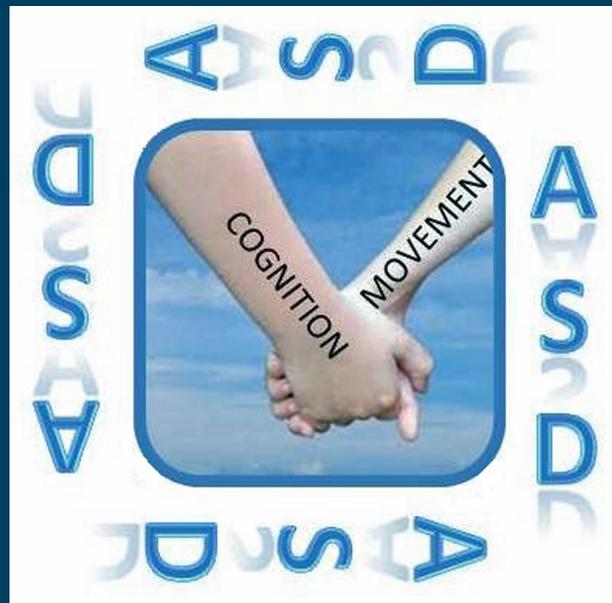


# frontiers

## RESEARCH TOPICS



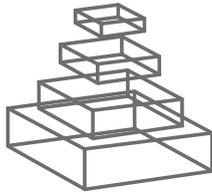
### AUTISM: THE MOVEMENT PERSPECTIVE

Topic Editors

Elizabeth B. Torres and Anne M. Donnellan



**frontiers in**  
**INTEGRATIVE NEUROSCIENCE**



# frontiers

## **FRONTIERS COPYRIGHT STATEMENT**

© Copyright 2007-2015  
Frontiers Media SA.  
All rights reserved.

All content included on this site, such as text, graphics, logos, button icons, images, video/audio clips, downloads, data compilations and software, is the property of or is licensed to Frontiers Media SA ("Frontiers") or its licensees and/or subcontractors. The copyright in the text of individual articles is the property of their respective authors, subject to a license granted to Frontiers.

The compilation of articles constituting this e-book, wherever published, as well as the compilation of all other content on this site, is the exclusive property of Frontiers. For the conditions for downloading and copying of e-books from Frontiers' website, please see the Terms for Website Use. If purchasing Frontiers e-books from other websites or sources, the conditions of the website concerned apply.

Images and graphics not forming part of user-contributed materials may not be downloaded or copied without permission.

Individual articles may be downloaded and reproduced in accordance with the principles of the CC-BY licence subject to any copyright or other notices. They may not be re-sold as an e-book.

As author or other contributor you grant a CC-BY licence to others to reproduce your articles, including any graphics and third-party materials supplied by you, in accordance with the Conditions for Website Use and subject to any copyright notices which you include in connection with your articles and materials.

All copyright, and all rights therein, are protected by national and international copyright laws.

The above represents a summary only. For the full conditions see the Conditions for Authors and the Conditions for Website Use.

ISSN 1664-8714

ISBN 978-2-88919-509-1

DOI 10.3389/978-2-88919-509-1

## **ABOUT FRONTIERS**

Frontiers is more than just an open-access publisher of scholarly articles: it is a pioneering approach to the world of academia, radically improving the way scholarly research is managed. The grand vision of Frontiers is a world where all people have an equal opportunity to seek, share and generate knowledge. Frontiers provides immediate and permanent online open access to all its publications, but this alone is not enough to realize our grand goals.

## **FRONTIERS JOURNAL SERIES**

The Frontiers Journal Series is a multi-tier and interdisciplinary set of open-access, online journals, promising a paradigm shift from the current review, selection and dissemination processes in academic publishing.

All Frontiers journals are driven by researchers for researchers; therefore, they constitute a service to the scholarly community. At the same time, the Frontiers Journal Series operates on a revolutionary invention, the tiered publishing system, initially addressing specific communities of scholars, and gradually climbing up to broader public understanding, thus serving the interests of the lay society, too.

## **DEDICATION TO QUALITY**

Each Frontiers article is a landmark of the highest quality, thanks to genuinely collaborative interactions between authors and review editors, who include some of the world's best academicians. Research must be certified by peers before entering a stream of knowledge that may eventually reach the public - and shape society; therefore, Frontiers only applies the most rigorous and unbiased reviews.

Frontiers revolutionizes research publishing by freely delivering the most outstanding research, evaluated with no bias from both the academic and social point of view.

By applying the most advanced information technologies, Frontiers is catapulting scholarly publishing into a new generation.

## **WHAT ARE FRONTIERS RESEARCH TOPICS?**

Frontiers Research Topics are very popular trademarks of the Frontiers Journals Series: they are collections of at least ten articles, all centered on a particular subject. With their unique mix of varied contributions from Original Research to Review Articles, Frontiers Research Topics unify the most influential researchers, the latest key findings and historical advances in a hot research area!

Find out more on how to host your own Frontiers Research Topic or contribute to one as an author by contacting the Frontiers Editorial Office: [researchtopics@frontiersin.org](mailto:researchtopics@frontiersin.org)

# AUTISM: THE MOVEMENT PERSPECTIVE

Topic Editors:

**Elizabeth B. Torres**, Rutgers University, USA

**Anne M. Donnellan**, University of San Diego, USA



Autism, defined today as a cognitive social disorder, may seem to have very little to do with movement disorders. Yet, this Research Topic posits that movement -often conceived as separated and disconnected from cognition- can be our best ally to transform autism research, diagnoses, treatments and support. When the sensations from our ever changing physical motions emerge as a stable percept that we can reliably predict, we begin to anticipate the sensory consequences of our impending actions with remarkable certainty. We begin to gain confirmation of those anticipated consequences of the actions that we cause. We begin to understand cause and effect in the physical world that we interact with, a world that includes others in social motion as well. The understanding of our own actions through their sensations helps us scaffold social cognition by establishing first the sense of self as an anchor, and then the sense of others and their relative motions. We propose that it is through the sensations of our own movements and through those of the movements of others as we sense them kinesthetically and visually that we learn to mentally navigate actions, to acquire a sense of agency and autonomy, and to eventually imagine, in a disembodied way, what it would be like to perform a physical action without actually having to do it. Come with us and explore the action sensation world of autism explained from the lens of action-perception researchers, autism self-advocates and parents who contributed to our Frontiers in Integrative Neuroscience Research Topic “Autism: The Movement Perspective”.

Autism Spectrum Disorders (ASD) is currently portrayed as cognitive and social disorders. Undoubtedly, impairments in communication and restricted-repetitive behaviors that now define the disorders have a profound impact on social interactions. But can we go beyond the descriptive, observational nature of this definition and objectively measure that amalgamate of motions and sensations that we call behavior?

In this Research Topic we bring movement and its sensation to the forefront of autism research, diagnosis, and treatment. We gather researchers across disciplines with the unifying goal of recognizing movement and sensory disturbances as core symptoms of the disorder. We also hear confirmation from the perspective of autism self-advocates and parents. Those important sources of evidence along with the research presented in this topic demonstrate without a doubt that profound movement and sensory differences do exist in ASD and that they are quantifiable.

The work presented in this Research Topic shows us that quantifiable differences in movements have a better chance than current observational techniques to help us uncover subtle solutions that the nervous system with autism has already spontaneously self-discovered and utilized in daily living. Where the naked eye would miss the unique subtleties that help each individual cope, instrumentation and fine kinematic analyses of motions help us uncover inherent capacities and predispositions of the person with autism. The work presented in this topic helps us better articulate through the voices of parents and self-advocates those sensory motor differences that current inventories could not possibly uncover. These differences are seldom perceived as they take place at timescales and frequencies that fall largely beneath our conscious awareness. To the person in the spectrum living with this disorder and to the caregiver creating accommodations to help the affected loved one, these subtleties are very familiar though. Indeed they are often used in clever ways to facilitate daily routines. We have waited much too long in science to listen to the very people that we are trying to define, understand and help.

Autism is a social problem by definition. It is remarkable that not a single diagnosis inventory measures the dyadic social interaction that takes place between the examiner and the examinees. Indeed we have conceived the autistic person within a social context where we are incapable –by definition– of accepting and accommodating those differences. The burden is rather placed on the affected person, whom we too often refer to in the third person as “non-verbal, without intentionality, without empathy or emotions, without a theory of mind”, among other purely psychological guesses. It is then too easy and shockingly allowed to “reshape” that person, to mold that person to better conform to our social expectations and to extinguish “behaviors” that are socially unacceptable, even through the use of aversive/punishing techniques if we think necessary. And yet none of those techniques have had a single shred of objective scientific evidence of their effectiveness. We have not objectively measured once, nor have we physiologically characterized once any of those perceived features that we so often use to observationally define what we may think the autistic phenotype may be. We have not properly quantified, beyond paper-and-pencil methods, the effectiveness of interventions in autism.

Let us not forget when we do our science, that we are all part of the broad human spectrum.

In this Research Topic we, researchers, parents and self-advocates together redefine autism from the sensory-motor perspective in closed loop with the cognition of our bodily sensations. We do so in such a way that cognitive percepts of our sensations and motor actions help each other evoke social awareness on how we can really advance our knowledge at all fronts of the autism cause.

We move into action to go beyond subjective inferences, to objectively understand the sensory-motor physiology underlying all natural behaviors, those expected and socially accepted and those that may seem odd at first sight. Using unprecedentedly fast and formal methods that can complement pencil-and-paper observational techniques we chart a new pathway of research in autism. We let the autistic body move and teach us what it feels, what it senses, and what it says. In turn, we use motions and their sensations at all levels of volitional control to steer the autistic person to reach out into the world and seek communication. We embrace and accept. We presume competence and let those labeled “high-functioning” and “low-functioning” alike unlock their potential. We use natural, physical motions to open new channels of sensorial and gestural communication. We let movement be our best ally and play the transformative role that it can in broadening the spectrum of basic research in ASD to bring out the hidden inner voices of autism.

# Table of Contents

- 08 Editorial for Research Topic “Autism: The Movement Perspective”**  
Elizabeth B. Torres and Anne M. Donnellan
- 13 Autism: The Micro-Movement Perspective**  
Elizabeth B. Torres, Maria Brincker, Robert W. Isenhower, Polina Yanovich, Kimberly A. Stigler, John I. Nurnberger, Dimitris N. Metaxas and Jorge V. José
- 39 Motor Development and Motor Resonance Difficulties in Autism: Relevance to Early Intervention for Language and Communication Skills**  
Joseph P. McCleery, Natasha A. Elliott, Dimitrios S. Sampanis and Chrysi A. Stefanidou
- 59 An Exploration of Sensory and Movement Differences From the Perspective of Individuals with Autism**  
Jodi Robledo, Anne M. Donnellan and Karen Strandt-Conroy
- 72 Rethinking Autism: Implications of Sensory and Movement Differences for Understanding and Support**  
Anne M. Donnellan, David A. Hill and Martha R. Leary
- 83 Empathizing with Sensory and Movement Differences: Moving Toward Sensitive Understanding of Autism**  
Steven K. Kapp
- 89 Rhythm, Movement, and Autism: Using Rhythmic Rehabilitation Research as a Model for Autism**  
Michelle W. Hardy and A. Blythe LaGasse
- 98 A Review of “Music and Movement” The Rapiers for Children with Autism: Embodied Interventions for Multisystem Development**  
Sudha M. Srinivasan and Anjana N. Bhat
- 113 Give Spontaneity and Self-Discovery a Chance in ASD: Spontaneous Peripheral Limb Variability as a Proxy to Evoke Centrally Driven Intentional Acts**  
Elizabeth B. Torres, Polina Yanovich and Dimitris N. Metaxas
- 138 Rhythm and Timing in Autism: Learning to Dance**  
Pat Amos
- 153 Moving the Field: The Sensorimotor Perspective on Autism (Commentary on “Rethinking Autism: Implications of Sensory and Motor Differences,” An Article by Anne Donnellan, David Hill, and Martha Leary)**  
Ralph J. Savarese
- 156 Embodiment and Sense-Making in Autism**  
Hanne De Jaegher

- 175** *Noise From the Periphery in Autism*  
Maria Brincker and Elizabeth B. Torres
- 178** *Autism as a Developmental Disorder in Intentional Movement and Affective Engagement*  
Colwyn Trevarthen and Jonathan T. Delafield-Butt
- 194** *Oral Motor Deficits in Speech-Impaired Children with Autism*  
Matthew K. Belmonte, Tanushree Saxena-Chandhok, Ruth Cherian, Reema Muneer, Lisa George and Prathibha Karanth
- 202** *Perception-Action in Children with ASD*  
Claesvon Hofsten and Kerstin Rosander
- 208** *Stereotypies in Autism: A Video Demonstration of Their Clinical Variability*  
Sylvie Goldman and Paul E. Greene
- 213** *Motor Abnormalities as a Putative Endophenotype for Autism Spectrum Disorders*  
Gianluca Esposito and Sergiu P. Paşca
- 218** *Sensory-Motor Problems in Autism*  
Caroline Whyatt and Cathy Craig
- 230** *Resource List for Cognitive Motor and Sensory Supports in Persons with Autism*  
Kathleen A. Berger
- 232** *Autism and Social Disconnection in Interpersonal Rocking*  
Kerry L. Marsh, Robert W. Isenhower, Michael J. Richardson, Molly Helt, Alyssa D. Verbalis, R. C. Schmidt and Deborah Fein
- 240** *Visuomotor Resonance in Autism Spectrum Disorders*  
Cristina Becchio and Umberto Castiello
- 246** *Gait Analysis of Teenagers and Young Adults Diagnosed with Autism and Severe Verbal Communication Disorders*  
Michael J. Weiss, Matthew F. Moran, Mary E. Parker and John T. Foley
- 256** *Praxis and Autism: The Psychomotor Regulation Sensory Processing Dimension—A Report From the Field*  
Kathleen A. Berger
- 259** *Imitation in Autism: Why Action Kinematics Matter*  
Emma Gowen
- 263** *Meta Review of Systematic and Meta Analytic Reviews on Movement Differences, Effect of Movement Based Interventions, and the Underlying Neural Mechanisms in Autism Spectrum Disorder*  
Motohide Miyahara
- 270** *Neural Connectivity, Music, and Movement: A Response to Pat Amos*  
Eric Barnhill
- 273** *Language, Writing, and Activity Disorder in the Autistic Spectrum*  
Daniel Orlievsky and Sebastián Cukier
- 276** *A Closer Look at Visually Guided Saccades in Autism and Asperger's Disorder*  
Beth P. Johnson, Nicole J. Rinehart, Nicole Papadopoulos, Bruce Tonge, Lynette Millist, Owen White and Joanne Fielding
- 283** *Relationship Between Postural Control and Restricted, Repetitive Behaviors in Autism Spectrum Disorders*  
K. J. Radonovich, K. A. Fournier and C. J. Hass

- 290** *A Novel Method for Assessing the Development of Speech Motor Function in Toddlers with Autism Spectrum Disorders*  
Katherine Sullivan, Megha Sharda, Jessica Greenson, Geraldine Dawson and Nandini C. Singh
- 301** *Two-Legged Hopping in Autism Spectrum Disorders*  
Matthew F. Moran, John T. Foley, Mary E. Parker and Michael J. Weiss
- 309** *Accommodating to Motor Difficulties and Communication Impairments in People with Autism: The MORE Intervention Model*  
Anne Emerson and Jackie Dearden
- 314** *Coordination of Precision Grip in 2–6 Years-old Children with Autism Spectrum Disorders Compared to Children Developing Typically and Children with Developmental Disabilities*  
Fabian J. David, Grace T. Baranek, Chris Wiesen, Adrienne F. Miao and Deborah E. Thorpe
- 327** *Dynamical Methods for Evaluating the Time-Dependent Unfolding of Social Coordination in Children with Autism*  
Paula Fitzpatrick, Rachel Diorio, Michael J. Richardson and R. C. Schmidt
- 340** *Neural Correlates of Individual Differences in Manual Imitation Fidelity*  
Lieke Braadbaart, Gordon D. Waiter and Justin H. G. Williams
- 348** *Motor Interactions with Another Person: Do Individuals with Autism Spectrum Disorder Plan Ahead?*  
David A. Gonzalez, Cheryl M. Glazebrook, Breanna E. Studenka and Jim Lyons
- 357** *Atypical Resource Allocation May Contribute to Many Aspects of Autism*  
Emily J. Goldknopf

# Editorial for research topic “Autism: the movement perspective”

Elizabeth B. Torres<sup>1\*</sup> and Anne M. Donnellan<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Psychology, Computer Science, Cognitive Science, Sensory Motor Integration, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, NJ, USA, <sup>2</sup> Psychology Department, University of San Diego, San Diego, CA, USA

**Keywords:** autism spectrum disorders, sensorimotor control, objective metrics, movements, neurological disorders

## Autism: The Movement Perspective

This Research Topic is an introduction to an innovative approach to studying and supporting individuals with autism, (ASD). Until now, ASD has been characterized as a disruption in social interactions.

Typically, the diagnosis is based on subjective observational inventories describing “behaviors.” Treatment also involves the description of behaviors by pencil and paper instruments. Such hand-made scales continue to be the gold standard to track “evidence based” progress and lead to controversies without a single reliable, physical measurement. The lack of real measurement leads to unreliable and self-fulfilling predictions and outcomes. Such methods have done little to alter lifetime outcomes for most individuals with autism.

How can we improve the standards of research, diagnosis, and the assessments of treatment effectiveness in autism? How can we link movements to cognitive abilities? They seem so far apart at present. And, how can we begin to understand the individual with ASD as a person who is, like all humans, a social being who can be an active participant in all aspects of his or her life and learning.

*This Research Topic explores what we can do beyond stating the obvious. This collection of papers proposes an out-of-the-box approach to several problems in the autism spectrum to make the case that movement can be our best ally in autism, at all fronts.*

When behavior is tracked observationally or simply counted with an exclusively psychological (guessing/theorizing) perspective, the continuous stream of movement and variable degrees of intent that are inherently present in natural behaviors are lost. Some movements making up such behaviors have an unambiguous goal and are readily caught by the conscious human eye. However, a large majority of the actions of living creatures goes by largely beneath awareness. These movements occur much too quickly, within frequencies and time scales that escape the conscious eye. Observers cannot register those motions when they are busy trying to keep track of the deliberate ones that we instruct people in the spectrum to perform when they visit our labs or clinics or are otherwise under our gaze. These motions are not available to observers trying to keep track of deliberate motions. However, instrumentation can capture with high precision the movements that our eyes miss.

New technology can track levels of variability throughout the body, from facial micro-expressions to rapid and frequent eye motions that scan the environment as we interact with it, to fine and gross motions of our limbs and trunk, including those mysterious reflexes that seem to go awry at an early age in autism (first published by the Teitelbaum’s in 1984.)

Movement is measurable. Its quantification can bring the science of autism to a higher, more rigorous standard that is lacking today. It can also facilitate scientific exchange and allow us to replicate results worldwide. This will turn biometrics and biomarkers of physiological motions into an objectively defined common language for scientific communication. We would at last be able to follow the true scientific method,

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited and reviewed by:

Sidney A. Simon,  
Duke University, USA

### \*Correspondence:

Elizabeth B. Torres,  
ebtorres@rci.rutgers.edu

**Received:** 09 December 2014

**Accepted:** 30 January 2015

**Published:** 16 March 2015

### Citation:

Torres EB and Donnellan AM (2015)  
Editorial for research topic “Autism:  
the movement perspective.”  
*Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 9:12.  
doi: 10.3389/fnint.2015.00012

and avoid jeopardizing the future of ASD kids and adults with mere guesses and non-scientific controversies that have not been supported by rigorous research.

Movement is not just something that we can verbalize and describe using scales that we invent to reduce the complexity that variability poses to our busy eyes. Movement is also a form of sensory input that flows as kinesthetic reafferent information from our Peripheral Nervous System to our Central Nervous System, along the peripheral afferent sensory nerves. Without this form of sensory input we could not anticipate the sensory consequences of our impending actions. We could not compensate for inherent transduction and transmission delays throughout our nervous system. We could not centrally regulate the efferent flow of motions that we constantly produce in response to environmental demands. Without the sensory inputs that bodily motions scaffold we would live in the “here and now,” incapable of integrating external physical sensory inputs with the internally generated sensory flow that our own movements cause. We would be experiencing every instant of sensory information anew. We would be forced to live with very narrow bandwidth of sensory information, hardly forming sparse stable anchors to hold onto in a desperate attempt to decrease overall sensory uncertainty. Our interests would be indeed restricted. In more personalized terms, this is how our autism self-advocate friends and relatives describe their world. These uncertain, noisy and random patterns of variability are what we have scientifically quantified in our Research Topic at different structural levels of the nervous systems.

Our Research Topic spans various levels of the neurological structures, from the trigeminal ganglia above the neck to the dorsal root ganglia below the neck.

The papers in **Table 1** below are grouped according to the number of views in the Frontiers site as of December 2014 (but these numbers are rapidly and continuously growing). **Table 2** uses the order by number of views as of December 2014 and groups the papers according to systemic sensory-motor structures.

## How Did It All Get Started?

It has been merely a year and 7 months since we closed the Research Topic. Today we have over 134,400 views worldwide, a number that continues to grow day by day. The topic was initially inspired by a result reported in “Autism: The Micro-movement perspective” by Torres et al. (#1 in **Table 1**) that was hard to reconcile with the current views in autism research, diagnosis, and treatments. It was a formerly published paper “Rethinking Autism” by Donnellan et al. (#4 in **Table 1**) that helped us reconcile our objective quantitative result with a body of knowledge that came primarily from the community of self-advocates, relatives and caregivers in autism. The paper “Rethinking Autism” brought up together many elements of sensory-motor differences in autism and connected these irregularities with other neurological disorders. At its core was also the most important source of inspiration for this topic: the inclusion of parents and self-advocates as critical players in the further developments of research programs in autism. The self-reports combined with the new objective methodology and quantitative results were placed in the broader context of neurological disorders. This hinted at a latent, dispersed community already doing research on sensory motor disturbances in autism. We could potentially reach out to that community and disseminate such important body of work through the highly effective open-access platform of Frontiers.

We took the risk to launch the topic despite controversies around motor-related issues in autism. We contacted everyone who had ever published anything related to movements in autism. Several well-known researchers declined to participate, but those who did had very important things to say. We needed 20 contributions to build the topic and in record time we doubled that number.

Frontiers helped us defray the cost of production of parents and self-advocates by redirecting resources in clever ways. The voices of parents and self-advocates counted indeed,

**TABLE 1 | Grouping papers by number of views and their main topics.**

Manuscript ordered by Views	Views range 11/2014	Main areas of research covered
1–10	72K+	True insights from parents and self-advocates; Reviews and important new theoretical concepts covering the body physiology and the known functional neuroanatomy of the nervous system; New unifying statistical framework to measure behavior continuously with millisecond time precision in real time
11–20	27K+	General overview on intentionality and sensory motor statistical priors by contemporary Philosophers; Developmental child psychology and developmental motor control scholars discuss intent and the role of the brain stem; This block also contains a (highly accessed) list of US resources to help parents and affected individuals cope with all of these issues
21–30	16K+	The implementations of therapeutic ideas in the naturalistic clinical settings are covered in this block. From independent typing to imitation and playful exchange, the authors of this block give us insights into the needs for interventional approaches that work with the affected child’s capabilities. They highlight the needs for the development of new concepts that include the child/adult as the central piece of the puzzle, rather than setting unrealistic expectations that are disconnected from the needs and predispositions of the affected individual
31–36	7K+	A variety of important topics ranging from attention to fine motor control are included in this block with an emphasis on the use of technological advances to measure and track the person during natural actions. Computerized methods are introduced to help capture hidden aspects of behavior and provide immediate feedback to researchers and to the affected individuals on their performance. A variety of tasks aimed at scaffolding and boosting some of the key ingredients for successful social interactions are also discussed in this block

**TABLE 2 | Organization of the contributed papers by subtopics.**

Neurological organization of the topic	Above the neck (Trigeminal Ganglia) 3, 14, 27, 30, 36	Below the neck (Dorsal Root Ganglia) 1,3,7,11, 15, 17, 19, 20, 21, 24, 26, 28, 29, 31
Inclusion	Self-Advocates 2, 5,9,18, 22	Parents 2, 4, 5, 9, 18, 32, 10
Other topics	New objective methods and interventions guided by technology 1, 6, 7, 8, 30, 33, 34, 35	Hypotheses/Reviews 1, 4, 7, 11, 12, 13, 16, 22, 23, 24, 25, 29, 30, 36

loud and clear. This was possible thanks to the Frontiers team at all levels of the Editorial and Production offices.

## Organization of the Contributions

**Table 1** lists the contributions by number of views as of December 2014, grouped by blocks of 10 papers. Current numbers are listed and constantly updated on the Frontiers site and at the end of this introductory commentary.

The first block of 10 most viewed papers includes the accounts of a self-advocate and researcher (Kapp), a parent and advocate in the field (Amos) and a research paper that tells us about sensory-motor differences in autism from the actual perspective of individuals affected by the disorder (Robledo, Donnellan, and Strandt-Conroy). This paper has already been voted up to the next tier in the Frontiers in Integrative Neuroscience Journal.

New concepts for therapeutic interventions are presented as well. Among them are a review by (McCleery, Elliot, Sampanis, and Stefanidou) and a new body-computer co-adaptive interface that uses wearable sensing technology and closes bio-feedback loops to evoke volition and self-regulation in the absence of spoken language (Torres, Yanovich, and Metaxas.) An account of Neurological Music Therapy (LaGasse and Hardy) goes well with a review on music therapies (Bhat and Srinivasan).

The paper that inspired this Research Topic “Rethinking Autism” was republished with permission from the original journal [the Disability Studies Quarterly, Vol 30, No 1 (2010)] (Donnellan, Leary, and Hill.) It continues to raise broad interest across disciplines. The commentary by Savarese retakes these issues from the standpoint of a parent. Beautifully, this contemporary American poet also alerts us to his son’s daily struggles and triumphs, and those of others on the spectrum.

The critical need for objective biometrics that assess in real time the effectiveness of interventions and the natural progression of the disorder makes the Micro-movement Perspective (Torres, Brincker, Isenhower, Yanovich, Stigler, Nurnberger, Metaxas, and Jose) the most accessed paper of the Topic worldwide. This paper provides a broad theoretical framework to research, treat and track autism. It also brings hope for a transformative (systemic) neuroscientific approach to autism, one that enables the bridging of the Peripheral Nervous System (PNS) with the Central Nervous System (CNS.) As in several of the

papers presented in the Topic, this work was highly interdisciplinary; bringing together the expertise from Applied Mathematics, Theoretical Physics, Computer Science, Neural Control of Movement, Genetics and Psychiatry.

The second group of most accessed papers includes contemporary philosophers (De Jaegher and Brincker) who articulate their views on the need for new approaches to the mind-body problems in autism. The issues with intentionality are further emphasized by child developmental Psychologists (Trevorthen and Delafield-Butt) with a focus on structures of the brain stem, while issues with perception-action loops are elegantly studied by child developmental motor control experts (Von Hofsten and Rosander).

The systemic motoric abnormalities found in autism from the orofacial structures to the bodily structures, including the extremities, are highlighted as well in this second group: Oral-motor problems (Belmonte, Saxena-Chandhok, Cherian, Muneer, George, and Karanth), generalized bodily motor problems (Esposito and Pasca), gait (Weiss, Moran, Parker, and Foley) and stereotypical abnormalities (Goldman and Greene). The impact that these atypical basic motor patterns may have in other required patterns for coordination and interpersonal social exchange are addressed by Marsh, Isenhower, Richardson, Helt, Verbalis, Schmidt, and Fein. And Becchio and Castiello present a hypothesis linking these disorders with problems of motion perception and motor resonance required for social exchange. This set also contains a (highly accessed) list of resources in the US to help parents and affected individuals cope with all of these issues and to support their lives within our society (Berger).

The third group of papers covers several higher-level issues concerning the acquisition and further development of written and spoken language, in relation to atypical movements and movement-sensing patterns in autism. Orlievsky describes new ways of teaching children in the spectrum how to type independently and the possible impact that this learning process may have in the development of language and communicative abilities. The work also relates to praxis and psychomotor regulation explored by Berger in natural environments where therapists interact with the children. Gowen introduces the possible roles of imitation and its assessment through kinematics-based methods. Further kinematics analyses are explored in connection with problems in visually guided saccades (Johnson, Rinehard, Papadopoulos, Tonge, Millist, White, and Fielding), postural control in the context of repetitive behaviors (Radonovich, Fournier, Hass) and leg coordination (Moran, Foley, Parker, Weiss) required for playful exchange and social interactions at the school settings. An overall “bird’s eye” view by (Whyatt and Craig) places these issues in a broader context examining sensory motor control in autism in relation to what are known from other neurological disorders. Along those general lines connecting the dots researchers offer a historical overview of motoric issues in autism (Miyahara) and write about more contemporary therapeutic interventions that use music (Barnhill) and modern techniques to assess speech motor dysfunction in toddlers (Sullivan, Sharda, Greenson, Dawson, Singh) through understanding of the coordination and integration of the many rhythms of physiological motions.

The last block of papers in the Research Topic encompasses a variety of issues that range from allocation of attentional resources (Goldnopf) to fine motor control in precision gripping (David, Baranek, Wiesen, Niao, Thorpe). Emerson and Dear-den address how to accommodate these difficulties. The development of proper social interaction strategies and therapies are also addressed by researchers (Braadbaart, Waiter, and Williams) and therapists (Gonzalez, Glazebrook, Studenka, Lyons) in this section of the topic. The general focus of this last set of papers is to begin shifting toward the use of technological advances and computerized methods. The general idea is to capture hidden aspects of behavior in order to be able to provide immediate feedback to researchers and affected individuals as they perform a variety of tasks aimed at scaffolding and boosting some of the key ingredients for successful social interactions.

## Where to Go from Here?

The Research Topic bringing movement and its sensation to the forefront of autism research, diagnoses and treatments is only the beginning of a new wave of changes inevitably coming to the autism community. Perhaps one powerful reason behind the continuing interest that this Topic has evoked worldwide is the inclusive nature of its content. The active participation of parents and self-advocates hand in hand with researchers as an integral part of the Research Topic provided a genuine touch of communal effort to our issue. All too often in the case of autism and other disorders of the nervous system the affected individual is treated in third person and dehumanized. Here an active effort was made to open the conversation to those who experience what it is like to live day to day with this disorder and to the parents, caregivers and others who advocate for them.

As researchers, our relationships with autistic individuals and their families need to change. Likewise, the science behind autism research also needs a radical transformation if we aim at succeeding in this effort. The field needs to take a cross disciplinary approach to this very complex phenomenon. Technology and science must come together to provide rigorous and objective tools for assessment of natural behaviors as the affected individuals receive interventions and drug treatments. We do not know what the existing interventions are doing to the very plastic system of the young children. The observational evidence that we have accumulated over years of using very weak and flawed research methods is highly falsifiable. It is not possible to reproduce the results from current research or to have a standard way for exchange of information. We need to team up with fields that have technical knowledge to help us measure and objectively quantify the phenomenology of autism at all levels. We also need to learn from other research and practice models to advance the field of autism at all fronts. Most important of all, we need to connect with the affected individual and with those who support them, as they are the best source of information for a personalized approach to autism.

There are ingenious solutions in each autistic nervous system that biology has already found to cope with the disorder. We need to tune in and learn to understand those biological solutions. We need to support the person with many accommodations. We

need to work together with the overarching goals of inclusion and presumed competences to truly lighten the burdens as well as acknowledge the strengths and possibilities that autism creates for the individual.

The advent of new wearable sensing technology, new analytics and our better understanding today of motor-sensing issues in autism will surely bring us closer to the implementation of a proper research program that works to harness, enhance, and promote the inherent capabilities of the nervous system affected by autism. Inclusion and collaboration at all levels holds the key to success in this important endeavor.

## Manuscripts Ordered by Views as of December 2014

1. (12,704) Autism: the micro-movement perspective.
2. (10,090) An exploration of sensory and movement differences from the perspective of individuals with autism.
3. (9626) Motor development and motor resonance difficulties in autism: relevance to early intervention for language and communication skills.
4. (9107) Rethinking autism: implications of sensory and movement differences for understanding and support.
5. (7924) Empathizing with sensory and movement differences: moving toward sensitive understanding of autism.
6. (5184) Rhythm, movement, and autism: using rhythmic rehabilitation research as a model for autism.
7. (4670) Give spontaneity and self-discovery a chance in ASD: spontaneous peripheral limb variability as a proxy to evoke centrally driven intentional acts.
8. (4654) A review of “music and movement” therapies for children with autism: embodied interventions for multisystem development.
9. (3926) Rhythm and timing in autism: learning to dance.
10. (3981) Moving the field: the sensorimotor perspective on autism (Commentary on “Rethinking autism: implications of sensory and motor differences,” an article by Anne Donnellan, David Hill, and Martha Leary).
11. (3724) Embodiment and sense-making in autism.
12. (2917) Noise from the periphery in autism.
13. (2890) Autism as a developmental disorder in intentional movement and affective engagement.
14. (2663) Oral motor deficits in speech-impaired children with autism.
15. (2477) Perception-action in children with ASD.
16. (2178) Motor abnormalities as a putative endophenotype for Autism Spectrum Disorders.
17. (2133) Stereotypies in autism: a video demonstration of their clinical variability.
18. (1903) Resource list for cognitive motor and sensory supports in persons with autism.
19. (1905) Autism and social disconnection in interpersonal rocking.
20. (1918) Visuo-motor resonance in autism spectrum disorders.
21. (1873) Gait analysis of teenagers and young adults diagnosed with autism and severe verbal communication disorders.

22. (1816) Praxis and autism: the psychomotor regulation sensory processing dimension—a report from the field.
23. (1770) Imitation in autism: why action kinematics matter.
24. (1726) Sensory-motor problems in Autism.
25. (1714) Meta review of systematic and meta analytic reviews on movement differences, effect of movement based interventions, and the underlying neural mechanisms in autism spectrum disorder.
26. (1680) Neural connectivity, music, and movement: a response to Pat Amos.
27. (1656) Relationship between postural control and restricted, repetitive behaviors in autism spectrum disorders.
28. (1652) A closer look at visually guided saccades in autism and Asperger's disorder.
29. (1601) Language, writing, and activity disorder in the autistic spectrum.
30. (1481) Two-legged hopping in autism spectrum disorders.
31. (1464) A novel method for assessing the development of speech motor function in toddlers with autism spectrum disorders.
32. (1342) Coordination of precision grip in 2–6 years-old children with autism spectrum disorders compared to children developing typically and children with developmental disabilities.
33. (1316) Accommodating to motor difficulties and communication impairments in people with autism: the MORE intervention model.
34. (1280) Neural correlates of individual differences in manual imitation fidelity
35. (1220) Dynamical methods for evaluating the time-dependent unfolding of social coordination in children with autism.
36. (863) Motor interactions with another person: do individuals with Autism Spectrum Disorder plan ahead?
37. (719) Atypical resource allocation may contribute to many aspects of autism.

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2015 Torres and Donnellan. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Autism: the micro-movement perspective

Elizabeth B. Torres<sup>1,2\*</sup>, Maria Brincker<sup>3</sup>, Robert W. Isenhower<sup>4</sup>, Polina Yanovich<sup>5</sup>, Kimberly A. Stigler<sup>6</sup>, John I. Nurnberger<sup>7</sup>, Dimitris N. Metaxas<sup>8</sup> and Jorge V. José<sup>9</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Psychology Department, Rutgers Center for Cognitive Science, Center for Computational Biomedicine Imaging and Modeling (Computer Science), Movement Disorders, Neurology, Rutgers University School of Medicine, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, NJ, USA

<sup>2</sup> Movement Disorders, Neurology Department, Indiana University School of Medicine, Indianapolis, IN, USA

<sup>3</sup> Philosophy Department, University of Massachusetts, Boston, MA, USA

<sup>4</sup> Psychology Department, Rutgers University, Piscataway, NJ, USA

<sup>5</sup> Computer Science Department, Rutgers University, Piscataway, NJ, USA

<sup>6</sup> Department of Psychiatry, Indiana University School of Medicine, Indiana University, Indianapolis, IN, USA

<sup>7</sup> Department of Psychiatry, Christian Sarkine Autism Treatment Center, Riley Hospital for Children, Indiana University School of Medicine, Indiana University, Indianapolis, IN, USA

<sup>8</sup> Computer Science Department, Center for Computational Biomedicine Imaging and Modeling, Rutgers Center for Cognitive Science, Rutgers University, Piscataway, NJ, USA

<sup>9</sup> Physics Department Bloomington, Department of Cellular and Integrative Physiology, Indiana University School of Medicine, Indiana University, Bloomington, IN, USA

## Edited by:

Anne M. Donnellan, University of San Diego, USA

## Reviewed by:

Jayanth Banavar, University of Maryland, USA

Erin Manning, Concordia University, Canada

## \*Correspondence:

Elizabeth B. Torres, Psychology Department, Rutgers University, Busch Campus, 152 Frelinghuysen Rd., Piscataway, NJ 08854, USA  
e-mail: ebtorres@rci.rutgers.edu

The current assessment of behaviors in the inventories to diagnose autism spectrum disorders (ASD) focus on observation and discrete categorizations. Behaviors require movements, yet measurements of physical movements are seldom included. Their inclusion however, could provide an objective characterization of behavior to help unveil interactions between the peripheral and the central nervous systems (CNSs). Such interactions are critical for the development and maintenance of spontaneous autonomy, self-regulation, and voluntary control. At present, current approaches cannot deal with the heterogeneous, dynamic and stochastic nature of development. Accordingly, they leave no avenues for real time or longitudinal assessments of *change* in a coping system continuously adapting and developing compensatory mechanisms. We offer a new unifying statistical framework to reveal re-afferent kinesthetic features of the *individual* with ASD. The new methodology is based on the non-stationary stochastic patterns of minute fluctuations (micro-movements) inherent to our natural actions. Such patterns of behavioral variability provide re-entrant sensory feedback contributing to the autonomous regulation and coordination of the motor output. From an early age, this feedback supports centrally driven volitional control and fluid, flexible transitions between intentional and spontaneous behaviors. We show that in ASD there is a disruption in the maturation of this form of proprioception. Despite this disturbance, each individual has unique adaptive compensatory capabilities that we can unveil and exploit to evoke faster and more accurate decisions. Measuring the kinesthetic re-afference in tandem with stimuli variations we can detect changes in their micro-movements indicative of a more predictive and reliable kinesthetic percept. Our methods address the heterogeneity of ASD with a personalized approach grounded in the inherent sensory-motor abilities that the individual has already developed.

**Keywords:** autism spectrum disorders, stochastic kinesthetic re-afference, Gamma probability distribution, spontaneous behavioral variability, non-stationary statistics

## INTRODUCTION

A core challenge facing research of spectral disorders has been the highly heterogeneous clinical presentation, with manifestation of symptoms varying greatly from individual to individual. In the case of autism spectrum disorders (ASD), individuals show an inherent lack of flexibility, a reliance on sameness, and problems with social interactions. However, even two individuals with the same diagnosis score are rarely alike. The developmental trajectories of ASD can be highly non-linear, ranging from early regression associated with large delays to relatively rapid development associated with advanced skill sets.

The adaptive compensatory mechanisms of the autistic individual continuously coping with developmental disturbances are not well-understood.

Current diagnostic practice involves the use of subjective observational inventories (SOIs) based on clinical observations with shifting criteria (e.g., see recent DSM-5 vs. DSM-IV-TR debate). Such SOIs provide no objective handle on the heterogeneity of the presentation, and might even obscure individual compensatory capabilities already developed by a coping-adaptive system. In autism the SOI's are primarily rooted in studies involving high functioning boys, with little inclusion of girls, possibly

contributing to a steady nearly 5:1 boys-to-girls diagnostic ratio over the years (Volkmar et al., 1993; Lord and Bishop, 2010; Mandy et al., 2012; Dworzynski et al., 2012). Under the current practices many children are missing the optimal window for intervention. There is no way to *objectively* subtype idiosyncratic differences in ASD and/or to dynamically track individual changes in performance *in real time* during behavioral therapies or longitudinally. New methods are also needed to dynamically track the effectiveness of drug therapies on an individual basis.

The SOI's provide criteria for a triad of ASD symptoms that up to now have remained disconnected: (1) problems with social interactions; (2) communication impairment; and (3) repetitive-restrictive behaviors (reliance on sameness). These criteria are based on observation of behaviors. Although behaviors necessarily involve movements, movement disturbances have not been included in the criteria for ASD.

Movements can be performed under voluntary control or occur spontaneously beneath full intentional awareness (Torres, 2011, 2013b). Spontaneous movements and reflexes exist embedded in natural movement sequences and carry rhythms that in typical neonates can be entrained socially e.g., with adult speech (Condon and Sander, 1974) even before perception has fully matured. Retrospective studies of reflexes and spontaneous movements have shown that their disruption precedes the diagnosis of ASD (Teitelbaum et al., 1998; Karmel et al., 2010). On the voluntary side, intentional motions have been documented in neonates as early as 10 days old (van der Meer et al., 1995) continuing along a maturation process that leads to stable goal-directed reaches (Von Hofsten, 1982, 2004; Thelen et al., 1993, 1996; Bhat and Galloway, 2006; Lee et al., 2008; van Wermeskerken et al., 2011). In autism however, typical volitional control is highly compromised often with a striking disconnect between the intentions and the actions of the affected individual (Robledo et al., 2012).

Throughout typical development innate reflexes may initially play a role in the identification of systematic patterns during spontaneous exploratory behaviors by providing reliable referencing anchors. Under typical evolution of reflexes goal-less movements transition into well-coordinated goal-directed acts under volitional control (Thelen and Smith, 1994; Rovee-Collier et al., 2001). In this regard, a hallmark of typical development and maturation is the acquired ability from a young age to flexibly adapt to new contextual situations and interchangeably use and fluidly navigate through spontaneous and intentional patterns of behavioral variability (Torres, 2011, 2013b). This ability might be absent in ASD according to studies of natural motions. We found that the clear distinction quantified in typical controls between goal-directed and spontaneous, goal-less segments of movements was blurred in an individual with ASD (Torres, 2012).

Motor research in ASD has reported life-long persistence of early reflexes, reflexes that typically disappear within weeks of birth (Minderaa et al., 1985; Reed, 2007) as well as other motor disturbances (Damasio and Maurer, 1978; Maurer and Damasio, 1979, 1982; Hill and Leary, 1993; Donnellan and Leary, 1995; Leary and Hoyle, 2009; Donnellan et al., 2013). Yet movement

impairments have failed to provide a homogenizing “endophenotype” for ASD. Movement disturbances have not been considered a core symptom of ASD and as such are not part of the diagnostic criteria. Perhaps those who diagnose the disorder consider movement disturbances as secondary because of the non-rigorous and subjective ways in which movement has typically been studied in ASD.

Unlike other fields specializing in modeling motion control (Marsden et al., 1989; Doyle et al., 2009) with applications to human behaviors (Todorov, 2005; Bays and Wolpert, 2007; Wolpert, 2007), the ASD sub-field that studies some aspects of motion in human movements has not conceived the stochastic feedback-control nature of motion in biological systems. Along these lines there have been recent attempts to link prior computational models of motor control to autism research (Gowen and Hamilton, 2013). Yet these attempts continue to focus exclusively on intended, goal-directed behavior, consequently disregarding spontaneous behavioral variability and the potential role that it could play in autism. In their present form, computational approaches to motor control cannot address the heterogeneity of the disorder as these models have not been grounded on the empirical estimation of the stochastic signatures of sensory-motor noise/signal of the *individual*. The latter however, are necessary to design personalized therapies tailored to the individual's best abilities.

Here we propose that considering the stochastic nature of both *voluntary* and *spontaneous* motions as separable forms of sensory feedback will shed light on the general question of how we attain spontaneous autonomous control over our actions and make them volitional.

To achieve control and regulation of the motor output in its simplest form, any biological system will require a minimum of afferent sensory feedback in real time. This continuous efferent-afferent flow exchange would enable proper guidance and anticipatory planning of sensory-motor consequences (Kawato and Wolpert, 1998). But besides the goal-driven directionality of the output flow, the temporal transduction and transmission delays inherent to any biological system in the face of sensory-motor noise should also be considered. In the past some of these issues in human motor control have been studied under the general umbrella of internal models (Kawato and Wolpert, 1998; Wolpert et al., 1998) with a focus on goal-directed actions. We posit, however that internal transduction and transmission delays may occur at different time scales for intended and spontaneous motions and that this differentiation, which must be acquired through maturation, may help a system discriminate between levels of intentionality or spontaneity for the same action (Torres, 2013b). Without such separable kinesthetic re-afferent feedback it is hard to understand how a system could turn movement into a tangible percept, fluidly integrate it with other sensory modalities and become cognizant of its own motions, let alone of the motions of others. These ingredients are all crucial for understanding and executing social dynamics in real time. Yet, they have not been considered in movement research in general and in ASD research in particular.

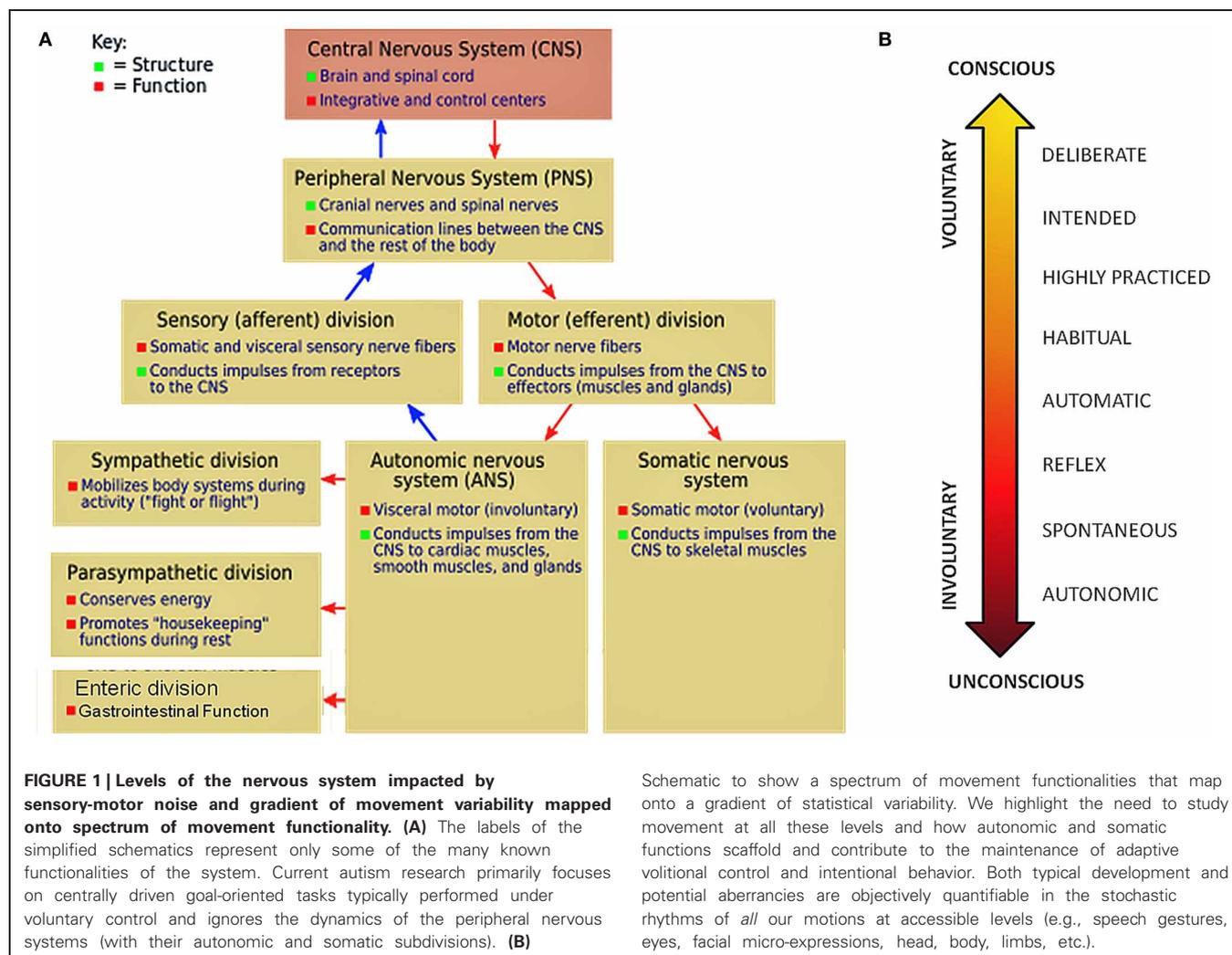
In autism research, movement has been essentially conceived as a form of efferent motor output with a unidirectional flow

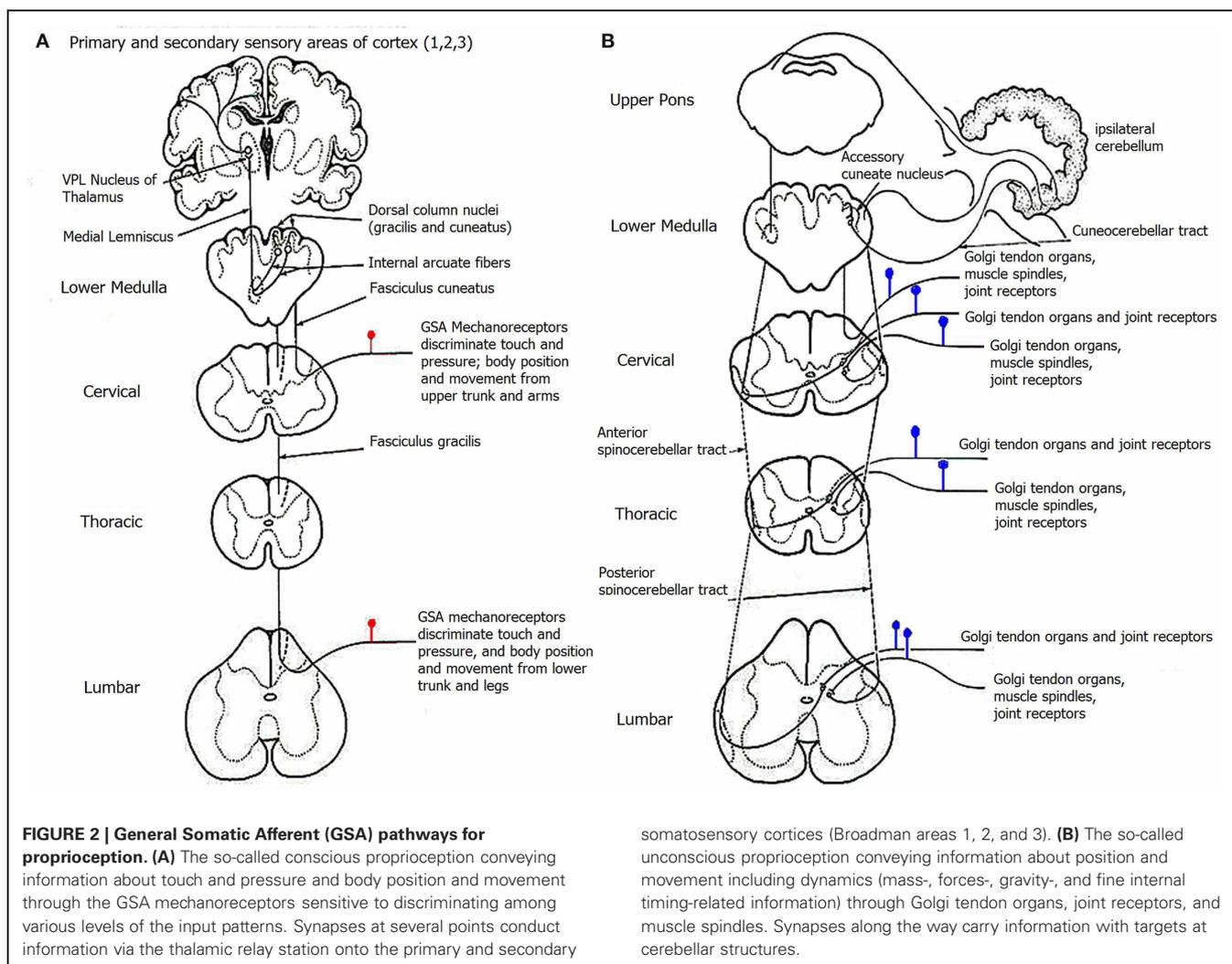
from the central nervous system (CNS) to the periphery (Jones and Prior, 1985; Rogers et al., 1996; Rinehart et al., 2001; Williams et al., 2001; Noterdaeme et al., 2002; Teitelbaum et al., 2002, 2004; Minshew et al., 2004; Jansiewicz et al., 2006; Mostofsky et al., 2006; Gowen et al., 2008; Fournier et al., 2010a,b) neglecting in more than one way the dynamics of spontaneous behavioral variability patterns inherently present in our motions (Gidley Larson et al., 2008; Haswell et al., 2009; Izawa et al., 2012) and their non-stationary statistics, as pointed out early on by Bernstein (1967).

To truly understand and appreciate the potential roles that our movements and their inherent variability could play in re-shaping the intentional control of our actions and decisions, we have proposed to treat movements and their variability also as a form of kinesthetic re-afferent input, flowing from the peripheral to the CNSs (Torres, 2013b) (Figure 1A). We have recently introduced the notion that this re-afferent feedback signal gives rise to precise stochastic signatures of movement fluctuations over time (that we have coined “micro-movements”). These micro-movements are proposed to contribute to the regulation, coordination, and control of multiple layers of functionality, in correspondence with

a gradient of statistical variability that ranges from autonomic to voluntary levels of control (Torres, 2011) (Figure 1B). At the two extremes of this gradient, behavioral variability from motions voluntarily performed would have different stochastic signatures than behavioral variability from involuntary motions. This is a feature that has enabled blind classification of motion segments of typical subjects (Torres, 2011, 2013b) but failed in a subject with ASD (Torres, 2012).

Parts of the peripheral information involving position, movement, touch, and pressure along with their patterns of variability are routed through general somatic afferent (GSA) fibers: some flow through the so-called “conscious” proprioceptive channels that reach the neocortex via the thalamus, whereas others flow through “unconscious” proprioceptive channels with targets at the cerebellum, striatum, and limbic systems (O’Rahilly and Müller, 1983) (Figure 2). Typically there is balance and flexible exchange between these re-afferent forms of feedback that facilitate central regulation, anticipatory planning, and predictive control of the motor output and its consequences. In autism it is very unlikely that this balance and flexibility remains. Several of the cortical and sub-cortical structures that are targeted by GSA fibers





are reported to be impaired along with anomalies involving central and peripheral synapses (Damasio and Maurer, 1978; Maurer and Damasio, 1979, 1982; Jacobson et al., 1988; Rinehart et al., 2002; Amaral and Corbett, 2003; Schumann et al., 2004; Takarae et al., 2007; Amaral et al., 2008; Mostofsky et al., 2009; Qiu et al., 2010; Breece et al., 2012; Nordahl et al., 2012). Problems with the autonomic nervous system (ANS) have also been reported in ASD. These involve the enteric (gastro-intestinal) subsystems (Ashwood et al., 2003; Molloy and Manning-Courtney, 2003; Buie et al., 2010; de Magistris et al., 2010; Kushak et al., 2011; MacFabe et al., 2011; Mazurek et al., 2013) as well as issues with the circadian rhythms (Bourgeron, 2007; Glickman, 2010). Unusual and unpredictable pain and temperature deregulation are well-documented, particularly in autism of known etiology (Nader et al., 2004; Tordjman et al., 2009; Dubois et al., 2010; Klintwall et al., 2011; Zeidan-Chulia et al., 2011; Bandstra et al., 2012).

These disturbances involve motion control at many functional levels of **Figure 1B**. In ASD such aberrancies are likely to impede *spontaneous autonomy* of the body, body self-awareness, arousal,

and overall impair volitional control over the person's actions. The above mentioned disturbances are often bundled as "co-morbid" symptoms and downplayed or discarded by contemporary psychological approaches to ASD, despite being widely reported by parents, self-advocates, and other researchers (Donnellan et al., 2013). Proper instrumentation exists to objectively measure many of these disruptions at these various functional levels but adequate statistical methodology has been lacking to tackle these issues in real time and longitudinally in a personalized manner. We show here that the non-stationary stochastic signatures of micro-movements variability and their rates of change in each person can be precisely measured and dynamically tracked over time. They constitute a signature unique to each individual that will help us address the heterogeneity of ASD. They will also help us unveil the best somatosensory-motor capabilities that each person inherently developed along a unique coping and compensatory, adaptive developmental trajectory. We propose ways to use micro-movements' variability as a gateway into the best abilities of each individual with autism.

## METHODS

### PARTICIPANTS

We examined a cohort of 78 participants (34 ASD and 44 typically developing TD) ranging from 3.5 to 61 years of age with varying reported IQ. These individuals all were diagnosed as autistic by professionals/agencies qualified to do so and who had no affiliation with our laboratory or this research. Demographic information across participants is listed in **Tables A1–A3**.

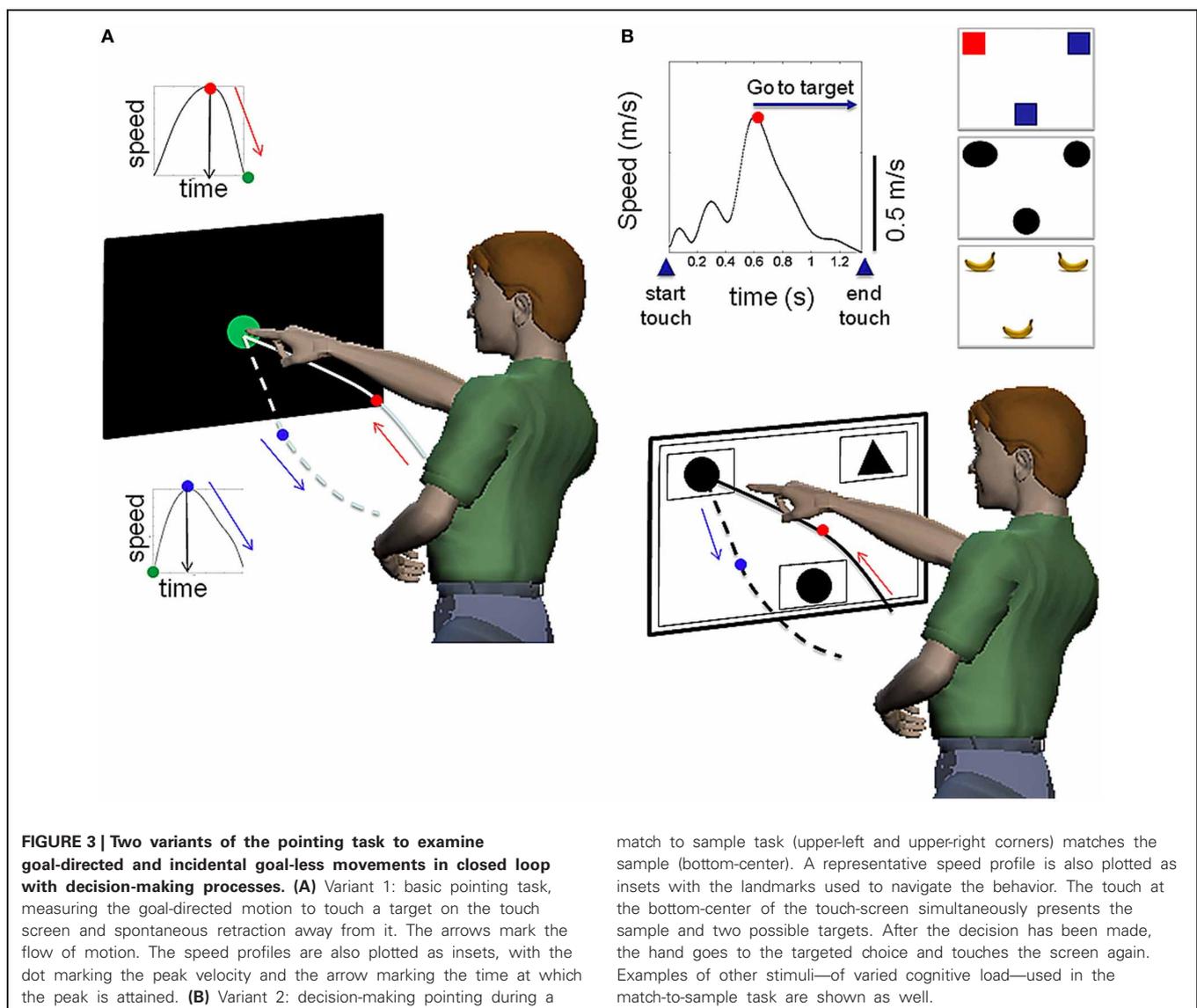
They performed two versions of a basic pointing task, one which we call “baseline pointing” to a dot. The other one we will refer to as “decision-making pointing” as it is a match to sample task where the target stimuli requiring a decision changes (**Figure 3**). Reported IQ of individuals with ASD ranged from 40 to 110. For TD individuals IQ is reported 90 and above, with education spanning from pre-school to college levels (22 TD were of college level). The TD children attend the same school as the children with ASD and both are exposed to similar curricular activities. Parents signed parental consent for the children and

young adults provided their consent. The protocol was approved by both the Institutional Review Board at Rutgers University and at Indiana University in compliance with the Declaration of Helsinki.

### TASK AND APPARATUS

#### *Collecting goal-directed vs. goal-less pointing segments*

A motion capture system (Polhemus Liberty, 240 Hz) recorded the movements and software [MouseTracker (Freeman and Ambady, 2010)] concurrently time stamped the touches and stimuli presentation, all synchronized to the same CPU. The hand positional trajectories were harnessed. To assess velocity-dependent parameters first-order (velocity) changes in position over time were obtained using the smoothing and derivative functions from the Spline toolbox in MATLAB (MATLAB version 2012a, Natick, MA, The MathWorks Inc.) with software developed in-house. For each velocity trajectory the instantaneous length of the three dimensional velocity vectors along the curve

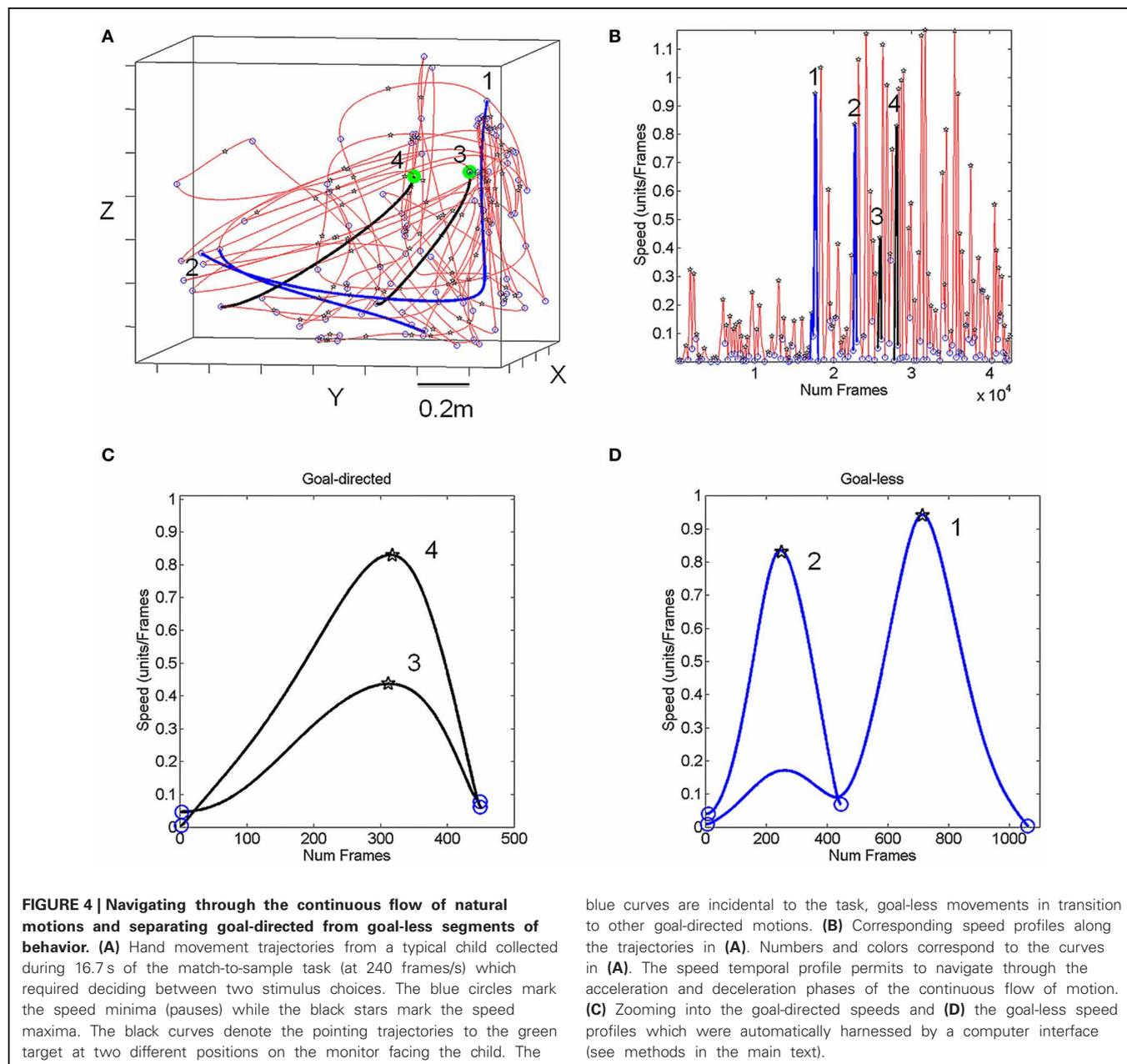


was obtained using the Euclidean norm. A speed profile as a function of time was obtained. In a subset of the participants of college level the MotionMonitor suite from SportsInn, was used to collect data using the Polhemus Liberty (240 Hz) as well. The positional data was filtered using Butterworth filter, 20 Hz cutoff.

The baseline pointing paradigm is depicted in schematic form in **Figures 3A,B** shows the decision-making pointing schematics for the match-to-sample task with representative stimuli types depicted in the top-right corner of panel **3B** (e.g., circles, oval, and rotated bananas). Movements were unconstrained in three-dimensional physical space and performed naturally—self-paced and without pre-defined temporal constraints—in a setup similar to that of the children’s classroom settings involving a desk

and computer screens that the children typically interact with. **Figure 4A** shows representative hand trajectories from natural motions in one block of trials lasting 16.7 s (40,000 frames recorded at 240 frames per second) including the continuous flow of motion throughout this block. The pointing motion segments had to be extracted from this natural flow and separated from the rest (the incidental transitional segments).

During the experiments the children freely moved and interacted with the touch screen. They triggered the trials by touching the screen which displayed the sample to match. The targets (2 choices) appeared and they chose the target by pointing. The landmarks in **Figure 4A** are the speed minima (blue circles) and the speed maxima (black stars). The black trajectories are



representing pointing movements toward the green target locations (the target on the touch screen). Such movements will be termed “goal-directed” throughout the paper. The blue trajectories are representative of incidental movements that connected the goal-directed ones. These will be termed throughout the paper “goal-less” movement segments. These movements occur spontaneously, largely beneath awareness. Both movement classes were automatically extracted from the continuous flow of the behavioral trajectories by a software interface developed in house.

The **Figure 4B** shows the speed profiles corresponding to the trajectories in **Figure 4A** lasting 16.7 s. The blue and black segments correspond to the goal-less and goal-directed segments highlighted in **Figure 4A**. The panels **4C,D** zoom in these sample speed profiles and show the speed minima (blue circles) and maxima (black stars) as those plotted along the trajectories. The numbers identify the segments.

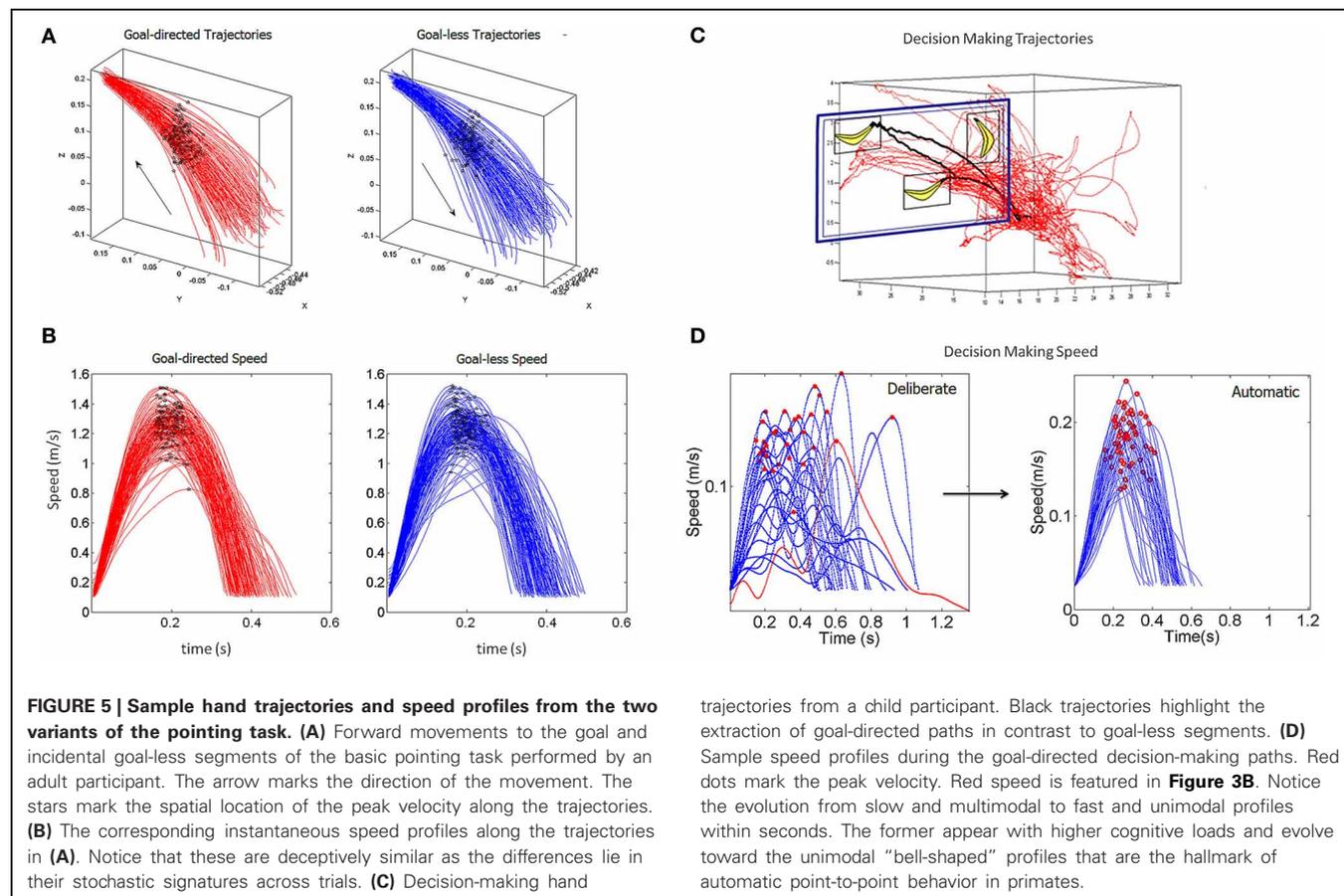
A computer interface logged and time stamped the screen touches to automatically navigate the behavior and separate the goal-directed segments from the goal-less ones. The screen touches were the behavioral landmark delimiting these segments. Backtracking along the valleys and peaks of the hand speed profile from the screen touch to the previous stop of the hand yielded the goal-directed segments. The movements away from the target starting right after the screen touch until the next full stop yielded the goal-less segments. The speed profiles from each

movement type were harnessed and examined under a new statistical platform for behavioral analyses (SPBA) (Torres and Jose, 2012).

Sample trajectories from the baseline pointing are shown in **Figure 5A** for the goal-directed (left) and goal-less (right) segments. In this case (an adult) the movements were more structured than those of the children (e.g., shown in **Figure 4**). Along the trajectories we also plot the speed maxima corresponding to the single peak in **Figure 5B**. We are interested in the statistical properties of the spread of the speed maxima and on the spread of the time to reach the maximum speed for both movement types.

The SPBA treats the speed-dependent variations from trial to trial as a stochastic process over time. Specifically we are interested in the *micro-movements* that these parameters describe from one trial to the next. Taken in isolation, these small fluctuations in the value of the movement parameter say nothing about the person’s behavior. Yet, over time, they accumulate evidence of the continuous flow of physical behavior, which we can study as a stochastic process. Based on their frequency distributions we can experimentally estimate their probability distributions and examine the evolution of the stochastic signatures in real time as well as longitudinally across different sessions.

This framework does not assume a priori that the data distributes normally (so as to take an average of a given parameter over  $n$  trials). This assumption is common in ASD motor



research, where the theoretical Gaussian distribution is often used to describe the behavioral outcome by the mean and the variance of the parameters of interest and/or perform ANOVA (analyses of variance) and regression analyses on the movement data. Instead, we here experimentally estimate, for each person, the probability distribution most likely describing the movement trajectory parameter. This must be done, as we have previously shown that these velocity-dependent micro-movements do not distribute normally in young healthy adults (Torres, 2011). Normality is a requirement for justifiable use of the mean, variance, and parametric models (Limpert et al., 2001; Limpert and Stahel, 2011), but it has not been properly tested in ASD motor research.

The micro-movements permit proper estimation of the underlying distributions of motor control parameters in a personalized manner and serve to reliably predict different levels of intentionality in the individual's actions (Torres, 2013b). Using the SPBA it is possible to statistically index the predictability and the reliability of the probability distribution estimated from the experimental data as the actions continuously unfold.

To navigate the continuous flow of natural behaviors we had to consider additional issues in pointing during decision-making. The natural trajectories of the hand shown in **Figures 4A, 5C** contained both multimodal and unimodal profiles (**Figure 5D**). The latter had smooth slow-down-speed-up sub-segments with no full stops and were associated with exploratory motions as the decision was being made. In such cases the change in the slope of the speed curve was not abrupt—as when the hand comes to a full stop—and above the 5% cutoff from the speed maximum of the segment. Over repetitions of the pointing act, the unimodal speed profiles were re-acquired, indicating that the motions became ballistic and had the signature of automatic reaches. We quantified such adaptive transitions in the speed profiles and in the decision-making parameters. These features enabled automatic segment extraction during decision-making. MATLAB software was developed in-house to detect such subtle differences in densely sampled data.

### Parameters of interest

**Micro-movement parameters.** Micro-movement parameters included the maximum value of the speed ( $m/s$ ) and time ( $s$ ) at which these occurred (computed in each trial). The average speed of each trial was also obtained. To remove allometric effects of body-size across ages in each trial we gathered the normalized peak velocity (the peak velocity divided by the sum of the peak velocity and the averaged trial speed) (Mosimann, 1970; Leonart et al., 2000).

**Decision-making parameters.** Decision-making parameters included the accuracy of the decision in the match-to-sample task (measured as the % correct) and the movement decision latency ( $s$ ). Movement decision latency was measured as the time ( $s$ ) from the onset of the stimulus (evoked by the participant touching the bottom-center of the screen **Figure 3B**) to the screen touch at the targeted choice. This includes the reaction time, the time spent deciding, and the actual movement time. Subtracting

the movement time (which the speed profile yields between the two relevant minima) provides the decision latency ( $s$ ). Changes in decision accuracy and latency over time were measured in response to different stimuli (**Figure 3B**) by comparing the first 150 trials to the last 150 trials for each subject. This comparison also enabled us to assess possible fatigue and/or attentional distraction effects. Non-parametric statistics were used to assess significance, as the distributions of these parameters turned out to be highly skewed.

### DISTRIBUTIONAL ANALYSES

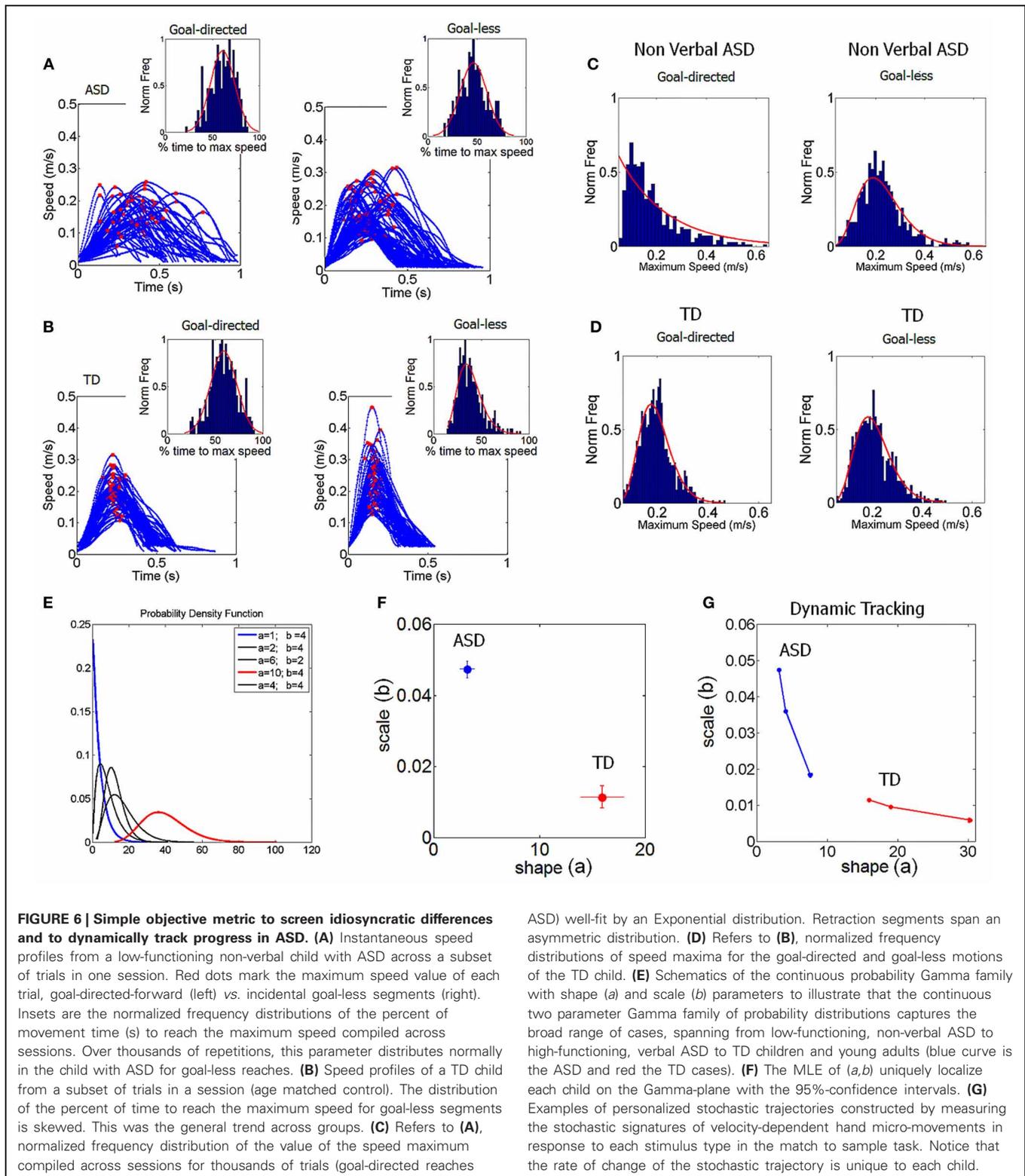
These analyses are explained elsewhere (Torres, 2011, 2013a,b). Briefly, we used the continuous two-parameter Gamma family of probability distributions to empirically estimate the probability distribution underlying each person's velocity-dependent micro-movements. **Figures 6 A–D** provide examples of frequency distributions from the micro-movement parameters of interest from the experimental data of 2 participants, one with ASD and one TD. The two parameters (shape and scale) of the Gamma probability distribution were obtained using maximum likelihood estimation (MLE) with 95% confidence intervals. The shape ( $a$ ) and scale ( $b$ ) parameters can then be plotted in the Gamma plane. They uniquely characterize, with high confidence, the stochastic signatures of the micro-movements as they accumulate evidence across trials on the behavior of each individual under each given condition (**Figures 6E,F**).

### DYNAMICALLY TRACKING THE UNIQUE RATE OF CHANGE OF THE MICRO-MOVEMENTS' STOCHASTIC SIGNATURES FOR EACH INDIVIDUAL

Across different task contexts, we can also track the changes in these stochastic signatures and build a stochastic trajectory in parameter space over time as a function of different stimuli. Each point in the stochastic trajectory is a 2D vector that over time changes direction and magnitude. These rates of change of position in the Gamma plane can also be dynamically tracked in real time and longitudinally. They are unique to each individual. In **Figure 6E** we show samples of two extreme limits of the Gamma family of probability distribution for two children, one with ASD and one TD. The blue curve (ASD) is an Exponential probability distribution and the red curve (TD) is a skewed distribution tending toward the Gaussian distribution limit. The former describes a totally random process where previous events do not contribute to the prediction of later events, whereas in the latter previous events do contribute to the prediction of future events. The baseline stochastic signatures for these children are shown with confidence intervals in **Figure 6F** and the stochastic trajectories of each child corresponding to three different stimuli in the match to sample task are shown in **Figure 6G**.

Lastly there are two important additional methodological steps: we performed (1) a Blind Classification of the cohort, and (2) a Verification step.

Within a cohort, the individuals with similar micro-movement variability will automatically cluster together, as their ( $a,b$ ) stochastic signatures will be close in the Gamma plane. In contrast, those with dissimilarities in the variability of their micro-movements will fall far apart on the Gamma plane. This is an



important advantage of this method, as subjects are not grouped a priori (using e.g., K-means algorithm or related clustering methods with preset cluster numbers). Rather it is the inherent statistics of the parameters that determine the groupings (Blind

Classification step). Various subjective clinical assessment scores can then be used to find which one best fits within each and across the self-emerging clusters of micro-movement phenotypes. Thus, in assessing ASD the subjectively determined scores and the

objective micro-movement metrics can complement each other. Together they would provide an important improvement over the current methods.

Atypical micro-movements might be perceptible to some experienced clinicians (through their own fine-tuned visual perception of movement), but cannot be captured under the current diagnostics categories, which focus on intended and high-level cognitive behaviors. However, under this framework these movements that occur largely beneath awareness can be objectively documented. This is of particular importance in assessing individuals who may not be able to report their self-inferences.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

This section describes the results from the analyses of hand kinematics with a focus on the velocity-dependent parameters, as well as from the decision-making related parameters of latency and accuracy. The scatter of points obtained as described above in the Gamma plane were colored by age. We used the reported IQ scores in the validation step to obtain a qualitative assessment of the cohort. The blind clustering step produced self-emerging aggregates, which we used to obtain an ensemble plot on the Gamma plane for both the goal-directed and the goal-less segments. An empirical relation between the scale and shape parameters revealed a power-law fit for each case using the expression  $f(x) = mx^n$ . We report the exponents (linear regression slope) and goodness of fit of the parameters in **Table A3**.

### SUPPORT FOR METHODOLOGICAL HYPOTHESES

These experimental results that we will describe shortly provide support for our proposed methodological hypotheses (**Figure 1**) and carry several important specific implications:

- (1) The trajectories of the stochastic signatures and their rates of change with stimulus type were unique to each person and best described by a range of probability distributions within the Gamma family.
- (2) Based on inherent similarities in their movement parameters sub-groupings self-aggregated. These were confirmed using the SOI criteria.
- (3) Given that micro-movements are affected by sensory stimuli, we can drive the system with different forms of sensory guidance. We can then record the motor and cognitive-decision output parameters and readily determine which form of guidance is the most efficient. Efficient here refers to the steering of re-afferent kinesthetic input toward higher predictive and more reliable statistics of the velocity-dependent micro-movements. The latter accompany faster and more accurate decision-making.
- (4) Since the rate of change of the stochastic signature is unique to each individual and since the variability in goal-directed and in goal-less segments can be studied in tandem with decision-making, we can determine which of these types of processes a person uses most efficiently.
- (5) This implies that we can very precisely and objectively tailor interventions to each person (even non-verbal participants) and dynamically adapt these new personalized therapies as a

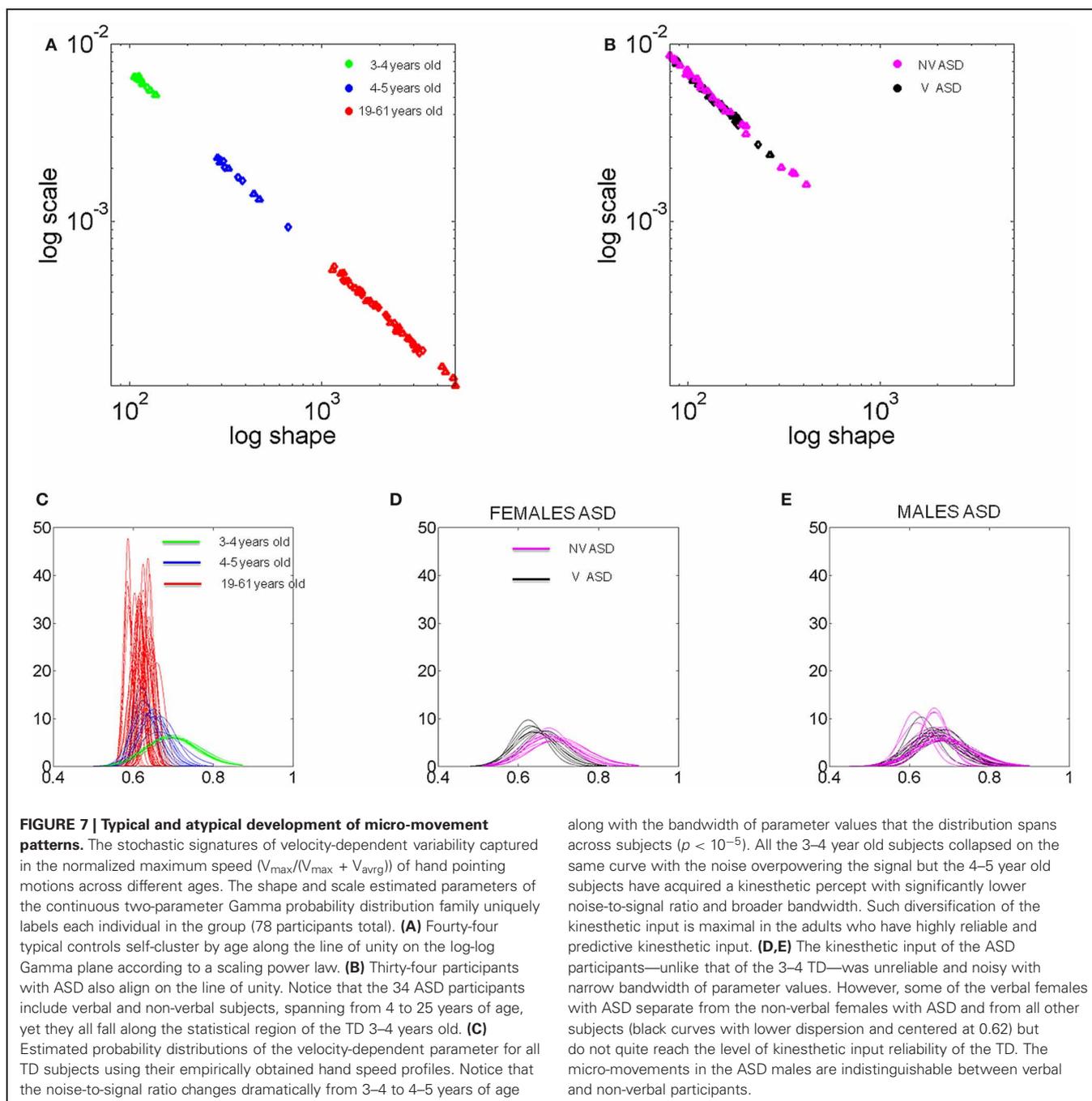
function of the inherent capabilities of the person, as their progress unfolds.

### ACQUISITION OF PREDICTIVE AND EXPLORATIVE MICRO-MOVEMENTS IN TD INDIVIDUALS

We uncovered a scaling power law characterizing the typical maturation process of the stochastic signatures of velocity-dependent micro-movements (**Figure 7A**). We note the automatic clustering along the line of unity of the  $(a,b)$  stochastic signatures estimated from the normalized peak velocity. In the bottom panel we show the actual empirically estimated probability distribution for each person. This figure shows the evolution and maturation of the noise-to-signal properties of these distributions. In all participants under 4 years of age the curves showed the highest dispersion according to the Fano Factor (Fano, 1947) [the variance to mean ratio obtained from the  $(a,b)$  estimated parameters]. Specifically the Gamma statistics revealed significant differences in estimated mean and variance between the self-emerging clusters shown in **Figure 7A** according to age. Notably the youngest group had the highest dispersion in the probability distribution (noise to signal ratio)  $F = \frac{\sigma_w^2}{\mu_w}$  taken within the time window between the movement onset and the peak velocity, which was very different between the forward and withdrawing segments (on average  $190 \pm 50$  ms and  $70 \pm 40$  ms, respectively).

In the 3–4 year olds, not only do the movements have a significantly higher variance (leading to a higher noise to signal ratio) than adults ( $p < 10^{-5}$ ) but they also operate within a very narrow bandwidth window (low exploration). This implies that regardless of limb size, these young children have unpredictable velocity-dependent variations in their hand movements and do not yet have the systematic diversification necessary for an efficient exploratory trial-and-error learning. This is shown by the broad overlapping green curves in the **Figure 7C**. Each curve corresponds to a child. Notice that the micro-movements for each child of more than 4 years of age has acquired a broader exploratory range (blue curves) (spanning more values of the mean) for this parameter and the variance (width) significantly decreases. With age the reliability with which the peak velocity can be estimated from trial to trial based on the probability distribution significantly increases (i.e., the Fano Factor decreases). Pair-wise comparisons performing Wilcoxon ranksum test ( $p < 0.0001$  comparing children  $<4$  and children  $>4$ ;  $p < 7.3 \times 10^{-5}$  comparing children  $<4$  and young adults;  $p < 1.9 \times 10^{-4}$  comparing children  $>4$  and young adults).

Across the developmental lifespan these properties and the goodness of fit remained for both goal-directed and goal-less segments. Using the general fitting function  $f(x) = mx^n$  we obtained  $m = 0.77$  and  $n = -1.02$  with 95% confidence intervals [0.6523, 0.9016] and [-1.058, -0.9918], respectively. The goodness of fit parameters were, Summed-Squared-Error  $SSE = 5.9 \times 10^{-8}$ ,  $R^2 = 0.999$ , adjusted  $R^2 = 0.999$  and Root Mean Squared Error,  $RMSE = 6.6 \times 10^{-5}$ . Notably the mean value for the Gamma distribution is  $\mu = a * b$  and the variance is  $\sigma^2 = a * b^2$ . Thus, the Fano Factor,  $FF = b$ , which provides the dispersion of the distribution, is also the scale parameter. The higher the value of the scale parameter, the higher the dispersion (i.e., the lower the



reliability of the prediction of future events) which is what we see in the youngest children of the group (green dots in **Figure 7B** and green curves in **Figure 7C**).

These results suggest that a pivotal maturation in kinesthetic re-afference occurs in TD children around the age of 3–4 years. We consistently found three fundamental developments in the kinematics micro-movements from trial to trial: (1) the value of the shape parameter increases (higher predictability); (2) the noise decreases (higher reliability); (3) the bandwidth of reliable values broadens, thus allowing for efficient exploration. In brief, the development of higher predictive power for future

velocities based on past velocities (what is referred to as priors in Bayesian statistics), allows reliable explorative variations: a stable kinesthetic percept is acquired.

We propose that these three factors together make the kinesthetic variations truly perceptual as the predictability along with the reliability of exploratory “sampling” makes it possible through active movements to seek and notice “broken expectations.” They carry information about internal and external environmental constraints. In parallel, decision-making about cognitive stimuli becomes significantly faster (**Figure 9F**) and more accurate (**Figure 10**). It is thus no coincidence that TD children universally

acquire the “bell-shaped” speed curve around this age (Thelen et al., 1993; Konczak and Dichgans, 1997; Von Hofsten, 2009) which, as we will see shortly, from this age also flexibly re-adapts when faced with new cognitive loads to then return once again to the stable unimodal or “bell-shaped” state. It is important here to note that all children in both groups, TD and ASD, performed this goal-directed task. However, the levels of predictability, reliability, and the bandwidth of their stochastic signatures increased with age, suggesting the above mentioned maturation process.

#### MICRO-MOVEMENTS GO AWRY IN ASD: RANDOM, NOISY, RESTRICTIVE KINESTHETIC INPUT

In drastic contrast to TD development we found that the normalized peak velocity of all 34 participants with ASD across ages and verbal or non-verbal status remained on the region of the Gamma plane corresponding to younger TD (Figure 7B). These included adolescents (14–16 years old) and young adults (18–25 years old). While the noise-to-signal ratio had significantly decreased in the TD 4–5 year olds as compared to that of TD 3–4 years olds (Figure 7A), here there were no significant differences between any of the ASD age-groups (pair-wise comparisons ranksum 4–10 years old vs. 16–25 years old test  $p > 0.14$ ), neither between the verbal vs. non-verbal types (pair-wise comparisons ranksum test  $p > 0.19$ ). Furthermore, there were significant differences in the noise-to-signal ratios of the participants with ASD and those of the TD participants (rank sum test  $p < 7.2 \times 10^{-8}$ ).

Besides the noise overpowering the signal in ASD, we also found a lack of diversity in the kinesthetic input. This is appreciated in the Figure 7D where the curves of the Gamma probability distribution of most ASD participants as with the TD 3–4 years old span a very narrow bandwidth of values. Note the contrast to TD 4–5 years old and TD adults who span a large range of values of the mean parameter of the distributions. Thus, whereas the TD cases show a clear transition toward more predictive power, to the right of the Gamma plane, the participants with ASD never transition to lower noise-to-signal ratios and remain with a very narrow range of speed values. The results consistently show that the motions of the participants with ASD do not spontaneously gain the predictability that emerges from and further allows for active autonomous exploration.

This is a crucial finding as all ASD (and no TD) participants showed such unusual normalized peak velocities. It therefore appears to be a unifying characteristic—or endo-phenotype—for the entire autism spectrum irrespective of the heterogeneity of overall clinical presentation. Further, such non-predictability of micro-movements can be hypothesized as directly linked to the pervasive difficulties in ASD with flexibly switching from a set of stable behaviors to another set. We consider this to be one of the most significant and important findings of our studies.

#### VELOCITY-DEPENDENT BLIND CLUSTERING AND VALIDATION OF TD vs. ASD PARTICIPANTS

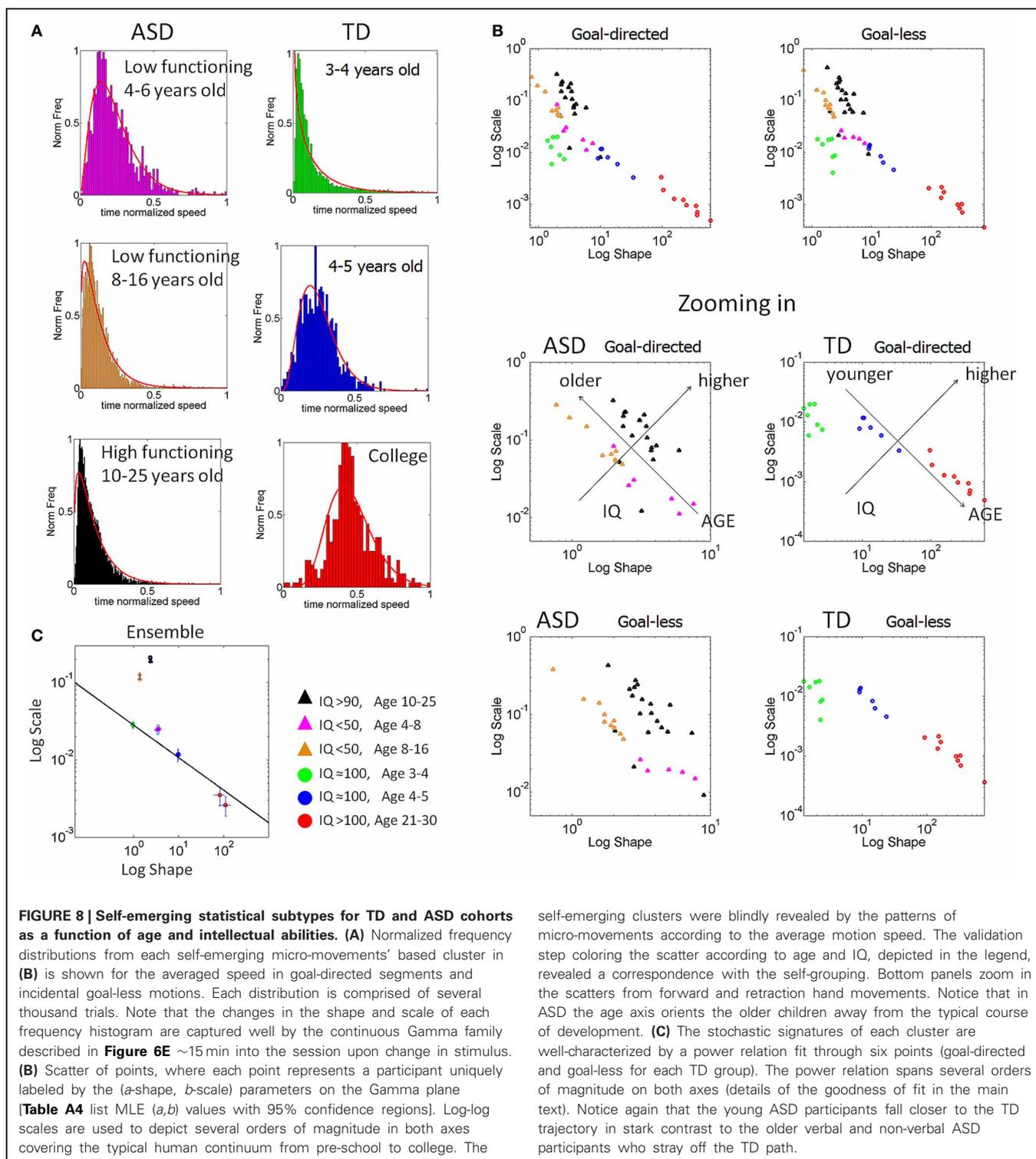
Motivated by the results from the normalized peak velocity we assessed the stochastic signatures of the average trial speed. The

Figure 8B shows the self-aggregate scatters that automatically emerged according to the micro-movements’ fluctuations metric. To gain insights into the clinical nature of each aggregate we colored the dots by age and IQ. This validated the results according to the reported IQ scores in ASD since the orientation of the self-emerging clusters revealed a trend in reported intellectual capabilities (as currently judged by standardized tests) according to verbal skills. This is shown in the zoomed-in panels below Figure 8B.

The coloring gave rise to the empirical frequency histograms in Figure 8A well-fit by estimating the two Gamma parameters in each cluster of Figure 8B. The resulting distribution estimated curves are superimposed in red on the empirical frequency distributions of Figure 8A. Notice that the TD children younger than 4 years old show an Exponential distribution similar to the one observed in the speed maxima for individuals with ASD (Figure 6C goal-directed pointing). This is important, since the Exponential distribution is a memoryless, random distribution, indicating that the fluctuations in the average speed of goal-directed movements are not predictive of the impending speed. Yet in the TD participants older than 4 years of age this statistical feature changes toward a skew distribution so that the kinesthetic percept to which these re-afferent fluctuations give rise becomes more stable (verifiable). By college age the average speed in a past trial does contribute in a predictive manner to indicate future performance according to the more symmetric nature of the frequency distribution of this cluster.

In marked contrast to the young TD 4–5 year old, in the ASD groups older than 8 years old the clusters are closer to Exponential than to Gaussian. See panel 8B on the Gamma plane. The findings thus mirror those regarding the bandwidth of velocity maximum values in TD vs. ASD development. However, notice that the non-verbal 4–6 year old ASD group is closer to the 4–5 years old TD group than to the older—both verbal and non-verbal—ASD groups. This is also appreciated in the ensemble data of Figure 8C which is well-fit by a power relation  $f(x) = mx^n$  with  $m = 0.028$  and  $n = -0.420$ , with 95% confidence intervals [0.025, 0.030] and [-0.492, -0.347], respectively. (The goodness of fit parameters were SSE =  $4.63 \times 10^{-6}$ ,  $R^2 = 0.992$ , adjusted  $R^2 = 0.991$  and RMSE = 0.0010076). These averaged trial speed results were thus consistent with those from the normalized maximum speed, yet they added more information: (1) the 4–6 year old participants with ASD, were the only ones to approach the area of the TD 4–5 year old, and (2) older individuals with ASD settled into non-predictive and non-exploratory variation patterns further from the TD developmental trajectory than the younger group.

The clusters found in the line-fit (Figure 8C) span several orders of magnitude. They may serve to blindly characterize the pre-school-to-college transition with respect to this metric within a typical developmental trajectory. See further details for each cluster in Table A3. The zoomed-in lower panels of Figure 8B show the suggested orientation axes from the validation procedure. The reported-IQ direction of the blindly determined clusters coincided with the reported clinical scores in both ASD and TD. Validating the axes for the ASD population by age again showed a reversed orientation compared to TD. Notably, even the



verbal ASD group veers-off the typical trajectory. We return to this reversed developmental trend in ASD micro-movements in the conclusions, as it highlights the importance of early detection and intervention. It also raises the issue of whether certain symptomatic behaviors in ASD are actually due to active coping as part of an adaptive mechanism in these individuals.

Notice also that the procedure of validating (and coloring) clusters by reported-IQ and age revealed 3 outliers from the verbal ASD cluster. See the zoomed-in lower panel of goal-less segments in **Figure 8B**. Note that the 2 outliers to the left were the ones scoring highest on the repetitive-stereotypical behavior subscale of the ADOS. Their IQ scores were in the 80–90 range and

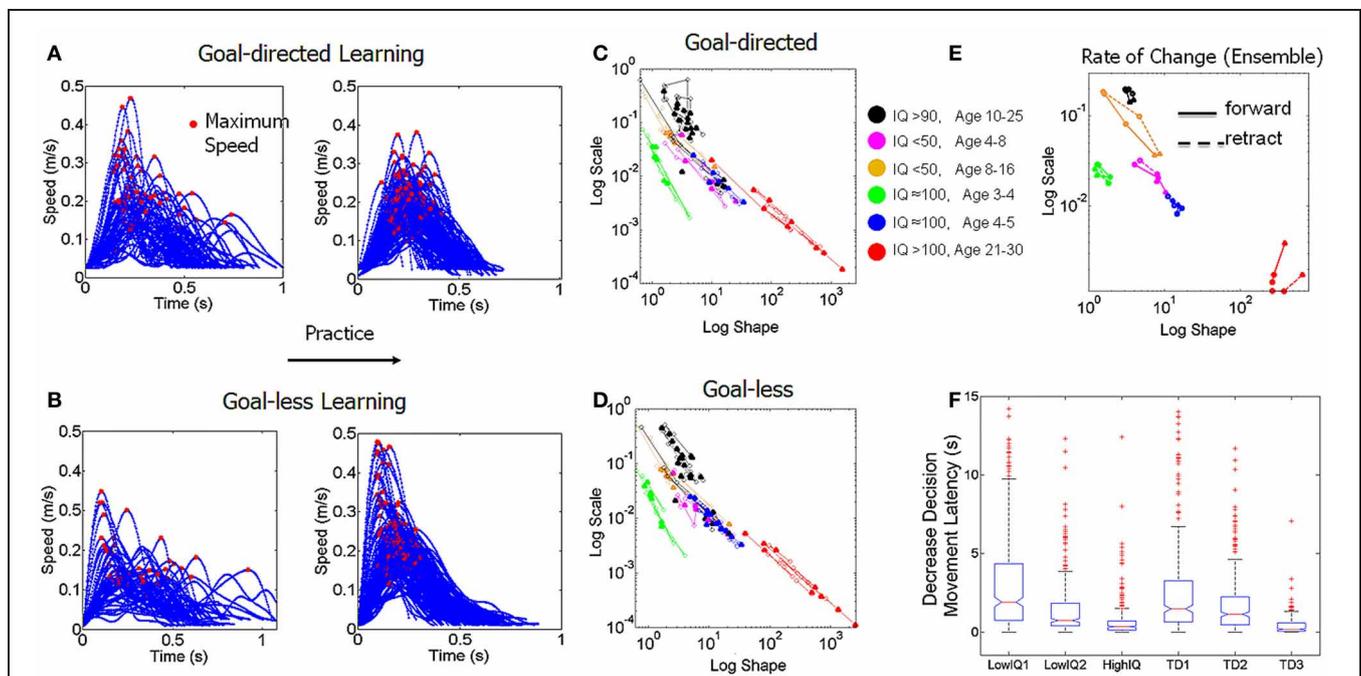
they have some verbal abilities, yet their somatosensory-motor stochastic signatures placed them in the cluster with the non-verbal individuals with IQs below 50. The third outlier whose signatures fell close to the young TD cluster was recently mainstreamed to a regular kindergarten. Thus, the discovery of those outliers by our approach before knowing their previous test results highlights the individual precision of the micro-movement perspective.

### DECISION MAKING-DEPENDENT CLUSTERING

The inherent variability in the velocity-dependent parameters from the hand kinematics thus revealed self-emerging clusters which unambiguously separated ASD and TD individuals of comparable chronological ages and IQ. These clusters were then used to assess the decision latency and the accuracy of the decision as the participants performed the match-to-sample task. The decision latency increased significantly according to the Friedman's test when going from color discrimination to discrimination of shapes and rotated objects. Column effects were observed across stimulus type ( $p < 4.9 \times 10^{-102}$ ,  $\chi^2$  482.41) and rows effects were observed across cluster type ( $p < 8.5 \times 10^{-97}$ ,  $\chi^2$  458.16). The **Figure 9A** reveals the empirical frequency distributions of this decision-making parameter while

**Figure 9B** shows the localization of the different clusters on the Gamma plane. Here we note that ASD participants above 4 years of age cluster closer to TD participants younger than 4 years than to their same age TD peers. Thus, the cognitive decision latency parameter reveals an atypical developmental trajectory precisely compatible with what we found via the micro-movement parameters. It is important to clarify that the use of term "cognitive" here is reserved for non-motor parameters tied to decision-making. For example, we examine the accuracy and the latency of the decision. This is in contrast to the use of the term cognitive in relation to intellectual capabilities—as we do not know exactly how to measure those in ASD.

Another cognitive parameter impacted by the stimulus change was the accuracy of the decision, which decreased in the non-verbal ASD participants as well as in the young TD participants. The % of errors generally increased from color discrimination to the discrimination of ambiguous and rotated shapes (Kruskal–Wallis  $p < 0.05$ ,  $\chi^2$  14.99) but with more variability in the color condition errors for the children with ASD and no significant changes for the verbal adults and the college level group (Friedman's test  $p < 0.86$ ,  $\chi^2$  0.03). See **Tables 1–2**.



**FIGURE 9 | Dynamically tracking the micro-movements as a function of decision-making.** (A) Speed profiles from a pre-school TD participant showing how changes in cognitive load of the decision-making task initially evoked multiple peaks in the hand velocities to the target, yet unimodality returned within minutes of practice. The stabilization also manifested in the goal-less segments (B). (C) log-log plot of trajectories of the rate of change in the stochastic signatures of the average movement speed in the goal-directed hand motions in each self-emergent statistical subtype of **Figure 8A** (depicted in the legend). Each individual manifested different responses to the change in cognitive load on the micro-movements, and

these effects were objectively tracked in each session (open circles represent color and shape, followed by triangle representing rotation). (D) The shifts in the stochastic signatures were also tracked in the goal-less non-instructed hand retractions. (E) The ensemble data shows greater shifts for the older non-verbal ASD groups. (F) With movement practice, the decision-making latencies (shown in seconds) significantly decreased across clusters when comparing the 150 later to the 150 earlier trials of each session (details in main text). Participants with lower IQ and younger TD participants showed the strongest effects. Similar trends on the increase in accuracy are reported in the main text.

**Table 1 | Systematic changes in cognitive decision-making performance occurring in parallel with motor (speed) learning.**

	Color	Shape	Orientation
	Mean (SD)	Mean (SD)	Mean (SD)
Percent correct	0.97 (0.18)	0.95 (0.21)	0.91 (0.29)
Decision time (ms)	2285.4 (2370.1)	2570.8 (2926.9)	2739.8 (3527.8)
ASD-DT reduction (ms)	2887 (2168)	1538 (1382)	1344 (843.8)
P-value ASD-DT reduction	$6.7 \times 10^{-7}$ , $\chi^2 = 28.41$	0.003, $\chi^2 = 11.3$	0.05, $\chi^2 = 5.87$
TD-DT reduction (ms)	1556 (1048)	1757 (1480)	2798 (3325)
P-value TD-DT reduction	$4.5 \times 10^{-5}$ , $\chi^2 = 20$	$1.2 \times 10^{-9}$ , $\chi^2 = 41.02$	$2.1 \times 10^{-13}$ , $\chi^2 = 58.37$

Percent correct is the total percentage of correct responses for all individuals for each stimulus type. Decision Time (DT) is the length of time from stimulus onset to when the participant touched one of the two targets. DT reduction is the average number of milliseconds by which participants got faster when comparing their performance for the first 50 trials to the last 50 trials for each stimulus type. This gives a measure of performance gains over time. P-values are reported for Kruskal-Wallis comparisons. Number of trials used across stimulus types and subjects: 2546 color; 3588 shape; 2996 rotation. Reductions in latency are reported on the table for the ASD and the TD groups overall. For the individual self-emerging clusters they were significant across conditions for cluster 1 (non-verbal ASD 4–6 years old,  $p < 0.0002$ ,  $\chi^2 = 17.97$ ); cluster 2 (non-verbal ASD 8–16 years old,  $p < 5.8 \times 10^{-5}$ ); but not significant for cluster 3 (verbal ASD 10–25 years old,  $p < 0.80$ ,  $\chi^2 = 0.45$ ). The TD cluster 4 also had a significant reduction in the latency of the decision-making motion (TD 3–4 years old,  $p < 0.0003$ ,  $\chi^2 = 16.53$ ) but not significant in cluster 5 (TD 4–6 years old,  $p < 0.49$ ,  $\chi^2 = 1.42$ ) and in cluster 6 (TD 21–30 years old,  $p < 0.52$ ,  $\chi^2 = 1.28$ ).

**Table 2 | Systematic changes in cognitive decision-making performance occurring in parallel with motor (speed) learning: condition's pair wise comparison.**

	Color vs. Shape	Shape vs. Orient	Color vs. Orient
	Tukey HSD	Tukey HSD	Tukey HSD
Percent correct	0.0001	0.05	0.0001
Decision time (ms)	0.001	0.0001	0.0001

Tukey's HSD post-hoc tests revealed that each group was different from each other group for both Percentage Correct and Decision Time. The direction of significance reveals that Orientation was the most difficult task (fewer correct, longer decision time), whereas color was the easiest task.

### DYNAMIC, REAL TIME TRACKING OF INDIVIDUAL ADAPTIVE PROGRESS

The changes in decision-making stimuli affected hand speed profiles, which gave rise to a re-learning process that we dynamically tracked. As new variants of the task were introduced the hand speed profiles systematically changed from unimodal to multimodal, decreased the accuracy in the children (Kruskal–Wallis  $p < 0.05$ ,  $\chi^2 = 14.99$ ), and increased the latency of their decision-making responses (Friedman test, stimulus effect  $p < 4.9 \times 10^{-102}$ ,  $\chi^2 = 482.41$ , cluster effect  $p < 8.5 \times 10^{-97}$ ,  $\chi^2 = 458.16$ ). Yet within minutes the speed profiles returned to their stable unimodal feature. Thus the introduction of new tasks with different cognitive loads gave rise to a tractable real time learning-adaptation process. This process also revealed that the stochastic signatures of the average hand speed shifted at a different rate, a rate that was unique to each individual in the cohort.

Examples of multimodal speed profiles are shown in the left panels of **Figures 9A** (goal-directed) and **9B** (goal-less). These changes manifested in both TD and ASD groups. After minutes of practice, the speed profiles recovered their unimodality and the movements themselves became faster. This is shown on the

right panels of **Figures 9A,B**. In particular, notice that the time (ms) to reach the maximum speed value was within different time scales in the goal-directed and goal-less motions. The latter had latencies of time to peak velocity on the order of 60–90 ms, which is too fast to reach visual awareness as the hand-eyes are still processing touch-visual information about the chosen target. Statistically significant differences were found across participants in this kinematic latency parameter when comparing goal-directed and goal-less segments (Wilcoxon ranksum test  $p < 10^{-6}$ ) whereby in the goal-directed reach the median time to the maximum speed was between 172.95 and 210.53 ms in ASD and between 109.50 and 179.81 ms in TD. In contrast the goal-less segments were between 93.28 and 108.30 ms in ASD and between 60.34 and 152.11 ms in TD. From this result we conjecture that the fast, automated goal-less motions may be routed differently through the sub-cortical “unconscious” proprioceptive GSA fibers (e.g., such as those in **Figure 2B**). The forward reaches, where the movement is deliberately launched as a person decides on a matching target show longer latencies to reach the maximum speed. These may be routed through the cortical “conscious” proprioceptive GSA fibers in (**Figure 2A**).

We also tracked the stochastic signature of each individual by math-to-sample discrimination task: color, geometric shapes, and rotated objects (**Figures 9C,D**). Here we show the longitudinal trajectories across weeks for the youngest groups (3–16 years old). On the same Gamma plane we show the real time shifts within one session for the older participants (16–30 years of age) from both ASD and TD groups performing the task within one and/or two sessions. Interestingly, some systematically shifted toward the Gaussian range (positive predictive gain), while others moved back (negative random-memoryless gain) or had near-zero gain on the Gamma plane with variable rates that depended on the stimuli. The overall behavior of the ensemble could also be objectively quantified. See **Figure 9E** for each of the self-emerging clusters. Notice that on this logarithmic scale the older non-verbal ASD cluster showed the largest overall shift toward the typical ranges. Importantly, as the perceptual stimulus changed this was

the cluster whose shifts in the stochastic signatures of the goal-less motions maximally differed from the shifts for the goal-directed motions. This distinction became maximal for the decisions on geometric shapes. A possible interpretation of this finding is that this non-verbal ASD group prefers spatial/geometric stimuli in the very precise sense that these allow a better distinction of their goal-directed and goal-less micro-movements than other stimuli. Applied to behavioral training regimens this suggests that these individuals would benefit from usage of geometric type stimuli, which made their motions more predictable and more functionally differentiable in the least amount of time.

**Figure 9F** shows the decrease in latency (s) for the initiation of the goal-directed movement when comparing the 150 earlier trials to the 150 later trials. The improvements in speed and accuracy of the decision as well as those in the speed of the hand pointing motions render fatigue or attentional effects unlikely in these experiments.

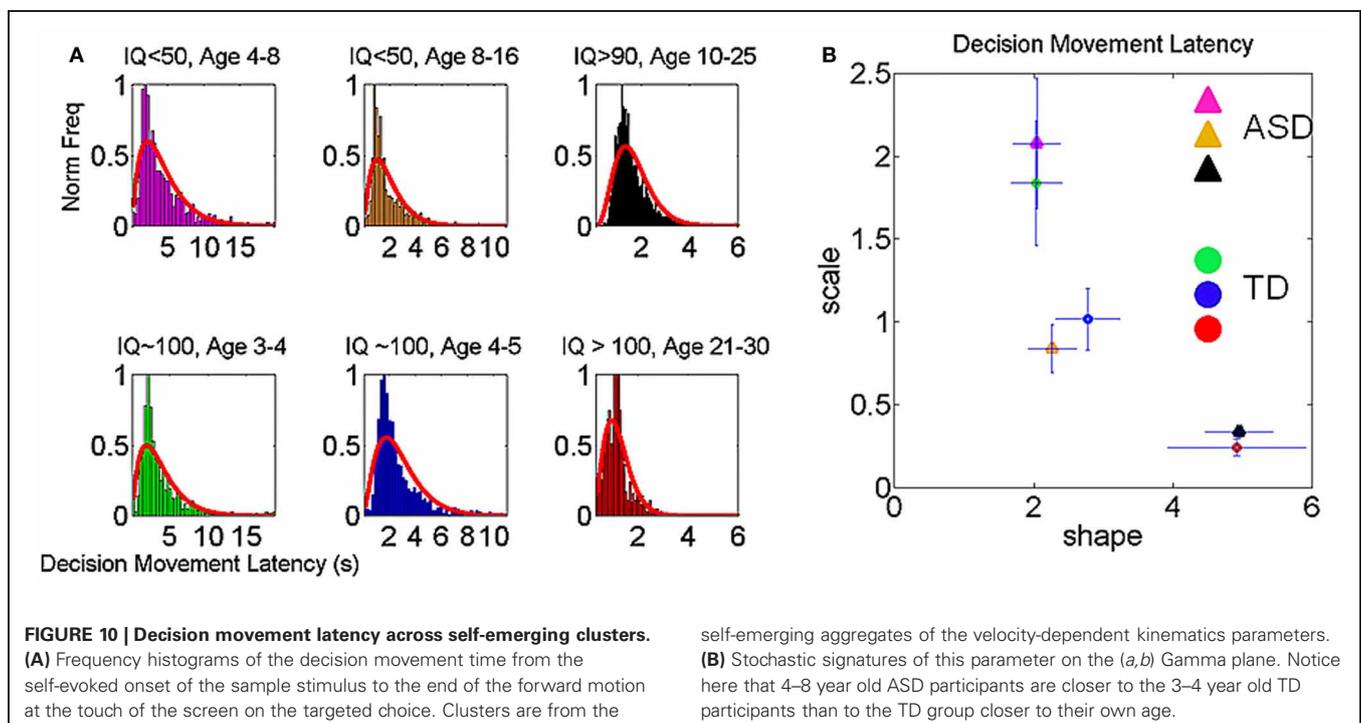
The non-verbal children with ASD and lower reported-IQ experienced the largest improvements in combination with the largest shifts in micro-movements and a different course of performance gains for the goal-less segments incidental to the task (**Figure 9E**). **Table A3** reports further details of this learning progression in the decision-making parameters. **Figure 10** shows the distributions of the decision latency using the clusters obtained from the velocity-dependent micro-movements in **Figures 7, 8**. Thus, through rehearsing, this simple decision-making task, independent of the level of task understanding, reveals statistical shifts toward more predictable micro-movements of their incidental goal-less motions.

**Table 1** lists the means and standard deviations for the learning-based reduction in the decision latency across trials and

longitudinally for each task. Median values for the reduction in latency per cluster are: TD kindergarten (1601 ms); TD preschool (1203 ms); TD college level (172 ms); non-verbal ASD 4–6 years old (1937 ms); non-verbal ASD 8–16 years old (710.5 ms); verbal ASD 10–25 years old (437 ms). Practice registered significant reductions in the overall movement time for each self-emerging cluster (ranksum test,  $p < 0.05$ ). Along with the reductions in latency, there were corresponding increases in choice-accuracy as measured by the percent correct,  $F_{(2, 9130)} = 52.37$ ,  $p < 0.0001$ . As indicated by *post-hoc* tests, each group was significantly different from each other group for both parameters. See **Table 2** for *P*-values of Tukey's range *post-hoc* tests (Honest Significant Difference tests).

Individuals improved their overall performance longitudinally with practice as evidenced by a significant reduction in the decision time once the speed profile became unimodal and the movement duration was steady (**Table 1**). As the speed profiles evolved to the unimodal signature of automatic reaches so did their proficiency at the cognitive decision-making task. Both TD and ASD participants showed cognitive effects of having to adjust to new tasks. However, both the older verbal ASD and the college-level TD group adjusted to the change in stimulus faster than the children and their accuracy rate was nearly 100% for each stimulus type (Wilcoxon ranksum test across thousands of trials  $p < 0.46$ ).

These similarities between the adults with ASD and the TD adults are interesting given the findings that the stochastic signatures of their micro-movements were fundamentally different during the decision-making pointing. This suggests that rather different mechanisms were used to attain accuracy in each case. Proprioceptive input was random, (unpredictable), noisy



(unreliable), and non-diversified in ASD. They were able to maximally distinguish goal-directed from goal-less motions only in the spatial geometric stimulus set. Given these results, it is possible that they were relying on the actual spatial physical stimulus present throughout the decision. This is in contrast to reliance on an automated, embodied version of it, as we believe was the case for the TD participants. Further testing of this supposition is warranted given also that other researchers have reported that people with ASD rely on visuospatial strengths to perform cognitive tasks that do not, with neurotypicals, require such skills (Samson et al., 2012). In that report Mottron and his team (which, interestingly, includes individuals with autism) have suggested that the over-reliance on complex visualization may be a successful adaptation and, indeed, provide further support for the neurodiversity model of autism.

## CONCLUSIONS AND FUTURE STEPS

Our work introduces a new unifying statistical framework and a set of objective metrics to tackle the heterogeneity of spectral disorders. This is a personalized approach to the analyses of real time behavior and to assess longitudinal changes in general. Using this approach it is possible to dynamically track not only the natural developmental trajectories of the individual but also the rates of accelerated change as a function of sensory stimuli in general. The new conceptualization of micro-movements not only as efferent signal but also as kinesthetic re-afferent signal is bound to have a broad impact for the study of behavior across various disciplines. From movement neuroscience to sports science to computer science and robotics, this new biologically plausible notion of behavioral variability along with the new statistical platform for dynamic stochastic tracking could transform the ways in which we study and assess learning, adaptation, normal development, and normal aging. The new framework will also enable us to detect atypical patterns and track those patterns as they evolve both in real time and longitudinally.

The micro-movements are here hypothesized to reflect layers of multi-directional internal and external influences on the central and peripheral nervous systems (Figures 1A,B). The re-afferent nature of the velocity-dependent micro-movements paired with their precise measurements at the motor output open the possibility of unveiling potential regulatory control and adaptive mechanisms of the typical system as well as their different manifestations in the specific case of ASD.

This approach can thus inform the search for “endophenotypes” across the autism spectrum. Studying physical hand movements allowed us to rapidly detect autistic traits and track the idiosyncratic rates of change in micro-movements for each individual. Our methods permitted tackling such issues in real time during decision-pointing actions, as well as longitudinally across different experimental sessions. We found that micro-movements serve as a putative biomarker of typical proprioceptive-motor development in the limbs as well as to flag deviations from the typical developmental path. Applied to 34 individuals with a diagnosis of ASD we blindly detected clusters of individuals with similar micro-movement features and validated that these anomalies in micro-movements corresponded to

degrees of verbal capabilities as well as to clinically reported IQ scores.

The classification approach developed here demonstrated that the new framework can address the heterogeneity of the disorder and blindly sub-type autism severity according to the subject's verbal capabilities without a priori choosing the clusters or trying to homogenize the various groups. Our approach also addresses the non-stationary statistical nature of natural behaviors.

An important aspect of the new metrics is that they enable the identification in real time of the type of sensory input which can accelerate learning by steering the person's proprioception toward more predictive behavioral regimes with faster and more accurate decisions. This is because we have precise ways to detect changes in such stochastic patterns toward predictive or toward random regimes. We can assess the statistical reliability (noise-to-signal ratios) in the context of all natural movements—goal-directed segments or goal-less segments occurring beneath awareness. We can selectively find and use the form of sensory-motor guidance that makes the individual more efficient at choosing and controlling adequate motor programs in the face of sensory-motor noise. Micro-movements therefore offer a new way to automatically track improvements, and reinforce the re-afferent sensory-motor input that leads to predictive proprioception. Micro-movements also allow automatic discounting of the input that makes the proprioception noisier and more random.

In short, through movement variability, understood not only as efferent motor output but also as kinesthetic re-afference in the context of stochastic processes, we offer a new unifying framework to (1) idiosyncratically quantify different levels of ASD in real time; (2) dynamically track real time and longitudinal performance in the context of decision-making; and (3) develop new personalized therapies that may exploit the sensory-motor capabilities of the autistic individual.

The micro-movement methodology does not depend on explicit instructions. It can track spontaneous behavioral variability and variability from deliberate behaviors. This means that individuals with ASD who are non-verbal or who may have difficulties acting on command will be able to benefit from personalized therapies that use their micro-movement statistics. This is important because many non-verbal individuals have already developed their own compensatory strategies undetectable by conventional methods. Our methods can detect and harness patterns from spontaneous behaviors that fall beneath the person's awareness and reflect some of those strategies.

We are at present using these methods to track longitudinal changes in spontaneous behavior before, during and after treatment of an FDA-approved clinical trial drug using insulin-like growth factor 1 in children with a diagnosis of autism of known etiology [specifically, in children with Phelan-McDermid syndrome (Phelan and Rogers, 1993)].

We have discovered that the continuous two-parameter Gamma family of probability distributions captures with high confidence level the velocity-dependent variability inherent to all human movements throughout typical and atypical development and adulthood. This developmental path is well-characterized with a scaling power-law relation that objectively captures a connection between patterns of micro-movements and performance

in decision-making related to cognitive control. Points corresponding to neighboring individuals on the Gamma plane had similar micro-movement signatures and similar verbal capabilities. Each person's signatures shifted at a different rate as a function of stimulus and task context, potentially signaling different levels of behavioral flexibility unique to each individual. This result offers a new form of flexibility-based classification for neurodevelopmental—and neurodegenerative (Torres, 2013a)—disorders in general. This further enables flagging early on atypical signatures of kinesthetic re-afference. It also shows the tangible possibility of developing objective target therapies tailored to each person's predispositions, capabilities, and flexibility so badly needed in autism research and treatments.

### **TOO MUCH NOISE: THE CORRUPTED KINESTHETIC RE-AFFERENCE IN ASD**

As noted, the unveiled body micro-movements are also the immediate object of internal kinesthetic sensations as they shift signatures over time. Notice here that the problem may be at the motor output due, for example, to low muscle tone; it may be at the afferent synapses; it may be at the central level where commands are issued, etc. The point is that we can capture a read-out of the somatosensation of the person at the motor output—even without knowing the exact origins of the disturbances. We know that these stochastic fluctuations are being kinesthetically sensed by the system over time and impinged by external and internal influences. Thus, we can track those effects and efficiently, *in real time*, steer the system using adequate input. Our methodology objectively quantifies the dynamic sensation of re-afferent movements and thereby quantifies a form of proprioception. Our findings show a developmental trajectory wherein TD micro-movement proprioception undergoes maturation that results in specific probabilistic expectations. In the language of Bayesian statistics, such acquired “priors” allow the agent to make meaningful categorizations and sense unexpected internal and external disruptions through their own movements. We have also found that mature TD micro-movements can be separated into functional classes with different levels of intentionality. They operate at different time scales in their latencies to reach critical points (e.g., maxima) along the kinematic trajectory.

The measured experimental data shows that the path of micro-movement development is fundamentally different for the individuals diagnosed with ASD. Their hand movements appear to remain at the kinesthetic stage of TD 3–4 year old children and to some extent even regress as they veer off the typical developmental path. The data shows that regardless of age, the individuals with ASD do not acquire their own reliable statistical expectations from their behavioral variability (i.e., do not acquire reliable kinesthetic priors). Their sensory-motor signal is overpowered by noise and never diversifies.

### **LINKING KINESTHETIC RE-AFFERENT MICRO-MOVEMENTS, LACK OF SOCIAL COMMUNICATION, AND OTHER BEHAVIORAL SYMPTOMS IN ASD**

#### ***Lack of flexibility***

Reliable kinesthetic priors are needed as anchors to measure new movement fluctuations; i.e., to establish an implicit embodiment

of the statistics in the external signal. The empirical finding that ASD individuals do not acquire such expectations implies that they cannot discriminate different levels of functionality in their physical movements. A testable hypothesis is that it is unlikely that they would be able to discriminate different levels of functionalities in the movements of others, e.g., distinguish when a gesture is intentional from when the same gesture is spontaneous. Further, the lack of kinesthetic priors means that the individual with ASD lacks an implicit reference frame for new variations in different contexts. Thus, they cannot discriminate the variability of their own movements from contextual internal and external influences. Where the TD individual can purposefully sample and adapt to sensed changes, any attempt to diversify the input would amplify the noise and maximize uncertainty for the autistic individual. The reliance on sameness can be, at least in part, traced back to the lack of movement expectations or “kinesthetic priors.” These may also have downstream effects on perceptual and mental navigation. It forces the autistic system to rely on the concrete “here and now” of perceived body position and environment. All in all, we conjecture that these experimental findings may begin to unify and explain several of the key symptoms of ASD.

#### ***Sensory integration***

The lack of reliable priors, the excess noise, and the lack of re-afferent diversity are likely to impede the integration of sensory inputs from different sensory modalities as there is no internalized sensory-motor frame of reference to organize the sensory integration. If so, this would restrict the autistic individual to rely on the modality that best works for his/her system, actively ignoring other modalities that would only amplify the sensory-motor noise and increase uncertainty. The sensory issues in ASD are multipronged. They often have an impact on their ability to sort information from single modalities at low-level processing. Likewise, for a hyper sensitive system, if everything is signal in certain sensory domains, how does that system filter out interfering signal (noise) from the relevant signal within a given sensory modality? Our new methods will allow further investigations of other potential underlying causes for the disruptions quantified here, including possible malfunctioning of the ANS and their relation to circadian rhythms regulating food-intake, sleep cycles, and gastro-intestinal functions. It may be possible to assess contributions of the peripheral noise-to-signal re-afferent feedback to the central regulation, coordination, and control of anticipatory sensory-motor integration.

#### ***Cortical and peripheral anchors***

We propose the hypothesis that the typical development of “kinesthetic priors” is essential not only for anchoring kinesthetic sensing but also for the typical development of cortical sensorimotor circuits; circuits critical for flexible hierarchical action planning, shifts of attention, and establishing counterfactuals in symbolic problem solving. Experiencing kinesthetic re-afference as a stable percept serves as an abstract generalization that allows us to navigate and track action opportunities “off-line” without constant concurrent perceptual guidance. This hypothesis finds some support in the current hand micro-movement variations. The TD children younger than 4 years did not reliably

show internalized priors—a result congruent with the maturation stages necessary to perform traditional theory of mind tasks (Baron-Cohen et al., 1985). The new methodology will enable further explorations into the nature of the shifts in stochastic signatures characterizing the morphing of noise into signal during flexible exchanges between intentional and spontaneous mode of behavior.

### **Accumulative social and communicative issues**

It is very unlikely that individuals with ASD can make anticipatory decisions and estimate the consequences of their own impending actions in a timely fashion. This is suggested by the quantified random, noisy, and restrictive proprioception, prevailing across ages in the data set. Much less probable would be that they could apply fine-tuned discriminations to the actions and emotional facial micro-expressions of others during real time social interactions. Given the stochastic signatures of kinesthetic re-afference found here, it may be possible to investigate more precisely why it seems impossible for individuals with ASD to visually perceive intentional motions and weight their potential consequences, e.g., to “see” in real time the intentional movements in cartoons with geometric figures as shown in the classic Heider and Simmel experiment (Heider and Simmel, 1944).

It is our conjecture that the noisy, random, and restrictive proprioception of their own physical micro-movements impedes as well their visual perception of micro-movements in others during real time interactions. A congruent map between physical and visual perception of motion may be necessary for the correct interpretation of external movement patterns inherently present in social dynamics (Johnson et al., 2012a,b). Without basic kinesthetic re-afference in place it is very unlikely that flexible and timely discrimination between intentional and spontaneous gestures develops.

The proposed framework will permit us to deconstruct impairments in social interactions via the stochastic approach to assess in real time the non-stationary signals generated by our bodies and by the bodies of others in a social scene. These include speech, gestures, body poses as well as the velocity-dependent kinematics of the micro-expressions of the faces conveying emotional content. Micro-movements thus conceived as kinesthetic re-afference are present across all functional levels of the nervous system (in **Figure 1B**). If this input is noisy and unstable, the required map between visual and kinesthetic percepts of our own motions and those of others would be disrupted. This would make it impossible to co-adapt social interactions in real time and, in general to mentally navigate through social dynamics with successfully confirmed outcomes.

### **Coping and compensatory adaptive mechanisms**

Lastly, we conjecture that the observed behavioral symptoms are dynamic byproducts of an individual coping with low-level corrupted signals. Similar to any other biological system, the autistic system may have found compensatory strategies to deal with corrupted re-afferent input and close the feedback loops to sustain a rudimentary form of (non-anticipatory) motor control. An intriguing result from this work is the effect of aging on the micro-movements of individuals with ASD. In the initial stages

around 4–6 years of age the children with ASD studied were closer to the TD children of similar chronological age than to the children with ASD older than 8 years of age. Then their micro-movements’ stochastic signatures not only veered-off the typical developmental path, it also reversed direction away from it. The empirical data suggests that as individuals with autism age, their micro-movements become even more random, noisier, and more restricted. Why this reversal? We hypothesize that this reversal is part of a dynamic *coping strategy* that ends up reinforcing a narrow bandwidth of sensory input embedded in unreliable re-afferent information from their physical actions. If sensory-motor integration fails and the system cannot spontaneously form proper maps of the body in space and time and filter relevant perceptions, then exploration can only bring more uncertainty.

TD individuals can anchor their explorations in implicit predictable priors that allow variations to become informative signals. They can then adaptively reshape these priors on demand. For individuals with nearly “memoryless” statistics and little implicit sense of their own bodies—every variation becomes noise. Thus, the intense desire for sameness—and to some extent the avoidance of social interactions—can be seen as active attempts to limit uncertainty (noise) in an already noisy and non-diversified input. Some repetitive motions can be understood as part of a search for current verification of body position in space, which would help not only the impaired implicit body map but also could be used to “keep out” confusing and perplexing noise from the broader environment. Restricted interests can be seen as higher-level attempts to create predictable environmental pockets where expectations hold. This yields a memory/world-based predictability and a sense of safety whereby nearly no adjustment is needed for successful actions.

In accordance with the idea of successful coping, we saw that individuals with ASD often had a high accuracy in the match-to-sample decision, in spite of their corrupted proprioception. This suggested that they rely on an alternative strategy. Where the embodiment of the statistics of the external physical input is likely to underlie the fast and accurate decisions in TD individuals, the improvements in decision-making accuracy in the ASD individuals must depend on alternative means such as the concrete physical input (e.g., the visual feedback present throughout the decision period).

Future research and therapies will need to be more alert to disentangle the atypical behavioral phenotypes of people with ASD into original impairments and/or active successful coping behaviors. Whereas, our actions rely on anticipatory and mentally controlled and regulated physical motor outputs rooted in highly expected variability, the ASD individual must rely on the concrete here and now with minimum likelihood for anticipation and mental control and regulation of the efferent motor output.

One could argue that the way forward will involve an analysis of idiosyncratic micro-movement challenges and an individualized treatment approach that exploits not only whatever movements a particular individual on the spectrum can manage but also whatever adaptations his/her different neurology and experience have afforded him/her. Here individuals with autism could

play an active role in helping us figure out why they have been able to come so far with the movement challenges they obviously have (Savarese, 2013).

## FUTURE STEPS

While we provide here a new framework and a set of objective metrics to dynamically study both typical and autistic traits, we are still far from explaining the causes of these atypical micro-movements to get closer to the true underlying causes of autism. Our results suggest that there is a lack of spontaneous autonomy in the autistic system that impedes adaptive and co-adaptive volitional control. These may be largely contributed by corrupted afferent peripheral information, including input from the autonomic and somatic nervous systems of which we specifically tackled hand movement proprioception here. Our work highlights that autism is a systemic neurodevelopmental disorder with concrete, measurable physical bases. Autism should not be exclusively portrayed as a psychological, abstract cognitive/social problem of a “disembodied” brain. That would be merely a static snapshot of a person whose sensory-motor systems are clearly evolving and changing in adaptive and compensatory ways.

The metrics and framework offered here provide a complementary and new way to unify brain and body interactions rather dynamically. We can now study the dynamic contributions from peripheral afferents in tandem with centrally sent signals and aim at evoking and maintaining in the autistic individual better regulation and anticipatory control of the efferent output signals. We need to exploit the capabilities inherent in individuals coping with and adapting to sensory-motor problems of genetic and/or epigenetic origins. By connecting and being able to measure central and peripheral contributions objectively we can redefine autism in relation to phylogenetic constraints involving synapses and networks at all levels of the nervous systems (not just at the cortical level). More importantly, we can find new avenues for personalized target treatments—even before we get at the causes of autism.

It is clear, nonetheless, that we need to look beyond the limb movements explored in this current study. In the future we need to explore the possibility that the noisy and narrowed-bandwidth proprioception of the limbs and hand motions may extend to all functional levels of micro-movements including those embedded in speech and facial micro-expressions. Sensory-motor orofacial nerves are phylogenetically and anatomically different from those of the limbs. We hypothesize different developmental timelines and cognitive effects for orofacial proprioception than those which we have found for hand and arm-based movements. This is a testable hypothesis under the present framework. Further, conceiving motion across multiple functional levels as a *change of position over time*, we can apply the current statistical metrics to objectively measure all sensory levels of biological beings in real time (Figure 2). Thus, we propose to further use the present methods to understand autism above and beyond perceptible differences with TD controls.

Despite the systemic problems identified with movement-based proprioceptive information, a positive result emerged from the decision-making experiment. Most participants with ASD experienced a shift of their micro-movements as a function of

changes in match-to-sample stimuli. In several cases and for specific stimulus types this shift was toward the predictive limits of the Gamma plane. This implies that, at least transiently, changes in sensory input can (1) be detected by the autistic systems and (2) help anchor movements in such a way as to make pointing motions more predictable. Even though internal feedback is corrupted, reliance on the concrete physical reality allows external anchoring to close the feedback loops and support adaptive exploration: i.e., a form of sensory substitution that we can link to patterns of spontaneous micro-movements. In another paper of this Research Topic (by Torres et al.) we show how in a matter of seconds computerized behavioral interventions requiring no instructions can lead non-verbal children with ASD toward the spontaneous self-discovery of a goal and the autonomous and more anticipatory control of motions: They attain a reward and sustain it under a form of *acquired* adaptive volitional control. The participants in that study retained their shifts weeks later. Even without practice their micro-movements shifted toward anticipatory, intentional features. We were able to automatically and objectively track these changes longitudinally using the current framework and metrics. In this sense we already know that in several of these children there were long-term gains in predictability and reliability of their actions, not just transient changes within a given session.

In the present work we also registered negative gains toward the Exponential range of the Gamma plane as the individual adapted to the new task context. We can test *selectively* in real time which sensory modality may better guide each person toward predictive or preferred performance. In other words, we can automatically detect which form of sensory input most likely accelerates the learning progression with minimum resistance by the child’s sensory-motor systems. This would be the sensory input with the largest rate of change toward higher predictability (highest value of the shape parameter toward the Gaussian limit of the Gamma plane) and highest reliability (the lowest dispersion which corresponds to the lowest Fano Factor given by the variance to mean ratio). We can reinforce that source of sensory guidance and discount the sensory modality that makes the kinesthetic percept noisier and more random.

To the best of our knowledge this is a new way to objectively and dynamically track in real time the shifts in stochastic signatures of the non-stationary statistics of the continuous flow of natural behavior. We have developed a methodology that permits very precise and automatic assessment of the form of guidance that most rapidly improves re-afferent kinesthetic input and accelerates learning. This in turn leads to an enhanced volitional control of the child over his/her motions and the development of better autonomy over the connection between his/her intentions and actions. This is the first inclusive methodology that harnesses the sensory-motor capabilities and the adaptive learning predispositions that are already present in the individual with ASD.

Our work differs fundamentally from current behavioral training techniques which rely on commands and a priori selected stimuli. Our next immediate goal is to design new metrics that can tell us exactly the path of least resistance [in a very precise physical sense (Lanczos, 1966; Feynman et al., 2006)]: the path

which accelerates learning and moves the child's kinesthetic re-afference away from the rim of maximum uncertainty. Overall, we found that each individual in the spectrum is *unique* and learns at a unique rate, a result that we would have missed had we assumed homogeneity a priori, formed groups accordingly, and assumed a priori an underlying probability distribution common to the entire ASD cohort.

Although we have used here human participants to illustrate the use of the new framework, micro-movements are inherent to any biological organism with sensory transducers, which autonomously moves to survive and reproduce. Our framework can also be applied to objectively analyze behavioral phenotyping assays in animal models of autism (and other spectral disorders) to evaluate important contemporary emerging theories that will guide our quest for the causes of ASD and for clinical treatments (Markram and Markram, 2010; Silverman et al., 2010).

In summary, we have shown that studying the statistics of micro-movements' variability provides a powerful tool to build a new generation of objective diagnostic assessments of ASD. These include new metrics to assess the long-term flexibility and plasticity of sensory-motor systems in the face of compensatory adaptive mechanisms self-discovered by the person with ASD on a short-term basis. The new methodology will enable the development of new personalized interventions tailored to the individual's inherent capabilities. The individual with ASD does not develop by default the predictability of micro-movements that allows for anticipatory, adaptive, and explorative behavior. However, applying our new methods has allowed us to uncover new ways to evoke real time transient changes toward predictive behaviors with long-lasting effects retained weeks later (Torres, 2013a,b in this issue).

We have quantified ways to evoke shifts toward predictive statistical movement regimes as well as changes toward faster and

more accurate decisions. This, despite the quantification of movement sensing that appears to be overpowered by noise and lacking diversification. With this new methodology we can now explore the heterogeneity of ASD and enhance cognitive learning predispositions inherently present in each child. We studied not only goal-directed movements but also spontaneous behavioral variability present in incidental motion segments (largely beneath the person's awareness). Such motion segments pursued no concrete goals. They provide new means to objectively quantify changes in a type of cognitive learning that occurs without explicit instructions and largely without concrete purpose. Future work will extend this quantification to other automatic and autonomic levels across other populations of neurodevelopmental spectral disorders of known and of unknown etiology.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Harriet Coles for very valuable comments on the manuscript. We thank Dr. Sandy Harris, Dr. Lara Delmolino, Dr. Kate Fiske, Jennifer Biddick, and Meredith Bamond from the Douglass Developmental Disability Center (DDDC) at Rutgers University, and all the staff members at the DDDC for assistance with participants, data collection, and clinical records. We thank Carrie Fisher and Dawn L. Graham for assistance with participants and their medical records at the Institute for Psychiatric Research and also the Riley Hospital for Children, both part of Indiana University School of Medicine. We thank Di Wu for suggestions as to how to properly renormalize all the velocity data. This work was funded by NSF Cyber-Enabled Discovery and Innovation Type I (Idea) grant # 094158 to Elizabeth B. Torres and Dimitris N. Metaxas "A novel quantitative framework to study lack of social interactions in ASD Spectrum Disorders" and by the New Jersey Governor's Council for Medical Research and Treatment of Autism grant # 10-403-SCH-E-0 "Perceptual Motor Anticipation in ASD."

## REFERENCES

- Amaral, D. G., and Corbett, B. A. (2003). The amygdala, autism and anxiety. *Novartis Found. Symp.* 251, 177–187; discussion: 187–197, 281–197.
- Amaral, D. G., Schumann, C. M., and Nordahl, C. W. (2008). Neuroanatomy of autism. *Trends Neurosci.* 31, 137–145.
- Ashwood, P., Anthony, A., Pellicer, A. A., Torrente, F., Walker-Smith, J. A., and Wakefield, A. J. (2003). Intestinal lymphocyte populations in children with regressive autism: evidence for extensive mucosal immunopathology. *J. Clin. Immunol.* 23, 504–517.
- Bandstra, N. E., Johnson, S. A., Filliter, J. H., and Chambers, C. T. (2012). Self-reported and parent-reported pain for common painful events in high-functioning children and adolescents with autism spectrum disorder. *Clin. J. Pain* 28, 715–721.
- Baron-Cohen, S., Leslie, A. M., and Frith, U. (1985). Does the autistic child have a "theory of mind"? *Cognition* 21, 37–46.
- Bays, P. M., and Wolpert, D. M. (2007). Computational principles of sensorimotor control that minimize uncertainty and variability. *J. Physiol.* 578, 387–396.
- Bernstein, N. (1967). *The Co-ordination and Regulation of Movements*. Oxford: Oxford Press.
- Bhat, A. N., and Galloway, J. C. (2006). Toy-oriented changes during early arm movements: hand kinematics. *Infant Behav. Dev.* 29, 358–372.
- Bourgeron, T. (2007). The possible interplay of synaptic and clock genes in autism spectrum disorders. *Cold Spring Harb. Symp. Quant. Biol.* 72, 645–654.
- Breece, E., Paciotti, B., Nordahl, C. W., Ozonoff, S., Van de Water, J. A., Rogers, S. J., et al. (2012). Myeloid dendritic cells frequencies are increased in children with autism spectrum disorder and associated with amygdala volume and repetitive behaviors. *Brain Behav. Immun.* doi: 10.1016/j.bbi.2012.10.006. [Epub ahead of print].
- Buie, T., Fuchs, G. J. 3rd., Furuta, G. T., Kooros, K., Levy, J., Lewis, J. D., et al. (2010). Recommendations for evaluation and treatment of common gastrointestinal problems in children with ASDs. *Pediatrics* 125(Suppl. 1), S19–S29.
- Condon, W. S., and Sander, L. W. (1974). Neonate movement is synchronized with adult speech: interactional participation and language acquisition. *Science* 183, 99–101.
- Damasio, A. R., and Maurer, R. G. (1978). A neurological model for childhood autism. *Arch. Neurol.* 35, 777–786.
- de Magistris, L., Familiari, V., Pascotto, A., Sapone, A., Froli, A., Iardino, P., et al. (2010). Alterations of the intestinal barrier in patients with autism spectrum disorders and in their first-degree relatives. *J. Pediatr. Gastroenterol. Nutr.* 51, 418–424.
- Donnellan, A. M., Hill, D., and Leary, M. R. (2013). Rethinking autism: implications of sensory and movement differences for understanding and support. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 6:124. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2012.00124
- Donnellan, A. M., and Leary, M. R. (1995). *Movement Differences and Diversity in Autism/Mental Retardation: Appreciating and Accommodating People with Communication and Behavior Challenges*. Madison, WI: DRI Press.
- Doyle, J. C., Francis, B. A., and Tannenbaum, A., (2009). *Feedback Control Theory*. Mineola, NY: Dover.
- Dubois, A., Rattaz, C., Pry, R., and Baghdadli, A. (2010). Autism and

- pain - a literature review. *Pain Res. Manag.* 15, 245–253.
- Dworzynski, K., Ronald, A., Bolton, P., and Happe, F. (2012). How different are girls and boys above and below the diagnostic threshold for autism spectrum disorders? *J. Am. Acad. Child Adolesc. Psychiatry* 51, 788–797.
- Fano, U. (1947). Ionization yield of radiations. II. The fluctuations of the number of ions. *Phys. Rev.* 72, 26.
- Feynman, R. P., Leighton, R. B., and Sands, M. L. (2006). *The Feynman lectures on physics*. San Francisco, CA: Pearson/Addison-Wesley.
- Fournier, K. A., Hass, C. J., Naik, S. K., Lodha, N., and Caurough, J. H. (2010a). Motor coordination in autism spectrum disorders: a synthesis and meta-analysis. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 40, 1227–1240.
- Fournier, K. A., Kimberg, C. I., Radonovich, K. J., Tillman, M. D., Chow, J. W., Lewis, M. H., et al. (2010b). Decreased static and dynamic postural control in children with autism spectrum disorders. *Gait Posture* 32, 6–9.
- Freeman, J. B., and Ambady, N. (2010). MouseTracker: software for studying real-time mental processing using a computer mouse-tracking method. *Behav. Res. Methods* 42, 226–241.
- Gidley Larson, J. C., Bastian, A. J., Donchin, O., Shadmehr, R., and Mostofsky, S. H. (2008). Acquisition of internal models of motor tasks in children with autism. *Brain* 131, 2894–2903.
- Gilliam, J. (2006). *GARS-2: Gilliam Autism Rating Scale-Second Edition*. Austin, TX: PRO-ED.
- Glickman, G. (2010). Circadian rhythms and sleep in children with autism. *Neurosci. Biobehav. Rev.* 34, 755–768.
- Gotham, K., Pickles, A., and Lord, C. (2009). Standardizing ADOS scores for a measure of severity in autism spectrum disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 39, 693–705.
- Gowen, E., and Hamilton, A. (2013). Motor abilities in autism: a review using a computational context. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 43, 323–344.
- Gowen, E., Stanley, J., and Miall, R. C. (2008). Movement interference in autism-spectrum disorder. *Neuropsychologia* 46, 1060–1068.
- Haswell, C. C., Izawa, J., Dowell, L. R., Mostofsky, S. H., and Shadmehr, R. (2009). Representation of internal models of action in the autistic brain. *Nat. Neurosci.* 12, 970–972.
- Heider, F., and Simmel, M. (1944). An experimental study of apparent behavior. *Am. J. Psychol.* 57, 243–259.
- Hill, D. A., and Leary, M. R. (1993). *Movement Disturbance: a Clue to Hidden Competencies in Persons Diagnosed with Autism and Other Developmental Disabilities*. Madison, WI: DRI Press.
- Izawa, J., Pekny, S. E., Marko, M. K., Haswell, C. C., Shadmehr, R., and Mostofsky, S. H. (2012). Motor learning relies on integrated sensory inputs in ADHD, but over-selectively on proprioception in autism spectrum conditions. *Autism Res.* 5, 124–136.
- Jacobson, R., Le Couteur, A., Howlin, P., and Rutter, M. (1988). Selective subcortical abnormalities in autism. *Psychol. Med.* 18, 39–48.
- Jansiewicz, E. M., Goldberg, M. C., Newschaffer, C. J., Denckla, M. B., Landa, R., and Mostofsky, S. H. (2006). Motor signs distinguish children with high functioning autism and Asperger's syndrome from controls. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 36, 613–621.
- Johnson, G., Yanovich, P., Difeo, G., Yang, L., Santos, E., Ross, N., et al. (2012a). “Congruent map between the kinesthetic and the visual perceptions of our physical movements, even with noise,” in *Annual Meeting of the Society for Neuroscience* (Washington, DC).
- Johnson, G., Yanovich, P., Difeo, G., Yang, L., Santos, E., Ross, N., et al. (2012b). “What do we see in each other: How movement drives social interaction,” in *IGERT-NSF Video and Poster Competition: Award Winning* (Washington, DC). Available online at: <http://posterhall.org/igert2012/posters/220>
- Jones, V., and Prior, M. (1985). Motor imitation abilities and neurological signs in autistic children. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 15, 37–46.
- Karmel, B. Z., Gardner, J. M., Meade, L. S., Cohen, I. L., London, E., Flory, M. J., et al. (2010). Early medical and behavioral characteristics of NICU infants later classified with ASD. *Pediatrics* 126, 457–467.
- Kawato, M., and Wolpert, D. (1998). Internal models for motor control. *Novartis Found. Symp.* 218, 291–304; discussion: 304–297.
- Klintwall, L., Holm, A., Eriksson, M., Carlsson, L. H., Olsson, M. B., Hedvall, A., et al. (2011). Sensory abnormalities in autism. A brief report. *Res. Dev. Disabil.* 32, 795–800.
- Konczak, J., and Dichgans, J. (1997). The development toward stereotypic arm kinematics during reaching in the first 3 years of life. *Exp. Brain Res.* 117, 346–354.
- Kushak, R. I., Lauwers, G. Y., Winter, H. S., and Buie, T. M. (2011). Intestinal disaccharidase activity in patients with autism: effect of age, gender, and intestinal inflammation. *Autism* 15, 285–294.
- Lanczos, C. (1966). *The Variational Principles of Mechanics*. Toronto, ON: University of Toronto Press.
- Leary, M. R., and Hoyle, R. H. (2009). *Handbook of Individual Differences in Social Behavior*. New York, NY: Guilford Press.
- Lee, H. M., Bhat, A., Scholz, J. P., and Galloway, J. C. (2008). Toy-oriented changes during early arm movements IV: shoulder-elbow coordination. *Infant Behav. Dev.* 31, 447–469.
- Limpert, E., and Stahel, W. A. (2011). Problems with using the normal distribution—and ways to improve quality and efficiency of data analysis. *PLoS ONE* 6:e21403. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0021403
- Limpert, E., Stahel, W. A., and Abbt, M. (2001). Log-normal distributions across the sciences: keys and clues. *Bioscience* 51, 341–352.
- Lleonart, J., Salat, J., and Torres, G. J. (2000). Removing allometric effects of body size in morphological analysis. *J. Theor. Biol.* 205, 85–93.
- Lord, C., and Bishop, S. L. (2010). Autism spectrum disorders: diagnosis, prevalence and services for children and families. *Soc. Res. Child Dev.* 24, 1–26.
- Lord, C., Risi, S., Lambrecht, L., Cook, E. H. Jr., Leventhal, B. L., Dilavore, P. C., et al. (2000). The autism diagnostic observation schedule-generic: a standard measure of social and communication deficits associated with the spectrum of autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 30, 205–223.
- MacFabe, D. F., Cain, N. E., Boon, F., Ossenkopp, K. P., and Cain, D. P. (2011). Effects of the enteric bacterial metabolic product propionic acid on object-directed behavior, social behavior, cognition, and neuroinflammation in adolescent rats: relevance to autism spectrum disorder. *Behav. Brain Res.* 217, 47–54.
- Mandy, W., Chilvers, R., Chowdhury, U., Salter, G., Seigal, A., and Skuse, D. (2012). Sex differences in autism spectrum disorder: evidence from a large sample of children and adolescents. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 42, 1304–1313.
- Markram, K., and Markram, H. (2010). The intense world theory - a unifying theory of the neurobiology of autism. *Front. Hum. Neurosci.* 4:224. doi: 10.3389/fnhum.2010.00224
- Marsden, J. E., Krishnaprasad, P. S., and Simo, J. C. (1989). “Dynamics and control of multibody systems,” in *Proceedings of the AMS-IMS-SIAM Joint Summer Research Conference held July 30-August 5, 1988, with support from the National Science Foundation* (Providence, RI: American Mathematical Society).
- Maurer, R. G., and Damasio, A. R. (1979). Vestibular dysfunction in autistic children. *Dev. Med. Child Neurol.* 21, 656–659.
- Maurer, R. G., and Damasio, A. R. (1982). Childhood autism from the point of view of behavioral neurology. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 12, 195–205.
- Mazurek, M. O., Vasa, R. A., Kalb, L. G., Kanne, S. M., Rosenberg, D., Keefer, A., et al. (2013). Anxiety, sensory over-responsivity, and gastrointestinal problems in children with autism spectrum disorders. *J. Abnorm. Child Psychol.* 41, 165–176.
- Minderaa, R. B., Volkmar, F. R., Hansen, C. R., Harcherik, D. F., Akkerhuis, G. W., and Cohen, D. J. (1985). Snout and visual rooting reflexes in infantile autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 15, 409–416.
- Minshew, N. J., Sung, K., Jones, B. L., and Furman, J. M. (2004). Underdevelopment of the postural control system in autism. *Neurology* 63, 2056–2061.
- Molloy, C. A., and Manning-Courtney, P. (2003). Prevalence of chronic gastrointestinal symptoms in children with autism and autistic spectrum disorders. *Autism* 7, 165–171.
- Mosimann, J. E. (1970). Size allometry: size and shape variables with characterizations of the lognormal and generalized gamma distributions. *J. Am. Stat. Assoc.* 65, 930–945.
- Mostofsky, S. H., Dubey, P., Jerath, V. K., Jansiewicz, E. M., Goldberg, M. C., and Denckla, M. B. (2006). Developmental dyspraxia is not limited to imitation in children with autism spectrum disorders. *J. Int. Neuropsychol. Soc.* 12, 314–326.
- Mostofsky, S. H., Powell, S. K., Simmonds, D. J., Goldberg, M. C., Caffo, B., and Pekar, J. J. (2009). Decreased connectivity and cerebellar activity in autism during motor task performance. *Brain* 132, 2413–2425.
- Nader, R., Oberlander, T. F., Chambers, C. T., and Craig, K. D. (2004). Expression of pain in children with autism. *Clin. J. Pain* 20, 88–97.
- Nordahl, C. W., Scholz, R., Yang, X., Buonocore, M. H., Simon, T.,

- Rogers, S., et al. (2012). Increased rate of amygdala growth in children aged 2 to 4 years with autism spectrum disorders: a longitudinal study. *Arch. Gen. Psychiatry* 69, 53–61.
- Noterdaeme, M., Mildenerger, K., Minow, F., and Amorosa, H. (2002). Evaluation of neuromotor deficits in children with autism and children with a specific speech and language disorder. *Eur. Child Adolesc. Psychiatry* 11, 219–225.
- O’Rahilly, R., and Müller, F. (1983). *Basic Human Anatomy: a Regional Study of Human Structure*. Philadelphia, PA: Saunders.
- Phelan, K., and Rogers, C. (1993). “Phelan-McDermid Syndrome,” in SourceGeneReviews™ [Internet]. eds R. A. Pagon, T. D. Bird, C. R. Dolan, K. Stephens, and M. P. Adam (Seattle, WA: University of Washington).
- Qiu, A., Adler, M., Crocetti, D., Miller, M. I., and Mostofsky, S. H. (2010). Basal ganglia shapes predict social, communication, and motor dysfunctions in boys with autism spectrum disorder. *J. Am. Acad. Child Adolesc. Psychiatry* 49, 539–551, 551.e1–551.e4.
- Reed, P. (2007). “The return of the reflex: considerations of the contribution of the early behaviorism to understanding, diagnosing, and preventing autism,” in *New Autism Research Developments*, ed B. S. Mesmere (Hauppauge, NY: Nova Science Publishers), 19–24.
- Rinehart, N. J., Bradshaw, J. L., Brereton, A. V., and Tonge, B. J. (2001). Movement preparation in high-functioning autism and Asperger disorder: a serial choice reaction time task involving motor reprogramming. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 31, 79–88.
- Rinehart, N. J., Bradshaw, J. L., Tonge, B. J., Brereton, A. V., and Bellgrove, M. A. (2002). A neurobehavioral examination of individuals with high-functioning autism and Asperger’s disorder using a fronto-striatal model of dysfunction. *Behav. Cogn. Neurosci. Rev.* 1, 164–177.
- Robledo, J., Donnellan, A. M., and Strandt-Conroy, K. (2012). An exploration of sensory and movement differences from the perspective of individuals with autism. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 6:107. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2012.00107
- Rogers, S. J., Bennetto, L., Mcvoy, R., and Pennington, B. F. (1996). Imitation and pantomime in high-functioning adolescents with autism spectrum disorders. *Child Dev.* 67, 2060–2073.
- Roid, G. H. (2003). *Stanford-Binet Intelligence Scales*. Itasca, IL: Riverside Pub.
- Rovee-Collier, C. K., Hayne, H., and Colombo, M. (2001). *The Development of Implicit and Explicit Memory*. Amsterdam; Philadelphia: John Benjamins Pub. Co.
- Samson, F., Mottron, L., Soulieres, I., and Zeffiro, T. A. (2012). Enhanced visual functioning in autism: an ALE meta-analysis. *Hum. Brain Mapp.* 33, 1553–1581.
- Savarese, R. J. (2013). Moving the field: the sensorimotor perspective on autism (Commentary on “Rethinking autism: implications of sensory and motor differences,” an article by Anne Donnellan, David Hill, and Martha Leary). *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:6. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00006
- Schumann, C. M., Hamstra, J., Goodlin-Jones, B. L., Lotspeich, L. J., Kwon, H., Buonocore, M. H., et al. (2004). The amygdala is enlarged in children but not adolescents with autism; the hippocampus is enlarged at all ages. *J. Neurosci.* 24, 6392–6401.
- Silverman, J. L., Yang, M., Lord, C., and Crawley, J. N. (2010). Behavioural phenotyping assays for mouse models of autism. *Nat. Rev. Neurosci.* 11, 490–502.
- Takarae, Y., Minshew, N. J., Luna, B., and Sweeney, J. A. (2007). Atypical involvement of frontostriatal systems during sensorimotor control in autism. *Psychiatry Res.* 156, 117–127.
- Teitelbaum, O., Benton, T., Shah, P. K., Prince, A., Kelly, J. L., and Teitelbaum, P. (2004). Eshkol-Wachman movement notation in diagnosis: the early detection of Asperger’s syndrome. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 101, 11909–11914.
- Teitelbaum, P., Teitelbaum, O., Nye, J., Fryman, J., and Maurer, R. G. (1998). Movement analysis in infancy may be useful for early diagnosis of autism. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 95, 13982–13987.
- Teitelbaum, P., Teitelbaum, O. B., Fryman, J., and Maurer, R. (2002). Infantile reflexes gone astray in autism. *J. Dev. Learn. Disord.* 6, 15.
- Thelen, E., Corbetta, D., Kamm, K., Spencer, J. P., Schneider, K., and Zernicke, R. F. (1993). The transition to reaching: mapping intention and intrinsic dynamics. *Child Dev.* 64, 1058–1098.
- Thelen, E., Corbetta, D., and Spencer, J. P. (1996). Development of reaching during the first year: role of movement speed. *J. Exp. Psychol. Hum. Percept. Perform.* 22, 1059–1076.
- Thelen, E., and Smith, L. B. (1994). *A Dynamic Systems Approach to the Development of Cognition and Action*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Todorov, E. (2005). Stochastic optimal control and estimation methods adapted to the noise characteristics of the sensorimotor system. *Neural Comput.* 17, 1084–1108.
- Tordjman, S., Anderson, G. M., Botbol, M., Brailly-Tabard, S., Perez-Diaz, F., Graignic, R., et al. (2009). Pain reactivity and plasma beta-endorphin in children and adolescents with autistic disorder. *PLoS ONE* 4:e5289. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0005289
- Torres, E. B. (2011). Two classes of movements in motor control. *Exp. Brain Res.* 215, 269–283.
- Torres, E. B. (2012). Atypical signatures of motor variability found in an individual with ASD. *Neurocase* 1, 1–16.
- Torres, E. B. (2013a). The rates of change of the stochastic trajectories of acceleration variability are a good predictor of normal aging and of the stage of Parkinson’s disease. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 9:10. doi: 10.1186/1744-9081-9-10
- Torres, E. B. (2013b). Signatures of movement variability anticipate hand speed according to levels of intent. *Behav. Brain Funct.* 9, 10.
- Torres, E. B., and Jose, J. V., (2012). *Novel Diagnostic Tool to Quantify Signatures of Movement in Subjects with Neurobiological Disorders, Autism and Autism Spectrum Disorders*. New Brunswick, NJ: US patent application.
- van der Meer, A. L., van der Weel, F. R., and Lee, D. N. (1995). The functional significance of arm movements in neonates. *Science* 267, 693–695.
- van Wermeskerken, M., van der Kamp, J., Te Velde, A. F., Valero-Garcia, A. V., Hoozemans, M. J., and Savelsbergh, G. J. (2011). Anticipatory reaching of seven- to eleven-month-old infants in occlusion situations. *Infant Behav. Dev.* 34, 45–54.
- Volkmar, F. R., Szatmari, P., and Sparrow, S. S. (1993). Sex differences in pervasive developmental disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 23, 579–591.
- Von Hofsten, C. (1982). Eye-hand coordination in the newborn. *Dev. Psychol.* 18, 450–461.
- Von Hofsten, C. (2004). An action perspective on motor development. *Trends Cogn. Sci.* 8, 266–272.
- Von Hofsten, C. (2009). Action, the foundation for cognitive development. *Scand. J. Psychol.* 50, 617–623.
- Williams, J. H., Whiten, A., Suddendorf, T., and Perrett, D. I. (2001). Imitation, mirror neurons and autism. *Neurosci. Biobehav. Rev.* 25, 287–295.
- Wolpert, D. M. (2007). Probabilistic models in human sensorimotor control. *Hum. Mov. Sci.* 26, 511–524.
- Wolpert, D. M., Miall, R. C., and Kawato, M. (1998). Internal models in the cerebellum. *Trends Cogn. Sci.* 2, 338–347.
- Zeidan-Chulia, F., Gursoy, U. K., Kononen, E., and Gottfried, C. (2011). A dental look at the autistic patient through orofacial pain. *Acta Odontol. Scand.* 69, 193–200.

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Received: 07 April 2013; paper pending published: 18 April 2013; accepted: 21 April 2013; published online: 24 July 2013.

Citation: Torres EB, Brincker M, Isenhowe RW, Yanovich P, Stigler KA, Nurnberger II, Metaxas DN and José JV (2013) Autism: the micro-movement perspective. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:32. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00032

Copyright © 2013 Torres, Brincker, Isenhowe, Yanovich, Stigler, Nurnberger, Metaxas and José. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.

## APPENDIX

Table A1 | Scores from clinical assessments of the participants with ASD.

Self-emerging Cluster	Code	Gender	Age (yrs)	Stanford-Binet			ADOS scores				GARS scores			
				NVIQ	VIQ	FSIQ	Stereo	Com	Soc	Com + Soc	Stereo SS	Com SS	Soc SS	Autism index
1	01	M	4.3	42	43	40	4	8	13	21	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
1	02	F	5.9	44	51	45	2	4	13	17	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
0	03	M	6.0	N/A	N/A	100	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
1	04	M	6.3	N/A	N/A	50	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
1	05	M	7.6	50	46	45	3	6	11	17	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
1	06	F	7.8	42	43	40	4	7	12	19	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2	07	M	7.8	42	43	40	2	6	14	20	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2	08	M	9.0	42	44	40	1	5	10	15	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2	09	M	9.9	42	43	40	4	5	8	13	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
3	10	M	10	N/A	N/A	107	3	3	9	12	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2	11	M	10.3	42	43	40	3	4	10	14	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
0	12	M	11.5	100	82	90	7	5	6	11	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2	13	F	11.5	50	43	44	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2	14	M	11.7	42	43	40	5	8	10	18	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2	15	M	11.7	43	43	40	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
3	16	M	12	N/A	N/A	67	4	5	13	18	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
3	17	F	12	N/A	N/A	60	4	8	10	18	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
3	18	M	12	N/A	N/A	95	2	5	8	13	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
3	19	M	12	N/A	N/A	95	1	5	7	12	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
3	20	M	13	N/A	N/A	89	2	3	7	10	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2	21	M	13.8	42	43	40	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
3	22	M	14	N/A	N/A	74	3	9	10	19	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2	23	F	14.3	50	43	44	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	8	11	9	124
3	24	F	15	N/A	N/A	52	2	6	11	17	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
3	25	F	15	N/A	N/A	77	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
3	26	F	15	N/A	N/A	71	6	5	7	12	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
3	27	M	15	N/A	N/A	56	3	4	10	14	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2	28	F	15.8	42	43	40	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	13	10	11	109
3	29	M	16	N/A	N/A	100	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
3	30	F	16	N/A	N/A	81	2	7	9	16	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
3	31	M	18	N/A	N/A	101	2	4	6	10	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
3	32	M	18	N/A	N/A	96	4	4	8	12	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
3	33	M	18	N/A	N/A	76	1	5	7	12	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
0	34	M	25	N/A	N/A	99	6	3	7	10	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

First column identifies the self-emerging cluster number in **Figure 8B** (1 magenta, 2 maize, 3 black, 0 is for outliers). Stanford-Binet 5th edition was used to assess intelligence of each participant with ASD (Roid, 2003). A score of 100 is the norm and a departure by 15 points indicates one standard deviation above or below typical intelligence. NVIQ is a measure of non-verbal IQ. VIQ is a measure of Verbal IQ. FSIQ is the sum of verbal and non-verbal intelligence scores converted to a standardized score. Autism Diagnostic Observational Scale (ADOS) (Lord et al., 2000; Gotham et al., 2009) is a standard assessment tool used by clinicians as a basis for the ASD diagnosis. Module 1 of the ADOS was used for the young, non-verbal students. Module 3 was used for the adolescent students with conversation ability. Stereo is a measure of stereotyped behaviors were a higher score indicates more stereotyped behaviors; however without cutoff for a ASD diagnosis. Com is the total Communication score, where 4 is the cutoff for Autism and 2 the cutoff for Autism Spectrum. Soc is the total Reciprocal Social Interaction Score, where 4 is the cutoff for Autism, and 2 the cutoff for Autism Spectrum. Com + Soc is the combined Communication and Social Interaction score, with a score of 12 being the Autism cutoff, and 7 the Autism spectrum cutoff. Because of their age and extremely limited verbal ability, 2 children could not be given the ADOS. Therefore, the GARS 2 (Gilliam Autism Rating Scale – Second edition) (Gilliam, 2006) was used to assess these individuals. Stereo SS is the standardized score of stereotyped behaviors. Com SS is the standardized score of Communication. Social SS is the standardized score of Social Interaction. The Autism Index is the sum of standard scores, converted to normed index score.

**Table A2 | Information from TD participants.**

Average speed cluster	Participant	Gender	Norm speed typical cluster
4	1	M	1
4	2	M	1
4	3	F	1
4	4	F	1
4	5	M	1
4	6	M	1
4	7	F	2
5	8	F	2
5	9	F	2
5	10	M	2
5	11	M	2
5	12	F	2
5	13	M	2
6	14	F	3
6	15	F	3
6	16	M	3
6	17	M	3
6	18	F	3
6	19	M	3
6	20	F	3
6	21	F	3
6	22	M	3

**Table A3 | Information from College-Level TD participants.**

College level TD participants		
ID	Gender	Age (yrs)
1	M	19
2	M	20
3	M	20
4	F	20
5	M	20
6	F	21
7	M	21
8	M	21
9	M	21
10	F	21
11	F	22
12	F	22
13	F	22
14	M	23
15	M	23
16	M	23
17	F	23
18	F	23
19	F	24
20	F	25
21	M	60
22	M	61

TD children were recruited from the "small wonders" class at the Rutgers Douglass Developmental Disability Center (DDDC). This is a group of typically developing children who go to the DDDC for pre-school because one of their parents/caregivers works at the DDDC. These students are an excellent control group to the ASD target group, because all children share the same learning environment. They are represented by clusters 4 (green) and 5 (blue). Cluster 6 (red) consists of college-level participants who served as controls for the high-functioning ASD group (Cluster 3, black).

**Table A4 | Population Gamma estimated values and 95% confidence intervals for each group across all trials for the time-normalized path length.**

Group	[Min, Max] median (m)	Gamma fit shape scale	Confidence intervals 95%
TD1 (green) IQ $\approx$ 100, Age 3–4	[0.09, 0.1495]	1.344	[1.2915, 1.3995]
	[0.05, 0.1481]	0.015	[0.0148, 0.0163]
	0.0525 0.0530	1.427 0.014	[1.3713, 1.4869] [0.0139, 0.0153]
TD2 (blue) IQ $\approx$ 100, Age 4–5	[0.0357, 0.3246]	9.5752	[8.7742, 10.4493]
	[0.0430, 0.3556]	0.0115	[0.0105, 0.0126]
		9.7816 0.0118	[8.9779, 10.6571] [0.0108, 0.0129]
	0.1061 0.1199		
TD3 (red) IQ > 100, Age 21–30	[0.1974, 0.3962]	88.9370	[77.3933, 102.2025]
	[0.1476, 0.4096]	0.0032	[0.0028, 0.0037]
		111.2034 0.0026	[96.7815, 127.7744] [0.0023, 0.0030]
	0.2856 0.2958		
ASD1 (magenta) IQ < 50, Age 4–8	[0.089, 0.3172]	3.3356	[3.3750, 3.8621]
	[0.0104, 0.3586]	0.0246	[0.0208, 0.0240]
		3.6286 0.0249	[3.5830, 4.1003] [0.0217, 0.0251]
	0.0896 0.0924		
ASD2 (maize) IQ < 50, Age 8–16	[0.070, 0.9880]	1.9132	[1.8578, 1.9701]
	[0.076, 0.9905]	0.0676	[0.0653, 0.0699]
		1.9660 0.0735	[1.9090, 2.0247] [0.0711, 0.0760]
	0.1012 0.1355		
ASD3 (black) IQ < 50, Age 10–25	[0.0541, 2.9901]	2.3684	[2.3058, 2.4328]
	[0.0485, 2.9819]	0.1867	[0.1812, 0.1924]
		2.3458 0.2092	[2.2839, 2.4094] [0.2030, 0.2155]
	0.3474 0.3878		

Analyses of the average speed variability. Values are from each self-emerging cluster showing 95% confidence regions for estimated moments and Gamma parameters. First line in each row is from the forward segment communicating the decision. Second row is from the goal-less retractions. In terms of the overall scatters in **Figures 8B,C**, for the forward movements of the TD participants their age correlated positively with the a-shape parameter ( $r = 0.879$ ,  $p < 0.01$ , 2-tailed), whereas the b-scale parameter correlated negatively with age ( $r = -0.942$ ,  $p < 0.01$ , 2-tailed.) These correlations maintained the signs in the retracting movements (age vs. shape  $r = 0.906$ ,  $p < 0.01$  and age vs. scale  $r = -0.893$ ,  $p < 0.01$ .) In the participants with ASD the correlations were significant, but the overall pattern of

(Continued)

**Table A4 | Continued**

them differed for age (and IQ.) The reported IQ was examined in relation to the stochastic (a,b) signatures. With the exclusion of the 3 outliers (see discussion in results) the correlation coefficients were: In the forward motions the a-shape parameter correlated positively with IQ ( $r = 0.415$ ,  $p < 0.05$ , 2 tailed) but was not correlated with age. The b-scale parameter correlated positively with age ( $r = 0.642$ ,  $p < 0.05$ , 2 tailed) but was not correlated with IQ. These patterns were maintained in the retracting motions as well (a-shape,  $r = 0.412$ ,  $p < 0.05$ , 2-tailed; b-scale,  $r = 0.582$ ,  $p < 0.01$ , 2-tailed.) Inclusion of outliers maintained the patterns of significance but lowered the coefficients (forward, a-shape vs. IQ  $r = 0.440$ ,  $p < 0.001$ —but no age correlation, forward, b-scale vs. age,  $r = 0.380$ ,  $p < 0.05$ —but no IQ correlation; retraction, a-shape vs. IQ,  $r = 0.406$ ,  $p < 0.05$ , and b-scale vs. age,  $r = 0.395$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ).



# Motor development and motor resonance difficulties in autism: relevance to early intervention for language and communication skills

Joseph P. McCleery\*, Natasha A. Elliott, Dimitrios S. Sampanis and Chrysi A. Stefanidou

School of Psychology, University of Birmingham, West Midlands, Birmingham, UK

## Edited by:

Elizabeth B. Torres, Rutgers University, USA

## Reviewed by:

Djoher N. Abrous, Institut des Neurosciences de Bordeaux, France  
James B. Ackman, Yale University, USA

Jafri M. Abdullah, Universiti Sains Malaysia, Malaysia  
Rochelle Ackerley, University of Gothenburg, Sweden  
Elger Abrahamse, University of Ghent, Belgium  
Judy Flax, Rutgers University, USA

## \*Correspondence:

Joseph P. McCleery, School of Psychology, University of Birmingham, Frankland Building, Edgbaston, Birmingham, West Midlands B15 2TT, UK.  
e-mail: joe.mccleery@gmail.com

Research suggests that a sub-set of children with autism experience notable difficulties and delays in motor skills development, and that a large percentage of children with autism experience deficits in motor resonance. These motor-related deficiencies, which evidence suggests are present from a very early age, are likely to negatively affect social-communicative and language development in this population. Here, we review evidence for delayed, impaired, and atypical motor development in infants and children with autism. We then carefully review and examine the current language and communication-based intervention research that is relevant to motor and motor resonance (i.e., neural “mirroring” mechanisms activated when we observe the actions of others) deficits in children with autism. Finally, we describe research needs and future directions and developments for early interventions aimed at addressing the speech/language and social-communication development difficulties in autism from a motor-related perspective.

**Keywords:** autism, motor, early intervention, communication, language

## INTRODUCTION

Autism is a pervasive developmental disorder that is diagnosed based upon behavioral criteria for impairments in social skills, communication and language skills, and restricted interests and repetitive behaviors. Autism is currently considered to be a “spectrum” disorder, with three Pervasive Developmental Disorders now being termed Autism Spectrum Disorders (ASDs): Autistic Disorder, Aspergers Disorder, and Pervasive Developmental Disorder-Not Otherwise Specified (PDD-NOS). Individuals with these three different ASDs differ somewhat in regards to the nature and/or severity of their early language and intellectual difficulties. However, individuals with these three ASDs are similar in that they share impairments in social and communication skills, and that the onset of their difficulties begins by three years of age (American Psychiatric Association, 2000).

The only motor abnormalities currently included in the diagnostic criteria for ASDs are stereotypical repetitive behaviors (American Psychiatric Association, 2000; see also Lord and Jones, 2012). These repetitive behaviors include motor stereotypies, such as hand and finger mannerisms, body rocking, and arm flapping (Lord et al., 1994; Loftin et al., 2008). However, impairments in motor development commonly observed in children and adults with ASDs are not limited to motor stereotypies (Kopp et al., 2010; Linkenauer et al., 2012). Early motor delays, gait abnormalities, and difficulties with gross and fine motor coordination, postural control, and imitation have been found to constitute significant neurological co-morbid conditions in

this population (Provost et al., 2007; Bhat et al., 2011; Maski et al., 2011). For example, Nobile et al. (2011) examined motor dysfunction in ASDs and found that children diagnosed with Autistic Disorder presented with stiffer gait, difficulties maintaining a straight line while walking, and postural abnormalities. Similarly, other studies have reported an “ataxic” gait in adults with autism (Hallett et al., 1993), and reduced postural stability, especially when somatosensory input was disrupted (Minshew et al., 2004). Deficits in postural stability and motor coordination in individuals with ASDs were confirmed through a recent meta-analysis conducted by Fournier and colleagues (Fournier et al., 2010). Children and adults with autism have also been found to exhibit praxis and imitation difficulties, including manual, postural, and orofacial imitation (Rogers et al., 1996, 2003; Stone et al., 1997; Stone and Yoder, 2001; Williams et al., 2004; Mostofsky et al., 2006; Dziuk et al., 2007; Vanvuchelen et al., 2007, 2010; Stieglitz Ham et al., 2008; Dowell et al., 2009). Critically, evidence suggests that deficits in motor skills, coordination, and balance are not limited to individuals with ASD experiencing cognitive delays (Jansiewicz et al., 2006). A variety of mechanisms have been proposed to account for the motor functioning differences observed in individuals with ASDs, including abnormalities in the cerebellum (Fatemi et al., 2012), impairments in frontal-striatal connections (Fournier et al., 2010), difficulties in self-other mapping (Williams et al., 2001), impaired sensory input (Gowen and Hamilton, 2013), and impaired multisensory integration (Gowen and Hamilton, 2013).

The aim of the current review is to outline the evidence for ASD-related motor development and motor resonance difficulties, and to examine current research on interventions that attempt to apply motor-related approaches to improve speech/language and social communication skills in children with autism. Similar to recent reviews by others (e.g., Iverson, 2010; Bhat et al., 2011), we first describe the existing evidence for early delayed, impaired, and atypical motor development in autism. In this review, we place particular emphasis on research related to several motor development mechanisms and milestones believed to be associated with concurrent and later speech/language and social communicative functioning. Next, we address current evidence for impairments in motor resonance (i.e., “mirror neuron”) functioning in individuals with autism, which has implications for social engagement during communication interactions. After this, we carefully examine and evaluate the existing motor-related autism intervention research that targets speech/language and social-communication skills. This includes augmentative and alternative communication (AAC) interventions, more directly motor-based behavioral interventions, electromagnetic brain stimulation interventions, and interventions that utilize synchronous motor activities to increase speech/language and social communication skills. The current review differs distinctly from previous reviews, which have focused primarily on interventions for sensorimotor skills themselves (e.g., Baranek et al., 2008; Bhat et al., 2011), as opposed to motor-related attempts to specifically target speech/language and communication skills. We conclude our review by describing research needs and future directions for research on early interventions for speech/language and social-communication skills from a motor-related perspective.

## EARLY MOTOR DEVELOPMENT IN AUTISM

Evidence suggests that autism is caused by a complex combination of multiple genetic and environmental factors. Twin studies examining the concordance of autism in monozygotic versus dizygotic twins provide evidence that genetics play a key role (Folstein and Rutter, 1977; Ritvo et al., 1989; see also Hallmayer et al., 2011). In addition to strong genetic influence on the development of autism itself, milder versions of the social, communication, and other difficulties experienced by individuals with ASD have also been documented in unaffected first-degree relatives (i.e., siblings, parents) of those with ASDs (Landa et al., 1991; Bolton et al., 1994; Hughes et al., 1997; Piven and Palmer, 1997; Piven et al., 1997; Folstein et al., 1999; Murphy et al., 2000; Pickles et al., 2000; Bishop et al., 2004; Adolphs et al., 2008; Smith et al., 2009). These results provide evidence that the complex genetic mechanisms that contribute to the development of autism also impact upon other members of families affected by autism. This, then, creates an opportunity to explore the effects of familial/genetic risk factors on various brain and behavioral mechanisms early in life in ASD, through the study of infant siblings of children already diagnosed with ASDs (Rogers, 2009; Yirmiya and Charman, 2010).

Extensive research has been conducted on motor behaviors and motor-related skills in infants who are at high risk for developing autism, with solid implications for our understanding

of motor development associated with autism (Iverson and Wozniak, 2007; Rogers, 2009). In a comprehensive review of the autism high-risk infant literature, Rogers (2009) concludes that delays in motor development have been a consistent finding in this population. Of particular note is her conclusion that some important, albeit subtle, repetitive movements, and unusual sensory behaviors appear to emerge earlier in development than impairments in social and communication skills in this population (Rogers, 2009). In this section of the review, we focus on the key findings of the autism early motor development literature, with an emphasis on those motor and motor-related behaviors that are believed to be most relevant to successful communication and language development.

One of the earliest developing motor-related behaviors having associations with language development is the vocal-motor and facial-motor coordination that emerges during face-to-face interactions in the first half of the first year of life (Iverson and Fagan, 2004). During this time, infants begin to engage in coordinated vocal and facial motor activity routines (such as reciprocal vocalizations, imitation of mouth opening, positive/negative facial expressions, and gaze) on a second-by-second timing scale, with both familiar and unfamiliar communicative partners. This motor synchrony reflects interpersonal coordination of listening to and producing vocal-motor activity, which can be considered developmental precursors to the timing pragmatics of interpersonal interaction during conversation (Colonnese et al., 2012). Existing evidence suggests that the nature and degree of this early infant coordination and tuning of motor activity with others predicts later infant social-emotional and cognitive development in typically developing infants (Feldman et al., 1996).

Yirmiya et al. (2006) measured communicative synchrony in 4-month-old infant siblings of children diagnosed with autism and low-risk infants without a family history of autism during mother-infant interactions. They uncovered evidence for weaker synchrony for infant-led interactions in the high-risk group (see also Brisson et al., 2011). Furthermore, the authors reported that these infants at risk for autism displayed fewer non-verbal requesting behaviors (such as pointing), and performed worse than low-risk infants on the language scales of the Bayley Scales of Infant Development, in follow-up at 14 months of age (Yirmiya et al., 2006). These findings support the hypothesis that risk for autism is associated with impaired vocal-motor coordination synchrony at 4-months of age, and that this has relevance to the later development of linguistic and pre-linguistic behaviors.

Another major stage of links between motor activity and language development occurs during the second half of the first year of life (Bates et al., 1999; Bates and Dick, 2002). Studies have shown that sharp increases in coordinated and repetitive arm movement and hand banging co-occur with the onset of reduplicative babble (i.e., canonical babble; e.g., “baba”) between 6- and 11-months of age in typically developing infants, likely reflecting entrainment of the vocal and manual motor systems (Locke et al., 1995; Iverson et al., 2007; see also Petitto and Marentette, 1991; Petitto et al., 2004). This relationship is robust across typical infants of widely varying age of reduplicative babble/hand banging onset (Eilers et al., 1993; Iverson et al., 2007), as well as children with delayed language, including those with

Down Syndrome and those with Williams Syndrome (Cobo-Lewis et al., 1996; Masataka, 2001). Finally, delayed onset of reduplicative babble has been found to be a marker for delays in speech and language in the general population of infants (Oller et al., 1998).

In 2007, Iverson and Wozniak examined the rate of rhythmic arm movements during pre-babble and babble onset sessions in high-risk and low-risk infants. Rates of rhythmic arm movements increased from the pre-babble sessions to the babble-onset sessions in both high-risk and low-risk infants; however, this increase was lower in the high-risk group (Iverson and Wozniak, 2007). In addition, the high-risk infants exhibited delays in reduplicative babble onset and first word use between 5 and 14 months of age, as well as delays in language development at 18 months of age (Iverson and Wozniak, 2007). A related study by Gernsbacher et al. (2008) found that scores on oral-motor (e.g., blowing bubbles) and manual-motor skills (e.g., pointing to request) during home videos distinguished infants who later developed autism from those who were typically developing, as well as infants who were later minimally and highly fluent. Together, these findings suggest that oral-motor and manual-motor skills may contribute to both social-communication and speech/language skills deficits in this population.

Another major stage of links between motor, speech, and language development occurs from approximately 10- to 20-months of age. There is evidence to suggest that typically developing infants learn to understand word-object relationships through repeated episodes of shared joint visual attention to an object (e.g., following a point to look at the ball together) paired with adults verbally labeling the objects (e.g., “ball”) during this period (Baldwin, 1995). This represents a complexity of emerging skills in following and comprehending the motor actions of others in relation to increasingly specific distal targets, and in increasingly dynamic activities and contexts (e.g., Tomasello and Farrar, 1986; Baldwin et al., 1996; Flom et al., 2004).

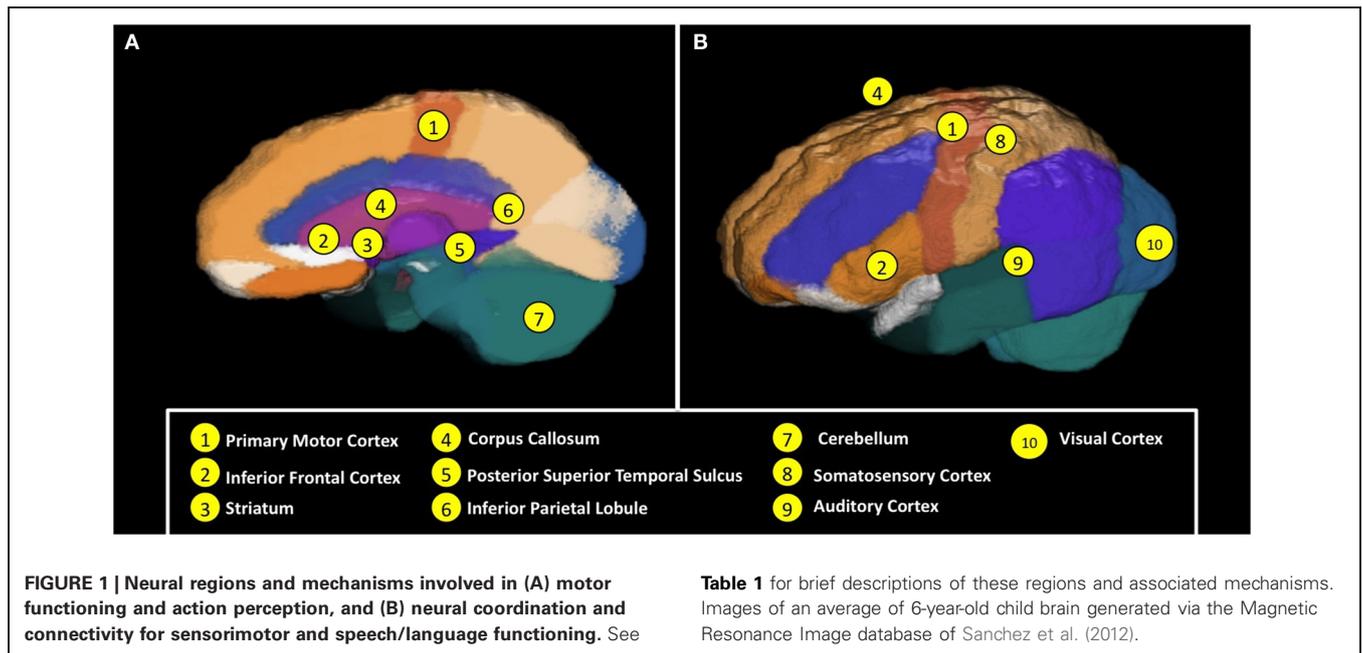
There is extensive evidence that both young children diagnosed with autism and young toddlers at risk for autism exhibit pervasive impairments in joint attention behaviors. In 2005, Goldberg and colleagues identified deficits in social-communicative behaviors, including responding to joint attention bids, in both 17-month-old high-risk infants and 2-year-old children already diagnosed with autism, compared with typically developing infants and children (Goldberg et al., 2005). In another study, involving 20-month olds diagnosed with autism, Charman (2003) found that declarative, triadic gaze switching was correlated with both language ability and autism symptom severity outcomes at 42 months of age (see also Yoder et al., 2009). Together, these results provide evidence to support the hypothesis that early deficits in the understanding of the gestures and actions of others are present from early in life in this population, and that these deficits are predictive of later social-communication and language deficits in children with autism (see also Rogers, 2009). Given the evidence from typical development, it will also be important to examine potential relationships between early exploratory and locomotor activity and later joint attention and language skills in infants at high risk for autism (see e.g., Campos et al., 2002).

Alongside the development of these social coordination and social-communication aspects of action perception and understanding, there is extensive evidence for more direct, *in vivo* links between gesture and language development in infants and children. Specifically, once infants have mastered the basic understanding of the gestures and actions of other people, they begin to regularly produce and employ increasingly complex communicative and symbolic gestures of their own, furthering their own communications and their language development (Bates and Dick, 2002). For example, the onset of recognitory gesture production, such as putting a cup to one’s mouth and pretending to drink, correlates with the onset of vocal naming, both within and across infants between 11- and 16-months of age (Volterra et al., 1979; Shore et al., 1990). Between 18- and 20-months of age, gestures with one meaning are used in combination with words with other meanings, in order for the child to begin to be able to produce longer communications (e.g., point to chair and say “mom” to request that mom sits down; see Bates and Dick, 2002, for discussion). Impairments in the production of recognitory gestures as well as the coordination of speech and gesture during communication are core diagnostic measures of early childhood autism, which are included in the Autism Diagnostic Observation Schedule and the Autism Diagnostic Interview (Lord et al., 1994, 2000).

In this section, we have reviewed evidence that suggests that infants and young children with autism exhibit deficits and/or delays in a number of motor-related milestones that are believed to reflect critical stages in speech/language and communication development. Indeed, several of these deficits and delays have been found to be concurrently and/or predictively associated with important speech/language and social communication abilities in these infants and children. These motor and motor coordination milestones are likely to be supported by the core motor system and its mediators, including the primary motor cortex, cerebellum, motor-related frontal-striatal connections, visual regions involved in action perception, and a distributed system for sensorimotor integration (see **Figure 1** and **Table 1** for more information). These findings have clear implications for how motor-related interventions might be used to facilitate and support speech/language and communication development in this population, which is the focus of this review. Before we address this, however, we discuss the evidence for deficits in the motor resonance (i.e., “mirror neuron”) system in individuals with autism. This system, which is involved in “mirroring” the actions of others within our own motor planning (i.e., premotor cortex) system, has been proposed to impact upon language development directly (Oberman et al., 2005), or to index social engagement with relevance for speech/language and social communication development in ASD.

## MOTOR RESONANCE DEFICITS IN INDIVIDUALS WITH AUTISM

Extensive research, particularly over the past 15 years, has provided convincing evidence that our motor system “resonates” the actions of others that we view, hear, or view and hear (di Pellegrino et al., 1992; Rizzolatti et al., 1996; Iacoboni et al., 1999; Kohler et al., 2002; Gazzola et al., 2006). That



**Table 1 | Brain regions and mechanisms associated with motor aspects of language development.**

Number (see Figure 1)	Brain region or mechanism	Description
1	Primary motor cortex	Primary cortical generator of motor activity, both simple and complex.
2	Inferior frontal cortex	Motor planning region, and key region of the frontal mirror neuron system; also includes Broca’s area. Includes representations of hand and mouth actions, and has been implicated in links between hand and mouth actions that facilitate speech/language production and development.
3	Striatum	Portion of the subcortical basal ganglia system, involved in the modulation of movement; affected by inputs from motivational systems.
4	Corpus callosum	Bundle of neural fibers that connect the left and right hemispheres of the brain, facilitating inter-hemispheric communication and coordination.
5	Posterior superior temporal sulcus	Cortical region involved in biological motion perception. Key region of the posterior mirror neuron system, which has been specifically implicated in perceptual aspects of action encoding and understanding.
6	Inferior parietal lobule	Cortical region involved in the association and integration of sensory information. Key portion of the posterior mirror neuron system, which has been specifically implicated in goal-related aspects of action understanding.
7	Cerebellum	Neural region involved in the coordination, precision, and timing of movement, motor learning, and motor integration.
4, 8, 9, 10	Neural integration and connectivity	Both motor and language functioning require coordination and integration across multiple sensory modalities and hemispheres. For example, motor planning and motor coordination require integration of information from visual and motor cortices. Similarly, speech perception requires visual-motor/auditory integration (e.g., mouth movement, speech sounds), and meaningful/iconic language involves the integration of multiple real-world experiences with objects that are encoded within and across the visual, somatosensory, motor, and auditory cortices.

is, our motor planning and related action production systems in pre-motor and other regions of the cortex appear to “mirror” the actions of observed others onto our own action/motor planning system (e.g., Inferior Frontal Gyrus, Inferior Parietal Lobule, Superior Temporal Sulcus; see **Figure 1** and **Table 1**),

presumably allowing us to better represent and understand the nature and details of the actions and activities of others (Rizzolatti and Craighero, 2004). This “mirror neuron” system (MNS) has been proposed to underlie a number of critical social-interactive and social-communicative skills, including

imitation, language development, empathy, and understanding the social perspectives and intentions of others (Iacoboni and Dapretto, 2006). Following an initial suggestion that impairments in mirror neuron functioning may play an important role in the behavioral deficits observed in individuals with autism in 2001 (Williams et al., 2001), behavioral and neuroimaging research has sought to test this hypothesis. Although the findings are somewhat mixed, and there is particular debate about behavioral data on MNS functioning and its proposed relationship to imitation functioning in the literature (Southgate and Hamilton, 2008; see also Hamilton, 2009), the hypothesis of impaired motor resonance in individuals with ASD has generally been supported in the experimental behavioral and brain imaging literatures (Oberman and Ramachandran, 2007; Becchio and Castiello, 2012; Enticott et al., 2012; Oberman et al., 2012).

Despite extensive evidence for reduced visuomotor resonance in individuals with autism, it is clear that the MNS is not entirely “broken” in this population. For example, individuals with ASD have been found to exhibit normal motor interference during simultaneous execution-observation of meaningless arm movements (e.g., Gowen et al., 2008; see Becchio and Castiello, 2012, for review). Most relevant to the current review, Oberman et al. (2008) used electroencephalography (EEG) mu suppression to uncover evidence for normal MNS activation during the observation of the actions of familiar people, but reduced MNS activation during the observation of the actions of unfamiliar people, in children with autism. These data provide direct evidence that the MNS of children with autism is, in fact, capable of responding normally to the actions of others. Along these same lines, a study by Pierce and Redcay (2008) used functional Magnetic Resonance Imaging (fMRI) to uncover evidence that the Fusiform Face Area (FFA) is also activated normally in response to familiar faces, but not in response to unfamiliar faces, in children with autism.

Like the MNS, evidence had generally supported the hypothesis of impaired FFA functioning in individuals with autism prior to this. Together, these findings on familiarity effects in social processing (i.e., MNS, FFA) are consistent with the hypothesis that lack of social and/or emotional familiarity with, or interest in, unfamiliar others may be driving reduced activation of social brain networks, including the MNS, in children with autism. One distinct possibility is that children with autism exhibit reduced social interest and/or social-cognitive attention for strangers, relative to other children. This hypothesis receives support from event-related potentials (ERPs) EEG evidence that very young children with autism exhibit reduced late frontal cortex activity in response to unfamiliar faces (Dawson et al., 2002). More specifically, Dawson et al. (2002) found that both typically developing children and children with developmental delays without autism showed larger amplitude ERPs in response to unfamiliar relative to familiar faces, suggesting increased neural activity for the processing of unfamiliar people. However, children with autism did not exhibit this “interest in strangers” effect. In the same study, all three groups of children did exhibit differential brain responses to familiar versus unfamiliar toys, suggesting that this difference in children with autism reflected

a lack of neural activity and cognitive processing specifically for unfamiliar people (see also Oberman et al., 2008; Pierce and Redcay, 2008; Becchio and Castiello, 2012; Dawson et al., 2012).

In summary, evidence suggests that individuals with autism exhibit reduced or absent motor resonance activity during the observation of the actions of unfamiliar others. While it was initially suggested that this reduced/absent activity reflects a “broken” MNS (Williams et al., 2001; Oberman and Ramachandran, 2007), more recent results and analysis suggests that reduced/absent mirror neuron activity may reflect reduced social engagement in this population (Oberman et al., 2008; Becchio and Castiello, 2012). Taking the latter view, in the current review, we consider early behavioral interventions that teach speech/language and social communication skills in the specific context of socially engaging synchronous motor activities as a potential motor-related pathway to increasing social-communication and language skills in this population.

## INTERVENTIONS

Delays and impairments in motor and motor-related development in infants and children with autism have implications for early intervention in this population. Whereas previous reviews have focused on interventions aimed at improving sensory and motor functioning (Baranek et al., 2008) and other ASD-related behaviors (Sowa and Meulenbroek, 2012), here we review and discuss existing and emerging motor interventions that are more directly relevant for increasing social-communication and language skills in toddlers and children with autism. We focus particular attention on their theoretical and practical relationships to motor theories of social-communication and language development, as well as to their existing evidence base. In examining the evidence base, we consider several types, or levels, of evidence (see **Table 2**). These include case study reports, which can involve descriptions of multiple children but without experimental controls. Next, we consider experimental single subject designs, which exert experimental control through the use of baseline recordings of varying lengths across multiple children, thus more reliably attributing intervention effects to intervention onset. Along with these, we include small-scale pseudo-experimental research designs, whereby children are assessed pre- and post-intervention, but without a comparison control group to account for potential naturally occurring developmental improvements in the target behaviors. Finally, we consider large-scale experimental group studies, Randomized Controlled Trials (RCTs; efficacy trials), and RCTs conducted in community settings (effectiveness trials). As ASDs are a unique class of developmental disorders, we focus our review specifically on the evidence-base for the efficacy and effectiveness of each intervention for children with ASDs. Finally, we focus exclusively on interventions for non-verbal and minimally verbal children, because there are existing evidence-based interventions that are effective for more verbally able children with autism (Koegel, 2000). We start with sign language intervention, which has previously been proposed to be a mechanism for linking motor-based gesture and speech and language development in these children.

Table 2 | Levels of evidence for each intervention.

Intervention	Brief description	Case reports	Experimental single-subject designs (multiple baseline designs, reversal designs) and small-scale pseudo-experimental group designs	Large experimental study	Randomized controlled trial	Community-based randomized controlled trial	Summary of evidence
<b>AUGMENTATIVE AND ALTERNATIVE COMMUNICATION (AAC) INTERVENTIONS</b>							
Sign language (SLT)	Teaches child to use hand, arm, facial, and other actions to create symbolic communications	5+ 1. Fulwiler and Fouts (1976) 2. Brady and Smouse (1978)	15+ 1. Carr et al. (1987) 2. Barrera and Sulzer-Azaroff (1983) 3. Sundberg et al. (2000)	1 1. Layton (1988) 2. Yoder and Layton (1988)	0	0	Extensive research base. Weak but mixed evidence for learning of sign language. Weak evidence for learning of speech. Weak evidence for learning of speech via sign plus speech training. See Schwartz and Nye (2006).
Picture exchange communication system (PECS)	Teaches child to exchange pictures with others, in order to make requests and comment	5+ Speech: 1. Webb (2000) 2. Bondy and Frost (1994) Communication: 3. Anderson et al. (2007) 4. Malandraki and Okalidou (2007)	5+ Speech: 1. Charlop-Christy et al. (2002) 2. Carr and Felce (2007a) Communication: 3. Travis and Geiger (2010) 4. Greenberg et al. (2012)	1 Communication: 1. Lerna et al. (2009)	3+ Speech: 1. Yoder and Stone (2006a) 2. Yoder and Lieberman (2010)	1 Speech: 1. Gordon et al. (2011) Communication: 2. Howlin et al. (2007)	Extensive research base. Moderate evidence for both picture-based and verbal communication gains. See Sulzer-Azaroff et al. (2009).
<b>MOTOR-BASED BEHAVIORAL INTERVENTIONS</b>							
Prompts for restructuring oral muscular phonetic targets (PROMPT)	Uses physical prompts to the vocal apparatus, as well as social, kinesthetic, and proprioceptive awareness, to increase speech and language.	0	1 1. Rogers et al. (2006)	0	0	0	Limited evidence in ASD.
Auditory motor mapping treatment	Teaches the pairing of sounds with motor actions during picture-based word teaching in order to facilitate vocalization	0	1 1. Wan et al. (2011)	0	0	0	Limited evidence in ASD.

(Continued)

Table 2 | Continued

Intervention	Brief description	Case reports	Experimental single-subject designs (multiple baseline designs, reversal designs) and small-scale pseudo-experimental group designs	Large experimental study	Randomized controlled trial	Community-based randomized controlled trial	Summary of evidence
<b>ELECTROMAGNETIC BRAIN STIMULATION INTERVENTIONS</b>							
Transcranial direct current stimulation (TDCS)/Transcranial magnetic stimulation (TMS)	Electromagnetic brain stimulation procedures.	0	1 1. Schneider and Hopp (2011)	0	0	0	Limited evidence in ASD.
<b>INTERVENTIONS TARGETING SYNCHRONOUS MOTOR ACTIVITIES</b>							
Early start denver model (ESDM)	Integrative model of play-based behaviorist/operant teaching methods within a comprehensive developmental framework.	5 1. Voos et al. (2012) 2. Vismara and Rogers (2008)	20+ (includes PRT evidence) 1. Vismara et al. (2009) 2. Vismara and Lyons (2007) 3. Pierce and Schreibman (1995) 4. Stahmer (1995)	1 1. Baker-Ericzén et al. (2007)	1+ 1. Dawson et al. (2010)	1 1. Rogers et al. (2012)	Extensive research base (includes PRT evidence). Moderate evidence for verbal and non-verbal communication gains. See Warren et al. (2011).
Reciprocal imitation training (RIT)	Uses reciprocal imitation and behaviorist principles to teach the child to imitate the motor actions and gestures of others in a play context.	0	3+ 1. Ingersoll and Schreibman (2006) 2. Cardon and Wilcox (2011)	1 1. Ingersoll (2010)	0	0	Moderate evidence for non-verbal communication and imitation gains.

## AUGMENTATIVE AND ALTERNATIVE COMMUNICATION (AAC) INTERVENTIONS

### Sign language training

For non-verbal autistic children, training in augmentative and alternative communication (AAC) offers a route via which these individuals can begin to communicate. The two most widely accepted AAC strategies are Sign Language Training (SLT; Carr et al., 1978) and the Picture Exchange Communication System (PECS; Bondy and Frost, 1994; Frost and Bondy, 2002; see **Figure 2**). Research suggests that educators believe that both of these strategies are viable options for teaching communication skills to children with autism displaying severe deficits in communication skills (Stahmer et al., 2005).

Given the strong links between gesture and verbal communication in typically developing infants, including those described in the sections above, the use of SLT to facilitate speech in developmentally delayed populations has a logical theoretical basis. Indeed, early studies investigating the impact of SLT on children with autism yielded promising results, in both the communicative and social domains (Miller and Miller, 1973; Bonvillian and Nelson, 1976; Fulwiler and Fouts, 1976; Brady and Smouse, 1978; Konstantareas, 1984). Contrary to expectations, however, these marked improvements in communication did not include speech development. Furthermore, the effectiveness of sign language alone as a means to facilitate speech in non-vocal autistic children was quickly called into doubt; as was the degree of experimental control employed by early research in this area (Carr et al., 1978; Carr, 1979; see **Table 2**).

Following the recognition that SLT did not lead to meaningful increases in speech in children with autism, studies utilizing training sessions that focused on coupling sign language with other forms of training (e.g., speech intervention plus SLT) were conducted. This combined intervention approach proved to be more

effective than sign language alone for eliciting spoken vocabulary in nominally verbal autistic children (Brady and Smouse, 1978; Layton and Baker, 1981; Konstantareas, 1984; Yoder and Layton, 1988). However, when considering this research, it is important to note that the participants in these studies had existing verbal skills. Therefore, it has yet to be examined whether SLT in any form can elicit verbal communication gains in non-vocal autistic children. Moreover, outcomes following SLT are extremely and unusually variable. For example, although a small number of individuals with autism adopt sign language as their primary mode of communication and appear to readily learn signs (Barrera et al., 1980; Stull et al., 1980), others are unable to attain even the most basic signing skills (Webster et al., 1973; Brady and Smouse, 1978; Carr et al., 1978).

Despite decades of research into SLT as an effective tool for teaching those with ASD, the evidence that it leads to novel and/or increased functional uses of communication, speech, and language in this population is weak. Those who suggest that sign language, or total communication (sign plus speech), may serve to increase such skills in autistic individuals often base their arguments on single-subject research (Carr et al., 1978, 1987; Casey, 1978; Cohen, 1979; Schepis et al., 1982). Although rich in detail, the majority of these more promising SLT studies provide no measure of fidelity of implementation, few explored generalizability, and many fail to disclose sufficient detail for either clinical application or experimental replication (Millar et al., 2000; Schwartz and Nye, 2006). In their review of SLT in this population, Layton and Watson (1995) maintain that, despite extensive training, the majority of non-verbal children fail to develop any form of vocalization and, at most, learn a few basic signs, as a result of SLT. In a more recent review of sign language and communication gains in children with autism, Schwartz and Nye (2006) conclude that teaching communication through signing does not serve as an effective intervention to improve either sign or oral language communication in children on the autism spectrum (see also Millar et al., 2000).

While the poor results of SLT have often been overlooked in the literature, some attempt has been made to explain these findings. One proposed explanation for the relative failure of SLT is that the successful acquisition and use of sign language as a communicative tool is dependent on the ability to form a variety of manual-motor signs and there are many individuals with ASD who do not possess the fine motor skills required (Bonvillian and Blackburn, 1991; Seal and Bonvillian, 1997; National Research Council, 2001). Similarly, Miranda and Erickson (2000) outline “the three I’s” that contribute to successful sign language acquisition: *imitation*, *iconicity*, and *intelligibility*. They maintain that children with autism demonstrate a lack of imitation, symbolic representation, and motor coordination/planning skills, while the successful acquisition and use of sign language relies largely on the possession of these abilities (see **Table 1** and **Figure 1** for relevant neural mechanisms). In each of these proposed explanations, deficits and delays in motor and motor-related skills are key to explaining why children with autism generally fail to develop both sign language-based communication and speech and language skills as a result of SLT.



**FIGURE 2 | Augmentative and Alternative Communication (AAC) interventions.** Child and therapist engaged in Sign Language Training (left) vs. Picture Exchange Communication System (PECS) training (right). Sign Language Training (SLT) uses behaviorist imitation and prompting methods to teach children to use hand, arm, facial, and other body actions to produce symbolic communications. The Picture Exchange Communication System (PECS) uses behaviorist methods to teach children to hand one or more pictures to a variety of communicative partners, in order to request items/activities, respond to simple questions, and comment.

### **Picture exchange communication system (PECS)**

Given the lack of meaningful progress as a result of SLT, it is unsurprising that the field has turned its attention to other AAC training practices. The PECS is a form of AAC that utilizes pictures as its primary medium of communication and, like SLT, has foundations in behaviorist principles. The primary goal of PECS is to establish and increase spontaneous communication within social contexts, which is initiated through picture-based communication (Bondy and Frost, 1998). PECS is a structured and manualized intervention program that is designed to teach children to communicate via a book containing detachable pictures (see **Figure 2**).

The PECS protocol is divided into six phases, each designed to expand upon the child's development during the previous phase. In Phase I, the child is taught to hand a single picture to another person, in exchange for a desired item or activity (e.g., a ball). In Phase II, the child is taught to exchange pictures with multiple people in multiple environments. Phase III teaches the child to discriminate and select among pictures for a number of desired items. Phase IV teaches the child to produce simple sentence structures (e.g., "I want \_\_\_\_") using pictures, which are then handed to communicative partners using a sentence strip (see **Figure 2**). Finally, Phases V and VI teach responding to simple questions and commenting, using pictures. The child typically progresses from basic picture-based requesting, to more advanced picture-based responding and spontaneous commenting (Bondy and Frost, 1998). The surface appeal of PECS over sign language is understandable given that it does not rely on the communicator possessing complex fine motor skills, nor does it burden the communicator with learning a completely new language (Bondy and Frost, 1994). Furthermore, the gains facilitated by PECS do not appear dependent upon the child possessing pre-existing skills (Bondy and Frost, 2002; Yoder and Stone, 2006a,b), and PECS appears to be readily learned by children with autism as well as other developmental disorders (Schwartz et al., 1998; Mirenda and Erickson, 2000; Charlop-Christy et al., 2002; Ganz and Simpson, 2004; Preston and Carter, 2009).

Although not initially developed to teach spoken language, a large and growing body of evidence demonstrates that PECS can assist with spoken language development in children with autism with existing, albeit limited, verbal skills (Bondy and Frost, 1994; Liddle, 2001; Charlop-Christy et al., 2002; Kravits et al., 2002; Magiati and Howlin, 2003; Anderson et al., 2007; Carr and Felce, 2007a; Carré et al., 2009; Jurgens et al., 2009; Preston and Carter, 2009; Sulzer-Azaroff et al., 2009; Greenberg et al., 2012). Early non-experimental, retrospective research by Bondy and Frost (1994) suggested that after one year of PECS usage, 76 percent of 66 young children developed speech either as their sole means of communication or alongside picture communication. Following a series of experimental single-subject design studies suggesting positive effects on both communication and speech as a result of PECS intervention, several large scale experimental studies have provided further strong and convincing evidence that PECS increases both social-communication and speech/language skills in children with autism. Indeed, increases in spoken and socio-communication skills through PECS training appear to be as prominent as in speech-based interventions (Yoder and Stone,

2006a,b; Lerna et al., 2012). For example, Yoder and Stone (2006a) compared the effects of PECS and Responsive Education and Prelinguistic Milieu Teaching (RPMT) in 36 toddlers and young children with autism. Both interventions were implemented for the same length of time, and at the same intensity. After six months of training, it was found that PECS training resulted in increased verbalizations, both in terms of frequency and range of words. Although children in both treatment groups were found to have made similar speech-related improvements by their six-month follow-up, the authors highlight that these results provide evidence that PECS leads to more swift speech development when compared to RPMT. Similarly, recent research by Lerna et al. (2012) compared the efficacy of PECS with Conventional Language Therapy (CLT) in a group of preschool children with ASD. Following six months of treatment, those receiving PECS demonstrated significant improvements in their joint attention, requesting, and imitation skills.

Although RCT's are severely lacking in the field of autism education research (Carter and Wheldall, 2008; Preston and Carter, 2009), the few large-scale examinations that have involved such advantageous designs have also replicated the promising data on PECS (**Table 2**). For example, a recent school-based RCT of PECS versus Treatment As Usual (TAU) by Howlin and colleagues highlighted gains in spontaneous requesting through picture use, speech, or both (Howlin et al., 2007). Gordon and colleagues (2011) examined these same data from 84 autistic children across 15 British schools, observing changes in spontaneous communication following immediate, delayed, or no PECS training. They found that children who had received immediate treatment demonstrated significant increases in both spontaneous speech/vocalizations, and in their usage of PECS. Furthermore, Carr and Felce (2007b) compared a PECS training group ( $n = 24$ ) with a no treatment control group ( $n = 17$ ), and uncovered evidence for significant increases in linguistic communicative initiations that included the use of spoken words within the PECS treatment group, and no improvements in such skills within the no-treatment control group. This, again, demonstrates the efficacy of PECS in eliciting both verbal and non-verbal communicative behaviors in children with autism.

It is worth noting that children with autism typically exhibit increases in speech during Phases IV and V of PECS training (Charlop-Christy et al., 2002; Ganz and Simpson, 2004). During these Phases, they are learning to use a larger number of pictures, and have also started to point rhythmically to sentences, often syllable by syllable (Frost and Bondy, 2002). Prior to Phase V, children are taught to (a) communicate with pictures (Phase I), (b) travel and seek their communication partner (Phase II), (c) discriminate individual pictures and what they each represent (Phase III), and (d) structure sentences through the use of a string of picture cards (Phases IV and V; Frost and Bondy, 2002). Phase IV is also the period during which a time delay procedure is used by the therapist, whereby she or he pauses after speaking the first portion of the picture-phrase (e.g., says "I want . . .") and waits 3–5 s for the non-verbal or minimally verbal child to verbalize the label for the item they have requested (e.g., "ball") before providing the item to the child. In this instance, the child's rhythmic pointing to the pictures (e.g., I-want-BALL) continues

as the therapist stops speaking, potentially facilitating the child's verbalization of the target item (e.g., "ball"). As mentioned, a plethora of research has demonstrated the link between the onset of speech, and the development of coordinated hand banging gestures. It is possible that the speech gains observed in many children during this phase of PECS are a reflection of this link, with implications for the potential importance and validation of hand-mouth motor plans, as described in relation to auditory motor mapping intervention below.

In sum, although there are strong links between motor-based symbolic gesture and speech development in typical infants and children, extensive research suggests that there is no robust link between SLT and increased speech in children diagnosed with autism. Although many children with autism do not readily learn the use of signs, a large body of evidence demonstrates the ease with which they acquire picture-based communication via PECS, suggesting that it is not an inability to learn that is attributable to their difficulties in sign language learning in this population. Furthermore, as outlined, research also suggests stronger links between speech development and PECS training vs. SLT, in children with autism. Some have proposed that difficulties in sign language learning are due to impairments in fine motor skills (Bonvillian and Blackburn, 1991; Seal and Bonvillian, 1997; National Research Council, 2001), whereas others have argued that it is a combination of *imitation skills*, *iconicity*, and *intelligibility* that present challenges to this population (Mirenda and Erickson, 2000). Next, we examine several more directly motor-based interventions that are currently under development to address social-communication and speech/language skills for this population.

### MOTOR-BASED BEHAVIORAL INTERVENTIONS

While sign language is a gesture and motor-based intervention, there are other behavioral interventions that take an even more direct approach to addressing motor aspects of speech production. These include interventions that involve direct manipulations of the mouth and other sound-producing structures, and those that make more direct low-level links between hand and oral motor activity. Here, we describe research on the two interventions of this type that have been studied in relation to children with autism.

#### **Prompts for restructuring oral muscular phonetic targets (PROMPT)**

One intervention targeting the neuromotor underpinnings of speech production is the Prompts for Restructuring Oral Muscular Phonetic Targets (PROMPT; Chumpelik, 1984) model. PROMPT goes beyond auditory and visual input, integrating neuromotor principles with social, kinesthetic, and proprioceptive awareness to facilitate the production of clear sounds, speech, and language (Hayden, 2002). In addition to manipulating sound-producing structures, PROMPT places importance on body movement and stability. A typical PROMPT session involves play-based or naturally occurring activities that are likely to encourage interaction initiations from the child. Using these initiations or motivators as a therapeutic opportunity, the clinician then uses vocal modeling and physical manipulations of the child's speech mechanisms as they attempt verbalization.

Such manipulations include touch, pressure, positioning, and movement to promote structural integration within the child's vocal apparatus (Hayden and Square, 1994; see **Figure 3**).

A PROMPT is available for every vowel or consonant in the English language, as well as for every single or combined speech-sound utterance. Specifically, therapists may use *parameter* prompts to provide support to the jaw and facial muscles; *surface* prompts to aid the formation of speech sounds and their associated timings and transitions; *syllable* prompts to teach the critical combination of jaw support and lip positioning required to produce legible syllables; and finally, *complex* prompts may be administered when teaching the formation of single sounds (Hayden, 2006) Due to these multiple types of prompts, the PROMPT model can be used to build upon the motor skills of children at all stages of speech production, from first-word attempts to the production of more intelligible speech. Throughout the course of intervention, manual prompts are gradually faded as the child demonstrates heightened oral awareness and control.

The PROMPT intervention method has been examined in a number of studies, although most report on individual case studies. For example, Square et al. (2000) examined six young children with language and phonological disabilities and, following PROMPT intervention, discovered increased accuracy of target word production, and generalization of abilities to untrained words. Gains were also noted in overall communication, social interaction, and intelligibility. Furthermore, Square et al. (1986) noted the efficacy of PROMPT training in three patients with acquired apraxia, whilst a recent study by Ward et al. (2009a,b) found gains in intelligibility, consonant accuracy, and generalized vocal improvements in children with cerebral



**FIGURE 3 | Motor-based behavioral intervention and electromagnetic brain stimulation intervention.** Child and therapist engaged in Prompts for Restructuring Oral Muscular Phonetic Targets (PROMPT) intervention. The child is also wearing a Transcranial Direct Current Stimulation (tDCS) electrode band. These two techniques are typically implemented separately. Here, the PROMPT therapist administers a physical prompt to the child's vocal-motor system, in order to facilitate production of a speech target, while the tDCS electrode applies a direct current to the left inferior frontal cortex.

palsy and speech impairments. In a case study of a severely apraxic-aphasic male, PROMPT training for 41 weeks was associated with maintained articulation accuracy in a set of core functional words and phrases (Freed et al., 1997). Finally, although Dodd and Bradford (2000) found no effect of PROMPT intervention in three boys with phonological impairment without articulation disorders, Grigos et al. (2010) discovered increased articulation accuracy in a single subject with severe articulation impairment.

To date, only one published study has explored the effects of the PROMPT method in children with ASD. Rogers et al. (2006) randomly assigned 10 non-verbal children with autism to receive one of two interventions: the Denver Model (a play-based program based on reciprocal communication and social engagement; Rogers et al., 2000), or PROMPT. All participants received 12 weeks of treatment and were assessed for their use of novel words and phrases throughout the intervention, as well as for the maintenance of such functional communication at three weeks post-treatment. Assessments throughout and following intervention revealed that 80% of participants exhibited increases in spontaneous, functional words. In light of the small sample sizes, and in the absence of group comparisons, this study can only be considered a series of non-experimental case studies. Nevertheless, these preliminary findings do suggest potential promise for the use of the PROMPT model with autistic children, and future research should endeavor to examine a larger sample of autistic children in a RCT or other experimental assessment of the PROMPT intervention.

### **Auditory motor mapping training**

Auditory-Motor Mapping Training (AMMT; Wan et al., 2009) is a recently developed multi-component intervention targeting the development of speech output through singing, motor activity, and imitation (Wan et al., 2010a). Based upon the hypothesis that individuals with autism have a deficient MNS, AMMT was designed to train sound-articulation associations by engaging multiple neural networks (Wan et al., 2010b). In essence, the goal of AMMT is to teach the pairing of sounds with motor actions in order to facilitate vocalizations.

During a typical AMMT session, a target word or phrase is introduced, and the therapist repeatedly intones the word or phrase while simultaneously tapping a pair of drums tuned to different pitches. The child is then encouraged or gently guided to imitate these actions, while being presented with images of the target object, action, or person. These three components are believed to work together to promote increased interactions between the auditory and motor systems, strengthening the likelihood of intelligible and functional speech production. For example, the use of intonation as opposed to simply speaking is designed to heighten bilateral fronto-temporal network activation—an area associated with components of the MNS (Brown et al., 2004; Ozdemir et al., 2006). Similarly, the engaging use of percussion has been implicated in the activation of a sensorimotor network responsible for articulatory and orofacial movements, as well as stimulating the mapping of sounds to actions through increased bilateral activation in the frontoparietal motor-related network (Meister et al., 2003, 2009; Lahab

et al., 2007). The third component, imitation, is designed to encourage learning, and is argued to alter the responses in the MNS (Catmur et al., 2007).

One small-scale study describing several cases has been reported on AMMT as an intervention for children with autism. Wan et al. (2011) examined 6 non-verbal children with autism who each received five AMMT sessions per week throughout an eight-week period. All children were assessed on their vocal production at baseline, during the therapy, and following completion of treatment. The authors report that word and phrase articulation improved notably in all of the children, with improvements including verbalizations of both trained and untrained words. Although promising, the results from this case study series must be interpreted with caution, particularly in regards to whether or not the intervention was driving the observed effects. To date, there has yet to be an experimental study examining the efficacy of AMMT for treating children with ASD. On the other hand, the results from these initial case studies serve as a promising starting point to initiate larger-scale and experimental studies of AMMT.

## **ELECTROMAGNETIC BRAIN STIMULATION INTERVENTIONS**

### ***Transcranial direct current stimulation and transcranial magnetic stimulation***

Transcranial Direct Current Stimulation (tDCS) and Transcranial Magnetic Stimulation (TMS) are relatively new methods via which low intensity intracranial electrical current is applied to the cerebral cortex (see **Figure 3**). The current is the result of a fluctuating magnetic field that comes from external resources, and tDCS and TMS are considered non-invasive brain stimulation procedures (Pascual-Leone and Walsh, 2002; Gandiga et al., 2006). In tDCS, a relatively weaker direct current is applied constantly through electrodes attached to the scalp above a brain region of interest. This current alternates the neuronal excitability in either a positive or a negative manner, leading to changes in brain function (Nitsche et al., 2008). A combination of tDCS and other rehabilitative treatments has been studied in relation to motor training protocols (Hummel and Cohen, 2005). TMS has been successfully used to alleviate, or attempt to alleviate, neurological symptoms associated with stroke (Oliveri et al., 1999), epilepsy (Fregni et al., 2006), and a variety of psychiatric disorders (Lisanby et al., 2002). Most relevant to the current review, repetitive TMS (rTMS) has been shown to improve naming abilities in adults with chronic aphasia resulting from stroke (Martin et al., 2009; see also Mimura et al., 1998; Winhuisen et al., 2007).

In 2011, Schneider and Hopp applied tDCS to the left dorsolateral prefrontal cortex in a group of 10 minimally verbal children with autism, in order to examine the possibility of syntax acquisition as a result of tDCS (Schneider and Hopp, 2011). They found significant improvements in behavioral performance on a basic subject-verb-object sentence sub-test of the Bilingual Aphasia Test. Based on these promising group case study findings, the authors have proposed that additional research should be conducted in this area (see also Sokhadze et al., 2009). Furthermore, the results of a recent small-scale experimental study of adults with Asperger's Syndrome further suggest that the application of rTMS may, indeed, prove useful for improving language skills in those with ASD (Fecteau et al., 2011). It is important to note,

however, that there are notable risks associated with both tDCS and TMS, some of which have particular practical, medical, and ethical implications for the application of these technologies to individuals with ASDs (see below for further information).

In sum, there are at least three relatively new strongly motor-related interventions for potentially treating speech and language skills in young non-verbal and minimally verbal children with ASD. Interestingly, each of these interventions has precisely one published paper on their usefulness in treating this population. Also of interest, is that the results of these studies all provide promising results. This being the case, however, none of these studies were experimental in nature and, instead, took the form of a small-scale pseudo-experimental design in each case. It is clear that experimental research is now warranted in order to examine the potential efficacy and effectiveness of these novel interventions. However, the application of one of these interventions, tDCS/TMS, presents some practical, medical, and ethical challenges in relation to children with autism (see Discussion and Future Directions, below, for further information).

### INTERVENTIONS TARGETING SYNCHRONOUS MOTOR ACTIVITIES

Play-based intervention methods based upon the application of behavior analytic procedures are well-established and commonly used techniques for teaching children with autism difficulties to engage in new social, communication, play, language, and other behaviors. These interventions utilize operant teaching methods, including behaviorally-defined targets, contingent reinforcement (e.g., access to items and activities, descriptive praise), physical and verbal prompts, and shaping and fading procedures, to target skill development, while allowing the child a great deal of choice in play activities. Extensive and large-scale experimental research studies have shown that these interventions can increase generalized and spontaneous language and communication skills (Koegel and Koegel, 2006), improve social and play skills (Pierce and Schreibman, 1995; Stahmer, 1995), decrease inappropriate behavior (Koegel et al., 2005), and improve academic motivation and performance (Koegel et al., 2010).

More recently, researchers have worked to combine developmental and behavioral intervention approaches, whereby operant teaching methods are utilized to target skills within a strong developmental framework in a play-based context. Most relevant to the current review, two of these developmental-behavioral interventions specifically target social-reciprocity and social engagement in the context of synchronous motor activities, which may represent a potential motor-related pathway to increasing social-communication and language skills in this population.

#### **Early start denver model (ESDM)**

The Early Start Denver Model (ESDM) is an integration of a particular play-based behavior analytic approach, Pivotal Response Treatment (PRT), with developmental intervention methods designed to increase reciprocal social relationships and social engagement in young children with autism (Rogers and Dawson, 2009a). As with other play-based behavior analytic interventions, ESDM places a major focus on child motivation. Unique to the ESDM, however, is that the course of intervention for each child is based on a structured Curriculum Checklist, specifically

targeting developmentally-based social-interactive skills, social communicative skills, cognitive skills, language, imitation, fine and gross motor skills, self-help skills, and adaptive behaviors (Rogers and Dawson, 2009b). The ESDM has an experimental evidence base, including an impressive and extensive set of previous experimental research studies on PRT and a large-scale RCT of the efficacy of the ESDM itself in toddlers on the autism spectrum (Dawson et al., 2010). In this study, 48 toddlers between 18 and 30 months of age were randomly assigned to either the ESDM intervention group, or to a group referred for community-provided intervention. Across the two-year training period, those in the ESDM intervention group demonstrated significant improvements in scores of adaptive behavior and IQ (including Verbal IQ/Language) when compared to both baseline scores and the community-referral group. These toddlers also exhibited more positive changes in the severity of their autism diagnosis. That is, in comparison with community intervention, ESDM intervention led to more children experiencing changes in their diagnosis from Autism to PDD-NOS.

#### **Reciprocal imitation training (RIT)**

Reciprocal Imitation Training (RIT) is a recently developed intervention that primarily targets object and gesture-based action imitation in children with autism (Ingersoll and Schreibman, 2006). Following the same basic principles as PRT and the ESDM, RIT is child-directed and incorporates motivational strategies to facilitate engagement and learning. However, RIT was developed on the grounds that naturalistic action imitation is a critical social learning tool that contributes to rapid advances in social and cognitive development in infants and children (Meltzoff and Moore, 1977; Bates et al., 1979; Fiese, 1990; Uzgiris, 1991; Carpenter et al., 1998; Charman et al., 2000, 2003; Stone and Yoder, 2001), and is significantly impaired in children with autism (Curcio, 1978; Dawson and Adams, 1984; Stone et al., 1997; Williams et al., 2004). In essence, the RIT intervention sessions are designed to create ongoing turn-taking situations whereby the therapist and child reciprocate imitation of each other's actions (see **Figure 4**). The RIT therapist imitates the child's actions with objects, gestures, movements, and vocalizations, and strategically incorporates the modeling of new developmentally-appropriate actions or gestures approximately once every one to two minutes. The child is provided with up to three actions to imitate in a naturalistic play context, before being physically prompted to imitate the fourth action if and when he or she does not engage in any imitation. As the child learns to reciprocate this imitation, and in turns becomes more attentive and socially engaged with the therapist, the need for prompting decreases until child-therapist imitation is a natural part of the play routine. The ultimate goal of RIT is to increase the generalized use of spontaneous imitation of both actions with objects and gestures, while facilitating gains in other social-communicative domains (Ingersoll and Schreibman, 2006).

The efficacy of RIT as an intervention for children with ASD is evidenced by multiple well-controlled research studies. Several experimental single-subject design experiments have demonstrate increases in object and gesture imitation, as well as highlighting gains in language and social skills as a result of



**FIGURE 4 | Interventions targeting synchronous motor activity.** Child and therapist engaged in Reciprocal Imitation Training (RIT). RIT involves the therapist imitating the child's actions and gestures, and also modeling developmentally-appropriate actions and gestures for the child to imitate, in a play context. The child is encouraged and prompted to imitate, until regular spontaneous reciprocal imitation is established.

RIT. For example, adopting a multiple-baseline design, Ingersoll and Schreibman (2006) found that after completion of the intervention phases, all five young children with ASD exhibited considerable improvements in object imitation, pretend play, joint attention and language. Importantly, such gains in imitation were found to generalize across materials, settings, and therapists (Ingersoll and Schreibman, 2006). Ingersoll and Gergans (2007) replicated these findings in a study investigating the effectiveness of parent-implemented RIT. Again, a multiple-baseline design across three families evidenced increased spontaneous object imitation in young children with autism, with effects exceeding the teaching period (Ingersoll and Gergans, 2007). Furthermore, in addition to object imitation, gains in gesture imitation have been demonstrated in a single-subject study by Ingersoll et al. (2007). In 2010, Ingersoll attempted to further validate these findings by conducting a pilot RCT into the effects of RIT on elicited and spontaneous imitation in autistic children (Ingersoll, 2010). Randomizing 21 young children into either RIT intervention or a control group, Ingersoll found larger imitation gains in the treatment group across all primary assessments, replicating previous single-subject findings. Thus, the large evidence-base for RIT as an effective intervention tool for autistic children is promising and, unlike other forms of ASD treatment, consists of multiple designs all demonstrating the same imitation, language, and social gains in this population.

Given the dynamic and effective nature of these play-based, reciprocal action and synchrony-oriented interventions, the ESDM and RIT appear to increase child-therapist social-motor synchrony (i.e., temporal coordination of movements) and social

engagement (see also Landa et al., 2010). This increase in social-motor coordination and engagement may also increase social attention and motor resonance mechanisms in these children. Recall that there is evidence that activation of the MNS, FFA, and other social brain mechanisms may be limited in response to those individuals with whom children with autism are socially-emotionally disconnected (e.g., unfamiliar people). Given that the ESDM and RIT increase social-communicative and language skills, one potential mechanistic pathway facilitating some of these behavioral changes is increased motor resonance through repeated social engagement with unfamiliar people. Evidence from a recent EEG/ERP study of face processing in toddlers with autism who received the ESDM vs. community-based services provides indirect support for this hypothesis. Specifically, the ESDM intervention increased late frontal activity in response to unfamiliar faces, relative to children who received TAU (Dawson et al., 2012). Because this was a study of static face processing, as opposed to human action processing, we cannot generalize these findings to the MNS without further research. However, direct experimental examinations of this hypothesis in the future, particularly experimental studies including measures of motor resonance, will be very informative in this regard.

## DISCUSSION AND FUTURE DIRECTIONS

We have described several interventions aimed at increasing social-communication and language skills in young children with autism that have theoretical and/or practical roots in relationships of these skills to motor development. In doing so, we have given serious consideration to the intervention methods as well as the existing or emerging evidence-base for each such intervention. As outlined in this review, neither practical nor theoretical links between motor and communication/language development are sufficient to predict the efficacy of an intervention for children on the autism spectrum. For example, despite very strong practical and theoretical links between early symbolic gestures, such as the iconic manual and motor signs of sign language, and speech and language development in typically developing children, extensive research suggests that SLT is not a very effective way to teach either communication or speech/language skills to children on the autism spectrum. On the other hand, evidence suggests that these children can learn a picture-based social-communication system, PECS, rapidly and effectively. Furthermore, research suggests that PECS is a relatively more effective path to speech development in these children. There are multiple potential reasons for this seemingly contradictory finding, including the possibility that impairments in motor skills (e.g., fine motor skills), motor imitation, and/or iconicity make learning and producing the manual and motor signs of sign language particularly challenging for children with ASDs (see also **Figure 1** and **Table 1**).

We also reviewed and described several emerging intervention methods that take a more direct approach to motor aspects of speech production. These included PROMPT, which involves direct manipulations of the mouth and other sound-producing structures; AMMT, which aims to generate strong and direct temporal links between the child's auditory, motor, and speech production; and tDCS (and TMS), which involve directly stimulating motor and motor planning regions involved in speech

production and other aspects of language. Although there is not yet existing experimental evidence for any of these interventions, reasonable pseudo-experimental/group case study reports on relatively well-characterized groups of children provide promising information to suggest that each of these interventions might prove effective for increase speech/language skills in this population. Therefore, experimental research is warranted on PROMPT, AMMT, and tDCS/TMS as potentially effective interventions for children with autism.

While the case study report on the group of minimally verbal children with autism receiving tDCS intervention is promising, there is also a need for caution in the pursuit of both research and practice involving the application of this technology to non-verbal or minimally verbal children with autism. While tDCS and TMS are generally believed to be safe procedures, there are also known risks (Wassermann, 1998; see also Loo et al., 2008; Rossi et al., 2009). For example, incorrect setting of electrical current or other parameters can trigger adverse events such as seizures, toxicity, headache, nausea, tissue damage, or burns. Furthermore, common adverse reactions include mild pain or sensitivity on the scalp, and headaches. It is, therefore, critically important to consider the ramifications involved with testing or treating non-verbal and minimally verbal children with autism with these technologies, given that they can neither provide informed consent nor effectively communicate injury or discomfort.

A risk of potentially even greater concern with the application of tDCS and TMS to children with autism is the potential for directly or indirectly causing seizure activity, or the onset of epilepsy. As characterized by Maski et al. (2011; see also Myers and Johnson, 2007), the prevalence of epilepsy is typically quoted in the literature as 30%. Identification of epilepsy in ASD is also challenging, due to the impact of ASD symptoms and behaviors on measurement/testing. As a result, assessing seizure risk would be very difficult to impossible for large numbers of non-verbal and minimally verbal children.

Despite the risks, tDCS and TMS have already been used to study children from a number of populations, including children who have experienced brain injury as a result of stroke (Frye et al., 2008; Kirton et al., 2010), children with language-learning disorders (Pugh et al., 2001), and children/adolescents with psychiatric disorders (Walter et al., 2001). Indeed, a clear strength of these technologies, and particularly tDCS, is that they are sufficiently streamlined and flexible in their application to be used with relatively young and relatively less able individuals. These techniques can even be used in conjunction with existing behavioral interventions (see **Figure 3**), potentially facilitating or enhancing their positive effects on speech and language development.

The possibility that the application of motor-related interventions might initiate the onset of even small to medium sized gains in speech development could have major long-term implications for quality of life. The results of several recent studies examining predictors of speech/language outcomes following early behavioral intervention suggest that a child producing even a few words prior to the start of intervention can play a key role in whether or not that child makes speech and language gains during the intervention (Gordon et al., 2011; Nahmias et al., 2012). Other research suggests that language abilities at 5- to 7-years of age are

one of the key predictors of cognitive and adaptive skills outcomes in adulthood in this population (e.g., Gillespie-Lynch et al., 2012). At the same time, evidence suggests that relatively large percentages of autistic children who are completely non-verbal at 2-, 3-, and even 4-years of age develop speech and language skills fairly rapidly as a result of intensive early intervention (Koegel, 2000). Unfortunately, it is not currently possible to predict which non-verbal and minimally verbal young children will respond to any given early behavioral intervention (Stahmer et al., 2011).

As alluded to above, early intervention that targets speech and language skills by 2- to 4-years of age appear to be much more effective than those same interventions implemented after 5-years of age (Koegel, 2000), perhaps due to the existence of sensitive periods for speech/language and related skills (Fox et al., 2010; Windsor et al., 2011). Given the developmental complexity, and in some cases the seemingly strong biological nature, of motor development in relation to speech/language development, similar sensitive periods may exist in the relationships of motor and language/communication skills development. Therefore, the motor-related intervention pathways to language that have been discussed in this article, or others, may be most effective when intervention occurs in an ideal time window. Dependent upon the particular mechanism being targeted, this time window may be a sensitive biological/chronological age or developmental age period. For example, interventions that incorporate repetitive and coordinated hand banging may only be effective at facilitating speech when they occur during or shortly after the chronologically appropriate age of 7- to 12-months. Alternatively, intervening to increase these links may, as suggested by AMMT, still be effective at facilitating speech for any child below eight years of age who is in the pre-verbal or minimally verbal stage of development, for example. These are interesting clinical and empirical developmental questions, which can be directly examined in experimental studies.

## CONCLUSION

In this article, we have reviewed the research on aspects of early motor development that are believed to be specifically relevant to speech/language and social communication in infants and children with autism. We have also reviewed motor-related interventions designed to increase speech/language and social-communication skills in young non-verbal and minimally verbal children with autism. This field is at an exciting time in this area of research and development. We now know from extensive research that SLT is not a very effective intervention for facilitating speech and language development in this population. Potential reasons for this include that children with autism exhibit specific difficulties in iconicity, imitation of the actions of others, and/or fine motor skills, which make it difficult for them to become effective signers. On the other hand, these children appear to learn a picture-based social-communication program relatively rapidly, and extensive evidence suggests that this type of communication training does facilitate the development of basic speech skills in many of these children. At the same time as this, small-scale pseudo-experimental studies on at least three types of recently developed motor-based speech/language interventions (PROMPT, AMMT, tDCS/TMS) have each produced

very promising results. This provides an exciting opportunity for important new experimental research studies designed to directly examine the efficacy of these interventions with this population, for whom effective speech/language interventions have been challenging to identify and develop. Finally, researchers with expertise in traditional applied behavior analytic and developmental interventions have begun working together to develop interventions that combine these two approaches. The result is a combined intervention strategy that uses highly effective operant teaching methods with a socially and motorically interactive play-based approach to enhancing speech/language and social-communication skills. The effects of these interventions on the children appear to extend beyond simple skill learning, and to

enhance social attention and social engagement in ways that may facilitate the activation of social brain networks, including the motor-resonance system. We are optimistic that the field is approaching a turning point, with potentially dramatic breakthroughs to come in both our treatment and our understanding of the speech/language and social-communication difficulties in this population, as well as their relationship to motor mechanisms and development.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The development and writing of this paper was facilitated by funding support from the UK-based charity, Autistica, to Joseph P. McCleery.

## REFERENCES

- Adolphs, R., Spezio, M. L., Parlier, M., and Piven, J. (2008). Distinct face-processing strategies in parents of autistic children. *Curr. Biol.* 18, 1090–1093.
- American Psychiatric Association. (2000). *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*. 4th Edn., text revision. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Association.
- Anderson, A., Moore, D. W., and Bourne, T. (2007). Functional communication and other concomitant behavior change following PECS training: a case study. *Behav. Change* 24, 173–181.
- Baker-Ericzén, M. J., Stahmer, A. C., and Burns, A. (2007). Child demographics associated with outcomes in a community-based pivotal response training program. *J. Posit. Behav. Interv.* 9, 52–60.
- Baldwin, D. A. (1995). "Understanding the link between joint attention and language," in *Joint Attention: Its Origins and Role in Development*, eds C. Moore and P. J. Dunham (Hillsdale: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates, Inc.), 131–158.
- Baldwin, D. A., Markman, E. M., Bill, B., Desjardins, R. N., Irwin, J. M., and Tidball, G. (1996). Infants' reliance on a social criterion for establishing word-object relations. *Child Dev.* 67, 3135–3153.
- Baranek, G. T., Wakeford, C. L., and David, F. J. (2008). "Understanding, assessing, and treating sensory-motor issues in young children with autism," in *Autism Spectrum Disorders in Infancy and Early Childhood: Diagnosis, Assessment, and Treatment*, eds K. Chawarska, A. Klin, and F. Volkmar (New York, NY: Guilford Press), 104–140.
- Barrera, R., and Sulzer-Azaroff, B. (1983). An alternating treatment comparison of oral and total communication training programs with echolalic autistic children. *J. Appl. Behav. Anal.* 16, 379–394.
- Barrera, R. D., Lobato-Barrera, D., and Sulzer-Azaroff, B. (1980). A simultaneous treatment comparison of three expressive language training programs with a mute autistic child. *J. Autism Dev. Dis.* 10, 21–37.
- Bates, E., Benigni, L., Bretherton, I., Camaioni, L., and Volterra, V. (1979). *The Emergence of Symbols: Cognition and Communication in Infancy*. New York, NY: Academic Press.
- Bates, E., and Dick, F. (2002). Language, gesture, and the developing brain. *Dev. Psychobiol.* 40, 293–310.
- Bates, E., Thal, D., Finlay, B., and Clancy, B. (2002). "Early language development and its neural correlates," in *Handbook of Neuropsychology*. Vol. 6, Child neurology, 2nd Edn., eds I. Rapin and S. Segalowitz (Amsterdam: Elsevier).
- Bates, E., Thal, D., Finlay, B. L., and Clancy, B. (1999). "Early language development and its neural correlates," in *Handbook of Neuropsychology*. Vol. 7, Child neurology 2nd Edn., Series eds F. Boller and J. Grafman; Vol. eds I. Rapin and S. Segalowitz (Amsterdam: Elsevier).
- Becchio, C., and Castiello, U. (2012). Visuomotor resonance in autism spectrum disorders. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 6, 1–6. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2012.00110
- Bhat, A. N., Landa, R. J., and Galloway, J. C. (2011). Current perspectives on motor functioning in infants, children, and adults with autism spectrum disorders. *Phys. Ther.* 91, 1116–1129.
- Bishop, D. V. M., Maybery, M., Maley, A., Wong, D., Hill, W., and Hallmayer, J. (2004). Using self-report to identify the broad phenotype in parents of children with autistic spectrum disorders: a study using the Autism-Spectrum Quotient. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 45, 1431–1436.
- Bolton, P., MacDonald, H., Pickles, A., Rios, P., Goode, S., Crowson, M., et al. (1994). A case-control family history study of autism. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 35, 877–900.
- Bondy, A., and Frost, L. A. (1994). "The delaware autistic program," in *Preschool Education Programs for Children with Autism*, eds S. L. Harris and J. S. Handleman (Austin, TX: Pro-Ed.), 37–54.
- Bondy, A., and Frost, L. A. (1998). The Picture Exchange Communication System. *Semin. Speech Lang.* 19, 373–389.
- Bondy, A., and Frost, L. (2002). *A Picture's Worth: PECS and other Visual Communication Strategies in Autism. Topics in Autism*. Bethesda, MD: Woodbine House.
- Bonvillian, J. D., and Blackburn, D. W. (1991). "Manual communication and autism: factors relating to sign language acquisition," in *Theoretical Issues in Sign Language and Research*. Vol. 2, Psychology, eds P. Siple and S. D. Fischer (Chicago, IL: University of Chicago), 255–257.
- Bonvillian, J. D., and Nelson, K. E. (1976). Sign language acquisition in a mute autistic boy. *J. Speech Hear. Disord.* 41, 339.
- Brady, D. O., and Smouse, A. (1978). A simultaneous comparison of three methods for language training with an autistic child: an experimental case analysis. *J. Autism Child. Schizophr.* 8, 271–279.
- Brisson, J., Warreyn, P., Serres, J., Foussier, S., and Adrien-Louis, J. (2011). Motor anticipation failure in infants with autism: a retrospective analysis of feeding situations. *Autism* 16, 420–429.
- Brown, S., Martinez, M. J., Hodges, D. A., Fox, P. T., and Parsons, L. M. (2004). The song system of the human brain. *Brain Res. Cogn. Brain Res.* 20, 363–375.
- Campos, J. J., Anderson, D. I., Barbu-Roth, M. A., Hubbard, E. M., Hertenstein, M. J., and Witherington, D. (2002). Travel broadens the mind. *Infancy* 1, 149–219.
- Cardon, T. A., and Wilcox, M. J. (2011). Promoting imitation in young children with autism: a comparison of reciprocal imitation training and video modeling. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 41, 654–666.
- Carpenter, M., Nagell, K., and Tomasello, M. (1998). Social cognition, joint attention, and communicative competence from 9 to 15 months of age. *Monogr. Soc. Res. Child Dev.* 63, 1–143.
- Carr, D., and Felce, J. (2007a). Brief report: increase in production of spoken words in some children with autism after PECS teaching to phase III. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 37, 780–787.
- Carr, D., and Felce, J. (2007b). The effects of PECS teaching to phase iii on the communicative interactions between children with autism and their teachers. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 37, 724–737.
- Carr, E. G. (1979). Teaching autistic children to use sign language: some research issues. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 9, 345–359.
- Carr, E. G., Binkoff, J. A., Kologinsky, E., and Eddy, M. (1978). Acquisition of sign language by autistic children. I: expressive labelling. *J. Appl. Behav. Anal.* 11, 489–501.
- Carr, E. G., Kologinsky, E., and Leff-Simon, S. (1987). Acquisition of sign language by autistic children. III: generalized descriptive phrases. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 17, 217–229.
- Carré, A. J., Le Grice, B., Blampied, N. M., and Walker, D. (2009). Picture Exchange Communication (PECS) training for young children: does

- training transfer at school and to home? *Behav. Change* 26, 54–65.
- Carter, M., and Wheldall, K. (2008). Why can't a teacher be more like a scientist? Science, pseudoscience and the art of teaching. *Australas. J. Spec. Educ.* 32, 5–21.
- Casey, L. O. (1978). Development of communicative behavior in autistic children: a parent program using manual signs. *J. Autism Child. Schizophr.* 8, 45–59.
- Catmur, C., Walsh, V., and Heyes, C. (2007). Sensorimotor learning configures the mirror neuron system. *Curr. Biol.* 17, 1527–1531.
- Charlop-Christy, M. H., Carpenter, M., Le, L., LeBlanc, L. A., and Kellet, K. (2002). Using the picture exchange communication system (PECS) with children with autism: assessment of peccs acquisition, speech, social-communicative behavior, and problem behavior. *J. Appl. Behav. Anal.* 35, 213–231.
- Charman, T. (2003). Why is joint attention a pivotal skill in autism? *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. B Biol. Sci.* 358, 315–324.
- Charman, T., Baron-Cohen, A., Swettenham, J., Baird, G., Cox, A., and Auriol, D. (2000). Testing joint attention, imitation, and play as infancy precursors to language and theory of mind. *Cogn. Dev.* 15, 481–498.
- Charman, T., Drew, A., Baird, C., and Baird, G. (2003). Measuring early language development in preschool children with autism spectrum disorder using the MacArthur Communicative Development Inventory (Infant Form). *J. Child Lang.* 30, 213–236.
- Chumpelik, D. (1984). The PROMPT system of therapy: theoretical framework and applications for developmental apraxia of speech. *Semin. Speech Lang.* 5, 139–156.
- Cobo-Lewis, A. B., Oller, D. K., Lynch, M. P., and Levine, S. L. (1996). Relations of motor and vocal milestones in typically developing infants and infants with Down syndrome. *Am. J. Ment. Retard.* 100, 456.
- Cohen, M. (1979). "The development of language behavior in an autistic child using a total communication approach," in *A Paper Presented at the Annual International Convention, The Council for Exceptional Children* (Dallas, TX).
- Colonesi, C., Zijlstra, B. J., van der Zande, A., and Bögels, S. M. (2012). Coordination of gaze, facial expressions and vocalizations of early infant communication with mother and father. *Infant Behav. Dev.* 35, 523–532.
- Curcio, F. (1978). Sensorimotor functioning in mute autistic children. *J. Autism Child. Schizophr.* 8, 281–292.
- Dawson, G., and Adams, A. (1984). Imitation and social responsiveness in autistic children. *J. Abnorm. Child Psychol.* 12, 209–225.
- Dawson, G., Carver, L., Meltzoff, A. N., Panagiotides, H., McPartland, J., and Webb, S. J. (2002). Neural correlates of face and object recognition in young children with autism spectrum disorder, developmental delay, and typical development. *Child Dev.* 73, 700–717.
- Dawson, G., Jones, E. J., Merkle, K., Venema, K., Lowy, R., Faja, S., et al. (2012). Early behavioral intervention is associated with normalized brain activity in young children with autism. *J. Am. Acad. Child Adolesc. Psychiatry* 51, 1150–1159.
- Dawson, G., Rogers, S., Munson, J., Smith, M., Winter, J., Greenson, J., et al. (2010). Randomized, controlled trial of an intervention with toddlers with autism: the early start denver model. *Pediatrics* 125, 17–23.
- di Pellegrino, G., Fadiga, L., Fogassi, L., Gallese, V., and Rizzolatti, G. (1992). Understanding motor events: a neurophysiological study. *Exp. Brain Res.* 91, 176–180.
- Dodd, B., and Bradford, A. (2000). A comparison of three therapy methods for children with different types of developmental phonological disorders. *Int. J. Lang. Commun. Disord.* 35, 189–209.
- Dowell, L. R., Mahone, E. M., and Mostofsky, S. H. (2009). Associations of postural knowledge and basic motor skill with dyspraxia in autism: implication for abnormalities in distributed connectivity and motor learning. *Neuropsychology* 23, 563.
- Dziuk, M. A., Larson, J. C., Apostu, A., Mahone, E. M., Dendkla, M. B., and Mostofsky, S. H. (2007). Dyspraxia in autism: association with motor, social, and communicative deficits. *Dev. Med. Child Neurol.* 49, 734–739.
- Eilers, R., Oller, D. K., Levine, S., Basinger, D., Lynch, M. P., and Urbano, R. (1993). The role of prematurity and socioeconomic status in the onset of canonical babbling in infants. *Infant Behav. Dev.* 16, 297–315.
- Enticott, P. G., Kennedy, H. A., Rinehart, N. J., Tonge, B. J., Bradshaw, J. L., Taffe, J. R., et al. (2012). Mirror neuron activity associated with social impairments but not age in autism spectrum disorder. *Biol. Psychiatry* 71, 427–433.
- Fatemi, S. H., Aldinger, K. A., Ashwood, P., Bauman, M. L., Blaha, C. D., Blatt, G. J., et al. (2012). Consensus paper: pathological role of the cerebellum in autism. *Cerebellum* 11, 777–807.
- Fecteau, S., Agosta, S., Oberman, L., and Pascual-Leone, A. (2011). Brain stimulation over Broca's area differentially modulates naming skills in neurotypical adults and individuals with Asperger's syndrome. *Eur. J. Neurosci.* 34, 158–164.
- Feldman, R., Greenbaum, W. C., Yirmiya, N., and Mayes, L. C. (1996). Relations between cyclicity and regulation in mother-infant interaction at 3 and 9 months and cognition at 2 years. *J. Appl. Dev. Psychol.* 17, 347–365.
- Fiese, B. H. (1990). Playful relationships: a contextual analysis of mother-toddler interaction and symbolic play. *Child Dev.* 61, 1648–1656.
- Flom, R., Deak, G. O., Phill, C. G., and Pick, A. (2004). Nine-month-olds' shared visual attention as a function of gesture and object location. *Infant Behav. Dev.* 27, 181–194.
- Folstein, S., and Rutter, M. (1977). Infantile autism: a genetic study of 21 twin pairs. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 18, 297–321.
- Folstein, S. E., Santangelo, S. L., Gilman, S. E., Piven, J., Landa, R., Lainhart, J., et al. (1999). Predictors of cognitive test patterns in autism families. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 40, 1117–1128.
- Fournier, K. A., Hass, C. J., Naik, S. K., Lodha, N., and Cauraugh, J. H. (2010). Motor coordination in autism spectrum disorders: a synthesis and meta-analysis. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 40, 1227–1240.
- Fox, S. E., Levitt, P., and Nelson, C. A. 3rd. (2010). How the timing and quality of early experiences influence the development of brain architecture. *Child Dev.* 81, 28–40.
- Freed, D. B., Marshall, R. C., and Frazier, K. E. (1997). Long-term effectiveness of PROMPT treatment in a severely apraxic-aphasic speaker. *Aphas* 11, 365–372.
- Fregni, F., Otachi, P. T. M., Do Valle, A., Boggio, P. S., Thut, G., Rigonatti, S. P., et al. (2006). A randomized clinical trial of repetitive transcranial magnetic stimulation in patients with refractory epilepsy. *Ann. Neurol.* 60, 447–455.
- Frost, L., and Bondy, A. (2002). *PECS: The Picture Exchange Communication System Training Manual*. 2nd Edn. Cherry Hill, NJ: Pyramid Educational Consultants.
- Frye, R. E., Rotenberg, A., Ousley, M., and Pascual-Leone, A. (2008). Transcranial magnetic stimulation in child neurology: current and future directions. *J. Child Neurol.* 23, 79–96.
- Fulwiler, R. L., and Fouts, R. S. (1976). Acquisition of american sign language by a non-communicating autistic child. *J. Autism Child. Schizophr.* 6, 43–51.
- Gandiga, P. C., Hummel, F. C., and Cohen, L. G. (2006). Transcranial DC stimulation (tDCS): a tool for double-blind sham-controlled clinical studies in brain stimulation. *Clin. Neurophysiol.* 117, 845–850.
- Ganz, J. B., and Simpson, R. L. (2004). Effects on communicative requesting and speech development of the Picture Exchange Communication System in children with characteristics of autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 34, 395–409.
- Gazzola, V., Aziz-Zadeh, L., and Keysers, C. (2006). Empathy and the somatotopic auditory mirror system in humans. *Curr. Biol.* 16, 1824–1829.
- Gernsbacher, M. A., Sauer, E. A., Geye, H. M., Schweigert, E. K., and Hill Goldsmith, H. (2008). Infant and toddler oral- and manual-motor skills predict later speech fluency in autism. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 49, 43–50.
- Gillespie-Lynch, K., Sepeta, L., Wang, Y., Marshall, S., Gomez, L., Sigman, M., et al. (2012). Early childhood predictors of the social competence of adults with autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 42, 161–174.
- Goldberg, W. A., Jarvis, K. L., Osann, K., Lauthere, T. M., Straud, C., Thomas, E., et al. (2005). Brief report: early social communication behaviors in the younger siblings of children with autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 35, 657–664.
- Gordon, K., Pasco, G., McElduff, F., Wade, A., Howlin, P., and Charman, T. (2011). A communication-based intervention for nonverbal children with autism: what changes? Who benefits? *J. Consult. Clin. Psychol.* 79, 447–457.
- Gowen, E., and Hamilton, A. (2013). Motor abilities in autism: a review using a computational context. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 43, 323–344.
- Gowen, E., Stanley, J., and Miall, R. C. (2008). Movement interference in autism spectrum disorder. *Neuropsychologia* 46, 1060–1068.
- Greenberg, A. L., Tomaino, M. A. E., and Charlop, M. H. (2012).

- Assessing generalization of the Picture Exchange Communication System in children with autism. *J. Dev. Phys. Disabil.* 24, 539–558.
- Grigos, M. I., Hayden, D., and Eigen, J. (2010). Perceptual and articulatory changes in speech production following PROMPT treatment. *J. Med. Speech Lang. Pathol.* 18, 46–53.
- Hallett, M., Lebedowska, M. K., Thomas, S. L., Stanhope, S. J., Denckla, M. B., and Rumsey, J. (1993). Locomotion of autistic adults. *Arch. Neurol.* 50, 1304–1308.
- Hallmayer, J., Cleveland, S., Torres, A., Phillips, J., Cohen, B., Torigoe, T., et al. (2011). Genetic heritability and shared environmental factors among twin pairs with autism. *Arch. Gen. Psychiatry* 68, 1095–1102.
- Hamilton, A. F. D. C. (2009). Research review: goals, intentions and mental states: challenges for theories of autism. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 50, 881–892.
- Hayden, D. (2002). *Introduction to PROMPT: Technique Manual Revised*. Sante Fe, NM: The PROMPT Institute.
- Hayden, D. (2006). The PROMPT model: use and application for children with mixed phonological-motor impairment. *Int. J. Speech Lang. Pathol.* 8, 265–281.
- Hayden, D. A., and Square, P. A. (1994). Motor speech treatment hierarchy: a systems approach. *Clin. Commun. Disord.* 4, 162–174.
- Howlin, P., Gordon, R. K., Pasco, G., Wade, A., and Charman, T. (2007). The effectiveness of Picture Exchange Communication System (PECS) training for teachers of children with autism: a pragmatic, group randomised controlled trial. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 48, 473–481.
- Hughes, C., Leboyer, M., and Bouvard, M. (1997). Executive function in parents of children with autism. *Psychol. Med.* 27, 209–220.
- Hummel, F., and Cohen, L. G. (2005). Improvement of motor function with noninvasive cortical stimulation in a patient with chronic stroke. *Neurorehabil. Neural Repair* 19, 14–19.
- Iacoboni, M., and Dapretto, M. (2006). The mirror neuron system and the consequences of its dysfunction. *Nat. Rev. Neurosci.* 7, 942–951.
- Iacoboni, M., Woods, R. P., Brass, M., Bekkering, H., Mazziotta, J. C., and Rizzolatti, G. (1999). Cortical mechanisms of human imitation. *Science* 286, 2526–2528.
- Ingersoll, B. (2010). Brief report: pilot randomized controlled trial of reciprocal imitation training for teaching elicited and spontaneous imitation to children with autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 40, 1154–1160.
- Ingersoll, B., and Gergans, S. (2007). The effect of a parent-implemented imitation intervention on spontaneous imitation skills in young children with autism. *Res. Dev. Disabil.* 28, 163–175.
- Ingersoll, B., Lewis, E., and Kroman, E. (2007). Teaching the imitation and spontaneous use of descriptive gestures in young children with autism using a naturalistic behavioral intervention. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 37, 1446–1456.
- Ingersoll, B., and Schreibman, L. (2006). Teaching reciprocal imitation skills to young children with autism using a naturalistic behavioral approach: effects on language, pretend play, and joint attention. *J. Autism Dev. Dis.* 36, 487–505.
- Iverson, J. M. (2010). Multimodality in infancy: vocal-motor and speech-gesture coordination's in typical and atypical development. *Enfance* 2010, 357–274.
- Iverson, J. M., and Fagan, M. K. (2004). Infant vocal-motor coordination: precursor to the gesture-speech system? *Child Dev.* 75, 1053–1066.
- Iverson, J. M., Hall, A. J., Nickel, L., and Wozniak, R. H. (2007). The relationship between reduplicated babble onset and laterality biases in infant rhythmic arm movements. *Brain Lang.* 101, 198–207.
- Iverson, J. M., and Wozniak, R. H. (2007). Variation in vocal-motor development in infant siblings of children with autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 37, 158–170.
- Jansiewicz, E. M., Goldberg, M. C., Newschaffer, C. J., Denckla, M. B., Landa, R., and Mostofsky, S. H. (2006). Motor signs distinguish children with high functioning autism and Asperger's syndrome from controls. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 36, 613–621.
- Jurgens, A., Anderson, A., and Moore, D. W. (2009). The effect of teaching PECS to a child with autism on verbal behaviour, play, and social functioning. *Behav. Change* 26, 66–81.
- Kirton, A., deVeber, G., Gunraj, C., and Chen, R. (2010). Cortical excitability and interhemispheric inhibition after subcortical pediatric stroke: plastic organization and effects of rTMS. *Clin. Neurophysiol.* 121, 1922–1929.
- Koegel, L. K. (2000). Interventions to facilitate communication in autism: treatments for people with autism and other pervasive developmental disorders: research perspectives [Special issue]. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 35, 383–391.
- Koegel, R. L., and Koegel, L. K. (2006). *Pivotal Response Treatments for Autism: Communication, Social, and Academic Development*. Baltimore, MD: Paul, H. Brookes Publishing Co.
- Koegel, L. K., Koegel, R. L., and Brookman, L. I. (2005). "Child-initiated interactions that are pivotal in intervention for children with autism," in *Psychosocial Treatments for Child and Adolescent Disorders: Empirically Based Strategies for Clinical Practice*, 2nd Edn., eds E. D. Hibbs and P. S. Jensen (Washington, DC: American Psychological Association), 633–657.
- Koegel, L. K., Singh, A. K., and Koegel, R. L. (2010). Improving motivation for academics in children with autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 40, 1057–1066.
- Kohler, E., Keysers, C., Umiltà, M. A., Fogassi, L., Gallese, V., and Rizzolatti, G. (2002). Hearing sounds, understanding actions: action representation in mirror neurons. *Science* 297, 846–848.
- Konstantareas, M. M. (1984). Sign language as a communication prosthesis with language-impaired children. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 14, 9–25.
- Kopp, S., Beckung, E., and Gillberg, C. (2010). Developmental coordination disorder and other motor control problems in girls with autism spectrum disorder and/or attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder. *Res. Dev. Disabil.* 31, 350–361.
- Kravits, T. R., Kamps, D. M., Kemmerer, K., and Potucek, J. (2002). Brief report: increasing communication skills for an elementary-aged student with autism using the Picture Exchange Communication System. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 32, 225–230.
- Lahab, A., Saltzman, E., and Schlaug, G. (2007). Action representation of sound: audiomotor recognition network while listening to newly acquired actions. *J. Neurosci.* 27, 208–214.
- Landa, R., Folstein, S. E., and Isaacs, C. (1991). Spontaneous narrative-discourse performance of parents of autistic individuals. *J. Speech Hear. Res.* 34, 1339–1345.
- Landa, R., Holman, K. C., O'Neill, A. H., and Stuart, E. A. (2010). Intervention targeting development of socially synchronous engagement in toddlers with autism spectrum disorder: a randomized controlled trial. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 52, 13–21.
- Layton, T. (1988). Language training with autistic children using four different modes of presentation. *J. Commun. Disord.* 21, 333–350.
- Layton, T., and Baker, P. (1981). Description of semantic-syntactic relations in an autistic child. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 11, 385–399.
- Layton, T. L., and Watson, L. R. (1995). "Enhancing communication in nonverbal children with autism," in *Teaching Children with Autism: Strategies to Enhance Communication and Socialization*, ed K. A. Quill (New York, NY: Delmar), 73–103.
- Lerna, A., Esposito, D., Conson, M., Russo, L., and Massagli, A. (2012). Social-communicative effects of the Picture Exchange Communication System (PECS) in autism spectrum disorders. *Int. J. Lang. Commun. Disord.* 47, 609–617.
- Lerna, A., Esposito, D., Russo, L., and Massagli, A. (2009). P02-254 The efficacy of the PECS for improving the communicative, relational and social skills in children with autistic disorder: preliminary results. *Eur. Psychiatry* 24, S944.
- Liddle, K. (2001). Implementing the Picture Exchange Communication System (PECS). *Int. J. Lang. Commun. Disord.* 36, 391–395.
- Linkenauer, S. A., Lerner, M. D., Ramenzoni, V. C., and Proffitt, (2012). A perceptual-motor deficit predicts social and communicative impairment in individuals with autism spectrum disorders. *Autism Res.* 5, 352–362.
- Lisanby, S. H., Kinnunen, L. H., and Crupain, M. J. (2002). Applications of TMS to therapy in psychiatry. *J. Clin. Neurophysiol.* 19, 344–360.
- Locke, J. L., Bekken, K. E., McMinnlson, L., and Wein, D. (1995). Emergent control of manual and vocal-motor activity in relation to the development of speech. *Brain Lang.* 51, 498–508.
- Loftin, R. L., Odom, S. L., and Lantz, J. F. (2008). Social interaction and repetitive motor behaviors. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 38, 1124–1135.
- Loo, C. K., McFarquhar, T. F., and Mitchell, P. B. (2008). A review of the safety of repetitive transcranial magnetic stimulation as a clinical treatment for depression. *Int. J. Neuropsychopharmacol.* 11, 131.
- Lord, C., and Jones, R. M. (2012). Annual research review: rethinking the classification of autism

- spectrum disorders. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 53, 490–509.
- Lord, C., Risi, S., Lambrecht, L., Cook, E. H., Leventhal, B. L., DiLavore, P. C., et al. (2000). The autism diagnostic observation schedule—generic: a standard measure of social and communication deficits associated with the spectrum of autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 30, 205–223.
- Lord, C., Rutter, M., and Le Couteur, A. (1994). Autism diagnostic interview-revised: a version of diagnostic interview for care-givers of individuals with pervasive developmental disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 24, 659–685.
- Magiati, I., and Howlin, P. (2003). A pilot evaluation study of the Picture Exchange Communication System (PECS) for children with autistic spectrum disorders. *Autism* 7, 297–320.
- Malandraki, G. A., and Okalidou, A. (2007). The application of PECS in a deaf child with autism: a case study. *Focus Autism Other Dev. Disabil.* 22, 23–32.
- Martin, P. I., Naeser, M. A., Theoret, H., MariaTormos, J., Nicholas, M., Kurland, J. M., et al. (2009). Transcranial magnetic stimulation as a complementary treatment for aphasia. *Curr. Neurol. Neurosci. Rep.* 9, 451–458.
- Masataka, N. (2001). Why early linguistic milestones are delayed in children with Williams syndrome: late onset of hand banging as a possible rate-limiting constraint on the emergence of canonical babbling. *Dev. Sci.* 4, 158–164.
- Maski, K. P., Jeste, S. S., and Spence, S. J. (2011). Common neurological co-morbidities in autism spectrum disorders. *Curr. Opin. Pediatr.* 23, 609–615.
- Meister, I. G., Boroojerdi, B., Foltys, H., Sparing, R., Huber, W., and Topper, R. (2003). Motor cortex hand area and speech: implications for the development of language. *Neuropsychologia* 41, 401–406.
- Meister, I. G., Buelte, D., Staedtgen, M., Boroojerdi, B., and Sparing, R. (2009). The dorsal premotor cortex orchestrates concurrent speech and fingertapping movements. *Eur. J. Neurosci.* 29, 2074–2084.
- Meltzoff, A. N., and Moore, M. K. (1977). Imitation of facial and manual gestures by human neonates. *Science* 198, 75–78.
- Millar, D., Light, J., and Schlosser, R. (2000). “The impact of AAC on natural speech development: a meta-analysis,” in *Proceedings of the 9th biennial conference of the International Society for Augmentative and Alternative Communication*, (Washington, DC: ISAAC), 740–741.
- Miller, A., and Miller, E. E. (1973). Cognitive developmental training with elevated boards and sign language. *J. Autism Child. Schizophr.* 3, 65–85.
- Mimura, M., Kato, M., Kato, M., Sano, Y., Kojima, T., Naeser, M., et al. (1998). Prospective and retrospective studies of recovery in aphasia. Changes in cerebral blood flow and language functions. *Brain* 121, 2083–2094.
- Minshew, N. J., Sung, K., Jones, B. L., and Furman, J. M. (2004). Underdevelopment of the postural control system in autism. *Neurology* 63, 2056–2061.
- Mirenda, P., and Erickson, K. (2000). “Augmentative communication and literacy,” in *Autism Spectrum Disorders: A Transactional Developmental Perspective*, eds A. Wetherby and B. Prizant (Baltimore, MD: Paul, H. Brookes), 333–367.
- Mostofsky, S. H., Dubey, P., Jerath, V. K., Jansiewicz, E. M., Goldberg, M. C., and Denckla, M. B. (2006). Developmental dyspraxia is not limited to imitation in children with autism spectrum disorders. *J. Int. Neuropsychol. Soc.* 12, 314–326.
- Murphy, M., Bolton, P. F., Pickles, A., Fombonne, E., Piven, J., and Rutter, M. (2000). Personality traits of the relatives of autistic probands. *Psychol. Med.* 30, 1411–1424.
- Myers, S. M., and Johnson, C. P. (2007). Management of children with autism spectrum disorders. *Pediatrics* 120, 1162–1182.
- Nahmias, A. S., Kase, C., and Mandell, D. S. (2012). Comparing cognitive outcomes among children with autism spectrum disorders receiving community-based early intervention in one of three placements. *Autism*. doi: 10.1177/1362361312467865. [Epub ahead of print].
- National Research Council. (2001). *Educating Children with Autism*. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.
- Nitsche, M. A., Cohen, L. G., Wassermann, E. M., Priori, A., Lang, N., Antal, A., et al. (2008). Transcranial direct current stimulation: state of the art. *Brain Stimul.* 1, 206–223.
- Nobile, M., Perego, P., Piccilini, L., Mani, E., Rossi, A., Bellina, M., et al. (2011). Further evidence of complex motor dysfunction in drug naïve children with autism using automatic motion analysis of gait. *Autism* 15, 263–283.
- Oberman, L. M., Hubbard, E. M., McCleery, J. P., Altschuler, E. L., Ramachandran, V. S., and Pineda, J. A. (2005). EEG evidence for mirror neuron dysfunction in autism spectrum disorders. *Brain Res. Cogn. Brain Res.* 24, 190–198.
- Oberman, L. M., McCleery, J. P., Hubbard, E. M., Bernier, R., Wiersema, J. R., Raymaekers, R., et al. (2012). Developmental changes in mu suppression to observed and executed actions in autism spectrum disorders. *Soc. Cogn. Affect. Neurosci.* 8, 300–304.
- Oberman, L. M., and Ramachandran, V. S. (2007). The simulating social mind: the role of the mirror neuron system and simulation in the social and communicative deficits of autism spectrum disorders. *Psychol. Bull.* 133, 310–327.
- Oberman, L. M., Ramachandran, V. S., and Pineda, J. A. (2008). Modulation of mu suppression in children with autism spectrum disorders in response to familiar or unfamiliar stimuli: the mirror neuron hypothesis. *Neuropsychologia* 46, 1558–1565.
- Oliveri, M., Rossini, P. M., Traversa, R., Cicinelli, P., Filippi, M. M., Pasqualetti, P., et al. (1999). Left frontal transcranial magnetic stimulation reduces contralesional extinction in patients with unilateral right brain damage. *Brain* 122, 1731–1739.
- Oller, D. K., Eilers, R. E., Neal, A. R., and Cobo-Lewis, A. B. (1998). Late onset canonical babbling: a possible early marker of abnormal development. *Am. J. Ment. Retard.* 103, 249–263.
- Ozdemir, E., Norton, A., and Schlaug, G. (2006). Shared and distinct neural correlates of singing and speaking. *Neuroimage* 33, 628–635.
- Pascual-Leone, A., and Walsh, V. (2002). “Transcranial magnetic stimulation,” in *Brain Mapping: The Methods*, eds A. Toga and J. Mazziotta (San Diego, CA: Academic Press), 255–290.
- Petitto, L. A., Holowka, S., Sergio, L. E., Levy, B., and Ostry, D. J. (2004). Baby hands that move to the rhythm of language: hearing babies acquiring sign languages babble silently on the hands. *Cognition* 93, 43–73.
- Petitto, L. A., and Marentette, P. F. (1991). Babbling in the manual mode: evidence for the ontogeny of language. *Science* 251, 1493–1496.
- Pickles, A., Starr, E., Kazak, S., Bolton, P., Papanikolaou, K., Bailey, A., et al. (2000). Variable expression of the autism broader phenotype: findings from extended pedigrees. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 41, 491–502.
- Pierce, K., and Redcay, E. (2008). Fusiform function in children with an ASD is a matter of “who”. *Biol. Psychiatry* 64, 552.
- Pierce, K., and Schreibman, L. (1995). Increasing complex social behaviours in children with autism: effects of peer-implemented pivotal response training. *J. Appl. Behav. Anal.* 28, 285–295.
- Piven, J., and Palmer, P. (1997). Cognitive deficits in parents from multiple-incidence autism families. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 38, 1011–1021.
- Piven, J., Palmer, P., Landa, R., Santangelo, S., Jacobi, D., and Childress, D. (1997). Personality and language characteristics in parents from multiple-incidence autism families. *Am. J. Med. Genet.* 74, 398–411.
- Preston, D., and Carter, M. (2009). A review of the efficacy of the picture exchange communication system intervention. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 39, 1471–1486.
- Provost, B., Lopez, B. R., and Heimerl, S. (2007). A comparison of motor delays in young children: autism spectrum disorder, developmental delay, and developmental concerns. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 37, 321–328.
- Pugh, K. R., Mencl, W. E., Jenner, A. R., Katz, L., Frost, S. J., Lee, J. R., et al. (2001). Neurobiological studies of reading and reading disability. *J. Commun. Disord.* 34, 479–492.
- Ritvo, E. R., Jorde, L. B., Mason-Brothers, A., Freeman, B. J., Pingree, C., Jones, M. B., et al. (1989). The UCLA-University of Utah epidemiologic survey of autism: recurrence risk estimates and genetic counselling. *Am. J. Psychiatry* 146, 1032–1036.
- Rizzolatti, G., and Craighero, L. (2004). The mirror-neuron system. *Annu. Rev. Neurosci.* 27, 169–192.
- Rizzolatti, G., Fadiga, L., Fogassi, L., and Gallese, V. (1996). Premotor cortex and the recognition of motor actions. *Cogn. Brain Res.* 3, 131–141.
- Rogers, S. J. (2009). What are infant siblings teaching us about autism in infancy? *Autism Res.* 2, 125–137.
- Rogers, S. J., Bennetto, L., McEvoy, R., and Pennington, B. F. (1996). Imitation and pantomime in high-functioning adolescents with autism spectrum disorders. *Child Dev.* 67, 2060–2073.
- Rogers, S. J., and Dawson, G. (2009a). *Play and Engagement in Early Autism: Early Start Denver Model*.

- Vol. I, The treatment. New York, NY: Guilford Press.
- Rogers, S. J., and Dawson, G. (2009b). *Play and Engagement in Early Autism. Early Start Denver Model*. Vol. II, The curriculum. New York, NY: Guilford Press.
- Rogers, S. J., Estes, A., Lord, C., Vismara, L., Winter, J., Fitzpatrick, A., et al. (2012). Effects of a brief Early Start Denver Model (ESDM)-based parent intervention on toddlers at risk for autism spectrum disorders: a randomized controlled trial. *J. Am. Acad. Child Adolesc. Psychiatry* 51, 1052–1065.
- Rogers, S. J., Hall, T., Osaki, D., Reaven, J., and Herbison, J. (2000). “A comprehensive, integrated, educational approach to young children with autism and their families,” in *Preschool Education Programs for Children with Autism*, 2nd Edn., eds S. L. Harris and J. S. Handleman (Austin, TX: Pro-Ed), 95–134.
- Rogers, S. J., Hayden, D., Hepburn, S., Charlifue-Smith, R., Hall, T., and Hayes, A. (2006). Teaching young nonverbal children with autism useful speech: a pilot study of the Denver Model and PROMPT interventions. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 36, 1007–1024.
- Rogers, S. J., Hepburn, S. L., Stackhouse, T., and Wehner, E. (2003). Imitation performance in toddlers with autism and those with other developmental disorders. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 44, 763–781.
- Rossi, S., Hallett, M., Rossini, P. M., and Pascual-Leone, A. (2009). Safety, ethical considerations, and application guidelines for the use of transcranial magnetic stimulation in clinical practice and research. *Clin. Neurophysiol.* 120, 2008–2039.
- Sanchez, C. E., Richards, J. E., and Almlí, C. R. (2012). Age-specific MRI templates for pediatric neuroimaging. *Dev. Neuropsychol.* 37, 379–399.
- Schepis, M. M., Reid, D. H., Fitzgerald, J. R., Faw, G. D., van den Pol, R. A., and Welty, P. A. (1982). A program for increasing manual signing by autistic and profoundly retarded youth within the daily environment. *J. Appl. Behav. Anal.* 15, 363–379.
- Schneider, H. D., and Hopp, J. P. (2011). The use of the Bilingual Aphasia Test for assessment and transcranial direct current stimulation to modulate language acquisition in minimally verbal children with autism. *Clin. Linguist. Phon.* 25, 640–654.
- Schwartz, I. S., Garfinkle, A. N., and Bauer, J. (1998). The picture exchange communication system: communicative outcomes for young children with disabilities. *Top. Early Child. Spec. Educ.* 18, 144–159.
- Schwartz, J. B., and Nye, C. (2006). A systematic review, synthesis, and evaluation of the evidence for teaching sign language to children with autism. *EBP Briefs* 1, 1–17.
- Seal, B. C., and Bonvillian, J. D. (1997). Sign language and motor functioning in students with autistic disorder. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 27, 437–466.
- Shore, C., Bates, E., Bretherton, I., Beeghly, M., and O’Connell, B. (1990). “Vocal and gestural symbols: similarities and differences from 13 to 28 months,” in *From Gesture to Language in Hearing and Deaf Children*, eds V. Volterra and C. Erting (New York, NY: Springer-Verlag), 79–91.
- Smith, C. J., Lang, C. M., Kryzak, L., Reichenberg, A., Hollander, E., and Silverman, J. M. (2009). Familial associations of intense preoccupations, an empirical factor of the restricted, repetitive behaviors and interests domain of autism. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 50, 982–990.
- Sokhadze, E. M., El-Baz, A., Baruth, J., Mathai, G., Sears, L., and Casanova, M. F. (2009). Effects of low frequency repetitive transcranial magnetic stimulation (rTMS) on gamma frequency oscillations and event-related potentials during processing of illusory figures in autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 39, 619–634.
- Southgate, V., and Hamilton, A. F. D. C. (2008). Unbroken mirrors: challenging a theory of autism. *Trends Cogn. Sci.* 12, 225–229.
- Sowa, M., and Meulenbroek, R. (2012). Effects of physical exercise on autism spectrum disorders: a meta-analysis. *Res. Autism Spectr. Disord.* 6, 46–57.
- Square, P. A., Chumpelik (Hayden), D. A., Morningstar, D., and Adams, S. G. (1986). “Efficacy of the PROMPT system of therapy for the treatment of apraxia of speech: a follow-up investigation,” in *Clinical Aphasiology: Conference Proceedings*, ed R. H. Brookshire (Minneapolis, MN: BBK Publishers), 221–226.
- Square, P. A., Goshulak, D., Bose, A., and Hayden, D., (2000). “The effects of articulatory subsystem treatment for developmental neuromotor speech disorders,” in *Paper Presented at the Tenth Biennial Conference on Motor Speech Disorders and Speech Motor Control* (San Antonio, TX).
- Stahmer, A. C. (1995). Teaching symbolic play skills to children with autism using pivotal response training. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 25, 123–141.
- Stahmer, A. C., Collings, N. M., and Palinkas, L. A. (2005). Early intervention practices for children with autism: descriptions from community providers. *Focus Autism Other Dev. Disabil.* 20, 66–79.
- Stahmer, A. C., Schreibman, L., and Cunningham, A. B. (2011). Toward a technology of treatment individualization for young children with autism spectrum disorders. *Brain Res.* 1380, 229–239.
- Stieglitz Ham, H., Corley, M., Rajendran, G., Carletta, J., and Swanson, S. (2008). Brief report: imitation of meaningless gestures in individuals with Asperger syndrome and High-Functioning Autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 38, 569–573.
- Stone, W. L., Ousley, O. Y., and Littleford, C. D. (1997). Motor imitation in young children with autism: what’s the object? *J. Abnorm. Child Psychol.* 25, 475–485.
- Stone, W. L., and Yoder, P. J. (2001). Predicting spoken language level in children with autism spectrum disorders. *Autism* 5, 341–361.
- Stull, S., Edkins, E. C., Krause, M., McGavin, G., Brand, L. H., and Webster, C. D. (1980). “Individual differences in the acquisition of sign language by severely communicatively-impaired children,” in *Autism: New Directions in Research and Education* eds C. D. Webster, M. M., Konstantareas, J. Oxman, and J. E. Mack (Oxford: Pergamon Press), 202–211.
- Sulzer-Azaroff, B., Hoffman, A. O., Horton, C. B., Bondy, A., and Front, L. (2009). The Picture Exchange Communication System (PECS): what do the data say? *Focus Autism Other Dev. Disabil.* 24, 89–103.
- Sundberg, M. L., Endicott, K., and Eigenheer, P. (2000). Using intraverbal prompts to establish tacts for children with autism. *Anal. Verbal Behav.* 17, 89.
- Tomasello, M., and Farrar, M. J. (1986). Joint attention and early language. *Child Dev.* 57, 1454–1463.
- Travis, J., and Geiger, M. (2010). The effectiveness of the Picture Exchange Communication System (PECS) for children with autism spectrum disorder (ASD): a South African pilot study. *Child Lang. Teach. Ther.* 26, 39–59.
- Uzgiris, I. C. (1991). “The social context of infant imitation,” in *Social Influences and Socialization in Infancy*, eds M. Lewis and S. Feinman (New York, NY: Plenum Press), 215–251.
- Vanvuchelen, M., Roeyers, H., and De Weerd, W. (2007). Nature of motor imitation problems in school-aged males with autism: how congruent are the error types? *Dev. Med. Child Neurol.* 49, 6–12.
- Vanvuchelen, M., Roeyers, H., and De Weerd, W. (2010). Imitation assessment and its utility to the diagnosis of autism: evidence from consecutive clinical preschool referrals for suspected autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 41, 484–496.
- Vismara, L. A., Colombi, C., and Rogers, S. J. (2009). Can one hour per week of therapy lead to lasting changes in young children with autism? *Autism* 13, 93–115.
- Vismara, L. A., and Lyons, G. L. (2007). Using perseverative interests to elicit joint attention behaviors in young children with autism: theoretical and clinical implications to understanding motivation. *J. Pos. Beh. Interv* 9, 214–228.
- Vismara, L. A., and Rogers, S. J. (2008). The early start denver model a case study of an innovative practice. *J. Early Interv.* 31, 91–108.
- Volterra, V., Bates, E., Benigni, L., Bretherton, I., and Camaioni, L., (1979). “First words in language and action: a qualitative look,” in *The Emergence of Symbols: Cognition and Communication in Infancy*, eds E. Bates, L. Benigni, I. Bretherton, L. Camaioni, and V. Volterra (New York, NY: Academic Press), 141–222.
- Voos, A. C., Pelphrey, K. A., Tirrell, J., Bolling, D. Z., Vander Wyk, B. C., Kaiser, M. D., et al. (2012). Neural mechanisms of improvements in social motivation after pivotal response treatment: two case studies. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 43, 1–10.
- Walter, G., Tormos, J. M., Israel, J. A., and Pascual-Leone, A. (2001). Transcranial magnetic stimulation in young persons: a review of known cases. *J. Child Adolesc. Psychopharmacol.* 11, 69–75.
- Wan, C. Y., Bazen, L., Baars, R., Libenson, A., Zipse, L., Zuk, J., et al. (2011). Auditory-motor mapping training as an intervention to facilitate speech output in nonverbal children with autism: a proof of concept study. *PLoS ONE* 6:e25505. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0025505
- Wan, C. Y., Demaine, K., Zipse, L., Norton, A., and Schlaug, G. (2010a). From music making to speaking: engaging the mirror neuron system

- in autism. *Brain Res. Bull.* 82, 161–168.
- Wan, C. Y., Rüber, T., Hohmann, A., and Schlaug, G. (2010b). The therapeutic effects of singing in neurological disorders. *Music Percept.* 27, 287–295.
- Wan, C. Y., Zipse, L., Norton, A., Demaine, K., Baars, R., Zuk, J., et al. (2009). “Using an auditory-motor mapping therapy to improve expressive language abilities in nonverbal children with autism,” in *Poster Session Presented at the 8th Annual Auditory Perception, Cognition, and Action Meeting* (Boston, MA).
- Ward, R., Leitao, S., and Strauss, G. (2009a). The effectiveness of prompt therapy for children with cerebral palsy. *Dev. Med. Child Neurol.* 51, 76.
- Ward, R., Leitao, S., and Strauss, G. (2009b). “The effectiveness of prompt therapy for children with cerebral palsy,” in *As presented at AACPD: American Academy of Cerebral Palsy and Developmental Medicine Annual Meeting* (Scottsdale, AZ).
- Warren, Z., McPheeters, M. L., Sathe, N., Foss-Feig, J. H., Glasser, A., and Veenstra-VanderWeele, J. (2011). A systematic review of early intensive intervention for autism spectrum disorders. *Pediatrics* 127, e1303–e1311.
- Wassermann, E. M. (1998). Risk and safety of repetitive transcranial magnetic stimulation: report and suggested guidelines from the International Workshop on the Safety of Repetitive Transcranial Magnetic Stimulation, June 5–7, 1996. *Electroencephalogr. Clin. Neurophysiol.* 108, 1–16.
- Webb, T. (2000). Can children with autism and severe learning disabilities be taught to communicate spontaneously and effectively using the picture exchange communication system? *Good Autism Pract.* 1, 29–42.
- Webster, C., McPherson, H., Sloman, L., Evans, M., and Kuchar, E. (1973). Communication with an autistic boy by gestures. *J. Autism Child. Schizophr.* 3, 337–346.
- Williams, J. H. G., Whiten, A., and Singh, T. (2004). A systematic review of action imitation in autistic spectrum disorder. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 34, 285–299.
- Williams, J. H. G., Whiten, A., Suddendorf, T., and Perrett, D. I. (2001). Imitation, mirror neurons and autism. *Neurosci. Biobehav. Rev.* 25, 287–295.
- Windsor, J., Benigno, J. P., Wing, C. A., Carroll, P. J., Koga, S. F., Nelson, C. A., et al. (2011). Effect of foster care on young children’s language learning. *Child Dev.* 82, 1040–1046.
- Winhuisen, L., Thiel, A., Schumacher, B., Kessler, J., Rudolf, J., Haupt, W. F., et al. (2007). The right inferior frontal gyrus and poststroke aphasia: a follow-up investigation. *Stroke* 38, 1286–1292.
- Yirmiya, N., and Charman, T. (2010). The prodrome of autism: early behavioural and biological signs, regression, peri- and post-natal development and genetics. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 51, 432–458.
- Yirmiya, N., Gamliel, L., Pilowsky, T., Feldman, R., Baron-Cohen, S., and Sigman, M. (2006). The development of siblings of children with autism at 4 and 14 months: social engagement, communication, and cognition. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 47, 511–523.
- Yoder, P., and Layton, T. (1988). Speech following sign language training in autistic children with minimal verbal language. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 18, 217–229.
- Yoder, P. J., and Lieberman, R. G. (2010). Brief report: randomized test of the efficacy of Picture Exchange Communication System on highly generalized picture exchanges in children with ASD. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 40, 629–632.
- Yoder, P., and Stone, W. L. (2006a). A randomized comparison of the effect of two prelinguistic communication interventions on the acquisition of spoken communication in preschoolers with ASD. *J. Speech Lang. Hear. Res.* 49, 698–711.
- Yoder, P., and Stone, W. L. (2006b). Randomized comparison of two communication interventions for preschoolers with autism spectrum disorders. *J. Consult. Clin. Psychol.* 74, 426–435.
- Yoder, P., Stone, W. L., Walden, T., and Malesa, E. (2009). Predicting social impairment and ASD diagnosis in younger siblings of children with autism spectrum disorder. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 39, 1381–1391.

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Received: 30 November 2012; accepted: 11 April 2013; published online: 24 April 2013.

Citation: McCleery JP, Elliott NA, Sampanis DS and Stefanidou CA (2013) Motor development and motor resonance difficulties in autism: relevance to early intervention for language and communication skills. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:30. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00030

Copyright © 2013 McCleery, Elliott, Sampanis and Stefanidou. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



# An exploration of sensory and movement differences from the perspective of individuals with autism

Jodi Robledo<sup>1\*</sup>, Anne M. Donnellan<sup>2</sup> and Karen Strandt-Conroy<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> School of Education, California State University San Marcos, San Marcos, CA, USA

<sup>2</sup> School of Leadership and Education Sciences, University of San Diego, San Diego, CA, USA

<sup>3</sup> Parkview School District, Orfordville, WI, USA

## Edited by:

Elizabeth B. Torres, Rutgers University, USA

## Reviewed by:

Antonio Pereira, Federal University of Rio Grande do Norte, Brazil  
Gary W. LaVigna, Institute for Applied Behavior Analysis, USA  
Trevor McDonald, Education Associates Inc., USA

## \*Correspondence:

Jodi Robledo, School of Education, California State University San Marcos, 333 S. Twin Oaks Valley Road, San Marcos, CA 92096-0001, USA.  
e-mail: jrobledo@csusm.edu

Parents, teachers, and people who themselves experience sensory and movement differences have consistently reported disturbances of sensation and movement associated with autism. Our review of the literature has revealed both historical and recent references to and research about sensory and movement difference characteristics and symptoms for individuals with autism. What is notably infrequent in this literature, however, is research that highlights the perspective of the individual with autism. If we wish to truly understand the experience of sensory and movement differences for individuals with autism, we must explore their experiences and perspectives. This study presents a qualitative analysis of more than 40 h in-depth inquiry into the lives of five individuals with the autism label. Data were sorted into six categories: perception, action, posture, emotion, communication, and cognition. The insights into sensory and movement differences and autism offered by these individuals was illuminating. We found that the data strongly supported the presence of disruption of organization and regulation of sensory and movement differences in the lived experience of these participants with autism. The present data suggests that in autism this disruption of organization and regulation is amplified in terms of quantity, quality, intensity, and may affect everyday life. These data contribute to a more expansive view of autism that incorporates the possibility that autism is a disorder that affects motor planning, behavior, communication, the sensory motor system, and the dynamic interaction of all of these.

**Keywords:** autism, sensory and movement differences, first-person accounts

## INTRODUCTION

The history of autism reflects the prevailing understandings and misunderstandings about human development and communication that characterized professional writings in psychology, psychiatry, and special education over the past 60 years. In the absence of a clear understanding of cause or symptoms, many definitions and theories about autism have been developed. Most often the descriptions offered by the professionals pay little attention to the experience of people who live with autism.

Seventy years after Leo Kanner's original paper on autism (1943), the orthodox "scientific" thinking is that autism is a separate psychiatric disorder, reliably distinguishable from other human conditions, likely the result of absence or error in or affecting the social brain. Moreover, the abilities of the person with autism can be reliably and validly determined through our psychological and behavioral assessments (e.g., *DSM-IV-TR*, American Psychiatric Association, 2000). This view draws on a dualistic tradition in psychology and psychiatry that separates mind and body (see Rogers, 1990; Damasio, 1994). It leaves out a long and rich history of writing and research which suggests that individuals with a variety of disabilities or disorders may, in fact, be experiencing differences in their sensory, motor, perceptual, and other systems, which confound and confuse the picture (e.g., Kahlbaum, 1874/1973; Bleuler, 1911/1950). A series

of papers by Donnellan, Leary, and Hill spells out in detail the effect this dichotomy has had on our understanding of autism (Hill and Leary, 1993; Donnellan and Leary, 1995; Leary and Hill, 1996; Leary and Donnellan, 2012). They posit that assuming mind can be studied separately from body ignores the importance of felt experience on the development of social interaction, communication, and behavior. Even in the more recent research that studies the body (motor differences) and autism, there is little understanding of the potential affect of these differences on social, communication, and behavioral functioning (see Leary and Donnellan, 2012<sup>1</sup>).

Leary et al. (1999, as cited in Donnellan, 2006) have defined a sensory and movement difference as a difference, interference or shift in the efficient, effective utilization and integration of movement; a disruption in the organization and regulation of perception, action, posture, language, speech, thought, emotion, and/or memory. Typically, the word "movement" refers to observable actions, such as posture, muscle tone, head and eye movements, facial expression, vocalization, speech, whole body movements, reaching, gesturing, running, and walking. Here, the

<sup>1</sup>For additional references of sensory and movement literature see Leary and Hill, 2012, pp.101–115

use of the word movement is consistent with research that considers internal mental processes of sensory perceptions (touch, taste, smell, vision, hearing, and proprioception), language, thoughts, and emotions as aspects of human movement.

A review of published first-hand accounts of autism and research studies with participants with autism revealed numerous references to sensory and movement differences in the areas of perception, action, emotion, communication, and cognition. Each area will be briefly described below.

Perceptual differences, such as differences in hearing, vision, smell, taste, proprioception, and synesthesia were all noted in numerous published first-hand accounts (e.g., White and White, 1987; Cesaroni, 1990; Barron and Barron, 1992; Grandin, 1992, 1995; Williams, 1992, 1994; McKean, 1994; Blackman, 1999; Mukhopadhyay, 2000; Rubin, in Biklen, 2005). Tito Mukhopadhyay described his perceptual experiences as a “*fragmented world perceived through isolated sense organs*” (2000, p. 74). Jim, a research participant in a study conducted by Cesaroni indicated, “*Sometimes I know that something is coming in somewhere, but I can’t tell right away what sense it’s coming through*” (Cesaroni, 1990, p. 74).

First-hand accounts of autism also revealed challenges with controlling, executing, and combining action or movements (Volkmar and Cohen, 1985; Cesaroni, 1990; Grandin, 1992; Williams, 1992, 1994; McKean, 1994; Hale and Hale, 1999; Mukhopadhyay, 2000; Frugone, in Biklen, 2005; Mukhopadhyay, in Biklen, 2005; Goddard and Goddard, 2012). Alberto Frugone described his challenges with action and movements: “*Right from the beginning of an action, I was conscious of my inability to access motor planning and I was lost in an unacceptable motor silence*” (Frugone, in Biklen, 2005, p. 190). Charles Hale described his difficulty with actions and movements:

*I think my movement disorder is most apparent in the fact that I am unable to respond to someone or something, when my intelligence would tell me to respond in an appropriate manner. For instance, when I should be smiling, sometimes I know that I am not smiling but may be even frowning. This causes me a great deal of pain and makes me look as though I am not comprehending when, in fact, I am crying to respond in an appropriate manner. (Hale and Hale, 1999, p. 32)*

First-hand accounts of autism described challenges with regulating emotions (e.g., Cesaroni, 1990; Barron and Barron, 1992; Jolliffe et al., 1992; Williams, 1992, 1994). Sean Barron described that he could not control his emotions and he was terrified of his “*feelings and temperament*” (Barron and Barron, 1992, p. 118). Many first-hand accounts described stressful feelings and anxiety as predominant emotions. Another individual with autism, Therese Jolliffe commented: “*It [stress] occurs at any time, but always when I know I have to go somewhere stressful. Sometimes the pain is so bad that my whole body becomes stiff and then I am unable to move.*” (Jolliffe et al., 1992, p. 14)

Communication challenges were also noted in numerous first-hand accounts of autism (e.g., Cesaroni, 1990; Barron and Barron, 1992; Jolliffe et al., 1992; Williams, 1992, 1994; Grandin, 1995; Blackman, 1999; Mukhopadhyay, 2000; Rubin, in Biklen,

2005; Goddard and Goddard, 2012). Sue Rubin, a non-verbal individual with autism who independently uses augmentative and alternative communication described her difficulty with initiating speech: “*I rarely find the strength in my autistic capabilities to initiate a conversation. There may be times where something pertinent eats away at me until either I find a moment where my body and mind coincide and I am able to go get a device to converse with.*” (Rubin, in Biklen, 2005, p. 85)

Individuals with autism in first-hand accounts also described differences in cognition (e.g., Jolliffe et al., 1992; Williams, 1994; Grandin, 1995). Temple Grandin (1995) outlined her thought process in her book entitled “*Thinking in Pictures.*” She explained that she translates spoken and written words into “*full-color movies, complete with sound, which run like a VCR tape*” (p. 19) in her head. She labeled this technique as visual thinking. To create new images, she takes parts of “*video memories*” (p. 21). To recall a memory she replays various video memory tapes until she finds the information she is searching for. Her videos, however, sometimes trigger a series of free associations. Sometimes certain words can also trigger the incorrect association and she can look for an incorrect video, which she says leads to misunderstandings.

It is essential that the exploration of autism include sensory and movement differences and involve the people who experience autism first-hand for a number of reasons: (1) professionals investigating autism from a perspective that separates mind and body may have overlooked sensory and movement differences, and/or their possible effect on behavior; (2) published first-hand accounts of autism suggest that this is a fruitful area for investigation; (3) in studying autism we need to elicit information from one of the most valuable resources—people with the label of autism.

Most of the disciplines studying autism have investigated autism through clinical research looking at significant group differences. This pursuit has brought valuable information but, in addition, has brought about confusing, confounding, and contradictory results. Researchers are beginning to explore the experience of autism through a critical disability perspective by including the perspective and experience of people with autism (e.g., Strandt-Conroy, 1999; Broderick and Kasa-Hendrickson, 2001; Biklen, 2005; Robledo and Donnellan, 2008). Biklen (2005) summarized the importance of qualitative methodologies in a field that has been dominated by positivist research:

*In one central way, their accounts diverge dramatically from the prevailing clinical literature ... Their richness suggests the danger of privileging other forms of research about autism as more deserving of authority or as being in some way uncontestable. Their forcefulness and consistency should signal clinical researchers to question every assumption brought to the topic of autism. (p. 281)*

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

A qualitative research design was utilized in this study to gather data aimed at describing the experience of sensory and movement differences in individuals with autism. Qualitative designs foster interpretations and descriptions that allow understanding

of the concept being studied (Ferguson et al., 1992). Further, qualitative research attempts to create a naturalistic paradigm in which the researcher is able to understand an individual's experiences.

## PARTICIPANTS

Five people with the diagnosis of autism participated in this study. It was anticipated that obtaining data from this population would be challenging due to the well-documented social, communication, and behavioral challenges experienced by many people with this diagnosis. For that reason, the researchers used a variety of methods to obtain meaningful data. These methods included in-depth interviews, questionnaires, and participant observations. All aspects of this study conformed to the Institutional Review procedures of the School of Education, University of Wisconsin-Madison.

There were five-independently communicating participants in this study. Each person was sought through a number of associations involving people with autism. They were each contacted regarding the research and depending on their personal preferences, were provided with background information regarding their involvement. Subsequent to this, informed consent was sought. At the outset of the study, participants were asked to provide information regarding his or her autism, including Asperger's syndrome or autism spectrum disorder. Confirmation of diagnosis was obtained from a review of past records, interviews with family or involved staff members, and/or direct observation of the individual. Although we intended to use pseudonyms, all participants asked that their real names be used. For purposes of this paper, only the participant's first names were used. A brief description of each participant at the time of data collection follows.

Geneva was a 57-years-old female. At age six, Geneva was diagnosed with encephalitis. Early in Geneva's educational experience she received little to no help in school despite the fact that, she was having difficulties. In third grade, school staff investigated Geneva's learning problems. Testing was done but no assistance was given to her. It was not until junior college that the discrepancy between Geneva's receptive and expressive language skills was discovered. She was tested and given a list of her learning disabilities. Subsequent diagnostic labels include: Aphasia, Dyslexia, Sequential Learning Deficit, and Epstein Barr Syndrome. Later in life she went to doctors including Dr. B. J. Freeman at the University of California Los Angeles's Neuropsychiatric Institute, and was diagnosed with a form of high functioning autism known as Asperger's syndrome.

Jean Paul was a 29-years-old male. He was diagnosed with autism and mental retardation at age 3. Professionals recommended to his mother that he be placed in an institution while she underwent psychotherapy. During his early days in school, an attempt was made to place Jean Paul in a program designed for the cognitively disabled. Jean Paul's mother did not listen to the medical or school personal. Instead she worked very hard to provide her son with the needed resources. As a result of Jean Paul's and his mother's hard work, Jean Paul has two college degrees.

Kathy-Xania was a 33-years-old female. Kathy-Xania remembered experiencing information and her surroundings differently

from an early age. In her early childhood, her father, a physician, sought out advice but disregarded many of the explanations of autism given to him during the late 1960s and early 1970s. Kathy-Xania was appreciative of that fact and said that as a result of her father's actions, she was educated with her non-disabled peers. Kathy-Xania attended college and earned her bachelor's degree. She is divorced from her husband and lives independently.

Barbara was a 40-years-old female. At an early age Barbara was placed in a psychiatric institution. At age 17 she became an outpatient of the institution and lived with a foster family for 10 years. During that time she attended 1 year of college. She decided to leave college and began working in the kitchen of a nursing home. She held the job for 22 years despite her dislike of the job. She lives independently receiving support from her siblings, especially her sister, Ruth.

Matt was a 19-years-old male. Matt's parents were given a diagnosis of autism when Matt was 18 months old. His mother was very supportive of Matt and advocated for his inclusion in school and the community. Matt received special education support throughout his school years. During high school, Matt attended all regular education classes. Matt is extremely skilled in mathematics and subsequent to his participation in this study he received a bachelor's degree in mathematics from a major university.

## INSTRUMENTATION AND DATA COLLECTION

Each participant was asked to identify their preferred method(s) for data collection (i.e., face-to-face or phone interviews, completion of written questionnaire, and/or participant observation). In order to optimize their participation in the interview process, those interested in completing interviews were given a choice as to how, where and when they would like to be interviewed. Additionally, any accommodations an individual needed to make the interview more productive were provided. One such example included the option to respond to oral questions in writing.

Depending on individual preference and the extent to which individuals were able to participate in extended interviews, multiple interviews of varying length and format were completed. While no set number of interviews was required of participants, the total time taken to complete interviews was in the vicinity of 40-h. Prior to beginning each interview, the researcher conducting the interview talked informally with the participants to create rapport.

If the participant wished to complete a questionnaire packet, he/she was asked to select a method of sharing information (e.g., E-mail, U.S. Mail or telephone). Also, any accommodations needed to make the questionnaire more productive were provided and included the option for further oral explanation of questionnaires or the completion of portions of the questionnaire during telephone conversations.

In addition to the use of interviews and questionnaires, participant-produced data (e.g., drawings, writings) were reviewed and observations of four of the five participants who selected face-to-face interviews were completed.

The researchers approached the interviews from a primary principle of qualitative interviewing by providing "a framework

within which respondents can express their own understandings in their own terms” (Patton, 2002, p. 205). In order to provide a framework, a minimally structured interview format was used.

A variety of predetermined questions were derived from the professional literature and published first-hand accounts of autism. These questions were used as a guide rather than a script during the interview. Possible interview questions were sorted into nine categories: hearing, vision, touch, action, posture, emotion, communication, cognition, and general. Examples of interview questions included requests for information on the extent to which elements in the environment provoked an adverse response in the individual, whether movement or control of the body was problematic, and what accommodations assisted the individual in these situations. Upon completion of questions in a specific topic area, participants were asked if they had any additional information or examples they wished to add. Information provided by the participants was reviewed after each interview and was used to develop structured questions for subsequent interviews.

Four of the five participants stated that the phone interview was a better format because it allowed them to be more active in the dialog. One participant described that they were best able to respond to questions during a phone interview if they were also taking a bath. To ensure adequate information from the participants they were asked to think about certain topics ahead of time and additional response time was offered.

A questionnaire written at approximately the 6th grade level was created using the professional literature and published first-hand accounts of autism. Vignettes incorporating the themes introduced earlier were presented in the questionnaire packet and participants were asked about the extent to which their own experiences were similar to or different from those in the vignettes. After each vignette additional questions were asked. Questionnaires included short answers, multiple choice, and fill-in the blank answers.

Along with the audiotaping of each of the interviews, memos and field notes during and after each interview were completed (Lincoln and Guba, 1985). Memos involved the researchers in writing ideas, thoughts, assumptions, concepts, and relationships between concepts that emerged while interviewing, coding the data, consulting with others, or contemplating what had occurred during data collection (Strauss, 1987).

The researchers reviewed portions of dairies, newspaper articles, drawings, poems, and photographs from three of the five participants. Any artifact or documentation (i.e., diaries, drawings) that the participant wished to share with the researchers was used for document and artifact review. Memos were written up about each document. These artifacts assisted the researchers with gaining an in-depth and more complete understanding of the participant.

## DATA ANALYSIS

Data analysis occurred throughout the data collection phase using the constant comparative approach (Charmaz, 2000, 2006). This allowed the researchers to collect data, analyze it, and then collect additional data. Information was shared with participants to confirm interpretations of the data. As the participant data

was collected, all the interview transcripts were analyzed and themes or categories were changed or expanded upon. For example, the themes “memory” and “thoughts” were combined into the category of “cognition.” Initially, data were coded using two descriptors that were typed before each excerpt. The first descriptor was the area (e.g., perception/vision). The second descriptor was a specific attribute (e.g., difficulty integrating visual stimuli). After these two descriptors had been assigned, data were sorted into categories. These excerpts were again read and changes were made to the categories and codes. After all the data were collected from the participants, all interview transcripts, questionnaires, coded data, and researcher notes including notes from the document review, and notes from listening to the audio tapes were re-analyzed to confirm themes/categories and codes.

## RESULTS

For clarity of presentation data will be presented in six categories: perception, action, posture, emotion, communication, and cognition. It is important for the reader to note that there is a dynamic interaction among these areas as no category operates in isolation.

### PERCEPTION

Sensory and perceptual differences related to hearing, vision, and touch were common in the experiences of participants. Challenges with proprioception were also described; however, these findings will be presented in the “posture” category. Some participants indicated differences in smell and taste, but they will not be reported here as differences in hearing, vision, and touch yielded the greatest amount of data.

### Hearing

Auditory differences were noted in the experiences of participants. For some, certain sounds evoked physical pain and anxiety. For others, sounds elicited emotions not necessarily related to the present context. Some participants indicated differences in their ability to selectively focus on auditory input.

Jean Paul indicated that ambulances, airplanes taking off, and loud screechy noises are problematic, creating a sense of “*having the jitters*.” Similarly, Matt explained his painful reaction to certain sounds:

*Especially things like gunshots, loud motors, and brass bands. My mom took me through a drive-thru car wash once when I was in grade school and I was terrified. The brushes sounded to me like the sound of intense machine gun fire, but I could not communicate well enough to explain why I got so upset.*

Barbara discussed how sounds triggered her emotions. She said, “*It seems like there is something in my brain that certain noises trigger my emotions the way pain does.*” She described how the sound of a crying baby could “*agitate and anger*” her. Barbara further explained:

*Some sounds make me feel really bad in the pit of my stomach. I feel angry and aggressive and out of control; feeling aggressive towards someone who doesn't deserve it makes me feel guilty. I get very agitated. I may yell at people. My behavior gets out of control. It can*

*ruin my mood sometimes for days. The effects of the noise last much longer than the noise itself.*

She expressed concerns during a phone interview as the researcher conducting the interview had recently had a baby. Barbara was very fearful that she would hear the baby over the phone. She explained, *“If you really understand how I feel about babies, you’d move heaven and earth to keep that baby away from me.”*

Through her questionnaire she indicated that these emotional reactions caused her problems including:

*a) I complain a lot and then get criticized a lot; b) If I know I can’t get away from bad sounds I get irritated and depressed; c) If I anticipate a situation where there may be bad sounds, I get depressed, feel helpless; d) sometimes a loud sound will provoke me to tears.*

Whenever Barbara is in public she wears earplugs and a radio headset. She said, *“this can provide competing sound which may be distracting so I won’t focus so much on the bad sounds.”* She also indicated that she was appreciative for those who allow her to leave noisy situations: *“It really helps when other people understand. I feel guilty mostly because of others’ reactions. It’s painful to be criticized.”*

Kathy-Xania noted that she experienced times when sounds faded in and out making it difficult at times to focus on auditory input. She hypothesized that when there was too much “static” in the sound it was more likely to fade in and out. Kathy-Xania, noted:

*It is hard to hear when a person has static in their voice. I don’t like it when babies cry. I don’t like static. I don’t like high-pitched noise. I don’t like hearing gunshots. I do hear gunshots. I don’t like gunshots, I don’t like kids screaming. I don’t like staticky voices. I don’t like some of those old women who have those horrible voices.*

## Vision

Participants described several different types of visual differences: unique interactions with colors, stimulation or pain caused by visual stimuli, different responses to lighting, and challenges with eye contact.

Primarily, participants spoke about negative reactions to visual stimuli. Barbara, however, described that at times she greatly enjoyed bright lights and certain combination of colors. For example she described enjoying looking at traffic lights, *“if they are put together right; modern ones disappoint me.”* Barbara also indicated she had a strong need for visual stimulation:

*In other words, I crave light and colors. I always feel my best on a bright, sunny day. I like rooms to be brightly lit and if you saw my apartment, you’d see that I papered the walls with all kinds of pictures. I turned an art gallery out of it.*

Kathy-Xania also spoke about her need for bright light. She indicated that she has been told that she experiences seasonal-affective disorder. She described that a few days of cloudy weather

affects her adversely, leaving her feeling sad and depressed. She explained, *“I can feel my body chemistry change when there is sun.”*

Jean Paul, Matt, and Geneva spoke about negative and painful reactions to certain visual stimuli. Geneva said, *“There are certain types of light I cannot tolerate—they make me nervous. If I am in a hall and it is too bright, I can’t handle it, I have to put a sun hat on.”* She also said she was not able to handle fluttering fluorescent lights because that type of light *“absolutely turns my stomach into knots. It does a trip on my nervous system.”* Even the sun can be problematic. Geneva explained that when she walks out the door on a bright day her eyes take up to 3 min to adjust:

*Because it hits my head like a lightening bolt. I have to stand there with my eyes closed and hold on to something so I don’t fall over because a lightening bolt goes through my head when the sun hits my head. Then I have to wait a minute and then slowly open my eyes.*

Other lighting, such as strobe lights, wreak havoc on Geneva’s emotions, nervous system, and perception which may lead her to feeling nauseous, dizzy and provoke panic attacks.

Challenges with eye contact also emerged from the data. Matt explained, *“It is painful for me to look people in the eye . . . This lack of “eye contact” sometimes make people (especially teachers) think I’m not paying attention to them.”* Barbara explained that she avoided eye contact as well:

*I can hear a person better if I don’t look at their face. When somebody talks, I tend to turn my ear towards them, because I want to hear what they’re saying... Well, what I mean if I’m looking at them, it’s kind of a mild distraction, because you know, if somebody is talking, I concentrate more on listening more than looking. So when I’m making an effort to listen, I’m not making an effort to look, so sometimes when I’m listening to somebody, I might look away from them, but I might turn my ear towards them.*

At times, Barbara was able to make eye contact, yet it was atypical:

*I feel that looking into someone’s eyes is intrusive, like I’m staring at them. I have been criticized in the past for how I’ve looked at other people and about my facial expressions. I can do the right thing in the wrong way and not even know what it is that I’m doing wrong. If someone was doing something I was interested in, I might stare at them.*

## Touch

Participants described challenges with tactile input. Both hypo- and hyper- reactions to touch were described. Barbara described her hypersensitivity to fabric, sweat, and touch. She indicated that she does not wear any clothes that feel sticky or make her sweat. She only wears loose fitting clothes such as cotton or cotton polyester combinations. She also described having a sensitive scalp. Barbara recalled when she had long hair:

*Hair was a big battle for me when I was growing up because you know how when your hair’s long enough—it gets in the way, and even if you tied it back, the little fuzzies will work their way out*

*and tickle your face. But I'm talking about if there were tangles in it, and I pulled it. That would drive me nuts... I over react to painful stimuli.*

This reaction to painful stimuli was extremely problematic when it came to touching during medical procedures. As a child Barbara was very scared, over-sensitive and over-anxious about anything medical. She shared a story she had written about the experience.

Kathy-Xania explained her sense of touch as more hyposensitive. She said, “I have a high pain tolerance, except around my mouth... I have a very high pain tolerance... I like deep pressure... I prefer deep pressure over light pressure.” Like Barbara, Kathy-Xania also had an aversion to sweat. She stated:

*I just don't like sweat. It's like disgusting. It's wet and sticky... But my neck—especially the back of my neck where my hairline is. Yeah, I just don't like it and I don't usually get as hot as easily as other people. But I don't like sweat. I think it's because I don't like wet feeling and sweat is wet.*

Geneva explained that her sense of touch and pain is much different than others. She described that sometimes when she cut herself she most likely would not feel pain. She stated, “I didn't feel the skin being pierced because I don't have normal feeling in my skin. I don't have normal sensitivity in my skin.” She further explained how some of her body was unresponsive to some touch while other parts of her body (e.g., the back of her neck) were very sensitive. She said that in “some areas my sensory system I have deficits, in other areas I have super sensitivity. That goes back and forth.”

Geneva described avoiding touch from people she did not know well. She explained that if a person that, she had not seen touched her she would get “scared out of my heebie jeebies—I will jump a foot in the air... Startled, heart pounding, panic attack.” Geneva said that there were certain clothes that she was not able to wear mostly because of the material used in making the garment. For example, she needed to wear cotton underwear rather than synthetic underwear. If she did not wear the cotton underwear she would sweat, itch, and break out in a rash.

## **ACTION**

Participants revealed difficulties with controlling, executing, and combining movements. Most participants discussed difficulties controlling movements. Jean Paul described difficulty with holding his body still, particularly when he was nervous. Matthew spoke about difficulty controlling his actions, even basic day-to-day motor actions.

Barbara also discussed challenges with controlling her movements during times when she felt nervous, excited, or overloaded. She described, “I had an automatic urge to touch my body—rub my thighs or my stomach and chest.” Barbara expressed that she became upset and felt criticized when others did not understand her challenges related to controlling her actions:

*I want to stop doing anything that doesn't look normal. But if I am feeling really bad inside, I want people to see the distress signals for what they are. I want people to understand I don't want*

*to hide the urges if I'm feeling really bad. I want people to let me be. I've had all kinds of people who thought they were helping me stop doing things. I have been endlessly criticized about how different I looked, criticized about all kinds of tiny differences in my behavior. There's a point where you say to hell with it, its impossible to please you people.... No one ever tried to really understand what it was like to be me.... I wish they had accepted some of my behaviors I didn't have any control over. You don't criticize people with cerebral palsy.*

Participants expressed challenges with execution of movement. Differences could result in problems with starting or stopping movements. Barbara discussed how she wished she had better coordination. Her difficulty and lack of coordination caused her frustration. Balance was also difficult for Barbara. Motor coordination was difficult for other participants.

Kathy-Xania had been told her movements were different. As she said, “I was sitting on the floor and when I got up after looking at a couple of books, my friend said I got up like an animal does.” She said that she was aware that her movements were different, but she was not quite sure how her movements differed from others. One observation she made was that her lack of depth perception had a dramatic affect on her movements. She said sometimes when she needed to go up the steps she got down on all fours. She said she was able to execute the movement of walking up the stairs on two feet, but it was very challenging. For that reason when she was at home or was unable to execute the movement she might need to “crawl” up the steps.

Participants mentioned challenges around combining two or more movements or actions. Geneva said that she was able to combine two tasks but she would easily “lose the rhythm.” She recalled the example of learning to dance:

*I tried to learn a very simple line dance. I could not learn my footsteps and my hand movements at the same time. I had to teach my feet how to do it then stand still. I had to hold on to a rail, teach my feet their steps then lean against the wall with my feet out balancing me and learn my arm steps. Then hold on to the bar and learn my torso steps and then from there you learn what to do with the hips. Slowly, I turn the music on slow and I very, very, very slowly start the feet and very slowly add the hands then very, very slowly add the torso, etc. Everything has to be thought out, that is what is so annoying. There are just a very few things that I do two things at the same time without thinking them through as I am going.*

At times, Geneva needed to separate tasks out while other times combining was necessary. For example, “If I am running and I look away from the sidewalk, I'll trip on the next thing on the sidewalk.”

## **POSTURES**

The trouble that some individuals with autism have with action may be due in part to differences in postures. A few experiences from participants as they related to posture are briefly noted.

As a teenager, Barbara was told that she grinned and that others “...didn't like my posture or how I sat at the dinner table. My body just never seemed to be in a position that was acceptable.” She explained that she did not choose her body postures rather than

her postures were a result of the way her body positioned itself in space.

Other participants noted difficulties with proprioception and posture. Geneva, illustrated the difficulty in knowing where her body was in space. Geneva said not only was this “a frustrating annoyance” it could be life threatening as in the time “where I almost died because I was drowning in a pool because I couldn’t find up.” Geneva said that she was best able to focus on the task at hand when she had some body awareness. For example she was better able to think and communicate during the interview because she was sitting with her body supported in a recliner or the bathtub. This accommodation of the recliner or bathtub assisted her both physically and emotionally.

## EMOTIONS

Participants discussed challenges with expressing, controlling, identifying, and/or changing emotions. In addition, many participants spoke about specific accommodations that allowed them to manage their emotions more effectively.

Participants varied in how they described their challenges with emotions. Most felt they had the most trouble with expressing emotions. Barbara described challenges with both expressing and controlling emotions:

*I think I've had times where I wasn't able to express how I was feeling and sometimes it was hard to experience my feelings directly. And one of the biggest problems was that I tried to express how I felt and people just didn't understand, my feelings were just so much different than another person that they just simply disregarded it.*

She went on to say:

*I had a problem with controlling my behavior. I did a lot of crying and a lot of complaining and I tried real hard to express my feelings to them, but people just didn't understand my feelings. I didn't have the same kind of feelings other people had.*

Kathy-Xania described a different experience with expressing emotions. She stated:

*I don't cry easily. I feel it inside, but I don't always show it on the outside. I think I get affected by things very easily... With me, it's all in my face. Usually if anything happens, emotionally, it's usually—my head gets affected first.... Expressing it and with me, expression tends to be hard... The emotions with people like me are much more intense. We have them, they're just intense and expressed differently... It's how we express it. I think it's there, but the expression is maybe different.*

Participants discussed challenges with controlling and modulating their emotions. A few participants described their emotions as a “roller coaster.” Barbara described her emotional roller coaster connected by extreme depression and intense excitement: “I could get very upset very easily, but I couldn’t get over it.” On the other hand, Barbara indicated, “there have been lots of times that I wasn’t really able to feel my feelings directly and there were some things I couldn’t deal with directly because it was too painful.” Kathy-Xania

indicated that she, too, felt like she was on an emotional roller coaster. She explained:

*There is a lot of rage in me and I think that is due to a lot of experiences that I have had. When I get rageful it is usually an event or an emotion or something that I have to be to work. Dealing with, like I am going to be going to the Social Security office on Tuesday with my social worker and just, well, I am trying to get health benefits and it just pisses me off to no end. If I read about the economy and read things like that—I start raging.*

Challenges with identifying their own emotions were also discussed by participants. Geneva spoke extensively of this. She provided herself with a mental checklist that assisted her with identifying her own emotions. For example, she said:

*I go into a room and I see somebody I knew in school. I don't fully remember the relationship because I didn't really know them that well. But an intense emotion comes inside of me... I have to stop and think are my hands sweating, is my stomach in a knot, is my face turning red or white, am I shaking or frozen in my steps, is my breathing fast or slow, do I feel a panic reaction or do I feel magnetically drawn. I have to go through this checklist until I get enough guesses to identify—Oh, I must have liked him.*

Embarrassment would involve a different checklist. Geneva said, “I wouldn’t want to look but I did want to look. There would be a polarity between looking and not looking. My face would be warm and I would want to run in both directions...” Panic “poses a breathing off, makes us feel like we are in a straight jacket that is slowly being tightened....To us a panic attack is more like an attack of horror.” The checklist for happy would be:

*Somebody gives me something that I have never seen before, but I have never wanted one but it would be useful. I have to put it into a scenario to make it make sense. When I discover my hands are trembling ever so slightly and I have got this giggle inside my stomach and when I look at my face on the inside I have got this smile, this itty bitty smile, and I am looking around at other people, especially the gigglers, and I try to pick up on what they might be thinking or what they are saying and I would go through this and the last thing that would go make up my mind would be do I want to put it under the table or do I want to take it home? Do I want to accidentally leave it under the table or take it home?*

Participants also talked about difficulty identifying or understanding the emotions of other people. Kathy-Xania explained that she could identify and understand anger, friendship, loyalty, and dishonesty. She expressed that she has difficulty understanding sexuality and jealousy. As she explained:

*I mean all the sexuality stuff I have really very little understanding of. I acknowledge it. I know it exists, the emotions people have about that area—I just don't understand. I have envy and jealousy myself but not over things of other people.... It's hard for me understand why they would have those feelings.*

Although Kathy-Xania and other participants stated that they have difficulty identifying the emotions of others, all participants

disagreed with the assumption that individuals with autism lack a theory of mind or are unable to take the perspective of others. Participants expressed feelings they experienced and also spoke about relating to another person's feelings. It was apparent that for these participants there was a difference in understanding emotions, not an absence.

Participants talked extensively about accommodations they have used to manage their emotions. Barbara described often hiding her emotions and isolating herself, however, this made her feel miserable. She explained that when she personified objects and projected her feeling to that object, she felt better:

*It seemed in order for me to have any happiness, I had to personify objects and treat them like they were human.... Well, lots of times I would project my feelings onto something, rather than being able to feel them directly.... I don't know how to explain it. Lots of times I would say the feelings that I had I wasn't able to feel was like maybe feelings of pleasure—like for me to enjoy something—I'd have to sense that one of my fantasy objects enjoyed it too.*

Barbara further explained:

*When I could interact with a personified object I felt content. For example, I personified the building where I went to high school and called it Troy. When I could talk to the building or interact with it, I felt content. At that time I got no good feelings from being around people. There was always tension when I was around people because I never fit in and I had nothing in common with people and there was no sense of connection, objects were my only source of comfort.*

Two other participants also described personifying objects. Geneva personified a large stuffed rabbit. This personification provided Geneva with a comforting feeling. Kathy-Xania found the feeling of security when holding wooden puzzle pieces of California, Texas, Montana, and Africa.

Participants talked about the impact of stress on both their emotions and their behavior. Barbara explained that she tried to “stay out of a situation where I am stressed. Otherwise, there is no controlling my emotions.” She described feeling stress, nervousness, and depression caused by criticism from others regarding her behavior. Barbara added:

*The more people that criticized me—what it did was made me angry and want to rebel. When people criticized me a lot I just didn't like being around them and I got angry a lot and I cried a lot. And it just simply—it caused more tension. In fact it just took a bad situation and made it worse. There were times when I was in a situation where I sometimes had to act a little bit silly to keep myself from getting upset because if I would have had that defense mechanism I would have just fallen apart.... Well sometimes I felt so nervous that sometimes I would have to act silly. In order to keep from getting upset.... If I got upset I stayed that way. I had to really do everything I could to try and avoid getting that way.... because I have been hurt so much. I have so much bitterness. And I have to deal with forgiving a lot of people.*

Barbara further explained that, she felt isolated and that no one understood how hard things were for her; instead they only

focused on her outward behavior. As she stated, “No one cared about how terrible I felt from the inside.” Barbara wanted others to understand, help her understand, and to support her. Jean Paul agreed. He said that connecting with and providing feedback to a person with autism on his/her level without criticism was extremely helpful.

Matt described a variety of strategies to deal with stress. He explained that some books, pictures, and electronic equipment (e.g., computers, Game Boy) reminded him of home. This memory of a quiet, safe place created a calming feeling and allowed him to better deal with stress. While these and other strategies were helpful, he explained that other people often did not understand his strategies. He explained others' reactions to his strategies:

*Some of these things upset my teachers because they don't understand why I do them. And I couldn't communicate well enough to explain things, even to myself. For example, my parents said I banged my head a lot when I got frustrated when I was young. But I usually banged it on soft things so it didn't hurt much. Sometimes when I am mad now I still swing my head through the air. But I don't hit anything with my head. Head banging motions help me deal with my nervousness.*

## COMMUNICATION

Participants described challenges with both verbal and nonverbal communication. Specifically participants described challenges with speech execution and control, rhythm in conversation, and using and understanding nonverbal communication. Many described the dynamic interaction between speech and emotions.

Barbara described difficulty with speech execution and control. She described how emotional reactions caused changes in her ability to control her speech:

*I know my voice is loud now—but when I talk about emotional things, it just bursts out of me—there's just so much pressure. In fact, lots of times my voice sounds bad—it's only part of the emotion—you know—it's sort of like be thankful it's only a whine—I'm holding in a scream.... But if an autistic person's voice is loud, it's not because they're trying to be loud, it's because there's tension there. An autistic person is sitting on a powder keg of emotions. And it's gotta go somewhere—and perhaps talking loud is the only way they can get any relief from that tension. It's the only outlet that I had that worked. If I was angry, I could exercise, I could do anything but it wouldn't do any good. Talking or yelling or something was the only thing that gave me any relief at all.... My voice was the only emotional release. It was the only safety valve on that pressure. But the funny thing about it—was the more people nagged me, the more it aggravated what it was they were nagging me about.*

Kathy-Xania also described difficulty controlling her speech and vocal outbursts when she was emotional, even if the emotion was excitement. She described often making “uncontrollable sounds” when she heard the name of a geographic location.

Kathy-Xania also commented on how difficult it was for her to understand the rhythm or pattern in conversations. She explained that this was exacerbated when the subject matter was “historical or talking about something I really like. I want to jump in there you know. But I never know when to jump in and often get it wrong.”

Participants also described challenges with becoming stuck in words or phrases and/or sounds. Jean Paul described repeating words and phrases over and over again. As he said, “*I could not stop, even when I wanted to.*” Geneva described similar challenges with speech execution:

*There would be a lot of times that I would stop in mid-word and maybe repeat a syllable and go into verbal perseverations. I would start to say things, I would use the wrong words. Like I would say: ‘let’s go into that store’ in my mind, but the words would come out ‘let’s go in that box’.... I would lose my train of thought constantly.*

Participants also described challenges with using and understanding nonverbal communication. Barbara said, “*As a child growing up, as an autistic person, I could not read body language.... because all that was too abstract.*” She further explained:

*I don’t understand body language. And I had very little body language. My face tended to have a blank expression on it a lot. And I did not have body language or understand body language but they put all the burden of that on me. As if I was suppose to change it. It was neurological but they didn’t recognize anything as neurological. I think eventually I started to develop more body language. But it was just something that took a long time to develop. But one of the things that happened is that I had a very high level of nervous tension so I just looked and acted very nervous. And a lot of times I grinned a lot because of tension. And lots of times I laughed so I wouldn’t cry because I knew if I didn’t act silly that I would get upset and I really had to struggle just to keep myself together.*

Barbara further explained:

*I’d sometimes look like I wasn’t paying attention because I’d be pre-occupied or I’d grin, or I’d grimace, or I’d frown. I got criticized for my facial expressions. I got criticized for things that happened automatically. I got criticized for things I had no control over. Things other people don’t think about. Normal people’s faces look like they’re supposed to look—when you’re autistic—your face does not look like you’re supposed to look. Different things go on inside you. Different things show on the outside. It’s automatic. Nobody sits around and says I’ll move this muscle here—I’ll move this muscle there—I’ll put this muscle there—they don’t stare in a mirror and think—move this muscle, move that muscle, yeah that’s the look and practice that. Nobody does that. But my facial expressions I got criticized for.*

## COGNITION

Data from the categories “memory” and “thought” were combined into the category of “cognition.” Thought processes of the individuals from this study proved unique and distinctive.

Geneva had been told that she was born mentally gifted. She described her IQ scores:

*What they didn’t know was that I may have been as high as 150 to begin with. I am about 135 now, but I may have been as high as 150, but I used everything over 100 to pass in society. So I brought it down, down, down to where now it is 135 where it should be 150 but I have to pass in society.*

She described that “*passing in society or keeping your outward appearance looking typical*” required a “*huge portion*” of her mental energy. As a result she created a variety of accommodations to reduce the amount of energy or thinking needed to complete a cognitive task. She summarized some of her thinking and the accommodations she had created for herself to be a more effective thinker. For example, Geneva described her optimal studying experience in college:

*I would go in the bathroom and start the bath water, right? Then I would get this desk I had made to go across the bathtub, then I would put the notebooks on there and my textbook and then I would put the tape recorder with the taped book from books for the blind on the commode seat and I would read the text, hear the tape and take notes at the same time and if at any point something happened to my concentration that it stopped or something, I could just stop the tape and go back.*

This atmosphere seemed to organize her system. Geneva explained further using a computer analogy:

*Now, comparing my mind to a computer, it is like I have the input card but the output card is all jumbled up. There is no alphabetical order and half of them are missing but the input is there. But I can’t get to the output.... I have no idea why. Somebody will ask me a question and I will say I will have to get back to you and I just have to forget about it and walk around till the stuff pops up and it pops up eventually or sometimes it doesn’t.*

Geneva also described that one of the major difficulties she experienced was because:

*People don’t realize the major problem that nobody ever sees or realizes is how much conscious thinking we have to do just to function. Walking takes thinking. So if I am walking and you ask me a question I could trip or I could mess up the sentence and put the wrong word in. Or have to stop and say, ‘what did you say?’ I can walk with my girl friend down the street and carry on a conversation as long as she is right there but I have to look down at the sidewalk. I have to keep track of where the sidewalk is and where any obstacles are and all that stuff and sometimes if I have to keep walking and I feel like I am going to blow any second I make sure the path is clear ahead of me and close my eyes and continue walking.*

Kathy-Xania described herself as an “*entirely visual thinker.*” She said that the way she thought was:

*Similar to Temple Grandin—and that’s why I like countries and states so much. Because it is all visual to me. History is movement. It is movement. Economy moves and countries move. People, countries and their governments have their ups and downs and I like looking at pictures and maps and flags. It is all visual to me. It is like a story. I can just visualize it all.*

Kathy-Xania’s mind also connected many ideas and words. For example, she enjoyed hearing where people were from. When she heard one of the researchers was from Wisconsin she said that the first thoughts that came to her mind were “*University of Wisconsin, Madison, Cheese, History, my name is Yon Yonson and I*

come from Wisconsin.” In fact, she voiced some of these thoughts during the interview. She said:

*I always have to know what city people come from but there are times I don't always ask, especially if I am dealing with a business situation or whatever. I usually deal with business at hand. But usually I am very compelled to know what city people are from or places they have been to, you know.*

Barbara's thought process also involved such connections. These connections however, often lead to intrusive thoughts. She stated:

*I think in some situations it's just harder for me not to have intrusive thoughts. Some autistic people, they say, block things out or they shut things down or whatever. My mind doesn't think—I'm not able to stop an intrusive thought or block something out unless it's something really, really, really mild—but if it's severe, it all comes in and there's no way I can stop it. I'm not able to tune out anything.... Intrusive thoughts would be nonsense syllables or something. I don't understand why this is—but if I was trying to study a foreign language or if I tried to study anything with odd-sounding words, I'd get nonsense syllables and stuff would pop in my mind and anxiety. It doesn't make a bit of sense. I don't know why it happens.*

As a result, “it takes a lot of concentration and I'm not able to process that much information at one time.” Barbara stated that when she does not put forth a great deal of conscious effort she has a hard time staying focused. She explained:

*Like if I was in the music room and I saw a musical instrument or the record player was turned off, I would have intrusive thoughts about songs in my mind. Or if I was trying to read my geography assignment, a whole bunch of nonsense syllables would pop into my mind and would be triggered by funny-sounding names. Just stupid things like that—that wouldn't amount to a hill of beans, but I would just get this terrible anxiety and boy, I would just scream.*

Matt explained that, excessive stress could be problematic for his processing of thoughts. He described how some people pressure him by yelling at him to respond. He explained, “This type of pressure causes my thought processes to ‘crash’ like an overworked computer disk. It's like my thoughts are trying to get out of my head at once and I can't deal with it.”

Barbara and Kathy-Xania each explained that sometimes they had “cognitive overload.” This might happen when either of them had difficulty integrating different areas such as thought, perception and action. Both gave the example of driving. Barbara explained her experience of driving:

*When you're driving you have about 20 different things you have to keep track of—traffic going in all different directions—you have to watch the traffic, the light's red, then it's green, then it's red, then it's green—you have to pay attention to whether the light's red and green and go to the corner—pay attention to the speed limit and the signs and staying in your lane and watching all the other cars at the same time—I could pay attention and not see something else. I might avoid hitting a car only to hit another one.*

## DISCUSSION

We started this project with the conceptual model of sensory and movement differences and a conviction that it is important to listen to people with autism. This model was based on that offered by Hill and Leary (1993), Donnellan and Leary (1995), Leary and Hill (1996), and Leary and Donnellan (2012). Sensory and movement differences is a disruption in the organization and regulation of perception, action, posture, language, speech, thought, emotion, and/or memory. This definition guided data collection and analysis. We found that the data strongly supported the presence of disruption of organization and regulation of sensory and movement differences in the lived experience of these participants with autism. Typically developing people experience sensory and movement differences as well, of course. However, the present data suggests that in autism this disruption of organization and regulation is amplified in terms of quantity, quality, intensity, and may affect everyday life. For example, recall how Barbara found it almost impossible to let go of an intrusive thought, how she was often not able to move past a negative emotion, or how the effects of an unpleasant noise lasted much longer than the noise itself.

The professional literature on autism, from Kanner (1943) to the present relies heavily on the “etic” or outsider view (Pike, 1950; Berreman, 1966). The assumption, unstated but generally operationalized, is that our experience of these individuals is essentially the same as their own. Here, we have attempted to offer the “emic” view, i.e., at least some of their experience, in their own voices. With this information, we might begin to understand that when Barbara looks away in a conversation it could be her best accommodation in order to understand our words. And perhaps we could see her behavior as less a social inadequacy that fits our definition of autism than an individual's best attempt to overcome a sensory problem that otherwise would interfere with her attempt to interact. And, this information might inform teachers and therapists who have been taught that they must get eye contact before providing instruction. In another example, recall that Geneva described her need to think about how to walk in order to walk. For most non-autistic individuals, this is automatic, smooth, and fluid. She described further challenges when combining walking and speech. Geneva explained that she had to look down at the sidewalk while having a conversation with a friend so that she could continue to talk and walk. Without knowing this was an accommodation used by Geneva one might assume her behavior indicated a social deficit.

Additionally, these data suggest that sensory and movement differences are not the same for all people with the autism label, nor always the same for any given person. Moreover, those of us who support people with autism should be mindful that:

*Movement disturbance can clearly have a profound effect on a person's ability to regulate movement in order to effectively communicate, relate, and participate with others. Once this possibility is acknowledged, it becomes necessary to suspend absolute trust in one's intuitive interpretation of actions and intent. Behaviors may not be what they seem. (Leary and Hill, 1996, p.44)*

Our understanding of each individual requires awareness of the dynamic, multi-layered, contextually determined aspects of

organization and regulation. It is a tall order, worthy of our attention.

For the purpose of this study, it was necessary to describe various areas separately, it is important to remember that perception, action, emotion, communication, cognition, and posture operates in an interactive dynamic fashion (see Thelen and Smith, 1994; Thelen, 1995). Continual interaction occurs across the areas in a dynamic process. These connections seem to be dependent on context. Context includes a wide variety of factors not limited to overt, observable stimuli. Context also includes emotional status, environmental stimuli, memory triggers, etc. Recall that many participants discussed the effect of stress on their ability to organize and regulate their perceptions and movements. In other words, a person's ability to function is highly dependent on context, which is ever shifting, and the unique and intimate interconnections of the various areas may contribute to sensory and movement difference for an individual with autism at any moment in time.

One obvious implication is that "interventions," medical, behavioral or educational, ought not be pre-packaged nor assumed to work for all people with autism. They must be personalized accommodations (Luria, 1932/1976; Sacks, 1990) and personalization requires that we "learn to listen" (Lovett, 1996) to the individual rather than rely on our preconceived notions of our own expertise on the topic. Moreover, it must be said that each of the participants (and many others with the autism label to whom we have spoken) expressed gratitude for the information about sensory and movement differences. While they knew their own experience, and could talk about it, they did not know that others had similar experiences. Moreover, they thought they were to "blame" for their challenges, because they had so often been blamed by others and subjected to so much behavioral modification with the goal of eliminating behavior beyond their own volition. The separation of mind from body noted earlier (Damasio, 1994) has contributed to this situation where the literature concentrates on "mind," leaving most autistic people to deal with problems of their bodies on their own. Their experience described here and in first-hand accounts suggests that a change on our part as professionals is essential. With sensitivity and humility about how little we actually know compared to what we think we know; this more personalized path could have significant effect in some lives affected by autism (Donnellan, 1999).

We are not saying sensory and movement differences are the cause of autism; in fact, occasional challenges or differences in perception, action, emotion, communication, cognition, posture are part of our shared human experience. We all occasionally forget why we went into a particular room and have to return to the original context to remember. We sometimes have trouble with a sound or a touch under the "wrong" circumstances, for example. For people with the autism label, however, these differences may have at least the following effects: (1) that sensory and movement differences may be more problematic for people with autism because of the magnitude of differences they experience with intensity, duration, rhythm, rate, frequency and /or timing of movement they experience; (2) events, stimuli and experiences in the world seem to elicit different response in some people with

autism than the typical patterned response of other non-labeled people; and (3) areas may affect these individuals in an unusual and dynamic fashion which is highly dependent upon external and internal context.

Interviewing individuals with autism about sensory and movement differences was challenging. At times, despite their interest in the topic, it was difficult to know the "right" questions to elicit information in some areas, such as posture and cognition. Though the vignettes helped, it was not always clear if the participant actually experienced differences but was unable to articulate the information or if the person did not experience challenges in a particular area. Each of the categories discussed in this study warrant further investigation.

These individuals are considered "high functioning," and yet live with challenges that are poorly understood by their community, colleagues and peers and seldom reflected in professional descriptions and studies. Despite the occasional difficulties, qualitative research that seeks the perspectives and experiences of people with autism is essential if we seek to understand how sensory and movement differences impact these individuals. In particular, we need to explore whether and to what extent these sensory movement difficulties create or contribute to the difficulties that we experience as impairments in social interaction, communication and behavior. We must listen carefully to individuals with autism and be willing to incorporate their perspectives into our learning.

Many experts in the field of autism, especially and specifically people with autism (Kathy-Xania, interview; Barbara, interview; Geneva, interview; Ne'eman and Kapp, personal communication, July 29, 2012), disagree with much of the explanation of autism currently available in the autism literature. Kathy-Xania (interview) and others (Mackay, 2003; Biklen, 2005) suggest that there be more qualitative studies to gain the perspective of people with autism. This study supports the notion that more qualitative research, including in-depth interviews, case studies and first-hand accounts, that elicit the experiences and perspectives of individuals with autism would be prudent. These data would contribute to a more expansive view that incorporates the possibility that autism is a disorder that affects motor planning, behavior, communication, the sensory motor system, and the dynamic interaction of all of these (Herbert, 2012). Current definitions may fail to communicate the depth, breadth, and infinite variability in the experience of autism.

Five participants identified with the label of autism provided data for this study. People with autism have well documented social and communication difficulties. For that reason, a variety of methods were used to obtain meaningful data.

For in-depth interviews, we selected only verbal people with autism who were able to articulate at least a portion of their experiences. All research participants were able to communicate independently. This may have limited the generalizability to individuals with autism who are not able to articulate in the conventional manner or through augmentative or alternative forms of communication. Furthermore, all the participants in the study were white middle to upper-middle class. In addition, the ratio of females to males in this study (3:2) is not representative of the ratio of females to males in the literature, which is one to four/five.

Certainly further inquiry is needed that explores the experiences of less articulate verbal and nonverbal men and women with autism as well as exploring the experiences of individuals with autism from various socioeconomic backgrounds. There is sufficient information in the first-hand accounts of autism to suggest that such inquiry would be a contribution to our understanding of all people with the autism label (Barron and Barron, 1992; Grandin, 1992, 1995; Williams, 1992, 1994; McKean, 1994; Blackman, 1999; Hale and Hale, 1999; Mukhopadhyay, 2000; Biklen, 2005; Goddard and Goddard, 2012).

Finally, this research raises new questions that, when answered, may further expand current definitions and understanding of autism. How do differences in magnitude of intensity, duration, rhythm, rate, frequency and /or timing of movement create challenges for people with autism? Do differences in intensity, duration, rhythm, rate, frequency and /or timing of movement occur more frequently in people with autism? Why do different type of events, stimuli and experiences in the world elicit different responses in some people with autism?

For example, how does pain tolerance and internal auto-regulation of temperature impact individuals with autism? What is it about the areas of perception, action, posture, emotion, communication, and cognition that affect these individuals in an unusual and interdependent fashion? What is the role of external and internal context on the experiences of individuals with autism? How might current treatments and teaching strategies be modified to include the possibility of sensory and movement difference in autism? What types of personalized accommodations are helpful to individuals with autism?

We hope this research will serve as a catalyst for additional studies that explore the experience of sensory and movement differences in autism. This will encourage the collaboration of individuals with autism and professionals in fields such as neurology, psychiatry, neuroscience, education, psychology as well as basic biological sciences so that autism is explored through the lens of more recent relevant research on how the brain and body work.

## REFERENCES

- American Psychiatric Association. (2000). *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, 4th Edn.*, text revision. Washington, DC: Author.
- Barron, J., and Barron, S. (1992). *There's a Boy in Here*. New York, NY: Simon and Schuster.
- Berremán, G. (1966). Anemic and emetic analyses in social anthropology. *Am. Anthropol.* 68, 346–354.
- Biklen, D. (2005). *Autism and the Myth of the Person Alone*. New York, NY: New York University Press.
- Blackman, L. (1999). *Lucy's Story: Autism and Other Adventures*. Brisbane, QLD: Book in Hand.
- Bleuler, E. (1911/1950). *Dementia Praecox or the Group of Schizophrenias*. Trans. J. Zinkin. New York, NY: International Universities Press.
- Broderick, A., and Kasa-Hendrickson, C. (2001). "Say just one word at first": the emergence of reliable speech in a student labeled with autism. *Res. Pract. Pers. Sev. Disabil.* 26, 13–24.
- Cesaroni, L. (1990). *Exploring the Autistic Experience Through First-Hand Accounts from High-Functioning Individuals with Autism*. Unpublished document, University of Toronto.
- Charmaz, K. (2000). "Grounded theory: objectivist and constructivist methods," in *Handbook of Qualitative Research, 2nd Edn.*, eds N. Denzin and Y. Lincoln (Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage Publications), 509–535.
- Charmaz, K. (2006). *Constructing Grounded Theory: A Practical Guide Through Qualitative Analysis*. London: Sage Publications.
- Damasio, A. R. (1994). *Descartes Error: Emotion, Reason, and the Human Brain*. New York, NY: G.P. Putnam.
- Donnellan, A. M., and Leary, M. R. (1995). *Movement Differences and Diversity in Autism/Mental Retardation*. Madison, WI: DRI Press.
- Donnellan, A. M., Leary, M. R., and Robledo, J. (2006). "I can't get started: stress and the role of movement differences for individuals with the autism label," in *Stress and Coping in Autism*, eds G. Baron, J. Groden, G. Groden, and L. Lipsitt (Oxford: Oxford University Press), 205–245.
- Donnellan, A. M. (1999). Invented knowledge and autism: highlighting our strengths and expanding the conversation, *JASH* 24, 230–236.
- Ferguson, P., Ferguson, D., and Taylor, S. (1992). *Interpreting Disability: A Qualitative Reader*. New York, NY: Teachers College Press.
- Goddard, P., and Goddard, D. (2012). *I Am Intelligent: From Heartbreak to Healing – A Mother and Daughter's Journey Through Autism*. Guilford, CT: Globe Pequot Press.
- Grandin, T. (1992). "An inside view of autism," in *High-Functioning Individuals with Autism*, eds E. Schopler and G. B. Mesibov (New York, NY: Plenum), 105–126.
- Grandin, T. (1995). *Thinking in Pictures and Other Reports from My Life with Autism*. New York, NY: Doubleday.
- Hale, M., and Hale, C. (1999). *I Had No Means to Shout! Bloomington, IN: 1st Books*.
- Herbert, M. (2012). *The Autism Revolution: Whole-Body Strategies*. New York, NY: Ballantine Books.
- Hill, D., and Leary, M. (1993). *Movement Disturbance: A Clue to Hidden Competencies in Persons Diagnosed with Autism and Other Developmental Disabilities*. Madison, WI: DRI Press.
- Jolliffe, T., Lansdown, R., and Robinson, C. (1992). Autism: a personal account. *Communication* 26, 12–19.
- Kahlbaum, K. (1874/1973). *Catatonia*. Trans. Y. Levij and T. Pridan. Baltimore, MD: Johns Hopkins University Press.
- Kanner, L. (1943). Autistic disturbances of affective contact. *Nerv. Child* 2, 217–250.
- Leary, M. R., and Donnellan, A. M. (2012). *Autism: Sensory-Movement Differences and Diversity*. Cambridge, WI: Cambridge Book Review Press.
- Leary, M. R., and Hill, D. (1996). Moving on: autism and movement disturbance. *Ment. Retard.* 34, 39–53.
- Leary, M. R., Hill, D., and Donnellan, (1999). *Autism: Myths and Misunderstandings*. Presented to the School of Psychology, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.
- Lincoln, Y. S., and Guba, E. G. (1985). *Naturalistic Inquiry*. Beverly Hills, CA: Sage.
- Lovett, H. (1996). *Learning to Listen: Positive Approaches and People with Difficult Behavior*. Baltimore, MD: Paul, H. Brookes.
- Luria, A. R. (1932/1976). *The Nature of Human Conflicts: Or Emotion, Conflict and Will*. New York, NY: Liveright.
- Mackay, R. (2003). "Tell them who I was": the social construction of aphasia. *Disabil. Soc.* 16, 811–826.
- McKean, T. A. (1994). *Soon Will Come the Light*. Arlington, TX: Future Education.
- Mukhopadhyay, T. R. (2000). *Beyond the Silence*. London: National Autistic Society.
- Patton, M. Q. (2002). *Qualitative Research and Evaluation Methods, 3rd Edn*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Pike, K. L. (1950). *Axioms and Procedures for Reconstructions in Comparative Linguistics: An Experimental Syllabus*. Glendale, CA: Summer Institute of Linguistics.
- Robledo, J., and Donnellan, A. M. (2008). Properties of supportive relationships from the perspective of academically successful individuals with autism. *Intellect. Dev. Disabil.* 46, 299–310.
- Rogers, D. (1990). Psychiatric consequences of basal ganglia disease. *Semin. Neurol.* 10, 262–266.
- Sacks, O. (1990). *Awakenings, 6th Edn*. New York, NY: Harper Perennial.
- Strandt-Conroy, K. (1999). *Exploring Movement Differences in Autism Through First-Hand Accounts*. Doctoral Dissertation, University of Wisconsin, Madison.

- Strauss, A. L. (1987). *Qualitative Analysis for Social Scientists*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.
- Thelen, E., and Smith, L. B. (1994). *A Dynamic Systems Approach to Development and Cognition*. London: MIT Press.
- Thelen, E. (1995). Motor development: a new synthesis. *Am. Psychol.* 50, 79–95.
- Volkmar, F. R., and Cohen, D. J. (1985). The experience of infantile autism: a first-person account by Tony, W. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 15, 47–54.
- White, G. B., and White, M. S. (1987). Autism from the inside. *Med. Hypothesis* 24, 223–229.
- Williams, D. (1992). *Nobody Nowhere*. London: Doubleday.
- Williams, D. (1994). *Somebody Somewhere*. New York, NY: Times Books.
- Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.
- Received: 10 August 2012; paper pending published: 05 September 2012; accepted: 29 October 2012; published online: 16 November 2012.
- Citation: Robledo J, Donnellan AM and Strandt-Conroy K (2012) An exploration of sensory and movement differences from the perspective of individuals with autism. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 6:107. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2012.00107
- Copyright © 2012 Robledo, Donnellan and Strandt-Conroy. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



# Rethinking autism: implications of sensory and movement differences for understanding and support

Anne M. Donnellan<sup>1\*†</sup>, David A. Hill<sup>2†</sup> and Martha R. Leary<sup>3†</sup>

<sup>1</sup> School of Leadership and Education Sciences, University of San Diego, San Diego, CA, USA

<sup>2</sup> Tri-County Regional School Board, Yarmouth, NS, Canada

<sup>3</sup> Private Practice, Halifax, NS, Canada

## Edited by:

Elizabeth B. Torres, Rutgers University, USA

## Reviewed by:

Trevor McDonald, Education Associates Inc, USA

Ralph J. Savarese, Duke University, USA

## \*Correspondence:

Anne M. Donnellan, School of Leadership and Education Sciences, Autism Institute, University of San Diego, 5998 Alcala Park, San Diego, CA 92110, USA.  
e-mail: anned@sandiego.edu

† These authors equally contributed to this work.

For decades autism has been defined as a triad of deficits in social interaction, communication, and imaginative play. Though there is now broad acknowledgment of the neurological basis of autism, there is little attention paid to the contribution of such neurological differences to a person's development and functioning. Communication, relationship, and participation require neurological systems to coordinate and synchronize the organization and regulation of sensory information and movement. Developmental differences in these abilities are likely to result in differences in the way a person behaves and expresses intention and meaning. The present paper shares our emerging awareness that people may struggle with difficulties that are not immediately evident to an outsider. This paper explores the symptoms of sensory and movement differences and the possible implications for autistic people. It provides a review of the history and literature that describes the neurological basis for many of the so-called behavioral differences that people experience. The paper emphasizes the importance of our acknowledgment that a social interpretation of differences in behavior, relationship, and communication can lead us far away from the lived experience of individuals with the autism label and those who support them. We suggest alternative ways to address the challenges faced by people with autism.

**Keywords:** autism, autism: sensory-movement differences, autism: sensory-motor difficulties, autism: neurological implications, autism: movement perspective

## INTRODUCTION

*I was intensely preoccupied with the movement of the spinning coin or lid and I saw nothing and heard nothing. I did it because it shut out sound that hurt my ears. No sound intruded on my fixation. It was like being deaf. Even a sudden noise didn't startle me out of my world.*  
(Grandin, 1992a,b,c)

People with autism often move their bodies in ways that are unfamiliar to us. Some people rock, repeatedly touch an object, jump, and finger posture while other people come to a standstill in a doorway, sit until cued to move or turn away when someone beckons. As professionals trained to see these as *autistic behaviors*, most of us have interpreted such movements as both volitional and meaningless; or as communicative acts signaling avoidance of interaction and evidence of diminished cognitive capacity; or as some combination of these, often to be targeted for reduction. We have taken a socially constructed interpretation of what we see and have built a "theory" of autism.

This paper challenges the traditional definitions of autism that give primacy to a triad of deficits in social interaction, communication, and imaginative play (Wing, 1981; *DSM-IV-TR* American Psychiatric Association, 2000). The approach is both widely known and essentially unchallenged despite broad acknowledgment that autism is a condition that reflects some differences in a

person's neurology. Typically, the neurological implications have not become part of the description. Over the past two decades, however, researchers and self-advocates have begun to rethink this socially defined focus. They express concern that children and adults with the autism label may be challenged by unrecognized and significant sensory and movement differences (e.g., Williams, 1992; Hill and Leary, 1993; Donnellan and Leary, 1995; Bristol et al., 1996; Leary and Hill, 1996; Donnellan, 1999; Filipek et al., 2000; Sullivan, 2002; Dhossche, 2004; Bluestone, 2005; Nayate et al., 2005; Endow, 2006; Jansiewicz et al., 2006; Mostofsky et al., 2006; Leekam et al., 2007; Markram et al., 2007; Tomchek and Dunn, 2007; Gernsbacher et al., 2008; Goldman et al., 2009).

Researchers and others describe these differences using a variety of terms such as: motor problems, sensory-integration problems, inertia, sensory overload, apraxia, dyspraxia, echolalia, mutism, behavior disorder, catatonia, or clumsiness. To reflect the range and complexity of sensory perception and movement related phenomena, we use the term "sensory and movement differences" as it encompasses the dynamic interaction of sensation and movement (Gibson, 1979; Thelen and Smith, 1994) while acknowledging that many differences are merely part of the richness of human diversity.

Behavior is highly interpretable. Some behaviors may be communicative; some may be volitional (Donnellan et al., 1984).

Some behaviors, however, may not be intentional. Rather, observed behaviors may be artifacts of the difficulties a person may be having in organizing and regulating sensation and movement. Still others may be subtle signals of the desire for relationship or expressions of meaning. Therapeutic and intervention-based approaches, designed to address perceived and identified challenging and problematic behaviors of individuals with autism, tend to oversimplify the complex nature of human interactions in an attempt to delineate and manipulate variables contributing to and sustaining particular behaviors.

As we have *professionalized* interactions with people with autism, we have trained professionals, parents, and others to interpret what happens in terms of simple, binary views of behavior (i.e., good/bad or positive/negative), and to see behaviors as controlled by immediate, situational antecedents, and consequences. When we focus on these socially constructed expectations for behavior and communication in our fast-paced, super-technological world, we miss opportunities to know and understand people who may experience their existence and interactions in very different ways. Behaviors may not be what they seem (Donnellan et al., 2006; Robledo et al., 2012).

Our interest in the topic of sensory and movement differences has grown from reports by many self-advocates with the autism label and their caregivers that disturbances of sensation and movement are a constant concern, frequently constraining ability to communicate, relate to others and participate in life (e.g., Barron and Barron, 1992; Strandt-Conroy, 1999; Rubin et al., 2001; Robledo et al., 2012). Organizing and regulating sensory information and movement in order to participate in social relationships may be frustrating for people with such differences. These differences can involve difficulties initiating and executing movements or difficulties with stopping, combining, and switching sensation and movement including speech, thought and emotion, (Hill and Leary, 1993; Donnellan and Leary, 1995; Donnellan et al., 2006) making social relationships and many other activities very challenging, even overwhelming.

Self-advocates also report that they lack sensation or feedback from their bodies and may feel physically unaware of their facial expressions, position in space and movements (e.g., Williams, 1996a,b, 2003; Blackman, 1999; Hale and Hale, 1999). Some experience the sights and sounds of their world as being painfully intense (Condon, 1985; Williams, 1992, 1996b; Markram et al., 2007). Extreme emotions can cause the individual to become stuck, unable to cease repetition of a movement. Self-confidence and reputation often suffer when others assume a person is repeating an action “on purpose.” Sean Barron (Barron and Barron, 1992, p. 181) wrote: “All I wanted was to be like the other kids my age. It felt as if I was weird and strange on the outside, but inside I was not like that. The inside person wanted to get out and break free of all the behaviors that I was a slave to and could not stop.” For many people, as for Sean, simple movements can lead to repetitions or perseveration, even when they want to stop the movement.

Our concern here is not to discard useful information already accumulated via a primarily socially defined approach to autism. Nor are we interested in enhancing a deficit-based approach to understanding autism, or in creating a new disability category. We

do not propose to specify a cause of autism or a site of lesion or dysfunction within the central nervous system. Rather, we write to share our emerging awareness that people may struggle with difficulties that are not immediately evident to an outsider. That is, our experience of individuals with autism ought no longer to be assumed the same as their experience. Individuals with the autism label often describe experiences which are not immediately obvious to the rest of us but which may well-affect our understanding of their behavior. These experiences frequently fit the definition of sensory and movement differences. Sue Rubin (pers. communication, August 4, 2007) described her dilemma with intention and action: “When you said we could stay and asked dad to do the shopping for the Asperger’s barbeque, my body relaxed and autism let me eat the melon.” And two other autistic adults had the following interaction about sensory and movement differences. Judy Endow (pers. communication via Facebook, January 25, 2009) described her experiences in relation to sensory and movement differences:

*I think the fluidity of access to various places in the brain is dependent upon neurological movement between places. I’m no scientist, but have always been able to “see” this inside of me. Sometimes my speaking is hindered, other times my thinking and sometimes my physical movement. The hardest is when thinking is not working smoothly. When that happens I have to line up one thought at a time, like train cars. I like it much better when my thoughts do not have to be methodically lined up, but are more fluid with colors coming in and out and swirling into unique and beautiful patterns. (My thoughts are in pictures and sometimes moving colors.)*

Phil Schwarz (pers. communication via Facebook, January 25, 2009) commented on Judy’s description by using another analogy:

*I think that processing bandwidth—what Judy calls “neurological movement between places”—is a critical factor in autism. I think that those of us who do learn to cope develop adaptations that allow more parsimonious use of the bandwidth available to us: love of sameness, or of patterns, or of predictability (so that we can apply the bandwidth we do have to “deviations” from the predicted or from the patterns). There is a coherent autistic aesthetic sensibility that is informed by this search for parsimony of bandwidth use, and for titration of excesses.*

This paper explores some of the implications of sensory and movement differences in the development and experiences of individuals with the autism label. We note, of course, that some researchers and clinicians completely deny the possibility that individuals with autism might experience any problems with movement. Rimland (1993, p. 3), a psychologist long a proponent of a biological approach to autism, wrote:

*It has been widely recognized for many decades that the vast majority of autistic persons are quite unimpaired with regard to their finger dexterity and gross motor capabilities. They have in fact often been described as especially dexterous and coordinated. The literature abounds with stories of young autistic children who can take apart and reassemble small mechanical devices, build towers of blocks and dominos higher than a normal adult can, assemble jigsaw puzzles*

and climb to dangerously high places without falling. The files of the Autism Research Institute contain over 17,000 questionnaires completed by the parents of autistic children. Finger dexterity is one question we've asked about since 1965. Most parents indicate that their children are average or above in the use of their hands. The idea that autism is, or typically involves, a "movement disorder" is simply ludicrous.

Likewise, Mulick et al. (1993), behavioral psychologists, stated unequivocally that clinical experience argues against any motor/movement difficulties, particularly voluntary control of movement in apraxia:

*Scientific evidence for developmental apraxia in autism is lacking. Autistic youngsters are often characterized by better-developed [emphasis in original] motor skills than verbal skills, even real non-verbal problem solving talent . . . There is no research evidence at all to support the position that people with autism experience such global problems. The usual clinical finding, familiar to any psychologist who routinely works in this area, is that motor impairment and delay is much less common than communication disorder and delay.*

(p. 274)

The common approach in autism pays scant attention to possible somatic difficulties resulting from neurological differences. Perhaps, this is a function of the dominance of psychology and psychiatry for the first 50 or more years of the autism story. Yet, some psychologists and psychiatrists did report movement differences and even catatonic symptoms in autism long before Rimland or Mulick et al. and others denied the existence of such evidence (e.g., Damasio and Maurer, 1978; Wing and Attwood, 1987). More recently, many researchers have noted the presence of impairments in basic motor skills: gait, posture, balance, speed, coordination (e.g., Ghaziuddin and Butler, 1998; Noterdaeme et al., 2002; Jansiewicz et al., 2006; Rinehart et al., 2006; Green et al., 2009; Mostofsky et al., 2009; Fournier et al., 2010). Fournier et al. (2010) in their meta-analysis of claims of motor differences in autism since 1981 write:

*Based on our synthesis of the existing literature and comprehensive meta-analytic techniques, we conclude that ASD is associated with significant and widespread alterations in motor performance. Recent neuroanatomical and neurophysiologic studies implicate cortical and subcortical areas including the motor context, supplementary motor deficits in motor planning, sensorimotor integration, and motor execution . . . Our current findings serve as the basis for tentatively arguing that motor deficits are a potential core feature of ASD, and that treatment of ASD should consider including interventions aimed at improving motor performances involved with motor coordination (i.e., gait and balance, arm functions, and movement planning).*

(p. 1237)

Many neuroscientists now are stressing the significance and implications of motor and sensory difficulties in the development of children with autism. For example, Sutura et al. (2007) looked at 4-years-old who had been diagnosed at age two and received early intervention of various amounts and types. Of particular interest were the children who "lost" the diagnosis of autism by age four. Sutura et al., found that the best predictor of this outcome for very young children with autism is

motor skill at age two. Mostofsky et al. (2007) noted this finding and addressed concerns about the exclusion of motor problems from the "core" features of autism in the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM-IV-TR*; American Psychiatric Association, 2000) ". . . despite [an] abundance of literature suggesting otherwise." A growing number of researchers and clinicians in a broad range of disciplines continue to stress the importance of studying motor function in autism because, as Rogers et al. (2003) reported, "Simple imitation skills were differentially impaired in young children with autism, and lack of social cooperation did not account for their poor performance p. 763). Mostofsky et al. (2007) reported, "Motor signs are highly quantifiable and reproducible and can serve as markers for deficits in parallel systems important for socialization and communication" (p. 2117). For example, children with autism are often described as lacking reciprocity. Esther Thelen (1941–2004), an innovative researcher of infant development, upon reviewing the issue of motor development in autism, asked: "How can you talk about "reciprocity" or lack thereof as a psychological phenomenon if the child has motor problems?" (pers. communication, 1997). In the course of development, if individuals move and respond in idiosyncratic ways from infancy, they will experience all interactions within a unique frame that most certainly differs from that which is called typical. The cumulative effect of such interactions will be one in which all aspects of relationships, including how to establish and maintain them, may be markedly skewed from the broader cultural consensus and expected rules of how relationships work<sup>1</sup>. Our experience and self-advocate reports have taught us that individuals with autism often are aware of their idiosyncrasies, may not be able to control them but do want communication, participation and relationship. In order to make this possible, we need to acknowledge and accommodate the differences so that communication, relationship, and participation can happen.

## **DYNAMIC INTERACTIONS OF NERVOUS SYSTEM, BODY, AND ENVIRONMENT**

As we have noted elsewhere (Donnellan et al., 2006), the writings of many authors interested in movement describe a unity of perception, action, emotion, and thought. Feldenkrais, a physicist, martial artist, and renowned movement innovator noted: "Our self-image consists of four components that are involved in every action: movement, sensation, feeling and thought" (Feldenkrais, 1972, p. 10). Likewise, in his fascinating book, *Awakenings*, Sacks (1990) wrote of the self-reports of his patients with post-encephalitic Parkinson's disease who temporarily "awoke" through the use of the drug L-Dopa. They all had been sick from the same disease, *Encephalitis lethargica*. The area of damage in their brains from the disease was clearly established. Nonetheless, each developed his or her own personalized version of movement disorder and many of their difficulties were unknown to the medical staff until they were able to speak. The variety of manifestations of symptoms encompassed difficulties with many

<sup>1</sup>For reviews of the complex and dynamic interrelationship of movement, perception, relationship, and cognitive development, see: (Gibson, 1979; Thelen and Smith, 1994; Stern, 2000).

hidden aspects of human experience: perception of the passing of time, interest in normal activities, fatigue, memory, and recurring thoughts. These complex phenomenon related to organization and regulation, now commonly recognized in other neurological disorders, require us to think about movement disorders beyond observable motor difficulties.

Thelen incorporated dynamic systems models in her innovative research on movement in child development (Thelen and Smith, 1994; Thelen, 1995). In this view, perceptions, movement, thoughts, and emotions can be linked together by having coincidentally (and possibly routinely) co-occurred. Experience may selectively reinforce them as a bundle. They can be unbundled or softly assembled as required by the context. The individual is always operating within an environment or context and, as the context changes, systems scan, adjust, and shift as necessary to meet new demands. These contextual shifts play a vital role in movement. Context comes together with in such a way as to allow the movement to emerge or not; a movement and, indeed, the person or persons are part of the context (Thelen and Smith, 1994). As Bateson (1972) told us years ago, context is far more than what is left when we take out the part we wish to study.

No single component is causal in determining the movement. As these are dynamic systems, the components are the context that determine the product. Thelen and Smith (1994, p. 73) further explained that “. . . even behaviors that look wired in or program-driven can be seen as dynamically emergent: behavior is assembled by the nature of the task, and opportunistically recruits the necessary and available organic components (which themselves have dynamic histories) and environmental support.” These may be actions, thoughts, words, memories, or sense experiences. Recall Proust, where the taste of a cookie released the hundreds of pages of *Remembrance of Things Past*.

Thelen’s approach offers new ways to understand the inconsistent abilities and disabilities of individuals with the autism label. Speech is an example of dynamic behavior. Speech is not lost or gained; it emerges when all necessary components, recruited and appropriately regulated and organized, allow its production. Stress often makes speech difficult or even impossible. And stress need not be negative; excitement may also cause difficulties. Paradoxically, for some people with sensory and movement differences, stress also may help produce speech. While presenting with the authors at an Autism Society of America conference in July 1996, Arthur Shawlow, Nobel laureate and father of an adult son with autism, reported that his son could say a complete, and original, context-appropriate sentence about once every 8–10 years. He asked the audience, how many parents had similar experiences and at least 18 sets of parents raised their hands. They met and compared notes. Most of the labeled children of these individuals were able to speak under extreme, often negative, circumstances. Some had only spoken once or twice in a lifetime.

Reports of this kind are not unusual in the sensory and movement differences literature, among the autism community or our own 100+ years of combined experience with children and adults with the autism label. More common are phenomena such as echolalia, mutism, speech uttered only under unique circumstances, e.g., speaking what they have written. In the dynamic

system model the notion of emergence begins to give us a way to understand and perhaps support people with these differences. Robledo et al. (2012) report on 40 h of interviews with adults with autism who experienced such symptoms and more. The interviews had to be adjusted to the specialized needs of the interviewees. Several could only answer written questions sent in advance; others if they were on the phone and in a warm bath. Likewise, the autistic people in Robledo and Donnellan (2008) each had personalized supports to enable them to participate in the interviews. We refer to these specialized arrangements as accommodations after Luria (1932) and Sacks (1990). We define accommodations as adjustments or adaptations of an interaction, a task, situation, or the environment that assist a person to temporarily get around difficulties organizing and regulating sensory information or movement (for example, see Donnellan et al., 2006).

### LEARNING FROM NEUROLOGICAL SYMPTOMS IN OTHER SENSORY AND MOVEMENT DISORDERS

In our review of the history of movement differences we found early descriptions of catatonia in the work of Kahlbaum (1874/1973) which seemed startlingly familiar (see Hill and Leary, 1993; Donnellan and Leary, 1995; Starkstein et al., 1995; Leary and Hill, 1996). In the nineteenth century there was no clear distinction between neurological and psychiatric symptoms. As the two fields diverged in the early twentieth century, however, some conditions gravitated into one or the other. Catatonia is presently defined as a characteristic of certain kinds of schizophrenia, though many have argued over the years for a more neurological view of the disorder (Abrams and Taylor, 1976; Rogers, 1992). The discussion of where to place catatonia and catatonic symptoms is once again topical because of the plan to update the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual* of the APA. Some, in fact, are arguing for the inclusion of catatonia as a separate diagnostic category or under “movement disturbances” (Taylor and Fink, 2003; Fink and Taylor, 2006; Penland et al., 2006; Caroff and Ungvari, 2007). Irrespective of that discussion, it is useful to look at the symptoms described by Kahlbaum and other early and recent authors as these may illuminate the symptoms seen in individuals with autism and other developmental disabilities.

In **Table 1**, the characteristic features and symptoms on the left side of the table are borrowed from descriptors specific to several kinds of movement disorders (Kahlbaum, 1874/1973; Fink and Taylor, 2003, 2006; Taylor et al., 2005; Caroff and Ungvari, 2007; The Movement Disorder Society, 2010). The list of movement disorders symptoms is not in any particular order or hierarchy; rather, symptoms are listed randomly as taken from the above literature sources. The intent here is to show the scope of symptoms by feature that may account for certain behaviors seen in autism. Examples of behaviors listed on the right side of **Table 1** appear there because they have been discussed in a previously published review of the autism literature and movement disturbances (Leary and Hill, 1996). The majority of these have also been documented and observed throughout many years of clinical practice with a large number of individuals with autism across the life span.

Leary and Hill (1996) analyzed the literature on symptoms associated with established movement disorders and those

**Table 1 | Characteristic features of substantial movement disturbances and evidence of possible overlap of symptoms in autism.**

Movement disturbance feature	Symptoms evidence in autism
Repetitive motor actions	e.g., Tapping, touching, grimacing
Rhythmical, cyclical movements	e.g., Rocking, shrugging, squinting, pouting
Lack of initiation	Requires prompts and cues to perform
Difficulty imitating others' actions	Both immediate and delayed motor imitation difficulties
Echophenomena	Mimesis; elaborate copying of others' actions—verbal and/or motor
Immobility	Remains fixed and inert in position and posture for extended time periods
Withdrawal	Isolates self away from focal activity and others
Grimacing	Facial/oral-motor movements
Stereotypies	Repetitive movements of the hands, limbs, extremities, and whole body
Aversion	Of eye gaze and attention to others
Negativism	Oppositional actions elicited with passive movement and overall behavior
Automatic obedience; suggestibility	Extreme compliance in response to verbal suggestion and environmental cues
Rigidity	Muscles rigid to passive movement
Bradykinesia	Slowness of movements, feebleness
Tremor	Essential, intentional, rest, postural, etc.
Forced grasping	Of another's hands, wrists, etc., or items in the environment
Akinesia	Marked absence of action and movements
Akathisia	Motor restlessness, moves about but not goal-directed
Ataxia	Loss of coordination in motor action execution
Perseveration	Motor or other repeated behavior after being elicited an initial stimulus
Ambitendency	Appears "stuck" in indecisive, hesitant movements
Tics	Motor and/or verbal
Obstruction; blocking	Incomplete movement toward a goal—"gets stuck" en route to goal
Difficulty with stopping, cessation of movement	Will continue movements unless redirected or stopped by an external means
Mannerisms	Uses intact and entire motor action sequences out of context, e.g., salutes
Waxy flexibility	Automatic ease and compliance with assuming unusual postures for extended time
Ballismus	Violent, rapid and apparently involuntary actions and movements
Choreiform movements	Rapid and apparently involuntary traveling and "dancing" ripples of movement
Catalepsy (posturing)	Maintains seemingly uncomfortable and imposed postures for extended time
Atheloid movements	Slow, writhing movements and actions
Spasms	Muscular spasms of varying durations affecting muscle groups
Dystonias	Sustained torsion due to muscle contractions in varied muscle groups
Impulsivity	Actions and movements triggered suddenly
Self-injury, mutilation	Disturbing and persistent attempts to inflict pain on self
Excitement; frenzy	Marked episodes of extreme amounts of activity for extended time
Aggression, destruction	Unprecipitated violent actions directed to others and the environment
Stupor	Prolonged period of total immobility, lack of responsiveness and mutism
Rituals	Object-related actions on objects as part of a routine, repeated event
Motility changes	e.g., Toe walking, skipping, hopping
Changes in speech behavior	e.g., Mutism; question repetition; echolalia; verbigeration; logorrhoea; foreign accent; changes in prosody; difficulty modulating volume
Automatic changes	Changes in typical autonomic functions, e.g., heart rate, perspiration, breathing, core body temperature

associated with autism. The greatest difference among these disabilities was the interpretation of the symptoms. In Tourette syndrome, Parkinson's disorder and catatonia, there was a neurological interpretation of symptoms. A social rather than a neurological interpretation was applied if the person had a label of autism. That which is called a "tic" in a person with Tourette syndrome is most often assumed to be a "behavior" (and often a conscious choice) in a person with autism. For symptoms interpreted through a neurological lens, individuals tend to be

appropriately supported. In autism, symptoms are viewed frequently as behaviors to be reduced or eliminated often with a negative intervention and results. **Table 2** illustrates descriptions given to similar behaviors dependent on a person's diagnosis.

The sensory and movement differences reported by and observed in individuals with autism may have a significant impact on their and our ability to relate and participate in social interactions. A neurological view of symptoms possibly affecting autistic individuals will help us to understand further the

**Table 2 | Differences in descriptions of behavior.**

Neurological terms	Social interpretation of behavior
Akinesia	Non-compliance, social indifference
Festination	Behavior excess, careless
Bradykinesia	Lazy, slow
Bradyphrenia	Mental retardation
Tics	Aberrant behavior
Obsessional/adventitious behaviors	Autistic behavior, "stims"

nature of differences experienced by these individuals. While the psychological impact is very real as experienced first-hand by participants in such interactions, it is useful to suspend social interpretations of the symptoms so as not to mistakenly ascribe intent and volition to individuals whose behavior may be contrary to what really is intended and able to be communicated.

Detailed personal descriptions of movement and sensory differences found in other disabilities have given us some additional insight as to what it may be like for a person to deal with various symptoms such as compelling impulses, a loss of conscious control, lack of initiation, akinetic moments, and unusual ways of being in the world (e.g., McGoon, 1994). Frequently, the person has both the challenge of the movement difference and burden of blame and misunderstanding. In the Robledo et al. (2012) research it was often necessary to use vignettes from people with other sensory movement differences to enable the autistic interviewees to recognize their own experience. Most expressed gratitude for the opportunity to learn about movement differences as they often had blamed themselves for their behavior and all thought they were alone in having these difficulties.

### IMPLICATIONS OF SENSORY AND MOVEMENT DIFFERENCES FOR UNDERSTANDING PEOPLE LABELED WITH AUTISM

A different kind of science.

*Woe to that science whose methods are developed in advance of its problems, so that the experimenter can see only those phases of a problem for which a method is already at hand.*

(Murphy, 1939, p. 114)

We have stressed the neurological aspects of what are commonly thought of as autistic characteristics and behavior problems. We do not intend, however, to either suggest a whole new category of disabilities in autism or to eliminate the psychological aspects. The issues here are similar to the challenges faced by those interested in Tourette syndrome. The syndrome was elucidated before the fields of neurology and psychiatry diverged (Gilles de la Tourette, 1885). For many years, psychiatry dominated the discussion and the treatment. In the past few decades, there has been a far greater emphasis on the neurology of the disorder. Yet, it is clear that it is not possible to separate the neurological from the psychological in a living human being. As Sacks (1989) suggests, there is need for a different kind of science that views the individual as a whole person, mind and body. This shift has begun in Tourette syndrome. In addition, dynamic systems

models of development suggest an emphasis on the unique history and the critical importance of context on the manifestations of the symptoms. Perhaps the present emphasis on discrete "autistic" behaviors tied to specific interventions should be seen in terms of more circumscribed value and utility.

### DEVELOPMENTAL vs. ACQUIRED SYMPTOMS

In addition to the personalized nature of the characteristics and the dynamic nature of the manifestations of a movement difference mentioned above, it is impossible to overemphasize the importance of the developmental aspects of movement differences in autism vs. adult acquired disorders. For example, bradykinesia, or very slow movements, might have a wide range of effects on adults with acquired disorders such as Parkinsonism. In an infant or a toddler, the possible effects of slow responding or delayed initiating would surely have an effect on the entire trajectory of development even if the difference were intermittent or barely perceptible to the parents or professionals. Of course, we are not suggesting that these autistic people have Parkinson's syndrome; rather that they report sensory and movement differences which are not obvious to their caregivers, particularly parents of young children. Yet, the potential changes to the "dance of relationships" (Stern, 2000) alone would be worthy of many dissertations in child development. But the complexity of the task ought not deter us from attempting such inquiry because it could have enormous implications for our understanding of human development and diversity.

### INTERPRETATION OF SYMPTOMS AS VOLITIONAL

Many of us have accepted without question the implicit message that unusual movements presented by people with autism are always volitional and often pleasurable. Sensory and movement difference symptoms in autism are consistently interpreted by others as *autistic behaviors*. Neurological symptoms such as sudden, loud vocalizations; being in constant motion; extreme response to minor changes; unusual mannerisms and gait; and "unmotivated" laughter are examples of behaviors commonly thought to be performed "on purpose" and targeted for behavioral intervention. A social interpretation of these symptoms often leaves people with the assumption that they occur as a matter of choice, apathy, or learned behavior. Aggression during an episode of catatonic frenzy is viewed differently if the neurological aspects of the person's experience are considered. Typically, reprimands or contingent praise would not be used to change a recognized neurological symptom. As noted, the non-volitional aspects of behavior are rarely considered for people with autism. For example, the authors have all too often heard criticism and disparaging descriptions such as *lazy* or *non-compliant* applied to a person with autism who is in a non-responsive state. Frequently, the difficulty is related to stress, even the stress of excitement. An all too typical example is staff or family reporting that the child or adult *refused* to get out of the car or van to go to a place; he or she seems to like. Intervention or support that is based on our social interpretations of symptoms may not always be helpful. Returning the *non-compliant* person to home, school, or program usually results in additional trouble. We need a clearer understanding of people's experiences if we are to provide appropriate

care and support that boosts self-confidence and is the product of collaboration rather than control. Donnellan et al. (2006) offer many suggestions for accommodations that may help people with autism deal with these situations.

### INTERPRETATION OF SYMPTOMS AS MEANINGLESS

Our assumptions about a person's intention or meaning directly influence the way we respond moment to moment, the relationships we form and the support we give to people. When we label aspects of a person's behavior as meaningless, we may miss opportunities to extend learning and develop our relationships. Echolalia serves as well as an illustration. In the early years of behavioral intervention for people with autism (e.g., 1960–1980), professionals assessing a child's communication abilities were trained to assume that echolalia was the “meaningless repetition of a word or word group just spoken by another person” (Fay, 1969, p. 39), a non-functional, undesirable and “sick” behavior of autism (Lovaas, 1966; Lovaas et al., 1974), and a communication disorder in itself to be extinguished through behavior modification (Lovaas, 1977). The fine and detailed work of researchers such as Baltaxe and Simmons (1977), Prizant and Duchan (1981), and Prizant and Rydell (1984) began to influence our assumptions about the intentions of autistic speakers. Many people now understand that echolalia is neither always meaningless nor always meaningful. Although sometimes not intentional, many who lack other strategies for communicating may use echolalia intentionally to maintain relationships, improve their comprehension of spoken language and to express meaning (see Kanner, 1946). Acknowledgment of a person's efforts to accommodate, improvise, and create meaning is a cause for celebration and an opportunity to improve communication and boost self-esteem.

### INTERPRETATION OF SYMPTOMS AS “NOT INTERESTED” IN RELATING OR COMMUNICATING

People with autism often communicate, behave and participate in unique, very personal, perhaps idiosyncratic ways, that require their partners to be more flexible and open than usual in interpreting meaning and intention. Differences in the way people are able to use their bodies and focus their attention lead many to assume that a person does not care to participate or communicate and does not desire relationships. These assumptions affect our expectations, the way we speak with them and the educational and social opportunities we offer to them. Under the “criterion of the least dangerous assumption” (Donnellan, 1984) it is safest to assume that relationships are critical to human beings for learning and development even if, and perhaps especially if, they have difficulties in these areas (Fogel, 1993; Robledo and Donnellan, 2008).

### THE CRITICAL IMPORTANCE OF RELATIONSHIP IN LEARNING AND DEVELOPMENT

The past 40 years have witnessed the growth of a body of knowledge, approaches, and intervention methodologies designed to address the needs of individuals with autism. Often the kinds of intervention strategies at our disposal are based on ideas and theories that conflict with each other. The content of interventions may be highly prescriptive or more loosely defined. Research can

be cited in support of the efficacy of any kind of approach for at least some individuals in some situations. We struggle as well as to explain and describe that quality within any intervention that works and leads to growth and development between the partners involved. Perhaps, the essential factor underlying any successful intervention has been overlooked or at least not credited in the research. We propose, along with a growing number of investigators, that the undefined element is the presence and nature of the relationship between persons in any interaction (Maurer, 1993; Hill and Leary, 2009).

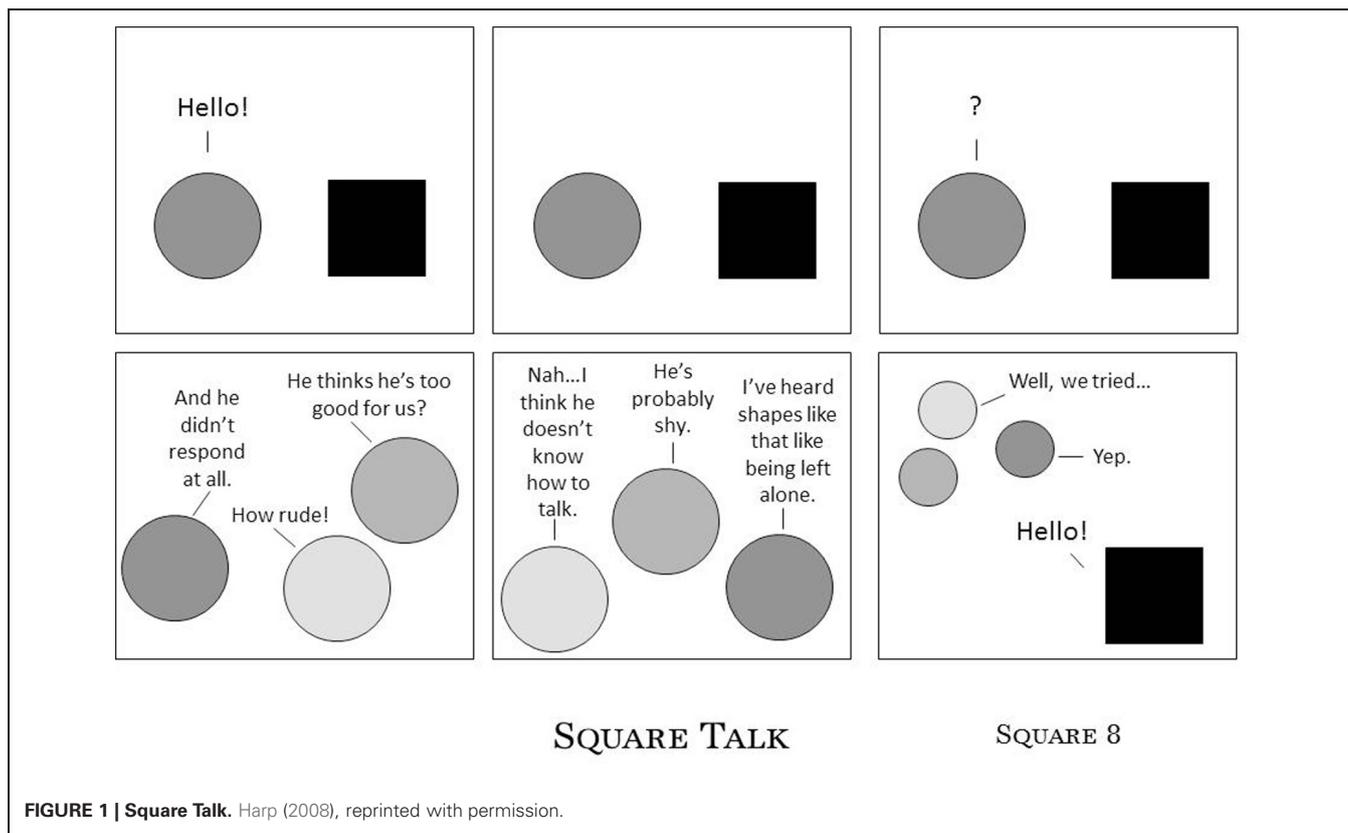
The role of relationship in learning is the centerpiece of socio-cultural psychology. While most of us believe that learning is enhanced by a facilitative relationship with a *more mature thinker*, western psychology has only recently directed attention to the nature of that relationship. Lev Vygotsky (1896–1934) was a Russian psychologist whose work described and defined the role of relationship in human development. His work emphasized the notion that *cognitive and specific skill development* is the result of *internalizing* interactions with others within a *relationship* (Bedrova and Leong, 1996). Ylvisker and Feeney (1998) have translated Vygotskian theory into a support model that focuses on apprenticeship and collaboration between the person and another with more expertise in the areas where support is needed. The “tutor” provides collaborative mediation that is fine-tuned to the learner's changing needs for support to enable participation in meaningful, project-oriented work: “The roots of cognitive, executive and communication functions, as well as behavioral self-regulation, are everyday social interaction routines” (Ylvisker and Feeney, 1998, p. 15–16). In the socio-cultural models of development, relationship with others serves as the springboard for learning. Learning happens within a social context, within a dialogue with others. We acquire cognitive skills, knowledge and *behavior regulation*, not simply through memorization of facts or actions, but through our interactions in the social world where this knowledge has function and meaning.

### INCONSISTENCY IN ABILITIES

People report sensory and movement inconsistencies such as: fluctuations in speed and clarity of sensory perception; unreliable ability to maintain or release body postures; delays in speed and accuracy of movement and speech; unpredictable changes in muscle tone; and unwanted vocal, verbal, and physical tics and extraneous non-functional movement (e.g., Mirenda and Donnellan, 1986; Williams, 1996a; Harp, 2008; Robledo et al., 2012). A sensory and movement difference is characterized by this inconsistency, causing stress for the most common of movements (Baggs, 2007). A person struggling with these performance characteristics may not be able to predict, plan for or sustain effective participation. For example, a person with a 14-s delay in her ability to respond to others (e.g., Mirenda and Donnellan, 1986) is likely to be misinterpreted and misunderstood and unlikely to be offered time to respond. This is illustrated by **Figure 1**, Harp (2008) on her blog *Asperger's Square 8* (used with permission).

### SUPPORTING SELF-ESTEEM

Humans carry inside themselves an image that includes reasons for and the possibility of change. We need to know that we are



OK just as we are, even though there are things we may want to learn or to do better.

A current trend in early intervention for young children with autism is to provide guidance in massive quantities (e.g., 40 h a week of one-to-one instruction). This guidance is naturally accompanied by frequent corrections and redirection. Given the intensity of this intervention, special care is needed to promote children's self-esteem at any age.

Equally important is the need for positive, optimistic, respectful support for adults with autism. The paucity of quality programs, diminished opportunity for interesting lives, effects of medication and chemical restraint are just a few of the additional burdens on these individuals and their families. Issues of collaboration, personalization, and comfort are also essential for children and particularly pressing for the adult population with the autism label. McGinnity and Negri (2005) offer helpful suggestions on how students and staff can learn to be more sensitive to the differences in those on the autism spectrum.

### COLLABORATION, PERSONALIZATION, AND COMFORT

The growth of the autism industry over the past two decades has spawned no end of books, interventions, programs and products. Yet, the diagnosis of autism is not prescriptive of the type of supports needed for assisting any particular person to participate, relate, and communicate. Supports for people with autism should be personalized, reflect the respect and dignity due to all people and address the challenges with which people struggle to organize and regulate themselves in response to the sensory environment

and their movement differences. Appropriate supports require a deep and local knowledge of the individual. This can be gained from those who know and appreciate them, but often such information is not available. Then it is even more essential to spend significant time with the person in a variety of activities and settings and with people who respect and admire him or her. We need to learn to listen with all of our senses and compassion (e.g., Lovett, 1996; Savarese, 2007) and to "presume competence" (Biklen and Cardinal, 1997) in all interactions. We do not put people in jeopardy by overestimating their experience. We do look for competence instead of deficits and talk to people in age-appropriate ways. And we model such interactions for all those who are, or may become, willing to know them better.

Moreover, we need to remember that in our journey of change, we all need allies who will collaborate with us to find the most comfortable and effective ways for us to learn to participate in our families, with our friends and as contributing members of our communities (Schwarz, 2004; Robledo and Donnellan, 2008). This is particularly critical for those persons who are challenged by the movement differences that often make such comfort temporary, personhood elusive, and collaboration a mystery. There is much to be learned from self-advocates with autism as well as from individuals who share some of the symptoms of movement differences such as Tourette syndrome, Parkinson's disorder and from their supporters (e.g., Williams, 1992; McGoon, 1994). For example, individuals with Tourette syndrome have taught us that calling attention to a behavior might make it much more difficult for a person to inhibit that behavior. It is roughly analogous

to telling a stutterer not to stutter. Anyone familiar with classrooms and programs that have people with autism will recognize the value of that cautionary comment.

## CONCLUSION

*When I was growing up, speaking was so frustrating. I could see the words in my brain, but then I realized that making my mouth move would get those letters to come alive, they died as soon as they were born. What made me feel angry was to know that I knew exactly what I was to say and my brain was retreating in defeat . . .*

(Burke, 2005, p. 250)

Jamie Burke is a college student who now is able to speak the words he types with two fingers on his Augmentative and Alternative Communication (AAC) device. We have proposed that many other individuals with the autism label may be challenged by sensory movement differences in starting, stopping, executing, combining, and/or switching actions, thoughts, emotions and speech. These symptoms have been described in the literature for many years but generally not integrated into our descriptions or understanding of *autistic behaviors*.

Sensory and movement differences often escape the notice of those of us who do not typically experience them but have been well-described by autistic self-advocates and persons interested in individuals with autism and other disability labels. Ignoring these differences (or redefining them as *autistic behaviors* to be controlled) has made life unnecessarily more difficult for individuals with autism and those who care about and for them. Many of the assumptive errors we have made are based on our own social history. In the absence of clarity about the nature of these movement differences, we will continue to be forced into the default position of seeing all unfamiliar behaviors as intentional, deliberate evidence of intellectual impairments and even pleasurable. We have not proposed another list of deficits but a greater understanding of the complexity of what we call *autistic behaviors* and the necessity to rethink our assumptions about them. The task is not going to be easy. Such sensory movement differences are manifest in autism and many other disorders in strikingly unique, personalized and dynamic ways that test present research strategies that rely heavily on a positivist-reductionist philosophy. Yet, some of the brightest scientific lights of the twentieth

century reminded us that the best way to approach objectivity in science is to view the phenomenon from as many perspectives as possible (Luria, 1932; Edelman, 1992; Arthur Schawlow, pers. communication, 1996). As Einstein shared: “Not everything that counts can be counted and not everything that is counted, counts” (Einstein, 2004 as quoted in Cunningham and Scott, 2004, p. 208).

There is a long, continual path of misunderstanding in the field of autism. People have been thought of, and referred to, as “non-persons,” “behavior problems,” and “sub-normal” in every imaginable way. If they cannot speak, we assume they have little to say and offer only the most limited of communication options. Irrespective of the precision and intensity of our interventions, more often than not they experience isolation, segregation, homogeneous grouping, loneliness, pain, and boredom as part of their customary care across the life span. Often their sensory and movement differences contribute to such outcomes as these leave the rest of us unaware of the true nature of their challenges.

Any view of autism at this time needs to reflect the experience of self-advocates with autism and others who describe sensory and movement differences, as well as the latest in the neuroscience and child development literature. We need a research agenda that focuses on understanding and supporting autistic people and others in more respectful, personalized, and successful ways. It is the least dangerous assumption (Donnellan, 1984) to see all as full human beings who may have formidable and unfamiliar challenges to overcome and who, of course, desire social interaction, communication and participation.

Too often autistic children are raised to believe they are broken and need to be fixed. Adults with autism too often live lives of isolation and poverty. Understanding people’s experiences may lead to acceptance, accommodation and appropriate support. To continue down the same paths, well-worn for 65 years, when all these data impel us to *rethink* our assumptions and broaden our path is *unthinkable*.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

A version of this paper was originally published in *Disabilities Studies Quarterly (2010) Vol 30, 1*. and is included here with permission. The authors wish to thank Gail I. Evra, Ph.D. for her assistance with this manuscript.

## REFERENCES

- Abrams, R., and Taylor, M. A. (1976). Catatonia: a prospective clinical study. *Arch. Gen. Psychiatry* 33, 579–581.
- American Psychiatric Association. (2000). *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders: Text Revision*. 4th Edn. Washington, DC: Author.
- Baggs, A. (2007). *I knew moving took effort, but . . .*. Retrieved January 15, 2009, from Ballastexistenz. Available online at: <http://ballastexistenz.autistics.org/?p=379>
- Baltaxe, C., and Simmons, J. (1977). Bedtime soliloquies and linguistic competence in autism. *J. Speech Hear. Disord.* 42, 376–393.
- Barron, J., and Barron, S. (1992). *There’s a Boy in Here*. New York, NY: Simon and Schuster.
- Bateson, G. (1972). *Steps to an Ecology of Mind*. New York, NY: Ballantine.
- Bedrova, E., and Leong, D. (1996). *Tools of the Mind: The Vygotskian Approach to Childhood Education*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.
- Biklen, D., and Cardinal, D. (1997). *Contested Words, Contested Science: Unraveling the Facilitated Communication Controversy*. New York, NY: Teachers College Press.
- Blackman, L. (1999). *Lucy’s Story: Autism and Other Adventures*. Brisbane, QLD: Book in Hand.
- Bluestone, J. (2005). *The Fabric of Autism: Weaving the Threads into a Cogent Theory*. Seattle, Washington: Sapphire Enterprises.
- Bristol, M. M., Cohen, D. J., Costello, E. J., Denkla, M., Eckberg, T. J., Kallen, R., et al. (1996). State of the science in autism: report to the National Institutes of Health. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 26, 121–154.
- Burke, J. (2005). “The world as I’d like it to be,” in *Autism and the Myth of the Person Alone*, ed D. Biklen (New York, NY: NYU Press), 250.
- Caroff, S., and Ungvari, G. (2007). Expanding horizons in catatonic research. Guest Editorial. *Psychiatr. Ann.* 37, 7–9.
- Condon, W. S. (1985). “Sound-film microanalysis: a means for correlating brain and behavior,” in *Dyslexia: A Neuroscientific Approach to Clinical Evaluation*, eds F. Duffy

- and N. Geschwind (Boston, MA: Little-Brown Co), 123–156.
- Cunningham, H., and Scott, D. (2004). Software architecture for language engineering. *Nat. Lang. Eng.* 10, 205–209.
- Damasio, A. R., and Maurer, R. G. (1978). A neurological model for childhood autism. *Arch. Neurol.* 35, 777–786.
- Dhossche, D. M. (2004). Autism as early expression of catatonia. *Med. Sci. Monit.* 10, RA31–RA39.
- Donnellan, A. M. (1984). The criterion of the least dangerous assumption. *Behav. Disord.* 9, 141–150.
- Donnellan, A. M. (1999). Invented knowledge and autism: highlighting our strengths and expanding the conversation. *J. Assoc. Pers. Sev. Handicaps* 24, 230–236.
- Donnellan, A. M., and Leary, M. R. (1995). *Movement Differences and Diversity in Autism/Mental Retardation*. Madison, WI: DRI Press.
- Donnellan, A. M., Leary, M., and Robledo, J. (2006). “I can’t get started: stress and the role of movement differences for individuals with the autism label,” in *Stress and Coping in Autism*, eds G. Baron, J. Groden, G. Groden, and L. Lipsitt (Oxford: Oxford University Press), 205–245.
- Donnellan, A. M., Miranda, P., Mesaros, R. A., and Fassbender, L. (1984). A strategy for analyzing the communicative functions of behavior. *J. Assoc. Pers. Sev. Handicaps* 2, 201–212.
- Edelman, G. M. (1992). *Bright Air, Brilliant Fire*. New York, NY: Basic Books.
- Einstein, A. (2004). Software architecture for language engineering. *Nat. Lang. Eng.* 10, 205–209.
- Endow, J. (2006). *Making Lemonade: Hints for Autism’s Helpers*. Cambridge, WI: Cambridge Book Review Press.
- Fay, W. (1969). On the basis of autistic echolalia. *J. Commun. Disord.* 2, 38–47.
- Feldenkrais, M. (1972). *Awareness Through Movement*. New York, NY: HarperCollins.
- Filipek, P., Accardo, P., Ashwal, S., Baranek, G., Cook, E. Jr., Dawson, G., et al. (2000). Practice parameter: screening and diagnosis of autism. *Neurology* 55, 468–479.
- Fink, M., and Taylor, M. A. (2003). *Catatonia: A Clinician’s Guide to Diagnosis and Treatment*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Fink, M., and Taylor, M. A. (2006). Catatonia: subtype or syndrome in DSM? *Am. J. Psychiatry* 163, 1875–1876.
- Fogel, A. (1993). *Developing Through Relationships*. Chicago, IL: The University of Chicago Press.
- Fournier, C. A., Hass, C. J., Naik, S. K., Lodha, N., and Cauraug, J. H. (2010). Motor coordination in autism spectrum disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 40, 1227–1240.
- Gernsbacher, M. A., Sauer, E. A., Geye, H. M., Schweigert, E. K., and Goldsmith, H. H. (2008). Infant and toddler oral- and manual- motor skills predict later speech fluency in autism. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 49, 43–50.
- Ghaziuddin, M., and Butler, E. (1998). Clumsiness in autism and asperger syndrome: a further report. *J. Intellect. Disabil. Res.* 42, 43–48.
- Gibson, J. J. (1979). *The Ecological Approach to Perception*. Boston, MA: Houghton Mifflin.
- Gilles de la Tourette, G. (1885). Etude sur nerveus caracteristee par de l’incoordination motrice accompagnee d’echolalie et de copralie. *Arch. Neurol.* 9, 19–42; 158–200.
- Goldman, S., Wang, C., Salgado, M. W., Greene, P. E., Kim, M., and Rapin, I. (2009). Motor stereotypies in children with autism and other developmental disorders. *Dev. Med. Child Neurol.* 51, 30–38.
- Grandin, T. in *A is For Autism*. British Film Institute. (1992a). *Fine Take Production for Channel 4*. Available online at: <http://filmstore.bfi.org.uk>.
- Grandin, T. (1992b). *A is for autism. Chanel 4 TV*, UK.
- Grandin, T. (1992c). “An insider view of autism,” in *High Functioning Individuals with Autism*, eds E. Schopler and G. B. Mesibov (New York, NY: Springer), 105–124.
- Green, D., Charman, T., Pickles, A., Chandler, S., Loucas, T., Simonoff, E., et al. (2009). Impairment of movement skills of children with autistic spectrum disorders. *Dev. Med. Child Neurol.* 51, 311–316.
- Hale, M., and Hale, C. (1999). *I Had No Means to Shout!* Bloomington, IN: 1stBooks.
- Harp, B. (2008). *Square Talk: Processing. Asperger Square* 8, online blog, Available online at: <http://aspersersquare8.blogspot.com/>.
- Hill, D. A., and Leary, M. R. (1993). *Movement Disturbance: A Clue to Hidden Competencies in Persons Diagnosed with Autism and Other Developmental Disabilities*. Madison, WI: DRI Press.
- Hill, D. A., and Leary, M. R. (2009). Casting call for a supporting role. *J. Intellect. Dev. Disabil.* 47, 469–472.
- Jansiewicz, E., Goldberg, M., Newschaffer, C., Denckla, M., Landa, R., and Mostofsky, S. (2006). Motor signs distinguish children with high functioning autism and Asperger’s syndrome from controls. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 36, 613–621.
- Kahlbaum, K. (1973). *Catatonia* (Y. Levij and T. Pridan, Trans.). Baltimore, MD: Johns Hopkins University Press. (Original work published in 1874).
- Kanner, L. (1946). Irrelevant and metaphorical language in early infantile autism. *Am. J. Psychiatry* 103, 242–246.
- Leary, M., and Hill, D. (1996). Moving on: autism and movement disturbance. *Ment. Retard.* 34, 39–53.
- Leekam, S. R., Nieto, C., Libby, S. J., Wing, L., and Gould, J. (2007). Describing the sensory abnormalities of children and adults with autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 37, 894–910.
- Lovaas, O. I. (1966). “A program for the establishment of speech in psychotic children,” in *Childhood Autism*, ed J. Wing (London: Pergamon Press), 115–144.
- Lovaas, O. I. (1977). *The Autistic Child: Language Development Through Behavior Modification*. New York, NY: Halstead Press.
- Lovaas, O. I., Schreibman, L., and Koegel, R. L. (1974). A behavior modification approach to the treatment of autistic children. *J. Autism Child. Schizophr.* 4, 111–129.
- Lovett, H. (1996). *Learning to Listen: Positive Approaches and People with Difficult Behavior*. Baltimore, MD: Paul, H. Brookes.
- Luria, A. R. (1932). *The Nature of Human Conflicts or Emotion, Conflict and Will*. New York, NY: Liveright, Inc.
- Markram, H., Rinaldi, T., and Markram, K. (2007). The intense world syndrome—an alternative hypothesis for autism. *Front. Neurosci.* 1, 77–96.
- Maurer, R. G. (1993). *What Autism and Facilitated Communication Have to Teach Us About the Neurology of Relationship (Audiotape from Lecture)*. Toronto, ON: MacKenzie Group International.
- McGinnity, K., and Negri, N. (2005). *Walk Awhile in My Autism*. Cambridge, WI: Cambridge Book Review Press.
- McGoon, D. C. (1994). *The Parkinson’s Handbook*. New York, NY: W.W. Norton.
- Miranda, P., and Donnellan, A. (1986). Effects of adult interaction style on conversational behavior in students with severe communication problems. *Lang. Speech Hear. Serv. Sch.* 17, 126–141.
- Mostofsky, S., Dubej, P., Jerath, V., Jansiewicz, E., Goldberg, M., and Denckla, M. (2006). Developmental dyspraxia is not limited to imitation in children with autism spectrum disorders. *J. Int. Neuropsychol. Soc.* 12, 314–326.
- Mostofsky, S. H., Burgess, M. P., and Larson, J. C. G. (2007). Increased motor cortex white matter volume predicts motor impairment in Autism. *Brain* 130(Pt 8), 2117–2122.
- Mostofsky, S. H., Powell, S. K., Simmonds, D. J., Goldberg, M. C., Caffo, B., and Pekar, J. J. (2009). Decreased connectivity and cerebellar activity in autism during motor task performance. *Brain* 132, 2413–2425.
- Movement Society. (2010). Available online at: <http://www.movementdisorders.org>. [Accessed on line, January, 2010].
- Mulick, J. A., Jacobson, J. W., and Kobe, F. H. (1993). Anguished silence and helping hands: autism and facilitated communication. *Skeptical Inquirer* 17, 270–280.
- Murphy, G. (1939). The research task of social psychology. *J. Soc. Psychol. SPSSI Bull.* 10, 107–120.
- Nayate, A., Bradshaw, J., and Rinehart, N. (2005). Autism and asperger’s disorder: are they movement disorders involving the cerebellum and/or basal ganglia? *Brain Res. Bull.* 67, 327–334.
- Noterdaeme, M., Mildnerberger, K., Minow, F., and Amorosa, H. (2002). Evaluation of neuro-motor deficits in children with autism and children with a specific speech and language disorder. *Eur. Child Adolesc. Psychiatry* 11, 219–225.
- Penland, H. R., Weder, N., and Tampi, R. R. (2006). The catatonic dilemma expanded. *Ann. Gen. Psychiatry* 5, 1–9.
- Prizant, B., and Duchan, J. (1981). The functions of immediate echolalia in autistic children. *J. Speech Hear. Disord.* 46, 241–249.
- Prizant, B., and Rydell, P. (1984). Analysis of functions of delayed echolalia in autistic children. *J. Speech Hear. Res.* 27, 183–192.
- Rimland, B. (1993). Editor’s notebook. *Autism Res. Rev. Int.* 7, 3.
- Rinehart, N., Tonge, B., Ianssek, R., McGinley, J., Brereton, A., Enticott, P., et al. (2006). Gait function in newly diagnosed children with autism: cerebellar and basal ganglia

- related motor disorder. *Dev. Med. Child Neurol.* 48, 819–824.
- Robledo, J., and Donnellan, A. (2008). Properties of supportive relationships from the perspective of academically successful individuals with autism. *Intellect. Dev. Disabil.* 46, 299–310.
- Robledo, J., Donnellan, A., and Strandt-Conroy, K. (2012). An exploration of sensory and movement differences from the perspective of individuals with autism. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 6:107. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2012.00107
- Rogers, D. (1992). *Motor Disorder in Psychiatry: Towards a Neurological Psychiatry*. Chichester, England: John Wiley and Sons.
- Rogers, S. J., Hepburn, S. L., Stackhouse, T., and Wehner, E. (2003). Imitation performance in toddlers with autism and those with other developmental disorders. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 44, 763–781.
- Rubin, S., Biklen, D., Kasa-Hendrickson, C., Kluth, P., Cardinal, D., and Broderick, A. (2001). Independence, participation, and the meaning of intellectual ability. *Disabil. Soc.* 16, 415–429.
- Sacks, O. (1990). *Awakenings*. New York, NY: Harper Perennial.
- Sacks, O. W. (1989). “Neuropsychiatry and tourette’s,” in *Neurology and Psychiatry: A Meeting of Minds*, ed J. Mueller (Basel: Karger), 156–174.
- Savarese, R. (2007). *Reasonable People: Autism and Adoption*. New York, NY: Other Press.
- Schwarz, P. (2004). “Building alliances: community identity and the role of allies in autistic self-advocacy,” in *Ask and Tell: Self-Advocacy and Disclosure for People on the Autism Spectrum*, ed S. S. Shore (Shawnee Mission, KS: Autism Asperger Publishing Co.), 143–176.
- Starkstein, S. E., Goldar, J. C., and Hodgkiss, A. (1995). Karl Ludwig Kahlbaum’s concept of catatonia. *Hist. Psychiatry* 6(22 Pt 2), 201–207.
- Stern, D. N. (2000). *The Interpersonal World of the Infant*. New York, NY: Basic Books.
- Strandt-Conroy, K. (1999). *Exploring Movement Differences in Autism Through First-Hand Accounts*, Doctoral Dissertation, University of Wisconsin, Madison.
- Sullivan, A. (2002). *Inertia: From Theory to Praxis*. Available online at: <http://www.autistics.org/library/inertia.html>
- Sutera, S., Pandey, J., Esser, E., Rosenthal, M., Wilson, L., Barton, M., et al. (2007). Predictors of optimal outcome in toddlers diagnosed with autism spectrum disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 37, 98–107.
- Taylor, B. A., Hoch, H., Weissman, M. (2005). The analysis and treatment of vocal stereotypy in a child with autism. *Behav. Interv.* 20, 239–253.
- Taylor, M., and Fink, M. (2003). Catatonia in psychiatric classification: a home of its own. *Am. J. Psychiatry* 160, 1233–1241.
- Thelen, E. (1995). Motor development: a new synthesis. *Am. Psychol.* 50, 79–95.
- Thelen, E., and Smith, L. B. (1994). *A Dynamic Systems Approach to the Development of Cognition and Action*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Tomchek, S. D., and Dunn, W. (2007). Sensory processing in children with and without autism: a comparative study using the short sensory profile. *Am. J. Occup. Ther.* 61, 190–200.
- Williams, D. (1992). *Nobody Nowhere*. New York, NY: Avon.
- Williams, D. (1996a). *Like Color to the Blind*. New York, NY: Times Books.
- Williams, D. (1996b). *Autism: An Inside-Out Approach*. London: Jessica Kingsley.
- Williams, D. (2003). *Exposure Anxiety—The Invisible Cage: An Exploration of Self-Protection Responses in the Autism Spectrum Disorders*. London: Jessica Kingsley.
- Wing, L. (1981). Language, social and cognitive impairments in autism and severe mental retardation. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 11, 31–44.
- Wing, L., and Attwood, A. (1987). “Syndromes of autism and atypical development,” in *Handbook of Autism and Pervasive Developmental Disorders*, eds D. Cohen and A. Donnellan (New York, NY: Wiley), 3–19.
- Ylvisker, M., and Feeney, T. J. (1998). *Collaborative Brain Injury Intervention: Positive Everyday Routines*. San Diego, CA: Singular Publishing Group, Inc.

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Received: 16 November 2012; paper pending published: 30 November 2012; accepted: 10 December 2012; published online: 28 January 2013.

Citation: Donnellan AM, Hill DA and Leary MR (2013) Rethinking autism: implications of sensory and movement differences for understanding and support. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 6:124. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2012.00124

Copyright © 2013 Donnellan, Hill and Leary. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



# Empathizing with sensory and movement differences: moving toward sensitive understanding of autism

**Steven K. Kapp\***

Human Development and Psychology Division, Graduate School of Education and Information Studies, University of California Los Angeles, Los Angeles, CA, USA

\*Correspondence: kapp@ucla.edu

**Edited by:**

Anne M. Donnellan, University of San Diego, USA

**Reviewed by:**

Anne M. Donnellan, University of San Diego, USA

Trevor McDonald, Education Associates Inc., USA

The autism diagnosis requires deficits in social interaction and communication, yet neither occurs in isolation. This brief literature-based analysis provides evidence that other factors are involved in autistic people's atypical social communication. The brain is a complicated system where regions serve multiple, general, and overlapping roles. Sensorimotor and broad cognitive processes underlie both neurotypicals' and autistics' social cognition and behavior. Sensory strengths sometimes underlie autistic people's difficulties, especially in dynamic contexts that require multimodal integration. Social abilities and behaviors occur between people in social contexts, and autistic and neurotypical people share mutual difficulties in understanding one another. This paper challenges attempts to reduce autism to social deficits, and suggests the need for better interpersonal and societal understanding of and support for autistic people.

## INTEGRATIVE NEUROSCIENCE

Increasing evidence supports how brain networks integrate complex information, including the contribution of sensorimotor areas to abilities and behaviors considered social in autistic and neurotypical people. A recent study that sought to identify the components of autistic people's "social brain" identified a sensorimotor circuit as one of the subsystems (Gotts et al., 2012). Typically, as people learn and make sense of things, different parts of the brain are well-connected and function in sync and rhythm with one another, with activity oscillating back and forth (Wang, 2010; Uhlhass and Singer, 2012). Such wiring contributes to the rhythm and synchrony of typical social interaction,

but these processes happen atypically in autistic people (for example, greater or less connectivity in certain areas compared with neurotypicals; Mostofsky and Ewen, 2011; Gomot and Wicker, 2012; Uddin et al., in press). Similarly, the cerebellum (Fatemi et al., 2012), basal ganglia (Qiu et al., 2010; Prat and Stocco, 2012), and sensorimotor cortex (Hamilton, 2013) brain structures known to assist motor control also connect to other regions and appear to play important roles in timing, speech production (Bouchard et al., 2013), the back-and-forth conversation (Scott et al., 2009) that is often problematic for autistic people.

A brain region called the insula exemplifies the complexity of challenges facing autistic people. Once considered to play a limited and isolated role (its name means "island"; Craig, 2010), the insula connects to diverse brain regions (Kurth et al., 2010; Deen et al., 2011). It is a key part of a brain network that integrates external sensory stimuli with one's own bodily, emotional, and mental states (Uddin and Menon, 2009), and which may best distinguish autism (Uddin et al., in press). Regarding the insula's role in subserving interoception (awareness of internal bodily stimuli; Craig, 2009), many autistic people are hypersensitive to pain (Nader et al., 2004) and can even have a highly accurate sense of their own heartbeat (Cascio et al., 2013). Interoception and the insula also contribute to a variety of social functions (Di Martino et al., 2009; Herbert and Pollatos, 2012), such as sharing attention with others (Mundy et al., 2010), and awareness of (Silani et al., 2008; Bird et al., 2010; Herbert et al., 2011) and verbal expression (Saxbe et al., 2012) of one's own emotions. Most autistic people have difficulties

with interpreting and expressing their own emotions, but those more able to do so are less likely to have challenges with recognizing others' emotions (Bird et al., 2010), interpreting their facial expressions (Cook et al., 2013), or with making eye contact (Bird et al., 2011).

The insula also plays a role in unpleasant situations (Wicker et al., 2003; Wright et al., 2004; Jabbi et al., 2008). It contributes to autistic people's tendency for hypersensitivity to unpleasant textures, which—alongside hyposensitivity to other textures (Foss-Feig et al., 2012)—relates mostly to social impairment (Cascio et al., 2012b). Moreover, the insula is involved in the processing of norm violations (Sanfey et al., 2003), and autistic people show enhanced activation of the insula when rules are broken, which can create a false appearance (including in the insula) of reduced concern about social exclusion (Bolling et al., 2011; Masten et al., 2011). Indeed, the insula is involved in cognitive flexibility, including attention switching (Menon and Uddin, 2010) and tolerance for uncertainty, as well as understanding others' emotions (Singer et al., 2009). These are related, because people cannot mind-read, but rather approximate others' emotions and thoughts through probabilistic inference based on experience (Gopnik, 2011; Gopnik and Wellman, 2012).

## MIND-BODY INTERACTION

Rather than relying on discrete social domains, interpreting other people's thoughts and emotions from their behavior or communication requires more general processes (Gernsbacher and Frymiare, 2005; Wilkinson and Ball, 2012). Typically, reading nonverbal

cues involves sensorimotor and basic attentional processes, and happens relatively automatically and unconsciously (Pineda and Hecht, 2009; Frith and Frith, 2012). Autistic people tend to have significant challenges with all these abilities (Ben-Sasson et al., 2009; Kapp et al., 2011; Donnellan et al., 2013). Such challenges with reading body language relate to general trouble with movement; slowing down nonverbal cues significantly improves accuracy of processing them (Gepner and Féron, 2009). Autistics often demonstrate competence when processing the same stimulus when static but difficulties when in motion (Hanley et al., 2012; Weisberg et al., 2012). For example, many autistic people have oculomotor control (eye movement) problems, which challenge joint attention and language development (Mundy et al., 2009; Gliga et al., 2012; Kelly et al., 2013). In particular, many autistic people's pupils reflect intense activity in the nervous system, which challenges quick, coordinated, spontaneous attention (Anderson et al., 2012). Faced with these difficulties, most autistic people learn to rely on more advanced active reasoning skills to infer body language (Ahmed and Miller, 2011; Vivanti et al., 2011; Senju, 2013).

Like sensory processing (Aglioti and Pazzaglia, 2011) and movement (Riley et al., 2012) in neurotypicals, sensorimotor differences in autistic people underlie various behaviors impacting social functioning. For example, sensory hypersensitivity and integration difficulties often lead to social withdrawal from overload (Reynolds et al., 2011; Brock et al., 2012), while the slow responsiveness from sensory hyposensitivity distinctively contributes to autism-related impairment (Ben-Sasson et al., 2009; Brock et al., 2012). Furthermore, challenges with body posture and gestures, listed as impairment in social interaction in the autism diagnosis (APA, 2000), relate to respective difficulties with postural control (from poor balance; Travers et al., 2012) and performing skilled movements (related to dyspraxia: impairment in motor planning; Dziuk et al., 2007). Similarly, atypical social distance (personal space; Frazier et al., 2012) may stem from problems sensing and orienting to one's body in space (Blanche et al., 2012).

Moreover, as in the general population (Niedenthal, 2007; Barsalou, 2008), emotions and language in autistic people are grounded in the body. When autistics have challenges with social emotions, these draw from embodied emotion dysregulation more broadly (Winkelman et al., 2009; Mazefsky et al., 2012). Likewise, when autistics have challenges understanding figurative language and other aspects of what often gets labeled as pragmatics (language applied to social contexts), this stems from general challenges with receptive (understanding) language (Gernsbacher and Pripas-Kapit, 2012). While language is acquired through social contexts, speech requires the coordination of many muscles; most autistics have atypical speech (whether functional or not), including unusual prosody (rate, rhythm, volume, pitch, and tone; Eigsti et al., 2011).

Although proponents of social deficit theories of autism often emphasize poor autobiographical memory, this originates in part from the sense of smell and broader memory problems. Certain odors automatically induce memories and social contact in neurotypicals (Larsson and Willander, 2009), but the effect may tend to be limited to more familiar events and people in autistics (Parma et al., 2013). Indeed, a few studies have linked taste-smell processing difficulties in autistics with greater communication and behavioral challenges (Hilton et al., 2010; Lane et al., 2011). Moreover, autistics tend to have challenges with not only past- but also future-oriented memory (prospective memory: remembering to carry out intentions); this contributes to planning, organization, multitasking, and social cognitive challenges (Rajendran et al., 2011; Lind and Williams, 2012; Williams et al., 2012).

### COMPLEX DIFFERENCES

Any comprehensive theory of autism requires recognizing the complex nature of differences, including strengths and impairments that sometimes arise from them, as illustrated in the visual and auditory modalities. Visual strengths relate positively to language and other communication challenges (Atkinson, 2009; Joseph et al., 2009; Hubbard et al., 2012; Ohta et al., 2012); most autistics considered "untestable" can demonstrate visu-

ospatial skills (Courchesne et al., 2012). Autistics tend to have enhanced ability, and natural orientation, to directly process visual stimuli (Happé and Frith, 2006; Mottron et al., 2006; Simmons et al., 2009), including the abilities to search for objects amid distractors, see patterns, and notice subtle changes in scenery (Simmons et al., 2009). Yet, for some, this hypersensitivity means pain (Kleinhans et al., 2010) or distraction (Doherty-Sneddon et al., 2012) from eye contact or bright lights (Fan et al., 2009), and aversion to change related to heightened recognition of subtle changes in the environment (Cléry et al., 2013a,b).

Similarly, autistic people's auditory strengths relate positively to their language challenges (Bonnel et al., 2010). Autistics tend to have greater perception of singular auditory stimuli such as absolute ("perfect") pitch (Happé and Frith, 2006; Mottron et al., 2006; O'Connor, 2012), but hypersensitivity can mean greater pain from loud noise (Egelhoff and Lane, 2013), impairment in filtering out background noise (Lane et al., 2010; Egelhoff and Lane, 2013), and difficulty learning spoken words (Norbury et al., 2010). Because of general challenges with audiovisual integration when watching and listening to speech (Woynarowski et al., 2013), autistics tend to look at the mouth, which provides audiovisual synchrony (lip motion with speech sound; Klin et al., 2009) that helps autistics and typically developing infants develop language skills (Norbury et al., 2009; Young et al., 2009; Falck-Ytter et al., 2010; Lewkowicz and Hansen-Tift, 2012).

Indeed, the greatest differences often stem from the simultaneous multisensory processing and integration of information more broadly. For example, related to visual-motor integration challenges, many autistics learn new movements (Haswell et al., 2009; Izawa et al., 2012) and facial expressions (Wright et al., 2008) by focusing on feedback from the body more than visual observation; autistics with especially low body awareness may struggle greatly with motor skills and communication (Freitag et al., 2007; Blanche et al., 2012; Linkenauger et al., 2012). Neurotypicals unconsciously integrate information, and their prior experiences and expectations shape their perception of surroundings (Schroeder et al., 2010; Meyer, 2011).

Autistics are also affected by this phenomenon, but more independent processing grounded in details of the environment can translate to more realistic perception (Brock, 2012; Cascio et al., 2012a; Pellicano and Burr, 2012). Yet for many this also means overwhelm and confusion in everyday settings that require dynamic online (in the moment) integration (Dinstein et al., 2012), and lack of automatic attention (but generally not inability to understand) the “big picture” or context, which contributes to communication challenges (Happé and Frith, 2006).

## PERSON-ENVIRONMENT (SOCIAL) INTERACTION

Despite their inclusion in the autism diagnosis as an internal problem, communication, reciprocity, and relationships happen between people and must happen both ways to function (Donnellan et al., 2013). According to the concept of synchrony, effective communication happens not only between regions of a person's brain, but between communication partners, whose brains and bodies in turn will typically reflect mutual engagement (Hari et al., 2013). While people typically show neural synchrony when engaged in joint activity, autistic people and neurotypical communication partners both have challenges connecting with one another, demonstrated neurologically and behaviorally (Tanabe et al., 2012; Schilbach et al., in press). In spite of the listing of impairment in peer relationships within the autism diagnosis (APA, 2000), peers regularly bully and reject autistics, and are generally more likely to do so if the autistic person gets upset (Rieffe et al., 2012) or withdraws (Humphrey and Symes, 2010). Such stressful experiences cause and exacerbate co-occurring mental and physical conditions (Kohane et al., 2012), and present greater challenges for coping with autism.

Supporting autistic people requires flexibility between autistics and communication partners (Muskett et al., 2010). For example, autistic children tend to build more skills when their parents understand and accept them (Kapp et al., 2013; Oppenheim and Koren-Karie, unpublished). Such sensitivity requires learning why someone has particular behavior and

working with the person (Amos, 2013); even challenging behavior may represent an adaptive form of compensatory communication (Damico and Nelson, 2005). Parents who understand the reasons for their autistic children's behaviors and learn to speak their child's language help their child gain skills in the parent's language, especially for more language delayed or impaired children, by becoming in sync with their child (Kasari et al., 2008; Perryman et al., 2012; Haebig et al., 2013; Siller et al., 2013).

Now that the autism field has begun to intensively study sensory-movement differences, they have become better understood, with potential to spur change. Autistics' challenges with sensory processing, motor skills, emotion regulation, and executive functioning often mask the extent or expression of their social understanding or interest in neurotypical contexts. Neurotypicals do not naturally recognize the full reasons for sensory-movement differences, and their centrality to communication differences, because they involve areas they process intuitively. Critically, as scientific evidence on the presence and importance of autistic people's sensory-movement differences mounts, it increasingly reflects autistic people's lived experiences (Chamak et al., 2008; Davidson and Henderson, 2010; Robledo et al., 2012). What society does with this knowledge will test everyone's sensitivity and understanding.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I am grateful to K. C. Berry, Shannon Des Roches Rosa, Emmy Goldknopf (who also helped with the submission process), Hilary Gould, Lianna Hartmour, Jill Jones, Christina Nicolaidis, Sarah Elizabeth Pelangka, Sarah Pripas-Kapit, Jeffrey Rudie, Kassiane Alexandra Sibley, Amanda Vivian, and the reviewer for their feedback. Much thanks also to Frontiers and special issue editors Liz Torres and Anne Donnellan, whose theory with Martha Leary and David Hill inspired this paper.

## REFERENCES

Aglioti, S. M., and Pazzaglia, M. (2011). Sounds and scents in (social) action. *Trends Cogn. Sci.* 15, 47–55.

Ahmed, F. S., and Miller, L. S. (2011). Executive function mechanisms of theory of mind. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 41, 667–678.

American Psychiatric Association. (2000). *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental disorders: Text Revision*. 4th Edn. Washington, DC: Author.

Amos, P. (2013). Rhythm and timing in autism: learning to dance. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:27. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00027.

Anderson, C. J., Colombo, J., and Unruh, K. E. (2012). Pupil and salivary indicators of autonomic dysfunction in autism spectrum disorder. *Dev. Psychobiol.* doi: 10.1002/dev.21051. [Epub ahead of print].

Atkinson, A. P. (2009). Impaired recognition of emotions from body movements is associated with elevated motion coherence thresholds in autism spectrum disorders. *Neuropsychologia* 47, 3023–3029.

Barsalou, L. W. (2008). Grounded cognition. *Annu. Rev. Psychol.* 59, 617–645.

Ben-Sasson, A., Len, L., Fluss, R., Cermak, S. A., Engel-Yeger, B., and Gal, E. (2009). A meta-analysis of sensory modulation symptoms in individuals with autism spectrum disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 39, 1–11.

Bird, G., Press, C., and Richardson, D. C. (2011). The role of alexithymia in reduced eye-fixation in autism spectrum conditions. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 41, 1556–1564.

Bird, G., Silani, G., Brindley, R., White, S., Frith, U., and Singer, T. (2010). Empathic brain responses in insula are modulated by levels of alexithymia but not autism. *Brain* 133, 1515–1525.

Blanche, E. I., Reinoso, G., Chang, M. C., and Bodison, S. (2012). Proprioceptive processing difficulties among children with autism spectrum disorders and developmental disabilities. *Am. J. Occup. Ther.* 66, 621–624.

Bolling, D. Z., Pitskel, N. B., Deen, B., Crowley, M. J., McPartland, J. C., Kaiser, M. D., et al. (2011). Enhanced neural responses to rule violation in children with autism: a comparison to social exclusion. *Dev. Cogn. Neurosci.* 1, 280–294.

Bonnel, A., McAdams, S., Smith, B., Berthiaume, C., Bertone, A., Ciocca, V., et al. (2010). Enhanced pure-tone pitch discrimination among persons with autism but not Asperger syndrome. *Neuropsychologia* 48, 2465–2475.

Bouchard, K. E., Mesgarani, N., Johnson, K., and Chang, E. F. (2013). Functional organization of human sensorimotor cortex for speech articulation. *Nature* 495, 327–332.

Brock, J. (2012). Alternative Bayesian accounts of autistic perception: comment on Pellicano and Burr. *Trends Cogn. Sci.* 16, 573–574.

Brock, M. E., Freuler, A., Baranek, G. T., Watson, L. R., Poe, M. D., and Sabatino, A. (2012). Temperament and sensory features of children with autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 42, 2271–2284.

Cascio, C., Loring, W. A., and Schauder, K. (2013). “Superior interoception in children with autism spectrum disorders,” in *Presentation at International Meeting for Autism Research*, (San Sebastián).

Cascio, C. J., Foss-Feig, J. H., Burnette, C. P., Heacock, J. L., and Cosby, A. A. (2012a). The rubber hand illusion in children with autism spectrum disorders: delayed influence of combined tactile and visual input on proprioception. *Autism* 16, 406–419.

Cascio, C. J., Moana-Filho, E. J., Guest, S., Nebel, M. B., Weisner, J., Baranek, G. T., et al. (2012b).

- Perceptual and neural response to affective tactile texture stimulation in adults with autism spectrum disorders. *Autism Res.* 5, 231–244.
- Chamak, B., Bonniau, B., Jaunay, E., and Cohen, D. (2008). What can we learn about autism from autistic persons? *Psychother. Psychosom.* 77, 271–279.
- Cléry, H., Bonnet-Brilhault, F., Lenoir, P., Barthelemy, C., Bruneau, N., and Gomot, M. (2013a). Atypical visual change processing in children with autism: an electrophysiological study. *Psychophysiology*. 50, 240–252.
- Cléry, H., Roux, S., Houy-Durand, E., Bonnet-Brilhault, F., Bruneau, N., and Gomot, M. (2013b). Electrophysiological evidence of atypical visual change detection in adults with autism. *Front. Hum. Neurosci.* 7:62. doi: 10.3389/fnhum.2013.00062
- Cook, R., Brewer, R., Shah, P., and Bird, G. (2013). Alexithymia, not autism, predicts poor recognition of emotional facial expressions. *Psychol. Sci.* doi: 10.1177/0956797612463582. [Epub ahead of print].
- Courchesne, V., Simard-Neilleur, A. A., and Soulières, I. (2012). “Intelligence testing in autistic children regarded as very “low-functioning”: the good surprise,” in *Paper presented at International Meeting for Autism Research* (Toronto, OR).
- Craig, A. D. (2009). How do you feel – now? The anterior insula and human awareness. *Nat. Rev. Neurosci.* 10, 59–70.
- Craig, A. D. (2010). Once an island, now the focus of attention. *Brain Struct. Funct.* 214, 395–396.
- Damico, J. S., and Nelson, R. L. (2005). Interpreting problematic behavior: systematic compensatory adaptations as emergent phenomena in autism. *Clin. Linguist. Phonet.* 19, 405–417.
- Davidson, J., and Henderson, V. L. (2010). “Travel in parallel with us for a while’: sensory geographies of autism. *Can. Geogr.* 54, 462–475.
- Deen, B., Pitskel, N. B., and Pelphrey, K. A. (2011). Three systems of insular functional connectivity identified with cluster analysis. *Cereb. Cortex* 21, 1498–1506.
- Di Martino, A., Ross, K., Uddin, L. Q., Sklar, A. B., Castellanos, F. X., and Milham, M. P. (2009). Functional brain correlates of social and nonsocial processes in autism spectrum disorders: an activation likelihood estimation meta-analysis. *Biol. Psychol.* 65, 63–74.
- Dinstein, I., Heeger, D. J., Lorenzi, L., Minshew, N. J., Malach, R., and Behrmann, M. (2012). Unreliable evoked responses in autism. *Neuron* 75, 981–991.
- Doherty-Sneddon, G., Riby, D. M., and Whittle, L. (2012). Gaze aversion as a cognitive load management strategy in autism spectrum disorder and Williams syndrome. *J. Child Psychol. Psych.* 53, 420–430.
- Donnellan, A. M., Hill, D. A., and Leary, M. R. (2013). Rethinking autism: implications of sensory and movement differences for understanding and support. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 6:124. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2012.00124
- Dziuk, M. A., Gidley Larson, J. C., Apostu, A., Mahone, E. M., Denckla, M. B., and Mostofsky, S. H. (2007). Dyspraxia in autism: association with motor, social, and communicative deficits. *Dev. Med. Child Neurol.* 49, 734–739.
- Egelhoff, K., and Lane, A. E. (2013). Brief report: preliminary reliability, construct validity and standardization of the auditory behavior questionnaire (ABQ) for children with autism spectrum disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 43, 978–984.
- Eigsti, I. E., de Marchena, A. B., Schuh, J. M., and Kelley, E. (2011). Language acquisition in autism spectrum disorders: a developmental review. *Res. Autism Spect. Dis.* 5, 681–691.
- Falck-Ytter, T., Fernell, E., Gillberg, C., and Von Hofsten, C. (2010). Face scanning distinguishes social from communication impairments in autism. *Dev. Sci.* 13, 864–875.
- Fan, X., Miles, J. H., Takahashi, N., and Yao, G. (2009). Abnormal transient papillary light reflex in individuals with autism spectrum disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 39, 1499–1508.
- Fatemi, S. H., Aldinger, K. A., Ashwood, P., Bauman, M. L., Blaha, C. D., Blatt, G. J., et al. (2012). Consensus paper: pathological role of the cerebellum in autism. *Cerebellum* 11, 777–807.
- Foss-Feig, J. H., Heacock, J. L., and Cascio, C. J. (2012). Tactile responsiveness patterns and their association with core features in autism spectrum disorders. *Res. Autism Spect. Dis.* 6, 337–344.
- Frazier, T. W., Youngstrom, E. A., Speer, L., Embacher, R., Law, P., Constantino, J., et al. (2012). Validation of proposed DSM-5 criteria for autism spectrum disorder. *J. Am. Acad. Child Adolesc. Psychiatry* 51, 28–40.
- Freitag, C. M., Kleser, C., Schneider, M., and von Gontard, A. (2007). Quantitative assessment of neuromotor function in adolescents with high functioning autism and Asperger syndrome. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 37, 948–959.
- Frith, C. D., and Frith, U. (2012). Mechanisms of social cognition. *Annu. Rev. Psychol.* 63, 287–313.
- Gepner, B., and Féron, F. (2009). Autism: a world changing too fast for a mis-wired brain? *Neurosci. Biobehav. Rev.* 33, 1227–1242.
- Gernsbacher, M. A., and Frymiare, J. L. (2005). Does the autistic brain lack core modules? *J. Dev. Learn. Disord.* 9, 3–16.
- Gernsbacher, M. A., and Pripas-Kapit, S. R. (2012). Who’s missing the point? A commentary on claims that autistic persons have a specific deficit in figurative language comprehension. *Metaphor Symb.* 27, 93–105.
- Gliga, T., Elsabbagh, M., Hudry, K., Charman, T., and Johnson, M. H. (2012). Gaze following, gaze reading, and word learning in children at risk for autism. *Child Dev.* 83, 926–938.
- Gomot, M., and Wicker, B. (2012). A challenging, unpredictable world for people with autism spectrum disorder. *Int. J. Psychophysiol.* 83, 240–247.
- Gopnik, A. (2011). The theory theory 2.0: probabilistic models and cognitive development. *Child Dev. Perspect.* 5, 161–163.
- Gopnik, A., and Wellman, H. M. (2012). Reconstructing constructivism: casual models, Bayesian learning mechanisms, and the theory theory. *Psychol. Bull.* 138, 1085–1108.
- Gotts, S. J., Simmons, W. K., Milbury, L. A., Wallace, G. L., Cox, R. W., and Martin, A. (2012). Fractionation of social brain circuits in autism spectrum disorders. *Brain* 135, 2711–2725.
- Haebig, E., McDuffie, A., and Weismer, S. E. (2013). Brief report: parent verbal responsiveness and language development in toddlers on the autism spectrum. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* doi: 10.1007/s10803-013-1763-5. [Epub ahead of print].
- Hamilton, A. (2013). Reflecting on the mirror neuron system in autism: a systematic review of current theories. *Dev. Cogn. Neurosci.* 3, 91–105.
- Hanley, M., McPhillips, M., Mulhern, G., and Riby, D. M. (2012). Spontaneous attention to faces in Asperger Syndrome using ecologically valid static stimuli. *Autism* doi: 10.1177/1362361312456746. [Epub ahead of print].
- Happé, F., and Frith, U. (2006). The weak coherence account: detail-focused cognitive style in autism spectrum disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 36, 5–25.
- Hari, R., Himberg, T., Nummenmaa, L., Hämäläinen, M., and Parkkonen, L. (2013). Synchrony of brains and bodies during implicit interpersonal interaction. *Trends Cogn. Sci.* 17, 105–106.
- Haswell, C. C., Izawa, J., Dowell, R., Mostofsky, S., and Shadmehr, R. (2009). Representation of internal models of action in the autistic brain. *Nat. Neurosci.* 12, 970–972.
- Herbert, B. M., Herbert, C., and Pollatos, O. (2011). On the relationship between interoceptive awareness and alexithymia: is interoceptive awareness related to emotional awareness? *J. Pers.* 79, 1149–1175.
- Herbert, B. M., and Pollatos, O. (2012). The body in the mind: on the relationship between interoception and embodiment. *Top. Cogn. Sci.* 4, 692–704.
- Hilton, C. L., Harper, J. D., Kueker, R. H., Lang, A. R., Abbacchi, A. A., Todorov, A., et al. (2010). Sensory responsiveness as a predictor of social severity in children with high functioning autism spectrum disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 40, 937–945.
- Hubbard, A. L., McNealy, K., Scott-Van Zeeland, A. A., Callan, D. E., Bookheimer, S. Y., and Dapretto, M. (2012). Altered integration of speech and gesture in children with autism spectrum disorders. *Brain Behav.* 2, 606–619.
- Humphrey, N., and Symes, W. (2010). Responses to bullying and use of social support among pupils with autism spectrum disorders (ASDs) in mainstream schools: a qualitative study. *J. Res. Spec. Educ. Needs* 10, 82–90.
- Izawa, J., Pekny, S. E., Marko, M. K., Haswell, C. C., Shadmehr, R., and Mostofsky, S. H. (2012). Motor learning relies on integrated sensory inputs in ADHD, but over-selectively on proprioception in autism spectrum conditions. *Autism Res.* 5, 124–136.
- Jabbi, M., Bastiaansen, J., and Keysers, C. (2008). A common anterior insula representation of disgust observation, experience and imagination shows divergent functional connectivity pathways. *PLoS ONE* 3:e2939. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0002939
- Joseph, R. M., Keehn, B., Connolly, C., Wolfe, J. M., and Horowitz, T. S. (2009). Why is visual search superior in autism spectrum disorder? *Dev. Sci.* 12, 1083–1096.
- Kapp, S. K., Gantman, A., and Laugeson, E. A. (2011). “Transition to adulthood for high-functioning individuals with autism spectrum disorders,” in *A Comprehensive Book on Autism Spectrum Disorders*, ed M.-R. Mohammadi (Rijeka: InTech), 451–478.
- Kapp, S. K., Gillespie-Lynch, K., Sherman, L. E., and Hutman, T. (2013). Deficit, difference, or

- both? Autism and neurodiversity. *Dev. Psychol.* 49, 59–71.
- Kasari, C., Paparella, T., Freeman, S., and Jahromi, L. B. (2008). Language outcome in autism: randomized comparison of joint attention and play interventions. *J. Consult. Clin. Psychol.* 76, 125–137.
- Kelly, D. J., Walker, R., and Norbury, C. F. (2013). Deficits in volitional oculomotor control align with language status in autism spectrum disorders. *Dev. Sci.* 16, 56–66.
- Kleinhans, N. M., Richards, T., Weaver, K., Johnson, L. C., Greenson, J., Dawson, G., et al. (2010). Association between amygdala response to emotional faces and social anxiety in autism spectrum disorders. *Neuropsychologia* 48, 3665–3670.
- Klin, A., Lin, D. J., Gorrindo, P., Ramsey, G., and Jones, W. (2009). Two-year-olds with autism orient to nonsocial contingencies rather than biological motion. *Nature* 459, 257–261.
- Kohane, I. S., McMurry, A., Weber, G., MacFadden, D., Rappaport, L., Kunkel, L., et al. (2012). The comorbidity burden of children and young adults with autism spectrum disorders. *PLoS ONE* 7:e33224. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0033224
- Kurth, F., Zilles, K., Fox, P. T., Laird, A. R., and Eickhoff, S. B. (2010). A link between the systems: Functional differentiation and integration within the human insula revealed by meta-analysis. *Brain Struct. Funct.* 214, 519–534.
- Lane, A. E., Dennis, S. J., and Geraghty, M. E. (2011). Brief report: further evidence of sensory subtypes in autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 41, 826–831.
- Lane, A. E., Young, R. L., Baker, A. E., and Angley, M. T. (2010). Sensory processing subtypes in autism: association with adaptive behavior. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 40, 112–122.
- Larsson, M., and Willander, J. (2009). Autobiographical odor memory. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 1170, 318–323.
- Lewkowicz, D. J., and Hansen-Tift, A. M. (2012). Infants deploy selective attention to the mouth of a talking face when learning speech. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 109, 1431–1436.
- Lind, S. E., and Williams, D. M. (2012). The association between past and future thinking: evidence from autism spectrum disorder. *Learn. Motiv.* 43, 231–240.
- Linkenauger, S. A., Lerner, M. D., Ramenzoni, V. C., and Proffitt, D. R. (2012). A perceptual-motor deficit predicts social and communicative impairments in individuals with autism spectrum disorder. *Autism Res.* 5, 352–362.
- Masten, C. L., Colich, N. L., Rudie, J. D., Bookheimer, S. Y., Eisenberger, N. I., and Dapretto, M. (2011). An fMRI investigation of responses to peer rejection in adolescents with autism spectrum disorders. *Dev. Cogn. Neurosci.* 1, 260–270.
- Mazefsky, C. A., Pelphrey, K. A., and Dahl, R. E. (2012). The need for a broader approach to emotion regulation research in autism. *Child Dev. Perspect.* 6, 92–97.
- Menon, V., and Uddin, L. Q. (2010). Saliency, switching, attention and control: a network model of insula function. *Brain Struct. Funct.* 214, 655–667.
- Meyer, K. (2011). Primary sensory cortices, top-down projections and conscious experience. *Prog. Neurobiol.* 94, 408–417.
- Mostofsky, S. H., and Ewen, J. B. (2011). Altered connectivity and action model formation in autism is autism. *Neuroscientist* 17, 437–448.
- Mottron, L., Dawson, M., Soulières, I., Hubert, B., and Burack, J. (2006). Enhanced perceptual functioning in autism: an update, and eight principles of autistic perception. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 36, 27–43.
- Mundy, P., Gwaltney, M., and Henderson, H. (2010). Self-referenced processing, neurodevelopment and joint attention in autism. *Autism* 14, 408–429.
- Mundy, P., Sullivan, L., and Mastergeorge, A. M. (2009). A parallel and distributed-processing model of joint attention, social cognition, and autism. *Autism Res.* 2, 2–21.
- Muskett, T., Perkins, M., Clegg, J., and Body, R. (2010). Inflexibility as an interactional phenomenon: using conversation analysis to re-examine a symptom of autism. *Clin. Linguist. Phonet.* 24, 1–16.
- Nader, R., Oberlander, T. E., Chambers, C. T., and Craig, K. D. (2004). Expression of pain in children with autism. *Clin. J. Pain* 20, 88–97.
- Niedenthal, P. M. (2007). Embodying emotion. *Science* 316, 1002–1005.
- Norbury, C. F., Brock, J., Cragg, L., Einav, S., Griffiths, H., and Nation, K. (2009). Eye-movement patterns are associated with communicative competence in autistic spectrum disorders. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 50, 834–842.
- Norbury, C. F., Griffiths, H., and Nation, K. (2010). Sound before meaning: word learning in autistic disorders. *Neuropsychologia* 48, 4012–4019.
- O'Connor, K. (2012). Auditory processing in autism spectrum disorder: a review. *Neurosci. Biobehav. Rev.* 36, 836–854.
- Ohta, H., Yamada, T., Watanabe, H., Kanai, C., Tanaka, E., Ohno, T., et al. (2012). An fMRI study of reduced perceptual load-dependent modulation of task-irrelevant activity in adults with autism spectrum conditions. *Neuroimage* 61, 1176–1187.
- Parma, V., Bulgheroni, M., and Tirindelli, R. (2013). Body odors promote automatic imitation in autism. *Biol. Psychiatry*. doi: 10.1016/j.biopsych.2013.01.010. [Epub ahead of print].
- Pellicano, E., and Burr, D. (2012). When the world becomes 'too real': a Bayesian explanation of autistic perception. *Trends Cogn. Sci.* 16, 504–510.
- Perryman, T. Y., Carter, A. S., Messinger, D. S., Stone, W. L., Ivanescu, A. E., and Yoder, P. J. (2012). Brief report: parental child-directed speech as a predictor of receptive language in children with autism symptomatology. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* doi: 10.1007/s10803-012-1725-3. [Epub ahead of print].
- Pineda, J. A., and Hecht, E. (2009). Mirroring and mu rhythm involvement in social cognition: are there dissociable subcomponents of theory of mind? *Biol. Psychol.* 80, 306–314.
- Prat, C. S., and Stocco, A. (2012). Information routing in the basal ganglia: highways of abnormal connectivity in autism?: comment on "Disrupted cortical connectivity theory as an explanatory model for autism spectrum disorders by Kana et al. *Phys. Life Rev.* 9, 1–2.
- Qiu, A., Adler, M., Crocetti, D., and Mostofsky, S. H. (2010). Basal ganglia shapes predict social, communication, and motor dysfunctions in boys with autism spectrum disorder. *J. Am. Acad. Child Adolesc. Psychiatry* 49, 539–551.
- Rajendran, G., Law, A. S., Logie, R. H., van der Meulen, M., Fraser, D., and Corley, M. (2011). Investigating multitasking in high-functioning adolescents with autism spectrum disorders using the Virtual Errands Task. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 41, 1445–1454.
- Reynolds, S., Bendixen, R. M., Lawrence, T., and Lane, S. J. (2011). A pilot study examining activity participation, sensory responsiveness, and competence in children with high functioning autism spectrum disorder. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 41, 1496–1506.
- Rieffe, C., Camodeca, M., Pouw, L. B. C., Lange, A. M. C., and Stockmann, L. (2012). Don't anger me! Bullying, victimization, and emotion dysregulation in young adolescents with ASD. *Eur. J. Dev. Psychol.* 9, 351–370.
- Riley, M. A., Shockley, K., and Van Orden, G. (2012). Learning from the body about the mind. *Topics Cogn. Sci.* 4, 21–34.
- Robledo, J., Donnellan, A., and Strandt-Conroy, K. (2012). An exploration of sensory and movement differences from the perspective of individuals with autism. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 6:107. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2012.00107
- Sanfey, A. G., Rilling, J. K., Aronson, J. A., Nystrom, L. E., and Cohen, J. D. (2003). The neural basis of economic decision-making in the Ultimatum Game. *Science* 300, 1755–1758.
- Saxbe, D. E., Yang, X. F., Borofsky, L. A., and Immordino-Yang, M. H. (2012). The embodiment of emotion: language use during the feeling of social emotions predicts cortical somatosensory activity. *Soc. Cogn. Affect. Neurosci.* doi: 10.1093/scan/nss075. [Epub ahead of print].
- Schilbach, L., Timmermans, B., Reddy, V., Costall, A., Bente, G., Schlicht, T., et al. (in press). Toward a second-person neuroscience. *Behav. Brain Sci.*
- Schroeder, C. E., Wilson, D. A., Radman, T., Scharfman, H., and Lakatos, P. (2010). Dynamics of active sensing and perceptual selection. *Curr. Opin. Neurobiol.* 20, 172–176.
- Scott, S. K., McGettigan, C., and Eisner, F. (2009). A little more conversation, a little less action—candidate roles for the motor cortex in speech perception. *Nat. Rev. Neurosci.* 10, 295–302.
- Senju, A. (2013). Atypical development of spontaneous social cognition in autism spectrum disorders. *Brain Dev.* 35, 95–101.
- Silani, G., Bird, G., Brindley, R., Singer, T., Frith, C., and Frith, U. (2008). Levels of emotional awareness and autism: an fMRI study. *Soc. Neurosci.* 3, 97–112.
- Siller, M., Hutman, T., and Sigman, M. (2013). A parent-mediated intervention to increase responsive parental behaviors and child communication in children with ASD: a randomized clinical trial. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 43, 540–555.
- Simmons, D. R., Robertson, A. E., McKay, L. S., Toal, E., McAleer, P., and Pollick, F. E. (2009). Vision in autism spectrum disorders. *Vision Res.* 49, 2705–2739.
- Singer, T., Critchley, H. D., and Preusschoff, K. (2009). A common role of insula in feelings, empathy and uncertainty. *Trends Cogn. Sci.* 13, 334–340.

- Tanabe, H. C., Kosaka, H., Saito, D. N., Koike, T., Hayashi, M. J., Izuma, K., et al. (2012). Hard to “tune in”: neural mechanisms of live face-to-face interaction with high-functioning autistic spectrum disorder. *Front. Hum. Neurosci.* 6:268. doi: 10.3389/fnhum.2012.00268
- Travers, B. G., Powell, P. S., Klinger, L. G., and Klinger, M. R. (2012). Motor difficulties in autism spectrum disorder: linking symptom severity and postural stability. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* doi: 10.1007/s10803-012-1702-x. [Epub ahead of print].
- Uddin, L. Q., and Menon, V. (2009). The anterior insula in autism: under-connected and under-examined. *Neurosci. Biobehav. Rev.* 33, 1198–1203.
- Uddin, L. Q., Superkar, K., Lynch, C., Khouzam, A., Phillips, J., Feinstein, C., et al. (in press). Salience network based classification and prediction of symptom severity in children with autism. *JAMA Psychiatry*.
- Uhlhass, P. J., and Singer, W. (2012). Neuronal dynamics and neuropsychiatric disorders: toward a translational paradigm for dysfunctional large-scale networks. *Neuron* 75, 963–980.
- Vivanti, G., McCormick, C., Young, G. S., Abucayan, F., Hatt, N., Nadig, A., et al. (2011). Intact and impaired mechanisms of action understanding in autism. *Dev. Psychol.* 47, 841–856.
- Wang, X.-J. (2010). Neurophysiological and computational principles of cortical rhythms in cognition. *Physiol. Rev.* 90, 1195–1268.
- Weisberg, J., Milleville, S. C., Kenworthy, L., Wallace, G. L., Gotts, S. J., Beauchamp, M. S., et al. (2012). Social perception in autism spectrum disorders: impaired category selectivity for dynamic but not static images in ventral temporal cortex. *Cereb. Cortex*. doi: 10.1093/cercor/bhs276. [Epub ahead of print].
- Wicker, B., Keysers, C., Plailly, J., Royet, J. P., Gallese, V., and Rizzolatti, G. (2003). Both of us disgusted in my insula: the common neural basis of seeing and feeling disgust. *Neuron* 40, 655–664.
- Wilkinson, M. R., and Ball, L. J. (2012). Why studies of autism spectrum disorders have failed to resolve the theory theory versus simulation theory debate. *Rev. Philos. Psychol.* 3, 263–291.
- Williams, D., Boucher, J., Lind, S., and Jarrold, C. (2012). Time-based and event-based prospective memory in autism spectrum disorder: the roles of executive function and theory of mind, and time-estimation. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* doi: 10.1007/s10803-012-1703-9. [Epub ahead of print].
- Winkielman, P., McIntosh, D. N., and Oberman, L. (2009). Embodied and disembodied emotion processing: learning from and about typical and autistic individuals. *Emot. Rev.* 1, 178–190.
- Woynaroski, T. G., Kwakye, L. D., Foss-Feig, J. H., Stevenson, R. A., Stone, W. L., and Wallace, M. T. (2013). Multisensory speech perception in children with autism spectrum disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* doi: 10.1007/s10803-013-1836-5. [Epub ahead of print].
- Wright, B., Clarke, N., Jordan, J. O., Young, A. W., Clarke, P., Miles, J., et al. (2008). Emotion recognition in faces and the use of visual context *Vo* in young people with high-functioning autism spectrum disorders. *Autism* 12, 607–626.
- Wright, P., He, G., Shapira, N. A., Goodman, W. K., and Liu, Y. (2004). Disgust and the insula: fMRI responses to pictures of mutilation and contamination. *Neuroreport* 15, 2347–2351.
- Young, G. S., Merin, N., Rogers, S. J., and Ozonoff, S. (2009). Gaze behavior and affect at 6 months: predicting clinical outcomes and language development in typically developing infants and infants at risk for autism. *Dev. Sci.* 12, 798–814.

Received: 11 April 2013; accepted: 30 April 2013; published online: 24 May 2013.

Citation: Kapp SK (2013) Empathizing with sensory and movement differences: moving toward sensitive understanding of autism. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:38. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00038

Copyright © 2013 Kapp. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



# Rhythm, movement, and autism: using rhythmic rehabilitation research as a model for autism

Michelle W. Hardy and A. Blythe LaGasse\*

Center for Biomedical Research in Music, Colorado State University, Fort Collins, CO, USA

## Edited by:

Anne M. Donnellan, University of Wisconsin-Madison, Uzbekistan

## Reviewed by:

Adrian Rodriguez-Contreras, City College of New York, USA  
Nienke Van Atteveldt, Netherlands Institute for Neuroscience, Netherlands

## \*Correspondence:

A. Blythe LaGasse, Center for Biomedical Research in Music, Colorado State University, 1778 Campus Delivery, Fort Collins, CO 80523, USA.  
e-mail: blagasse@colostate.edu

Recently, there has been increased focus on movement and sensory abnormalities in autism spectrum disorders (ASD). This has come from research demonstrating cortical and cerebellar differences in autism, with suggestion of early cerebellar dysfunction. As evidence for an extended profile of ASD grows, there are vast implications for treatment and therapy for individuals with autism. Persons with autism are often provided behavioral or cognitive strategies for navigating their environment; however, these strategies do not consider differences in motor functioning. One accommodation that has not yet been explored in the literature is the use of auditory rhythmic cueing to improve motor functioning in ASD. The purpose of this paper is to illustrate the potential impact of auditory rhythmic cueing for motor functioning in persons with ASD. To this effect, we review research on rhythm in motor rehabilitation, draw parallels to motor dysfunction in ASD, and propose a rationale for how rhythmic input can improve sensorimotor functioning, thereby allowing individuals with autism to demonstrate their full cognitive, behavioral, social, and communicative potential.

**Keywords:** autism spectrum disorders, synchronization, movement regulation, neurologic music therapy, rhythm

## INTRODUCTION

Autism Spectrum Disorder (ASD) is traditionally characterized by deficits in social interaction, communication, and restricted repetitive and stereotyped patterns of behaviors, interests, and activities (American Psychiatric Association, 2000). Although there will be changes to the diagnostic criteria with the DSM-V, the proposed criteria maintain focus on social/communicative symptoms and restricted/repetitive behaviors (Wing et al., 2011; Nishawala, 2012). This focus is maintained despite research demonstrating an extended profile of ASD that includes movement impairments (Staples and Reid, 2010; MacNeil and Mostofsky, 2012; Whyatt and Craig, 2012). Movement research has vast implications for treatment and therapy for individuals with autism, as the coordination and regulation of sensory and movement information is required for social interaction, speech communication, and participation in the environment (Donnellan et al., 2012). Since movement is a new area of consideration in ASD, there are few research studies focused on accommodations or treatments to improve movement in children with ASD. One accommodation that has not yet been explored is the use of rhythmic cueing to improve sensorimotor functioning in ASD.

Recent comprehensive research reviews have established that auditory rhythmic cueing is an effective tool for gross motor rehabilitation in populations including stroke (Bradt et al., 2010) and Parkinson's disease (de Dreu et al., 2012). Success observed with these populations has been attributed to processing of rhythm in the brain, motor synchronization to an auditory stimulus, and the intact motor synchronization ability of persons with neurological disease and disorder. Furthermore, rhythmic cueing is proposed to activate motor neurons via reticulospinal

pathways, effectively priming the motor system (Rossignol and Melvill Jones, 1976; Thaut, 2005). Based on this rehabilitation research, we propose that rhythm may also be used in the treatment of movement differences in individuals with ASD. The purpose of this paper is to illustrate the potential impact of rhythmic cueing for sensorimotor regulation in persons with ASD. To this effect, we review research on rhythm in motor rehabilitation, draw parallels to motor dysfunction in autism resulting primarily from differences in the cerebellum, and propose a rationale for how rhythmic input can improve motor functioning, based on initial research indicating that rhythmic synchronization is intact despite cerebellar deficits. Furthermore, the potential benefits of rhythm for social/communicative behaviors will be explored.

## RHYTHM IN REHABILITATION

Over the past two decades, researchers have begun to understand the neurological basis of music in the brain. Researchers have demonstrated that music processing and production are distributed throughout the cortex, subcortex, and cerebellum (Peretz and Zatorre, 2005). Areas engaged with music perception and production are not unique to music; rather, they overlap with non-musical networks (Thaut, 2005; Patel, 2011). Furthermore, the distributed nature of music in the brain allows preservation of musical functions despite the loss of a related non-musical function. For example, in persons with non-fluent aphasia, the ability to sing is unimpaired despite loss of speech production (Özdemir et al., 2006; Schlaug et al., 2009b). Research findings in music neuroscience have led to the development of neurologic music therapy techniques that drive cortical plasticity for rehabilitative gain.

Elements of music have been used effectively in therapy in collaboration as well as in isolation for various therapeutic needs. These elements include melody, harmony, tempo, dynamics, timbre, form, and rhythm. The organizing factor in all music is rhythm; therefore, rhythm serves as a timekeeper in the therapeutic application of music for motor rehabilitation goals and is foundational to auditory-motor synchronization. Auditory rhythmic cueing refers to an auditory sound stimulus with a fixed inter stimulus interval (such as the output from a metronome). As rhythmic cueing is well-documented to facilitate motor improvements in persons with neurological impairments, this paper will hypothesize the role of auditory rhythmic cueing in motor improvement in autism.

Bengtsson et al. (2009) demonstrated that auditory rhythm activates motor areas of the brain including the pre-motor cortex, supplementary motor areas, pre-supplementary motor area, and the lateral cerebellum. Rhythm not only activates motor areas of the brain, there is evidence of rapid motor synchronization to an external rhythmic cue in persons with and without neurological disability (Thaut et al., 1999a). Initial evidence of auditory-motor synchronization led to investigation of the auditory-motor pathway, with suggested involvement of the reticulospinal connections (Rossignol and Melvill Jones, 1976), cerebellum, brainstem, and the basal ganglia (Thaut and Abiru, 2010). This unique relationship between rhythm and motor function has been studied extensively in the rehabilitation sciences, where auditory rhythmic cueing has been utilized as an effective treatment in motor rehabilitation for over a decade (Thaut, 2005). There are two primary factors that contribute to the success of auditory rhythm in rehabilitation (1) rhythmic synchronization and (2) evidence that rhythmic cueing used systematically can facilitate cortical plasticity.

### RHYTHMIC SYNCHRONIZATION

Rhythm refers to the division of time through distinguishable order and patterns of events, objects, symbols, or signs. It is one of the most important organizational aspects of music (Thaut et al., 1999a). Rhythmicity plays a critical part in learning, development, and performance, as timing of movement is essential in many motor control and cognitive functions (Thaut et al., 1999a, 2009; Molinari et al., 2005). Rhythm formation can integrate basic levels of sensory perception and motor entrainment into complex cognitive processes and motor adaptations (Thaut et al., 1999a). Findings in rhythmicity and brain research provide evidence that interaction between auditory rhythm and motor responses can be effectively employed for rehabilitation in movement disorders (Thaut et al., 1999a).

The role of rhythm in movement rehabilitation has been well-established through studies focused on persons with neurological disease and disorder. Thaut and colleagues found that rhythmic auditory cueing facilitated immediate improvement in gait parameters of persons with neurological injury, specifically cadence, velocity, and stride length (McIntosh et al., 1997; Thaut et al., 1997, 2001; Hurt et al., 1998). They concluded that the motor system is physiologically very sensitive to arousal by the auditory system and that rhythm facilitated positive change in motor output. Rhythm not only affected the timing of movement,

but the total movement pattern. Specific findings indicate that auditory rhythmic cues add stability in motor control immediately (within two or three stimuli) rather than through a gradual learning process (Kenyon and Thaut, 2000). Rhythmic entrainment of neural auditory and motor impulses is based on motor synchronization to auditory signal frequency. This suggests that rhythm provides time information across the duration of the movement and not just the endpoints of movement when a response is matched to the period of the rhythmic signal.

The concept of frequency entrainment or period matching can happen at subliminal levels of sensory perception and allows “the brain to map and scale smoother time parameters of position change” due to the precise reference interval (Thaut et al., 1999a, p. 105). This research provides evidence of auditory-motor coupling, where the auditory external cue acts as a “forcing function” that optimizes the efficiency of kinematic movement parameters (Thaut et al., 1999a). Several studies have demonstrated that rhythmic synchronization is an effective tool for rehabilitation of gait in persons with Parkinson’s disease (Miller et al., 1996; Thaut et al., 1996; McIntosh et al., 1997; Prassas et al., 1997; Howe et al., 2003; Arias and Cudeiro, 2008; Rochester et al., 2009), traumatic brain injury (Hurt et al., 1998; Kenyon and Thaut, 2000), spinal cord injury (de l’Etoile, 2008), stroke (Thaut et al., 1997; Roerdink et al., 2007, 2009; Hayden et al., 2009), Huntington’s disease (Thaut et al., 1999b), and in patients with cerebellar ataxia (Abiru et al., 2008). Results of one study indicated that gait gains with 6 weeks of rhythmic auditory stimulation lasted 4 weeks after cessation of the treatment intervention in persons with Parkinson’s disease (Kadivar et al., 2011). Researchers have also demonstrated success with rhythmic cueing for upper body rehabilitation goals for arm hemiparesis. Results of upper limb studies indicated decreased movement variability, increased speed of movement, smoothing of the movement trajectory (Thaut et al., 2002), and a decrease of compensatory trunk movements that often accompany arm movements in persons with stroke (Malcolm et al., 2009). These results are due to the neurobiological basis of timing in motor control and the impact of auditory-motor cueing.

The profound impact of rhythm on the motor system strongly suggests that the vital element linking music to motor behavior is time. Although the exact neurobiological process of rhythmic synchronization remains unclear; researchers have demonstrated that different aspects of processing time information are attributed to the neocortex, basal ganglia, cerebellum (Thaut et al., 2009) and thalamus (Krause et al., 2010). Regarding the cerebellum, researchers have shown that the cerebellar cortex and vermis contribute to the production of a timed motor response, particularly if it is complex and/or novel (Penhune et al., 1998; Thaut et al., 2009). From these analyses, the cerebellum makes a specific contribution to movement timing, aiding in computing the temporal parameters of incoming sensory stimuli and outgoing movements as well as in novel, temporally precise motor responses (Penhune et al., 1998; Thaut et al., 2008). Other data using auditory rhythmic cues evidenced contrasting cerebellar activation patterns associated with motor vs. perceptual and cognitive functions and that activation was neuroanatomically distinct based on function (Thaut et al., 2009). Because tasks of daily living require sensory input for successful completion,

the cerebellum is likely necessary for the successful timing of these functions and the complex exchange between sensory and motor brain circuits (Molinari et al., 2007).

Individuals with cerebellar impairment show deficits in motor planning (Fisher et al., 2006) and adaptation (Block and Bastian, 2012); however, are relatively unimpaired in sensory adaptation (Block and Bastian, 2012). An intact sensory adaptation may be utilized to impact motor networks. Molinari et al. (2005) found that patients with cerebellar impairment demonstrated unimpaired motor synchronization to an external auditory cue. These findings suggest a direct drive between auditory and motor structures that may be pertinent for rehabilitation strategies in movement disorders (Molinari et al., 2005). Intact synchronization ability also demonstrates that even in the presence of cerebellar damage, temporal information could be available for the motor system through the auditory system to elicit functional change (Molinari et al., 2007).

The tight relationship between auditory rhythmic stimuli and motor responses has been demonstrated across many studies (Malcolm et al., 2008; Thaut et al., 2008, 2009). The evidence demonstrates that auditory-motor synchronization occurs rapidly and is maintained with tempo changes below conscious perception (Kenyon and Thaut, 2000; Tecchio et al., 2000). This subconscious adaptation is maintained in patients with cerebellar damage (Molinari et al., 2005), suggesting that the distributed nature of rhythm in the brain and underlying networks can function despite damage. This has further been demonstrated in gait rehabilitation of a person with cerebellar ataxia (Abiru et al., 2008). Observation of intact synchronization ability in persons with cerebellar differences suggests that rhythm could be utilized with other disabilities that show indication of cerebellar differences, including ASD.

### RHYTHM AND CORTICAL PLASTICITY

Researchers have demonstrated cortical changes in persons who engage in music over time. Compared to non-musicians, adult musicians have differences in auditory areas, sensorimotor areas, and areas involved in multisensory integration (Gaser and Schlaug, 2003; Bermudez and Zatorre, 2005; Imfeld et al., 2009; Luo et al., 2012). Since it is expected that a life-long musician would have differences in the brain, researchers have sought to determine if short-term training could change neural connections. Hyde et al. (2009) demonstrated that 15 months of musical training changed motor, auditory, frontal, and occipital regions in the brains of children with no formal musical training. Schlaug et al. (2009a) demonstrated changes in the anterior corpus callosum after 29 months of instrument training. Evidence of cortical plasticity has also been demonstrated in adults. Pascual-Leone (2001) showed increased connectivity of the hand area of the sensorimotor cortex after only a few weeks of training on the piano. Furthermore, musical training has been shown to increase responses of motor and pre-motor areas of the brain.

Listening to rhythmic sequences engages cortical areas for movement, even in the absence of the movement or planning to complete the movement (Bangert et al., 2006; Bengtsson et al., 2009). Furthermore, Lahav et al. (2007) demonstrated that

non-musicians who received a short period of musical training increased activations in the motor areas of the brain when listening to the same music. Cortical plasticity has also been documented in persons with neurological disability following rhythmic interventions. Luft et al. (2004) and Whittall et al. (2011) demonstrated greater activation of motor areas including the pre-central gyrus, supplementary motor area (Whittall et al., 2011), and the cerebellum (Luft et al., 2004) following a 6-week bilateral arm training intervention paired with auditory rhythmic cueing. This intervention was compared to a dose-matched intervention without rhythmic cueing. This research demonstrates that short periods of engagement with rhythmic cueing can drive cortical plasticity, promoting structural and functional connectivity changes in the brain.

The above research demonstrates that auditory-motor coupling is not only possible, but occurs in persons who have neurological disease and disability. Although auditory rhythms have been applied widely in rehabilitation sciences, rhythm for synchronization has not yet been used to improve motor outcomes in individuals with ASD. Current neuroscience and motor research suggests that children with ASD have motor differences, which may benefit from the application of rhythmic cueing.

### MOTOR CONTROL IN AUTISM SPECTRUM DISORDERS

Motor disturbances are not part of proposed DSM-V diagnostic criteria of autism; however, growing evidence indicates that neurological dysfunction may be associated with abnormal movements seen in individuals with autism. In a study of 67 children with ASD, Hilton et al. (2012) found that 83% of children with ASD presented motor scores at least one standard deviation below the general population, with greater impairments seen in children with more severe autism. This was compared to 6% of children from the same families without ASD showing a similar deficit. Other studies have estimated that between 80 and 90% of children with ASD demonstrate some degree of motor abnormality (Ghaziuddin and Butler, 1998; Dziuk et al., 2007; Ming et al., 2007; David et al., 2009). Although studies focused on incidence of motor abnormality are relatively recent, the earliest description of ASD included motor differences.

In Kanner's earliest paper describing autism (1943), he acknowledged a variety of motor differences in the individuals with autism he observed. He noticed that while all of the children demonstrated skilled fine muscle coordination, several of the children exhibited clumsiness in gait and gross motor performances. He observed individuals with autism failing to assume an anticipatory posture as well as passive positioning like "a sack of flour" (p. 243). In some cases, the individuals he studied lacked the ability to adjust their body to the person holding them. Kanner also noted that the children's verbal utterances and motor performances were monotonous and repetitive, "resulting in marked limitation in the variety of spontaneous activity" (p. 245). He proposed that if the slightest element of a given action was modified, altered, or removed, it was not considered the same or accepted as such by the child (Kanner, 1943).

Since these earliest reports, researchers documented motor impairments in ASD including clumsiness and poor coordination (Hallett et al., 1993; Teitelbaum et al., 1998; Vernazza-Martin

et al., 2005), gait abnormalities (Hallett et al., 1993; Vernazza-Martin et al., 2005; Rinehart et al., 2006), impaired performance of skilled motor tasks (Dewey, 1995; Mostofsky et al., 2006; Dziuk et al., 2007), and motor planning deficits (Rinehart et al., 2001; Schmitz et al., 2003; Gidley Larson et al., 2008; Fabbri-Destro et al., 2009). Motor deficits could have vast implications for communicative and social functioning, as these skills rely on the organization of sensory and motor responses (Donnellan et al., 2012). Teitelbaum et al. (1998, 2002) indicated that motor differences were apparent in infancy, including differences in the development of infantile reflexes, which may be indicative of a neurological difference in early childhood. Although researchers have documented abnormalities in nearly every brain system in persons with ASD (Minshew, 1994; Ciaranello and Ciaranello, 1995; Courchesne and Allen, 1997), MRI, and autopsy studies have consistently reported that the cerebellum is a common site of neuroanatomic abnormality.

Differences observed in the cerebellum of persons with ASD have included hyperplasia or hypoplasia of cerebellar hemispheres (Murakami et al., 1989; Hardan et al., 2001; Pierce and Courchesne, 2001) and one or more regions of cerebellar vermis (Pierce and Courchesne, 2001; Sparks et al., 2002; Allen and Courchesne, 2003), and differences in the presence of Purkinje neurons (Kemper and Bauman, 1998; Allen and Courchesne, 2003). Fatemi et al. (2012) recently reviewed literature on the cerebellum in ASD and found points of consensus including abnormal anatomy, abnormal neurotransmitter systems, deficits in cerebellar motor and cognition, and neuroinflammation. The authors of this consensus paper presented evidence of a clear difference in cerebellar anatomy and function; however, the exact implications of these differences and treatment options are not yet understood (Fatemi et al., 2012).

Allen and Courchesne (1998) suggested that, based on connectivity, the cerebellum must function in both a general and highly integrative manner. These researchers suggested that the cerebellum may be responsible for purposes within multiple domains inclusive of cognitive, sensory, affective, and motor functions (Allen and Courchesne, 2003). Due to this widespread connectivity, Schmahmann and Pandya (2008) proposed that the cerebellum is involved with automatizing and optimizing functions around a “homeostatic baseline”; indicating that the cerebellum coordinates cognitive and emotional functions in the same way that it regulates and controls motor activity. Just as the cerebellum predicts the neural systems needed for a particular motor action, researchers suggest that it also predicts neural systems needed for a motor operation and then prepares for the operation at hand (Akshoomoff et al., 1997; Courchesne and Allen, 1997; Allen and Courchesne, 1998).

If the fundamental role of the cerebellum were to predict the neural systems needed to plan, adjust, and execute movements, then cerebellar damage or disease would likely affect the optimal functioning of a given neural system (Allen et al., 2004). Furthermore, the cerebellum’s role in planning and coordinating movement would result in a lack of coordination in a person with cerebellar damage (Holmes, 1939). Persons with cerebellar damage maintain the ability to move; however, the quality and efficiency of movements is altered (Robinson, 1995).

Although other neural systems continue to perform, they will do so sub-optimally without the preparatory role of the cerebellum to aid in performance (Allen et al., 2004). It is clear that individuals with ASD have the ability to move; however, Allen et al. (2004) proposed that they lack coordination due to a preparatory deficit. This preparatory deficit may account for the overall intact gross motor system that manifests differences in coordination and motor planning.

## CAN AUDITORY RHYTHM ENHANCE MOTOR REGULATION IN ASD

The findings that rhythmic synchronization behavior is intact in patients with both atrophic and focal cerebellar lesions suggests the possibility that rhythm could be utilized in motor differences in ASD despite the presence of cerebellar abnormalities. One of the findings in the cerebellum in autism is abnormal development of vermal lobules VI and VII (Carper and Courchesne, 2000). These areas are known to process auditory information on a more arousal-oriented level and activation of lobule VI revealed a time sensitive response to modifications of the rhythmic tempo (Thaut et al., 2009). In rhythmic synchronization tasks, Stephan et al. (2002) showed different cerebellar circuit involvement in varying aspects of the presented tasks. Activation in vermal regions ipsilateral to the movement was consistent in novel and/or complex tasks and resulted in activation that was incrementally larger in these areas (Stephan et al., 2002; Molinari et al., 2007). Rhythmic auditory cues may therefore facilitate activations in these areas to elicit shared networks for motor performance, or if needed, may provide compensatory accommodations to activate other areas. Further research in this area is needed in order to assess the impact of rhythmic auditory-motor cues in therapy in this population.

One proposed function of the cerebellum as “comparator” is to adjust motor output related to planned actions (Penhune et al., 1998; Zatorre et al., 2007). The cerebellum predicts the timing of an upcoming movement, utilizes sensory feedback from the current movement, compares ongoing performance to an internal model, and then adapts responses such as force and/or trajectory (Penhune et al., 1998; Zatorre et al., 2007). Schmitz et al. (2003) observed that children with ASD exhibited latency of movement events, indicating over reliance on proprioceptive feedback to maintain postural stability. Bower (1996) suggested that the posterior cerebellar vermis coordinates proprioceptive input from muscle stretch receptors to optimize motor control. If there are cerebellar differences in ASD, the integration and response to feedback may be challenged or require additional accommodation. Since auditory feedback has been utilized to aid in proprioceptive muscular control (Thaut et al., 1999a; González and Yu, 2009; González et al., 2010), rhythmic auditory stimuli may create a feed-forward interaction directly influencing motor output in a predictive way (Zatorre et al., 2007). This would provide the person with ASD an accommodation facilitating more efficient and fluid movement without over-reliance on proprioceptive feedback.

The application of rhythm may serve to facilitate sensorimotor synchronization in autism, but based on other implicated deficits, it may contribute not only to gross motor functioning,

but also related perceptual motor responses. One such perceptual motor skill is anticipatory preparation of movement. Gerloff et al. (1998) demonstrated that internal pacing of movement poses higher demands on the motor system than external pacing. Since individuals with autism exhibit deficits in anticipation (Rinehart et al., 2001) and appear to lack sufficient internal cueing, an external auditory rhythmic cue could provide a temporal template for organization of motor output while simultaneously decreasing the demand and increasing efficiency of movement. Auditory rhythmic stimuli can serve as predictable timing cues that influence motor anticipation resulting in the response pattern gradually becoming automatized (Thaut et al., 1999a).

Adams and Chambers (1962) and Schmidt (1968) investigated the automatization process of motor patterns and suggested that anticipation appeared to be “variable depending on the predictability of external response cues,” and temporal and spatial predictability of those cues was most influential on anticipation. Because rhythmic tracking requires predictability of the stimulus, typical participants demonstrated anticipation as their motor responses were slightly ahead of the beat [as cited in Thaut et al. (1999a)]. Patients with cerebellar impairment showed intact rhythmic synchronization and evidenced similar anticipatory responses (Molinari et al., 2007); therefore, an auditory-motor stimulus of rhythm would likely impact anticipatory preparation in movement in persons with autism. Treatment geared toward building an anticipatory means of motor control in autism might then facilitate the development of internal models for motor planning.

Motor planning or praxis is an essential skill for motor function. Studies have shown that persons with autism exhibit a generalized praxis deficit (Mostofsky et al., 2006; Dewey et al., 2007; Dziuk et al., 2007) and that this may be attributed to perceptual motor elements (Vanvuchelen et al., 2007). It has been found that children with autism are not able to translate their motor intention into a global action, but that they program single acts independently from each other (Fabbri-Destro et al., 2009). External cueing of rhythm might lessen the internal demands placed on an individual with autism by providing precise reference intervals at each stage of the movement. This might allow for an increase in fluency and accuracy of movement parameters, as well as organization of the overall movement sequence.

Although rhythm has not yet been studied in this context with persons who have ASD, the above evidence suggests that motor differences observed including planning and coordination of movement might benefit from auditory rhythmic cueing. It is important to note that this is not simply listening to rhythms; rather, interventions involve the application of rhythm at a tempo appropriate for facilitating a movement pattern or increasing motor stability. The development of interventions using rhythm for motor skills may also include other musical elements such as pitch, structure, and dynamics. These elements can further emphasize motor patterns and engage the client in the therapeutic process. Clinical music therapy interventions often involve music with a strong or embedded rhythm. The emphasis is on the temporal aspect; however, melody, lyrics, structure, and style are incorporated for motivation.

## NEUROLOGIC MUSIC THERAPY

Neurologic music therapy is the therapeutic application of music to cognitive, sensory, and motor dysfunctions due to neurologic disease or disability. Neurologic music therapy is a particular method of music therapy that was developed from neuroscience models of music perception and production (Thaut, 2005). Treatment in neurologic music therapy is focused on the use of rhythm and music stimuli to drive cortical plasticity. Traditionally, music therapy has been utilized to address social, communicative, and cognitive needs of children with ASD (e.g., Kern and Humpal, 2012). There are no systematic studies investigating the use of neurologic music therapy for movement disturbances in autism, likely due to the focus of social and communication skills in the diagnostic criteria. However, based on the above findings of movement differences in autism and the use of rhythm for other gross motor deficits, rhythm may be an appropriate accommodation for motor skill acquisition in ASD. Evidence that rhythm can be used for motor gains in a person with cerebellar ataxia can be used as a theoretical basis for using rhythm and music for movement in ASD.

Thaut (1988) derived a clinical motor rehabilitation model based on auditory-motor research. Within this model, auditory rhythmic signals as external stimuli can facilitate temporal muscular control of movement patterns by: (1) influencing timing and potentiation of motor neuron discharge, (2) decreasing muscular fatigue sensation, (3) facilitating automatized movement performance through the temporal predictability of its timing cues, (4) improving reaction time and response quality through facilitated response anticipation, and (5) providing auditory feedback for proprioceptive control mechanisms (p. 130). These elements have more recently been translated into neurologic music therapy techniques to address range of motion, muscle strength and endurance, muscle control and coordination, motor planning, and functional motor skills (Thaut, 2005). For example, music instrument playing has been utilized to improve functional reach in persons who have had a stroke (Sutton, 1984; Neugebauer et al., 2008; Altenmüller et al., 2009). Given motor deficits due to neurological differences in ASD, it is reasonable to apply these techniques to persons with ASD to address motor skills. Furthermore, the use of music may be especially effective due to unique responses to music in the brain.

There have been several reports that persons with ASD have enhanced pitch and/or melodic perception (Bonnell et al., 2003, 2010; Ouimet et al., 2012; Stanutz et al., 2012). Recently, Lai et al. (2012) demonstrated that low functioning children with ASD had stronger activations of the inferior frontal gyrus and superior temporal gyrus in song than in speech, exceeding cortical responses of typical children in the song condition. Furthermore, a greater activation of frontal-posterior networks was observed within the song condition, suggesting that children with ASD may be more effectively engaged in musical stimuli. Similar studies investigating rhythmic processing have not yet been conducted and research on perceptual timing in ASD is inconclusive (Falter et al., 2012). However, if music processing is enhanced or similar to that seen in typical children, the overall evidence provides a basis for using music embedded with a strong auditory rhythmic cue for greater global awareness within a task.

Neurologic music therapy interventions would use rhythm as an accommodation, providing a temporal template for the completion of complex motor tasks that require chaining of motor acts through activation of compensatory neural networks.

The predictability of musical stimuli and the use of stimuli to improve motor planning may have additional effects on cognitive, communicative, and social functioning. Although the research presented thus far has been focused on sensorimotor deficits, evaluations of movement might serve as effective comparisons for deficits in parallel systems important for socialization and communication (Mostofsky et al., 2007). This may be observed in the timing involved in speech production or the ability to predict and respond to social cues in the moment. Motor regulation is required for postural control, gesture, facial expression, speech production, social interaction; all processes that are documented as impaired in ASD (Robledo et al., 2012). There may even be cases where motor deficit or difficulty appears as behavior; for example, the individual throwing an object or falling on the floor. In some cases, the individual may understand the necessary action, but fail to complete the action due to motor planning deficits. Therefore, improvements in motor functioning due to predictability and anticipation of rhythmic and musical stimuli may facilitate or improve functioning in other areas including social and communication skills.

The impact of auditory rhythms utilized to promote functional skills in therapy may also benefit other skill areas, due to the highly predictable nature of rhythmic stimuli. One study demonstrated that musical stimuli with a strong rhythmic foundation increased synchronized alpha and gamma bandwidths,

as measured by Electroencephalogram, which corresponded to improved memory (Thaut et al., 2005). If systematically applied rhythmic stimuli can increase the timing of networks beyond movement, interventions may yield greater impact. This may be one reason that studies on music therapy and ASD have demonstrated improved social (Brownell, 2002; Kern and Aldridge, 2006; Kim et al., 2008; Finnigan and Starr, 2010) and communication skills (Lim, 2010; Wan et al., 2011). Changes documented in these studies may even be in part due to improved ability to regulate motor patterns and interact with the environment. Improvement in motor functioning would allow individuals with autism to demonstrate their full cognitive, social, and communicative potential as demands in these domains typically require a movement to respond such as a gesture or initiation.

## CONCLUSION

Autism is primarily defined with social and communication deficits; however, current literature suggests that movement differences play a part in autism and that this component warrants further investigation. If clinical treatment of autism addressed motor deficits, appropriate therapeutic goals to impact functional change might include motor coordination, motor planning, and functional motor skill development. Rhythmic auditory cueing could be an appropriate technique to provide a predictable structure to stabilize variability in the movement pattern and facilitate a motor plan. Given the current evidence, this is an area where further research is required to better understand the potential impact of rhythm on movement in persons with ASD.

## REFERENCES

- Abiru, M., Kikuchi, Y., Tokita, K., Mihara, Y., Fujimoto, M., and Mihara, B. (2008). The effects of neurologic music therapy on gait disturbance in a cerebellar ataxia: a case study. *Gunma Med. J.* 87, 213–218.
- Adams, J. A., and Chambers, R. W. (1962). Response to simultaneous stimulation with two sense modalities. *J. Exp. Psychol.* 63, 198–206.
- Akshoomoff, N. A., Courchesne, E., and Townsend, J. (1997). Attention coordination and anticipatory control. *Int. Rev. Neurobiol.* 41, 575–598.
- Allen, G., and Courchesne, E. (1998). The cerebellum and non-motor function: clinical implications. *Mol. Psychiatry* 3, 207–210.
- Allen, G., and Courchesne, E. (2003). Differential effects of developmental cerebellar abnormality on cognitive and motor functions in the cerebellum: an fMRI study of autism. *Am. J. Psychiatry* 160, 262–273.
- Allen, G., Müller, R. A., and Courchesne, E. (2004). Cerebellar function in autism: functional magnetic resonance image activation during a simple motor task. *Biol. Psychiatry* 56, 269–278.
- Altenmüller, E., Marco-Pallares, J., Münte, T. F., and Schneider, S. (2009). Neural reorganization underlies improvement in stroke-induced motor dysfunction by music-supported therapy. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 1169, 395–405.
- American Psychiatric Association. (2000). *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual Of Mental Disorders, 4th Edn., Text Revision*. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Association.
- Arias, P., and Cudeiro, J. (2008). Effects of rhythmic sensory stimulation (auditory, visual) on gait in Parkinson's disease patients. *Exp. Brain Res.* 186, 589–601.
- Bangert, M., Peschel, T., Schlaug, G., Rotte, M., Drescher, D., Hinrichs, H., et al. (2006). Shared networks for auditory and motor processing in professional pianists: evidence from fMRI conjunction. *Neuroimage* 30, 917–926.
- Bengtsson, S. L., Ullén, F., Ehrsson, H. H., Hashimoto, T., Kito, T., Naito, E., et al. (2009). Listening to rhythms activates motor and pre-motor cortices. *Cortex* 45, 62–71.
- Bermudez, P., and Zatorre, R. J. (2005). Differences in gray matter between musicians and nonmusicians. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 1060, 395–399.
- Block, H. J., and Bastian, A. J. (2012). Cerebellar involvement in motor but not sensory adaptation. *Neuropsychologia* 50, 1766–1775.
- Bonnel, A., McAdams, S., Smith, B., Berthiaume, C., Bertone, A., Ciocca, V., et al. (2010). Enhanced pure-tone pitch discrimination among persons with autism but not Asperger syndrome. *Neuropsychologia* 48, 2465–2475.
- Bonnel, A., Mottron, L., Peretz, I., Trudel, M., Gallun, E., and Bonnel, A. M. (2003). Enhanced pitch sensitivity in individuals with autism: a signal detection analysis. *J. Cogn. Neurosci.* 15, 226–235.
- Bower, J. (1996). Perhaps it's time to completely rethink cerebellar function. *Behav. Brain Sci.* 19, 438–439.
- Bradt, J., Magee, W. L., Dileo, C., Wheeler, B. L., and McGilloway, E. (2010). Music therapy for acquired brain injury. *Cochrane Database Syst. Rev.* 7:CD006787. doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD006787
- Brownell, M. (2002). Musically adapted social stories to modify behaviors in students with autism: four case studies. *J. Music Ther.* 39, 117–144.
- Carper, R. A., and Courchesne, E. (2000). Inverse correlation between frontal lobe and cerebellum sizes in children with autism. *Brain* 123, 836–844.
- Ciaranello, A. L., and Ciaranello, R. D. (1995). The neurobiology of infantile autism. *Ann. Rev. Neurosci.* 18, 101–128.
- Courchesne, E., and Allen, G. (1997). Prediction and preparation, fundamental functions of the cerebellum. *Learn. Mem.* 4, 1–35.
- David, F. J., Baranek, G. T., Giuliani, C. A., Mercer, V. S., Poe, M. D., and Thorpe, D. E. (2009). A pilot study: coordination of precision grip in children and adolescents with high functioning autism. *Pediatr. Phys. Ther.* 21, 205–211.
- de Dreu, M. J., van der Wilk, A. S., Poppe, E., Kwakkel, G., and van Wegen, E. E. (2012). Rehabilitation, exercise therapy and music in patients with Parkinson's disease: a meta-analysis of the effects of music-based movement therapy on

- walking ability, balance and quality of life. *Parkinsonism Relat. Disord.* 18, S114–S119.
- de l'Etoile, S. K. (2008). The effect of rhythmic auditory stimulation on the gait parameters of patients with incomplete spinal cord injury: an exploratory pilot study. *Int. J. Rehabil. Res.* 31, 155.
- Dewey, D. (1995). What is developmental dyspraxia? [Review]. *Brain Cogn.* 29, 254–274.
- Dewey, D., Cantell, M., and Crawford, S. G. (2007). Motor and gestural performance in children with autism spectrum disorders, developmental coordination disorder, and/or attention deficit hyperactivity disorder. *J. Int. Neuropsychol. Soc.* 13, 246–256.
- Donnellan, A. M., Hill, D. A., and Leary, M. R. (2012). Rethinking autism: implication of sensory and movement differences for understanding and support. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 6:124. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2012.00124
- Dziuk, M. A., Larson, J. C., Apostu, A., Mahone, E. M., Denckla, M. B., and Mostofsky, S. H. (2007). Dyspraxia in autism: association with motor, social, and communicative deficits. *Dev. Med. Child Neurol.* 49, 734–739.
- Fabbri-Destro, M., Cattaneo, L., Boria, S., and Rizzolatti, G. (2009). Planning actions in autism. *Exp. Brain Res.* 192, 521–525.
- Falter, C. M., Noreika, V., Wearden, J. H., and Bailey, A. J. (2012). More consistent, yet less sensitive: interval timing in autism spectrum disorders. *Q. J. Exp. Psychol.* 65, 2093–2107.
- Fatemi, S. H., Aldinger, K. A., Ashwood, P., Bauman, M. L., Blaha, C. D., Blatt, G. J., et al. (2012). Consensus paper: pathological role of the cerebellum in autism. *Cerebellum* 11, 777–807.
- Finnigan, E., and Starr, E. (2010). Increasing social responsiveness in a child with autism: a comparison of music and non-music interventions. *Autism* 14, 321–348.
- Fisher, B. E., Boyd, L., and Winstein, C. J. (2006). Contralateral cerebellar damage impairs imperative planning but not updating of aimed arm movements in humans. *Exp. Brain Res.* 174, 453–466.
- Gaser, C., and Schlaug, G. (2003). Gray matter differences between musicians and nonmusicians. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 999, 514–517.
- Gerloff, C., Richard, J., Hadley, J., Schulman, A. E., Honda, M., and Hallett, M. (1998). Functional coupling and regional activation of human cortical motor areas during simple, internally paced and externally paced finger movements. *Brain* 121, 1513–1531.
- Ghaziuddin, M., and Butler, E. (1998). Clumsiness in autism and AS: a further report. *J. Intellect. Disabil. Res.* 42, 43–48.
- Gidley Larson, J., Bastian, A., Donchin, O., Shadmehr, R., and Mostofsky, S. H. (2008). Acquisition of internal models of motor tasks in children with autism. *Brain* 131, 2894–2903.
- González, J., and Yu, W. (2009). “Multichannel audio aided dynamical perception for prosthetic hand biofeedback,” in *Rehabilitation Robot International Conference on Rehabilitation Robotics CORR'09* (Kyoto), 240–245.
- González, J., Yu, W., and Arieta, A. H. (2010). Multichannel audio biofeedback for dynamical coupling between prosthetic hands and their users. *Ind. Rob.* 37, 148–156.
- Hallett, M., Lebedowska, M. K., Thomas, S. L., Stanhope, S. J., Denckla, M. B., and Rumsey, J. (1993). Locomotion of autistic adults. *Arch. Neurol.* 50, 1304–1308.
- Hardan, A. Y., Minshew, N. J., Harenski, K., and Keshavan, M. (2001). Posterior fossa magnetic resonance imaging in autism. *J. Am. Acad. Child Adolesc. Psychiatry* 40, 666–672.
- Hayden, R., Clair, A. A., Johnson, G., and Otto, D. (2009). The effect of rhythmic auditory stimulation (RAS) on physical therapy outcomes for patients in gait training following stroke: a feasibility study. *Int. J. Neurosci.* 119, 2183–2195.
- Hilton, C. L., Zhang, Y., Whilte, M. R., Klohr, C. L., and Constantino, J. (2012). Motor impairment in sibling pairs concordant and discordant for autism spectrum disorders. *Autism* 16, 430–441.
- Holmes, G. (1939). The cerebellum of man. *Brain* 30, 466–488.
- Howe, T. E., Lovgreen, B., Cody, F. W., Ashton, V. J., and Oldham, J. A. (2003). Auditory cues can modify the gait of persons with early-stage Parkinson's disease: a method for enhancing Parkinsonian walking performance? *Clin. Rehabil.* 17, 363–367.
- Hurt, C. P., Rice, R. R., McIntosh, G. C., and Thaut, M. H. (1998). Rhythmic auditory stimulation in gait training for patients with traumatic brain injury. *J. Music Ther.* 35, 228–241.
- Hyde, K. L., Lerch, J., Norton, A., Forgeard, M., Winner, E., Evans, A. C., et al. (2009). Musical training shapes structural brain development. *J. Neurosci.* 29, 3019–3025.
- Imfeld, A., Oechslin, M. S., Meyer, M., Loenneker, T., and Jancke, L. (2009). White matter plasticity in the corticospinal tract of musicians: a diffusion tensor imaging study. *Neuroimage* 46, 600–607.
- Kadivar, Z., Corcos, D. M., Foto, J., and Hondzinski, J. M. (2011). Effect of step training and rhythmic auditory stimulation on functional performance in Parkinson patients. *Neurorehabil. Neural Repair* 25, 626–635.
- Kanner, L. (1943). Autistic disturbances of affective contact. *Nerv. Child* 2, 217–250.
- Kemper, T. L., and Bauman, M. L. (1998). Neuropathology of infantile autism. *J. Neuropathol. Exp. Neurol.* 57, 645–652.
- Kenyon, G. P., and Thaut, M. H. (2000). A measure of kinematic limb instability modulation by rhythmic auditory stimulation. *J. Biomech.* 33, 1319–1323.
- Kern, P., and Aldridge, D. (2006). Using embedded music therapy interventions to support outdoor play of young children with autism in an inclusive community-based child care program. *J. Music Ther.* 43, 270–294.
- Kern, P., and Humpal, M. (2012). *Early Childhood Music Therapy and Autism Spectrum Disorders: Developing Potential in Young Children and Their Families*. Philadelphia, PA: Jessica Kingsley.
- Kim, J., Wigram, T., and Gold, C. (2008). The effects of improvisational music therapy on joint attention behaviors in autistic children: a randomized control trial. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 38, 1758–1766.
- Krause, V., Schnitzler, A., and Pollok, B. (2010). Functional network interactions during sensorimotor synchronization in musicians and non-musicians. *Neuroimage* 52, 245–251.
- Lahav, A., Saltzman, E., and Schlaug, G. (2007). Action representation of sound: audiomotor recognition network while listening to newly acquired actions. *J. Neurosci.* 27, 308–314.
- Lai, G., Pantazatos, S., Schneider, H., and Hirsch, J. (2012). Neural systems for speech and song in autism. *Brain* 135(Pt 3), 961–975.
- Lim, H. A. (2010). Effects of “Developmental Speech and Language Training through Music” on speech production in children with autism spectrum disorders. *J. Music Ther.* 47, 2–26.
- Luft, A. R., McCombe-Waller, S., Whittall, J., Forrester, L. W., Macko, R., Sorkin, J. D., et al. (2004). Repetitive bilateral arm training and motor cortex activation in chronic stroke: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA* 292, 1853–1861.
- Luo, C., Guo, Z. W., Lai, Y. X., Liao, W., Liu, Q., Kendrick, K. M., et al. (2012). Musical training induces functional plasticity in perceptual and motor networks: insights from resting-state FMRI. *PLoS ONE* 7:e36568. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0036568
- MacNeil, L. K., and Mostofsky, S. H. (2012). Specificity of dyspraxia in children with autism. *Neuropsychology* 26, 165–171.
- Malcolm, M. P., Lavine, A., Kenyon, G., Massie, C., and Thaut, M. (2008). Repetitive transcranial magnetic stimulation interrupts phase synchronization during rhythmic motor entrainment. *Neurosci. Lett.* 435, 240–245.
- Malcolm, M. P., Massie, C., and Thaut, M. (2009). Rhythmic auditory-motor entrainment improves hemiparetic arm kinematics during reaching movements: a pilot study. *Top. Stroke Rehabil.* 16, 69–79.
- McIntosh, G. C., Brown, S. H., Rice, R. R., and Thaut, M. H. (1997). Rhythmic auditory-motor facilitation of gait patterns in patients with Parkinson's disease. *J. Neurol. Neurosurg. Psychiatry* 62, 22–26.
- Miller, R. A., Thaut, M. H., McIntosh, G. C., and Rice, R. R. (1996). Components of EMG symmetry and variability in parkinsonian and healthy elderly gait. *Electroencephalogr. Clin. Neurophysiol.* 101, 1–7.
- Ming, X., Brimacombe, M., and Wagner, G. C. (2007). Prevalence of motor impairment in autism spectrum disorders. *Brain Dev.* 29, 563–570.
- Minshew, N. J., (1994). “In vivo neuroanatomy of autism: neuroimaging studies,” in *The Neurobiology of Autism*, eds M. L. Bauman and T. L. Kemper (Baltimore, MD: Johns Hopkins University Press), 66–85.
- Molinari, M., Leggio, M. H., Cerasa, A., and Thaut, M. H. (2005). Sensorimotor transduction of time information is preserved in subjects with cerebellar damage. *Brain Res. Bull.* 67, 448–458.
- Molinari, M., Leggio, M. G., and Thaut, M. H. (2007). The cerebellum and neural networks for rhythmic sensorimotor synchronization in the human brain. *Cerebellum* 6, 18–23.
- Mostofsky, S. H., Burgess, M. P., and Gidley Larson, J. C. (2007). Increased motor cortex white

- matter volume predicts motor impairment in autism. *Brain* 130, 2117–2122.
- Mostofsky, S. H., Dubey, P., Jerath, V. K., Jansiewicz, E. M., Goldberg, M. C., and Denckla, M. B. (2006). Developmental dyspraxia is not limited to imitation in children with autism spectrum disorders. *J. Int. Neuropsychol. Soc.* 12, 314–326.
- Murakami, J. W., Courchesne, E., Press, G. A., Yeung-Courchesne, R., and Hesselink, J. R. (1989). Reduced cerebellar hemisphere size and its relationship to vermal hypoplasia in autism. *Arch. Neurol.* 46, 689–694.
- Neugebauer, C. T., Serghiou, M., Herndon, D. N., and Suman, O. E. (2008). Effects of a 12-week rehabilitation program with music and exercise groups on range of motion in young children with severe burns. *J. Burn Care Res.* 29, 939–948.
- Nishawala, M. (2012). *Autism Changes in the DSM V: A Step Toward Clarifying a Confusing Diagnosis*. Available online at: [http://www.aboutourkids.org/articles/autism\\_changes\\_in\\_dsm\\_v\\_step\\_toward\\_clarifying\\_diagnosis](http://www.aboutourkids.org/articles/autism_changes_in_dsm_v_step_toward_clarifying_diagnosis)
- Ouimet, T., Foster, N. E., Tryfon, A., and Hyde, K. L. (2012). Auditory-musical processing in autism spectrum disorders: a review of behavioral and brain imaging studies. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 1252, 325–331.
- Özdemir, E., Norton, A., and Schlaug, G. (2006). Shared and distinct neural correlates of singing and speaking. *Neuroimage* 33, 628–635.
- Pascual-Leone, A. (2001). The brain that plays music and is changed by it. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 930, 315–329.
- Patel, A. D. (2011). Why would musical training benefit the neural encoding of speech? The OPERA hypothesis. *Front. Psychol.* 2:142. doi: 10.3389/fpsyg.2011.00142
- Penhune, V. B., Zatorre, R. J., and Evans, A. C. (1998). Cerebellar contributions to motor timing: a PET study of auditory and visual rhythm reproduction. *J. Cogn. Neurosci.* 10, 752–765.
- Peretz, I., and Zatorre, R. J. (2005). Brain organization for music processing. *Ann. Rev. Psychol.* 56, 89–114.
- Pierce, K., and Courchesne, E. (2001). Evidence for a cerebellar role in reduced exploration and stereotyped behavior in autism. *Biol. Psychiatry* 49, 655–664.
- Prassas, S. G., Thaut, M. H., McIntosh, G. C., and Rice, R. R. (1997). Effect of auditory rhythmic cueing on gait kinematic parameters in stroke patients. *Gait Posture* 6, 218–223.
- Rinehart, N. J., Bradshaw, J. L., Brereton, A. V., and Tonge, B. J. (2001). Movement preparation in high-functioning autism and Asperger disorder: a serial choice reaction time task involving motor reprogramming. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 31, 79–88.
- Rinehart, N. J., Tonge, B. J., Iansek, R., McGinley, J., Brereton, A., Enticott, P., et al. (2006). Gait function in newly diagnosed children with autism: cerebellar and basal ganglia related motor disorder. *Dev. Med. Child Neurol.* 48, 819–824.
- Robinson, F. R. (1995). Role of the cerebellum in movement control and adaptation. *Curr. Opin. Neurobiol.* 5, 755–762.
- Robledo, J., Donnellan, A. M., and Strandt-Conroy, K. (2012). An exploration of sensory and movement differences from the perspective of individuals with autism. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 6:107. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2012.00107
- Rochester, L., Burn, D. J., Woods, G., Godwin, J., and Nieuwboer, A. (2009). Does auditory rhythmic cueing improve gait in people with Parkinson's disease and cognitive impairment? A feasibility study. *Mov. Disord.* 24, 839–845.
- Roerdink, M., Lamoth, C. J. C., Kwakkel, G., van Wieringen, P. C. W., and Beek, P. J. (2007). Gait coordination after stroke: benefits of acoustically paced treadmill walking. *Phys. Ther.* 87, 1009–1022.
- Roerdink, M., Lamoth, C. J. C., van Kordelaar, J., Elich, P., Konijnenbelt, M., Kwakkel, G., et al. (2009). Rhythm perturbations in acoustically paced treadmill walking after stroke. *Neurorehabil. Neural Repair* 23, 668–678.
- Rossignol, S., and Melvill Jones, G. (1976). Audiospinal influences in man studied by the h-reflex and its possible role in rhythmic movement synchronized to sound. *Electroencephalogr. Clin. Neurophysiol.* 41, 203–208.
- Schlaug, G., Forgeard, M., Zhu, L., Norton, A., Norton, A., and Winner, E. (2009a). Training-induced neuroplasticity in young children. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 1169, 205–208.
- Schlaug, G., Marchina, S., and Norton, A. (2009b). Evidence for plasticity in white-matter tracts of patients with chronic Broca's aphasia undergoing intense intonation-based speech therapy. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 1169, 385–394.
- Schmahmann, J. D., and Pandya, D. N. (2008). Disconnection syndromes of basal ganglia, thalamus, and cerebrocerebellar systems. *Cortex* 44, 1037–1066.
- Schmidt, R. (1968). Anticipation and timing in human motor performance. *Psychol. Bull.* 70, 631–646.
- Schmitz, C., Martineau, J., Barthelemy, C., and Assaiante, C. (2003). Motor control and children with autism: deficit of anticipatory function? *Neurosci. Lett.* 348, 17–20.
- Sparks, B. F., Friedman, S. D., Shaw, D. W., Aylward, E. H., Echelard, D., Artru, A. A., et al. (2002). Brain structural abnormalities in young children with autism spectrum disorder. *Neurology* 59, 184–192.
- Stanutz, S., Wapnick, J., and Burack, J. (2012). Pitch discrimination and melodic memory in children with autism spectrum disorder. *Autism*. doi: 10.1177/1362361312462905. [Epub ahead of print].
- Staples, K. L., and Reid, G. (2010). Fundamental movement skills and autism spectrum disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 40, 209–217.
- Stephan, K. M., Thaut, M. H., Wunderlich, G., Schicks, W., Tian, B., Tellmann, L., et al. (2002). Conscious and subconscious sensorimotor synchronization—prefrontal cortex and the influence of awareness. *Neuroimage* 15, 345–352.
- Sutton, K. (1984). The development and implementation of a music therapy physiological measures test. *J. Music Ther.* 21, 160–169.
- Tecchio, F., Salustri, C., Thaut, M. H., Pasqualetti, P., and Rossini, P. M. (2000). Conscious and pre-conscious adaptation to rhythmic auditory stimuli: a magnetoencephalographic study of human brain responses. *Exp. Brain Res.* 135, 222–230.
- Teitelbaum, P., Teitelbaum, O., Fryman, J., and Maurer, R. (2002). Infantile reflexes gone astray in autism. *J. Dev. Learn Disord.* 6, 15–22.
- Teitelbaum, P., Teitelbaum, O., Nye, J., Fryman, J., and Maurer, R. (1998). Movement analysis in infancy may be useful for early diagnosis of autism. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 95, 13982–13987.
- Thaut, M. H. (1988). Rhythmic intervention techniques in music therapy with gross motor dysfunction. *Arts Psychother.* 15, 127–137.
- Thaut, M. H. (2005). *Rhythm, Music, and the Brain*. London: Taylor and Francis.
- Thaut, M. H., and Abiru, M. (2010). Rhythmic auditory stimulation in rehabilitation of movement disorders: a review of current research. *Music Percept.* 27, 263–269.
- Thaut, M. H., DeMartin, M., and Sanes, J. N. (2008). Brain networks for integrative rhythm formation. *PLoS ONE* 3:e2312. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0002312
- Thaut, M. H., Kenyon, G. P., Hurt, C. P., McIntosh, G. C., and Hoemberg, V. (2002). Kinematic optimization of spatiotemporal patterns in paretic arm training with stroke patients. *Neuropsychologia* 40, 1073–1081.
- Thaut, M. H., Kenyon, G. P., Schauer, M. L., and McIntosh, G. C. (1999a). The connection between rhythmicity and brain function: implications for therapy of movement disorders. *Eng. Med. Biol. Mag.* 18, 101–108.
- Thaut, M. H., Miltner, R., Lange, H. W., Hurt, C. P., and Hoemberg, V. (1999b). Velocity modulation and rhythmic synchronization of gait in Huntington's disease. *Mov. Disord.* 14, 808–819.
- Thaut, M. H., McIntosh, K. H., McIntosh, G. C., and Hoemberg, V. (2001). Auditory rhythmicity enhances movement and speech motor control in patients with Parkinson's disease. *Funct. Neurol.* 16, 163–172.
- Thaut, M. H., McIntosh, G. C., and Rice, R. R. (1997). Rhythmic facilitation of gait training in hemiparetic stroke rehabilitation. *J. Neurol. Sci.* 151, 207–212.
- Thaut, M. H., McIntosh, G. C., Rice, R. R., Miller, R. A., Rathbun, J., and Braut, J. M. (1996). Rhythmic auditory stimulation in gait training for Parkinson's disease patients. *Mov. Disord.* 11, 193–200.
- Thaut, M. H., Peterson, D. A., and McIntosh, G. C. (2005). Temporal entrainment of cognitive functions: musical mnemonics induce brain plasticity and oscillatory synchrony in neural networks underlying memory. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 1060, 243–254.
- Thaut, M. H., Stephan, K. M., Wunderlich, G., Schicks, W., Tellmann, L., Herzog, H., et al. (2009). Distinct cortico-cerebellar activations in rhythmic auditory motor synchronization. *Cortex* 45, 44–53.
- Vanvuchelen, M., Roeyers, H., and De Weerd, W. (2007). Nature of motor imitation problems in school-aged boys with autism: a motor or a cognitive problem? *Autism* 11, 225–240.
- Vernazza-Martin, S., Martin, N., Vernazza, A., Lepellec-Muller, A., Rufo, M., Massion, J., et al. (2005).

- Goal directed locomotion and balance control in autistic children. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 35, 91–102.
- Wan, C. Y., Bazen, L., Baars, R., Libenson, A., Zipse, L., Zuk, J., et al. (2011). Auditory-motor mapping training as an intervention to facilitate speech output in non-verbal children with autism: a proof of concept study. *PLoS ONE* 6:e25505. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0025505
- Whitall, J., Waller, S. M., Sorkin, J. D., Forrester, L. W., Macko, R. F., Hanley, D. F., et al. (2011). Bilateral and unilateral arm training improve motor function through differing neuroplastic mechanisms: a single-blinded randomized controlled trial. *Neurorehabil. Neural Repair* 25, 118–129.
- Whyatt, C. P., and Craig, C. M. (2012). Motor skills in children aged 7–10 years, diagnosed with autism spectrum disorder. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 42, 1799–1809.
- Wing, L., Gould, J., and Gillberg, C. (2011). Autism spectrum disorders in the DSM-V: better or worse than the DSM-IV? *Res. Dev. Disabil.* 32, 768–773.
- Zatorre, R. J., Chen, J. L., and Penhune, V. B. (2007). When the brain plays music: auditory-motor interactions in music perception and production. *Nat. Rev. Neurosci.* 8, 547–558.
- Citation:** Hardy MW and LaGasse AB (2013) Rhythm, movement, and autism: using rhythmic rehabilitation research as a model for autism. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:19. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00019
- Copyright © 2013 Hardy and LaGasse. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.
- Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.
- Received: 01 December 2012; accepted: 10 March 2013; published online: 28 March 2013.



# A review of “music and movement” therapies for children with autism: embodied interventions for multisystem development

Sudha M. Srinivasan<sup>1,2</sup> and Anjana N. Bhat<sup>1,2,3\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Kinesiology, Neag School of Education, University of Connecticut, Storrs, CT, USA

<sup>2</sup> Center for Health, Intervention, and Prevention, University of Connecticut, Storrs, CT, USA

<sup>3</sup> Center for the Ecological Study of Perception and Action, University of Connecticut, Storrs, CT, USA

## Edited by:

Elizabeth B. Torres, Rutgers University, USA

## Reviewed by:

Jessica Phillips-Silver, International Laboratory for Brain, Music and Sound, Canada

Jafri M. Abdullah, Universiti Sains Malaysia, Malaysia

## \*Correspondence:

Anjana N. Bhat, Assistant Professor in Kinesiology, U2101, University of Connecticut, 358 Mansfield Road, Storrs, CT 06269, USA.  
e-mail: anjana.bhat@uconn.edu

The rising incidence of Autism Spectrum Disorders (ASDs) has led to a surge in the number of children needing autism interventions. This paper is a call to clinicians to diversify autism interventions and to promote the use of embodied music-based approaches to facilitate multisystem development. Approximately 12% of all autism interventions and 45% of all alternative treatment strategies in schools involve music-based activities. Musical training impacts various forms of development including communication, social-emotional, and motor development in children with ASDs and other developmental disorders as well as typically developing children. In this review, we will highlight the multisystem impairments of ASDs, explain why music and movement therapies are a powerful clinical tool, as well as describe mechanisms and offer evidence in support of music therapies for children with ASDs. We will support our claims by reviewing results from brain imaging studies reporting on music therapy effects in children with autism. We will also discuss the critical elements and the different types of music therapy approaches commonly used in pediatric neurological populations including autism. We provide strong arguments for the use of music and movement interventions as a multisystem treatment tool for children with ASDs. Finally, we also make recommendations for assessment and treatment of children with ASDs, and provide directions for future research.

**Keywords:** music, movement, motor, social, communication, autism, children

## INTRODUCTION

Autism Spectrum Disorders (ASDs) are a group of neurological disorders characterized by social communication impairments as well as the presence of stereotyped and repetitive behaviors and interests (American Psychiatric Association, 2000). Children with ASDs demonstrate social impairments such as poor social and emotional reciprocity or turn taking and reduced eye contact during social exchanges (Mundy and Crowson, 1997; Dawson et al., 2004). Communication impairments in autism typically involve the lack of or a delay in the acquisition of language, difficulties in initiating and sustaining conversations with social partners, and the idiosyncratic use of language (Tager-Flusberg, 1999). In addition, the presence of repetitive and stereotypical behaviors is a hallmark of autism; children with ASDs demonstrate repetitive manipulations of objects, stereotypical behaviors such as flapping of hands, twisting of the body, and compulsive behaviors such as inflexible adherence to fixed routines and rituals (Bodfish et al., 2000; Boyd et al., 2012). In addition to these core impairments, children with ASDs may demonstrate several secondary impairments or comorbidities including significant behavioral and emotional problems as well as perceptuo-motor impairments. Behavioral and emotional problems include anxiety, aggression, depression, hyperactivity, temper tantrums,

and/or self-injurious behaviors (Bodfish et al., 2000; Lecavalier, 2006; Loh et al., 2007; Mazefsky et al., 2012). A growing body of evidence suggests that perceptuo-motor impairments are frequently present in children with ASDs (Fournier et al., 2010; Bhat et al., 2011). Specifically, children with autism have difficulty modulating sensory inputs (Baranek, 1999; Baranek et al., 2005; Tomchek and Dunn, 2007) which may manifest as enhanced perception of auditory and visual stimuli (Bonnell et al., 2003; Heaton, 2003; Gernsbacher et al., 2008). Furthermore, they have significant and pervasive motor impairments such as problems with dual and multi-limb coordination (Green et al., 2009; Fournier et al., 2010), postural control (Minshew et al., 2004), gait (Vilensky et al., 1981; Hallett et al., 1993), as well as imitation and praxis (Mostofsky et al., 2006; Dewey et al., 2007). Comorbidities in perceptuo-motor performance could contribute to the social communication impairments of ASDs. Specifically, limited movement exploration and motor clumsiness may lead to missed opportunities to develop social connections with peers and caregivers (Leary and Hill, 1996; Jansiewicz et al., 2006; Bhat et al., 2011). Taken together, ASDs are multisystem disorders with both primary social communication impairments and secondary perceptuo-motor and behavioral comorbidities.

The current standard of care for ASDs includes the use of Applied Behavioral Analysis (ABA) (Lovaas, 1987), Picture Exchange Communication Systems (PECS) (Bondy and Frost, 2003), Teaching and Education of Autistic and Related Communication Handicapped Children (TEACHH) (Mesibov et al., 2004) as well as developmental, skill-based approaches (Pierce and Schreibman, 1995; Kasari et al., 2008). ABA, PECS, and TEACHH approaches recommend specific strategies for social interaction and environmental structure to promote positive behaviors and communication in children with ASDs (Lovaas, 1987; Bondy and Frost, 2003; Mesibov et al., 2004). The developmental approaches promote specific early social communication skills such as joint attention and imitation. While these approaches have significant evidence to support their use, they are primarily used to promote social communication and academic skills (Landa, 2007). Few approaches such as Sensory Integration therapy (Baranek, 2002) or Floortime (Greenspan and Wieder, 1999) promote perceptuo-motor development; however, there is limited evidence to support their use. Given the multisystem nature of the impairments in ASDs, there is a clear need to develop multisystem interventions that address their core social communication deficits as well as their perceptuo-motor and behavioral comorbidities. In this review, we highlight the multisystem effects of music therapies and how they might benefit children with ASDs.

Music-based therapies form about 12% of all autism interventions and 45% of all alternate treatment strategies used within school settings (Simpson et al., 2005; Hess et al., 2008). However, our review of published and unpublished research evaluating the

efficacy of music therapies in autism revealed that the majority of the studies involved single-subject designs or small sample sizes (see **Table 1**). Moreover, these studies involved a pre-post comparison of outcomes in the treatment group and did not include a control group. The overall quality of studies was poor except for three published randomized controlled trials (Lundqvist et al., 2009; Lim, 2010; Gattino et al., 2011). The majority of the studies focused on addressing the communication impairments in autism. Few studies used musical experiences to facilitate social-emotional and behavioral outcomes in ASDs (see **Table 1** for details). Interestingly, the effects of music therapy on motor performance and motor stereotypies have never been examined. Given the current state of the music therapy literature, it is difficult to make definitive claims about the effects of music-based interventions in children with ASDs, except for the significant treatment effects in improving communication. In this review, we not only acknowledge the limitations of the music therapy literature, but also provide additional sources of evidence from the fields of music education, neuroscience, and special education to make a strong case for “music and movement” activities as multisystem interventions for children with ASDs. We believe that the multisystem nature of musical experiences warrants further systematic investigation as an effective treatment strategy to address both the core impairments and comorbidities of individuals with autism.

We propose that music-based interventions are effective treatment tools for individuals with ASDs because they harness the musical strengths of this population while alleviating their impairments. We are offering three different reasons that make

**Table 1 | Music therapies in children with Autism Spectrum Disorders (ASDs).**

Study	Sample size	Age of subjects in years	Therapy duration (number of days)	Therapy frequency (number of sessions per week)	Type of intervention (Active/Passive)	Type of music used (Live/Recorded)	Intervention design (Individual/Group)
<b>STUDIES ASSESSING COMMUNICATION OUTCOMES</b>							
Gattino et al., 2011	24	6.7–12.2	16	1	Active	Live	Individual
Wan et al., 2011	6	5.9–8.9	40	5	Active	Live	Individual
Lim, 2010	51	3–5	6	3	Passive	Recorded	Individual
Edgerton, 1994	11	6–9	10	1	Active	Live	Individual
Buday, 1995	10	4.4–9	8	4	Passive	Recorded	Individual
Lim and Draper, 2011	22	3–5	3	6	Active	Live	Individual
Corbett et al., 2008	11	3–7	38	7	Passive	Recorded	Individual
<b>STUDIES ASSESSING SOCIAL OUTCOMES</b>							
Kim et al., 2008	15	3–5	12	1	Active	Live	Individual
<b>STUDIES ASSESSING EMOTIONAL OUTCOMES</b>							
Katagiri, 2009	12	9–15	8	2	Active and Passive	Live and Recorded	Individual
Kim et al., 2009	15	3–5	12	1	Active	Live	Individual
<b>STUDIES ASSESSING BEHAVIORAL OUTCOMES</b>							
Lundqvist et al., 2009	20	22–57	10	2	Passive	Recorded	Individual
Boso et al., 2007	8	23–38	52	1	Active	Live	Group
Carnahan et al., 2009a,b	6	6–11	40	5	Active	Recorded	Group

Note: This table does not include case studies or unpublished theses and dissertations.

music-based interventions particularly attractive for individuals with ASDs. First, musical training may help address the various core autism impairments in joint attention, social reciprocity, and non-verbal and verbal communication, as well as comorbidities of atypical multisensory perception, poor motor performance, and behavioral problems. Second, children with ASDs find musical activities enjoyable, perhaps due to their enhanced musical understanding (Heaton, 2003). Children with autism have enhanced pitch perception abilities compared to typically developing children, for instance, enhanced pitch memory, labeling (Heaton, 2003), and discrimination (Bonnell et al., 2003). Therefore, clinicians and special educators often use music-based activities in school settings to engage children with ASDs (Hess et al., 2008). Third, music-based activities can be non-intimidating experiences wherein a child with ASD spontaneously explores various musical instruments, with the trainer joining in and copying the child's actions. Children with ASDs have difficulties with direct social engagement; hence, socially embedded group musical activities provide excellent opportunities to engage in predictable and comfortable interactions with social partners (Darrow and Armstrong, 1999; Allgood, 2003). In this review, we first provide evidence for the multisystem effects of musical experiences in facilitating various skills in children with autism, other neurological populations, and healthy individuals. Next, we discuss the critical elements of music-based activities and the popular music therapy approaches used in ASDs and other pediatric developmental disorders. Finally, based on the current literature, we provide

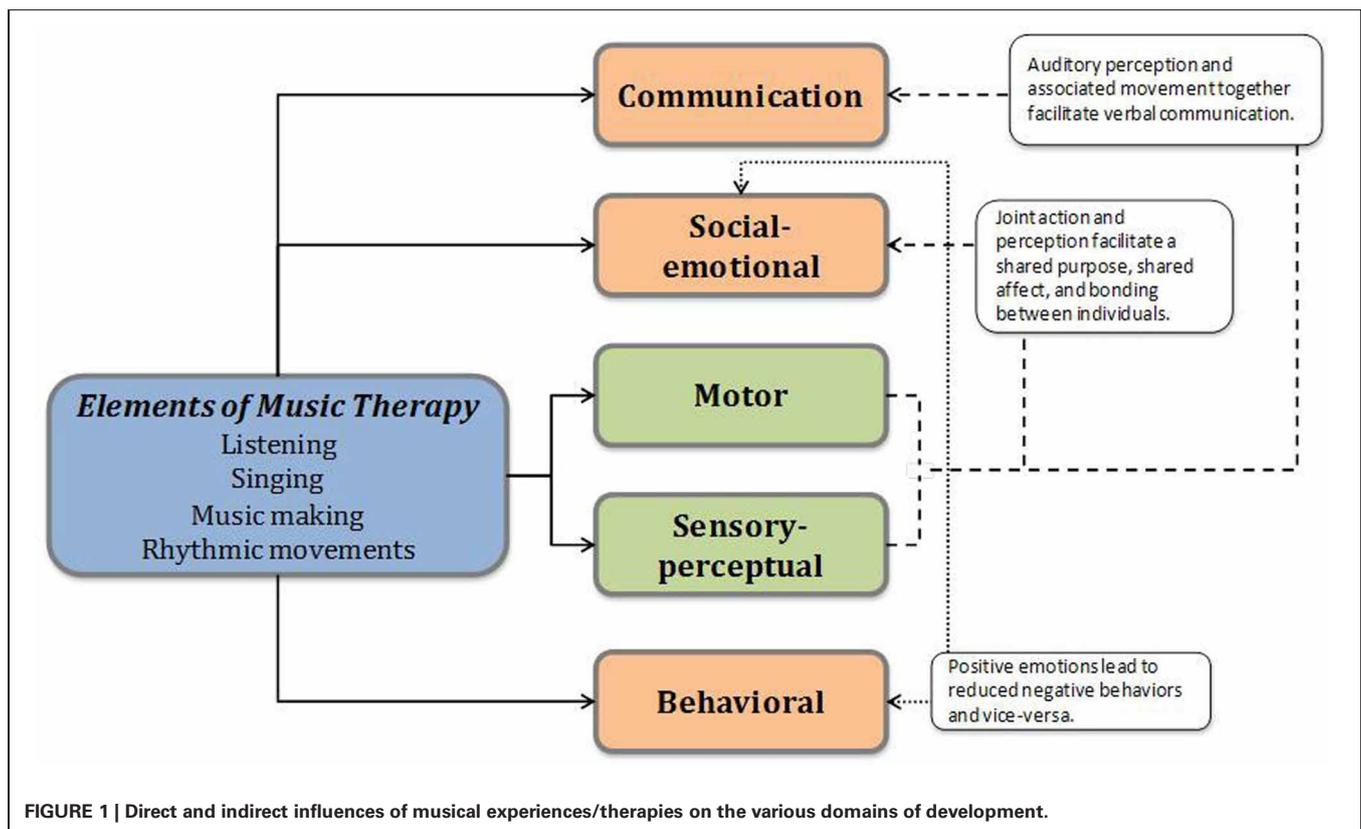
recommendations for clinicians and clinical researchers working with children with autism including ideas for assessment and treatment.

### MULTISYSTEM EFFECTS OF MUSICAL EXPERIENCES

In this section, we describe the supporting evidence for how embodied music therapies promote communication, social-emotional, perceptuo-motor, and behavioral skills in children with ASDs. In each sub-section, we will first explain the mechanism for positive effects of musical experiences and the evidence supporting the use of embodied music interventions in remediating the impairments in autism. Since the current research on music-based therapies in autism is limited, we will also rely on evidence from healthy individuals and pediatric populations with similar neurological impairments as autism. **Figure 1** shows the direct and indirect effects of musical experiences on the perceptuo-motor, communication, social-emotional, and behavioral domains of development. We will also offer recent neuroscientific evidence which suggests that musical experiences may shape the nervous system in healthy individuals and discuss its implications for individuals with ASDs.

### EFFECT OF MUSICAL EXPERIENCES ON THE DEVELOPMENT OF LANGUAGE AND COMMUNICATION

Musical experiences involving singing, chanting, and playing of musical instruments clearly require communication between individuals. Music and language are closely related to each other



in that both music and language are hierarchically arranged, with lower-level units such as notes/keys or letters/syllables integrated to form higher-level units such as chords/chord progressions or words/sentences (Molnar-Szakacs and Overy, 2006). Moreover, music and language are strikingly similar in the complexity of acoustic information, the use of spatial notation such as musical notation and the alphabet (Kraus and Chandrasekaran, 2010), as well as cognitive processes such as attention and memory (Patel et al., 1998; Foxton et al., 2003). These similarities allow easy transfer of learning between music and language (Tallal and Gaab, 2006). Children with ASDs have significant communication impairments despite relatively preserved musical skills (Bonnell et al., 2003; Heaton, 2003). Hence, music therapies have been used to facilitate verbal and gestural communication skills in children with ASDs (Edgerton, 1994; Buday, 1995; O'Loughlin, 2000; Farmer, 2003; Gold et al., 2006; Lim, 2010; Tindell, 2010; Gattino et al., 2011; Lim and Draper, 2011; Simpson and Keen, 2011; Wan et al., 2011) (see **Table 1**). A recent meta-analysis revealed that active music therapies involving singing and music-making led to significant improvements in verbal communication skills and non-verbal, gestural communication skills in children with ASDs (Gold et al., 2006). Effect sizes varied between 0.4 and 0.5 based on two randomized control trials involving 20 participants in the music therapy group compared to the control "placebo" therapy group (Buday, 1995; Farmer, 2003; Gold et al., 2006). Overall, there is some evidence from the autism literature supporting the links between music and language, thus justifying the use of music therapies to enhance communication skills in autism.

Literature from music education suggests strong links between musical training and enhanced communication skills in typically developing children and adults. Prolonged music training not only enhances musical perception but also speech perception/receptive language as well as expressive language (Butzlaff, 2000; Jakobson et al., 2003; Schlaug et al., 2005; Magne et al., 2006; Forgeard, 2008; Kraus and Chandrasekaran, 2010). Children and adults who received long-term musical training showed significant advances in basic auditory perception of music as well as speech, particularly, pitch perception (Schön et al., 2004; Marques et al., 2007; Moreno et al., 2009). Adult musicians were better able to detect weak violations/incongruities in pitch within both music and language compared to non-musicians (Schön et al., 2004). Moreover, the ability to detect pitch violations in language was not restricted to their native language; it also generalized to foreign languages (Marques et al., 2007). Similar enhancements in pitch perception were observed in children who had at least 4 years of musical training (Magne et al., 2006). Even children who received short-term musical training for a 6-month period were better able to detect weak pitch violations in both music and speech than children who received painting training (Moreno et al., 2009). Other perceptual skills that improve with prolonged musical training include rhythmic and auditory discrimination abilities (Jakobson et al., 2003) as well as melodic contour perception (Forgeard, 2008). Musical training not only enhances music and speech perception but also directly impacts expressive language. Musically trained children outperformed musically naïve children on tasks of verbal

memory, verbal fluency, and non-verbal reasoning (Ho et al., 2003; Forgeard, 2008).

Lastly, music and movement therapies may enhance communication skills in children with other developmental disorders including children with dyslexia (Overy, 2003) and intellectual disabilities (Duffy and Fuller, 2000). Similar to children with autism, children with dyslexia have impairments in reading, phonological processing, and receptive vocabulary (Overy, 2000). Children with dyslexia significantly improved their spelling and phonological skills following a 15-week rhythm-based intervention involving singing and percussion games when compared to a control group receiving individual reading lessons (Overy, 2003). Engaging in timed rhythmic movement during singing may enhance the ability to parse words and give meaning to them during reading and verbalization (Sparks et al., 1974; Carroll, 1996; Overy, 2003, 2008; Roper, 2003; Overy and Molnar-Szakacs, 2009; Wan et al., 2011). This indirect linkage between perceptuo-motor and communication systems is shown in **Figure 1**. Children with moderate intellectual disability also showed improvements in verbal communication skills following an 8-week music therapy program (Duffy and Fuller, 2000). Overall, there is considerable evidence from music education, special education, and music therapies supporting linkages between musical experiences and communication development in children with autism, typically developing children, and children with other diagnoses.

#### **EFFECT OF MUSICAL EXPERIENCES ON SOCIAL-EMOTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND BEHAVIORAL SKILLS**

Music-making or singing in dyadic or group settings create opportunities for developing social connections. Synchronous movements during rhythmic actions or music-making as well as unison singing creates a state of social cooperation, shared purpose, and a sense of togetherness which sparks a social connection between individuals, as highlighted in **Figure 1** (Marsh et al., 2009; Overy and Molnar-Szakacs, 2009; Kirschner and Tomasello, 2010). Moreover, group musical environments provide opportunities for learning social skills such as imitation, turn taking/social reciprocity, joint attention, shared affect, and empathy (Overy and Molnar-Szakacs, 2009), which are impaired in individuals with ASDs. While engaging in musical games, children will begin by imitating and synchronizing the actions of a social partner; however, gradually they will develop an understanding of their partner's intentions and emotions (Overy and Molnar-Szakacs, 2009). Overy and Molnar-Szakacs suggest that group music-making and singing conveys the affective state, physical state, and intentions of the partner and fosters empathy and positive emotions (Overy and Molnar-Szakacs, 2009). This could be particularly important in children with ASDs given their difficulties in empathizing and understanding the intentions of others (Koelsch, 2009). Moreover, different emotions such as happiness, sadness, fear, and anger can be effectively communicated to the listener through musical elements such as tempo and sound level of music as well as intonation and pauses in voice (Katagiri, 2009). Children with autism recognize affective signals conveyed through music, in spite of difficulties in recognizing emotions conveyed through speech (Heaton et al., 1999). Hence, we believe that socially embedded music and movement

contexts involving listening, singing, moving, verbalizing, and playing, provide great opportunities to foster social connections and facilitate emotional understanding in children with ASDs. Further, the non-intimidating yet engaging nature of musical experiences and their ability to induce positive emotions while improving compliance may contribute to the behavioral effects of music therapies including a reduction in the frequency of negative behaviors. Conversely, the positive behavioral effects of music might in turn lead to enhanced social-emotional skills following musical training (see **Figure 1**).

Music-based interventions have been used to enhance social skills such as eye contact, engagement, and spontaneous initiation of social interactions in children with ASDs (Wimpory et al., 1995; Reitman, 2005; Kern and Aldridge, 2006; Kern et al., 2007; Stephens, 2008; Kim et al., 2009) (see **Table 1** for details). A 12-week intervention of improvisational music therapy led to significant increases in the frequency and duration of shared positive affect and joint attention with the therapist in the music group compared to the control group engaged in toy play (Kim et al., 2009). Similarly, a 7-month intervention involving different types of rhythmic movement games to music between a child with autism and his mother led to an increase in the frequency of eye contact episodes and spontaneous initiation of interactions by the child, post-intervention (Wimpory et al., 1995). Music has been used to promote emotional understanding in children with autism. Specifically, when children with autism were taught the four emotions of happiness, sadness, anger, and fear using verbal instructions or appropriate background music or specially composed songs, they improved their understanding of the selected emotions most in the background music condition (Katagiri, 2009). Further, music-based contexts have been used with success to reduce challenging behaviors such as self-injurious, aggressive, and stereotypical behaviors in children with autism (Wood, 1991; Gunter et al., 1993; Clauss, 1994; Orr et al., 1998; Brownell, 2002; Pasiali, 2004; Rapp, 2007; Devlin et al., 2008; Carnahan et al., 2009a,b; Lanovaz et al., 2009).

Studies in typically developing adults and children in the field of social psychology provide substantial evidence for how musical experiences facilitate the social and emotional development of individuals. Healthy adults and children tend to synchronize more with a human partner than with a recording or a drumming machine (Himberg, 2006; Kirschner and Tomasello, 2009). Joint rhythmic activities may intrinsically motivate adults and children to move in synchrony and engage in a cooperative effort (Tomasello and Carpenter, 2007). There is a developmental trajectory for joint action in that adult-adult pairs demonstrate greater interpersonal synchrony during drumming than child-child pairs suggesting that synchrony during joint action is a learned skill that improves over development (Kleinspehn-Ammerlahn et al., 2011). There is objective evidence for both adults and children to exhibit more cooperative and empathetic behaviors toward their social partner after engaging in a synchronized group musical experience (Anshel and Kipper, 1988; Wiltermuth and Heath, 2009; Kirschner and Tomasello, 2010). Adults who had previously engaged in synchronized singing or movement were more likely to be cooperative during a group economic game compared to those who had engaged

in unsynchronized activities (Wiltermuth and Heath, 2009). Similarly, children who participated in an interactive musical game with adult partners were more likely to exhibit prosocial behaviors of helping and cooperating with their partners compared to a control group that engaged in a dyadic, non-musical, storytelling activity (Kirschner and Tomasello, 2010). The authors proposed that musical experiences may provide greater opportunities for fostering social connections than just verbal and non-verbal communication (Kirschner and Tomasello, 2010). Overall, there appears to be promising evidence for the potential use of socially embedded music and movement games to facilitate the social-emotional and behavioral skills in children with ASDs.

### **EFFECT OF MUSICAL EXPERIENCES ON THE REFINEMENT OF GROSS AND FINE MOTOR SKILLS**

Whole body rhythmic actions such as clapping, marching, or walking to music provide significant opportunities to facilitate gross motor skills. Temporal patterning is inherently present in musical rhythms and an effort to synchronize arm and body movements to the rhythm of music could promote motor coordination in children. In addition, musical experiences that require fine motor skills of playing various musical instruments such as the piano, guitar, or drums have the potential to promote fine motor coordination and motor sequencing/praxis by providing numerous opportunities to practice, refine, and appropriately time finger, hand, and arm movements (Rodriguez-Fornells et al., 2012). It is also suggested that adding music through music-supported therapies can enhance patient motivation and compliance, provide opportunities for extensive practice, and offer continuous auditory feedback for online corrections (Schneider et al., 2007; Rodriguez-Fornells et al., 2012). Children with autism have significant impairments in gross motor skills such as bilateral motor coordination (Green et al., 2009; Fournier et al., 2010), balance (Minshew et al., 2004), and gait (Vilensky et al., 1981; Hallett et al., 1993) as well as significant fine motor delays (Provost et al., 2007; Downey and Rapport, 2012) that could be addressed using music and movement games targeted toward specific motor skills. As mentioned earlier, to the best of our knowledge there is no study that examined the effects of music and movement interventions on the gross and fine motor skills of children with ASDs. Hence, we will mainly draw upon evidence from typically developing children and individuals with other special needs to support the use of music and movement games in promoting motor skills in children with ASDs.

Several music education approaches including the Dalcroze and Kodaly methods of musical learning promote gross motor performance (Findlay, 1971; Hurwitz et al., 1975; Bachmann, 1991; Frego et al., 2004). These approaches promote the use of body movements to understand musical rhythms, but in the process facilitate gross motor coordination and movement timing (Findlay, 1971; Hurwitz et al., 1975; Bachmann, 1991; Frego et al., 2004). There is some evidence for the use of these approaches to improve gross motor performance in typically developing children. Four to six-year-old typically developing children who received a 2-month music and movement program showed significant improvements in their gross motor skills

such as jumping and dynamic balance as measured by the Motor proficiency test (MOT 4–6) compared to children who engaged in a non-musical, physical education program (Zachopoulou et al., 2004). In another comparative study, 4 to 6-year-old typically developing children who received a 10-week, Dalcroze-based integrated music and physical education program outperformed children who received a general movement exploration program on various custom-developed, perceptuo-motor skills, and creative movement activities (Brown, 1981). These studies suggest that rhythmic accompaniment during motor practice enhances gross motor skill learning in typically developing children. In terms of fine motor skills, typically developing children who received 2 years of piano instruction showed significant improvements in fine motor skills as measured by the response speed, visuo-motor control, and upper limb speed and dexterity subtests of the Bruininks Osteresky Test of Motor Proficiency (BOTMP) compared to children who did not receive piano instruction (Costa-Giomi, 2005). The fine motor improvements observed in the children were directly related to the duration of musical training (Forgeard, 2008). Overall, there is considerable evidence from the field of early childhood music education to support the use of music and movement games for gross and fine motor development.

There is some evidence from special populations including children with dyslexia and adults with Parkinson's disease (PD) supporting the benefits of rhythmic movement and dance-based interventions. Specifically, rhythm training involving whole body actions such as clapping and percussion games has been used to promote movement timing in children with dyslexia (Overy, 2008). Overy proposed that poor movement timing may contribute to the poor phonological awareness and reading deficits observed in children with dyslexia (Overy, 2003). Moreover, children with dyslexia were more inaccurate and variable during multi-limb motions such as walking and clapping to a metronome beat compared to typically developing children (Getchell et al., 2010). However, a short-term auditory pacing program improved the multi-limb coordination of children with dyslexia suggesting that auditory feedback might supplement existing kinesthetic and visual feedback, and thereby facilitate motor coordination (Getchell et al., 2010). Along the same lines, dance has been used to promote balance, gait, and functional mobility in adults with PD (Hackney et al., 2007a,b; Duncan and Earhart, 2012). Adults with PD have significant motor impairments including impairments of gait as well as static and dynamic balance, similar to the motor deficits of individuals with ASDs (Bloem et al., 2001). A 12-month, bi-weekly, community-based tango dance program in patients with PD led to improvements in balance, gait patterns, and movement control in the treatment group compared to the control group that received no intervention (Duncan and Earhart, 2012). Dancing involves practice of precise movement sequences that demand dual and multi-limb coordination with varying balance requirements, thus providing an excellent alternative treatment tool for individuals with movement impairments such as PD as well as autism (Earhart, 2009). In summary, there is evidence for the potential use of music-based movement experiences to promote gross motor and fine motor performance in typically developing children as well as in

individuals with special needs. Given this evidence from music education and neurorehabilitation literature and the nature of the motor impairments encountered in autism, we strongly believe that it is important to systematically explore the effects of embodied music therapies on the fine and gross motor skills of children with ASDs.

### **MUSICAL EXPERIENCES, PERCEPTION-ACTION LINKAGES, AND BRAIN DEVELOPMENT**

Multiple brain regions, including motor, perceptual, language, and social-emotional systems are stimulated during musical experiences due to their multimodal, multisystem nature. For example, while playing a musical instrument the musician reads the complex musical notation and translates it into highly time-locked, synchronized, sequential, and precise finger and hand movements. In addition, the musician will use the auditory feedback produced by his/her music to adjust the timing, spatial organization, and sequence of future movements (Zatorre et al., 2007). The very nature of this task demands a strong coupling between the auditory, visual, somatosensory, and motor cortices (Schlaug et al., 2010). In this section, we provide evidence for neural substrates that contribute to perceptuo-motor, communication, and social-emotional enhancement following musical training and their implications for individuals with autism.

Music produced during music making is a multimodal perceptual experience produced by the integration of sensory and motor systems involved in the experience (Phillips-Silver, 2009). During a musical activity, the movements produced by adults are intimately linked to the sounds perceived: what one hears depends on how one moves and vice-versa (Phillips-Silver and Trainor, 2007). Neuroanatomical evidence for a perception-action linkage during musical activities comes from brain imaging studies in trained musicians (Hauelsen and Knösche, 2001; Gaser and Schlaug, 2003; Bangert et al., 2006; Habib and Besson, 2009). Musicians showed activity in the premotor areas while simply listening to piano melodies, whereas non-musicians did not show such activity (Hauelsen and Knösche, 2001). However, non-musicians trained over 5 days to play a melody, demonstrated premotor cortical activity while simply listening to the trained melody; they did not demonstrate similar premotor activity on listening to an untrained melody suggesting the important role that perceptuo-motor mapping plays during the initial stages of learning (Lahav et al., 2007). Similar premotor activation is seen during both simple listening and covert/overt singing (Callan et al., 2006). Musical tasks involving only auditory, only visual, or only motor components led to co-activation of the auditory, visual, and motor areas suggestive of strong visuo-motor and audio-motor integration following musical training (Bangert et al., 2006). Similarly, presentation of musical notation alone led to co-activation in the visual and motor cortices following training in reading music and playing the keyboard (Stewart et al., 2003). Thus, there is considerable evidence for the ability of musical experiences to recruit multiple areas of the brain and promote multimodal integration.

The multimodal nature of musical experiences is especially important for individuals with autism due to their known

deficits in multimodal integration (Minshew and Williams, 2007). According to the connectivity hypothesis, brains of individuals with autism are characterized by short-range over-connectivity and long-range under-connectivity (Belmonte et al., 2004; Courchesne et al., 2007). To be clear, there is an increase in the short-range cortico-cortical connections and an under-development of long-range connections between different brain regions including the frontal, temporal, parietal, and subcortical areas (Belmonte et al., 2004; Courchesne et al., 2007). The impaired functions of long-range networks are thought to underlie the social-emotional and communication impairments of autism (Courchesne et al., 2007). Based on the evidence presented earlier, the ability of music to recruit multiple brain areas simultaneously might help address some of the multimodal integration deficits in autism. As an example, there is some evidence for a reversal in the left-right asymmetry in the arcuate fasciculus of non-verbal children with autism (Wan et al., 2012). The arcuate fasciculus is a long-distance white-matter tract that connects temporo-parietal areas with the frontal areas of the brain and is important for audio-motor integration of speech and language skills (Hickok and Poeppel, 2004; Glaser and Rilling, 2008). In healthy individuals, there is a left-right asymmetry in this tract with greater volumes in the left hemisphere than in the right hemisphere; in children with autism this asymmetry is reversed (Herbert et al., 2002; De Fossé et al., 2004; Wan et al., 2012) and is thought to underlie some of the language deficits in this population (Wan et al., 2012). However, there is promising evidence suggesting that novel music and movement interventions such as Auditory Motor Mapping Technique

(AMMT) focused on promoting multimodal integration may in fact recruit these dysfunctional networks in children with ASDs (Wan et al., 2012, see **Table 2** and within music therapy approach section).

Music and language systems also share common neural substrates. Specifically, the Heschl's gyrus, planum temporale, secondary auditory cortex, and the corpus callosum are all involved in both music and language processing (Meyer et al., 2002). Musical training leads to structural changes in the planum temporale, primary and secondary auditory cortices, and the Heschl's gyrus, all of which are important for auditory processing (Wan and Schlaug, 2010). Further, the magnitude of these changes is greater in musicians who begin training early in life (Gaser and Schlaug, 2003). Six-year old children who received musical training for 15 months demonstrated structural changes in the precentral gyrus, the corpus callosum, and the Heschl's gyrus (Hyde et al., 2009). Similarly, 9–11 year old instrumentalists with 4 years of musical training showed larger gray matter volumes in the sensorimotor and occipital cortices as well as greater activation of the mirror neuron systems (MNS) during rhythm and melody discrimination tasks compared to non-instrumentalists (Schlaug et al., 2005). Hence, in typically developing individuals, neuroanatomical evidence suggests strong links between musical training and activation of substrates common to both music and language processing.

There is clear evidence for the relatively unimpaired musical skills despite significant language impairments in individuals with autism (Bonnell et al., 2003; Heaton, 2003). There is also mounting evidence for abnormalities in neural networks

**Table 2 | Music therapy approaches: critical elements, domains of development, targeted skills, and populations.**

Music therapy approach	Type of music therapy	Critical elements	Domains of development	Targeted skills and populations
Auditory motor mapping technique	Active	Listening Singing Music-making	Communication	Speech sounds and word approximations in non-verbal children with autism (Wan et al., 2011)
Melodic intonation therapy	Active	Singing Gross-motor tapping	Communication	Phonation and speech production in children with apraxia (Roper, 2003)
Rhythm therapy	Active	Singing Music-making Rhythmic actions like clapping	Social communication	Movement timing, phonologic skills, auditory processing, and spelling in children with dyslexia (Overy, 2003)
Improvisational music therapy	Active	Music-making	Social communication Emotional	Eye contact, turn taking, spontaneous joint attention, behavioral compliance, and positive affect in children with autism (Kim et al., 2008, 2009)
Sound therapies such as Auditory Integration Therapy, Tomatis Method, and Samonas Therapy	Passive	Listening to music that has been modified by filtering and modulation	Sensory Behavioral Communication	Sound sensitivity, behavioral compliance, listening and comprehension. Majority of the studies found non-significant results for these outcomes (Rimland and Edelson, 1995; Bettison, 1996; Zollweg, 1997; Edelson et al., 1999; Mudford et al., 2000; Corbett et al., 2008)

underlying speech in autism (Hesling et al., 2010; Lai et al., 2012; Wan et al., 2012). A comparison of neural systems sensitive to both speech and music in low-functioning children with autism and age-matched healthy controls using functional magnetic resonance imaging and diffusion tensor imaging revealed that the activation in the inferior frontal gyrus in children with autism was lower than in controls during speech stimulation but higher than controls during song stimulation. This study argues for the potential utility of music-based therapies in remediating the core language impairments in autism (Lai et al., 2012). Some mechanisms have been proposed to explain the positive effects of musical training on speech impairments in autism. For instance, the OPERA hypothesis proposes that speech-related impairments could benefit from musical training due to its following characteristics—(1) Overlap exists in the brain regions processing speech and music (Patel, 2003), (2) Precision of processing required during musical activities is more intense than that needed for speech processing, (3) Emotions invoked by musical activities are strong and positive, (4) Repetition and practice are the integral elements of all musical experiences, and lastly, (5) Focused Attention is required for accurate musical performance (Patel, 2011). Taken together, these factors associated with musical training can drive experience-dependent plasticity in speech processing in individuals with autism (Patel, 2011).

Socially synchronous movements and unison singing during group music activities evoke the MNS activity in the brain. MNS has been postulated as the neural basis for social abilities of shared attention, affect, and empathy (Molnar-Szakacs and Overy, 2006; Cattaneo and Rizzolatti, 2009). The MNS includes a group of neurons thought to be present in the inferior frontal cortex, inferior parietal lobule, and superior temporal sulcus of the human brain (Buccino et al., 2004; Cattaneo and Rizzolatti, 2009). These neurons are activated both during action production and during observation of actions performed by others (Buccino et al., 2004; Cattaneo and Rizzolatti, 2009; Rizzolatti et al., 2009). An additional subset of premotor “mirror” neurons have been postulated to possess audio-motor properties so that they are activated just by listening to someone else singing or making music (Molnar-Szakacs and Overy, 2006). This may allow students to learn not just by playing the instrument on their own but also by listening to the sounds and watching the movements produced by their teacher (Schlaug et al., 2005). The shared and temporally synchronous activation of the MNS in individuals involved in a group music-making experience provides a neural basis for the shared experiences and social connections within the group (Molnar-Szakacs and Overy, 2006). There is mounting evidence that individuals with autism have a dysfunctional MNS which might underlie some of the social-emotional and motor imitation deficits observed in this population (Williams et al., 2001; Dapretto et al., 2005; Wan et al., 2010a,b). Hence, music-based activities involving imitation and rhythmic synchronization within socially embedded contexts may engage the dysfunctional MNS of children with ASDs (Wan et al., 2010a,b). Taken together, the neuroanatomical evidence presented in this section suggests that music and movement activities within social contexts can serve as a powerful medium

to induce a range of plastic changes in brain structure and connectivity in individuals with ASDs.

## PROPOSITIONS FOR USING MUSICAL EXPERIENCES IN CHILDREN WITH AUTISM

Having reviewed strong behavioral and neuroanatomical evidence in favor of music and movement therapies for children with ASDs, we will now discuss the critical elements of musical experiences and their potential benefits for remediating the core impairments and comorbidities in autism. We will also review in detail the critical elements and potential benefits of three active music-based therapies that are currently utilized in the treatment of children with special needs.

### CRITICAL ELEMENTS OF MUSICAL EXPERIENCES FOR CHILDREN WITH AUTISM

Musical experiences can vary depending on the activities involved, but the four most critical elements are listening, singing, music-making, and rhythmic actions synchronized to music, experienced in individual or socially embedded, dyadic, and group activities (Edelson et al., 1999; Pellitteri, 2000; Schlaug et al., 2005; Overy, 2008; Wan et al., 2010a,b, 2011). Listening to music is predominantly a passive musical experience whereas singing, music-making, and rhythmic actions require active participation (Pellitteri, 2000). Each type of musical experience has its own applications. For example, passive listening techniques such as Auditory Integration Therapy (AIT) have been used to address behavioral problems and auditory hypersensitivity in children with ASDs (Rimland and Edelson, 1995; Bettison, 1996; Zollweg, 1997; Edelson et al., 1999; Mudford et al., 2000; Corbett et al., 2008); however, there is limited evidence to support their use (Sinha et al., 2011). Singing has been used as a communicative medium to compensate for language impairments as well as to promote language in individuals with various speech disorders including ASDs (Wan et al., 2010a,b). Music-making has been used extensively in music education to teach children concepts of rhythm, melody, and pitch as well as various spatio-temporal concepts such as slow-fast, soft-loud, moving on a count, etc. (Pellitteri, 2000). Specifically, improvisational music-making is an outlet for expression of creativity and individuality (Pellitteri, 2000). The last element of synchronized whole body rhythmic actions is often used to teach and internalize musical concepts such as rhythm. By grounding music in physical movements, eurhythmics provides an embodied musical experience (Findlay, 1971; Hurwitz et al., 1975; Bachmann, 1991; Frego et al., 2004). Structured and improvisational music-making as well as rhythmic whole body movements involve perception and action and promote fine and gross motor skills and bilateral and visuomotor coordination as discussed in the previous section (Phillips-Silver, 2009). Children can experience all the critical elements of music in individual as well as group settings. Individual experiences involve one-on-one interactions between the trainer and the child and are tailored to the individual needs of the child. Group sessions involve synchronous activities between members to ensure a meaningful and enjoyable musical experience and in turn facilitate social connections between members of the group (Pellitteri, 2000; Overy and Molnar-Szakacs, 2009). Moreover,

careful additions of socially embedded, dyadic, and group activities would be important for children with ASDs to practice social communication skills.

### CURRENT MUSIC THERAPY APPROACHES USED IN CHILDREN WITH AUTISM AND THOSE WITH OTHER SPECIAL NEEDS

Current music therapy approaches, their critical elements, domains of development, and targeted skills are highlighted in **Table 2**. In general, music therapies have been provided to children with ASDs (see **Table 1** for details), dyslexia (Overy, 2003), apraxia (Roper, 2003), and intellectual disabilities (Duffy and Fuller, 2000) (see **Table 2** for details).

1. *Auditory Motor Mapping Training (AMMT) and Melodic Intonation Therapy (MIT)* facilitate language production in non-verbal/low-verbal children by training an association between self-produced sounds (drum hit or finger tap) and articulatory movements or auditory-motor mapping (Sparks et al., 1974; Carroll, 1996; Roper, 2003; Norton et al., 2009; Wan et al., 2011) (see **Table 2**). AMMT combines critical elements of listening to the therapist's intonation and drum tapping, singing with the same intonation, and music-making by tapping on a pair of tuned drums. Therapists progress from sounding words and tapping the tuned drums alone to unison singing and music-making. It is proposed that ultimately the child produces the words on his/her own without any support from the therapist (Wan et al., 2011). Non-verbal children with ASDs demonstrated improvements in their ability to articulate words and phrases following an 8-week intervention of AMMT (Wan et al., 2011). Similarly, MIT which involves singing and associated gross motor tapping to mark the rhythm and stress of the intoned phrases was found to enhance phonation and speech production in children with apraxia (Roper, 2003; Norton et al., 2009).
2. *Rhythm training* has been used to address the timing deficits in language, motor control, perception, and cognition encountered in children with dyslexia (Overy, 2008) (see **Table 2**). Children with dyslexia significantly improved their phonological and spelling skills following a 15-week rhythm therapy intervention based on the critical elements of singing, joint music-making, and whole body rhythmic movements (Overy, 2008). The multisensory experience focused on rhythm and timing facilitated the temporal processing skills of children with dyslexia.
3. *Improvisational music therapy* is an individualized, patient-centered approach to facilitate social engagement and verbal and non-verbal communication skills in children with ASDs (Kim et al., 2009) (see **Table 2**). In this approach, the therapist uses improvised, shared music-making experiences to tune in to the patient's musical and non-musical non-verbal behaviors. Such moment-by-moment musical attunement of the therapist to the patient helps develop a medium of communication between the two, which in turn facilitates social skills such as turn taking, imitation, and joint attention as well as verbal communication skills (Kim et al., 2008). This approach has been used to improve social communication skills in children with autism (Kim et al., 2008, 2009).

Taken together, several attempts have been made to therapeutically utilize the various critical elements of musical experiences in the treatment of children with autism and other pediatric disorders.

### RECOMMENDATIONS FOR CLINICIANS AND CLINICAL RESEARCHERS

In the above sections, we have reviewed vast evidence supporting the therapeutic use of embodied music interventions in addressing the multisystem impairments of children with autism and other similar developmental disorders. However, as outlined in the introduction, current research in this area has several limitations. In this section, we will provide recommendations for assessment and treatment of autism for clinicians and researchers working in this field. We hope that this discussion will provide guidelines for future systematic research on embodied music therapies and will bring multisystem music and movement interventions to the forefront in the treatment of autism.

#### RECOMMENDATIONS FOR ASSESSMENT OF CHILDREN WITH ASDs

In this review, we have offered substantial evidence on how musical experiences may impact the various forms of development in typically developing children and children with special needs. The majority of the evidence stems from literature in music education and special education and to some extent from the music therapy literature. Currently, there is limited evidence to support the use of music therapies in children with ASDs. Future research should consider using better study designs such as randomized controlled trials to examine the efficacy of music therapies on the various core deficits and comorbidities of children with ASDs. Standardized, reliable, and valid assessments should be routinely used to evaluate outcomes. In this section, we provide researchers with certain objective and subjective tools to better characterize their study populations and to assess the impact of music-based interventions on perceptuo-motor, communication, and social-emotional development. We strongly urge that whenever possible, researchers use a combination of subjective and objective tools to assess treatment effects.

To the best of our knowledge, no study to date has assessed the impact of music therapy on motor skills in ASDs. However, for future studies, we recommend that researchers consider the use of standardized tests such as the Bruininks Osteretsky Test of Motor Proficiency (BOTMP) (Bruininks, 1978), Sensory Integration and Praxis Tests (SIPT) (Ayres, 1996), Movement Assessment Battery for Children (MABC) (Henderson and Sugden, 1992), gross motor and fine motor subtests of the Mullen Scales of Early Learning (MSEL) (Mullen, 1995), and the Individualized Music Therapy Assessment Protocol (IMTAP) (Baxter, 2007) to assess for changes in motor function. In addition, context-specific changes in motor skills such as the accuracy of imitation or amount of time spent in synchrony can be examined using moment-to-moment video coding or quantitative measures such as relative phase analysis (Scholz and Kelso, 1989; Schmidt et al., 1991). Changes in sensory modulation could also be assessed using the Short Sensory Profile (Tomchek and Dunn, 2007), the sensory subtests of the IMTAP (Baxter, 2007), and the SIPT (Ayres, 1996).

Some common social communication measures for school-age children include the Assessment of Basic Language and Learning Skills-Revised (ABLLS-R) (Partington and Sundberg, 1998) and the Peabody Picture Vocabulary test (PPVT) (Dunn and Dunn, 1981). Non-verbal communication can be examined using the Early Social Communication Scale (ESCS) in young children (Mundy et al., 2003). In addition, researchers should also use video coding to measure socially directed verbal communication such as the frequency of spoken syllables/words, non-verbal communication such as social gaze, joint attention, and use of signs or gestures, as well as affective changes including durations or frequencies of positive, neutral, and negative affect.

For the assessment of changes in behavioral problems following intervention, several psychiatric measures, and parent/teacher questionnaires have been used. Some of the commonly used

measures include the Brief Psychiatric Rating Scale (BPRS) (Lukoff et al., 1986), Repetitive Behaviors Scale-Revised (RBS-R) (Lam, 2004), Autism Behavior Checklist (ABC) (Krug et al., 1988), Pervasive Developmental Disorder Behavior Inventory (PDDBI) (Cohen and Sudhalter, 2005), Connor's Rating Scales (Conners, 1989), and the Aberrant Behavior Checklist (Aman and Singh, 1986). In addition, we recommend that researchers code for changes in the frequency of positive and negative behaviors within the music therapy sessions.

It would be important to characterize the study population given the diversity of impairments observed in ASDs. Group characterization measures include a confirmation of ASD diagnosis and its severity as well as a basic IQ measure. Autism-related impairments could be confirmed through medical records, screeners such as the Social Communication Questionnaire

**Table 3 | Special considerations for music-based interventions for children with ASDs.**

Domain	Special considerations
Structure of the environment	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Predictability and familiarity is important. Follow a familiar activity schedule. Conduct sessions in the same physical space (Mesibov et al., 2004).</li> <li>2. Use visual cues to indicate the child's spot and distinguish the space used.</li> <li>3. Consider the needs of the child when setting up the environment. For example, avoid distractions, cover musical instruments until they are used, and avoid bright lights and loud sounds for hypersensitive children.</li> <li>4. Use visual picture schedules to provide structure to the session (Bondy and Frost, 2003). This helps children with ASDs to understand the progression in the session and helps them anticipate transitions.</li> <li>5. Allow time for the child to adapt to any new activity.</li> </ol>
Instructions, prompts, and feedback	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Be aware of the child's communication system in advance.</li> <li>2. Avoid long verbal instructions. Be brief and precise in your instructions.</li> <li>3. Whenever possible, combine verbal and visual instructions. For example, use visual picture schedules and instructions such as "do this."</li> <li>4. Make sure that the instructor is seated in front of the child to ensure that he/she is in the child's visual field.</li> <li>5. Instructions can be provided through songs to ensure better comprehension.</li> <li>6. A typically developing peer or adult could stand or be seated beside the child as a model for the child.</li> <li>7. One of the adults could provide manual guidance during the motor activities.</li> <li>8. Allow the child time to practice the activity independently (Shumway-Cook and Woollacott, 2007).</li> <li>9. Use props whenever necessary to clarify the goals of the activity.</li> </ol>
Repetition and reinforcement	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Repetition is the key for learning (Lovaas, 1987).</li> <li>2. Ask parents and caregivers to try out the activity in another environment to promote practice and generalization to other individuals and environments.</li> <li>3. Various rewards such as stickers and small toys could also be provided (Lovaas, 1987; Landa, 2007).</li> <li>4. Provide verbal and gestural reinforcement in the form of good jobs and hi-fives.</li> <li>5. Provide breaks from activity to do favorite sensory activities. Edibles should be used as the last resort.</li> </ol>
Nature of the interaction	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. During group sessions, be sensitive to the individual needs of the child.</li> <li>2. Give sufficient breaks and avoid overwhelming the child.</li> <li>3. Try to keep the child actively involved as much as possible.</li> <li>4. Vary the level of task complexity. Use a mix of simple and complex activities to allow for success and engagement (Darrow, 2009).</li> <li>5. Within activities, vary the verbal and motor complexity.</li> <li>6. Allow time for free music-making and movements to sustain engagement.</li> <li>7. Look out for negative behaviors such as tantrums, non-compliance, and self-injurious behaviors. If these are observed, then ask the child to communicate that the activity be stopped. Seek advice from caregivers on best ways to address negative behaviors (Lovaas, 1987; Landa, 2007).</li> </ol>

(Berument et al., 1999) or the Social Responsiveness Scale (Constantino and Gruber, 2002) or through gold-standard assessments/interviews such as the Autism Diagnostic Observation Schedule (ADOS-2) (Lord et al., 2012a,b) and Autism Diagnostic Interview -Revised (ADI-R) (Lord et al., 1994). Autism severity can be determined through standardized tests such as the Childhood Autism Rating Scale (CARS) (Schopler et al., 1980). IQ could be measured using various measures such as the Kaufman Brief Intelligence Test (KBIT) (Kaufman, 1990), Wechsler Intelligence Scale (WISC) (Wechsler, 1949), Stanford-Binet Intelligence Test (SBIT), (Terman and Merrill, 1960), or Differential Abilities Scale (DAS) (Elliott, 1990). Given the evidence for the multisystem effects of music interventions discussed, we urge researchers to assess the multisystem effects of music-based therapies using various sensori-motor, communication, social-emotional, and behavioral measures.

### RECOMMENDATIONS FOR TREATMENT OF CHILDREN WITH ASDs

There is a strong need to further develop comprehensive, multisystem, music interventions to facilitate the communication, social-emotional, behavioral, and perceptuo-motor skills of individuals with ASDs. In addition, we have various specific recommendations on the nature, intensity, and frequency of music interventions. First, active music interventions that emphasize participation through singing, music-making, and synchronized rhythmic actions must be promoted as opposed to passive listening. Second, given the positive effects of socially embedded activities it would be useful to consider dyadic, triadic, or group-based activities. However, we acknowledge that working with children with autism is very challenging and the needs of each child are unique. The other members in the group could be typically developing siblings, parents, or caregivers who will adjust to the needs of the child. Third, we recommend better content development as opposed to purely improvisational music-based activities. Fourth, there is a need for better reporting standards while disseminating the results. Fifth, there is a need to test for skill generalization to novel contexts or standardized tests and maintenance of learned skills through long-term follow-up. Sixth, interventions should be offered within natural settings such as home or school environments to ensure ecological validity and generalization. In terms of the intensity of interventions, music-based interventions have been provided at least 2–3 times per week with each session lasting for ~30 min (see **Table 1**).

### REFERENCES

- Allgood, N. (2003). Music and sensory integration for children with autism spectrum disorders. *Early Child. Connect.* 9, 21–27.
- Aman, M. G., and Singh, N. N. (1986). *Aberrant Behavior Checklist: Manual*. East Aurora, NY: Slosson Educational Publications.
- American Psychiatric Association. (2000). *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM-IV-TR)*. 4th Edn. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Publishing, Inc.
- Anshel, A., and Kipper, D. A. (1988). The influence of group singing on trust and cooperation. *J. Music Ther.* 25, 145–155.
- Ayres, J. (1996). *Sensory Integration and Praxis Tests (SIPT)*. Los Angeles, CA: Western Psychological Services.
- Bachmann, M. (ed.). (1991). *Dalcroze Today—An Education Through and into Music*. New York, NY: Oxford University Press.
- Bangert, M., Peschel, T., Schlaug, G., Rotte, M., Drescher, D., Hinrichs, H., et al. (2006). Shared networks for auditory and motor processing in professional pianists: evidence from fMRI conjunction. *Neuroimage* 30, 917–926.
- Baranek, G., Parham, L., and Bodfish, J. (2005). “Sensory and motor features in autism: assessment and intervention,” in *Handbook of Autism and Pervasive Developmental Disorders*, eds F. P. R. Volkmar, A. Klin, and D. Cohen (Hoboken, NJ: Wiley), 831–857.
- Baranek, G. T. (1999). Autism during infancy: a retrospective video analysis of sensory-motor and social behaviors at 9–12 months of age. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 29, 213–224.
- Baranek, G. T. (2002). Efficacy of sensory and motor interventions for children with autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 32, 397–422.
- Baxter, H. T. (2007). *The Individualized Music Therapy Assessment Profile: IMTAP*. Philadelphia, PA: Jessica Kingsley Pub.
- Belmonte, M. K., Allen, G., Beekel-Mitchener, A., Boulanger, L. M., Carper, R. A., and Webb, S. J. (2004). Autism and abnormal development

Repetition is of utmost importance to ensure learning in this population. Hence, we recommend involving parents and caregivers in the training activities to enhance skill learning, generalization, and maintenance. Some additional special considerations specific to training sessions and needs of children with ASDs are listed in **Table 3**. These considerations incorporate the ideas promoted by contemporary autism interventions such as ABA, PECS, and TEACHH. The recommendations provided in this section should be used as guidelines; however the training protocols will need to be tailored to the individual needs of the child. As mentioned earlier, various domains of development can be addressed through music-based activities; however, certain domains may require more training than others for an autistic child due to his or her individual impairments. Similarly, specific modifications may be needed for a child due to his or her unique behavioral or sensory modulation impairments.

### CONCLUSIONS

In this review, we offered substantial evidence for the multisystem effects of musical experiences in children with ASDs, healthy individuals, as well as other pediatric neurological populations. We believe that novel, embodied rhythm-based, multisystem interventions grounded in singing, music-making, joint action, and social synchrony can be used to alleviate the core social communication deficits and perceptuo-motor and behavioral comorbidities of children with ASDs. Current evidence for the efficacy of music therapies in children with ASDs comes from a handful of studies that lack systematic study designs, assessments, and treatment protocols. There is an urgent need for systematic research in this field. Our research team has developed an intense, 8-week, novel, embodied musical intervention that will be tested within a pilot, randomized controlled trial to assess its effects on the multisystem performance of children with ASDs. If our hypotheses are upheld, we will be providing objective evidence to support the use of rhythm-based, music and movement intervention for children with ASDs. Future research should extend this work by examining multisystem effects of music therapies through larger clinical trials using larger sample sizes.

### ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Autism Speaks for a pilot treatment award (#8137) to support our study on the effects of music and movement interventions in children with autism spectrum disorders.

- of brain connectivity. *J. Neurosci.* 24, 9228–9231.
- Berument, S. K., Rutter, M., Lord, C., Pickles, A., and Bailey, A. (1999). Autism screening questionnaire: diagnostic validity. *Br. J. Psychiatry* 175, 444–451.
- Bettison, S. (1996). The long-term effects of auditory training on children with autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 26, 361–374.
- Bhat, A., Landa, R., and Galloway, J. C. (2011). Perspectives on motor problems in infants, children, and adults with autism spectrum disorders. *Phys. Ther.* 91, 1116–1129.
- Bloem, B. R., van Vugt, J. P., and Beckley, D. J. (2001). Postural instability and falls in Parkinson's disease. *Adv. Neurol.* 87, 209–223.
- Bodfish, J. W., Symons, F. J., Parker, D. E., and Lewis, M. H. (2000). Varieties of repetitive behavior in autism: comparisons to mental retardation. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 30, 237–243.
- Bondy, A., and Frost, A. (2003). "Communication strategies for visual learners," in *Teaching Individuals with Developmental Delays: Basic Intervention Techniques*, ed O. I. Lovaas (Austin, TX: Pro-Ed), 291–304.
- Bonnell, A., Mottron, L., Peretz, I., Trudel, M., and Gallun, E. (2003). Enhanced pitch sensitivity in individuals with autism: a signal detection analysis. *J. Cogn. Neurosci.* 15, 226–235.
- Boso, M., Emanuele, E., Minazzi, V., Abbamonte, M., and Politi, P. (2007). Effect of long-term interactive music therapy on behavior profile and musical skills in young adults with severe autism. *J. Altern. Complement. Med.* 13, 709–712.
- Boyd, B. A., McDonough, S. G., and Bodfish, J. W. (2012). Evidence-based behavioral interventions for repetitive behaviors in autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 42, 1236–1248.
- Brown, J. (1981). Effects of an integrated physical education/music program in changing early childhood perceptual-motor performance. *Percept. Mot. Skills* 53, 151–154.
- Brownell, M. D. (2002). Musically adapted social stories to modify behaviors in students with autism: four case studies. *J. Music Ther.* 39, 117–144.
- Bruininks, R. (1978). *The Bruininks-Oseretsky Test of Motor Proficiency*. Circle Pines, MN: American Guidance Service.
- Buccino, G., Binkofski, F., and Riggio, L. (2004). The mirror neuron system and action recognition. *Brain Lang.* 89, 370–376.
- Buday, E. M. (1995). The effects of signed and spoken words taught with music on sign and speech imitation by children with autism. *J. Music Ther.* 32, 189–202.
- Butzlaff, R. (2000). Can music be used to teach reading? *J. Aesthet. Educ.* 34, 167–178.
- Callan, D. E., Tsytsarev, V., Hanakawa, T., Callan, A. M., Katsuhara, M., Fukuyama, H., et al. (2006). Song and speech: brain regions involved with perception and covert production. *Neuroimage* 31, 1327–1342.
- Carnahan, C., Basham, J., and Musti-Rao, S. (2009a). A low-technology strategy for increasing engagement of students with autism and significant learning needs. *Exceptionality* 17, 76–87.
- Carnahan, C., Musti-Rao, S., and Bailey, J. (2009b). Promoting active engagement in small group learning experiences for students with autism and significant learning needs. *Educ. Treat. Child.* 32, 37–61.
- Carroll, D. (1996). *A Study of the Effectiveness of an Adaptation of Melodic Intonation Therapy in Increasing the Communicative Speech of Young Children with Down Syndrome*. Master's thesis, McGill University.
- Cattaneo, L., and Rizzolatti, G. (2009). The mirror neuron system. *Arch. Neurol.* 66, 557.
- Clauss, E. L. (1994). *Effects of Music on Attention and Self-Stimulatory Behaviors in Autistic People*. Doctoral thesis, Hofstra University.
- Cohen, I. L., and Sudhalter, V. (2005). *PDD Behavior Inventory (PDDBI)*. Lutz, FL: Psychological Assessment Resources.
- Conners, C. K. (1989). *Manual for Conners' Rating Scales*. Toronto, ON: Multi-Health Systems.
- Constantino, J. N., and Gruber, C. P. (2002). *The Social Responsiveness Scale*. Los Angeles, CA: Western Psychological Services.
- Corbett, B. A., Shickman, K., and Ferrer, E. (2008). Brief report: the effects of tomatis sound therapy on language in children with autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 38, 562–566.
- Costa-Giomi, E. (2005). Does music instruction improve fine motor abilities? *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 1060, 262–264.
- Courchesne, E., Pierce, K., Schumann, C. M., Redcay, E., Buckwalter, J. A., Kennedy, D. P., et al. (2007). Mapping early brain development in autism. *Neuron* 56, 399–413.
- Dapretto, M., Davies, M. S., Pfeifer, J. H., Scott, A. A., Sigman, M., Bookheimer, S. Y., et al. (2005). Understanding emotions in others: mirror neuron dysfunction in children with autism spectrum disorders. *Nat. Neurosci.* 9, 28–30.
- Darrow, A. A. (2009). Adapting for students with autism. *Gen. Music Today* 22, 24–26.
- Darrow, A. A., and Armstrong, T. (1999). Research on music and autism: implications for music educators. *Update Appl. Res. Music Edu.* 18, 15–20.
- Dawson, G., Toth, K., Abbott, R., Osterling, J., Munson, J., Estes, A., et al. (2004). Early social attention impairments in autism: social orienting, joint attention, and attention to distress. *Dev. Psychol.* 40, 271–283.
- De Fossé, L., Hodge, S. M., Makris, N., Kennedy, D. N., Caviness, V. S., McGrath, L., et al. (2004). Language–association cortex asymmetry in autism and specific language impairment. *Ann. Neurol.* 56, 757–766.
- Devlin, S., Healy, O., Leader, G., and Reed, P. (2008). The analysis and treatment of problem behavior evoked by auditory stimulation. *Res. Autism Spectr. Disord.* 2, 671–680.
- Dewey, D., Cantell, M., and Crawford, S. G. (2007). Motor and gestural performance in children with autism spectrum disorders, developmental coordination disorder, and or attention deficit hyperactivity disorder. *J. Int. Neuropsychol. Soc.* 13, 246–256.
- Downey, R., and Rapport, M. J. K. (2012). Motor activity in children with autism: a review of current literature. *Pediatr. Phys. Ther.* 24, 2–20.
- Duffy, B., and Fuller, R. (2000). Role of music therapy in social skills development in children with moderate intellectual disability. *J. Appl. Res. Intellect. Disabil.* 13, 77–89.
- Duncan, R. P., and Earhart, G. M. (2012). Randomized controlled trial of community-based dancing to modify disease progression in Parkinson disease. *Neurorehabil. Neural Repair* 26, 132–143.
- Dunn, L. M., and Dunn, L. M. (1981). *Manual for the Peabody Picture Vocabulary Test-Revised*. Circle Pines, MN: American Guidance Service.
- Earhart, G. M. (2009). Dance as therapy for individuals with Parkinson disease. *Eur. J. Phys. Rehabil. Med.* 45, 231.
- Edelson, S. M., Arin, D., Bauman, M., Lukas, S. E., Rudy, J. H., Sholar, M., et al. (1999). Auditory integration training: a double-blind study of behavioral and electrophysiological effects in people with autism. *Focus Autism Other Dev. Disabil.* 14, 73–81.
- Edgerton, C. L. (1994). The effect of improvisational music therapy on the communicative behaviors of autistic children. *J. Music Ther.* 31, 31.
- Elliott, C. D. (1990). *The Differential Ability Scales*. San Antonio, TX: The Psychological Corporation.
- Farmer, K. J. (2003). *The Effect of Music vs. Nonmusic Paired with Gestures on Spontaneous Verbal and Nonverbal Communication Skills of Children with Autism between the Ages 1-5*. Master's Thesis, Tallahassee, FL, Florida State University (School of Music).
- Findlay, E. (1971). *Rhythm and Movement: Applications of Dalcroze Eurhythmic*. Evanston, IL: Summy-Birchard Inc.
- Forgeard, M. (2008). Practicing a musical instrument in childhood is associated with enhanced verbal ability and nonverbal reasoning. *PLoS ONE* 3:e3566. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0003566
- Fournier, K. A., Hass, C. J., Naik, S. K., Lodha, N., and Cauraugh, J. H. (2010). Motor coordination in autism spectrum disorders: a synthesis and meta-analysis. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 40, 1227–1240.
- Foxton, J. M., Talcott, J. B., Witton, C., Hal, B., McIntyre, F., and Griffiths, T. D. (2003). Reading skills are related to global, but not local, acoustic pattern perception. *Nat. Neurosci.* 6, 343–344.
- Frego, R. J. D., Gillmeister, G., Hama, M., and Liston, R. E. (2004). "The dalcroze approach to music therapy," in *Introduction to Approaches in Music Therapy*, ed A. Darrow (Silver Springs, MD: American Music Therapy Association), 15–24.
- Gaser, C., and Schlaug, G. (2003). Brain structures differ between musicians and non-musicians. *J. Neurosci.* 23, 9240–9245.
- Gattino, G. S., dos Santos Riesgo, R., Longob, D., Leite, J. C. L., and Faccini, L. S. (2011). Effects of relational music therapy on communication of children with autism: a randomized controlled study. *Nord. J. Music Ther.* 20, 142–154.
- Gernsbacher, M. A., Stevenson, J. L., Khandakar, S., and Hill-Goldsmith, H. (2008). Why does joint attention look atypical in autism? *Child Dev. Perspect.* 2, 38–45.
- Getchell, N., Mackenzie, S. J., and Marmon, A. R. (2010). Short term auditory pacing changes dual motor

- task coordination in children with and without dyslexia. *Adapt. Phys. Activ. Q.* 27, 32.
- Glaser, M. F., and Rilling, J. K. (2008). DTI tractography of the human brain's language pathways. *Cereb. Cortex* 18, 2471–2482.
- Gold, C., Wigram, T., and Elefant, C. (2006). Music therapy for autistic spectrum disorder. *Cochrane Database Syst. Rev.* CD004381. doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD004381.pub2
- Green, D., Charman, T., Pickles, A., Chandler, S., Loucas, T., Simonoff, E., et al. (2009). Impairment in movement skills of children with autistic spectrum disorders. *Dev. Med. Child Neurol.* 51, 311–316.
- Greenspan, S. I., and Wieder, S. (1999). A functional developmental approach to autism spectrum disorders. *Res. Pract. Pers. Sev. Disabil.* 24, 147–161.
- Gunter, P. L., Fox, J. J., McEvoy, M. A., and Shores, R. E. (1993). A case study of the reduction of aberrant, repetitive responses of an adolescent with autism. *Educ. Treat. Child.* 16, 187–197.
- Habib, M., and Besson, M. (2009). What do music training and musical experience teach us about brain plasticity? *Music Percept.* 26, 279–285.
- Hackney, M. E., Kantorovich, S., and Earhart, G. M. (2007a). A study on the effects of argentine tango as a form of partnered dance for those with Parkinson disease and the healthy elderly. *Am. J. Dance Ther.* 29, 109–127.
- Hackney, M. E., Kantorovich, S., Levin, R., and Earhart, G. M. (2007b). Effects of tango on functional mobility in Parkinson's disease: a preliminary study. *J. Neurol. Phys. Ther.* 31, 173.
- Hallett, M., Lebedowska, M. K., Thomas, S. L., Stanhope, S. J., Denckla, M. B., and Rumsey, J. (1993). Locomotion of autistic adults. *Arch. Neurol.* 50, 1304–1308.
- Hauelsen, J., and Knösche, T. R. (2001). Involuntary motor activity in pianists evoked by music perception. *J. Cogn. Neurosci.* 13, 786–792.
- Heaton, P. (2003). Pitch memory, labelling and disembedding in autism. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 44, 543–551.
- Heaton, P., Pring, L., and Hermelin, B. (1999). Can children with autistic spectrum disorders perceive affect in music? An experimental investigation. *Psychol. Med.* 29, 1405–1410.
- Henderson, S. E., and Sugden, D. A. (1992). *Movement Assessment Battery for Children*. London: Psychological Corporation.
- Herbert, M. R., Harris, G. J., Adrien, K. T., Ziegler, D. A., Makris, N., Kennedy, D. N., et al. (2002). Abnormal asymmetry in language association cortex in autism. *Ann. Neurol.* 52, 588–596.
- Hesling, I., Dilharreguy, B., Peppé, S., Amirault, M., Bouvard, M., and Allard, M. (2010). The integration of prosodic speech in high functioning autism: a preliminary fMRI study. *PLoS ONE* 5:e11571. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0011571
- Hess, K., Morrier, M., Heflin, L., and Ivey, M. (2008). Autism treatment survey: services received by children with autism spectrum disorders in public school classrooms. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 38, 961–971.
- Hickok, G., and Poeppel, D. (2004). Dorsal and ventral streams: a framework for understanding aspects of the functional anatomy of language. *Cognition* 92, 67–99.
- Himberg, T. (2006). “Co-operative tapping and collective time-keeping—differences of timing accuracy in duet performance with human or computer partner,” in *Paper Presented at the 9th International Conference on Music Perception and Cognition* (Bologna, Italy).
- Ho, Y. C., Cheung, M. C., and Chan, A. S. (2003). Music training improves verbal but not visual memory: cross-sectional and longitudinal explorations in children. *Neuropsychology* 17, 439.
- Hurwitz, I., Wolff, P. H., Bortnick, B. D., and Kokas, K. (1975). Nonmusical effects of the kodaly music curriculum in primary grade children. *J. Learn. Disabil.* 8, 167–174.
- Hyde, K. L., Lerch, J., Norton, A., Forgeard, M., Winner, E., Evans, A. C., et al. (2009). Musical training shapes structural brain development. *J. Neurosci.* 29, 3019–3025.
- Jakobson, L. S., Cuddy, L. L., and Kilgour, A. R. (2003). Time lagging: a key to musicians' superior memory. *Music Percept.* 20, 307–313.
- Jansiewicz, E. M., Goldberg, M. C., Newschaffer, C. J., Denckla, M. B., Landa, R., and Mostofsky, S. H. (2006). Motor signs distinguish children with high functioning autism and asperger's syndrome from controls. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 36, 613–621.
- Kasari, C., Paparella, T., Freeman, S., and Jahromi, L. B. (2008). Language outcome in autism: randomized comparison of joint attention and play interventions. *J. Consult. Clin. Psychol.* 76, 125–137.
- Katagiri, J. (2009). The effect of background music and song texts on the emotional understanding of children with autism. *J. Music Ther.* 46, 15–31.
- Kaufman, A. S. (1990). *Kaufman Brief Intelligence Test (KBIT)*. Circle Pines, MN: American Guidance Service.
- Kern, P., and Aldridge, D. (2006). Using embedded music therapy interventions to support outdoor play of young children with autism in an inclusive community-based child care program. *J. Music Ther.* 43, 270–294.
- Kern, P., Wolery, M., and Aldridge, D. (2007). Use of songs to promote independence in morning greeting routines for young children with autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 37, 1264–1271.
- Kim, J., Wigram, T., and Gold, C. (2008). The effects of improvisational music therapy on joint attention behaviors in autistic children: a randomized controlled study. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 38, 1758–1766.
- Kim, J., Wigram, T., and Gold, C. (2009). Emotional, motivational and interpersonal responsiveness of children with autism in improvisational music therapy. *Autism* 13, 389–409.
- Kirschner, S., and Tomasello, M. (2009). Joint drumming: social context facilitates synchronization in preschool children. *J. Exp. Child Psychol.* 102, 299–314.
- Kirschner, S., and Tomasello, M. (2010). Joint music-making promotes prosocial behavior among four-year-olds. *Evol. Hum. Behav.* 31, 354–364.
- Kleinspehn-Ammerlahn, A., Riediger, M., Schmiedek, F., von Oertzen, T., Li, S. C., and Lindenberger, U. (2011). Dyadic drumming across the lifespan reveals a zone of proximal development in children. *Dev. Psychol.* 47, 632–644.
- Koelsch, S. (2009). A neuroscientific perspective on music therapy. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 1169, 374–384.
- Kraus, N., and Chandrasekaran, B. (2010). Music training for the development of auditory skills. *Nat. Rev. Neurosci.* 11, 599–605.
- Krug, D. A., Arick, J. R., and Almond, P. J. (1988). *Autism Behavior Checklist*. Portland, OR: ASIEP Education Company.
- Lahav, A., Saltzman, E., and Schlaug, G. (2007). Action representation of sound: audiomotor recognition network while listening to newly acquired actions. *J. Neurosci.* 27, 308–314.
- Lai, G., Pantazatos, S. P., Schneider, H., and Hirsch, J. (2012). Neural systems for speech and song in autism. *Brain* 135(Pt 3), 961–975.
- Lam, K. (2004). *The Repetitive Behavior Scale—Revised: Independent Validation and the Effects of Subject Variables*. Doctoral Dissertation, Ohio State University.
- Landa, R. (2007). Early communication development and intervention for children with autism. *Ment. Retard. Dev. Disabil. Res. Rev.* 13, 16–25.
- Lanovaz, M. J., Fletcher, S. E., and Rapp, J. T. (2009). Identifying stimuli that alter immediate and subsequent levels of vocal stereotypy: a further analysis of functionally matched stimulation. *Behav. Modif.* 33, 682–704.
- Leary, M. R., and Hill, D. A. (1996). Moving on: autism and movement disturbance. *Ment. Retard.* 34, 39–53.
- Lecavalier, L. (2006). Behavioral and emotional problems in young people with pervasive developmental disorders: relative prevalence, effects of subject characteristics, and empirical classification. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 36, 1101–1114.
- Lim, H. A. (2010). Effect of “Developmental Speech and Language Training through Music” on speech production in children with autism spectrum disorders. *J. Music Ther.* 47, 2–26.
- Lim, H. A., and Draper, E. (2011). The effects of music therapy incorporated with applied behavior analysis verbal behavior approach for children with autism spectrum disorders. *J. Music Ther.* 48, 532–550.
- Loh, A., Soman, T., Brian, J., Bryson, S. E., Roberts, W., Szatmari, P., et al. (2007). Stereotyped motor behaviors associated with autism in high-risk infants: a pilot videotape analysis of a sibling sample. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 37, 25–36.
- Lord, C., Luyster, R. J., Gotham, K., and Guthrie, W. (2012a). *Autism Diagnostic Observation Schedule, 2nd Edn., (ADOS-2) Manual (Part II): Toddler Module*. Torrance, CA: Western Psychological Services.
- Lord, C., Rutter, M., DiLavore, P. C., Risi, S., Gotham, K., and Bishop, S. L. (2012b). *Autism Diagnostic Observation Schedule, 2nd Edn., (ADOS-2) Manual (Part I): Modules 1–4*. Torrance, CA: Western Psychological Services.
- Lord, C., Rutter, M., and Couteur, A. (1994). Autism diagnostic interview-revised: a revised version of a diagnostic interview for caregivers of individuals with possible

- pervasive developmental disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 24, 659–685.
- Lovaas, O. I. (1987). Behavioral treatment and normal educational and intellectual functioning in young autistic children. *J. Consult. Clin. Psychol.* 55, 3–9.
- Lukoff, D., Nuechterlein, K. H., and Ventura, J. (1986). Manual for expanded brief psychiatric rating scale (BPRS). *Schizophr. Bull.* 12, 594–602.
- Lundqvist, L. O., Andersson, G., and Viding, J. (2009). Effects of vibroacoustic music on challenging behaviors in individuals with autism and developmental disabilities. *Res. Autism Spectr. Disord.* 3, 390–400.
- Magne, C., Schon, D., and Besson, M. (2006). Musician children detect pitch violations in both music and language better than nonmusician children: behavioral and electrophysiological approaches. *J. Cogn. Neurosci.* 18, 199–211.
- Marques, C., Moreno, S., Castro, S. L., and Besson, M. (2007). Musicians detect pitch violation in a foreign language better than nonmusicians: behavioral and electrophysiological evidence. *J. Cogn. Neurosci.* 19, 1453–1463.
- Marsh, K. L., Richardson, M., and Schmidt, R. C. (2009). Social connection through joint action and interpersonal coordination. *Top. Cogn. Sci.* 1, 320–339.
- Mazefsky, C. A., Pelphrey, K. A., and Dahl, R. E. (2012). The need for a broader approach to emotion regulation research in autism. *Child Dev. Perspect.* 6, 92–97.
- Mesibov, G. B., Shea, V., and Schopler, E. (2004). *The TEACCH Approach to Autism Spectrum Disorders*. New York, NY: Springer.
- Meyer, M., Alter, K., Friederici, A. D., Lohmann, G., and Von Cramon, D. Y. (2002). fMRI reveals brain regions mediating slow prosodic modulations in spoken sentences. *Hum. Brain Mapp.* 17, 73–88.
- Minshew, N. J., Sung, K. B., Jones, B. L., and Furman, J. M. (2004). Underdevelopment of the postural control system in autism. *Neurology* 63, 2056–2061.
- Minshew, N. J., and Williams, D. L. (2007). The new neurobiology of autism: cortex, connectivity, and neuronal organization. *Arch. Neurol.* 64, 945.
- Molnar-Szakacs, I., and Overy, K. (2006). Music and mirror neurons: from motion to 'e' motion. *Soc. Cogn. Affect. Neurosci.* 1, 235–241.
- Moreno, S., Marques, C., Santos, A., Santos, M., Castro, S. L., and Besson, M. (2009). Musical training influences linguistic abilities in 8-year old children: more evidence for brain plasticity. *Cereb. Cortex* 19, 712–723.
- Mostofsky, S. H., Dubey, P., Jerath, V. K., Jansiewicz, E. M., Goldberg, M. C., and Denckla, M. B. (2006). Developmental dyspraxia is not limited to imitation in children with autism spectrum disorders. *J. Int. Neuropsychol. Soc.* 12, 314–326.
- Mudford, O. C., Cross, B. A., Breen, S., Cullen, C., Reeves, D., Gould, J., et al. (2000). Auditory integration training for children with autism: no behavioral benefits detected. *Am. J. Ment. Retard.* 105, 118–129.
- Mullen, E. M. (1995). *Mullen Scales of Early Learning*. Circle Pines, MN: American Guidance Service.
- Mundy, P., and Crowson, M. (1997). Joint attention and early social communication: implications for research on intervention with autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 27, 653–676.
- Mundy, P., Delgado, C., Block, J., Venezia, M., Hogan, A., and Seibert, J. (2003). *Early Social Communication Scales (ESCS)*. Coral Gables, FL: University of Miami.
- Norton, A., Zipse, L., Marchina, S., and Schlaug, G. (2009). Melodic intonation therapy. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 1169, 431–436.
- O'Loughlin, R. (2000). *Facilitating Prelinguistic Communication Skills of Attention by Integrating a Music Stimulus within Typical Language Intervention with Autistic Children*. Doctoral Thesis, University of Toledo.
- Orr, T., Myles, B., and Carlson, J. (1998). The impact of rhythmic entrainment on a person with autism. *Focus Autism Other Dev. Disabil.* 13, 163–166.
- Overy, K. (2000). Dyslexia, temporal processing and music: the potential of music as an early learning aid for dyslexic children. *Psychol. Music* 28, 218–229.
- Overy, K. (2003). Dyslexia and music: from timing deficits to musical intervention. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 999, 497–505.
- Overy, K. (2008). "Classroom rhythm games for literacy support," in *Music and Dyslexia: A Positive Approach*, eds J. Westcombe, T. Miles and D. Ditchfield (Chichester: John Wiley & Sons Ltd.), 26–44.
- Overy, K., and Molnar-Szakacs, I. (2009). Being together in time: musical experience and the mirror neuron system. *Music Percept.* 26, 489–504.
- Partington, J. W., and Sundberg, M. L. (1998). *The Assessment of Basic Language and Learning Skills (the ABLLS)*. Pleasant Hill, CA: Behavior Analysts.
- Pasiali, V. (2004). The use of prescriptive therapeutic songs in a home-based environment to promote social skills acquisition by children with autism: three case studies. *Music Ther. Perspect.* 22, 11–20.
- Patel, A. D. (2003). Language, music, syntax and the brain. *Nat. Neurosci.* 6, 674–681.
- Patel, A. D. (2011). Why would musical training benefit the neural encoding of speech? The OPERA hypothesis. *Front. Psychol.* 2:142. doi: 10.3389/fpsyg.2011.00142
- Patel, A. D., Peretz, I., Tramo, M., and Labreque, R. (1998). Processing prosodic and musical patterns: a neuropsychological investigation. *Brain Lang.* 61, 123–144.
- Pellitteri, J. (2000). THE CONSULTANT'S CORNER: music therapy in the special education setting. *J. Educ. Psychol. Consult.* 11, 379–391.
- Phillips-Silver, J. (2009). On the meaning of movement in music, development and the brain. *Contemp. Music Rev.* 28, 293–314.
- Phillips-Silver, J., and Trainor, L. J. (2007). Hearing what the body feels: auditory encoding of rhythmic movement. *Cognition* 105, 533–546.
- Pierce, K., and Schreibman, L. (1995). Increasing complex social behaviors in children with autism: effects of peer-implemented pivotal response training. *J. Appl. Behav. Anal.* 28, 285.
- Provost, B., Lopez, B. R., and Heimerl, S. (2007). A comparison of motor delays in young children: autism spectrum disorder, developmental delay, and developmental concerns. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 37, 321–328.
- Rapp, J. T. (2007). Further evaluation of methods to identify matched stimulation. *J. Appl. Behav. Anal.* 40, 73–88.
- Reitman, M. R. (2005). *Effectiveness of Music Therapy Interventions on Joint Attention in Children Diagnosed with Autism: A Pilot Study*. Doctoral Dissertation, Carlos Albizu University.
- Rimland, B., and Edelson, S. M. (1995). Brief report: a pilot study of auditory integration training in autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 25, 61–70.
- Rizzolatti, G., Fabbri-Destro, M., and Cattaneo, L. (2009). Mirror neurons and their clinical relevance. *Nat. Clin. Pract. Neurol.* 5, 24–34.
- Rodriguez-Fornells, A., Rojo, N., Amengual, J. L., Ripolles, P., Altenmüller, E., and Münte, T. F. (2012). The involvement of audio-motor coupling in the music-supported therapy applied to stroke patients. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 1252, 282–293.
- Roper, N. (2003). Melodic intonation therapy with young children with apraxia. *Bridges* 1, 1–7.
- Schlaug, G., Altenmüller, E., and Thaut, M. (2010). Music listening and music making in the treatment of neurological disorders and impairments. *Music Percept.* 27, 249–250.
- Schlaug, G., Norton, A., Overy, K., and Winner, E. (2005). Effects of music training on the child's brain and cognitive development. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 1060, 219–230.
- Schmidt, R., Beek, P., Treffner, P., and Turvey, M. (1991). Dynamical substructure of coordinated rhythmic movements. *J. Exp. Psychol.* 17, 635–651.
- Schneider, S., Schönle, P. W., Altenmüller, E., and Münte, T. F. (2007). Using musical instruments to improve motor skill recovery following a stroke. *J. Neurol.* 254, 1339–1346.
- Scholz, J. P., and Kelso, J. A. (1989). *A Quantitative Approach to Understanding the Formation and Change of Coordinated Movement Patterns*. Vol. 21. Circle Pines, MN: American Guidance Service.
- Schön, D., Cyrille, M., and Besson, M. (2004). The music of speech: music training facilitates pitch processing in both music and language. *Psychophysiology* 41, 341–349.
- Schopler, E., Reichler, R. J., DeVillis, R. E., and Daly, K. (1980). Toward objective classification of childhood autism: childhood autism rating scale (CARS). *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 10, 91–103.
- Shumway-Cook, A., and Woollacott, M. H. (2007). *Motor Control: Translating Research in Clinical Practice*. 3rd Edn. Philadelphia, PA: Lippincott Williams and Wilkins.
- Simpson, K., and Keen, D. (2011). Music interventions for children with autism: narrative review of the literature. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 41, 1507–1514.
- Simpson, R., de Boer-Ott, S., Griswold, D., Myles, B., Byrd, S., and Ganz, J. (2005). *Autism Spectrum Disorders: Interventions and Treatments for Children and Youth*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.
- Sinha, Y., Silove, N., Hayden, A., and Williams, K. (2011). Auditory integration training and other sound therapies for autism spectrum

- disorders (ASD). *Cochrane Database Syst. Rev.* CD003681. doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD003681.pub3
- Sparks, R., Helm, N., and Albert, M. (1974). Aphasia rehabilitation resulting from melodic intonation therapy. *Cortex* 10, 303–316.
- Stephens, C. E. (2008). Spontaneous imitation by children with autism during a repetitive musical play routine. *Autism* 12, 645–671.
- Stewart, L., Henson, R., Kampe, K., Walsh, V., Turner, R., and Frith, U. (2003). Brain changes after learning to read and play music. *Neuroimage* 20, 71–83.
- Tager-Flusberg, H. (1999). A psychological approach to understanding the social and language impairments in autism. *Int. Rev. Psychiatry* 11, 325–334.
- Tallal, P., and Gaab, N. (2006). Dynamic auditory processing, musical experience and language development. *Trends Neurosci.* 29, 382–390.
- Terman, L. M., and Merrill, M. A. (1960). *Stanford-Binet Intelligence Scale: Manual for the Third Revision, Form, L-M*. Boston, MA: Houghton Mifflin Company.
- Tindell, K. W. (2010). *Comparison of Music-Based Curriculum versus an Eclectic Curriculum for Speech Acquisition in Students with Autism Spectrum Disorder*. Doctoral Dissertation, Dallas Baptist University.
- Tomasello, M., and Carpenter, M. (2007). Shared Intentionality. *Dev. Sci.* 10, 1–125.
- Tomchek, S. D., and Dunn, W. (2007). Sensory processing in children with and without autism: a comparative study using the short sensory profile. *Am. J. Occup. Ther.* 61, 190–200.
- Vilensky, J. A., Damasio, A. R., and Maurer, R. G. (1981). Gait disturbances in patients with autistic behavior: a preliminary study. *Arch. Neurol.* 38, 646–649.
- Wan, C. Y., Bazen, L., Baars, R., Libenson, A., Zipse, L., Zuk, J., et al. (2011). Auditory-motor mapping training as an intervention to facilitate speech output in non-verbal children with autism: a proof of concept study. *PLoS ONE* 6:e25505. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0025505
- Wan, C. Y., Demaine, K., Zipse, L., Norton, A., and Schlaug, G. (2010a). From music-making to speaking: engaging the mirror neuron system in autism. *Brain Res. Bull.* 82, 161.
- Wan, C. Y., Rüber, T., Hohmann, A., and Schlaug, G. (2010b). The therapeutic effects of singing in neurological disorders. *Music Percept.* 27, 287–296.
- Wan, C. Y., Marchina, S., Norton, A., and Schlaug, G. (2012). Atypical hemispheric asymmetry in the arcuate fasciculus of completely nonverbal children with autism. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 1252, 332–337.
- Wan, C. Y., and Schlaug, G. (2010). Music-making as a tool for promoting brain plasticity across the life span. *Neuroscientist* 16, 566–577.
- Wechsler, D. (1949). *Wechsler Intelligence Scale for Children*. New York, NY: Psychological Corporation.
- Williams, J. H., Whiten, A., Suddendorf, T., and Perrett, D. I. (2001). Imitation, mirror neurons and autism. *Neurosci. Biobehav. Rev.* 25, 287–295.
- Wiltermuth, S. S., and Heath, C. (2009). Synchrony and cooperation. *Psychol. Sci.* 20, 1–5.
- Wimpory, D., Chadwick, P., and Nash, S. (1995). Brief report: musical interaction therapy for children with autism: an evaluative case study with two-year follow-up. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 25, 541–552.
- Wood, S. R. (1991). *A Study of the Effects of Music on Attending Behavior of Children with Autistic-Like Syndrome*. Master's Thesis, San Jose State University.
- Zachopoulou, E., Tsapakidou, A., and Derri, V. (2004). The effects of a developmentally appropriate music and movement program on motor performance. *Early Child. Res. Q.* 19, 631–642.
- Zatorre, R. J., Chen, J. L., and Penhune, V. B. (2007). When the brain plays music: auditory-motor interactions in music perception and production. *Nat. Rev. Neurosci.* 8, 547–558.
- Zollweg, W. (1997). The efficacy of auditory integration training: a double blind study. *Am. J. Audiol.* 6, 39.

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Received: 14 January 2013; paper pending published: 11 February 2013; accepted: 21 March 2013; published online: 09 April 2013.

Citation: Srinivasan SM and Bhat AN (2013) A review of “music and movement” therapies for children with autism: embodied interventions for multisystem development. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:22. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00022  
Copyright © 2013 Srinivasan and Bhat. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



# Give spontaneity and self-discovery a chance in ASD: spontaneous peripheral limb variability as a proxy to evoke centrally driven intentional acts

Elizabeth B. Torres<sup>1\*</sup>, Polina Yanovich<sup>2</sup> and Dimitris N. Metaxas<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Rutgers University Psychology Department, Computational Biomedicine Imaging and Medicine Center, Rutgers University Center for Cognitive Science, New Brunswick, NJ, USA

<sup>2</sup> Rutgers University Computer Science Department, Rutgers University Center for Cognitive Science Piscataway, NJ, USA

<sup>3</sup> Rutgers University Computer Science Department, Computational Biomedicine Imaging and Medicine Center, Rutgers University Center for Cognitive Science, Piscataway, NJ, USA

## Edited by:

Anne M. Donnellan, University of San Diego, USA

## Reviewed by:

Lei Niu, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, USA

Jorge V. Jose, Indiana University, USA

## \*Correspondence:

Elizabeth B. Torres, Rutgers University Psychology Department, Busch campus, 152 Frelinghuysen Rd., Piscataway, NJ 08854, USA  
e-mail: ebtorres@rci.rutgers.edu

Autism can be conceived as an adaptive biological response to an early unexpected developmental change. Under such conceptualization one could think of emerging biological compensatory mechanisms with unique manifestations in each individual. Within a large group of affected people this would result in a highly heterogeneous spectral disorder where it would be difficult to tap into the hidden potentials of any given individual. A pressing question is how to treat the disorder while harnessing the capabilities and predispositions that the individual has already developed. It would indeed be ideal to use such strengths to accelerate the learning of self-sufficiency and independence, important as the person transitions into adulthood. In this report, we introduce a new concept for therapeutic interventions and basic research in autism. We use visuo-spatial and auditory stimuli to help augment the physical reality of the child and sensory-substitute corrupted kinesthetic information quantified in his/her movement patterns to help the person develop volitional control over the hand motions. We develop a co-adaptive child-computer interface that closes the sensory-motor feedback loops by alerting the child of a cause-effect relationship between the statistics of his/her real-time hand movement patterns and those of external media states. By co-adapting the statistics of the media states and those of the child's real-time hand movements, we found that without any food/token reward the children naturally remained engaged in the task. Even in the absence of practice, the learning gains were retained, transferred and improved 2–4 weeks later. This new concept demonstrates that individuals with autism do have spontaneous sensory-motor adaptive capabilities. When led to their self-discovery, these patterns of spontaneous behavioral variability (SBV) morph into more predictive and reliable intentional actions. These can unlock and enhance exploratory behavior and autonomy in the individual with autism spectrum disorders (ASD).

**Keywords:** autism spectrum disorders, proprioceptive feedback, kinesthetic perception, stochastic processes, stochasticity, predictive coding, reliability, motor learning and control, child development, interface

Each destiny-errored, differently-wired but “cares-to-learn” child needs assurance they are not weeds but fragrant flowers to be greeted as valuable. There in either the tested room or the classroom, best tell each cherub that they can lead. Say that they are the guiders to test the best ways to heat their versed, vested, vastly valuable, vellum varied, esteemed equated equal, red news never viewed, volumed voices.

When children know their differences will be supported by you saying you will never stop trying ways to help them find their very best voice, their fears rest. There, they are not awed by pity. There, esteem is greeted. I'm in peace because someone saw all people are real and deserve being supported to communicate their truths.

Peyton Goddard (Goddard et al., 2012), 65, 69

## INTRODUCTION

*How can a learner who does not know what there is to learn manage to learn anyway?* (Thelen, 1994; Smith, 2006). As early as 3 months of age, before reaching or pointing fully matures, typically developing (TD) infants can learn to coordinate their legs and using their own physical movements self-discover coordination patterns that lead them to systematically attain a goal—a goal that has not been instructed or commanded (Thelen and Fisher, 1983a,b; Rovee-Collier, 1989).

Infants seem to have an inherent ability to self-discover goal-directness (Von Hofsten, 1982; Thelen et al., 1993, 1996; van der Meer et al., 1995; Von Hofsten, 2004; Heathcock et al., 2005; Bhat and Galloway, 2006, 2007; Bhat et al., 2007; Lee et al., 2008; van Wermeskerken et al., 2011). It is not known what underlies these abilities and whether they might also exist at a later stage of life

in children with developmental delays or in those with behavioral manifestations that lead to a diagnosis of autism spectrum disorders (ASD). The very fact of surviving an early developmental glitch and being able to function in the world despite many developmental challenges, strongly suggests that these children are capable of creating -on their own- compensatory mechanisms that bypass corrupted sensory signals. Could we use adaptive capabilities already present in children and adolescents with a diagnosis of ASD to evoke the self-regulation of goal-directness and intentionality in their actions?

Not all physical movement segments in our actions are goal-directed or performed with the same level of intent (Torres, 2011). A large portion of our acts are spontaneous in nature, occurring beneath our full awareness. These action segments have spontaneous behavioral variability (SBV). This type of variability examined in isolation seems random and noisy, a kind of “nightmare” for researchers, who often try to get rid of it and conform to parametric models assuming a theoretical normal distribution, often without actually examining the statistical distributions inherently present in the experimental data. In order to study the structures inherent to SBV we have designed a new statistical platform for personalized behavioral analyses (SPBA) (Torres and Jose, 2012), which we use in this report to characterize limb motor variability from the periphery in a radically different way from current traditional methods (to be precisely explained in the Methods and Apparatus section of this report).

The SBV has not been widely explored in ASD motor research. The focus has rather been on goal-directed behaviors where the targets are explicitly defined, or where the child is explicitly instructed, often commanded to imitate a posture or action (Jones and Prior, 1985; Rogers et al., 1996; Rinehart et al., 2001; Williams et al., 2001; Noterdaeme et al., 2002; Minshew et al., 2004; Jansiewicz et al., 2006; Mostofsky et al., 2006; Gidley Larson et al., 2008; Gowen et al., 2008; Haswell et al., 2009; Fournier et al., 2010a,b; Izawa et al., 2012).

In contrast to the scarce ASD research regarding the potential roles of SBV in shaping the movement-based kinesthetic percept, an important body of knowledge has accumulated over the years in ASD with a focus on visual and auditory perception and their potential roles in cognitive specialization. Some of these spatial-processing capabilities can rather successfully lead to visuo-spatial or audio-spatial strengths, sometimes paired with complex visualization or auditory abilities (Samson et al., 2011, 2012). This literature examines differences in perceptual processing and over-reliance on complex specializations as successful adaptations of the autistic systems. These could possibly be self-discovered to bypass corrupted sensory input. From the therapeutic standpoint, this observation potentially opens new avenues where we could explore the possibility of sensory-substitution in ASD.

Sensory-substitution is germane to biological systems in general. When some of the sensory input is corrupted or lost in one modality, that missing information can be replaced with sensory input from another modality. Examples abound where a blind person learns to echolocate (Veraart et al., 1992; De Volder et al., 1999), or a person who loses his movement-based proprioception learns to control his body movements using vision (Cole, 1995; Riso, 1999). In all cases where there is cross-sensory transfer

(Levy-Tzedek et al., 2012) the sensory-motor systems learn to close the sensory-motor feedback loops, to receive re-afferent sensory input in a compensatory manner that helps regulate the efferent motor output in anticipatory ways.

Anticipatory control of our actions is “the name of the game” in decision making. Decision-making is critical in all intentional aspects of our behaviors. In the words of Henry Markram “Decisions are the key things that support our perceptual bubble, that keep it alive. Without decisions you cannot see, you cannot think, you cannot feel ...” (TED talk, 2009/10/15 <http://blog.ted.com/2009/10/15/supercomputing/>). In the case of the affected nervous system, by closing the sensory-motor feedback loops the affected individual could regain predictive control of his/her actions and build motor expectations. This would enable the person to anticipate the consequences of immediate future actions and weigh the risks and benefits of impending decisions. That is, the person would regain or develop the ability to be thinking in the abstract, navigating a step ahead of the actual physical act; behaving without necessarily having to experience the physical external input during the action: without having to exclusively rely on “the here and now.”

Given the often reported enhanced visual and auditory processing capabilities of individuals with autism (Mottron and Belleville, 1993, 1995; Mottron et al., 1998, 1999, 2000; Caron et al., 2004; Soulieres et al., 2009; Bonnel et al., 2010; Samson et al., 2012) and their statistical reliance on the “here and now” (Torres et al., 2013 in this issue), we asked if using sensory-substitution to bypass corrupted proprioception with visual and/or auditory feedback could help us connect their intentions to their actions. To this end we used SBV as a proxy to evoke and sharpen intentional behavioral variability (IBV). We then used precise statistical indexes to assess possible gains in volitional control over their own hand motions.

We present a new platform for *personalized intervention* where we close the sensory feedback loops by augmenting the physical external reality of the child with media. In this context we evoke the triggering and regulation of the temporal unfolding of the media using real time motions of their hand. In closed loop with the media, by co-adapting the statistics of his/her own physical micro-movements with those of the media states, the child spontaneously learns. Without instructions, each individual self-discovers where to move the hand to activate and eventually sustain the media.

We show that using this co-adaptive, closed loop interface is ideal to unveil the best form of sensory guidance (e.g., auditory, visual, or touch) that leads an individual toward a more predictive regime of behaviors. In this context the media-states’ statistics and the statistics of the child’s hand motions are interchangeably used as feedback to modify future performance. The use of our new SPBA enables us to dynamically track the rates of change of the hand-motions’ stochastic signatures as the child explores and—through trial and error—self discovers the implicit goal of the task and solves it. We describe using precise statistical indexes how this general statistics driven co-adaptation concept, using sensory-substitution to close the sensory feedback loops, can lead to the development, retention, and improvement of intentional self-autonomy.

## METHODS AND APPARATUS

### MOTOR VARIABILITY REVISITED: A NECESSARY PREAMBLE TO OUR METHODS

Motor variability has come to play a relevant role in contemporary movement research, from infant development to adult performance. Inspired by the pioneering works of Esther Thelen (Thelen and Fisher, 1983a,b; Thelen and Smith, 1994) and Nikolai Bernstein (Bernstein, 1967) recent work has begun seriously considering behavioral variations and behavioral variability as useful quantitative research tools. An example specifically focusing on infant development can be appreciated in a special issue of *Physical Therapy* (2010 Volume 9) highlighting the important roles of motor variations and variability in childhood development as well as their potential use in diagnosis of early neurodevelopmental problems (Dusing and Harbourne, 2010; Fetters, 2010; Hadders-Algra, 2010; Vereijken, 2010).

It is important, however, to point out in our present report the fundamental differences between our new statistical approach to motor variability and the traditional approaches currently in use. To better appreciate such differences we quote Helders from the special issue (Helders, 2010): “*Intra-individual variability can be defined as differences in motor development or performance within individuals and between repeated measurements. The term ‘fluctuations’ is reserved for differences among consecutive points in a variable trajectory, whereas ‘stability’ indicates the counterpart of (or the lack of) variability.*”

In the papers of that important special issue many forms of variability are defined, ranging from variations across the repertoire of tasks that an infant may develop to more specific statistical variability within a task. Statistical variability in the context of Dynamic Systems Theory used by these researchers and others, specifically refers to the “*Measure of how variable a specific, defined behavior is around a central value; typically measured using means and standard deviations and related to the amount of range of a movement or behavior*” [see Table 1 Definitions of Key Terminology in Dusing and Harbourne (2010) taken from (Stergiou et al., 2004)].

Our approach using variability as an objective quantitative tool is, in at least two important ways, fundamentally different from the aforementioned approaches. First and foremost, we do not define variability around a central mean value, quantified by the standard deviations from that mean value, taken across repeated trials. This definition would implicitly assume the existence of an underlying (theoretically justified) symmetric distribution. This is a dangerous assumption as normality in data obtained from naturally occurring phenomena is not always warranted (Limpert et al., 2001; Limpert and Stahel, 2011). For this reason, we do not assume a symmetric theoretical distribution and summarize the statistics of our data by the mean and the standard deviation ( $\mu \pm \sigma$ ). Instead, we experimentally estimate the probability distribution governing the stochastic random process that gives rise to different statistical signatures in the movement data along with their rates of change specific to each individual (Torres, 2011, 2012, 2013; Torres et al., 2013).

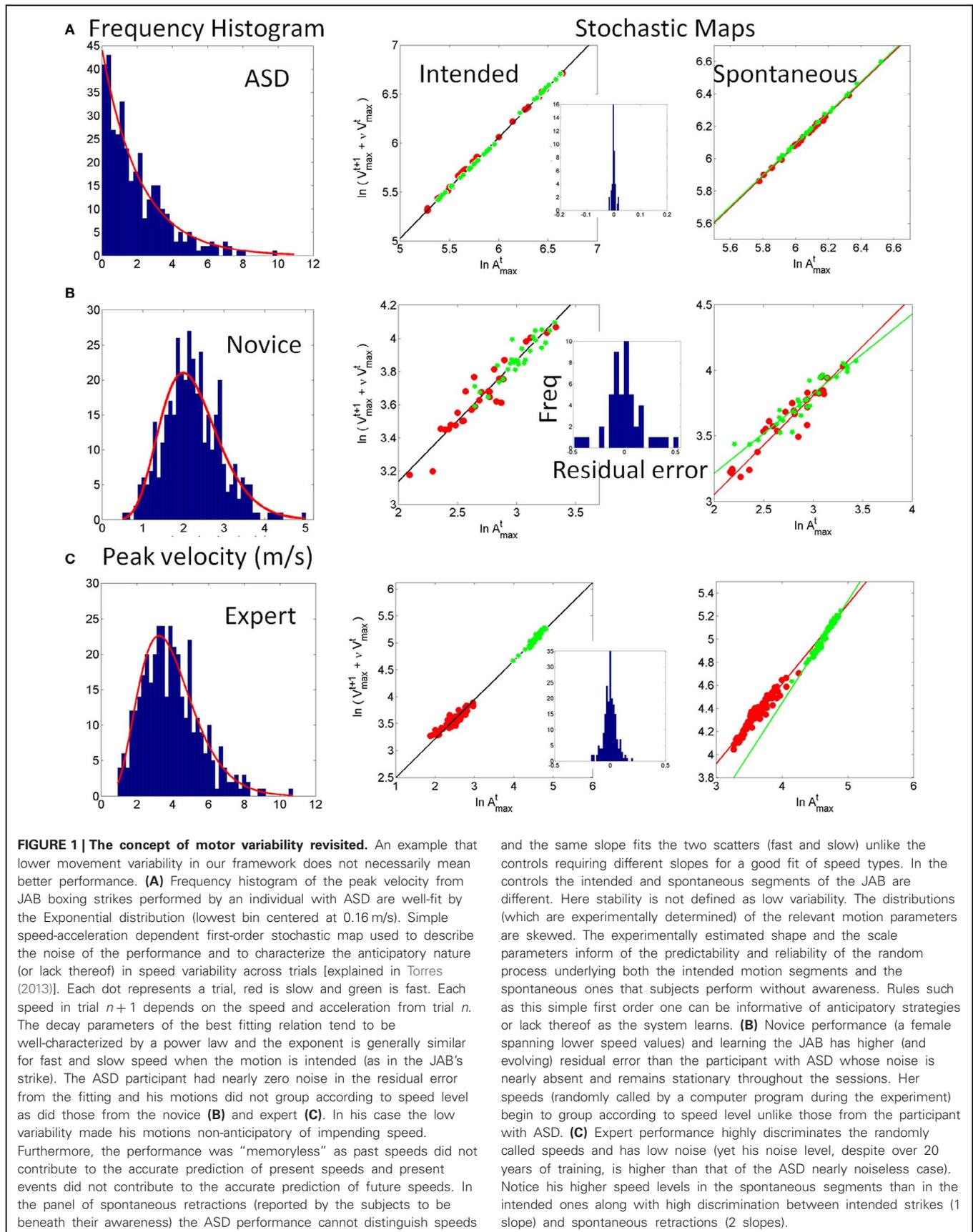
Our recent research using the stochastic approach to assess the continuous flow of movements has revealed that our motions have non-stationary statistics. The probability distributions

(experimentally estimated) governing our motions are highly skewed and the values of their parameters shift over time (even at the time scale of a very few minutes). We have found that the two-parameter continuous Gamma family of probability distributions describes with high confidence the human movement data across a wide range of behaviors (reach-to-grasp, pointing, gait, various sports routines, etc.). The degree of skewness and the reliability of the experimentally estimated probability distributions from the Gamma family undergo a maturation process (Torres et al., 2013), yet they change with context and sensory-guidance type at a rate that is unique to each person.

These recent experimental results suggest that it will be critical to personalize our assessments of behavior in compromised systems. Such systems are continually undergoing adaptive changes that observational inventories or metrics based on averaged quantities from discretely tallied scores could not detect. Besides potential confounds from fatigue and boredom of the observer, compounded at times with personal biases and lack of independent validation, such methods chop up the behavior. Behavior, however, continuously flows. The relevant parameters defining the probability distribution of movement kinematics variables at a given time change with the context of the task. They also change as a function of the sources of sensory guidance and as a function of many other developmental and neurodegenerative factors (Torres et al., 2010, 2011). Such dependencies make our proposed metrics ideal to dynamically and individually track the stochastic signatures of continuous behaviors in real time as well as to assess their longitudinal evolution. We not only use them to aid and identify important deviations from typical development and normal aging (Torres, under review; Torres et al., 2013; Yanovich et al., in press). We can also use them to track the rates of change of the stochastic trajectories of our movement variability during behavioral and drug-based therapies.

Unlike the previously cited literature, our approach does not look at fluctuations as “*differences among consecutive points in a variable trajectory*” (Helders, 2010). Rather, our approach (Torres and Jose, 2012) examines—in the context of stochastic processes—the accumulation of fluctuations over time for any given trajectory parameter as the person naturally moves. We have coined this type of fluctuation on the Gamma plane “*micro-movements*” to distinguish it from averaging a parameter across repeats of an action during some elapsed time period (e.g., the number of trials in an experimental session). Such averages are taken under the theoretical assumption of normality while measuring the standard deviations from the mean (Thelen and Smith, 1994; Stergiou et al., 2004; Helders, 2010).

Just as the notion of “fluctuation” that our stochastic approach uses is different from that currently in use by others (Stergiou et al., 2004; Dusing and Harbourne, 2010; Fetters, 2010; Hadders-Algra, 2010; Helders, 2010; Vereijken, 2010), the notion of “stability” is also different. In our approach stability of the sensory signal requires high predictability, high reliability and broad bandwidth in the range of values of the motion trajectory parameters of interest. Thus, across repeats of a movement, in our stochastic approach, lower variability in the patterns of velocity and acceleration does not imply higher stability of the system’s motor output and motor kinesthetic re-afference. Take for example, **Figure 1A**



from a verbal participant with a diagnosis of ASD who performed a martial arts experiment in our laboratory (Torres, 2011, 2012, 2013). Compare his performance to that of a naïve typical participant in **Figure 1B** and to that of a typical expert in **Figure 1C**. According to a stochastic map relating velocity and acceleration maxima in the previous trial to the peak velocity of the impending trial [derived in Torres (2013)] the performance of the participant with ASD is nearly noiseless. This result suggests that his system was not exploring and using the information that is typically present in the natural variability of our actions. The lack of variability in his learning performance was accompanied by the Exponential distribution of his peak velocities. According to the “memoryless” Exponential distribution, past speeds did not contribute to present speeds in any predictive manner. His performance used the information in the “here and now” but did not keep a memory of it that enabled the anticipation of the impending peak velocities from prior velocities in the ways in which the naïve and the expert systems did. In those other systems the fluctuations of these parameters overtime gave rise to informative variability. This in turn led to a stable percept characterized by predictive and reliable statistics (Torres, 2011, 2013). Thus, in our model “stability” does not mean low variability or lack of fluctuations as it does in other approaches to movement variability (Thelen and Smith, 1994; Stergiou et al., 2004; Helders, 2010). On the contrary, movement variability stochastically defined in our approach is the most important part of the learning process. The relevant information lies in the statistical class of variability (rather than in the amounts of fluctuations of the standard deviations around a mean value taken under the assumption of normality). The class of variability reveals the individual rates of acquisition of anticipatory performance and expertise.

These distinctions between traditional approaches and ours are crucial as they open a completely new way of assessing *change* in the continuous flow of natural motions, both in real time and longitudinally. By itself, a micro-movement does not convey any meaningful information. It is the accumulation of these fluctuations over time that informs the system of expectations (or lack thereof). Consequently, in our new approach, the question is not whether a child has less or more variability in his/her motions. It is rather whether the rate of change of the *experimentally estimated parameters* describing the probability distribution underlying his/her motions’ fluctuations describe a reliable and predictable random process with broad, explorative bandwidth of values (Torres et al., 2013). Those properties make the sensation of our motions emerge as a stable, predictive, verifiable, and anticipatory percept in a very precise statistical sense. Furthermore, in the context of the degrees of freedom (DoF) problem posed by Bernstein (Bernstein, 1967), we can assess stochastic patterns of variability along the dimensions of the space of body configurations that are relevant to the task at hand. These stand in contrast to the spontaneous variability of task-incident dimensions (Torres and Zipsper, 2002, 2004; Torres et al., 2011) so as to precisely examine in real-time the balance or lack thereof between the voluntary and spontaneous aspects of complex behaviors where multiple DoF continuously interact.

There is a second crucial difference between averaging across repeats of an action within a point-to-point given segment and

tracking the stochastic signatures of micro-movements over time at the motor output. The former conceives movement as averaged efferent information within some elapsed time without informing us about non-stationary shifts of the efferent motor execution output in real time. This information, which we continuously track in our stochastic approach, is critical to gain a handle on the proprioceptive sensing of our real-time continuous flow of motions as re-afferent input, possibly sensed by kinesthetic transducers. Our definition of this type of sensory input can provide a precise metric of the emergence of a stable and reliable motor expectation (percept). Once that percept turns stable and tractable within the sensory-motor systems, it is also impinged by other forms of sensory guidance including the movement execution itself, all of which bring in new fluctuations.

We provide a way to measure the statistical anchors that the system self discovers in the “kinesthetic priors” that it builds and constantly adapts. This information contains a bundle of inter-mixed sensory and motor inputs. In the near future we need to deconstruct this bundle and develop new methods to separate various external from various internal influences. Yet at present, using this new personalized statistical platform, we can already track in real time the fluctuations and the acquired stability of this movement-based continuously flowing information on an individual basis. We can do so within the stochastic feedback control framework that others had previously introduced to the field of computational motor control (Todorov, 2005, 2009) but for which, up to now, no experimental estimation of the probability distributions underlying our continuous, unconstrained, natural behaviors had been provided during development and/or adulthood.

Esther Thelen proposed “...movement must itself be considered a perceptual system” (Thelen and Smith, 1994), p. 193. However, up to now no proper statistical framework had been suggested to provide a working definition to test this important proposition. Such a framework would have to enable the real-time and/or longitudinal tracking of the evolution of movement as a form of sensory input during infancy and adulthood. It would have to enable the assessment of the maturation process of our movement sensation as our sensory-motor systems learn to stabilize that sensation, turn it into a reliable signal and adapt that percept throughout our lives.

The new, stochastic notion of movement-based kinesthetic re-ference proposed by our group (Torres et al., 2013), the experimental assessment of motor-based kinesthetic sensations along with their emergence as a stable, reliable, and diversified percept permit the tracking of our continuous flow of movements over time as a form of sensory feedback. In our approach this information is tracked in tandem with basic cognitive processes involving decision-making and anticipatory estimation of the consequences of our actions (Torres, 2013; Torres et al., 2013).

For all the above mentioned reasons, the assessment of this form of proprioception and sensory feedback in our approach is radically different from what had been done in motor-related research in autism up to now, e.g., (Gidley Larson et al., 2008; Haswell et al., 2009; Izawa et al., 2012). Prior work had not

provided a way to close the sensory-motor feedback loops and to quantify the continuous exchanges between decisions and actions *in real time*. They gave us a static snapshot of the system disconnected from basic cognitive decision making, and devoid of SBV. For a more in-depth review of the ASD motor literature we refer the reader to the introduction of Torres et al. (2013). In the present report we rather focus on the application of the new statistical framework to track kinesthetic motor re-afference in real-time and longitudinally within a new experimental therapeutic intervention concept.

## PARTICIPANTS

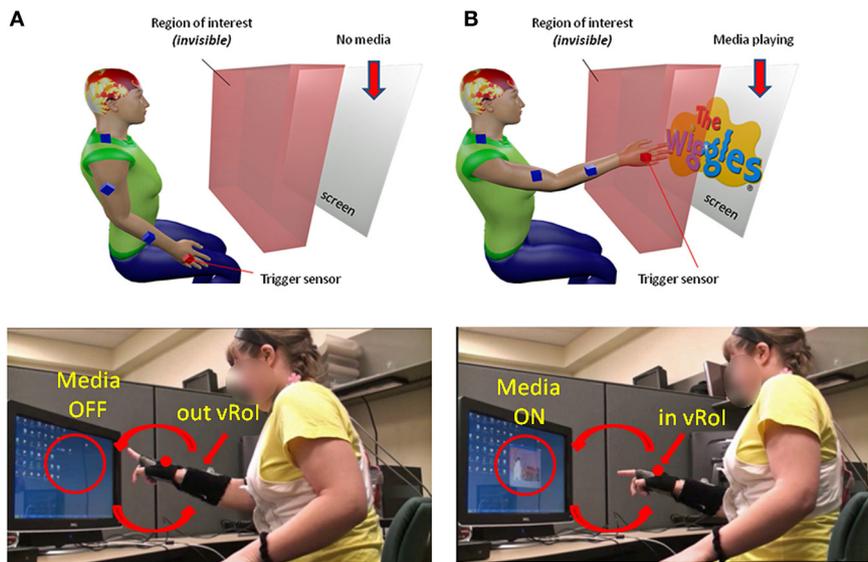
A group of 25 individuals with ASD participated in this study, (17 males and 8 females) as well as 8 TD controls (6 males and 2 females). The ages ranged from 6–25 years of age for the individuals with ASD and 3–5 years of age for the TD controls. The IQ score of the individuals with ASD ranged between 40 and 107. Demographic information is presented in **Tables A1, A2**. Parents signed parental consent for the children and young adults provided their consent. The protocol was approved by the Institutional Review Boards at Rutgers University and at Indiana University in compliance with the Declaration of Helsinki.

## SETUP

We designed an experimental setup that encourages intentional exploration of 3D space. The subjects were seated in

front of a computer screen at a distance that often prevented them from touching the screen but that it encouraged them to point at the screen. They were wearing electromagnetic sensors (Polhemus Liberty, 240 Hz) attached to a vest and secured with Velcro strips to their hand, forearm, upper arm, and shoulder. The sensors and attaching Velcro were embedded in customs with different Disney themes of the children's liking. This assisted us in the processes of setting up and speeding up calibration.

Somewhere between the subject and the computer screen a virtual region of interest (vRoI) was defined by the experimenter, which the subject could not see (**Figure 2A**). This vRoI could be moved around and flexibly defined by the researcher as a local square, as a plane or as a 3D-volume of variable size. In this work we used a plane with volume. The goal of the task was implicitly designed so that the subject had to self-discover it. The implicit goal was to hold the hand inside the vRoI so as to trigger and continuously play external media. The subject could use both hands to explore the space but in this report we focus on the use of one hand at a time to transiently trigger the external media when crossing the vRoI and sustaining the media playing when holding the hand inside the vRoI. That is, only real time movements from one hand were tracked so as to register the entrance into the vRoI, the exit from it and the time period when the child was steadily keeping the hand inside the vRoI (see movie at <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=2DKc6aSgd20&feature=youtu.be>). The external media could be:



**FIGURE 2 | Experimental Therapeutic Intervention: closing the noisy feedback loops by augmenting physical reality with external media.**

Co-adaptive, closed-feedback loop interface connecting the real time spontaneous movements of the hand and the audio-visual media through cause and effect so as to evoke goal-directed motions. **(A)** The set up consists of the person, media, and a way to capture the physical motions of the person's hand (electro-magnetic sensors in this case sampling at 240 Hz can also be replaced by video cameras). A virtual region of interest (vRoI) invisible and unknown to the subject is created in the peripersonal space. **(B)** Movements of the hand that cross that region will trigger the media ON

and provide instantaneous explicit audio-visual feedback to the subject about his/her hand motions causing that effect. The vRoI can be a volume, a plane, a small area, or a grid of points. It can be moved around during the session or it can remain static in one place as in the present example. The child receives no instructions about the goal of the task or the way to accomplish the goal. She/he comes to uncover the goal which is to deliberately sustain the hand inside the vRoI in order to continuously play the media. Movements are registered and the shifts in their stochastic signatures tracked in real time to determine the media that drives the behavioral variability toward more predictive signatures conducive of anticipatory motor control.

1. Real-time video of the participant facing the monitor captured using a built-in camera facing the participant.
2. Cartoons with sounds (music, dialogues, etc.) of the participant's interest.
3. Cartoons with sounds (music, dialogues, etc.) that were not of the particular participant's interest.

The experimenter in coordination with the educators and therapists of the school (the Douglass Developmental Disability Center of Rutgers University, DDDC) compiled for each child the list of preferred and non-preferred media before the experiments began.

As the participant moved the hand around his/her peripersonal space the hand's changes in position and orientation in the 3D-space were tracked in real time so a computer interface could automatically detect entrance to and exit from the vRoI. This was based on the Euclidean metric tracking in real time the distances from the current hand position and orientation to the current position and orientation of the vRoI defined by the experimenter. Whenever the hand entered the vRoI (distance close to 0 with tolerance error set by the experimenter) the media was automatically triggered by the interface. If the hand remained at that spot, the video would continuously play (Figure 2B). If the hand moved out of the vRoI, the video would stop (Figure 2A). The subject had to realize these contingencies on his/her own. The motion was captured continuously and time-stamped as IN or OUT the vRoI. The stochastic patterns of the motion were analyzed using the SPBA that we describe next.

#### SENSING MOVEMENT FROM THE PERIPHERAL LIMBS: LIMB PROPRIOCEPTION-BASED MEDIA SELECTION

We used recording session lengths of 50 s and above. The majority of subjects had 2 or more sessions either the same day or on

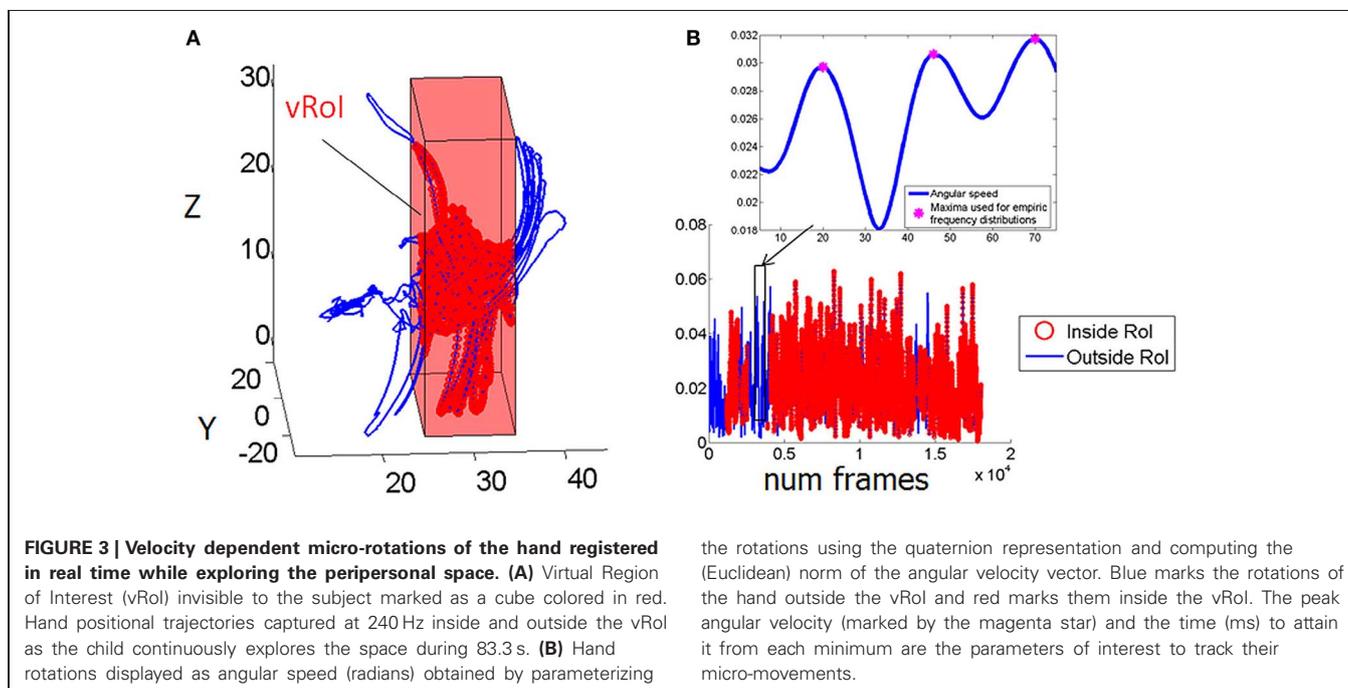
different dates (several weeks later). The sessions for the same subject involved different types of media which allowed us to evaluate movement-sensing (proprioceptive)-based media preferences. If the media made the motions statistically more predictable (in a very precise sense to be defined below), the media was considered as preferred. If the media made the motion patterns more random and noisier, the media was considered as non-preferred. The time-scales of these progressions were also automatically recorded to validate the notion of preference.

#### PARAMETERS OF INTEREST

We collected 3D position (Figure 3A) and orientation (Figure 3B) from all four sensors at the rate of 240 Hz as well as the hand sensor status (Figures 3A,B, red IN, blue OUT), which was based on the distance between the moving sensor at the hand and the plane defining the vRoI.

#### The velocity-dependent hand kinematics

The angular speed of the hand sensor was obtained from the changes in hand orientation tracked at 240 Hz. We parameterized these rotations using quaternions (a vector of four dimensions to represent points in the special group of rotations; Kuipers, 1999). A quaternion is a vector of 4 numbers. Three of them specify the unitary vector (axis) of rotation in 3D space and the fourth is the angular magnitude of the rotation of the rigid body (the sensor attached to the hand) around this vector. We defined angular speed as the Euclidean norm (the square root of the sum of squares, taken component wise) of the vector consisting of these 4 numbers. An example of the angular speed continuous sequence is shown in Figure 3B for one session and media type; the inset box zooms in the long sequence for just a few frames to show the parameters of interest.



The main advantage of using the angular velocity is that it quantifies the changes in the hand posture (independent of the parameterization of the rotations). Moreover, the outcome of the rotation was neither instructed, nor restricted by the size and location of the region of interest (a goal of the task which the participant had to ultimately discover).

### STATISTICAL PLATFORM FOR PERSONALIZED BEHAVIORAL ANALYSES (SPBA)

We estimate the probability distribution best characterizing the experimental frequency distribution of the hand's trajectories as it continuously crossed from the OUT to the IN vRoI. We use in this case angular velocity (**Figure 3B**) and read in a minimum of 100 points per estimation. The time scale of these readings will depend on the sampling resolution at the researcher's disposal. However, the rate of change of the stochastic trajectories generated by the person will be independent of this so long as the number of readings is large enough to have proper estimation with adequate goodness of fit tolerance values. For example the MATLAB algorithms for maximum likelihood estimation (MLE) of the parameters of the probability distributions will output the 95% confidence intervals for each estimated parameters and the goodness of fit values. In our case since the sampling resolution is 240 Hz we can obtain 100 readings of peak angular velocities in a few seconds and over minutes, sample densely the rotational motions of the wrist joint angles.

As previously explained by using the stochastic approach, we treat these fluctuations in the joint rotations as re-afferent sensory feedback continuously flowing between the peripheral and the central nervous system. As the actions continuously unfold, these micro-movements are sensed kinesthetically from the physical motions by joint and skin receptors and by muscle spindles.

The two parameters of the continuous Gamma probability distribution family, the shape and the scale, can be estimated from the experimental data using MLE algorithms and plotted in the Gamma ( $a, b$ )-plane (**Figure 4**) with 95% confidence intervals to label each individual during the baseline state, early in the task. As the system interacts with the statistics of the environment, the statistics of the continuous flow of hand motions change. These shifts can be captured over time as ( $a, b$ ) points of the Gamma (shape, scale) plane, which span a trajectory (**Figure 4**). This trajectory will have different rates of change in direction and magnitude, which we can track as well. The latter uniquely define the person's compliance with or resistance to the manipulation of the sensory input that we use. In the **Figure 4** we provide an example in schematic form of the parallel learning process as the hand explores and moves IN and OUT of the vRoI.

We accumulate the minute fluctuations (micro-movements) on the Gamma plane and build a stochastic trajectory from the statistics of the hand's maximal angular speed, as the hand repeatedly enters or leaves the vRoI. In **Figure 4** we show in schematic form the stochastic trajectories in the Gamma plane for IN vRoI (red) and OUT vRoI (blue). The method applied to continuous human data has demonstrated that the continuous flow of movements in our behaviors has non-stationary statistics (Torres,

2013; Torres et al., 2013). The experimentally estimated parameters of the Gamma family of probability distributions shift values over time with the impinging external and internal sensory stimuli. This feature enables us to dynamically track the stochastic shifts in the Gamma plane in each person and for each individual assess the rates of change of the Gamma parameters caused by the impinging stimuli. This approach helps us establish a causal relationship between sensory input and motor output as it is the system itself that in the closed efferent-re-afferent loop controls the outcome. Thus, we can precisely parameterize the sensory input and readout in the motor output fluctuations the shifts in the stochastic signatures that the parameterized manipulation most likely will cause. Then we can use this feedback in effective ways to accelerate the learning progression toward anticipatory autonomous behaviors. More importantly, we can track these *rates of change* in the stochastic trajectories unique to each individual. They can inform us of the maximal shifts toward reliable and predictive signatures and can reveal the best source(s) of sensory guidance: e.g., the source(s) that will most likely turn decisions accurate and fast (Torres et al., 2013).

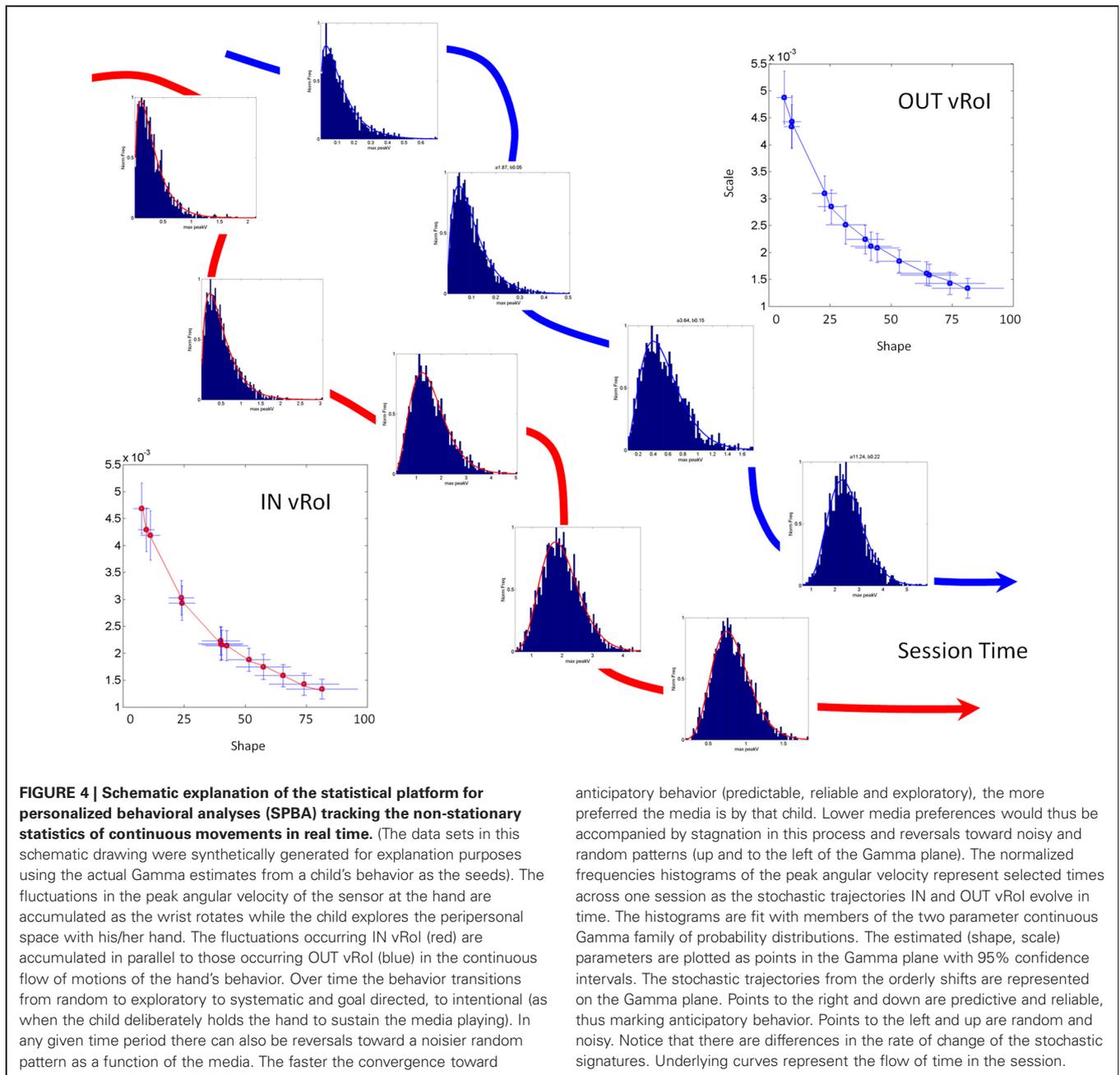
### ASSESSING THE CONTINUOUS NATURAL FLOW OF BEHAVIOR

In the present work, since minimal to no instructions were given, the child's system had to learn both to self-discover the goal and find the solution to the "self-discovered" problem in order to get a reward (the triggering of the media) and eventually learn to sustain the continuous media-playing to maximize the reward time. The latter required deliberately holding the hand inside the vRoI once the target area was discovered and systematically visited.

The progression of building such expectations would evolve as follows:

1. Random motions of the hand transiently triggering the media ON and then OFF by chance;
2. Noticing external change in the media state (initially a flash of media);
3. Associating external change in media status to hand motion and space region;
4. Systematically exploring the peripersonal space in search of the "magic spot," the vRoI which would trigger the media;
5. Measurable shifts in the velocity-dependent stochastic patterns of the hand;
6. Development of intentional motions to keep the hand within the vRoI;
7. Deliberately holding the hand inside the region of interest to sustain the media playing continuously.

For the dynamic tracking analysis we register and separately analyze the periods inside the vRoI from the periods outside the vRoI (**Figures 3, 4**) for each session. We then take the maximal angular speeds (**Figure 3B**—zoomed in—inset) that are greater than 0.001 units as the significant rotation cut-off. Since we have participants from a variety of ages and body sizes we normalize these maxima to avoid allometric effects [i.e., we divide the peak angular velocity by the sum of the peak angular velocity and the averaged angular velocity in each rotation: this normalization is typically used in anthropological data (Mosimann, 1970;



Lleonart et al., 2000)]. The empirical frequency histograms of the normalized angular speed maxima are then obtained for at least 100 points (as explained above the goodness of fit and 95% confidence intervals were adequate at 240 Hz) for the IN vRoI and the OUT vRoI. In each case (IN and OUT) the shape and the scale parameters ( $a, b$ ) of the Gamma probability distribution are estimated with 95% confidence using MLE. The trajectory is tracked on the Gamma plane as suggested in schematic form on **Figure 4**. In the present report the points of this trajectory correspond to one recording session. And also, longitudinal assessment was done 2–4 weeks later during a different session with no training in between sessions.

**QUANTIFYING PREDICTABILITY**

The Gamma probability distribution describes a continuous family of skewed probability distributions smoothly ranging from Exponential to Gaussian.

The probability density of the Gamma distribution is governed by

$$y = f(x | a, b) = \frac{1}{b^a \Gamma(a)} x^{a-1} e^{-\frac{x}{b}} \quad (1)$$

where  $a$  is the shape of the Gamma and governs the degree of symmetry of the distribution;  $b$  is the scale and governs the height of the distribution. The  $\Gamma$  represents the Gamma function. The

larger values of  $a$  (shape) correspond to more symmetric, therefore, closer to Gaussian distributions. The Exponential case is when  $a = 1$ .

The Exponential distribution is the only continuous memoryless distribution, whereby previous events do not contribute to the prediction of future events any more than current events do; while the Gaussian distribution has good predictive properties. Thus, a participant whose estimated probability distribution is a member of the Gamma family closer to the Gaussian range,  $s/he$  will have motions with more systematic (predictive) behavior than if the estimated probability distribution is closer to the Exponential range of the Gamma plane. **Figure 4** shows instances of  $(a,b)$  estimates corresponding to probability distribution curves, which fit the histograms in 4 with 95% confidence.

In our case the predictive ability (larger shape value) of a certain Gamma family member corresponds to the level of systematicity in the hand posture (orientation) changes. **Figure 4** illustrates the shift down and to the right along the trajectory. In general these fluctuations in the Gamma plane can vary in different directions and magnitude but for illustrative purposes they are shown in **Figure 4** as the ideal target stochastic behavior that one should aim for if predictability and reliability (low dispersion) are desired.

Our objective was indeed to achieve more predictive regimes once inside the vRoI by aiming for a shift in the  $(a,b)$  parameters toward the right, to the Gaussian limits of the Gamma plane. The media can be selected according to this objective so as to reinforce the predictive behavioral path to build a reliable motor expectation (a motor-kinesthetic prior) which can result in anticipatory behavior. Likewise, random and noisy statistical regimes shall be discouraged, so the external sensory input (media) that leads to such corrupted proprioceptive signal (toward the Exponential ranges) shall be downplayed.

#### QUANTIFYING RELIABILITY

The Fano Factor (Fano, 1947) is given by the noise to signal ratio. This is the dispersion of the experimentally estimated distribution, obtained by dividing the estimated variance by the estimated mean. This index can also be obtained for the estimated rates of change of the shifts in the non-stationary statistics of the behavior. In the case of the Gamma probability distribution, the mean is  $a \times b$  and the variance is  $a \times b^2$ . This ties the scale  $b$  parameter to the dispersion because the Fano Factor = variance/mean =  $b$ . Thus, when the fitting is good these two estimated Gamma parameters provide information about the *predictability* and the *reliability* of the continuous flow of behavior—which we treat as a stochastic process. We specifically aim at systematically shifting the parameter values of the real-time estimated probability distribution *down and to the right of the Gamma plane*.

Using this framework and the new closed-loop co-adaptive paradigm we seek to:

1. Dynamically track the real time evolution of the non-stationary statistics of the velocity-dependent variability as the participants develop predictive statistics and transition from random to systematic to goal-directed, to intentional behaviors.
2. Longitudinally assess the retention of the changes in stochastic signatures: are these changes transient or are they retained and improved when presented with the same stimulus?
3. We seek to automatically and objectively extract from the statistics of the physical movements which media type makes the child's hand motions more predictive so as to reinforce that media type. Likewise we seek to determine which media type makes the hand movements noisier and more random, so as to discount it.

#### IMPORTANT DISTINCTIONS FROM CURRENT BEHAVIORAL THERAPIES

This is an estimation process that experimentally obtains the statistical parameters from the behavior—as opposed to assuming a theoretical probability distribution such as the Gaussian distribution and summarizing the process by the mean and the variance parameters,  $\mu \pm \sigma^2$ . In current behavioral approaches these measurements are discretely rather than continuously obtained by tallying the *observed* responses over a certain number of trials and obtaining averages. It would be a mistake to do this. The behavior follows a continuous stream. Moreover, the frequency distributions of the kinematics motor parameters underlying the (observationally reported) behaviors have actually been experimentally determined. They do not follow a symmetric distribution. Their frequency distributions are skewed (Torres, 2011, 2012, 2013). It is known that under those statistical features it is incorrect to use the theoretical assumptions  $\mu \pm \sigma$  or to use parametric models (such as Analyses of Variance, ANOVA, regression, etc.; Limpert et al., 2001; Limpert and Stahel, 2011). Current behavioral approaches do not consider these issues because physical movements present in all behaviors are not currently objectively registered and quantified (Cooper et al., 1987).

This approach is also different than reinforcing the movement itself so as to maximize the likelihood that a particular movement occurs in the future. Current behavioral therapies *command* the child to perform certain movement types. Such therapies try to reinforce a particular movement through repetitions, for example at different speeds, with different stimuli, etc. or to discourage the movement type corresponding to some stimulus set and so forth (Black et al., 1972; Cooper et al., 1987). These actions are driven by the therapist's opinion from tallying the discretized performance by some coding system. This is as opposed to other alternatives such as assessing the stochasticity of the continuous flow of motions—as we do here; or using the fractal dynamics of our motions (Hausdorff et al., 1999) and their metrics of stability [reviewed by Vereijken (2010)]; or using other non-invasive computational techniques to objectively quantify natural performance. Because we want to understand how the autistic system is coping with the corrupted sensory-motor feedback, we do not want to impose any biases in the assessments of their natural flow of movements. We do not seek to reinforce any movement type. Instead we let the child self-discover movement preferences.

Through the stochastic approach we can tell whether or not the motions are more reliable using the Fano Factor, the scale parameter in the case of the Gamma probability distribution. These indexes of predictability and reliability can be applied to any movement. We do not need to enforce or command any

particular movement type (as it is routinely done in current behavioral therapies). If we were to enforce a movement type, such commanding would most likely interfere with the spontaneous self-discovery process that we are trying to evoke with our new approach.

The role of the experimenter in this proposed new concept is less active than in current approaches. That is, when following up each individual—through automatic computational tracking—as the system manifests real-time shifts in the stochastic signatures, the experimenter should not interfere with the self-discovery process. The child should lead.

This type of philosophy differs from that of the current behavioral therapies [e.g., Applied Behavioral Analyses (ABA) <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=SLBLnNxzftM>], where the therapist would be the one determining which stimuli/behavior/letter would be the best to reinforce in any given session based on observation of the responses of the child. By objectively quantifying the continuous flow of expected behaviors in closed loop with actual physical behaviors driven by the child it will be possible to get at the implicit aspects of the learning process that the human eye will inevitably be missing when exclusively focusing on the discrete goal-directed segments embedded in the continuous flow of behavior.

The more traditional form of feedback-based correction tends to be rather centered on the experimenter's inferences. Yet, we aim here at shifting that focus from the experimenter's inferences to the statistical inferences based on the physical motor outcome of the child. Under these self-driven actions, we aim at using the SBV inherently present in the child's micro-movements as a proxy to spontaneously evoke intentionality in the child's actions. Intentionality in this case goes above and beyond attaining goal-directness. The objective is rather to have the child's self-discovered behaviors evolve toward statistical patterns with stochastic signatures that have precisely defined predictability and reliability ranges according to the statistical indexes (as defined above).

In the present experimental therapeutic intervention the statistics of the child's movements (rather than the experimenter's opinion) reveal the best source of sensory guidance: i.e., the media type that maximally shifts the probability distributions toward reliable and predictable regimes. This is done automatically, independent of the experimenter's inferences. It is through exploration and self-discovery that the child comes to find out what the problem is; solves it; and obtains the reward. The reward in this case is not food or a token, but the very solution of the problem: the media continuously playing, thus making the child acquire volitional control of his/her movements. This direct cause-effect realization and active use of intentionality by the child alone is at the core of this proposed intervention concept and the rewarding control of the child's own actions.

The non-stationary statistics of the natural flow of movements during the exploratory behavior and the analyses of the indexes of performance (reliability and predictability) permit real-time rapid and automatic personalized assessment of the child's preferences of self-video *vs.* cartoons, movies, music, dialogs, etc.

## TIMES IN/OUT OF THE VIRTUAL REGION OF INTEREST

To establish the signatures of variability for motions IN and OUT of the vRoI indicating media preference we examined the time spent in random motions (or in goal-seeking) OUT of the vRoI; as well as the time spent goal-contacting IN the vRoI. The time in this case corresponds to the number of frames registered at 240 Hz resolution (which divided by 240 provides the number of seconds spanned by the frequency of visits to one region of space or another). Given a media type, the systematically higher % session time spent IN the vRoI simultaneously combined with faster rates of shift in stochastic signatures toward the more predictive and reliable statistical regimes of motion variability are the criteria for "preferred media."

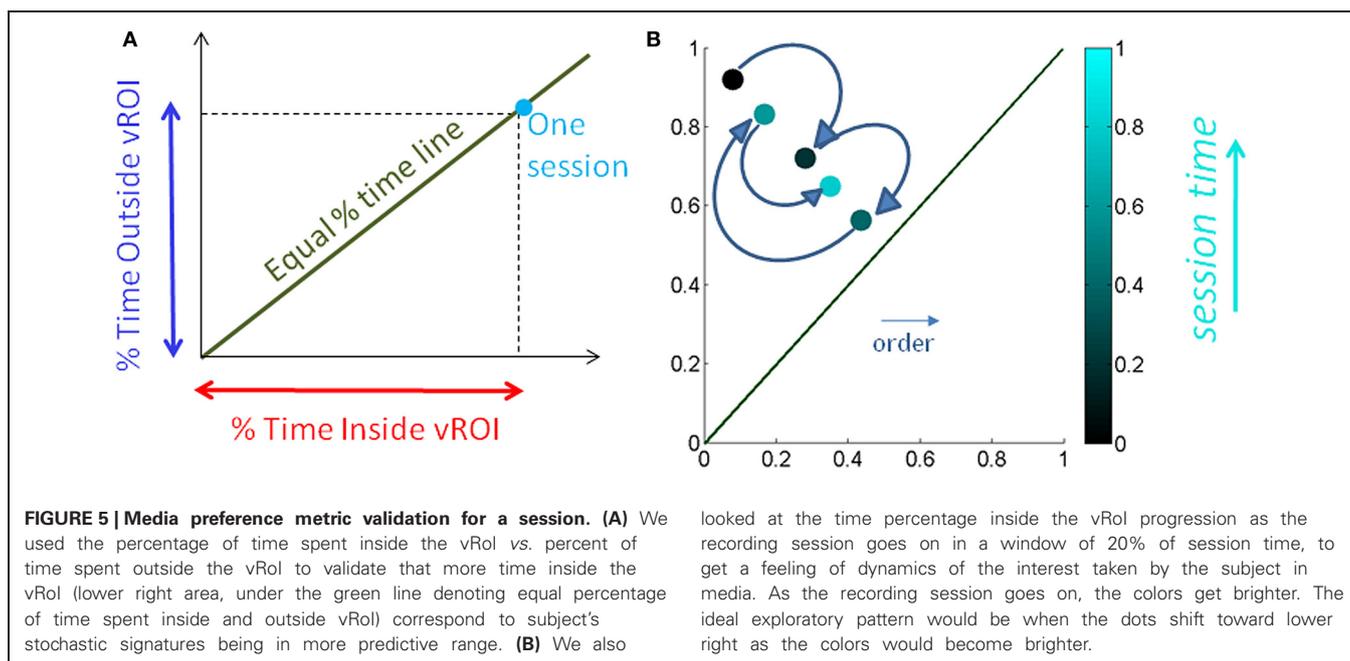
We normalize the times by the session length to avoid the effect of varying session time lengths (**Figure 5A**) and express this parameter as a % of time. We also look at the sliding window progression of the fraction of time spent inside the region of interest within one session to get a sense of the exploratory progression within that session. We chose the sliding window size as 20% of session duration, as this was the minimum ideal window across all session lengths. And we can track, combining the Gamma parameter estimation and the temporal metric, the precise temporal progression of the stochastic evolution as a function of session time. The temporal metric for a session is depicted in **Figure 5B** where the session time is color-coded from darker (earlier in the session) to lighter (later in the session). The arrows highlight the order of the trajectory.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

### THE TWO-PARAMETER CONTINUOUS GAMMA FAMILY OF PROBABILITY DISTRIBUTIONS CAPTURES BOTH TD AND ASD BEHAVIORAL VARIABILITY

The distributional analyses revealed that the Gamma family captured with high confidence the stochastic signatures and their shifts for each one of the TD and ASD participants. Each child's hand angular velocity peak inside the vRoI as well as outside the vRoI spanned a frequency histogram well-fit by one of probability distribution members of the Gamma family. The shape and scale parameters were plotted and tracked in the Gamma plane as they evolved with the search for the vRoI and the media type. **Figures 6A,C** show the scatters on the Gamma plane for each set of participants. **Figures 6B,D** show the estimated probability distributions of the normalized peak angular velocity corresponding to (**A** and **C**).

The evolution of the parameters revealed shifts in the stochastic signatures of each child with different step size and different directions (different rates of change). Shifts in the Gamma plane were sometimes to the left thus indicating a change in the shape of the distribution and more randomness in the variability. Other shifts were to the right indicating a change in the shape of the distribution to a more symmetric type, thus signaling acquired predictability in the variability. Likewise shifts up and down along the scale parameter helped determine the degree of dispersion in the distribution and informed of the reliability of the underlying random process. We report the values of the estimated parameters and the goodness of fit for each group on **Tables A2, A3**.



#### MOTIONS OUTSIDE THE vRoI WERE LESS PREDICTIVE THAN THOSE INSIDE THE vRoI

We focused on two types of motions within the continuous flow of movements that the Gamma signatures revealed. The motions OUT vRoI turned out to be more random as their signatures were more often to the left of the Gamma plane than those of the IN vRoI cases. As the child's search became more systematic outside the vRoI, these motions also shifted the stochastic signatures to the right of the Gamma plane with consistency. **Figures 6A,B** show this trend in both the TD and the ASD groups.

#### THE RATE OF CHANGE OF STOCHASTIC SHIFTS AND THE TEMPORAL METRIC REVEAL THE MEDIA PREFERRED BY EACH CHILD

For each child the maximal step size of the shift of the stochastic signature given by the change over time of the  $(a,b)$  position in the Gamma plane was unique. **Figure 7** shows the evolution of the stochastic signatures of two TD children. The shift in the  $(a,b)$  points provide the rate of change of the stochastic signature over time. The maximal size in shift to the right (more predictive behavioral variability) among a set of media reveals the media that causes the shape of the probability distribution to turn more symmetric. Notice here that this is not just a correlation as it is the child who is in real-time, in closed loop with the media, causing the shifts in stochastic signatures from the hand motions to become more predictive.

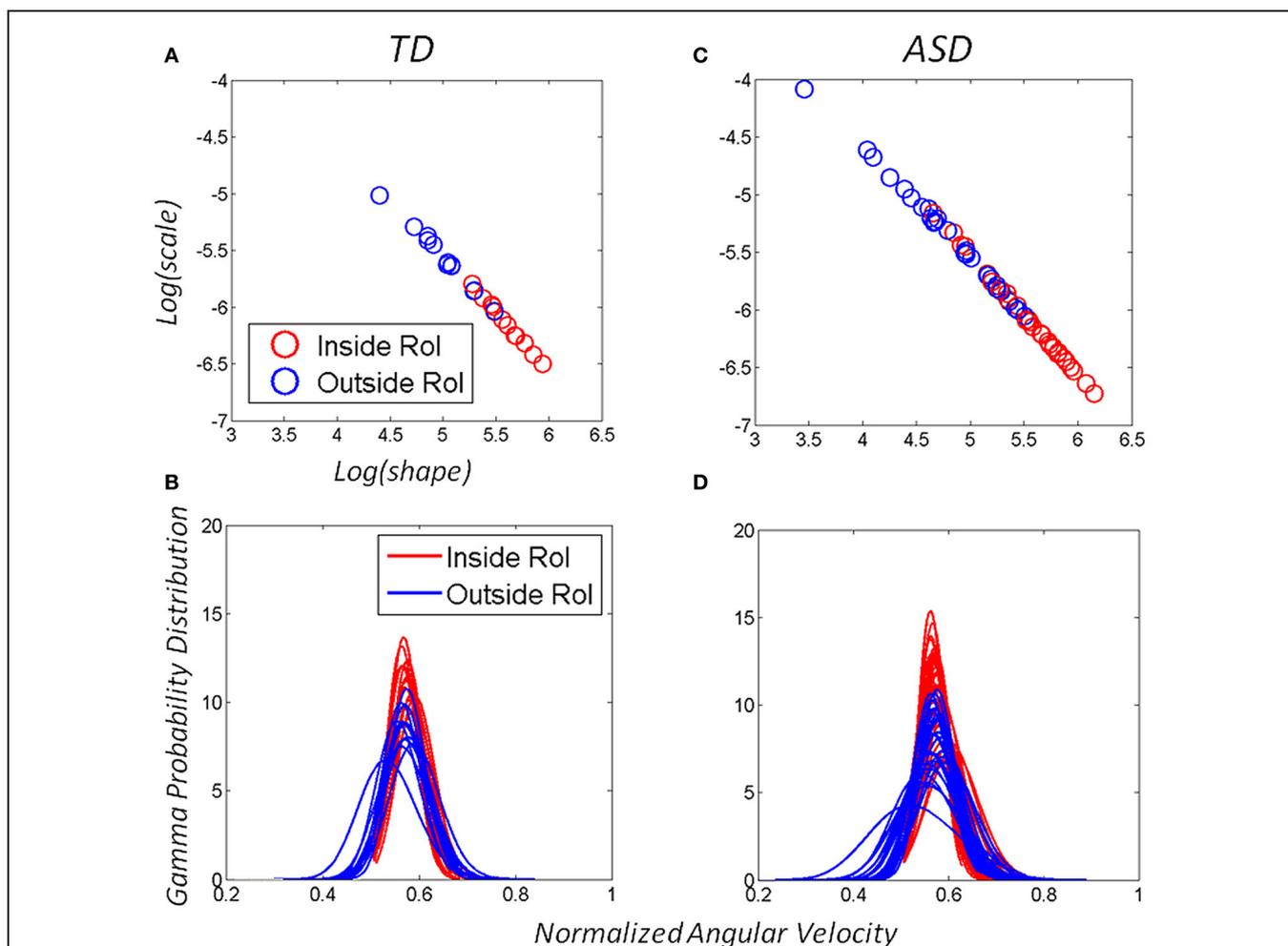
This indicates that the goal-seeking movement patterns become more predictive and more reliable as the child searches for the "magic spot" and moves the hand outside the vRoI to try and trigger a particular media type. The largest shift in the stochastic signatures down and to the right of the Gamma plane reveals for each child the media type that would most likely maximally accelerate the acquisition of more predictive, reliable, and diversified movement patterns. Such media leads to the self-discovery of the primary implicit goal of the task (i.e., finding the vRoI)

and in turn, to systematically accomplish the secondary implicit goal (sustaining the hand in that vRoI to continuously play that media).

These goals and sub-goals are implicit as they are not instructed but must be self-discovered. However, over time they shift priorities so the secondary goal becomes the goal of the task of playing the media continuously by holding the hand in a particular position of space (the vRoI). The relation of the change in distribution shape for each child and the Fano Factor quantifying the dispersion of the distribution is plotted in **Figure 11**. The **Figure 11** shows the worst and the best cases where the predictability and reliability of the INvRoI and the OUTvRoI cases are respectively quantified. Notice that the TD children separate the slopes of the power relations with faster rate of change for the INvRoI cases. **Table A2** provides examples of the evolution of the parameter for different media types.

A temporal metric revealing a systematic gain within a session is given by the frequency of the times during that session that the child's hand moved inside the vRoI vs. the frequency of the times that the child remained exploring the space outside the vRoI. This is quantified through the percent of time that the hand remained in each region (IN vs. OUT) which systematically coincided for each child with more predictive (IN vRoI) stochastic regimens or less predictive (OUT vRoI) stochastic regimens.

**Figure 7** shows an example for a TD girl (A) and a TD boy (B) of the above metrics and quantifications. Notice that the patterns evoked by the "spongebob" cartoon shifted the stochastic signatures maximally for the girl (7A top black markers) during the 04-05-12 session as compared to the other videos. This can be appreciated in the shift in location down and toward the right of the Gamma plane from the OUT vRoI (black asterisk) to the IN vRoI (black dot). The step size caused by that media type was larger than that for all the other media played that day. Notice as



**FIGURE 6 | Adaptive capabilities of participants with ASD: both TD children and children with ASD shifted the stochastic signatures of the angular-velocity dependent micro-movements.** The orientations of their hand became more predictive as the hand deliberately remained in the vRoI to continuously play the external media. The estimated Gamma parameters for the normalized angular velocity [peak angular velocity/(peak angular velocity + averaged angular velocity)]. In this case a sliding window was used to track the stochastic value of the parameter every 100 peak velocity values as the hand explored

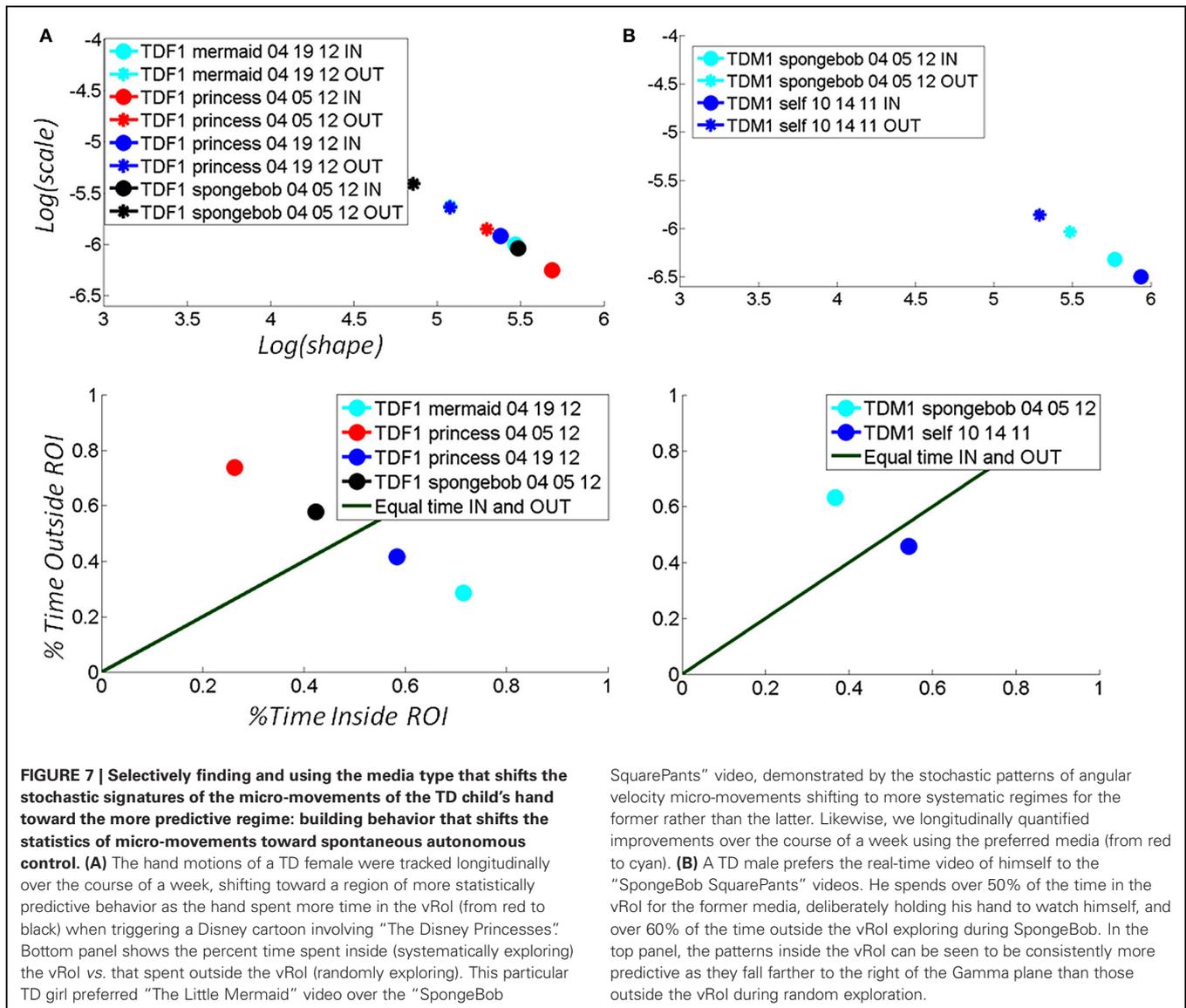
the space in search for the vRoI and as it discovered it and the hand was held there continuously to sustain the media playing. **(A)** Patterns of a TD child. **(C)** Patterns of a child with ASD. **(B–D)** The Gamma probability distributions were estimated from the empirical data within the range of normalized angular velocity values for each child. Note that the child with ASD starts out with higher dispersion in the distribution (variance to mean ratio) but as the vRoI is discovered and the hand sustained inside it, the noise-to-signal ratio decreases, thus increasing the reliability of the probability distribution.

well that in the same session the red markers representing other media had a smaller shift from OUT to IN the vRoI. Overall in that session the hand was exploring more time outside the vRoI but the media represented by the black marker was already shifting toward a regime closer to spending more time inside the vRoI as the motions' variability became more predictive.

The gain experienced in the predictability of the stochastic signatures during the 04-05-12 session not only transferred 2 weeks later to the session of 04-19-12; it actually improved the gains in the percent of time that the child maintained the hand inside the vRoI (blue dot in bottom panel A). This indicates that consistently the "princess" video was preferred over the "spongebob" video in the very precise sense of an increase in the frequency of the visits of the hand to the space inside the vRoI and the shifts toward

a more predictive location of the Gamma plane. Finally for the girl the video of the "mermaid" had the largest effect as the hand was deliberately spending more time inside the vRoI than with all other media during the second session.

Similar patterns can be seen for the sample data from a TD boy in **Figure 7B**. Here the real-time videos of himself triggered by placing the hand inside the vRoI shifted the stochastic patterns maximally (step from blue asterisk to blue dot in **7B** top panel is larger than step from cyan markers). Furthermore in the first visit 10-14-11 the child sustained the hand inside the vRoI for a longer % of time than in the second visit 04-05-12 indicating that despite the retained gains in predictability (shift to the right) during the second visit, it was the triggering of the real-time self-video that maintained his interest rather than the "spongebob." He visited

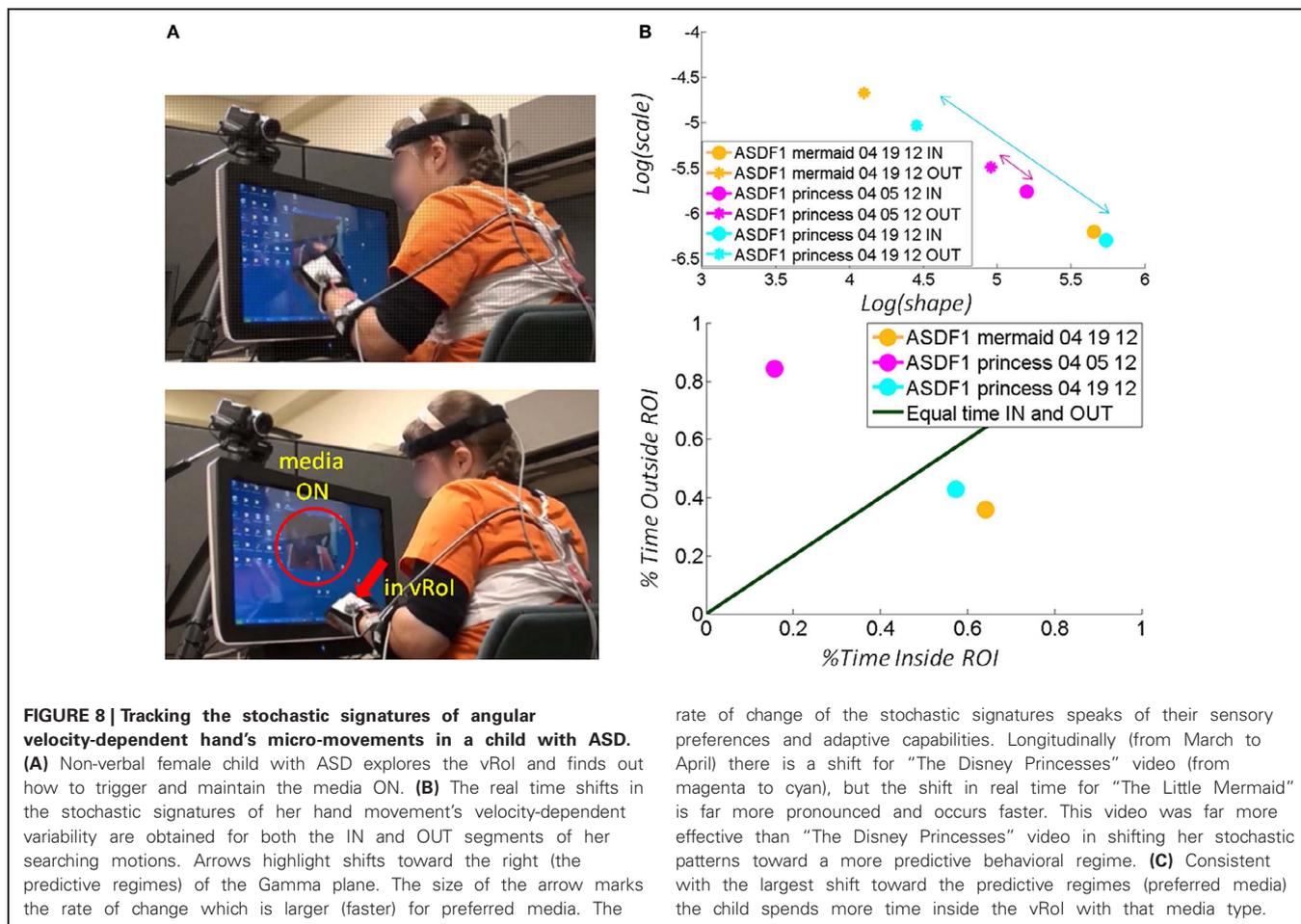


the vRoI more frequently in the first visit (blue dot) than in the second (cyan dot) unambiguously informing us that he prefers video of the self over the cartoon.

Across ages the participants with ASD also showed adaptive capabilities as the TD children did. Remarkably, the non-verbal participants became as engaged as the TD participants and as their verbal ASD peers. As with the other participants the non-verbal participants with ASD spontaneously figured out the goal of the task and came to a correct solution without instructions. Examples of non-verbal children with ASD are shown in **Figure 8** (a girl) and **Figure 9** (a boy). Notice that the girl with ASD showed the largest shift for the "mermaid" (**Figure 8A** top) which also evoked the largest percentage of time deliberately exploring inside the vRoI. The video of the "princess" evoked a small shift in predictability during the first 04-05-12 session but in the following visit, during the 04-19-12 session the gain in predictability was higher and so was the % of time spent inside the vRoI. This reveals

a gain that was not only retained but also enhanced 2 weeks later in the absence of additional practice sessions.

Consistent results are reported for a non-verbal boy with ASD in **Figure 9**. He, too, came to the realization on his own, without any verbal instructions, that (1) transient changes in media state were triggered by his hand; (2) by sustaining the hand inside the vRoI he could continuously watch the video of his preference. In his case, real-time self-videos were preferred according to the maximal step size in the Gamma plane of the stochastic signatures of the hand micro-rotations (from the brown asterisk representing the outside vRoI value to the brown dot representing the inside vRoI value). Likewise this is the media type that evokes the largest frequency of times that the hand visited inside the vRoI. Notice as well that as with the other participants in later sessions (e.g., from 03-23-12 to 04-13-12) there is a gain in predictability above and beyond its retention over time.



### TRANSIENT AND LONG-TERM EFFECTS REGISTERED IN ALL CHILDREN

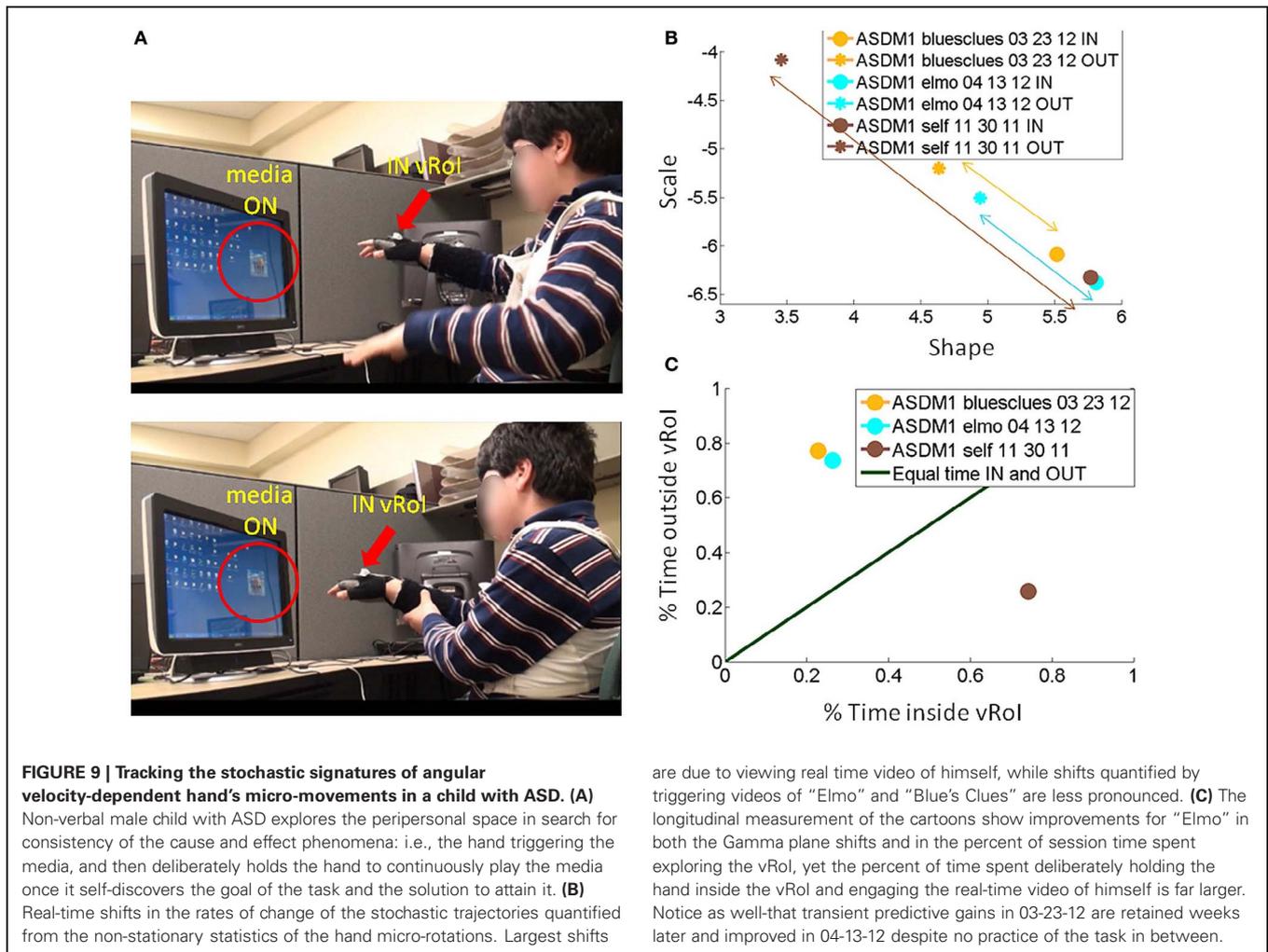
Besides transient positive effects during a single session, the experimental results indicated in each child a long-lasting longitudinal effect after 2 weeks with marked improvements from the earlier session (despite no practice during the period between sessions). In **Figure 8** for example, the gains in predictability evoked by the "princess" video were retained from the 04-05-12 session to the 04-19-12 session. There was also a gain in predictability during the later 04-19-12 session as quantified by the shifts in the estimated parameters of the Gamma statistical distribution. On this later 04-19-12 session the "princess" video had a larger gain toward the Gaussian range of the Gamma plane (**Figure 8B** top) and the girl rotated her hand inside the vRoi for a larger percent of time than in the previous 04-05-12 session. This video without a doubt had a consistent positive longitudinal effect on the statistical signatures of the angular velocity-dependent variability of this participant.

In the example from the non-verbal boy with ASD, the real time self-video projected from the webcam facing him whenever the hand entered the vRoi had the largest shift (**Figure 9B** top) and led to the continuous and deliberate holding of the hand inside the vRoi. The "bluesclues" and "elmo" videos also shifted the stochastic signatures between OUT and IN the vRoi. The hand was exploring mostly outside the vRoi for the "bluesclues"

and "elmo" videos (shown in **Figure 9B** bottom). This indicates that the search for the "magic spot" was not entirely random as indicated by the shifts in the stochastic signatures during this exploration outside the vRoi to more predictive ranges of the Gamma plane (**Figure 9B** top). As in the other children the second visit from 03-23-12 to 04-13-12 showed retention and improvement of the patterns, despite no practice sessions in the time between visits.

### AUTOMATICALLY ASSESSING THE QUALITY OF THE SESSION OF THE EXPERIMENTAL INTERVENTION

The search patterns in real time for a given session were also informative of the quality of the session in terms of the learning stage. Goal-contacting sessions were those in which the search was conducive of intentionality, meaning that the goal was found and sustained the media playing most of the time. In this case the child deliberately held the hand inside the vRoi for the most part of the session in order to maximize the reward of continuously interacting with the media. Sessions that were mostly exploratory without success at figuring out the goal location were termed Goal-seeking sessions. The stochastic patterns could then reveal the level of randomness of predictability (systematicity) of the session and indicate if these were random motions or goal-seeking exploratory behaviors.



Examples of Goal-contacting sessions are shown on the top panels of the **Figure 10**. On the left panel the hand was maintained inside the vRoI the entire time while the right panel shows a transition from OUT to IN, as well as the intentional holding of the hand inside the vRoI as the session progresses in time (from darker to lighter colors). Examples of Goal-seeking sessions are shown on the bottom panels of **Figure 10** where the hand was mostly exploring outside the vRoI. At the start of this session (darker dots) the patterns are most of the time far from the vRoI but as time progresses within the session (lighter colors) the hand is closer to the line of unity where the child visits with equal frequency the areas of interest IN vs. OUT of the vRoI.

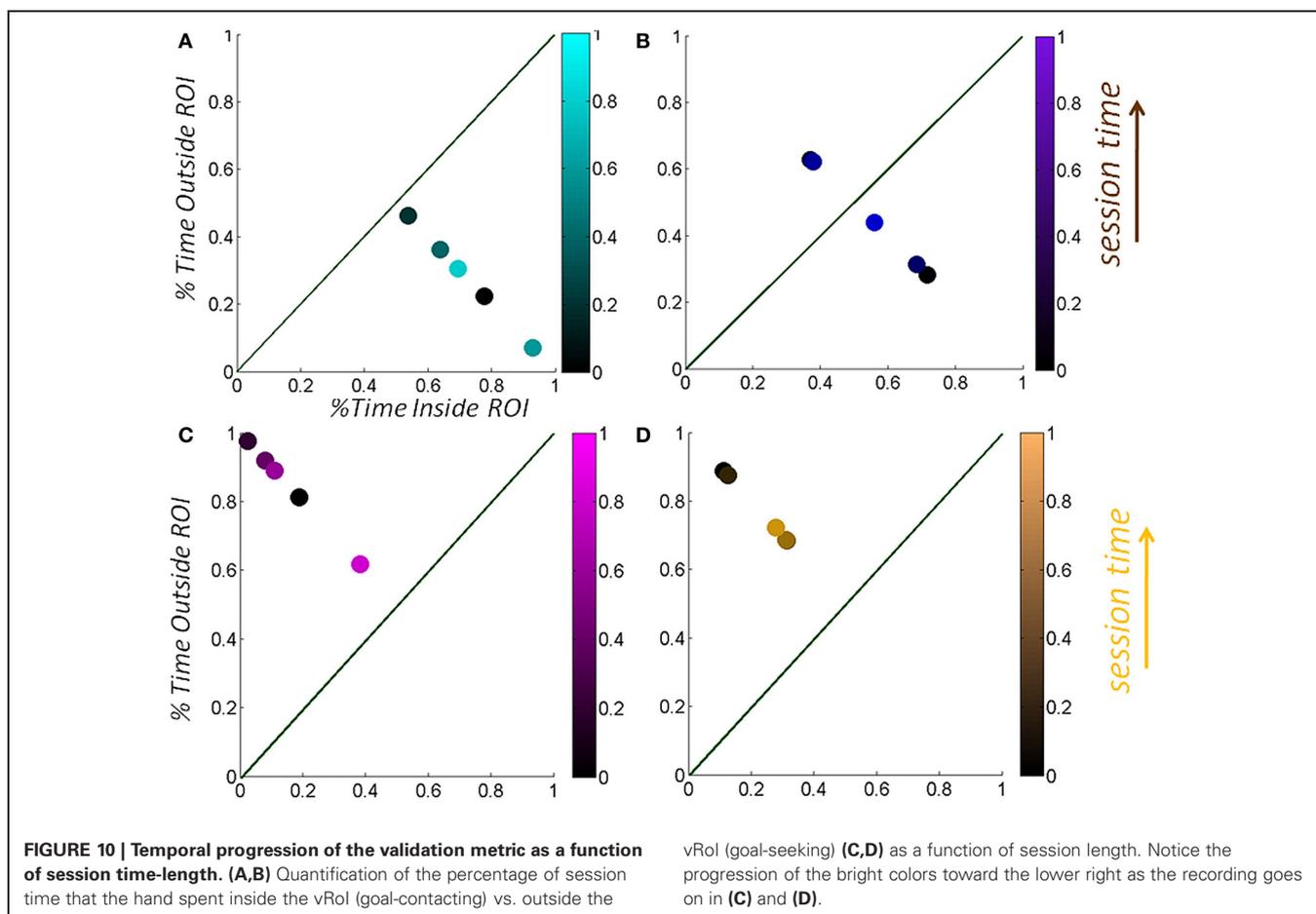
#### ADAPTIVE CAPABILITIES ARE PRESENT IN BOTH TD AND ASD CHILDREN

The most interesting result of this work is that all participants with ASD showed proficiency in this task. They were able to detect the change that their motions caused in the state of the media. This change-detection capability was sufficient to spontaneously, without instructions, trigger a search in peripersonal space that moved from random to systematic and eventually intentional, as

when the hand was deliberately held inside the vRoI in order to continuously play the media.

This progression was captured in the evolution of their stochastic signatures of movement variability according to the statistical patterns of the angular rotations of the hand. This form of movement-based proprioceptive sensory input reshaped their behaviors and sustained their interest in the task. The **Figure 6** shows that both TD and ASD participants improved their motion patterns by making them more reliable and predictable (shifted them down and to the right of the Gamma plane). Both groups came to discover on their own the goal(s) of the task and developed predictable and reliable statistics in their hand micro-movements. Their spontaneously emerging self-control resulted in motions with lower dispersion of the estimated probability distributions (**Figures 6B,D**) according to the Fano Factor which decreased in both the TD and the ASD participants when comparing the inside to the outside vRoI states and also when examining the gains over time (**Figure 11** and **Table A3**).

An important result here which confirmed our previous findings in a larger group of ASD participants and under different experimental conditions (using open loop reaches; Torres et al., 2013), was that the subjects with ASD showed less discrimination



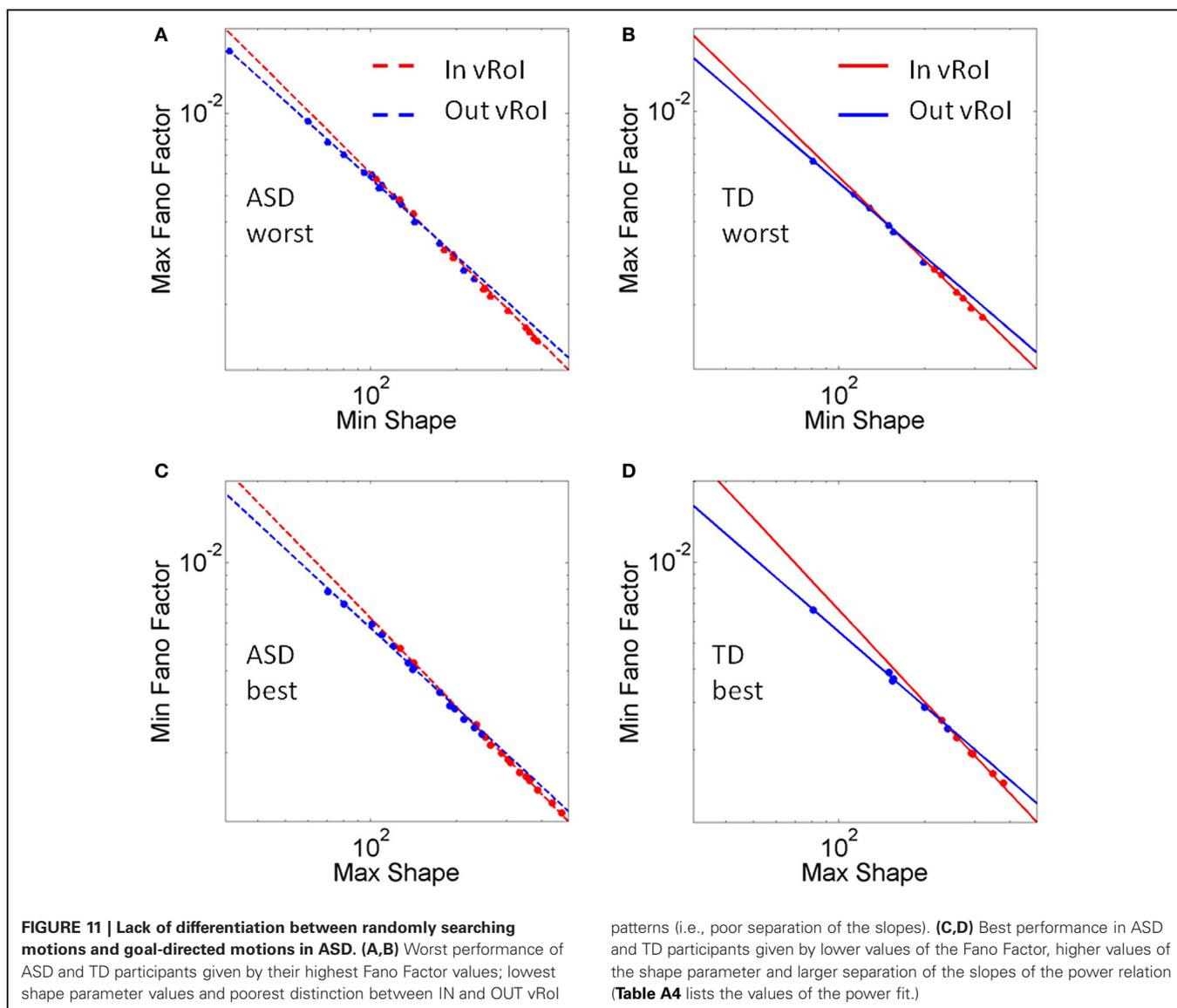
between the patterns of spontaneous variations and those from intended motions. **Figure 11** shows for a subset of the participants (each represented by a point) the changes in their performance across different sessions (we focus only on the participants that returned a month later) to compare their performance in terms of reliability and predictability of the estimated probability distributions.

Across all participants we obtained the worst (most unreliable and most random) and the best (most reliable and most predictable) performances. **Figures 11A,B** show the ASD and TD participants. These are the most random patterns (minimum values of the shape parameter) and the most unreliable distributions (the highest Fano factor denoting the largest dispersion given by the variance to the mean ratio). Notice that in both cases the distinction between the stochastic signatures of the random motions exploring outside the vRoI and those from the ones homing into the vRoI is larger in TD than ASD, but in both cases the slopes do tilt. In the best performance cases (**Figures 11C,D**) the slopes of the IN and OUT vRoI scatters begin to separate. This separation is more evident in TD participants. The difference in slope tilt shows a faster rate of change in the overall progression of the group towards the discrimination between variability patterns that come from spontaneous random and goal-seeking movements OUT vRoI, as well as patterns from the intentional goal-contacting movements IN vRoI. The former include random

motions whereas the latter include very deliberate motions (as in the example of the child in **Figure 9** lower panel, actually holding the hand IN vRoI to continuously play the media).

#### SBV SERVES AS A PROXY TO INDUCE AND SHARPEN IBV

Across all subjects the changes in the patterns of SBV associated with random motions in peripersonal space searching outside the vRoI supported the gains in predictability outside the vRoI. They were associated as well with changes in the patterns of intended behavioral variability (IBV) that the children acquired as they repeatedly aimed to the IN vRoI; and as they eventually made repeated contact with the goal, until they continuously sustained the hand at the goal. The motor variability associated with the spontaneous search movements (both random and goal-seeking) also accelerated implicit learning of secondary goals and their shifts in goal priority. These included: (1) shifting from crossing the vRoI in order to trigger the media ON; (2) shifting to actually holding the hand inside the vRoI so as to play the media continuously. As the patterns of SBV became more predictive so did the patterns of IBV. The latter variability was more directly associated with the achievement of the self-discovered goals. **Table A4** lists for all subjects the Fano Factor and the change in predictability for both the SBV and the IBV linked respectively to the initially random and the acquired goal-directed motions.



## CONCLUSIONS AND FUTURE STEPS

This work introduces a new concept that combines the notion of co-adapting in closed feedback loops the statistics of the real-time hand motions of the child and the statistics of the states of external stimuli. From these settings, with minimal to no instructions the child self-discovered the implicit goals of a task and naturally learned how to prioritize them in order to maximize the reward of the task. We were able to quantify in real time, with precise statistical indexes, the levels of predictability and reliability of their movements as they transitioned from random, to exploratory, to goal-seeking, and goal-contacting motions until they turned into intended anticipatory behavior.

We quantified the transitions from goal-directness to intentionality when the children deliberately held their hand in the vRoI in order to continuously play the media. This progression towards connecting the child's actions and intentions occurred in a matter of seconds within one session. The transient shifts in

stochastic patterns of one session were retained weeks later and even improved without practicing the task during the time period between visits. The children independently drove the flow of the experimental intervention as the real-time feedback from their movements helped them self-discover cause and effect between the statistics of their hand motions and those of the media states. The child's self-discovery of such relations unlocked the volitional control of his/her actions and helped them modulate the position and orientation of the hand in space so as to sustain the media playing to reliably maximize this rewarding outcome.

This closed loop concept is rooted in the basic Brain Machine (Computer) Interface paradigms, (BMI or BCI; Vidal, 1973). The novelty in our approach is that instead of tracking/adapting a central neural signal to control an external device; the present experimental intervention co-adapts the real time statistical signals recorded from the peripheral physical micro-movements of the body with those statistical patterns reflecting the state of the

external media. The methods use both statistics (externally and internally driven) as feedback signals to modify the stochastic patterns of the child's behavior. In this regard the statistical patterns from the periphery (the limbs movements) are continuously feeding back into the central centers of the brain via afferent channels. This continuous flow of re-afferent peripheral information harnessed from the motor behavior was systematically used here as a proxy to evoke better modulation of the central control of their motor patterns. The child learned to better regulate and eventually anticipate centrally sent efferent motor signals according to the patterns of peripheral hand movement variability, which we could read out in real time. These patterns transformed from random and noisy to predictable and reliable in a matter of minutes.

Under these settings the non-verbal children with ASD became engaged in the task, improved the autonomy over their limb-hand linkage and self-discovered the implicit goals and the hidden priorities that the experimenter defined. All children resolved the very problem that they self-discovered. In tandem they shifted the stochastic signatures of their hand micro-motions from random, noisy, and restricted to predictive and reliable with higher explorative bandwidth. Moreover, these positive gains were retained over time despite no training during the intermediate weeks.

We used a new SPBA (Torres and Jose, 2012). This new platform permits the real-time objective dynamic tracking of the non-stationary statistical features of the continuous flow of natural behaviors. We can thus during a session, detect shifts in their stochastic trajectories as a function of preferred forms of sensory guidance, context, etc. The term "preferred" in this case is revealed by the maximal shift toward the formation of a motor expectation (predictive and reliable). That maximal shift tells the forms of sensory guidance, context, etc. causing maximal rates of change in the stochastic toward the desirable statistical regimes.

The combination of this new experimental paradigm concept (encouraging spontaneous self-discovery of the goals) with the SPBA enables the automatic assessment of the continuous flow of natural behaviors. It also enables the discovery and real-time tracking of exploratory patterns in the children. These patterns in the present settings evolved from random motions to deliberate trial-and-error, then to goal-directed motions and finally to intentional actions. Importantly we were able to automatically select the media type that most likely accelerated this learning process, based on this real-time automatic tracking.

All the children with ASD had goal-directed behaviors, a fact that is currently used by behavioral approaches reinforcing such behaviors through commands and explicit goal-directed instructions. Such therapeutic regimes have provided a working platform for early interventions and treatments. In some cases the child visibly changes and can be mainstreamed into public or private schools hosting TD peers. Without a doubt behavioral therapies are very important. Whether relaxed (music therapy, horse therapy, dancing therapy, etc.) or structured (speech therapy, occupational therapy, physical therapy, Applied Behavioral Analyses, rapid prompting methods, etc.), these therapies, each one in its own right, have played and are bound to continue playing a critical role in the treatments of some autism type and in general research. Nonetheless, two aspects have been lacking in all

methods: objective quantification and assessment of spontaneous aspects of the behavior, occurring largely beneath awareness. Furthermore, their reliance on explicit instructions when the individual with ASD—particularly the non-verbal individual—may not be able to follow instructions on command; their reliance on stimuli that is inferred by the clinician to be the best for the child without methods for blind validation; their general reliance on observation and hand-written scores and their overall subjective tracking methods call for a dramatic change in traditional therapeutic regimes. With the advent of current computational technological advances and algorithms these therapies can do better. They already have in place the infrastructure necessary to provide the means to revolutionize the ways in which ASD is treated and tracked over time. But they need major changes for a truly optimal and effectively reproducible outcome that could potentially uncover universal principles invariably leading to success in ASD interventions. The need for objective, automatic, computerized methods has been imminent for quite some time now. Such methods would provide "the neutral outsider" to anyone's agenda and biases, and would help reconcile senseless controversies in autism exclusively based on opinion and observations.

Our results show improvements with retention over time. They call for a major transformation in the philosophy of the current therapeutic interventions in ASD and in the rigor and objectivity with which the outcome of such methods are currently assessed. The methods presented in this report provide a precise prescription to achieve positive changes toward anticipatory behaviors. The results also invite the field to shift from being exclusively command/instruction driven to allow the person with ASD to spontaneously explore and self-discover the purpose(s) of a given task whenever possible.

Every individual in our study, independent of the degree of verbal capabilities and reported IQ score, was capable of performing this implicitly defined task with minimal to no instruction. By engaging their sensory motor systems and implicitly driving the child with the external input we were able to close the corrupted feedback loops and sensory-substitute the noisy-random-restricted peripheral limb's motions (which are a form of continuous kinesthetic feedback) with the external media of their liking. In this augmented physical reality setting, as the children embodied the statistics of the external media states, they self-discovered cause and effect relations. This self-realization prompted predictive statistical regimes in the media states that helped reinforce the volitional control over their own motor actions in closed loop with the media.

The children with ASD in this study developed more reliable, anticipatory motor statistics that were retained and even improved weeks later even without practice. More importantly we could backtrack exactly which media type was the most effective in the acquisition of precise indexes of reliability and predictability and reconstruct for each child the path of least resistance during this experimental intervention: the path with the fastest rate-of-change toward anticipatory behavior. We could do so for both intentional segments of their behavior and for co-existing spontaneous segments as well. The results reinforce the notion that beneath our awareness other aspects of our behaviors are

co-occurring with the deliberate aspects and revealing fundamental information about the learning process. Under the presently proposed concept we can automatically and objectively register and dynamically track such implicit changes in parallel with the changes in deliberate control (Torres, 2011, 2012, 2013; Torres et al., 2013).

We have discovered here a way to (1) engage individuals with autism in spontaneous exploration; (2) modulate the peripheral motor output as a function of external stimuli statistics; (3) extract the form of sensory guidance that most likely accelerates shifts toward predictive and reliable statistical regimes of motor behavior; (4) make the gains long-term rather than transient; (5) automatically backtrack the learning trajectories of deliberate and spontaneous aspects of the behavior as well as their precise rates of change—unique to each child. All of it could be done in real time and checked again longitudinally in a novel way where the child, rather than the therapist/researcher, was the leading party. All throughout the session, the researcher merely intervened to gently steer the child's self-discovery process. This is in stark contrast with the therapist/researcher assuming the leading role. The latter is routinely done in current approaches to ASD treatments and research. In this regard, the variability from the spontaneous segments of the behavior played a fundamental role in the self-discovery process that the children underwent.

The spontaneous motor variability patterns from the periphery, which are currently not tracked in traditional behavioral interventions, turned out to be critical in order to evoke and sustain centrally driven intentionality and autonomous control in the actions of these non-verbal children with ASD. Here we pose the question to the field of whether the sensory feedback from peripherally driven changes could systematically impact the development of central centers of the brain. We further ask whether in ASD the levels of gain-retention would be better and more effective in some children when the interventions were based on spontaneous self-discovery rather than exclusively based on explicit commands.

We propose that sub-cortically based and peripherally based anticipatory control of movement may typically develop along different time scales than anticipatory control from the neo-cortex. It is known that phylogenetically there is an order of appearance in the development of such structures that evolution has imposed (Porges, 2003). Furthermore, recent neuromagnetic developmental studies on motor anticipation during button presses have revealed that between the 4 and 6 years of age TD

children do not yet have the patterns of anticipatory motor control that they later on develop by 12 years of age (Gaetz et al., 2010). In contrast we have recently found that in TD children the statistical signatures of anticipatory motor control patterns from the peripheral limbs are already in place after 4 years of age (Torres et al., 2013). Future research to address these issues during typical development is warranted in our lab: (1) whether there is an order of appearance for statistically anticipatory motor control, for example, starting at the peripheral synapses, following at the sub-cortical structures, and later appearing in the neo-cortex; (2) whether peripheral feedback can be used to reshape central structures during development; (3) whether spontaneous self-discovery evokes, sustains, and modulates intentional control. Finally we plan to investigate how anticipatory motor control evolves in ASD upon an early developmental glitch that may fundamentally alter the order of systemic maturation and result in a very different form of adaptive cognition, one which we cannot at present access or even know how to begin defining.

This new conceptual paradigm and statistical platform are simple and easy to use. They go well with current computational technological advancements and complement in non-trivial ways the present approaches to autism research and treatments. These methods are inclusive of the self-discovery abilities and sensory strengths of the individual with ASD. We invite others to try them out and unleash the potential of all the children according to the sensory-motor capabilities and predispositions that they already have. As Esther Thelen taught us in her seminal work (Thelen and Smith, 1994), p. 305, "*Development does not happen because internal maturation processes tell the system how to develop. Rather, development happens through and because of the activity of the system itself.*"

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank all the children and the parents who participated in the study. We thank Dr. Robert W. Isenhower for data collection. We thank the personnel from the Douglass Developmental Disability Center at Rutgers University for clinical evaluations and help; all the personnel from the Christian Sarkine Autism Treatment Center at the Indiana University Medical School at Indianapolis for clinical records and support throughout the study. This work was supported by NSF Cyber Enabled Discovery and Innovation Type I (Idea) grant # 0941587 "A novel quantitative framework to study lack of social interactions in Autism Spectrum Disorders" to Elizabeth B. Torres and Dimitris N. Metaxas.

## REFERENCES

- Bernstein, N. (1967). *The Co-ordination and Regulation of Movements*. Oxford: Oxford Press.
- Bhat, A. N., and Galloway, J. C. (2006). Toy-oriented changes during early arm movements: hand kinematics. *Infant Behav. Dev.* 29, 358–372. doi: 10.1016/j.infbeh.2006.01.005
- Bhat, A. N., and Galloway, J. C. (2007). Toy-oriented changes in early arm movements III: constraints on joint kinematics. *Infant Behav. Dev.* 30, 515–522. doi: 10.1016/j.infbeh.2006.12.007
- Bhat, A. N., Lee, H. M., and Galloway, J. C. (2007). Toy-oriented changes in early arm movements II—joint kinematics. *Infant Behav. Dev.* 30, 307–324. doi: 10.1016/j.infbeh.2006.10.007
- Black, A. H., Gilbert, R. M., and Millenson, J. R. (1972). *Reinforcement; Behavioral Analyses*. New York, NY: Academic Press.
- Bonnel, A., McAdams, S., Smith, B., Berthiaume, C., Bertone, A., Ciocca, V., et al. (2010). Enhanced pure-tone pitch discrimination among persons with autism but not Asperger syndrome. *Neuropsychologia* 48, 2465–2475. doi: 10.1016/j.neuropsychologia.2010.04.020
- Caron, M. J., Mottron, L., Rainville, C., and Chouinard, S. (2004). Do high functioning persons with autism present superior spatial abilities? *Neuropsychologia* 42, 467–481. doi: 10.1016/j.neuropsychologia.2003.08.015
- Cole, J. (1995). *Pride and a Daily Marathon*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Cooper, J. O., Heron, T. E., and Heward, W. L. (1987). *Applied Behavior Analysis*. Columbus: Merrill Publishing Company.
- De Volder, A. G., Catalan-Ahumada, M., Robert, A., Bol, A., Labar, D., Coppens, A., et al. (1999). Changes in occipital cortex activity in early blind humans using a sensory substitution device. *Brain Res.* 826, 128–134.

- Dusing, S. C., and Harbourne, R. T. (2010). Variability in postural control during infancy: implications for development, assessment, and intervention. *Phys. Ther.* 90, 1838–1849. doi: 10.2522/ptj.20100033
- Fano, U. (1947). Ionization yield of radiations. II. The fluctuations of the number of ions. *Phys. Rev.* 72:26. doi: 10.1103/PhysRev.72.26
- Fetters, L. (2010). Perspective on variability in the development of human action. *Phys. Ther.* 90, 1860–1867. doi: 10.2522/ptj.20100090
- Fournier, K. A., Hass, C. J., Naik, S. K., Lodha, N., and Cauraug, J. H. (2010a). Motor coordination in autism spectrum disorders: a synthesis and meta-analysis. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 40, 1227–1240. doi: 10.1007/s10803-010-0981-3
- Fournier, K. A., Kimberg, C. I., Radonovich, K. J., Tillman, M. D., Chow, J. W., Lewis, M. H., et al. (2010b). Decreased static and dynamic postural control in children with autism spectrum disorders. *Gait Posture* 32, 6–9. doi: 10.1016/j.gaitpost.2010.02.007
- Gaetz, W., MacDonald, M., Cheyne, D., and Snead, O. C. (2010). Neuromagnetic imaging of movement-related cortical oscillations in children and adults: age predicts post-movement beta rebound. *Neuroimage* 51, 792–807. doi: 10.1016/j.neuroimage.2010.01.077
- Gidley Larson, J. C., Bastian, A. J., Donchin, O., Shadmehr, R., and Mostofsky, S. H. (2008). Acquisition of internal models of motor tasks in children with autism. *Brain* 131, 2894–2903. doi: 10.1093/brain/awn226
- Goddard, P., Goddard, D., and Cujec, C. (2012). *I Am Intelligent: From Heartbreak to Healing—A Mother and Daughter's Journey through Autism*. Guilford, CT: Globe Pequot Press.
- Gowen, E., Stanley, J., and Miall, R. C. (2008). Movement interference in autism-spectrum disorder. *Neuropsychologia* 46, 1060–1068. doi: 10.1016/j.neuropsychologia.2007.11.004
- Hadders-Algra, M. (2010). Variation and variability: key words in human motor development. *Phys. Ther.* 90, 1823–1837. doi: 10.2522/ptj.20100006
- Haswell, C. C., Izawa, J., Dowell, L. R., Mostofsky, S. H., and Shadmehr, R. (2009). Representation of internal models of action in the autistic brain. *Nat. Neurosci.* 12, 970–972. doi: 10.1038/nn.2356
- Hausdorff, J. M., Zeman, L., Peng, C., and Goldberger, A. L. (1999). Maturation of gait dynamics: stride-to-stride variability and its temporal organization in children. *J. Appl. Physiol.* 86, 1040–1047.
- Heathcock, J. C., Bhat, A. N., Lobo, M. A., and Galloway, J. C. (2005). The relative kicking frequency of infants born full-term and preterm during learning and short-term and long-term memory periods of the mobile paradigm. *Phys. Ther.* 85, 8–18.
- Helders, P. (2010). Variability in childhood development. *Phys. Ther.* 90, 1708–1709. doi: 10.2522/ptj.2010.90.12.1708
- Izawa, J., Pekny, S. E., Marko, M. K., Haswell, C. C., Shadmehr, R., and Mostofsky, S. H. (2012). Motor learning relies on integrated sensory inputs in ADHD, but over-selectively on proprioception in autism spectrum conditions. *Autism Res.* 5, 124–136. doi: 10.1002/aur.1222
- Jansiewicz, E. M., Goldberg, M. C., Newschaffer, C. J., Denckla, M. B., Landa, R., and Mostofsky, S. H. (2006). Motor signs distinguish children with high functioning autism and Asperger's syndrome from controls. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 36, 613–621. doi: 10.1007/s10803-006-0109-y
- Jones, V., and Prior, M. (1985). Motor imitation abilities and neurological signs in autistic children. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 15, 37–46. doi: 10.1007/BF01837897
- Kuipers, J. B. (1999). *Quaternions and Rotation Sequences: A Primer with Applications to Orbits, Aerospace, and Virtual Reality*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press.
- Lee, H. M., Bhat, A., Scholz, J. P., and Galloway, J. C. (2008). Toy-oriented changes during early arm movements IV: shoulder-elbow coordination. *Infant Behav. Dev.* 31, 447–469. doi: 10.1016/j.infbeh.2007.12.018
- Levy-Tzedek, S., Novick, I., Arbel, R., Abboud, S., Maidenbaum, S., Vaadia, E., et al. (2012). Cross-sensory transfer of sensory-motor information: visuomotor learning affects performance on an audiomotor task, using sensory-substitution. *Sci. Rep.* 2:949. doi: 10.1038/srep00949
- Limpert, E., and Stahel, W. A. (2011). Problems with using the normal distribution—and ways to improve quality and efficiency of data analysis. *PLoS ONE* 6:e21403. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0021403
- Limpert, E., Stahel, W. A., and Abbt, M. (2001). Log-normal distributions across the sciences: keys and clues. *Bioscience* 51, 341–352.
- Leonart, J., Salat, J., and Torres, G. J. (2000). Removing allometric effects of body size in morphological analysis. *J. Theor. Biol.* 205, 85–93. doi: 10.1006/jtbi.2000.2043
- Minshew, N. J., Sung, K., Jones, B. L., and Furman, J. M. (2004). Underdevelopment of the postural control system in autism. *Neurology* 63, 2056–2061. doi: 10.1212/01.WNL.0000145771.98657.62
- Mosimann, J. E. (1970). Size allometry: size and shape variables with characterizations of the lognormal and generalized gamma distributions. *J. Am. Stat. Assoc.* 65, 930–945. doi: 10.1080/01621459.1970.10481136
- Mostofsky, S. H., Dubey, P., Jerath, V. K., Jansiewicz, E. M., Goldberg, M. C., and Denckla, M. B. (2006). Developmental dyspraxia is not limited to imitation in children with autism spectrum disorders. *J. Int. Neuropsychol. Soc.* 12, 314–326. doi: 10.1017/S1355617706060437
- Mottron, L., and Belleville, S. (1993). A study of perceptual analysis in a high-level autistic subject with exceptional graphic abilities. *Brain Cogn.* 23, 279–309. doi: 10.1006/brcg.1993.1060
- Mottron, L., and Belleville, S. (1995). Perspective production in a savant autistic draughtsman. *Psychol. Med.* 25, 639–648. doi: 10.1017/S0033291700033547
- Mottron, L., Belleville, S., Stip, E., and Morasse, K. (1998). Atypical memory performance in an autistic savant. *Memory* 6, 593–607. doi: 10.1080/741943372
- Mottron, L., Burack, J. A., Stauder, J. E., and Robaey, P. (1999). Perceptual processing among high-functioning persons with autism. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 40, 203–211. doi: 10.1111/1469-7610.00433
- Mottron, L., Peretz, I., and Menard, E. (2000). Local and global processing of music in high-functioning persons with autism: beyond central coherence? *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 41, 1057–1065. doi: 10.1111/1469-7610.00693
- Noterdaeme, M., Mildenerger, K., Minow, F., and Amorosa, H. (2002). Evaluation of neuromotor deficits in children with autism and children with a specific speech and language disorder. *Eur. Child Adolesc. Psychiatry* 11, 219–225. doi: 10.1007/s00787-002-0285-z
- Porges, S. W. (2003). The polyvagal theory: phylogenetic contributions to social behavior. *Physiol. Behav.* 79, 503–513. doi: 10.1016/S0031-9384(03)00156-2
- Rinehart, N. J., Bradshaw, J. L., Brereton, A. V., and Tonge, B. A. J. (2001). Movement preparation in high-functioning autism and Asperger disorder: a serial choice reaction time task involving motor reprogramming. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 31, 79–88. doi: 10.1023/A:1005617831035
- Riso, R. R. (1999). Strategies for providing upper extremity amputees with tactile and hand position feedback—moving closer to the bionic arm. *Technol. Health Care* 7, 401–409.
- Rogers, S. J., Bennetto, L., McEvoy, R., and Pennington, B. F. (1996). Imitation and pantomime in high-functioning adolescents with autism spectrum disorders. *Child Dev.* 67, 2060–2073. doi: 10.2307/1131609
- Rovee-Collier, C. (1989). “The ‘memory system’ of prelinguistic infants,” in *The Development and Neural Bases of Higher Cognitive Functions*, ed A. Diamond (New York, NY: Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences), 517–536.
- Samson, F., Hyde, K. L., Bertone, A., Soulieres, I., Mendrek, A., Ahad, P., et al. (2011). Atypical processing of auditory temporal complexity in autistics. *Neuropsychologia* 49, 546–555. doi: 10.1016/j.neuropsychologia.2010.12.033
- Samson, F., Mottron, L., Soulieres, I., and Zeffiro, T. A. (2012). Enhanced visual functioning in autism: an ALE meta-analysis. *Hum. Brain Mapp.* 33, 1553–1581. doi: 10.1002/hbm.21307
- Smith, L. (2006). Movement matters: the contributions of esther thelen. *Biol. Theor.* 1, 87–89.
- Soulieres, I., Dawson, M., Samson, F., Barbeau, E. B., Sahyoun, C. P., Strangman, G. E., et al. (2009). Enhanced visual processing contributes to matrix reasoning in autism. *Hum. Brain Mapp.* 30, 4082–4107. doi: 10.1002/hbm.20831
- Stergiou, N., Buzzi, U., Kurz, M., and Heidel, J. (2004). *Non-Linear Tools in Human Movement*. Champaign, IL: Human Kinetics Publishers.
- Thelen, E. (1994). Three-month-old infants can learn task-specific patterns of interlimb coordination. *Psychol. Sci.* 5, 280–285. doi: 10.1111/j.1467-9280.1994.tb00626.x
- Thelen, E., Corbetta, D., and Spencer, J. P. (1996). Development of reaching during the first year: role of movement speed. *J. Exp. Psychol. Hum. Percept. Perform.* 22, 1059–1076. doi: 10.1037/0096-1523.22.5.1059

- Thelen, E., Corbetta, D., Kamm, K., Spencer, J. P., Schneider, K., and Zernicke, R. F. (1993). The transition to reaching: mapping intention and intrinsic dynamics. *Child Dev.* 64, 1058–1098. doi: 10.2307/1131327
- Thelen, E., and Fisher, D. M. (1983a). From spontaneous to instrumental behavior: kinematic analysis of movement changes during very early learning. *Child Dev.* 54, 129–140. doi: 10.2307/1129869
- Thelen, E., and Fisher, D. M. (1983b). The organization of spontaneous leg movements in newborn infants. *J. Mot. Behav.* 15, 353–377.
- Thelen, E., and Smith, L. B. (1994). *A Dynamic Systems Approach to the Development of Cognition and Action*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Todorov, E. (2005). Stochastic optimal control and estimation methods adapted to the noise characteristics of the sensorimotor system. *Neural Comput.* 17, 1084–1108. doi: 10.1162/0899766053491887
- Todorov, E. (2009). Efficient computation of optimal actions. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 106, 11478–11483. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0710743106
- Torres, E. B. (2011). Two classes of movements in motor control. *Exp. Brain Res.* 215, 269–283. doi: 10.1007/s00221-011-2892-8
- Torres, E. B. (2012). Atypical signatures of motor variability found in an individual with ASD. *Neurocase* 1, 1–16. doi: 10.1080/13554794.2011.654224
- Torres, E. B. (2013). Signatures of movement variability anticipate hand speed according to levels of intent. *Behav. Brain Funct.* 9:10. doi: 10.1186/1744-9081-9-10
- Torres, E. B., and Jose, J. V. (2012). *Novel Diagnostic Tool to Quantify Signatures of Movement in Subjects with Neurobiological Disorders, Autism and Autism Spectrum Disorders*. New Brunswick, NJ: US patent application.
- Torres, E. B., Brincker, M., Isenhower, R. W., Yanovich, P., Stigler, K. A., Nurnberger, J. L., et al. (2013). Autism: the micro-movement perspective. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:32. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00032
- Torres, E. B., Heilman, K. M., and Poizner, H. (2011). Impaired endogenously evoked automated reaching in Parkinson's disease. *J. Neurosci.* 31, 17848–17863. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.1150-11.2011
- Torres, E. B., Raymer, A., Gonzalez Rothi, L. J., Heilman, K. M., and Poizner, H. (2010). Sensory-spatial transformations in the left posterior parietal cortex may contribute to reach timing. *J. Neurophysiol.* 104, 2375–2388. doi: 10.1152/jn.00089.2010
- Torres, E. B., and Zipser, D. (2002). Reaching to grasp with a multi-jointed arm. I. Computational model. *J. Neurophysiol.* 88, 2355–2367. doi: 10.1152/jn.00030.2002
- Torres, E. B., and Zipser, D. (2004). Simultaneous control of hand displacements and rotations in orientation-matching experiments. *J. Appl. Physiol.* 96, 1978–1987. doi: 10.1152/jappphysiol.00872.2003
- van der Meer, A. L., van der Weel, F. R., and Lee, D. N. (1995). The functional significance of arm movements in neonates. *Science* 267, 693–695. doi: 10.1126/science.7839147
- van Wermeskerken, M., van der Kamp, J., Te Velde, A. F., Valero-Garcia, A. V., Hoozemans, M. J., and Savelsbergh, G. J. (2011). Anticipatory reaching of seven- to eleven-month-old infants in occlusion situations. *Infant Behav. Dev.* 34, 45–54. doi: 10.1016/j.infbeh.2010.09.005
- Veraart, C., Cremieux, J., and Wanet-Defalque, M. C. (1992). Use of an ultrasonic echolocation prosthesis by early visually deprived cats. *Behav. Neurosci.* 106, 203–216. doi: 10.1037/0735-7044.106.1.203
- Vereijken, B. (2010). The complexity of childhood development: variability in perspective. *Phys. Ther.* 90, 1850–1859. doi: 10.2522/ptj.20100019
- Vidal, J. J. (1973). Toward direct brain-computer communication. *Annu. Rev. Biophys. Bioeng.* 2, 157–180. doi: 10.1146/annurev.bb.02.060173.001105
- Von Hofsten, C. (1982). Eye-hand coordination in the newborn. *Dev. Psychol.* 18, 450–461. doi: 10.1037/0012-1649.18.3.450
- Von Hofsten, C. (2004). An action perspective on motor development. *Trends Cogn. Sci.* 8, 266–272. doi: 10.1016/j.tics.2004.04.002
- Williams, J. H., Whiten, A., Suddendorf, T., and Perrett, D. I. (2001). Imitation, mirror neurons and autism. *Neurosci. Biobehav. Rev.* 25, 287–295. doi: 10.1016/S0149-7634(01)00014-8
- Yanovich, P., Isenhower, R. W., Sage, J., and Torres, E. B. (in press). Spatial-orientation priming impedes rather than facilitates the spontaneous control of hand-retraction speeds in patients with Parkinson's disease. *PLoS ONE*.

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Received: 05 April 2013; paper pending published: 27 April 2013; accepted: 29 May 2013; published online: 24 July 2013.

Citation: Torres EB, Yanovich P and Metaxas DN (2013) Give spontaneity and self-discovery a chance in ASD: spontaneous peripheral limb variability as a proxy to evoke centrally driven intentional acts. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:46. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00046

Copyright © 2013 Torres, Yanovich and Metaxas. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.

## APPENDIX

Table A1 | Scores of the participants with ASD reported from independent clinical assessments by licensed clinicians.

No.	Gender	Age (yrs)	Stanford-Binet			ADOS scores/GARS scores							
			NVIQ	VIQ	FSIQ	Stereo	Com	Soc	Com + Soc	Stereo SS	Com SS	Soc SS	Autism index
1	F	5.9	44	51	45	2	4	13	17	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2	M	13.8	42	43	40	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
3	M	7.6	50	46	45	3	6	11	17	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
4	F	7.8	42	43	40	4	7	12	19	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
5	M	9.9	42	43	40	4	5	8	13	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
6	M	10	N/A	N/A	107	3	3	9	12	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
7	M	10.3	42	43	40	3	4	10	14	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
8	M	11.5	100	82	90	7	5	6	11	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
9	F	11.5	50	43	44	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
10	M	11.7	42	43	40	5	8	10	18	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
11	M	11.7	43	43	40	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
12	M	12	N/A	N/A	67	4	5	13	18	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
13	F	12	N/A	N/A	60	4	8	10	18	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
14	M	12	N/A	N/A	95	2	5	8	13	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
15	M	13	N/A	N/A	89	2	3	7	10	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
16	M	14	N/A	N/A	74	3	9	10	19	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
17	F	14.3	50	43	44	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	8	11	9	124
18	F	15	N/A	N/A	71	6	5	7	12	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
19	F	15.8	42	43	40	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	13	10	11	109
20	F	16	N/A	N/A	81	2	7	9	16	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
21	M	18	N/A	N/A	101	2	4	6	10	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
22	M	18	N/A	N/A	96	4	4	8	12	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
23	M	25	N/A	N/A	99	6	3	7	10	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
24	M	13.8	42	43	40	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
25	M	9.0	42	44	40	1	5	10	15	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Table A2 | TD participants.

Number	Gender	Age (Yrs)
1	M	3.3
2	M	3.3
3	F	3.8
4	M	3.8
5	F	4.0
6	M	4.0
7	M	4.8
8	M	5.0

**Table A3 | Reliability and Predictability of the experimentally estimated probability distributions for TD and ASD cases to assess the effectiveness of different media types.**

TD Inc Reliability with preferred media (Dec in FF)	IN maxFF	0.0018	0.0021	0.0019	0.0022	0.0027	0.0026	
	IN minFF	0.0015	0.0016	0.0019	0.0022	0.0019	0.0026	
	$\Delta$ mx-mn	0.0003	0.0005	0	0	<b>0.0006</b>	0	
	OUT maxFF	0.0028	0.0050	0.0066	0.0037	0.0045	0.0039	
	OUT minFF	0.0024	0.0036	0.0066	0.0037	0.0029	0.0039	
	$\Delta$ mx-mn	0.0005	0.0014	0	0	<b>0.0016</b>	0	
TD Inc Predictability with preferred media (Inc in Shape)	IN max <i>a</i>	320.28	273.362	292.23	259.71	216.75	229.63	
	IN min <i>a</i>	379.12	347.662	292.23	259.71	295.87	229.63	
	$\Delta$ mx-mn	58.83	74.31	0	0	<b>79.12</b>	0	
	OUT max <i>a</i>	198.65	113.13	81.25	155.65	128.69	149.91	
	OUT min <i>a</i>	241.13	154.53	81.25	155.65	199.79	149.91	
	$\Delta$ mx-mn	42.48	41.39	0	0	<b>71.10</b>	0	
ASD Inc Reliability with preferred media (Dec in FF)	IN maxFF	0.0023	0.0015	0.0043	0.0016	0.0057	0.0019	0.0030
		0.0016	0.0021	0.0032	0.0030	0.0015	0.0023	0.0048
	IN minFF	0.0023	0.0015	0.0043	0.0016	0.0020	0.0019	0.0012
		0.0016	0.0021	0.0018	0.0025	0.0013	0.0017	0.0048
	$\Delta$ mx-mn	0	0	0	0	<b>0.0037</b>	0	0.0018
		0	0	0.0013	0.0005	0.0002	0.0006	0
	OUT maxFF	0.0027	0.0078	0.0059	0.0070	0.0060	0.0054	0.0040
		0.0033	0.0025	0.0093	0.0046	0.0053	0.0169	0.0049
	OUT minFF	0.0027	0.0078	0.0059	0.0070	0.0029	0.0054	0.0023
		0.0033	0.0025	0.0041	0.0043	0.0030	0.0041	0.0049
	$\Delta$ mx-mn	0	0	0	0	0.0031	0	0.0017
		0	0	0.0052	0.0003	0.0023	<b>0.0128</b>	0
AD Inc Predictability with preferred media (Inc in Shape)	IN max <i>a</i>	253.77	386.54	141.80	351.97	288.75	304.59	469.46
		362.47	264.13	310.02	235.02	434.56	333.88	126.80
	IN min <i>a</i>	253.77	386.54	141.80	351.97	104.86	304.59	195.31
		362.47	264.13	181.33	194.94	375.90	249.40	126.80
	$\Delta$ mx-mn	0	0	0	0	183.89	0	<b>274.14</b>
		0	0	128.69	40.07	58.66	84.47	0
	OUT max <i>a</i>	213.07	70.61	101.03	80.40	197.70	109.41	246.56
		174.83	231.61	142.25	135.57	190.06	140.38	120.43
	OUT min <i>a</i>	213.07	70.61	101.03	80.40	95.00	109.41	142.99
		174.83	231.61	60.20	128.31	106.91	31.82	120.43
	$\Delta$ mx-mn	0	0	0	0	102.70	0	103.57
		0	0	82.05	7.25	83.14	<b>108.55</b>	0

Rows (wrapped around) represent the experimentally estimated parameters [minimal, maximal, and (delta) difference] where each column is from a different media type. The reliability is assessed through the Fano Factor (noise to signal ratio). The most effective media produces maximal decrease in the Fano Factor (highlighted in red for IN and blue for OUT cases). An increase in the value of the shape (*a*) parameter of the experimentally estimated Gamma probability distribution indicates an increase in the predictability of the micro-movements' statistics with the use of that media. A value of 0 indicates no change. Red numbers indicate maximal changes in the distribution's shape for IN and point to the media that most likely accelerates the changes in predictability. Likewise, in blue are maximal changes in shape for OUT. Recall that OUT vRol is where the hand explores at first randomly, then systematically goal-seeking whereas IN vRol is where the hand is goal-contacting eventually with higher frequency (as quantified by the %time within a session) and eventually deliberately holding the hand (intentionally) with maximal a value (maximal predictability) and minimum Fano Factor (lowest dispersion, or maximal reliability).

**Table A4 | Goodness of fit parameters of the power fits in Figure 11 for the worst (lowest reliability and predictability) and best (highest reliability and predictability) of the micro-movements' statistics as they change in tandem with the media states statistics IN and out of the vRol for both the TD and ASD children.**

	TD	ASD
Max FFI vs. Min ShI	<p>General model Power1:  <math>f(x) = a * x^b</math>            Coefficients (with 95% confidence bounds):  <math>a = 0.5755 (0.1678, 0.9833)</math>  <math>b = -0.9987 (-1.127, -0.8707)</math></p> <p>Goodness of fit:            SSE: 4.459e-009            R-square: 0.9926            Adjusted R-square: 0.9907            RMSE: 3.339e-005</p>	<p>General model Power1:  <math>f(x) = a * x^b</math>            Coefficients (with 95% confidence bounds):  <math>a = 0.7014 (0.5873, 0.8155)</math>  <math>b = -1.033 (-1.065, -1.001)</math></p> <p>Goodness of fit:            SSE: 5.114e-008            R-square: 0.9978            Adjusted R-square: 0.9976            RMSE: 6.528e-005</p>
Max FFO vs. Min ShO	<p>General model Power1:  <math>f(x) = a * x^b</math>            Coefficients (with 95% confidence bounds):  <math>a = 0.3201 (0.1911, 0.449)</math>  <math>b = -0.8819 (-0.9667, -0.7971)</math></p> <p>Goodness of fit:            SSE: 3.945e-008            R-square: 0.9954            Adjusted R-square: 0.9942            RMSE: 9.931e-005</p>	<p>General model Power1:  <math>f(x) = a * x^b</math>            Coefficients (with 95% confidence bounds):  <math>a = 0.4389 (0.405, 0.4728)</math>  <math>b = -0.9414 (-0.9601, -0.9226)</math></p> <p>Goodness of fit:            SSE: 2.055e-007            R-square: 0.9988            Adjusted R-square: 0.9987            RMSE: 0.0001309</p>
Min FFI vs. Max ShI	<p>General model Power1:  <math>f(x) = a * x^b</math>            Coefficients (with 95% confidence bounds):  <math>a = 1.226 (0.5232, 1.929)</math>  <math>b = -1.134 (-1.236, -1.033)</math></p> <p>Goodness of fit:            SSE: 3.344e-009            R-square: 0.9956            Adjusted R-square: 0.9945            RMSE: 2.891e-005</p>	<p>General model Power1:  <math>f(x) = a * x^b</math>            Coefficients (with 95% confidence bounds):  <math>a = 0.8705 (0.8061, 0.9349)</math>  <math>b = -1.073 (-1.087, -1.059)</math></p> <p>Goodness of fit:            SSE: 7.414e-009            R-square: 0.9995            Adjusted R-square: 0.9995            RMSE: 2.486e-005</p>
Min FFO vs. Max ShO	<p>General model Power1:  <math>f(x) = a * x^b</math>            Coefficients (with 95% confidence bounds):  <math>a = 0.3734 (0.2854, 0.4613)</math>  <math>b = -0.9169 (-0.9658, -0.868)</math></p> <p>Goodness of fit:            SSE: 1.765e-008            R-square: 0.9984            Adjusted R-square: 0.998            RMSE: 6.642e-005</p>	<p>General model Power1:  <math>f(x) = a * x^b</math>            Coefficients (with 95% confidence bounds):  <math>a = 0.4918 (0.384, 0.5995)</math>  <math>b = -0.9666 (-1.013, -0.92)</math></p> <p>Goodness of fit:            SSE: 2.184e-007            R-square: 0.9944            Adjusted R-square: 0.9939            RMSE: 0.0001349</p>



# Rhythm and timing in autism: learning to dance

Pat Amos\*

Training and Private Consultation, Ardmore, PA, USA

**Edited by:**

Anne M. Donnellan, University of Wisconsin-Madison, University of San Diego, USA

**Reviewed by:**

Elizabeth B. Torres, Rutgers University, USA  
Trevor McDonald, Education Associates Inc., USA

**\*Correspondence:**

Pat Amos, 635 Ardmore Avenue, Ardmore, PA 19003-1831, USA.  
e-mail: pat.amos@verizon.net

In recent years, a significant body of research has focused on challenges to neural connectivity as a key to understanding autism. In contrast to attempts to identify a single static, primarily brain-based deficit, children and adults diagnosed with autism are increasingly perceived as out of sync with their internal and external environments in dynamic ways that must also involve operations of the peripheral nervous systems. The noisiness that seems to occur in both directions of neural flow may help explain challenges to movement and sensing, and ultimately to entrainment with circadian rhythms and social interactions across the autism spectrum, profound differences in the rhythm and timing of movement have been tracked to infancy. Difficulties with self-synchrony inhibit praxis, and can disrupt the “dance of relationship” through which caregiver and child build meaning. Different sensory aspects of a situation may fail to match up; ultimately, intentions and actions themselves may be uncoupled. This uncoupling may help explain the expressions of alienation from the actions of one’s body which recur in the autobiographical autism literature. Multi-modal/cross-modal coordination of different types of sensory information into coherent events may be difficult to achieve because amodal properties (e.g., rhythm and tempo) that help unite perceptions are unreliable. One question posed to the connectivity research concerns the role of rhythm and timing in this operation, and whether these can be mobilized to reduce overload and enhance performance. A case is made for developmental research addressing how people with autism actively explore and make sense of their environments. The parent/author recommends investigating approaches such as scaffolding interactions via rhythm, following the person’s lead, slowing the pace, discriminating between intentional communication and “stray” motor patterns, and organizing information through one sensory mode at a time.

**Keywords:** autism, cross-modal perception, movement, rhythm, sensory perception, synchrony, timing

*“...movement must itself be considered a perceptual system.”*  
(Thelen and Smith, 1994, p. 193; emphasis in original)

Everyday descriptions of social interaction are rich in figures of speech that derive from rhythm and timing in general, and dance or music in particular. If we are in love, we may describe the feeling as “two hearts beating as one,” being “swept off our feet,” feeling “in the groove,” or experiencing “good vibes.” We joke that “it takes two to tango,” and may patronize a well-known online dating site that sums up its promise as “harmony.” Encountering socially maladroit individuals, we describe them as having two left feet, being out of step, being off beat, or stepping on our toes. “Timing,” we declare, “is everything.”

Yet we have the capacity to empathize with people who move differently, and have popularized many affirmations based on Thoreau’s advice to those who hear “a different drummer.” Researchers and therapists seem drawn to these images as well, characterizing developmentally vital interactions between parent and child as a dance of relationship and writing about how to support children who fall out of synch in that dance (Fogel, 1993; Maurer, 1994, 1996; Stern, 2000; Wieder and Greenspan, 2005; Trevarthen, 2011). Is it possible that the choice of these terms is far more than a literary flourish, embodying something intuitive and

essential about how human beings relate? Could a closer examination of what is happening when people on the autism spectrum seem to move to a different drummer encourage breakthroughs in how we partner with them, and create better vibes all around? As a parent, that would be music to my ears.

It has been my privilege to observe the development of my own children (and others with whom I have worked) at a micro level over many years, and to have emerged with skepticism about the prevailing narrative which portrays people with autism as essentially aimless, unmotivated carriers of static deficits or traits. When my children were very young, it became clear that the typical diagnostic process did not recognize the limitations of its “snapshot viewed from afar,” and that the field was neither disposed nor equipped to notice the dynamic adaptations of which parents become acutely aware. In particular, I became impressed by the ways in which autism, explained in the literature as a brain-based challenge to cognition, in fact presented as deeply embodied: my children appeared to be constantly negotiating with their bodies via strategies that looked quite complicated, were very dependent on task conditions, yielded highly variable results, disintegrated in demand situations, and sometimes looked startlingly similar to the struggles with neurodegenerative conditions experienced by older family members. It surprised me

that sustaining a dance of relationship could take so much concentration. When my oldest son, around age six, started to search his body for imaginary buttons, pressing them hopefully to make it function, the metaphorical light bulb turned on: we needed an approach to autism that would recognize and join him in exploring movement and perception. We still do, but are getting closer. This review will trace some converging lines of enquiry.

## NERVOUS SYSTEMS AND CONNECTIVITY

The flow of information in our bodies involves two basic sets of systems: the central nervous systems or CNS (brain and spinal cord) and the peripheral nervous systems (composed of the sensory nervous system, which sends information to the CNS from the external environment and internal organs, and the motor nervous system which sends information from the CNS to muscles, glands, and organs, including the skin). As information is constantly adjusted through an ongoing stream of internal and external motion, it moves in two directional flows: from the central to the peripheral nervous systems, and from the peripheral to the central nervous systems. Challenges to bodily rhythm and timing can take a variety of forms depending on which of these flows is involved, and also on whether the “beat of a different drummer” is emerging from involuntary or automatic responses of the nervous systems (e.g., the fight or flight responses of fear, reflexes) or from a lack of voluntary control (e.g., paralysis, dyspraxia, the results of illness or disease).

Dangerous and dramatic central to peripheral disruptions of brain and body rhythm may occur when the usual periodicities of brain waves suddenly veer into chaotic states, resulting in the seizures experienced by many people with autism. Although the comorbidity rate is not well-defined, the Autism Society (2012) estimates that somewhere between 11 to 39% of people with autism develop seizures; published research cites rates as high as 40% (Gabis et al., 2005). In comparison, the prevalence rate for active epilepsy in the general population is between 0.4% and 1% (World Health Organization, 2009). A recent EEG study of children with autism indicated that over 85% had abnormal brain-wave patterns, even if they did not result in overt seizures (Yasuhara, 2010). Non-convulsive seizure activity may manifest as changes in affect and behavior, including dissociative experiences and altered perceptions of body and environment.

These types of central to peripheral disruptions of bodily rhythms are relatively easy to diagnose, and have received a large share of research attention. But human lives are shaped and defined by many other kinds of rhythms, often involving the peripheral to central flow of information. Among people diagnosed with autism spectrum disorders (ASDs), difficulties with sensory modulation (often visible as hyper- or hypo-reactivity) and with voluntary motor activity (Donnellan et al., 2013), as well as unusual registration and/or expression of pain—an understudied area due to difficulties in identifying pain behavior (Nader et al., 2004)—may indicate challenges to the functioning of the afferent somatic systems, while frequent reports of unusual diet and gastrointestinal problems may indicate dysregulation of the enteric systems (Horvath and Perman, 2002). These challenges affect not only the efficiency of peripheral flows of information

within the body, but the functioning of those predictably-timed cyclic flows between the natural (and, ultimately, the social) environment and peripheral nervous systems which are known as circadian rhythms.

The circadian rhythms give us daily cycles of sleep and wakefulness, hunger, body temperature, and brain waves, as well as hormonal peaks and ebbs. Associated with these short-term natural rhythms may be fluctuating states of sensory arousal and alertness. People diagnosed with an ASD often appear to experience states that fluctuate more widely and more often, sending them out of sync with typical daily rhythms. Parents may report that their offspring experience unpredictable daily cycles including difficulty registering hunger and shortened, sporadic intervals of sleep (Malow, 2004; Hu et al., 2009; Glickman, 2010). One study found sleep disturbances among 52% of subjects with autism vs. 7% of their typically developing siblings (Horvath and Perman, 2002). Evidence has also been found for “clock gene” anomalies in autism, which may affect sleep, memory, and timing (Nicholas et al., 2007).

Many parents and teachers of children with autism also report significant challenges to the regulation of mood and activity that appear linked to seasonal changes, such as the daylight-related Seasonal Affective Disorder with its apt acronym of SAD. In this case we might argue that an overall pattern of behavior *does* predictably track a biological temporal rhythm; unfortunately, unless one is a hibernating mammal it represents an adaptation to the wrong situation at the wrong time-scale; as such it can interfere with reception of the shorter-term behavioral cues to which humans must attend.

Preliminary research into the effects of disruptions of circadian timing suggests that “Behavioral disturbances in ASD may arise in part from an inability of an individual’s circadian oscillator to entrain to environmental and social cues” (Barnard and Nolan, 2008, para. 15). When the internal clock cannot reliably, consistently match or mirror the environmental and social rhythms of typical activity, long-term consequences may be profound. The circadian time of brain rhythms and physiological cycles is tightly entwined with developmental time, the engine of which is the time sensitive everyday experiences in which all children engage—and in which children with autism appear to engage in different ways, over different periods, using different strategies.

The “dance of relationship” by which newborn child and caregiver begin to make mutual sense of their world is understood to be based on the co-production, or entrainment, of their actions (Fogel, 1993; Stern, 2000). Clearly we need to know more about how this dance works when the different metronomes of different nervous systems do not readily fall into sync. It seems possible that all of these levels of rhythm and timing, from circadian time to developmental time, and from the real time self-synchrony of perception and movement to the real time interactional synchrony of communication and social activity, might one day be woven into a unified field theory that makes sense of the amazingly diverse ways humans move to the rhythm of time.

## AUTISM RESEARCH: A MISSING PIECE?

Over the last few decades, a significant body of research has zeroed in on challenges to neural connectivity as key to understanding

autism (Belmonte et al., 2004). Previous theories have been laid successively to rest, including the early suggestion that autism may be a traumatic response to cold parenting [Bettelheim, 1967; see response in Rimland (1964)]; an extreme language impairment (see Bartak et al., 1975), a single basic learning impediment such as a limited attention span, an amnesiac disorder, or an auditory processing deficit (see Minshew and Rattan, 1994); or closely correlated with intellectual disability (see Edelson, 2006). Recent interest in the supposed inability of children with autism to invoke a Theory of Mind (ToM) (Baron-Cohen et al., 1985) faltered once this multidimensional concept was deconstructed (see Rogers et al., 2007). Many researchers now argue that no such inborn mental mechanism exists, and look instead to the study of dynamic systems to understand different embodied experiences (Shanker, 2004).

The study of dynamic systems offers autism researchers a way out of the old debate between genetics and environment, the heavyweight determinisms that traditionally stood sentinel over child development studies. To the autism field they brought the dubious gifts of prognosis at the time of diagnosis, and of an aggressive form of behaviorism constructed on an engineering model. Viewed as a dynamic system, however, the development of *any* child can be seen to emerge without a top-down genetic script or one-way environmental chutes and ladders, through ongoing perceptions and actions. Knowledge itself appears as an action-based process (Thelen and Smith, 1994, p. 247). The movement perspective on autism offers evidence of an overabundance of variability in this process of assembling reliable embodiments of knowledge: the process continues, but is overloaded and precarious; the categories generated may increasingly reflect the elaboration and playing out of a different perceptual system. Instead of approaching such children as non-learners, the new research task becomes one of discovering the dynamic adaptations of their individual learning trajectories and intervening to decrease the noisiness that seems to occur in both directions of neural flow. Such research may suggest the neurological basis of a dynamic model to explain the challenges to movement and sensing, and ultimately the differences in developmental trajectories, found across the autism spectrum.

In overviews of decades of autism research, Donnellan (1999), Donnellan and Leary (1995), Donnellan et al. (2010, 2013), and Gowen and Hamilton (2012) identified the exploration of movement differences and their impact on the rhythms of daily life as crucial to a better understanding of the experiences of people on the autism spectrum. Developmental approaches to children with autism recommend “following the child’s lead” sympathetically (Greenspan, 1992, 1997; Greenspan and Wieder, 1997, 2006) and emphasize the importance of the dance of relationship; occupational science, with its emphasis on fostering sensory integration and regulation, has become increasingly valued as a source of approaches for enhancing bodily synchrony and *praxis*, the ability to plan actions and engage meaningfully with the world (Williamson et al., 2000). Speech-language pathologists, providers of assistive and alternative communication supports, and various types of music therapists also emphasize the use of rhythm and timing as scaffolding to build social and

communicative interactions (Schögler, 2008; Hardy and LaGasse, 2013).

The recognition of movement difficulties, however, has not necessarily led to accurate interpretations of their nature. A persistent belief is that sensory uptake at the level of the primary sensory organs must not function accurately; people with autism are sometimes described as unable to receive basic sensory information from their environment. To the contrary, a significant body of research confirms that the sensory systems function properly at their initial tasks of registering input (Minshew and Rattan, 1994), including the proprioceptive sense of limb position (Fuentes et al., 2011). It is the ability to make reliable, intentional use of this input that appears to malfunction, a finding consistent with the descriptions of self-advocates such as Nick Pentzell:

*To have autism is like having a short in a computer. I know what I want to do, but my body gets confused and it does not correctly carry out the order my brain sends it. I take in information, but my body scrambles the output* (Young, 2011, p. 164).

For such individuals, unusual challenges and exceptional skills can exist side by side, in the same brain domains (Williams et al., 2006). Self-advocate Sue Rubin reflects:

*It is funny how we are considered strange or different, even though our recollection of complex patterns, memory for precise detail, and overall capabilities many times exceed those of the people who are pointing or staring* (Young, 2011, p. 107).

This research does not implicate certain types of information, such as language or social interaction, as inherently too complex; rather, it suggests that something about the ways information is structured or becomes available may overwhelm a highly sensitive processing system (Williams et al., 2006). The whole then becomes less than the sum of its parts.

One question we can put to the connectivity research concerns the role of rhythm and timing in this delicate operation and, in particular, whether they can be mobilized to reduce overload and enhance performance. To respond, researchers will need to move beyond the well-documented connectivity challenges in the cortical regions that dominate current autism research, and recognize that this brain-based model remains partial because it is disembodied. The missing piece may be a consideration of connectivity challenges in the peripheral nervous systems. Replicable, testable theories about what occurs in these systems for children with ASDs have been scarce to non-existent, which may help explain the widespread bias toward envisioning autism as fully rooted in the neural processing of key cortical regions, and the disinclination to attach much significance to sensorimotor phenomena, which tend to be reflected in diagnostic protocols as secondary or optional criteria. In contrast to studying people with autism as if only central cortical structures and connections contribute to development, researchers need to look at movement itself: as sensed and organized, conscious and unconscious, volitional and non-volitional, as it plays out at different levels in the peripheral nervous systems, and as these systems interface with the CNS to develop a dynamic, self-organizing map of the body in space and time.

## RHYTHM AND TIMING IN EARLY DEVELOPMENT

It may be helpful to consider how sensory input is organized in typical child development, and then bring to bear some observations of infants who were later diagnosed with autism. Newborn infants capture our attention precisely because they do not respond as “blank slates”; instead, infants quickly begin to organize responses to sensory input, charming caregivers with tightly-timed reflections of their own actions. The development of proprioception and vestibular processing involve them in learning not only how their bodies move in space, but how they move in time. The trajectory of any action involving coordinated movement, from walking through a moving crowd to jumping into a conversation, can only be projected if time is accurately weighed in the equation. Time can also be seen as *emerging* from the equation because time perception is bound up with movement; we talk about approaching “points in time,” “moving through time,” and events being “distant in time” because we sense that movements of the body, both external and internal, are involved in assembling a perception of time’s “placement” relative to our trajectory. Like our movements, time is perceived consciously and unconsciously, deliberately and unintentionally; it both flows from bodily motion and flows back to guide its course.

We call the dual-natured, split-second calculation that guides our coordinated movements “timing” and, when it is part of a broader ability to plan and strategize, we refer to a person as having a “sense of time.” Yet a sense of time is not associated with any specific sensory system; it is registered through the peripheral nervous systems as they carry motor and sensory information to and from the CNS. In the CNS, time perception is associated with a highly distributed brain system including the cerebral cortex, cerebellum, and basal ganglia—areas of the brain generally associated with autism (Bauman and Kemper, 2005). As was the case with the connectivity challenges discussed earlier, however, researchers have paid more attention to the function of the cortical regions in time perception than to the peripheral nervous systems. In assuming that the neocortex is the only source of the intelligent forces—timing, decision making, planning—driving development, much of the autism field continues to ignore the ways that intelligence is embodied and may be engaged through a dance of relationship.

Timing seems to operate as the common link that binds sensory experiences into a coherent whole. Infants move in carefully-timed synchrony with caregivers in a dance-like exchange that creates the framework for a child’s first experiences of actors, actions, and things acted upon. The importance of the shared information that emerges through this engagement is profound, as child development and autism researcher Colwyn Trevarthen makes clear:

Most impressively, an alert newborn can draw a sympathetic adult into synchronized negotiations of arbitrary action, which can develop in coming weeks and months into a mastery of the rituals and symbols of a germinal culture, long before any words are learned (Trevarthen, 2011, p. 121).

When the timing of these early experiences is “off” it can trigger a cascade of consequences for development (Trevarthen et al., 1998;

Greenspan and Shanker, 2007). Many parents of infants who were later diagnosed with autism report that their baby was difficult to engage, following either a pattern of muscle tension and hyper-arousal which left them difficult to soothe, or being “floppy” and difficult to arouse; babies may also oscillate between these states (Williamson et al., 2000). However, some parents recall what they felt was a typical infancy, and in most cases the early motor milestones of these babies reportedly are met on time (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 2010).

Even families who do not recall particular concerns in the first few months tend to start reporting them around the 12–15 month mark, when the child’s preverbal communication appears to lag. As developmental experts point out, this is the time period when social development—manifested through rapid leaps in language, reciprocal interactions, and joint attention—begins to heat up. The beat gets faster, the steps more complex, and the perception of difficulty keeping up with peers is heightened (Greenspan and Shanker, 2007). Somewhere in the second or third year, it becomes obvious that the child needs support in the dance of relationship (Greenspan, 1992). But the question remains: what has been happening in the child’s development before social and communication differences became pronounced, and before autism was suspected? Answering that question might lead to an understanding of the dynamics of autism, and help us discover the *kinds* of support needed. We would not need to untangle the complex etiologies of the ASDs or the origins of a particular child’s autism; instead, we would need to discover how the child operates in and makes sense of the world, and how the child’s experiences are creating—or not creating—a stable and reliable basis from which to extrapolate into new situations and timeframes.

Several lines of investigation may be converging on an intriguing answer to this question of child development, and may deeply implicate the rhythm and timing of sensorimotor experience. They include demonstrations that, even in the first months of life, when those first motor milestones are being met, babies on their way to an autism spectrum diagnosis are meeting them differently (Teitelbaum et al., 1998, 2004). These findings are supported by recent data from a variety of studies using different measures, which suggest that “80–90% of children with ASD show some degree of motor abnormality” (Hilton et al., 2011, p. 4), “with 95% of one sample demonstrating” some degree of sensory processing dysfunction (Tomchek and Dunn, 2007, p. 198). They are underscored by the observations and that “over 90% of children with autism had sensory abnormalities and had sensory symptoms in multiple sensory domains” (Leekam et al., 2007, p. 894), and are underscored by the observations of numerous self-advocates with ASDs.

Unfortunately, the existence of separate studies confirming motor differences and sensory differences also suggests that the lines of investigation are not converging seamlessly: in the autism literature motor differences remain isolated from sensory challenges, a situation which obscures their nature and neurological dynamics. Movement is, as Thelen and Smith insisted in their groundbreaking work on cognition and action, a perceptual system (1994, p. 193); to move is to perceive, and to perceive is to move. Yet the current generation of parents and therapists, drawing on and popularizing the bifurcated research literature,

is now glossing children's motor difficulties as "clumsiness" and making a clumsy distinction between "sensory" challenges and "behavior" challenges. The exploration and dissemination of a neurologically-grounded, fully embodied and dynamic developmental model for thinking about movement needs to become a priority.

Starting in the mid-1990's, a team of researchers at the University of Florida began gathering home videos made by the parents of infants and toddlers who were later diagnosed with autism (Teitelbaum et al., 1998) and Asperger syndrome (Teitelbaum et al., 2004). In each case, researchers found differences in the ways these babies used their bodies to interact with their environments. Within the first collection of videos there appeared a number of challenges that continuing research confirmed as characteristic, among them: difficulties in self-synchronizing the body to roll over and to crawl; a lack of superimposed movements; a lack of protective reflexes; failure to exploit allied reflexes to enhance movement; the preservation of motor patterns from an earlier stage of development, as if physical development itself were occurring out of sync; and difficulty coordinating arms and head to explore objects. The researchers suggested that these differences had gone unremarked because the action *does* get performed. The story, they emphasized, is in *how* it gets performed.

Watching the subtle struggles embodied in these videos, viewers are reminded of the ways typically developing children proceed to capture their bodies' spontaneous movements in increasingly intentional and goal-directed ways (Thelen and Smith, 1994), and of the profound ways that a lack of predictable movements and reflexes would alter that dynamic, creating a developmental cascade that flows with increasing velocity toward an autism diagnosis (Maurer and Damasio, 1982). A related observation made by viewers of the video clips is that they are witnessing the unfolding of adaptive developmental *differences* rather than a display of static deficits. These children are co-adapting with their environment, determinedly brokering complex and probably exhausting deals with their bodies in order to keep moving and exploring. The video vignettes tell a very different story from the presumption of autistic indifference, and refute the conflation of movement challenges with lesser intelligence, "task avoidance," or the desire to self-injure or aggress. Witnessed at an early age, without judgmental interpretations, it is easier to confirm the words of self-advocates such as Tom Page, who states: "*My senses and body parts did not work as a unit*" (Young, 2011, p. 166).

## DYSSYNCHRONY AND SUBROUTINES

These observations of early development fit well with data from a variety of fields, including neuropsychology, neurophysiology, and neuroimaging, which suggest that autism is fundamentally a "Temporo-Spatial Processing Disorder (TSPD) of multi-sensory flows":

TSPDs include various degrees of disability in i) processing multi-sensory stimuli online, ii) associating them into meaningful and coherent patterns and iii) producing real-time sensory-motor adjustments and motor outputs (Gepner and Féron, 2009, abstract).

TSPDs, defined to include a range of conditions from attention deficit disorder and dyslexia to Parkinson's disease, reflect "disconnectivity" or "dyssynchrony" across multiple neurofunctional systems and would be expected to play out in the realm of "perceiving, imitating, understanding and producing emotional and verbal events on time, and therefore in interacting here and now with (the) human and social environment" (2009, p 1238).

These predictable expressions of connectivity challenges parallel, and may help explain, the diagnostic "autism triad" centering on impairments in communication, impairments in social interaction, and restrictive interests and repetitive behavior (American Psychiatric Association, 2000). Communication and social interaction are highly sensitive to mis-timing; an appearance of impairment may arise from processing demands the system cannot meet. Repetition or restriction of experiences may represent an actual adaptation to dyssynchrony: if you cannot slow the pace of demands, at least limit their number. Significantly, the proposed effects of TSPDs are reflected in the self-reports of people diagnosed with autism. As Tom Page recalls:

*In the beginning of my life, I was a frightened little boy. I remember being confused most of the time. People were doing things for no reason that I could make out. I seemed to be doing things for no reason they could make out. Neither could understand each other's actions. Their mouths moved and made sounds that made little sense to me* (Young, 2011, p. 76).

Page and many others relate experiences of profound dyssynchrony, in which the different sensory aspects of a situation fail to match up coherently; ultimately, intentions and actions may themselves be uncoupled. This may occur temporarily and without warning as automatic movement "subroutines" cease to function as team players and emerge into prominence on their own. Subroutines are fixed action patterns that we all rely on, and don't notice as long as they are working in sync under the auspices of our general intentions (MacLean, 1990). We stand up "automatically" when called upon; appropriately produce a social smile; or effortlessly turn a corner as we continue to walk onward, uniting two action patterns in a superimposed movement (which children in the Teitelbaum et al. (1998) and Teitelbaum et al. (2004) videos were unable to effect). We don't have to plan these subroutines consciously because they are triggered by and subservient to the larger scheme of action in which we are involved, and that scheme in turn is coupled or entrained to social and environmental cues.

But for people with autism (and other familiar conditions, such as traumatic brain injury and Parkinson's) these fixed action patterns can take on a life of their own that may look—and feel to the person—confusing and even alien, as if they were coming from somewhere else. My own daughter, taken to task for her wandering ways when she repeatedly left her elementary school classroom, put her case succinctly: "*My brain doesn't tell my legs what to do; my legs tell my brain what to do.*" Several of my adult acquaintances with autism will unexpectedly reach out to touch objects while disavowing any interest in doing so. Nor is this phenomenon limited to the gross motor domain; for example, Sue Rubin warns others to attend to her typed communication and not necessarily to her speech, which may be unrelated (Biklen

et al., 2005, pp. 92–93). Barb Rentenbach cautions, “*My facial expressions don’t always match my emotions* (Young, 2011, p. 163), and indeed many people with autism are faulted for displaying the “wrong” affect, which may be interpreted by others as signifying insensitivity. Nick Pentzell, a gifted college scholar, writes candidly of disagreeing with his body’s activities:

*I tell (my body) to go to sleep, but it leaps on my bed. I tell it to want good and it goes for bad. I open the door to maturity and it slams it in my face* (Young, 2011, p.163).

Similar reflections account for a large portion of the autobiographical autism literature. A person whose body is running competing subroutines is easily misperceived as failing to employ willpower. Yet as Barbara Moran memorably put it:

*If only people knew the reason why autistic people get upset so easily. Self-control is much harder because there is so much “self” to control* (Autism Support and Advocacy in Pennsylvania, n.d.).

Overstimulation of a delicately-balanced sensorimotor system appears to be a frequent factor in this uncoupling of intention and action (Markram et al., 2007). The peripheral nervous systems are involved: stress is placed on the autonomic systems that control visceral responses, and in particular on the sympathetic and parasympathetic systems, which must function in a complementary manner to regulate physiological responses and ultimately social behavior (Porges, 2003). As the balance between arousal and inhibition goes awry, the results are unintentional and unanticipated. This unpredictability of how and when one’s body will lose balance is another frequent theme in the autobiographical literature of autism. As Sue Rubin observes:

*Autism plays on a person’s five senses. It can vary from day to day and is not something one can control or see coming* (Biklen et al., 2005, p. 103).

For “neurotypical” individuals who take their neurosynchrony for granted, it can be difficult to envision what transient connectivity challenges would feel like. One useful image might be the croquet game in Lewis Carroll’s *Alice’s Adventures in Wonderland*: (Carroll, 2002, orig. 1866) when the components of the game (i.e., flamingo for the mallet, hedgehog for the ball, the Queen’s guards for hoops) are pursuing their own subroutines, the game is impossible to play. Despite her knowledge of the rules, at those times Alice will be mocked as incompetent. But we also know that there will be fortunate moments when all systems are in sync and a structured, non-chaotic game will emerge. Similarly, parents and teachers report incidents when people with autism surpass their typical level of performance with a virtuoso display, such as the “non-speaking” individual who suddenly makes a highly articulate statement, only to lapse back into silence, or the person who executes a perfectly coordinated gymnastic move once every few years. These may be occasions when a delicately balanced sensorimotor system momentarily achieves full harmony.

The existence of this non-volitional performance variability may encourage us to wonder about the ways in which typical education and treatment goals for people with autism are structured,

with success defined and knowledge measured in predictable repetitions of a task (e.g., 9 times out of 10, with 90% accuracy), and with connectivity further destabilized by mounting pressure, time constraints, and increased demands to repeat a successful act. If these speculations about neural connectivity are correct, we inadvertently may be creating the very types of expectations and circumstances most likely to frustrate performance and to lead to underestimations of knowledge.

People with Parkinson’s and related conditions may devise ways to trigger missing subroutines (such as those that help initiate walking), or to re-integrate and utilize intentionally movement patterns that have gone astray, by means of movement and rhythm accommodations (Sacks, 1990). The triggering of allied reflexes—using intact movement patterns to indirectly initiate the desired but inaccessible movement—is a potentially useful strategy. Some approaches to autism support attempts to restart or reintegrate movement through similar accommodations, including modeling the action to be performed; moving with the person; using indirection to trigger a recalcitrant movement; enhancing proprioception via touch, deep pressure, or rhythm; and incorporating subroutines via the Rapid Prompting Method (Chen et al., 2012).

## TIMING AND THE BINDING WINDOW

In autism, the typical rhythms of sensory and social connectivity may be disrupted in a number of ways, only a few of which have begun to be investigated in any depth. Starting in the 1960’s, William Condon looked at the importance of self-synchrony (the effective coordination of one’s own body) and interactional synchrony (coordination of one’s own movements with those of others) for communication and social interaction. He suggested that these core processes were challenging for people with autism because sound processing was both delayed and triggered multiple responses, as if a sound were echoing. Condon found that children with autism would “entrain” or respond to the sound first on their left side, followed by a delayed response on the right (the opposite pattern occurred with children who had dyslexia) (Condon, 1974, 1975, 1985).

Condon theorized that these disruptions would compromise the crucial sharing of experiences from an early stage of development, causing the closely-timed, rhythmic interactions between child and caregiver—and the unified audiovisual experiences they create—to falter (Condon, 1979). Such babies would appear highly distracted; due to mistiming, they would perceive their sensory world to lack pattern and focus.

Condon became interested in the use of carefully attuned rhythm-based interventions in helping to support both self-synchrony and interactional synchrony; the film “Looking for Me,” (1970) in which dance teacher Janet Adler works to communicate at the body level with two young children with autism, grew out of one of his projects of that era. These same concerns about how to conduct a dance of relationship with children on the autism spectrum reemerged in the Developmental, Individual-difference, Relationship-based (DIR) approach which took shape during the 1980’s and came to prominence in the 1990’s (Greenspan, 1992, 1997; Greenspan and Wieder, 1997, 2006).

While this early work suggested that registering and responding to sounds is not a tight, efficient process for people with autism, recent research on audiovisual processing has found that the “binding window”—the window of time in which the input from different sensory modes occurs closely enough to ascribe it to the same event—was twice as long for subjects with autism as for the control group (Foss-Feig et al., 2010). The times involved may seem vanishingly small—600 ms vs. 300 ms, respectively—but at the neurological level that can be enough to inhibit or prevent multisensory experiences from binding into a single well-integrated perception. Sights, sounds, and perhaps other sensory information, would not match up smoothly; unrelated events might be perceived as connected, while aspects of the same event might be experienced without the precise timing (e.g., of speech sound and facial movement) that creates meaning. This would leave the person straining for coherence and, perhaps, adapting by trying to limit input coming through the “window” to one perceptual mode at a time. Foss-Feig and colleagues suggest possible outcomes of a wide binding window, including interferences in responding to input, difficulty identifying the source modality of input, and changes in information content sufficient to “endow social interaction with confusing and irrelevant associations” (2010, pp. 387–388).

The biographical autism literature may offer instances of “confusing and irrelevant associations” that have become locked in, to the detriment of social interaction. For example, Sean Barron, who with his mother wrote *There’s a Boy in Here*, vividly recalls his anger when bus 24 at his elementary school arrived late, depriving him of the pleasure of seeing the entire fleet lined up (Barron and Barron, 1992, p. 108). So strong was this initial association of the number 24 with disappointment that over time it attached to other things designated with that number (e.g., marbles and playing cards that he felt compelled to purge), eventually including a teacher whose friendly overtures he repeatedly rejected upon learning that she was 24 years old (Barron and Barron, 1992, pp. 151–152).

Linking his unhappy experience with bus 24 with his teacher’s age was unfortunate for Sean, since it removed the possibility of getting to know her as more than a number. But seeing such activities not as examples of irrational or asocial behavior, but as emerging from an active process of trying to associate perceptions—perhaps in the presence of an extended binding window that opens upon an overly generous array of possibilities—profoundly changes the usual autism narrative. There is also no reason why unusual perceptual associations need be detrimental; some may reveal interesting perspectives and creative possibilities, as suggested in the anecdotal literature about the prevalence of synesthesia on the autism spectrum and the pleasurable, imaginative uses to which such associations may be put (Tammiet, 2006).

## MULTI-MODAL/CROSS-MODAL COORDINATION

Research on typical infant development offers important clues to what may be happening when people with autism try to assemble or bind coherent multi-sensory experiences. Called multi-modal, cross-modal, inter-sensory, or multi-channel coordination, it involves the crucial ability to create a unified whole

out of perceptions from different sensory channels, as when a baby registers visual recognition of an object she previously has only explored by touch, or recognizes that a certain sound is associated with his cup hitting the floor rather than with other nearby events. Infants are born ready to start building stable multi-modal perceptions out of sensory stimuli; it is this emergent capacity that keeps their experiences from being, in the oft-quoted words of William James, “one great blooming, buzzing confusion” (1890, p. 462).

The question is how infants, or any of us, take the multi-modal stimuli arriving through different senses and construct a unitary event. The answer appears to be that infants make use of *amodal* stimulation that cuts across the boundaries of different sensory modes:

Amodal information is information, such as synchrony, rhythm, tempo, and intensity, that can be detected in more than one sense modality. Detecting this information promotes the processing of unitary multimodal events in young infants (Bahrick and Lickliter, 2004, p. 137).

Amodal properties may act as universal attractors that pull diverse sensory input into recognizable patterns. When the amodal information perceived through one sensory channel is also perceived through another channel, a match is made, supporting the unification of both streams of information into a seamless whole. Bahrick and Lickliter cite extensive research demonstrating the use of amodal information by infants to link the experience of faces and voices, and specifically of lip movements with speech; to detect visual and auditory indicators of emotion; and to “match objects and sounds on the basis of temporal synchrony, tempo, rhythm, and temporal microstructure specifying the substance and composition of objects” (2004, p. 137).

This research on how typically-developing infants bind sensory perceptions references the very types of experiences with which infants and children with autism are known to struggle. It seems possible that, if the detection of amodal properties that should unite such basic sensory experiences were perturbed by mis-timing, the experience of synchrony that allows even arbitrary, socially-mediated relations, such as that between an object and a speech sound, to be detected by an infant (Gogate and Bahrick, 1998) would be inhibited (Guiraud et al., 2012). The difficulty experienced by children with autism in constructing coherent perceptions of basic but multimodal social and emotional cues could be a predictable outcome of a wide binding window that leaves the different sensory aspects of an event confusingly out of sync. The frequent preference many of these children demonstrate for unimodal stimuli—for exploring the world one sensory channel at a time (Grandin and Scariano, 1986; Grandin, 1995, 2000)—may constitute a reasonable alternative strategy, and tend to result over time in increasingly different ways of organizing attention and perceptual categories (Marco et al., 2011).

Our ability to synchronize stimulation from different sensory modes into a coherent experience is not just a curiosity of brain science; it reveals a process vital to cognition. In their groundbreaking work on infant development as a dynamic and emergent, rather than pre-scripted, process, Thelen and Smith

review the research on cross-modal or intersensory performance and suggest:

...the developmental significance may be far more than that intersensory coordination exists. Indeed, we believe that what we are observing in experiments is the very mechanism of development—not a product, but the process through which intelligent commerce with the world is selected and maintained. In our view, what experimental tests of cross-model performance do is reveal how perception-action categories—the fundamental stuff of cognitive development—are selected in real time (Thelen and Smith, 1994, p. 192).

Thelen, Smith, and colleagues used the principles of dynamic systems theory to explore how sensorimotor systems, thought processes, and the self develop through ongoing entrainment with the physical and social environments. If development is an ongoing process of coordination through which body and environment are mutually shaped and explored, then the not-yet-diagnosed babies in the home videos studied by Teitelbaum et al. (1998) and Teitelbaum et al. (2004) are caught in the act of developing and creating their worlds, not of demonstrating deficits. People with autism are, of course, continually perceiving and moving, just as they are undertaking “intelligent commerce with the world” as they continue to evaluate and revise their perceptual categories. But, to quote the memorable title of Sue Rubin’s 2004 documentary about her life, “*Autism is a World*”; intelligent commerce with that world may need to recognize a different currency and the existence of a different economy.

That economy may turn out to be based less on the real time coordination of the different currencies represented by our different sensory modes, than on the opportunity to pay them out one at a time, at different rates and over different time periods. Williams (1992, 1994, 1996, 1998) and other self-advocates have recounted their challenges in processing multimodal stimuli, especially for long periods or when trying to assimilate new information. Alberto Frugone writes of his difficulty processing auditory and visual information simultaneously:

*For example, I’m sitting in front of the TV set, I hear the words and I can decipher their meaning, but I don’t use my visual perception simultaneously, otherwise my attention would go* (Biklen et al., 2005, p. 196).

My second son found his own solution to this problem in the close captioning feature of the TV, which he used to reduce stimulation to one (visual) mode. My daughter took the opposite approach, “watching” her favorite cartoon show by retreating to the upstairs hallway so that only the distant sound was available. To prevent processing overload, my oldest son’s conversational rhythm involves frequent pacing in and out of the room. Given a computer, he immediately developed a preference for emailing—even with people under the same roof. The ability to organize communication according to his own rhythms pays great dividends: his typed conversations are long and eloquent, in contrast to the more cursory messages of his “live” conversation.

A preference for uni-modal and highly systematized patterns of exploration is common on the autism spectrum, and may represent an accommodation to sensory differences. *There’s a*

*Boy in Here* chronicles episodes that may suggest how the young Sean worked to piece together the developmental experiences he needed, in the face of frustrating connectivity challenges. For example, Sean recollects how, as a preschooler, he was engrossed in certain types of activities:

*I got enormous pleasure from throwing things into a big tree in our backyard. It didn’t matter to me what shape or size the object was—I took toys out of the sandbox or things from the kitchen ... I wanted to see how high they would go and where they would get caught. I loved the pattern: throwing the object as high as I could, seeing where it hit the tree, following its downward movement with my eyes, and watching where it got stuck* (Barron and Barron, 1992, p. 44).

Years later Sean’s investigations expanded beyond his backyard:

*I had an intense interest in dead-end streets. The things I liked to do, in general, were those that offered some variation but were still repetitive. So dead-end streets were perfect. I knew the different ways that such streets could look. Two neighboring streets could both be dead-ends but look and feel totally unlike each other. Yet they both ended, and in that way they were the same* (Barron and Barron, 1992, p. 89).

It would be easy to label this behavior as “perseverative” or to classify it as a sign of intellectual disability, but that would not respond to Sean’s obvious intelligence or to his memory of actively experimenting with patterns and categories. Other self-advocates have reported similar motivations for similar activities:

*The inability to get consistent meaning through any of my senses in an environment that demanded that I did, meant that I developed another side; a side with an acute ability to respond, not to meaning but to patterns* (Williams, 1996, p. 242).

Such observations might encourage us to ask: Was Sean trying to establish satisfying patterns among various perceptions in the face of difficulties (such as an enlarged binding window) that made each experience potentially novel and challenging to align and compare? Did the controlled variations in dead-end streets attract exploration for similar reasons?

It seems possible that some of the play strategies of children with autism, many of which involve the exploration of small differences introduced into repeated enactments of an established pattern, may represent adaptations to sensory processing challenges and attempts to overcome them by self-imposing a rhythm, pace, and finely-detailed scale acceptable to the demands of their sensorimotor systems. Seeking and systematizing fundamental patterns may be an intelligent and sensible strategy if experience is often overwhelming and refractory at the perceptual level. In the absence of a reliable sense of embodied movement through space and time, these repeated patterns may provide a frame of reference—a sort of prosthesis for the nervous systems. So far, however, exploratory play on the autism spectrum remains understudied and is discounted by some as a negligible domain. These possibilities are raised in a spirit of humility, because we have known so little (and have been content to assume there was so little to know) about how children and adults with

autism explore their environments, and about the timeframes and rhythms through which their movement and perceptual systems operate.

## A SENSE OF TIME

It is often observed that the sense of time appears to work differently for many people with autism. That would not be surprising, given the increasing evidence that autism involves challenges to neural connectivity and different ways of assembling experiences. What has to be connected in order to accurately sense time is something even more complicated than, for example, connecting speech sounds with facial movements. Time is not a mode or channel of sensory experience, but an amodal property that unites the perceptions of different senses. We sense time through comparisons of our experiences, bootstrapping from events of known duration to establish expectations about other events; repeated events in the world and familiar rhythms of the body come to stand for intervals of time, with which new events can be compared (Lakoff and Johnson, 1999, pp. 128–139).

If these embodied experiences are unreliable for people on the autism spectrum, it might make sense that the comparison process also would prove challenging, resulting in a panicked feeling of being adrift in a sea of time. Preliminary research has suggested that development of an accurate perception of temporal duration may be delayed among people with autism, and that this delay may help explain certain key diagnostic features (Allman, 2011; Allman et al., 2011). It seems possible that the deep satisfaction many people with autism find in repetitious activities—such as my oldest son's strong inclination, in early childhood, to repeatedly turn lights on and off—may have something to do with a need to ingrain the experience of these temporal units by participating in a pattern as replicable and predictable as a pendulum or metronome. Oliver Sacks has noted that patients with Parkinson's disease (a movement disorder with certain similarities to autism, including slowed gait and speech, and difficulty initiating actions) can be “activated and regulated, ordered and organized” by measures such as

...stairs, steps painted on the ground, clocks, metronomes, and devices that count in a simple, regular, and orderly manner; or by co-action and co-ordination with a concrete, living activity or agent (1990, p. 347).

It remains to be seen whether and how people with autism might be inventing similar mechanisms to self-regulate and, if so, how the possibility of co-action with other persons—skilled partners in the dance of relationship—might be more deftly exploited to enhance temporal awareness and praxis.

Sensing time with reasonable accuracy has enormous consequences for anticipating, planning, inhibiting unwanted responses, and mitigating anxiety, which flourishes when expectations are violated or not established. Caregivers often note the rising panic of a child with autism who faces a non-preferred task and seems unable to call upon any guiding sense of when or whether it will end. Similarly, a person with autism may be unable to be guided by a sense of time in anticipating desirable events. In the book *Strange Son*, many of Tito Mukhopadhyay's challenges are described in terms of his difficult relationship with time:

He did not experience time the way most people did... He was anxious all the time because he could not anticipate what was next. When (his mother) told him anything having to do with future events, his anxiety redoubled because he could not tolerate the thought of getting from the present moment to a designated time in the future. If he wanted something, he had to have it right now (Iversen, 2006, p. 143).

Time-based challenges to perception and action may turn out to be highly varied, involving not only time future but time present. Leary and Hill (1996) compiled descriptions of many movement differences in autism that may present as difficulties in timing, including instances of individuals becoming stuck in an activity (time never stops), or frozen in catatonic states (time never starts). Damasio and Maurer (1978), Vilensky et al. (1981) identified Parkinsonian symptoms in the gait of people with autism that involved moving to a slower internal clock, and more recent studies have confirmed related challenges manifested in arm movements (Mari et al., 2003). Respecting, and not disrupting, that internal clock can be a powerful accommodation. During my oldest son's adolescence, when his self-regulation seemed especially challenged, I was frequently baffled by his tendency to “freeze” in place for extended periods just as we were running late. I queried Ralph Maurer, a psychiatrist and director of a university-based autism center, who suggested that these abrupt stops, usually followed by a period of rapidly shaking a string or fingers near his eyes, may be my son's way of resetting his internal clock when my fast pace had jammed the gears. (Many people with autism describe the latter activity as a way to slow the demands of perception by segmenting it into still frames, like viewing a “flip book” animation). Considered from this angle, the situation improved enormously when I slowed down or waited silently, so that my rhythms would not overwhelm his own.

## TIMING AND EMOTION

Timing our actions to accord with the actions of others is vital to our experience of emotion, and the success or failure of mutual timing can profoundly influence our relationships with and feelings about others. An out of sync phone conversation, with both parties repeatedly talking at once, will probably end in negative feelings; movies in which the sound is out of sync with the actors' lips prevent us from engaging emotionally. Research into the Social Engagement System of people with autism and related conditions suggests that dyssynchronies of the autonomic nervous system are deeply implicated in the kinds of timing breakdowns that can subvert the dance of relationship and emotional development (Porges, 2003). Facial expression, head gesture, the ability to rapidly extract speech sounds from ambient noise, the prosody or rhythm and timing of spoken language, and social interaction in general can be compromised; as the phylogenetically more recent and more directly socially-mediated mechanisms falter, the nervous system reorganizes around “the adaptive defensive strategies of mobilization (i.e., fight or flight behaviors) or immobilization (i.e., shutdown)” (Porges, 2003, p. 508). These non-volitional responses are frequently observed among people diagnosed with autism. Since the peripheral and central nervous systems are bidirectional and intertwined, they may both exacerbate and reflect the dysregulated cardiopulmonary and digestive

activities found on the autism spectrum, inhibiting entrainment with the circadian rhythms around which key aspects of social life are organized.

Successful social engagement therefore may need to be approached as an alert, intentional process that is deeply embodied and meets the person with autism on their own terms, avoiding the triggering of defenses. If emotional and social communication is to occur, it cannot be a disembodied one-way process like feeding data into a computer; participants must rise to the challenge of co-creating a synchronous experience (De Jaegher, 2006, p. 186). Sean Barron offers a rare inside view of what a successfully coordinated interaction could feel like to a person who has seldom been able to sustain one. He recounts how, after his family relocated to California, he entered a new high school. His school experiences had previously been confusing and lonely, and his expectations were low as his sister Megan introduced him to her new friend Dianne:

*Megan and Dianne went to sit down under a large tree, and I stood where I was. Meg looked back at me. "Sean, come and join us!" I did. Several other kids came over and sat down, and I was introduced to all of them. Everyone chatted about school, but I couldn't really hear them—there was a kind of hum inside me that I later realized was happiness. I was very aware that as they talked, they looked at me, too, that they were including me in their group. I believe I'll never forget that day. . . . Sitting under that tree, I had the first relaxed moments of my life. I began to feel safe enough to listen to the other kids, and the amazing thing was that I understood what they were saying! It all made sense to me (Barron and Barron, 1992, p. 218).*

It seems significant that Sean's surprise over feeling safe and relaxed, followed by his sudden realization that he can access the emotion and understand the communication taking place, matches the prediction that "the perception of safety is the primary requirement" in successful intervention, since it prevents "degrading of the function of the Social Engagement System" (Porges, 2003, p. 511). Given a safe and respectful setting in which to organize his perceptions, Sean displays intelligent and highly motivated efforts to piece together experiences that did not immediately present in a unified way: the hum inside and the outer event, leading to the dawning realization that this is what is meant by happiness. We note the time required (in both minutes of real time and years of developmental time) for him to make sense of the unfolding situation. Above all, we note the dance of relationship that takes place, and the "meaningfulness" that it supports (De Jaegher, 2013).

The ability and determination to connect experiences and probe unexpected similarities also drives creativity, art, imagination, and insight; it makes humans unpredictable and sometimes mistaken, but more than just automata. By now the phenomenon of people with autism, including the most severe challenges, excelling in various creative endeavors has become almost a commonplace; from Tito Mukhopadhyay's heartfelt poetry to Larry Bissonnette's (Biklen et al., 2005) witty and allusive paintings, we recognize that people with autism are interested in, and able to create, new and unexpected conceptual linkages out of the raw stuff of experience.

The formation of, and often intense emotional investment in, unusual categories of things by people on the spectrum might also be explicable as a tendency of this developmental difference to support a wide variety of unusual, creative associations (including complex algorithms for calculating and recalling them). Referred to as "preferred interests" or "passions," and sometimes rising to the level of "savant skills," they can be a motivating force that powers development if approached respectfully. Even an enthusiasm which at first glance seems narrow can ultimately be linked to a potentially limitless array of other topics. From the time he was a toddler, my oldest son was fascinated with big industrial storage tanks. While this was not a category of object that appealed to most children, he experienced them as awe-inspiring. We took trips to admire storage tanks the way others travel to view the Pyramids. Examining them visually may have served an exploratory function similar to the play with buckets and boxes through which his age peers developed the concept of containment (Lakoff and Johnson, 1980, pp. 30–32), but on a more heroic scale. We engaged with him around this interest, eventually introducing him to laboratory beakers, which were "like objects" that also stored chemicals in rounded containers. When, in adolescence, he made the leap from beakers to an interest in test tubes, we began to glimpse a career; as an adult, he is now employed as a phlebotomy technician, enthusiastically filling test tubes at a local hospital.

Engaging in these intense interests with a person with autism can be the first step in a dance of relationship that introduces us to the world they perceive, and allows us to become more in sync with their rhythms of exploration and development (Stillman, 2009, pp. 139–147). Objects and activities to which a person with autism gravitates may turn out to be no stranger than the typical objects and "rituals" that most people use to reassure themselves that the world is orderly, knowable, and meaningful. The impetus to find it so seems universal. That person who looks disconnected and out of step may, for all we know, be engaged in a deeply felt activity that evokes an experience of transcendent connectivity and harmony. As Sue Rubin explains:

*As someone would carry around a lucky coin or rabbit's foot, I tend to walk about with a plastic item such as a spoon or plastic button in hand. . . . Water, in which I also find great comfort and joy, is something that falls with an unexplainable grace. For that split second that the water falls, I can almost see into another world (Biklen et al., 2005, pp. 83–84).*

## SUGGESTIONS FOR RESEARCH AND PRACTICE

These observations about rhythm and timing are not intended to suggest yet another thing that is "wrong with" people diagnosed with autism. Nor are they intended to provide a new set of instant explanations for why a particular person does certain particular things. As Douglas Biklen reminds us,

The traverse from neurology to behavior is a remarkably elusive one, yet the tendency to treat it as direct, obvious, and specific can occur without hesitation (Biklen et al., 2005, p. 35).

Perhaps bringing rhythm and timing into our field of vision *will* cause us to hesitate, and orient us in a better direction: away from

static depictions of behavior as discrete items with firm boundaries, and away from the kind of indiscriminate reductionism that requires the sacrifice of more dynamic questions and observations. Colwyn Trevarthen speaks for and with a growing cohort of researchers in lamenting that in much of current psychology

Neither the purposes of the individual human being, nor the meaning built by sharing of purposes, experiences and feelings between consciously active and mutually aware subjects, are explained (Gallese and Lakoff, 2005) (Trevarthen, 2011, p. 122).

When we consider rhythm and timing, the significance of evolving relationships, of personal history, and of the process of striving for meaning, come back into focus. We start to recognize the ways people respond to sensorimotor obstacles by negotiating hard-won and fragile internal treaties that allow them to keep operating. We give ourselves permission to think about how people develop, moment by moment, as the sum of their entire, irreducible history of embodied perceptual experiences. We listen seriously to self-advocates like Barbara Moran, who assures us, *“My mind gets there in the end; but it takes the scenic route”* (Donnellan and Leary, 1995, p. 45).

Clearly there is a huge impact on development when a child’s perceptual experiences are out of sync and he or she struggles with challenges to bodily and social connectivity. Attending to rhythm and timing may offer new, more insightful ways to respond. With such a goal in mind, here are some possible directions we could explore more thoroughly, both as everyday practitioners and as researchers:

- (1) Bring relationships and their development to the forefront of our work; emphasize reciprocal relationships in which both partners give and take. Reciprocity is not the same as teaching, training, modifying behavior, overseeing a child’s play, or general caretaking. It should be understood as an intentional, active process of sharing the child’s world, one in which we “need to become something of a detective to discern the ways that the child is expressing joint attention and social and emotional reciprocity” (Gernsbacher, 2006, p. 145). Ralph Maurer suggests that if we commit ourselves to learn how relationship works we might discover “a missing behavior technology . . . that uses concurrent stimuli to exploit oscillators”—in other words, one with the power to “compensate for the children’s deficiencies in that dance of relationship, like Arthur Murray [dance] instructors, and then work from within the dance to expand the child’s world, like mothers do with infants” (Maurer, 1995, p. 2).
- (2) Work with, not on, people with autism (Lovett, 1996); support them to explore their preferred interests and to expand them in directions that others can share, rather than controlling access to these interests and exploiting them contingently. Remember that the things that motivate and make sense to people with autism can become the foundation for their explorations of the larger environment. Researchers might consider the complex connections between sensory and motor challenges and the emergence of particular kinds of experiential categories as key features of a

child’s motivational landscape, and seek ways to engage more substantially around a child’s interests and support their elaboration and connection with categories that are meaningful to caregivers, peers, and the child’s culture.

- (3) Avoid the tendency to concentrate on abstractions at the expense of real life experiences (e.g., memorizing rote “facts” without seeking ways to apply them; learning to identify pictures of activities rather than engaging in them) or to create simulated, out-of-context experiences (e.g., token economies, “pretend” shopping, “job-like settings” with pointless tasks). Self-advocate Alberto Frugone puts it this way:

*It’s necessary for me to gain real experience. While trying to perform an action, even if my gestures are difficult, I obtain valid practice. But it has to be a practical, contextual action not an artificial situation* (Biklen et al., 2005, p. 187).

Lack of access to meaningful, typical experiences may result in knowledge gaps that lead to low appraisals of a person’s intelligence and to stigmatization. Now that decades of research and practice have assured us that discrete skills rehearsed in isolation do not tend to generalize well (Koegel and Koegel, 1996, 2006), researchers might seek new ways to support “valid practice” while avoiding the perils of prompt dependence and unnecessarily intrusive physical support.

- (4) Value exploration over replication as new activities are learned and transitions are negotiated. It is possible to place too high a priority on having a person with autism do things the same way and follow the same routine every time. Our growing understanding of dynamic systems suggests that encouraging flexibility and supporting a person to experiment with different solutions to a task may be crucial for successful adaptation. Researchers may wish to reconsider their data collection to incorporate variability itself (Thelen and Smith, 1994, pp. 86–88), not as randomness or noise in the system (or, in the diagnostic terms of autism, self-stimulation or off-task behavior) but as developmental data worthy of closer attention.
- (5) Slow down; work and communicate at a longer, slower rhythm. Give longer wait times to allow the person to process meaning and formulate a response. Create safety; reduce anxiety through techniques that relax body and mind, such as deep breathing, yoga, and “mindfulness” (Kabat-Zinn, 1991). Many parents and therapists successfully utilize music, rhythm, and dance to support and explore emotions and scaffold communication. Researchers have found useful therapeutic models in the coordination of body rhythms between typically developing infants and caregivers, and could explore new ways to adapt them to infants and children whose sensorimotor systems may not be disposed to find that early social dance coherent or compelling, as well as to older individuals for whom the dance faltered at an early stage.
- (6) Try communicating via a single sensory channel or mode at a time; minimize multisensory stimulation, especially when teaching something new, or when a person is tired or

stressed. Consider whether multimodal goals, such as making eye contact while conversing, are furthering or frustrating comprehension and performance. Given that proprioceptive feedback for many people with autism may be inadequate, researchers might consider whether it is possible to devise more salient ways to present and guide proprioceptive experiences, such as by re-routing them through a preferred perceptual channel (e.g., so that body location and position could be experienced through sounds, lights, or haptic feedback triggered by movement).

- (7) Create accommodations for sensory and movement differences. Since these differences are generally not under a person's direct control and don't respond well to demand situations, we can respond instead by supporting the person to "work around" these challenges via personalized solutions (Donnellan et al., 2010; Leary and Donnellan, 2012), and by exploring environmental, interactional, and self-regulatory adjustments that enhance praxis. It may be useful to examine the supports and accommodations that are known to work for people with neurologically similar experiences, such as the challenges to gait and timing in Parkinson's, to determine whether they can be successfully adapted to support timely initiation and enhanced coordination for people with autism.
- (8) Assume that the person on the autism spectrum is intelligent, has the capacity to learn, and is motivated to make sense of his or her experiences. Make decisions based on the criterion of the least dangerous assumption, which states that:

...in the absence of conclusive data, educational decisions ought to be based on assumptions which, if incorrect, will have the least dangerous effect on the likelihood that students will be able to function independently as adults (Donnellan, 1984, p. 141)

and that

...there is less danger to students if teachers assume that poor performance is due to instructional inadequacy rather than to student deficits (Donnellan, 1984, p. 147).

The implications of this principle for research may prove to be profound: with the connectivity research suggesting that performance among people with autism is highly sensitive to internal and external conditions, and easily disrupted, research design deserves increased scrutiny. Factors that were once considered to have no impact, or to be cleanly separable from the experimental situation, may have to be reconsidered. The results of some past experiments may become open to reinterpretation—possibly in very exciting and productive ways—based on new questions about task design and presentation.

- (9) Explore schedules, checklists, images and pictures, flow charts, and timelines; clocks and timers with visual representations and sound cues; the use of songs, melodies, or simple beats to establish a predictable rhythm and time-frame; and similar customized strategies and devices that appeal to different senses to make the passage of time easier to experience and to track. The importance of structuring

tasks and information clearly, assuring that essential features are salient and minimizing sensory and conceptual clutter, is widely appreciated. These features of task design appear to compensate for difficulties with rhythm and timing, but are under-researched and in need of experimental refinement.

- (10) Consider that some people may be more talented than others at finding and matching the rhythms of people with autism. Training can help, but not always. The presence or absence of this ability may be a non-trivial factor in providing successful support. The support of a sensitive "dance" partner may also turn out to be the active ingredient that explains the efficacy of certain methods and approaches "for autism" which otherwise defy explanation. It would be helpful to reevaluate puzzling or inconclusive data on treatment efficacy, particularly from studies that posited a significant placebo effect, with an eye toward analyzing the movement, rhythm, timing, and overall impact of the person(s) partnering or interacting with the subject(s) with autism; they may be, or be supplying, the active ingredient that is driving the change.

## ON RESEARCH FOCUS AND DESIGN

In summary, this parent proposes that it is time to take a break from the enumeration of what people with autism appear to be "not doing" and construct a research agenda based on the assumption that they *are* exploring and developing, and that investigating *how* that is occurring will open new vistas. If any area of study can force us to leave teleology at the door, as the price of admission, it is autism. Measured as progress toward pre-defined and self-obvious goals, development in autism becomes a dry account of missed marks; when activity and adaptation are given primacy in research and practice, we begin to see differently.

What we are seeing is a developmental difference that appears to be marked by profound challenges to neurological connectivity, resulting in a cascade of confusing perceptual experiences that disrupts the finely-tuned choreography of social interaction. A promising question researchers might ask concerns the role of rhythm and timing in the rapid, yet highly sensitive, operations involved in piecing together coherent sensory and motor experience, and whether temporal accommodations and supports can be mobilized to reduce an overloaded processing system and enhance performance. Is there plasticity in the perceptual and motor systems of children diagnosed with autism, and does it differ in speed and degree according to type of sensory input, task structure, and the type of accommodations and supports utilized to guide them?

Evidence is mounting that this may be so: for example, research on Musical Interaction Therapy suggests interventions that can be used to overcome social timing challenges and build a scaffold for the emergence of communication and language (Wimpory and Nash, 1999; Wimpory et al., 2007); similar work is being done through Neurologic Music Therapy by practitioners such as Hardy (Hardy and LaGasse, 2013). An ongoing study by neuroscientist Elizabeth Torres is developing computer-based supports that may assist children with autism to cope with the randomness and noisiness of their actions, which seem to involve a reduced distinction between intentional and unintentional movement

(DeWeerd, 2012). Documenting such plasticity, and identifying the types of supports and accommodations to which it responds, would be a significant step toward improving praxis so that people with autism can more effectively realize their potential.

In researching performances that are highly sensitive to many variables, we must face an issue that many autism researchers have so far been content to set aside: accountability for the impact of researchers themselves on the test situation, including their place in a complex history of beliefs and assumptions about autism, and how these might impact their ability to design and engage subjects in meaningful test protocols. A lab coat is not a Harry Potter-style cloak of invisibility, and it is only the now-fading presumption that people with autism operate independently of and indifferently to the environment and social world that has allowed much

research to go forth without addressing such issues. A dedicated research focus on what individuals with autism actually experience, what they intend and attempt to do (and how this happens in the context of movements their bodies inadvertently produce), how they play and explore, and the accommodations and supports they require to make sense of daily life, may prove enlightening (Robledo et al., 2012), and encourage us to include people with autism (and their families) in designing future research. There is much to be said for self-advocates' concept of autism not as a pathology but as a culture or way of perceiving—as Sue Rubin says, “a world”—and the way to approach a culture or world is to engage with it open-mindedly, in the spirit of harmonizing with the rhythms of a different drummer and “learning to dance.”

## REFERENCES

- Adler, J. (Writer/Producer), (1970). *Looking for Me*. (Documentary, black and white: VHS and DVD). Berkeley, CA: Berkeley Media, L. L. C.
- Allman, M. J. (2011). Deficits in temporal processing associated with autistic disorder. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 5:2. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2011.00002
- Allman, M. J., DeLeon, I. G., and Wearden, J. H. (2011). A psychophysical assessment of timing in individuals with autism. *Am. J. Intellect. Dev. Disabil.* 116, 165–178.
- American Psychiatric Association. (2000). *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, 4th Edn.* Text revision. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Association.
- Autism Society. (2012). *About Autism-Related Conditions*. Retrieved from <http://www.autism-society.org/about-autism/diagnosis/related-conditions.html>
- Autism Support and Advocacy in Pennsylvania. (n.d.). *Look Again: An Inside View of Autism/PDD*. Retrieved from <http://www.aspergersyndrome.org/Articles/Look-Again-An-Inside-View-of-Autism-PDD-There%E2%80%99.aspx>
- Bahrack, L. E., and Lickliter, R. (2004). Infants' perception of rhythm and tempo in unimodal and multimodal stimulation: a developmental test of the intersensory redundancy hypothesis. *Cogn. Affect. Behav. Neurosci.* 4, 137–147.
- Barnard, A. R., and Nolan, P. M. (2008). When clocks go bad: neurobehavioural consequences of disrupted circadian timing. *PLoS Genet.* 4:e1000040. doi: 10.1371/journal.pgen.1000040
- Baron-Cohen, S., Leslie, L., and Frith, U. (1985). ‘Does the autistic child have a “theory of mind”?’ *Cognition* 21, 37–46.
- Barron, J., and Barron, S. (1992). *There's a Boy in Here*. New York, NY: Simon and Schuster.
- Bartak, L., Rutter, M., and Cox, A. (1975). A comparative study of infantile autism and specific developmental language disorders. I. The children. *J. Autism Child. Schizophr.* 7, 383–396.
- Bauman, M. L., and Kemper, T. L. (2005). Neuroanatomic observations of the brain in autism: a review and future directions. *Int. J. Dev. Neurosci.* 23, 183–187.
- Belmonte, M. K., Allen, G., Beckel-Mitchener, A., Boulanger, L. M., Carper, R. A., and Webb, S. J. (2004). Autism and abnormal development of brain connectivity. *J. Neurosci.* 24, 9228–9231.
- Bettelheim, B. (1967). *The Empty Fortress*. New York, NY: Free Press.
- Biklen, D., Attfield, R., Bissonette, L., Blackman, L., Burke, J., Frugone, A., et al. (2005). *Autism and the Myth of the Person Alone*. New York, NY: New York University.
- Carroll, L. (2002, original 1866). *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland*. New York, NY: Sea Star Books.
- Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2010). *Autism Spectrum Disorders (ASDs): Signs and Symptoms*. Retrieved from <http://www.cdc.gov/ncbddd/autism/signs.html>
- Chen, G. M., Yoder, K. J., Ganzel, B. L., Goodwin, M. S., and Belmonte, M. K. (2012). Harnessing repetitive behaviours to engage attention and learning in a novel therapy for autism: an exploratory analysis. *Front. Psychol.* 3:12. doi: 10.3389/fpsyg.2012.00012
- Condon, W. S. (1974). “Multiple response to sound in autistic-like children,” in *Proceedings of the National Society for Autistic Children Conference* (Washington, DC).
- Condon, W. S. (1975). Multiple response to sound in dysfunctional children. *J. Autism Child. Schizophr.* 5, 37–56.
- Condon, W. S. (1979). “Neonatal entrainment and enculturation,” in *Before Speech: The Beginnings of Interpersonal Communication*, ed M. Bullowa (New York, NY: Cambridge University Press), 131–148.
- Condon, W. S. (1985). “Sound-film microanalysis: a means of correlating brain and behavior,” in *Dyslexia, A Neuro-Scientific Approach*, eds F. Duffy and N. Geschwind (Boston, MA: Little, Brown, and Company), 123–156.
- Damasio, A. R., and Maurer, R. G. (1978). A neurological model for childhood autism. *Arch. Neurol.* 35, 777–786.
- De Jaegher, H. (2006). *Social Interaction Rhythm and Participatory Sense-Making: An Embodied, Interactional Approach to Social Understanding, With Some Implications for Autism*. (Doctoral dissertation, University of Sussex, Brighton, UK). Retrieved from [http://hannedejaegher.files.wordpress.com/2011/09/cv\\_hannedejaeghersept2011.pdf](http://hannedejaegher.files.wordpress.com/2011/09/cv_hannedejaeghersept2011.pdf)
- De Jaegher, H. (2013). Embodiment and sense-making in autism. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:15. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00015
- DeWeerd, S. (2012). “Movement patterns may distinguish autism subgroups,” *Simons Foundation Autism Research Initiative Report on the 2012 Society for Neuroscience Annual Meeting*. Retrieved from <http://sfari.org/news-and-opinion/conference-news/2012/society-for-neuroscience-2012/movement-patterns-may-distinguish-autism-subgroups>
- Donnellan, A. (1984). The criterion of the least dangerous assumption. *Behav. Disord.* 9, 141–150.
- Donnellan, A. (1999). Invented knowledge and autism: highlighting our strengths and expanding the conversation. *JASH* 24, 230–236.
- Donnellan, A., Hill, D., and Leary, M. (2010). Rethinking autism: implications of sensory and movement differences. *Disabil. Stud. Q.* 30, [Online].
- Donnellan, A., Hill, D., and Leary, M. (2013). Rethinking autism: implications of sensory and movement differences for understanding and support. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 6:124. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2012.00124
- Donnellan, A., and Leary, M. (1995). *Movement Differences and Diversity in Autism/Mental Retardation: Appreciating and Accommodating People with Communication and Behavior Challenges*. Madison, WI: DRI Press.
- Edelson, M. G. (2006). Are the majority of children with autism mentally retarded? A systematic evaluation of the data. *Focus Autism Other Dev. Disabil.* 21, 66–83.
- Fogel, A. (1993). *Developing Through Relationships*. Chicago, IL: The University of Chicago Press.
- Foss-Feig, J., Kwakye, L. D., Cascio, C. J., Burnette, C. P., Kadivar, H., Stone, W. L., et al. (2010). An extended multisensory temporal binding window in autism spectrum disorders. *Exp. Brain Res.* 203, 381–389.
- Fuentes, C. T., Mostofsky, S. H., and Bastian, A. J. (2011). No proprioceptive deficits in autism despite movement-related sensory and execution impairments. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 41, 1352–1361.
- Gabis, L., Pomeroy, J., and Andriola, M. R. (2005). Autism and epilepsy: cause, consequence, comorbidity, or coincidence? *Epilepsy Behav.* 7, 652–656.
- Gallese, V., and Lakoff, G. (2005). The brain's concepts: the role of the

- sensory-motor system in conceptual knowledge. *Cogn. Neuropsychol.* 22, 455–479.
- Gepner, B., and Féron, F. (2009). Autism: a world changing too fast for a mis-wired brain? *Neurosci. Biobehav. Rev.* 33, 1227–1242.
- Gernsbacher, M. A. (2006). Toward a behavior of reciprocity. *J. Dev. Process.* 1, 139–152.
- Glickman, G. (2010). Circadian rhythms and sleep in children with autism. *Neurosci. Biobehav. Rev.* 34, 755–768.
- Gogate, L., and Bahrack, L. (1998). Intersensory redundancy facilitates earning of arbitrary relations between vowel sounds and objects in seven-month-old infants. *J. Exp. Child Psychol.* 69, 1–17.
- Gowen, E., and Hamilton, A. (2012). Motor abilities in autism: a review using a computational context. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 1–22.
- Grandin, T. (1995). *Thinking in Pictures: Other Reports from My Life with Autism*. New York, NY: Doubleday.
- Grandin, T. (2000). Visual thinking, sensory problems, and communication difficulties. *Autism Spectrum Disorders Fact Sheet*. Retrieved from <http://www.autism-help.org/story-sensory-communication.htm>
- Grandin, T., and Scariano, M. (1986). *Emergence: Labeled Autistic*. Novato, CA: Arena Press. (Republished by Warner Books, 1996).
- Greenspan, S. (1992). Reconsidering the diagnosis and treatment of very young children with autistic spectrum or pervasive developmental disorder. Zero to Three. *Bull. Natl. Center Clin. Infants Prog.* 13, 1–9.
- Greenspan, S. (1997). *The Growth of the Mind*. New York, NY: Addison-Wesley Publishing.
- Greenspan, S., and Shanker, S. (2007). The developmental pathways leading to pattern recognition, joint attention, language and cognition. *New Ideas Psychol.* 25, 128–142.
- Greenspan, S., and Wieder, S. (1997). Developmental patterns and outcomes in infants and children with disorders in relating and communicating: a chart review of 200 cases of children with autistic spectrum diagnoses. *J. Dev. Learn. Disord.* 1, 1–38.
- Greenspan, S., and Wieder, S. (2006). *Engaging Autism: Using the Floortime Approach to Help Children Relate, Communicate, and Think*. Cambridge, MA: Da Capo Press.
- Guiraud, J. A., Tomalski, P., Kushnarenko, E., Ribeiro, H., Davies, K., Charman, T., et al. (2012). Atypical audiovisual speech integration in infants at risk for autism. *PLoS ONE* 7:e36428. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0036428
- Hardy, M., and LaGasse, A. (2013). Rhythm, movement, and autism: using rhythmic rehabilitation research as a model for autism. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:19. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00019
- Hilton, C. L., Zhang, Y., Whilte, M. R., Kloth, K. L., and Constantino, J. (2011). Motor impairment in sibling pairs concordant and discordant for autism spectrum disorders. *Autism* 16, 430–441.
- Horvath, K., and Perman, J. (2002). Autistic disorder and gastrointestinal disease. *Curr. Opin. Pediatr.* 14, 583–587.
- Hu, V. W., Sarachana, T., Kim, K. S., Nguyen, A. T., Kulkarni, S., Steinberg, M. E., et al. (2009). Gene expression profiling differentiates autism case–controls and phenotypic variants of autism spectrum disorders: evidence for circadian rhythm dysfunction in severe autism. *Autism Res.* 2, 78–97.
- Iversen, P. (2006). *Strange Son: Two Mothers, Two Sons, and the Quest to Unlock the Hidden World of Autism*. New York, NY: Riverhead Books.
- James, W. (1981, original 1890). *The Principles of Psychology*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- Kabat-Zinn, J. (1991). *Full Catastrophe Living: Using the Wisdom of Your Body and Mind to Face Stress, Pain, and Illness*. New York, NY: Delta Trade Paperbacks.
- Koegel, R. L., and Koegel, L. K. (1996). *Teaching Children with Autism: Strategies for Initiating Positive Interactions and Improving Learning Opportunities*. Baltimore, MD: Paul, H. Brookes Publishing.
- Koegel, R. L., and Koegel, L. K. (2006). *Pivotal Response Treatments for Autism: Communication, Social, and Academic Development*. Baltimore, MD: Paul, H. Brookes Publishing.
- Lakoff, G., and Johnson, M. (1980). *Metaphors We Live By*. Chicago, IL: The University of Chicago Press.
- Lakoff, G., and Johnson, M. (1999). *Philosophy in the Flesh: The Embodied Mind and its Challenge to Western Thought*. New York, NY: Basic Books.
- Leary, M., and Donnellan, A. (2012). *Autism: Sensory-Movement Differences and Diversity*. Cambridge, WI: Cambridge Book Review Press.
- Leary, M., and Hill, D. (1996). Moving on: autism and movement disturbance. *Mental Retard.* 34, 39–53.
- Leekam, S. R., Nieto, C., Libby, S. J., Wing, L., and Gould, J. (2007). Describing the sensory abnormalities of children and adults with autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 37, 894–910.
- Lovett, H. (1996). *Learning to Listen: Positive Approaches and People with Difficult Behavior*. Baltimore, MD: Paul, H. Brookes Publishing.
- MacLean, P. D. (1990). *The Triune Brain in Evolution: Role in Paleocerebral Functions*. New York, NY: Plenum.
- Malow, B. (2004). Sleep disorders, epilepsy, and autism. *Mental Retard. Dev. Disabil. Res. Rev.* 10, 122–125.
- Marco, E. J., Hinckley, L. B., Hill, S. S., and Nagarajan, S. S. (2011). Sensory processing in autism: a review of neurophysiologic findings. *Pediatr. Res.* 69(5 Pt 2), 48R–54R.
- Mari, M., Castiello, U., Marks, D., Marraffa, C., and Prior, M. (2003). The reach-to-grasp movement in children with autism spectrum disorder. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. B Biol. Sci.* 358, 393–403.
- Markram, H., Rinaldi, T., and Markram, K. (2007). The intense world syndrome—An alternative hypothesis for autism. *Front. Neurosci.* 1, 77–96. doi: 10.3389/neuro.01/1.1.006.2007
- Maurer, R. (1994). “Autism, the brain, and the dance of relationships,” in *Rethinking Autism/PDD, the Annual Conference of the Autism National Committee* (King of Prussia, PA).
- Maurer, R. (1995). “Why study movement in autism? Statement of the autism national committee,” in *Statement of the Autism National Committee. NIH State-of-the Science in Autism Conference* (Bethesda, MD).
- Maurer, R. (1996). “Autism and the cerebellum: a neurophysiological basis for intervention,” in *The Communicator, Newsletter of the Autism National Committee*, 7. Retrieved from <http://www.autcom.org/articles/Cerebellum.html>
- Maurer, R., and Damasio, A. (1982). Childhood autism from the point of view of behavioral neurology. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 12, 195–205.
- Minshew, N. J., and Rattan, A. (1994). “The clinical syndrome of autism,” in *Handbook of Neuropsychology*, Vol. 7: *Child Neuropsychology*, eds S. J. Segalowitz and I. Rapin (Amsterdam: Elsevier Science Ltd.).
- Nader, R., Oberlander, T., Chambers, C., and Craig, C. (2004). Expression of pain in children with autism. *Clin. J. Pain* 20, 88–97.
- Nicholas, B., Rudrasingham, V., Nash, S., Kirov, G., Owen, M. J., and Wimpory, D. C. (2007). Association of Per1 and Npas2 with autistic disorder: support for the clock genes/social timing hypothesis. *Mol. Psychiatry* 12, 581–592.
- Porges, S. W. (2003). The Polyvagal Theory: phylogenetic contributions to social behavior. *Physiol. Behav.* 79, 503–513.
- Rimland, B. (1964). *Infantile Autism*. East Norwalk, CT: Appleton-Century-Crofts.
- Robledo, J., Donnellan, A. M., and Strandt-Conroy, K. A. (2012). An exploration of sensory and movement differences from the perspective of individuals with autism. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 6:107. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2012.00107
- Rogers, K., Dziobek, I., Hassenstab, J., Wolf, O. T., and Convit, A. (2007). Who cares? Revisiting empathy in Asperger syndrome. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 37, 709–715.
- Rubin, S. (Writer), and Wurtzburg, G., (Producer/Director), (2004). *Autism is a World*. Atlanta GA: CNN Productions.
- Sacks, O. (1990). *Awakenings*. New York, NY: Harper Perennial.
- Schögl, B. (2008). “Rhythm in communication: the fundamental basis of music therapy,” in *Handicap, Education and Participation—Encyclopaedia of Special Education*, eds O. Braun and U. Lüdke (Stuttgart; Germany: Kohlhammer) [Online].
- Shanker, S. G. (2004). Autism and the dynamic developmental model of emotions. *Philos. Psychiatry Psychol.* 11, 219–233.
- Stern, D. N. (2000). *The Interpersonal World of the Infant*. New York, NY: Basic Books.
- Stillman, W. (2009). *Empowered Autism Parenting: Celebrating (and defending) your Child's Place in the World*. San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass.
- Tammet, D. (2006). *Born on a Blue Day: A Memoir of Aspergers and an Extraordinary Mind*. New York, NY: Hodder and Stoughton Ltd.
- Teitelbaum, O., Benton, T., Shah, P. K., Prince, A., Kelly, J. L., and Teitelbaum, P. (2004). Eshkol-Wachman movement notation in diagnosis: the early detection of Asperger's syndrome. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 101, 11909–11914.
- Teitelbaum, P., Teitelbaum, O., Nye, J., Fryman, J., and Maurer, R. G. (1998). Movement analysis in infancy may be useful for early diagnosis of autism. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 95, 13982–13987.

- Thelen, E., and Smith, L. B. (1994). *A Dynamic Systems Approach to the Development of Cognition and Action*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press/Bradford Books.
- Tomchek, S. D., and Dunn, W. (2007). Sensory processing in children with and without autism: a comparative study using the Short Sensory Profile. *Am. J. Occup. Ther.* 61, 190–200.
- Trevarthen, C. (2011). What is it like to be a person who knows nothing? Defining the active inter-subjective mind of a newborn human being. *Infant Child Dev.* 20, 119–135.
- Trevarthen, C., Aitken, K., Papoudi, D., and Robarts, J. (1998). *Children with Autism: Diagnosis and Intervention to Meet their Needs, 2nd Edn*. London: Jessica Kingsley Publishers.
- Vilensky, J. A., Damasio, A., and Maurer, R. G. (1981). Gait disturbances in patients with autistic behaviour. *Arch. Neurol.* 38, 646–649.
- Wieder, S., and Greenspan, S. (2005). Can children with autism master the core deficits and become empathetic, creative, and reflective? *J. Dev. Learn. Disord.* 9, 39–61.
- Williams, D. (1992). *Nobody Nowhere*. London: Doubleday.
- Williams, D. (1994). *Somebody Somewhere*. New York, NY: Times Books.
- Williams, D. (1996). *Autism—An Inside-Out Approach*. London: Jessica Kingsley Publishers.
- Williams, D. (1998). *Like Color to the Blind*. New York, NY: Random House.
- Williams, D. L., Goldstein, G., and Minshew, N. J. (2006). Neuropsychologic functioning in children with autism: further evidence for disordered complex information processing. *Child Neuropsychol.* 12, 279–298.
- Williamson, G. G., Anzalone, M. E., and Hanft, B. E. (2000). “Assessment of sensory processing, praxis, and motor performance,” in *The Interdisciplinary Council on Developmental and Learning Disorders (ICDL) Clinical Practice Guidelines*, ed ICDL (Bethesda, MD: ICDL Press), 155–184.
- Wimpory, D. C., Hobson, R. P., and Nash, S. (2007). What facilitates social engagement in preschool children with autism? *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 37, 564–573.
- Wimpory, D. C., and Nash, S. (1999). Music interaction therapy—therapeutic play for children with autism. *Child Lang. Teach. Ther.* 15, 17–28.
- World Health Organization. (2009). *Epilepsy Fact Sheet #999*. Retrieved from <http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs999/en/index.html>
- Yasuhara, A. (2010). Correlation between EEG abnormalities and symptoms of autism spectrum disorder (ASD). *Brain Dev.* 32, 791–798.
- Young, S. (2011). *Real People, Regular Lives: Autism, Communication, and Quality of Life*. Madison, WI: Lifeline Typing, L.L.C.

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The author declares that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Received: 26 September 2012; accepted: 02 April 2013; published online: 19 April 2013.

Citation: Amos P (2013) Rhythm and timing in autism: learning to dance. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:27. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00027

Copyright © 2013 Amos. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



# Moving the field: the sensorimotor perspective on autism (Commentary on “Rethinking autism: implications of sensory and motor differences,” an article by Anne Donnellan, David Hill, and Martha Leary)

**Ralph J. Savarese\***

Humanities Writ Large Fellow, Duke Institute for Brain Sciences, Duke University, Durham, NC, USA

\*Correspondence: savarese@grinnell.edu

**Edited by:**

Elizabeth B. Torres, Rutgers University, USA

This triad of clinicians and researchers has been advancing a sensorimotor perspective on autism for years; at last, the scientific community is beginning to catch up. Since the article's initial publication in *Disability Studies Quarterly*, the sensorimotor hypothesis has garnered even more support (Donnellan et al., 2010). For example, a meta-analysis from 2010 concluded, “ASD is associated with significant and widespread alterations in motor performance” (Fournier et al., 2010). The article went so far as to propose that motor differences constitute a “core element” of autism and that “interventions aimed at improving ... motor coordination (i.e., gait and balance, arm functions, and movement planning)” should be considered. A study from 2011 found that gross and fine motor differences in autistic children increased significantly with “each 6-month period of chronological age” (Lloyd et al., 2011). It recommended “addressing motor development in early intervention treatments.” And a study from 2012 reported that “motor skills were substantially impaired among ASD-affected children and highly correlated with autistic severity and IQ” (Hilton et al., 2012). By looking at the siblings of autistic children and finding in them no equivalent impairment, the study was able to directly link sensorimotor disturbances with ASD. It, too, contended that motor impairment is a “core characteristic” of autism and that treatment should reflect this fact. The tide has clearly shifted with respect to the sensorimotor hypothesis; what was once dismissed out of hand by an earlier generation of autism researchers is now increasingly being taken up for its superior explanatory power.

One of the many virtues of “Rethinking autism: implications of sensory movement differences” is the elaborate qualitative context in which the authors situate the scientific research they cite. Appealing to the rich autobiographical literature that has emerged over the last 20 years, they remind us of the danger in interpreting what professionals disparagingly refer to as autistic “behaviors.” “Differences in the way people are able to use their bodies and focus their attention,” they write, “lead many to assume that a person does not care to participate or communicate and does not desire relationship.” This assumption has been especially devastating for so-called “low-functioning” autistics whose sensorimotor challenges, we can now say with confidence, are acute. It has saddled them with all manner of stigmatizing judgments—from impaired imagination to impaired empathy to impaired reasoning abilities. Accounts by self-advocates have repeatedly stressed a difficulty, on the one hand, suppressing non-volitional movements, and, on the other, instigating and sustaining purposeful ones. More basically, they have exhibited sophisticated, and at times intensely lyrical, introspection, which, according to the *DSM*, should not be possible. Yet despite what self-advocates have been saying in books, articles, films, and on the Web, experts continue to interpret atypical comportment as the outward sign of inward dysfunction.

Research sensitive to the sensorimotor hypothesis has revealed a very different picture, however. For instance, a study from 2005 argued that empathy is “not a unitary system” but rather three “partially dissociable systems”: emotional, cognitive, and motor (Blair, 2005). Autistics, it turns

out, have no trouble at all with the first but struggle, on average, with the second two. Describing autism as a difficulty attaching words to emotional states and motorically executing an expected response is very different from describing it as a lack of feeling for other people. The autobiographical literature is replete with accounts of autistics “fusing” with the pain of others, so completely do they experience it, or of needing time to organize their thoughts and bodies in the face of such an emotional onslaught (Savarese, 2010a). That neuroscientists tend to denigrate emotional empathy as “lower-order” processing should not discourage us from identifying it as an autistic *strength*; indeed, it could well be that cognitive empathy requires the diminishment of feeling and the distancing of the empathetic subject from the person in pain.

Consider how one prominent autistic describes listening to a report about a coalmining disaster on TV:

I see these stories, sometimes in vermillion or indigo, the richness depending upon the intensity of the stories. Sometimes they smell like vitriol and sometimes they smell like boiling starch in a pot of clay. And sometimes they have the essence of the twilight sky.

As I feel my worries for the trapped coal miners, I can smell the boiling starch, frothing on the brim of the clay pot, then spilling out with the smell of burning rice. My worries grow as the voice of the newsreader continues to say that the miners are still trapped. I smell burning rice spread across the room as more starch spills out . . .

My body begins to itch as though tiny black tickle ants have been set free from a box. They can smell the burning rice

from the spilling starch, and they rush around to find the source with a collective ant hunger. My worry now accumulates in and across my itching skin, as the voice of the newsreader comes from far away, like a blue floating balloon. I have no hold on it because it floats away, leaving me with itchy skin (Mukhopadhyay, 2008).

The author of three well-received books and the subject of a *60 Minutes* profile, Tito Mukhopadhyay has been labeled “severely” autistic by the medical community. He cannot speak, he experiences significant anxiety, he stims, and yet he is extraordinarily well read, and he has learned, after much practice, to express himself by writing, or typing independently. He has never been allowed in a regular school—in fact, he once responded to an interviewer’s question about his education by typing, “My school is the doubt in your eyes.” For the last 5 years or so, I have been mentoring Tito, Skyping him into my literature and creative writing classes at Grinnell College, commenting on his poems and stories. This year, while I am on fellowship at Duke University’s Institute for Brain Sciences, we are reading *Moby Dick* together by Skype.

In the above passage, Tito makes clear just how much feeling he has for the predicament of the miners and just how debilitating such feeling is. Alternative sensory processing completely overruns his ability to manage what he hears: the effect of the words paradoxically threatens the words themselves—at least during the period of their registration. Later, of course, Tito is able to chronicle his embodied response and to do so in prose rivaling that of professional writers. When empathy is this overwhelming, purposeful empathetic response becomes impossible. Notice the gap between what is actually going on inside of Tito and what an observer would likely conclude about his behavior: that he is acting strangely, that he is oblivious to the suffering of others. It is also worth remembering the insights of the neurodiversity movement: empathy comes in many forms. I have always found it ironic that in his famous profile of Temple Grandin, Oliver Sacks failed to acknowledge his own alienation from the animal world, though

he was interviewing an internationally accomplished cattle expert and though he was dissecting—one might even say, perseverating about—Grandin’s partial alienation from the human one (Sacks, 1995). Thinking differently about difference makes room for a plethora of empathetic strengths, not the rigid and self-congratulatory normalization of one.

Another virtue of “Rethinking autism: implications of sensory movement differences” is its broader consideration of movement disorders. Reflecting on ASD in the light of *encephalitis lethargica* or Parkinson’s can help us to understand otherwise cryptic accommodations to an alternative neurology; it can also help us to develop more effective therapies. The behaviors that experts tend to read psychologically may instead be a general adaptive mechanism. The human organism depends on sensory input to interpret the external physical world in a consistent and reliable manner, and on somatosensory-motor input to act on that interpretation, also in a consistent and reliable manner. When those sources of external and internal inputs are absent or disturbed, no stable percept can emerge. The organism searches and searches for what it needs and tries to preserve the minimal consistency it has found (hence, the familiar insistence on sameness in autism). This all-consuming process affects both the cortical and subcortical areas of the brain, as the research that the authors cite demonstrates. And it quickly takes on a biocultural cast, alienating the autistic from the enriching social interaction that every one of us needs to develop. As a young child, Tito used to spin furiously because his body felt so scattered; this adaptive habit, like his retreat from synesthetic overstimulation in response to strong emotion, left him vulnerable to misinterpretation and made it exceedingly difficult to convince people that he belonged in a regular school.

Because each autistic will compensate for his differential development in a unique way, no two individuals with the same observational score of ASD will have the same manifestations of the disorder. This fact highlights the importance of personalized diagnosis, treatments, and tracking of progress—a clear choice outlined in the

paper. And yet, the root disturbance of ASD—sensorimotor dysfunction—should frame such an individualized approach. The article concludes by referencing Jamie Burke, a senior at Syracuse University, who at the age of 13 began to learn how to speak while typing (independently) on his augmentative communication device. An innovative occupational therapist used a range of movement therapies to coax a voice from Jamie’s fingertips. At first, he could only speak while typing; then he could only read aloud something that he had typed, the memory of having produced the words with his fingers somehow guiding his mouth. Now he can read aloud another person’s text and even speak without first typing what he wants to say. When he is nervous, however, he still prefers to prime his voice motorically, as he did when the two of us were interviewed on Iowa Public Radio as part of a show about the neurodiversity movement (Kieffer, 2012). It was the first live radio interview with a formerly non-speaking autistic—at the beginning, the show’s host explained to the audience that it would be hearing the sound of a keyboard before Jamie spoke. And then together we all talked about a different way of looking at autism.

To facilitate more fluid typing, Jamie regularly used a metronome, a therapy that Parkinson’s patients use to overcome their own movement challenges. In a published interview with me, Tito all but says that William Blake, the eighteenth century British poet, taught him how to tie his shoes (Savarese, 2010b). Wrapping the tetrameter of a beloved poem around his fingers, he coaxed them to execute the necessary movements. We know that listening to a metrical poem activates the listener’s motor systems (Aleman and van’t Wout, 2004). A recent study revealed that listening to unfamiliar music activates them, too (Rauschecker et al., 2012). Even more intriguing, the interstices between songs on a familiar CD do the same. The researchers hypothesized that motor areas support sequential mastery and, in the process, provide a memory boost. This is why we all know in advance which song is coming next on our favorite albums! It is as if our motor systems create an essential continuum by constantly anticipating—we might even say, by constantly remembering—the future.

Perhaps for Jamie and Tito, respectively, the metronome and the tetrameter served as a kind of rhythmic prosthesis or taxi, compensating for inadequate motor guidance and bridging the CD-like gaps in complex tasks such as typing or tying one's shoes. By considering the implications of sensorimotor differences in autism, we can begin to rescue autistics from the sub-human status we have assigned them and, with their help, craft a more inclusive and empowering society.

## REFERENCES

- Aleman, A., and van't Wout, M. (2004). Subvocalization in auditory-verbal imagery: just a form of motor imagery? *Cogn. Process.* 5, 228–231.
- Blair, R. J. R. (2005). Responding to the emotions of others: dissociating forms of empathy through the study of typical and psychiatric populations. *Conscious. Cogn.* 14, 698–718.
- Donnellan, A., Hill, D., and Leary, M. (2010). Rethinking autism: implications of sensory and movement differences. *Disabil. Stud. Q.* 30, 1.
- Fournier, K., Hass, C., Naik, S., Lodha, H., and Caurauch, J. (2010). Motor coordination in autism spectrum disorders: a synthesis and meta-analysis. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 40, 1227–1240.
- Hilton, C., Zhang, Y., White, M., Klohr, C., and Constantino, J. (2012). Motor impairment concordant and discordant for Autism Spectrum Disorders. *Autism* 16, 430–441.
- Kieffer, B. (2012). "Autism as diversity." *River to River*. Iowa Public Radio. Available online at: <http://news.iowapublicradio.org/post/autism-diversity>
- Lloyd, M., MacDonald, M., and Lord, C. (2011). Motor skills of toddlers with autism spectrum disorders. *Autism* doi: 10.1177/1362361311402230. [Epub ahead of print].
- Mukhopadhyay, T. (2008). *How Can I Talk If My Lips Don't Move?* New York, NY: Arcade.
- Rauschecker, J., Green, B., Salmi, J., Jaakselainen, I., and Sams, M. (2012). "Differentially recruited brain areas for familiar and unfamiliar segments of a progressively presented musical sequence," in *Presentation, Neuroscience 2012 Conference*, (New Orleans, LA).
- Sacks, O. (1995). *An Anthropologist on Mars*. New York, NY: Knopf.
- Savarese, E. (2010a). What we have to tell you: a roundtable with self-advocates from AutCom. *Disabil. Stud. Q.* 30. Available online at: <http://dsq-sds.org/article/view/1073/1239>
- Savarese, R. (2010b). More than a thing to ignore: an Interview with Tito Mukhopadhyay. *Disabil. Stud. Q.* 30. Available online at: <http://dsq-sds.org/article/view/1056/1235>

Received: 06 February 2013; accepted: 06 February 2013; published online: 21 February 2013.

Citation: Savarese RJ (2013) Moving the field: the sensorimotor perspective on autism (Commentary on "Rethinking autism: implications of sensory and motor differences," an article by Anne Donnellan, David Hill, and Martha Leary). *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:6. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00006

Copyright © 2013 Savarese. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



# Embodiment and sense-making in autism

Hanne De Jaegher<sup>1,2\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Logic and Philosophy of Science, IAS-Research Centre for Life, Mind, and Society, University of the Basque Country, San Sebastián, Spain

<sup>2</sup> Department of Informatics, Centre for Computational Neuroscience and Robotics, Centre for Research in Cognitive Science, School of Life Sciences, University of Sussex, Brighton, UK

## Edited by:

Anne Donnellan, University of San Diego, USA

## Reviewed by:

Antonio Pereira, Federal University of Rio Grande do Norte, Brazil

Elizabeth B. Torres, Rutgers University, USA

Martha R. Leary, Private Practice, Canada

## \*Correspondence:

Hanne De Jaegher, Department of Logic and Philosophy of Science, IAS-Research Centre for Life, Mind, and Society, University of the Basque Country, Avenida de Tolosa 70, 20018 San Sebastián, Spain.

e-mail: h.de.jaegher@gmail.com

In this article, I sketch an enactive account of autism. For the enactive approach to cognition, embodiment, experience, and social interaction are fundamental to understanding mind and subjectivity. Enaction defines cognition as sense-making: the way cognitive agents meaningfully connect with their world, based on their needs and goals as self-organizing, self-maintaining, embodied agents. In the social realm, the interactive coordination of embodied sense-making activities with others lets us participate in each other's sense-making (social understanding = participatory sense-making). The enactive approach provides new concepts to overcome the problems of traditional functionalist accounts of autism, which can only give a piecemeal and disintegrated view because they consider cognition, communication, and perception separately, do not take embodied into account, and are methodologically individualistic. Applying the concepts of enaction to autism, I show:

- (1) How embodiment and sense-making connect, i.e., how autistic particularities of moving, perceiving, and emoting relate to how people with autism make sense of their world. For instance, restricted interests or preference for detail will have certain sensorimotor correlates, as well as specific meaning for autistic people.
- (2) That reduced flexibility in interactional coordination correlates with difficulties in participatory sense-making. At the same time, seemingly irrelevant "autistic behaviors" can be quite attuned to the interactive context. I illustrate this complexity in the case of echolalia.

An enactive account of autism starts from the embodiment, experience, and social interactions of autistic people. Enaction brings together the sensorimotor, cognitive, social, experiential, and affective aspects of autism in a coherent framework based on a complex non-linear multi-causality. This foundation allows to build new bridges between autistic people and their often non-autistic context, and to improve quality of life prospects.

**Keywords:** autism, enaction, sense-making, participatory sense-making, embodiment, social interaction, coordination dynamics

## INTRODUCTION

Autism is primarily seen as a combination of social, communicative, and cognitive deficits. However, there is growing awareness that autism is also characterized by different ways of perceiving and moving, as well as particular emotional-affective aspects. Evidence ranges from hypo- and hyper-sensitivities, over difficulties with the timing, coordination, and integration of movement and perception, painfulness of certain stimuli, muscle tone differences, rigid posture, movement, attention, and saliency problems, to differences in bodily coordination during social interactions.

If the social, communicative, and cognitive deficits were difficult to pull together under one explanation, now, as the many and divergent aspects of what we may call autistic embodiment are gaining interest, an integrative explanation seems still further off.

In this paper, I explain why three of the main autism theories [theory of mind (ToM), weak central coherence (WCC), and

executive function (EF)] are inherently piecemeal, and why this is a problem.

Then, I sketch a proposal to bring the many aspects of autism together, by doing justice to the experience of autism. The proposal is based on the enactive approach to cognition, which uses the notion of *sense-making* to define cognition as the meaningful way in which an agent connects with her world. It brings a dimension of personal significance right to the core of cognition. Sense-making is based in the inherent needs and goals that come with being a bodily, self-organizing, self-maintaining, precarious being with a singular perspective on the world. Sense-making plays out and happens through the embodiment and situatedness of the cognitive agent: her ways of moving and perceiving, her affect and emotions, and the context in which she finds herself, all determine the significance she gives to the world, and this significance in turn influences how she moves, perceives, emotes, and is situated.

The social side of this—important in cognition in general, and also for understanding autism—is captured by the notion of *participatory sense-making*, which describes how individual sense-making is affected by inter-individual coordination. If sense-making is a thoroughly embodied activity, and we can coordinate our movements, perceptions, and emotions in interactions with each other, then, in social situations, we can literally *participate in each other's sense-making*. This notion brings the dynamics of interactive encounters into the foreground and provides novel elements for the study of autism, such as the idea of the rhythmic capacity (discussed below). The notion connects ways of measuring coordination (using dynamical systems tools) with the investigation of the 1st and 2nd person experience of autism.

These are the central items that I apply to autism research in order to uncover the relation between what I call “autistic embodiment” and “autistic psychology.” On the basis of empirical research, I show that autism is characterized by a different embodiment, and propose hypotheses based on the dimensions of significance that are inherent in sense-making. I suggest that their great attention to detail, preference for repetition and sameness, and restricted interests may be inherently meaningful for people with autism, and not just, as they have often been conceived, inappropriate behaviors to be treated away. In the social and communication realm, I suggest that social interaction difficulties are not to be considered exclusively as individually based, but that the patterns in the interaction processes that autistic people engage in play an important role in them. Evidence shows that people on the spectrum have difficulties with temporal coordination in social interactions, but also unexpected capacities in this area. I propose that people with autism are less flexible in dealing with the wide range of interactional styles that characterize social life, but that how they can deal with this depends not just on individual capacities, but also on the interactions they engage in. Different measurable aspects of the dynamics of interactions involving people with autism illustrate this. Finally, I discuss some implications for diagnosis, remediation, integration, and quality of life.

## CURRENT UNDERSTANDING OF AUTISM

### THREE THEORIES

Autism is most often seen as a combination of social, communicative, and cognitive deficits. The three explanatory theories addressing these aspects are ToM, WCC, and EF (Baron-Cohen, 2003; Frith, 2003).

ToM theory aims to explain non-autistic social cognition in functional/computational terms. Underlying it is the assumption that what other people think and feel is internal and hidden from us, and the only clue we have to go on is their perceptible behavior. From this, we supposedly infer their intentions, using dedicated neural and/or cognitive mechanisms. People with autism are thought to have more trouble than usual doing this, and to find it difficult to “read other people’s minds,” or to imagine what they are thinking or feeling. The suggestion is that autistic people lack or have a broken “ToM”—the purported neural or cognitive device that computes others’ underlying intentions from their perceived behaviors—or to have difficulties with “mindreading”

or “mentalizing” (Baron-Cohen et al., 1985, 1986; Baron-Cohen, 1995; Goldman, 2012). This proposal underlies much of the traditional understanding of autism, and has been very fruitful in terms of research output. It has been around since the 1970s, and many studies today, not just of autism but of social cognition generally, are still built on its basis (see e.g., Sterck and Begeer, 2010), although more recent findings also suggest that people with autism tend to be better at mindreading than thought before (see e.g., Begeer et al., 2010; Lombardo et al., 2010; Roeyers and Demurie, 2010; see also Happé, 1994).

WCC theory (Frith, 1989; Shah and Frith, 1993; Frith and Happé, 1994; Happé, 1994) suggests that people with autism focus on piecemeal information and have difficulty integrating what they perceive as well as perceiving things in context. This difficulty is manifested at different levels, from perceiving whole objects to grasping the gist of a story. For example, research shows that it is difficult to read homographs in context (Frith and Snowling, 1983; Happé, 1997; López and Leekam, 2003). Francesca Happé, Uta Frith and others also call WCC a *cognitive style* (Happé, 1999; Frith, 2003). Neurotypicals<sup>1</sup> tend to prefer processing the overall meaning of a scene, while autistics focus on details. WCC research has generated interest in remarkable aspects of autistic perception, and has given attention to what can be seen not just as deficits, but as cognitive capacities and advantages (Happé, 1999; Frith, 2003; Happé and Frith, 2009; Motttron, 2011). Some of the more striking such capacities are making jigsaw puzzles upside down or without a picture on it (Frith and Hermelin, 1969; Frith, 1989, 2003), or finding hidden figures, e.g., triangles, in a drawing of an object like a house or baby cot (Shah and Frith, 1983).

The EF theory proposes that people with autism lack control over their actions and attention, associated with activity in the frontal lobes. This would explain, for instance, problems with the inhibition of behavior, the strong need for routines and structure, narrow interests, repetitive and stereotypic movements and thought processes, and a need for sameness (Ozonoff et al., 1991; Russell et al., 1991; Russell, 1998). It predicts that people with autism have difficulties with, for instance, the Stroop test, which assesses inhibition, and the Tower of London test, which evaluates planning capacities (Robinson et al., 2009).

### PROBLEMS WITH THE THEORIES

These theories are not without problems. For instance, Boucher (2012) argues that ToM is too focused on high-level capacities, while it is not clear what could be underlying them. Also, while some people with autism do pass ToM tests, some with other disabilities (and not autism) do not pass high-level ToM tests, leading to the question of whether ToM deficits reliably pick out autism in particular (see e.g., Happé, 1994; Boucher, 2012). If language abilities and higher order reasoning are closely intertwined with ToM (Sigman et al., 1995; for a discussion, see Malle, 2002),

<sup>1</sup>“Neurotypicals” is a term used by autistic people to denote non-autistics, see <http://isnt.autistics.org/> (a satirical website by people with autism), <http://www.autistics.org/> (a site by people with autism for people with autism) and <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neurotypical>. I use this term interchangeably with “non-autistics.”

maybe autism is rather a problem with language and reasoning? Or could it even be that people on the spectrum, good as they seem to be at literal reasoning, and strict application of structures and rules, are in fact the ones who do use an explicit ToM? As Sigman et al. (1995) found, there may be a connection between high reasoning capacities and good scores on ToM tests in people with autism, because they can “calculate” ToM-like inferences and explanations of behavior. Despite this, such calculations seem to have a limited effect since teaching people with autism about the “rules” of social interaction and perception does not necessarily lead to greater social fluency (Ozonoff and Miller, 1995).

WCC has been criticized for being overly focused on a deficit at the level of contextual, global processing, while there is also research showing a preference for local processing, with global processing sometimes intact (see e.g., Plaisted et al., 1999; Motttron et al., 2000). The theory is also questioned on the basis of how central the drive for central coherence really is, i.e., whether a deficit in integrated information processing spans all levels of cognitive processing (López et al., 2008).

Regarding EF (like for ToM), it is not clear that it is specific to autism and not other disorders, whether all people with autism have executive function deficits, and also precisely how such deficits develop (Hill, 2004a,b).

Perhaps more important than the specific criticisms is the fact that none of the theories suffices on its own to explain autism as a whole. While ToM explains the so-called triad symptoms: social, communicative, and cognitive deficits (Wing and Gould, 1979; American Psychiatric Association, 2000), WCC addresses the non-triad symptoms (narrow attention to detail, islets of ability, and context-insensitivity), and EF deals with the repetitive behaviors (Baron-Cohen, 2003; Frith, 2003). Frith argues that autism is such a complex phenomenon that it needs all these theories (Frith, 2003). She proposes to unify them by searching for the common denominator in the key symptoms of autism, which she suggests is an “absent self” or a lack of top-down control. Frith invokes the age-old idea of the homunculus to explain this. The homunculus—Latin for “little man”—is a kind of controller in the brain, who views what comes in from the sense organs, interprets the situation using these signals, and then sends commands to the muscles and executive organs, so that the human can react appropriately. The idea has a troubled history in philosophy and psychology, and many reject it altogether (Bennett and Hacker, 2003). One of the reasons is that another “little man” inside the first one would be needed to control *his* brain states, and then another one inside the latter one, and so on, *ad infinitum* (see, for instance, Dreyfus, 1992). While recognizing this problem, but also that the idea of a homunculus is, indeed, nevertheless taken for granted in much of neuroscience and psychology, Frith suggests that maybe there is an ultimate homunculus, one behind or inside of which there is not a further one anymore. She proposes that this final homunculus is self-awareness or the ultimate controller, and that this is what people with autism lack (Frith, 2003). How this might be possible is not explained. Major theoretical difficulties aside, evidence supporting such an idea is anything but conclusive. And even then, it is not clear how this lack would explain all the aspects of autism (Frith, 2008).

## DISEMBODIED AND ISOLATED

When taking a step back and looking at these theories with some distance, we notice in all of them two important under-considered elements. Firstly, they show little concern for the embodiment and situatedness of the autistic person, and secondly, even in the investigation of social deficits, interactive factors do not play an explanatory role. The theories are disembodied and methodologically individualistic.

The domination of functionalist explanations of autism—at least in the Anglo-Saxon research world—has left other significant aspects of autism all but ignored (or at best informally recognized but never making an impact on research, which amounts to the same). Lately, however, there is increasing interest in the different ways of moving, perceiving, and emoting of autistic people. There is more and more research on autistic perception, hypo- and hyper-sensitivities, movement, and emotional specificities (Gepner et al., 1995, 2001; Baranek, 2002; Gepner and Mestre, 2002a; Rogers and Ozonoff, 2005; Fournier et al., 2010; Whyatt and Craig, 2012; Donnellan et al., 2013; Smith and Sharp, in press).

The embodied turn in cognitive science urges us to take the role of the body in subjectivity and cognition seriously (see Brooks, 1991; Varela et al., 1991; Dreyfus, 1992; Lakoff and Johnson, 1999; O’Regan and Noë, 2001; Gallagher, 2005; Thompson, 2007; Gallagher and Zahavi, 2008, etc.). Embodied approaches agree that the body plays a crucial role in cognition and emotion. They vary, however, as to the role for and notions of the body they propose. For extended functionalism, the body primarily simplifies cognitive information processing, “offloading” it from brain to muscles (Clark and Chalmers, 1998; Wheeler, 2010). For the sensorimotor approach, perceptual experience and cognition are grounded in the mastering of regularities in sensorimotor activity that depends on bodily structures and habits (O’Regan and Noë, 2001). For enaction, the body may play the above roles but it is in addition an organic precarious self-sustaining system with needs, and this is why embodied creatures care about their world in the first place, they have their own perspective of significance which is rooted in the body (Varela et al., 1991; Thompson, 2007; Di Paolo et al., 2010). It is this approach that forms the basis for the view on autism that I take here.

Furthermore, the trio of theories, while they are centrally concerned with autism’s most striking difficulty—its social and communicative aspects—do not do justice to the possible roles played by social interaction processes (Gallagher, 2001, 2004a; McGeer, 2001). The study of social interaction processes has recently become prominent in social neuroscience, psychology, and developmental psychology (Reddy et al., 1997; Reddy and Morris, 2004; Sebanz et al., 2006; De Jaegher et al., 2010; Dumas et al., 2010; Schilbach, 2010; Di Paolo and De Jaegher, 2012; Pfeiffer et al., 2013; Schilbach et al., in press). Proponents of ToM will say that social interaction is *of course* central to their theory (Michael, 2011). But this is not so obvious. ToM is certainly concerned with social interaction, but only as an input to or an end-product of individual, brain-based, high-level cognitive processes, not as complex processes in their own right or in any of their relevant dynamic features. None of the mainstream theories provides an account of the role that interaction processes *as such*

play in how autism manifests, develops, and affects the people on the spectrum as well as those around them.

What is an “interaction as such”? Let me illustrate it with some examples from everyday life. There is a way in which the interactions we engage in can take on a life of their own. This happens, for example, when we feel “in sync” with someone, or when two people speaking on the phone cannot seem to hang up, even if they both feel this is the end of the conversation (Torrance and Froese, 2011), or in cases of interactions that time and again manifest a certain atmosphere, e.g., of animosity, or of flirting—even if each participant clearly wants and even tries to avoid this dynamic (see also Granic, 2000). In these examples, the interaction process, in its extra-individual dimension, influences, modifies, and in part creates the intentions of those engaged in it (De Jaegher and Di Paolo, 2007; De Jaegher, 2009; Fuchs and De Jaegher, 2009; Gallagher, 2009; De Jaegher et al., 2010). Although this plays a great role in everyday life, and also in autism, none of it is accounted for or even considered by ToM, WCC, EF, or any combination of them.

I claim that an integrated theory of autism cannot ignore embodiment and social interaction processes. They are key elements of the enactive account I propose here.

#### LIMITS OF PIECEMEAL FUNCTIONALISM

There is another common ill that the three theories suffer. Given their cognitivist and functionalist background, it is no surprise that the accounts consider perception, action, and cognition as relatively separate domains that can be investigated practically in isolation (Frith, 2003; Happé et al., 2006). The overall approach is piecemeal, and the hope is that the insights and explanations will eventually be put together. *How* is another matter. In a way, this is a kind of “weak coherence” view of mind. Or, in the words of Baron-Cohen (though he does not apply this term to autism theories), it is a *systemizing* way of thinking, which he associates with male thinking and with autism (Baron-Cohen, 2002), and which is also associated with standard reductionist views of science (see e.g., Polanyi, 1958). Piecemeal approaches can generate partial knowledge, but they have a number of problems at the time of putting the pieces together, especially when the various elements bear intricate relations to each other, as is the case in autism.

First we can ask, what precisely is the link between the different aspects of the “autistic mind”? In general, the aim is for a unified account based on a single causal mechanism or underlying deficit (Volkmar et al., 2004, 2005; though see also Happé et al., 2006, who argue against a single underlying deficit or theory). Functionalism’s answers to the question of integration are limited to a linear strategy, in which either everything is reduced to a common root, often a neural function (e.g., Frith’s ultimate homunculus), or to a common higher cognitive capacity (e.g., Frith’s metaphor of the absent self). But seeking an integrative view of autism does not necessarily imply adopting a mono-causal approach. It can also mean adopting a framework where as many factors as possible cohere, even in the presence of multiple causal elements that relate non-linearly. The analytic, systemizing approach in much of cognitive science and autism research has delivered worthwhile insights, but there is something that

remains unclear, something that can only be grasped when we look at all the issues through a synthetic lens too. This something, I suggest, is central to what makes autistic people, and others, relate in meaningful ways with the world. We come back to it below.

We can also ask the question of how the elements of autism are related in specifically developmental terms. The deficits proposed by ToM, WCC, and EF are relatively high-level, and several researchers have pointed out that something is likely to go wrong earlier in development, in so-called precursors to, for instance, a full-blown ToM mechanism (Hobson, 1991, 1993; Klin et al., 1992; Hendriks-Jansen, 1997; Gallagher, 2001, 2004a,b; McGeer, 2001; Hutto, 2003; Zahavi and Parnas, 2003). Often, within these theories, development is thought as the straight temporal sequence between a set of precursors and their concomitant trait. But, as dynamical systems researchers argue, a genuinely developmental approach is one that accounts for change *over time*, i.e., one that “sees capacities and deficits as not just following each other, but following *from* each other” (Hendriks-Jansen, 1997, p. 383, emphasis in original; see also Fogel, 1993; Thelen and Smith, 1994; Lewis and Granic, 2000; Shanker and King, 2002; Shanker, 2004). On Frith’s account of autism, all the problems are tethered to a common anchor, the ultimate self-awareness, which, however, “only gradually emerges in older children and adolescents” (Frith, 2003, p. 209). The fact that the proposed central traits or deficits of autism are relatively high-level makes it difficult to see the developmental trajectory from one symptom to another, let alone how they are meaningfully connected. One keeps wondering: *why* are the symptoms connected in this way? Another way to put this is that, even though research overwhelmingly focuses on *children* with autism<sup>2</sup>, its main explanations are adultist (Sheets-Johnstone, 1999a). That is, they posit adult capacities—or rather, deficits in adult capacities—and then work their way down from there. In this way, it has been hard to imagine that sensory and motor difficulties could be basic to autism, because traditionally it has been hard to imagine the embodied aspects of social reasoning, integrative information processing, planning, or inhibition. The same point can be made about the developmental neglect of social interaction.

If, as I suggest, autism is characterized by differences in embodiment, the question is not just: how do we connect the higher-level psychological functions and traits, but: how do we connect all of this with the differences in perceiving, moving, and emoting? What are the binding factors between autistic embodiment and autistic psychology?

#### TOWARD AN ENACTIVE ACCOUNT OF AUTISM: EMBODIMENT, INTERACTION, AND EXPERIENCE

Certainly, the criticisms laid out here are all directed at the “dry” theories. This does not preclude scientists, researchers,

<sup>2</sup>Which in itself is a problem. The research focus on children can affect the actual lives of people with autism throughout life. In many countries, care facilities are directed at children, and there are no services for those over 18. This is the case in the two countries where I have had experience with autism facilities, Belgium and the UK, and it is possibly similar in other countries.

practitioners, clinicians, teachers, people with autism and their nearest from recognizing, dealing with, and using in their daily practices the elements that I suggest these theories lack. In fact, these people often have a sophisticated intuitive practical understanding of autistic embodiment, behavior, sociality, affect, and experience. However, as long as scientific theories do not describe or explain this know-how, these issues remain poorly understood, poorly connected amongst each other, and difficult to systematically link with practice. Most people who deal with autism in some way or another, whether as a researcher, a practitioner, or personally affected, mean the best, and do their utmost to make life as good as possible with the current knowledge available. But a lot of improvement is still possible and needed, as shown by the fact that even for some of the most integrative and dynamic intervention programs, it is still difficult to bring them to those who need them, or to say why they work (see e.g., Gutstein and Sheely, 2002; Greenspan and Wieder, 2006). Such integrative, holistic programs can use the help of a comprehensive, coherent theory to back them up and provide insight into why certain practices work<sup>3</sup> and, in turn, the practical know-how of these programs can illuminate and inform theoretical and empirical work.

In sum, I suggest that to understand autism we should avoid piecemeal functionalist pitfalls and their reductionistic demands, while taking stock of the insights that established theories have brought us. An approach that integrates the cognitive, social, communicative, embodied, interactive, experiential, and affective aspects of autism is possible. I propose that this account, based on a coherent and comprehensive view of embodiment, subjectivity, and mind, is *enaction*. In this paper, I can only sketch its potential for understanding autism, and I hope I can at least establish that an integrative understanding of autism—one in which its various elements cohere—requires an account of the embodiment, social interaction processes, and experience of autism.

## ENACTIVE COGNITIVE SCIENCE

This section provides a necessary and quick introduction to the central concepts of enactive theory. These concepts are applied to autism below, and I introduce them here with a view to this task. I build up the enactive story around two of its main concepts: *sense-making*—the enactive notion of cognition in general; and *participatory sense-making*—enactive social cognition. Along the way, important concepts to pick up are *autonomy* (both as applied to individuals and to social interaction processes), *embodiment*, *experience*, *coordination*, and *rhythm capacity*.

## SENSE-MAKING

Enactive cognitive science attempts to answer fundamental questions such as: what is an agent, what is autonomy, why do cognizers care about their world, why does anything mean something to someone? Enaction is a non-reductive naturalistic approach that proposes a deep continuity between the processes of living and those of cognition. It is a scientific program that explores several phases along this life-mind continuum, based on the

mutually supporting concepts of *autonomy*, *sense-making*, *embodiment*, *emergence*, *experience*, and *participatory sense-making* (Varela et al., 1991; Thompson, 2005, 2007; De Jaegher and Di Paolo, 2007; Di Paolo et al., 2010).

The organizational properties of living organisms make them paradigmatic cases of cognizers (Varela, 1997; Thompson, 2007). One of these properties is the constitutive and interactive *autonomy* of living systems. This autonomy lies in the fact that they self-generate, self-organize, and self-distinguish. That is, living systems are networks of dynamical processes (metabolic, immune, neural, sensorimotor, etc.) that generate their own identity by self-sustaining and distinguishing themselves from their environment, while at the same time constantly exchanging matter and energy with the environment. An autonomous system is composed of several processes that actively generate and sustain an identity under precarious conditions. In short, living systems are constantly producing themselves physically and regulating their interactions with the world to satisfy the needs created by their precarious condition. Constitutive and interactive properties like these have been proposed to emerge at different levels of identity-generation apart from the metabolic level, including sensorimotor and neuro-dynamical forms of autonomy (Varela, 1979, 1997; Moreno and Etxeberria, 2005; De Jaegher and Di Paolo, 2007; Thompson, 2007; Di Paolo et al., 2010).

Enactive researchers propose that autonomy is also what makes living systems cognizers (Varela, 1997; Weber and Varela, 2002; Di Paolo, 2005; Thompson, 2007). This view rejects the traditional idea that cognizers passively respond to environmental stimuli or satisfy internal demands. Instead, the organism is a center of activity in the world, spontaneously generating its own goals as well as responding to the environment (McGann, 2007). Novel identities emerge, and the coupling between the emergent processes and their context constrains and modulates the operation at underlying levels (Thompson and Varela, 2001; Thompson, 2007; Di Paolo et al., 2010). Actions and their consequences constantly shape the underlying processes and modulate autonomy such that intentions, goals, norms, and significance in general change as a result. The significant world of the cognizer is therefore not pre-given but largely *enacted*, shaped as part of its autonomous activity.

Taking seriously a principle of emergence and mutual constraining between various levels (e.g., personal and subpersonal) makes the enactive approach very skeptical about the localization of function at one level in specific components at a lower level (exemplified in the idea of the homunculus that Frith would like to revive). It rejects “boxology” as a valid method to address the “how does it work” question (De Jaegher and Di Paolo, 2007; Di Paolo, 2009).

For the enactive approach, the body is more than just anatomical or physiological structures and sensorimotor strategies. It is a precarious network of various interrelated self-sustaining identities (organic, cognitive, social), each interacting with the world in terms of the consequences for its own viability. This makes cognition inherently embodied (Sheets-Johnstone, 1999b).

The same applies to experience, which is both methodologically and thematically central for enaction. Experience is not—as it is for cognitivism—an epiphenomenon or a puzzle. It is

<sup>3</sup>And even physical therapists call for the development of more embodied interventions (Bhat et al., 2011).

essentially intertwined with being alive and enacting a meaningful world. Therefore, experience also forms part of the enactive method. It is not just data to be explained, but becomes a guiding force in a dialogue between phenomenology and science, resulting in an ongoing pragmatic circulation and mutual illumination between the two (Varela, 1996, 1999; Gallagher, 1997; van Gelder, 1999).

All these ideas together help us to understand the enactive characterization of cognition as sense-making: a cognizer's adaptive regulation of its states and interactions with the world, with respect to the implications for the continuation of its own autonomous identity. In other words, sense-making is concerned acting and interacting, and the concern comes directly from the sense-maker's self-organization under precarious circumstances. Unlike functionalist approaches, enactivism provides an operational definition of cognition. An organism casts a web of significance on its world. It regulates its coupling with the environment because it maintains a self-sustaining identity or identities that initiate that very same regulation. This establishes a non-neutral perspective on the world. This perspective comes with its own normativity, which is the counterpart of the agent being a center of activity in the world (Varela, 1997; Weber and Varela, 2002; Di Paolo, 2005; Di Paolo et al., 2010; Thompson, 2007). Exchanges with the world are inherently significant for the cognizer. Thus, cognition or sense-making is the creation and appreciation of meaning in interaction with the world. Sense-making is a relational and affect-laden process grounded in biological organization (Jonas, 1966; Varela, 1991, 1997; Weber and Varela, 2002; Di Paolo, 2005; Thompson, 2007). This is why and how things matter to embodied cognizers.

### PARTICIPATORY SENSE-MAKING

"Social cognition" understood in enactive terms is better captured by the notion of "intersubjectivity," which is the meaningful engagement between subjects (Reddy, 2008). Three aspects here are crucial: engagement, meaning, and subject. In the section above, I explained what enactive subjects are, in their inherently meaningful, cognitive-affective interactions with the world. Here, we focus on the encounters between such sense-making subjects.

In order to explain *participatory sense-making* for understanding autism, we need the concepts of (the autonomy of) the social interaction process, engagement, coordination dynamics, and social skills (De Jaegher and Di Paolo, 2007; Fuchs and De Jaegher, 2009; McGann and De Jaegher, 2009; Di Paolo and De Jaegher, 2012), all of which are operational, as I will explain now.

Social interactions are complex phenomena involving verbal and nonverbal behavior, varying contexts, numbers of participants and technological mediation. Interactions impose timing demands, involve reciprocal and joint activity, exhibit a mixture of discrete and continuous events at different timescales, and are often robust against external disruptions. Essential to interaction is that it involves engagement between agents. Engagement (Reddy and Morris, 2004; Reddy, 2008) captures the qualitative aspect of social interactions once they start to "take over"

and acquire a momentum of their own. Experientially, engagement is the fluctuating feelings of connectedness with an other, including that of being in the flow of an interaction, and tensions.

We define social interaction on the basis of the autonomy of the interaction process and that of the individuals involved. Thus, a social interaction process is "a co-regulated coupling between at least two autonomous agents, where: (1) the co-regulation and the coupling mutually affect each other, constituting an autonomous self-sustaining organization in the domain of relational dynamics and (2) the autonomy of the agents involved is not destroyed (although its scope can be augmented or reduced)" (De Jaegher et al., 2010, pp. 442–443; also De Jaegher and Di Paolo, 2007, p. 493).

Each agent involved in such a coupling contributes to its co-regulation, but the interaction process also self-organizes and self-maintains. This means that it sometimes continues in a way that none of its participants intends. To illustrate this, think of encountering someone in a narrow corridor. Sometimes, as you meet, in order to avoid bumping into each other, you both step in front of each other a few times, each moving to the same side at the same time—when all you both wanted was to continue on your way. This is a very simple example of the interaction process becoming, for a brief while, autonomous. We defined autonomy above as a self-distinguishing network of processes that sustain themselves under precarious conditions (Varela, 1997; Di Paolo, 2005, 2009; Thompson, 2007). The individual participants as interactors are also autonomous (point 2). If one of them loses their autonomy, for the other it would be like interacting with an object or a tool (De Jaegher and Di Paolo, 2007).

This has a resonance for those with experience of autism. Sometimes a person with autism will take another person by the hand and direct her to something that is out of reach for him. This can feel strange and alienating. The feeling makes sense because, following the definition, this situation would not count as a social interaction, and there would only be a shallow kind of engagement or none at all. One person in the interaction determines the situation (or at least attempts to do so). To neurotypicals, this can be both uneasy and uncanny, because they generally expect even rather instrumental interactions to have some element of mutuality. When this is absent, it is experienced as somehow wrong.

While they last, interactions self-organize and self-maintain through processes of coordination, including its breakdowns and repairs (De Jaegher and Di Paolo, 2007; Di Paolo and De Jaegher, 2012). Coordination is "the non-accidental correlation between the behaviors of two or more systems that are in sustained coupling, or have been coupled in the past, or have been coupled to another, common, system" (De Jaegher and Di Paolo, 2007, p. 490). Coordination is typically easily achieved by simple mechanical means and, when cognitive systems are involved, it does not necessarily require cognitively complicated skill. Coordination can happen at multiple timescales (Winfrey, 2001). Temporal coordination is not the only kind; appropriately patterned behaviors, such as mirroring, anticipation, imitation, etcetera are all forms of coordination according to the definition given here. Coordination does not have to be

absolute or permanent. There are degrees of coordination and coupled systems may undergo changes in the level of coordination over time (Tronick and Cohn, 1989; Kelso, 1995; Oullier et al., 2008).

Analyses of social interactions and conversations show that participants unconsciously coordinate their movements and utterances (Condon, 1979; Scollon, 1981; Davis, 1982; Kendon, 1990; Grammer et al., 1998; Issartel et al., 2007; Richardson et al., 2007). For instance, listeners coordinate their movements, however small, with the changes in speed, direction and intonation of the movements and utterances of the speaker (Bavelas et al., 2002). Studies of the way musicians play together also show this (see for instance Maduell and Wing, 2007; Moran, 2007). These findings suggest that interactors' perception-action loops are coupled and interlaced with each other (Marsh et al., 2006; Fuchs and De Jaegher, 2009). This includes processes of synchronization and resonance, in-phase or phase-delayed behavior, rhythmic co-variation of gestures, facial or vocal expression, etc. This complexity of interpersonal coordination is already present in early development (Condon and Sander, 1974; Tronick and Cohn, 1989; Malloch, 1999; Jaffe et al., 2001; Stern, 2002/1977; Trevarthen and Malloch, 2002; Malloch and Trevarthen, 2009).

We coordinate in different modalities (movement of different parts of our bodies, gestures, language, thoughts, etc.). We can distinguish a range of different kinds of coordination, such as pre-coordination, one-sided and bi-directional coordination (Fuchs and De Jaegher, 2009). Patterns of interpersonal coordination can directly influence the continuing disposition of the individuals involved to sustain or modify their encounter (De Jaegher and Di Paolo, 2007; Oullier et al., 2008). This is due to the fact that the interactors, generally, are highly plastic, and susceptible to being affected by the history of coordination. When this double influence is in place (from the coordination onto the unfolding of the encounter and from the dynamics of the encounter onto the likelihood to coordinate), we are dealing with a social interaction. This emerging level is sustained and identifiable as long as the processes described (or some external factor) do not terminate it.

With the concept of coordination and other dynamical systems tools, interaction dynamics can be measured (see e.g. Kelso, 2009a,b). Moreover, they can be related to neural activity. The field of second-person neuroscience is growing (Schilbach et al., in press) and the investigation of people interacting live has produced interesting results (e.g. Lindenberger et al., 2009; Dumas et al., 2010, 2012; Cui et al., 2012; Konvalinka and Roepstorff, 2012). This is a welcome development and we have formulated enactive proposals of what taking the interaction process seriously means for understanding brain mechanisms involved in social interactions (Di Paolo and De Jaegher, 2012).

The consequence of these developments for social understanding—and here we come to the concept of *participatory sense-making*—is that, when we engage in interaction, not only the participants, *but also* the interaction process as such modulates the sense-making that takes place. This means that intentions can be truly understood as generated and transformed interactionally. Sometimes, it is impossible to say who is the

“author” of the intention, whether it be an emotion, a thought, a belief, or something else. Interacting with each other thus opens up new domains of sense-making that we would not have on our own. There are, moreover, degrees of participation; we sometimes participate a lot (joint meaning-making) and sometimes minimally (one-sided coordination, where, for instance, we point out an object or an idea to someone).

With this view comes a particular approach to social skill (McGann and De Jaegher, 2009). Social skill is evidenced in interactive performance that cannot be conceived purely as an individual feat. Social skill is the flexibility to deal with the regularities (and irregularities) of the social domain provided by the actions of others. This flexibility, though partly determined individually, is also determined by the process of interaction. Moreover, social skills involve “acting through socially constructed norms and practices” (ibid. p. 430). These societal norms and practices are coordinated and negotiated in interaction with others, “rather than simply acted out without sensitivity to the actions of the other” (ibid. p. 431).

Specifically, as regards timing and coordination, one aspect of social skill is what we call the *rhythm capacity* (De Jaegher, 2006). This is the skill to flexibly switch between different interaction rhythms, or “a mastery of mutual coordination” (McGann and De Jaegher, 2009, p. 431). The notion of social skill can be applied to an individual interactor by considering his performance along a certain scale of interest across different interactions, and can be tested, for example, by investigating range of flexibility.

The rhythm capacity is only manifested in interaction processes. It is always also dependent on other interactors' behaviors and the dynamics of the interaction processes. In contrast to an individual skill like typewriting, the rhythmic capacity is also dependent on a relation of mutuality and coherence with the social skill of other interactors involved. It is impossible to test this in the absence of another person who also brings their own rhythmic capacity, and the interaction between them. The performance of rhythmic capacity is partly determined by the interaction process. It can be empirically measured in terms of frequencies and timescales of recoveries from coordination breakdowns (e.g., infrequent breakdowns and/or fast recoveries would be indicative of a high rhythm capacity).

In short, the argument for participatory sense-making is this: If, as indicated above, we make sense of the world by moving around in it and with it (sense-making is thoroughly embodied), and we coordinate our movements with others when interacting with them, this means that we can coordinate our sense-making activities, affecting not only how we make sense of the world but also of others and of ourselves. That is, we literally *participate in each other's sense-making*. We generate and transform meaning together, in and through interacting.

## SENSE-MAKING AND PARTICIPATORY SENSE-MAKING IN AUTISM

The enactive approach to autism considers the particular difficulties of sense-making and participatory sense-making in autism. Underlying sense-making in general are a person's organismic self-organization, embodiment, needs, skills, and situation. In

section “Evidence for a Different Sense-Making in Autism,” we delve into aspects of sense-making in autism, on the basis of evidence from studies of autistic perception, movement, and affect. Differences in these domains, I propose, correspond with a different enactment and understanding of the world. In section “Participatory Sense-Making in Autism,” we discuss how this works in the social realm, where a further important factor is the interaction process, and take a look at participatory sense-making in autism. In each area, I propose novel hypotheses for further research.

### EVIDENCE FOR A DIFFERENT SENSE-MAKING IN AUTISM

Here, I review evidence for what I call autistic embodiment, i.e., the particular ways in which the biology, neurophysiology, affective, and sensorimotor structures and skills of people with autism differ from those of non-autistics.

Current research investigates “autistic embodiment” as if it consisted of distinct parts. Perception is mostly studied separately from movement and affect, and different pre-supposed sub-aspects of each (e.g., feature detection, categorization, pattern recognition; movement planning and execution; expression and recognition of emotion) are investigated in isolation from each other (see e.g., Rinehart et al., 2001, 2006; Gowen and Hamilton, 2013). Questions that dominate research on sensorimotor aspects of autism are: which kind of processing is primary (e.g. “low-level” vs. “high-level”); what are the differences between autistic and non-autistic perception, movement, and sensation; are we dealing with underperformance or with superior performance; is the connection between motoric/perception particularities and the social/emotional aspects of autism one of correlation, precedence, causation, or amplification (e.g. Happé, 1999; Mottron et al., 2006; Papadopoulos et al., 2012). There is no agreement on whether people with autism are indeed “differently embodied” and if so, precisely how, but research on these matters is on the rise (Leary and Donnellan, 2012; Donnellan et al., 2013).

Often, the particularities of the ways in which people with autism behave are seen as disturbed or disruptive and consequently as “to be treated away.” Two questions *not* generally asked in current research are: *why do people with autism move and perceive in the way that they do*, and *what does this have to do with how they engage with and understand the world, others, and themselves?* If we consider embodiment and sense-making as fundamentally interwoven, these questions are basic. When a person with autism moves, perceives, or emotes differently, this relates inextricably to how he understands the world. This fact is under-recognized in research that considers perceptual, motor, and affective behaviors in view of their role in the functional whole of cognition, instead of in relation to what matters to the person. We need to find out the precise link between sensorimotor-affective characteristics of autism and the way in which autistic people make sense of their world (Savarese, 2010; Robledo et al., 2012; Torres, 2012; Donnellan et al., 2013).

I propose that the notion of sense-making—integrative as it is of perceptual meaning and affective value—is particularly well-placed to interpret the wide-ranging evidence on the sensorimotor-affective aspects of autism. The concept of

sense-making may also help integrate the evidence into a comprehensive, coherent framework that can generate further refined research hypotheses<sup>4</sup>.

### Perception, movement, and affect in autism

Autistic perception was a legitimate area of study in the 1960s (see e.g., Rimland, 1964; Hermelin and O’Connor, 1965, 1970; Frith and Hermelin, 1969). In 1987, Frith and Baron-Cohen asserted that there were no low-level perceptual problems in autism, and that perceptual differences were due to cognitive processing deficits (Frith and Baron-Cohen, 1987). This is also a basic assumption of the WCC theory, which Frith proposed a few years later in recognition of those aspects of autism that could not be easily explained by ToM, like the islets of ability or the attention to detail (Frith, 1989). While WCC inspired a shift in research focus toward autistic perception, including investigations of so-called low-level perception (Happé, 1996), it considers perception as regulated, top-down, by cognitive processes and thus these cognitive processes as central (Happé and Frith, 2006). Therefore, even if WCC put autistic perception on the research map, its focus is on cognitive processing.

While sensory and perceptual differences are not considered centrally in the main explanatory theories of autism introduced above, they feature prominently in many autobiographical accounts (Williams, 1992; Grandin, 1995; Sacks, 1995; Gerland, 1996; Chamak et al., 2008; Robledo et al., 2012). Everyday sensations that non-autistics generally are not aware of, like the touch of the fabric of a pair of new trousers on the skin, can hurt people with autism. Some loud noises, especially sudden ones, may be unpleasant, while others are pleasurable. Autistic people may not notice other people talking to or touching them, thus being hypo-sensitive to particular events. There are no general patterns of hyper- or hypo-sensitivity, and sensory responses vary greatly across the spectrum, and manifest both toward social and non-social stimuli (Baranek, 2002; Rogers and Ozonoff, 2005; Kern et al., 2006).

Sensory sensitivity has been linked to problems with attention and attention-shifting (Liss et al., 2006). Attention-shifting has been found to be slower in autism than in the non-autistic population (Casey et al., 1993; Courchesne et al., 1994; Townsend et al., 1996), and Liss et al. (2006) hypothesize that hyper- and hypo-sensitivity are due to a decreased ability to modulate attention (see also Landry and Bryson, 2004). It would therefore seem to be a kind of strategy to deal with overstimulation (Markram et al., 2007; Markram and Markram, 2010).

Research suggests that children with autism perceive visual motion differently. Gepner et al. (1995), for instance, found

<sup>4</sup>Note that my use of the term sense-making differs from that of Noens and van Berckelaer-Onnes (2005). They use the notion in the context of the WCC theory, without defining it. Sense-making, in their usage, is to do with “meaning perception,” for instance in organizing elements of perception into a functional whole (e.g., seeing a gestalt), and sometimes, with communication, as in “the exchange of meanings” (Noens and van Berckelaer-Onnes, 2004, p. 202). Their use of the term has none of the enactive background in terms of embodiment, experience, self-organization, and autonomy, and is not connected with a wider sense of subjectivity, even if, again, their ultimate concern is with providing a better fit between the person with autism and his world.

that children with autism have a weaker postural response to the perception of movement compared to non-autistic children, especially when the movement is very fast (Gepner and Mestre, 2002a). Gepner and Mestre (2002b) also propose that there is a “rapid visual motion integration deficit” in autism, manifesting, for instance, in rapid blinking or looking at things while moving the fingers rapidly in front of the eyes (see also Williams, 1992). Gepner and Mestre propose that the “world moves too fast” for children with autism, and that this is why they need to “slow it down” by exploring it in ways like those just mentioned. One of their experiments suggests that the effect of the rapid, rhythmic, involuntary eye-movements when perceiving fast-moving objects (optokinetic nystagmus, this happens for instance when looking outside while you are in a fast train) is weaker in autistic than in non-autistic children (Gepner and Massion, 2002; Gepner and Mestre, 2002b). Furthermore, people with autism find it easier to perceive emotion in moving displays of faces when the images are shown slowed down<sup>5</sup> (Gepner et al., 2001). Research suggests that autistic people have a higher threshold for perceiving motion coherence (Milne et al., 2002), direction of motion (Bertone et al., 2003), and biological motion (Blake et al., 2003 and Klin et al., 2009). Gepner and Mestre (2002b) also propose possible underlying neurological mechanisms, mainly involving the cerebellum<sup>6</sup>. The research by Gepner and colleagues combines insights into autistic movement (e.g., postural reactions) with the perception of movement, and thus integrates some aspects of autistic embodiment that fit together also on an enactive logic.

Mari et al. (2003) suggest that movement problems should be considered basic to autism. They investigated “reach-to-grasp movement” and found that children with autism had more difficulties in planning and execution than the non-autistic control group. Leary and Hill (1996), in their review article on movement disturbances in autism, also argue that movement difficulties should be seen as core to the condition and that they are at the basis of the social difficulties of people affected. According to them, movement difficulties in autism include problems of movement function such as posture, muscle tone, non-goal directed movements such as nervous tics and action-accompanying movements, and difficulties with voluntary movements, which implicate language and movement planning. Papadopoulos et al. (2011, 2012) and Bhat et al. (2011) provide recent supporting evidence.

There is no real agreement on the extent and kinds of sensorimotor disturbances in autism. Several kinds of impairments have been found, and a variety of causes indicated (Vilensky et al., 1981; Jones and Prior, 1985; Bauman, 1992;

Hallet et al., 1993; Gepner et al., 1995; Haas et al., 1996; Rapin, 1997; Ghaziuddin and Butler, 1998; Teitelbaum et al., 1998, 2004; Turner, 1999; Brasic, 2000; Müller et al., 2001; Rinehart et al., 2001, 2006; Gepner and Mestre, 2002b; Schmitz et al., 2003; Martineau et al., 2004; Bhat et al., 2011; Dowd et al., 2012). In contrast to this, Minschew and her colleagues did not find low-level sensorimotor deficits in autism (Minschew et al., 1997, 1999). Fournier et al. (2010) recently reviewed the literature on motor coordination deficits, and conclude that they are “a cardinal feature of ASD” (p. 1227). Other research suggests that people with autism have difficulty combining tasks that require perceiving and moving in different modalities at the same time (Bonneh et al., 2008; Hill et al., 2012). Mottron et al. (2006; Mottron and Burack, 2001) propose that there is an enhanced perceptual functioning in autism.

### ***From embodiment to sense-making***

Since embodiment and sense-making are intrinsically connected, the body partly determines how we interact with the world. “The world” is moreover that of a specific agent—not that of an external observer. That is, in the way you relate to the world, you construct and pick up as relevant that which is meaningful to you, but not necessarily to someone else. Sensory hyper- and hypo-sensitivities and particular patterns of moving, emoting, and perceiving influence autistic sense-making, and vice versa. In general, the sensorimotor and affective aspects of autism can be seen as alternative ways of perceiving the world or also as strategies to cope with it, for instance in order to slow down the world, or to avoid or modulate stimuli that switch quickly in rhythm and pattern.

Sense-making is a narrowing down of the complexity of the world. Non-autistic sense-making often ignores certain details and jumps to a particular significance (I’m thirsty, I want water, I get it but hardly care about whether the glass is tall or short, transparent, opaque, etc.). People with autism often perceive more detail, but to the detriment of not perceiving quickly enough that which is more salient in a non-autistic context (for instance, when a person with autism grabs someone else’s glass of water and drinks from it, not noticing whether this is appropriate or not in the social context, Vermeulen, 2001).

If autistic embodiment is intrinsically linked with autistic sense-making, we can hypothesize that many autistic people will find joy or significance in behaviors and embodied styles of sense-making that are considered “autistic.” An often-ignored factor in perception is the aesthetic element. There may be a value to some autistic sense-making which is simply that of enjoying or remarking on patterns—patterns in space, in ideas, in numbers, in size, in time. Rich patterns exist everywhere in the world, and many autistic people value them, care about them, even enjoy them. This makes ignoring the pattern or the detail doubly difficult. People with autism not only do not initially or without prompt or necessity perceive holistic meaning, but they may feel that they will lose something salient if they (are made to) try to capture the gist of something.

The enactive approach conceives of the way people with autism perceive, make sense, move, and emote, as intrinsically meaningful to them. In this, autistic people are no different from other

<sup>5</sup>This, on a cognitivist account, could be said to be because they have an explicit ToM approach to emotions, i.e., because they have to think about and infer what the emotions are. The argument would be that this is a slower process than emotion recognition in neurotypicals, and that this is the reason why it is easier like this for them. An enactive account would conjecture that they do not have the interactive experience, and that this is why, indeed, they may have to “figure out” the emotions, rather than relate to them via connection, interaction processes, “direct perception” (Gallagher, 2008), and participatory sense-making.

<sup>6</sup>The role of the cerebellum is very relevant, and a possibly fruitful topic for future research, as it is implicated in movement and timing.

people. An easy way to test this idea is to see whether persons with autism enjoy or suffer from that which they do and which seems strange to non-autistics.

For instance, in relation to their compulsion for detail, we can ask whether people with autism are, in general, at ease with their disposition for piecemeal processing. Do they regret missing the holistic sense or pity non-autistics for not enjoying detailed patterns? If the hypothesis is true, people with autism can be properly described as having a different conception of wholeness, one that has to do with order, patterns, exceptions, and perceptual richness. Anecdotal evidence for this idea comes from aesthetic appreciation, savant skills, and creativity in autistic people (see e.g., Sacks, 1985; Happé and Frith, 2009). Stronger evidence for WCC having a potential value or significance for people with autism is harder to find. WCC has been described positively as a cognitive style (Happé, 1999), and Happé and Frith (2009, p. 1348) suggest that there is a “rage to learn” and an intrinsic motivation in special talents, indicating that the special skills, as well as their learning and the learning of certain information can be interesting in their own right.

However, savant skills and high creativity are not representative of the whole autistic population (Hacking, 2009). Also, most of this research is concerned with how the processing style relates to other isolated aspects of the functioning of the person with autism, not with their personal significance or more general value. What enaction predicts goes beyond the cognitivist conception in which functioning and adaptation are considered as adequate fit to the non-autistic context. Enaction is concerned with functioning as valued and significant from the perspective of the person herself, in her context. Cognitive, perceptual, sensorimotor, and affective styles should in the first instance be approached from the point of view of the situated self-organizing sense-maker, not just that of an “objective” observer. What is such an observer objective about if he studies cognition but misses the *meaning for the subject* whose cognition he is studying?

An area in which there is evidence that people with autism derive pleasure from their specialized activities or thinking styles is restricted interests and repetitive behaviors. Circumscribed interests are highly frequent in autism, with between 75–88% of the autistic population engaging in them (Klin et al., 2007; Spiker et al., 2012). In direct support of the enactive hypothesis, repetitive activities in autism—unlike obsessions and compulsions in obsessive compulsive disorder—have been found to be “beloved activities apparently associated with great positive valence” (Klin et al., 2007, p. 97; see also Baron-Cohen, 1989; Klin et al., 1997). It has been found that circumscribed interests are highly motivating for children with autism, and that allowing them to engage in these behaviors can help them produce appropriate behaviors (Hung, 1978), and increase social interactions with non-autistic peers and with siblings (Baker et al., 1998; Baker, 2000). Lovaas also considers repetitive interests as intrinsically motivating for the perceptual reinforcement and self-stimulation that they provide, even connecting this to the sensory joys of gourmet food, art, recreational drugs, and smoking (Lovaas et al., 1987).

In a qualitative interview assessing how people with autism and their siblings and parents experience the restricted interests, Mercier et al. (2000) found that they “provide a sense of

well-being, a positive way of occupying one’s time, a source of personal validation, and an incentive for personal growth” (p. 406). The interviewees also recognized negative aspects of repetitive and circumscribed activities, such as their invasiveness, the amount of time they occupy, and (fear of) potentially socially unacceptable behaviors they may provoke. One of the participants sums up the tension between the positive and negative aspects as follows: “Basically, what others will tell me is that I monopolize time that could have been used for better things. But sometimes I can’t think of better things to do when I have my free time” (p. 414).

In contrast to Mercier et al.’s subject-oriented approach, a recent study attempted to show a link between anxiety and restricted interests based on the assumption that restricted interests are a (maladaptive) way of coping with distress (Spiker et al., 2012). The study found that particular kinds of restricted interests were associated with anxiety, while others were not. However, the kind that was associated with anxiety, viz. “symbolically enacted restricted interests,” is not defined or even described in the paper. Moreover, the authors themselves say that it might be that “symbolically enacted RI [restricted interests] only appear coupled to anxiety in children with high functioning ASD because these problems have overlapping behavioral manifestations, such that RI-related behaviors may be misinterpreted as anxiety-related behaviors” (ibid. p. 316). Furthermore, unlike in Mercier et al.’s (2000) study, the nature and incidence of restricted interests was gathered from interviews with the parents, not with the children themselves, and all the children involved in the study were diagnosed as having an anxiety comorbidity (thus biasing the answer to the question of a relation between anxiety and restricted interests in the cases studied).

Restricted interests, focus on detail, and other autistic sensorimotor and affective particularities often interfere with everyday life, and this can make them difficult to deal with, both for the person with autism and for their social and familial environment. However, this does not imply that they could not in themselves be relevant, salient, or significant for the person with autism. It might be that these behaviors are disruptive as a consequence of their manifesting in a context that can or will not accommodate them. This is not to suggest that such behaviors should simply be accepted. Rather it is to suggest that dealing with them should also start from the meaning they have for the person with autism, not just from the question of whether they are appropriate. The interviews conducted by Mercier and colleagues show that doing this can help find suitable ways to deal with the restricted, repetitive behaviors, even to the point of converting them into acceptable activities or extinguishing them (Mercier et al., 2000).

## PARTICIPATORY SENSE-MAKING IN AUTISM

Participatory sense-making relies on the capacity to flexibly engage with your social partner from moment to moment, where this engagement involves emotion, knowledge, mood, physiology, background, concepts, language, norms, and, crucially, the dynamics of the interaction process and its coordinations and breakdowns. I have conjectured that a sensorimotor interactional coordination ability is at the basis of this connection.

We have seen that sensorimotor differences imply a different sense-making in autism. Sensorimotor differences, especially those involving temporal aspects of perception and movement, will affect interaction and coordination in social encounters, and therefore introduce systematic differences in participatory sense-making. This is true the other way around as well. If social connection is basic to individual cognitive/emotional development (Hobson, 2002), embodiment and sense-making will be influenced by a history of interactive engagements. In the following, I paint an increasingly inter-individual picture of (social) sense-making in autism and its problems.

### ***A differently salient social world***

Different aspects of the social environment are relevant to people with autism than to non-autistics. Ami Klin suggests that autistic people experience the world, including and especially the social world, as differently salient (Klin et al., 2003). Using an eye-tracker, they analyzed the way persons with autism scan film scenes in comparison with neurotypicals. Autistic people looked significantly less at socially salient aspects like the eyes and mouths of protagonists, or the object of a pointing gesture than non-autistic controls (Klin et al., 2002). It also seems that children with autism do not spontaneously pay attention to social stimuli that are salient to typically developing children, such as human sounds and faces (Klin et al., 2003; Shic et al., 2011). Furthermore, they seem to prefer to attend to inanimate objects over other humans (Klin et al., 2003; Jones et al., 2008). Not only is the preference different, autistic people also seem less sensitive to biological motion, an aspect of the recognition of the motion of other humans (Blake et al., 2003).

Even though Klin and his colleagues emphasize the anchoring of cognition in embodiment and the developmental process of acquiring social cognition, their work still has an individualistic flavor. They hit the nail on the head when they say that “the (non-autistic) child “enacts the social world,” perceiving it selectively in terms of what is immediately essential for social action,” but when they consider the work for this to be done by “perceptually guided actions” (Klin et al., 2003, p. 349), they fall short of the logical next step. They are rightly convinced that social interaction is the basis of social cognition, and they study social capacities from an embodied perspective. The next thing to put up for investigation is the interaction process.

### ***Interpersonal engagement in autism***

On the enactive account, crucial for social understanding is the capacity to connect. This capacity is relevant both during actual interactions and during non-interactive social situations where social understanding is more observational (Di Paolo and De Jaegher, 2012). If people on the autism spectrum have difficulty connecting, we need to study the social interaction processes they engage in (or fail to engage in).

Peter Hobson argues that, generally, “a conceptual grasp of the nature of ‘minds’... is acquired through an individual’s experience of affectively patterned, intersubjectively co-ordinated relations *with other people*” (Hobson, 1993, pp. 4–5, emphasis in original). In other words, social cognition is based in “interpersonal engagement” (Hobson, 2002). With regard to autism, he makes

the conjoined claims that what underlies the deficits of autism is a hampered “intersubjective engagement” with social partners from very early in life, and that these engagements are the foundation of flexible and creative thought. Therefore, a deficit in this area would at once explain the problems with social interaction and communication of individuals with autism and the particularities of their ways of thinking (especially literal and decontextualized thinking, well-known to anyone who regularly interacts with people with autism, see also Vermeulen, 2001).

Hobson probes autistic social interactions as they are experienced, to find out how they differ from neurotypical interactions. In this way, he investigates the qualities of relatedness and connectedness. In several imitation studies, he shows that even though children on the spectrum are able to copy actions, they generally do not copy the *way* an action is performed, for instance, whether it was performed harshly or gently (Hobson and Lee, 1999), or directed at the experimenter himself or the child (self- or other-directedness, Meyer and Hobson, 2005). For Hobson and his colleagues, these findings indicate that children with autism identify with others less than typically developing children do: “the autistic individuals were not so much abnormal in their attempts to imitate *the actions* modeled, but instead were abnormal in their attempts to imitate *the person* who modeled” (Hobson and Lee, 1999, p. 657, emphasis in original). What is missing is an imitation of the “expressive quality of another person’s behavior” (ibid.).

Interestingly, Hobson also investigated the other side of this: what it is like to interact with someone with autism, in a study called “Hello and Goodbye” (Hobson and Lee, 1998). As the title says, this study analyzes the greetings and farewells of children with autism, compared with a control group of children with learning difficulties. The children were brought into a room to perform a task at a table with an experimenter (Hobson himself), who sat opposite them. The task was no more than a pretext for creating the opportunities for greetings and farewells. Upon entering the room, the children were introduced to Hobson by his colleague. The videotaped episodes of introduction, greeting and farewell were rated by independent judges naïve to the aim of the study, who counted the amount of smiling, nodding, waving and vocalizing of each participant. The hypothesis was supported: children with autism showed fewer greeting and farewell behaviors than the control group, and also combined them less. This is not so surprising given that this result bears out the diagnostic criteria for autism. However, the judges were also given a more subjective item to rate, namely how much interpersonal engagement there was between the participant and the experimenter. They judged that, in the interactions with the participants with autism, there was much less intersubjective engagement at the different stages of the interaction than in those with the non-autistic group.

In a description of this same study in his book *The Cradle of Thought*, Hobson relates something that is not reported in the paper: that, from the videotapes, one could have the impression that, regarding Hobson’s own behavior as the interactor, “there was a deliberateness to my own gestures and actions [and that] I was less outgoing and more hesitant in my efforts to make contact, and my ‘Goodbye’ seemed forced. It was clear that I was doing

my best to be relaxed and engaging, but I did a poor job when I did not have an engaging partner.” He adds: “The lesson is: interpersonal engagement is just that—interpersonal” (Hobson, 2002, pp. 50–51). For a similar point, made through a study of sharing humor and laughter in autism, see Reddy et al. (2002).

The central issue here—which remains insufficiently investigated—is the interaction process as such. If there are sensorimotor and coordination differences in autism, and we take the embodied interaction process as defined in section “Participatory Sense-Making” as central to social understanding, then we can suspect that the interaction process will be hampered in autism. Is this the case?

### ***Interaction rhythm and rhythmic capacity in autism***

People with autism often seem awkward in the way they coordinate with others in interactions. Some studies suggest, however, that children with autism have more mastery of the basics of interactional capacity than previously thought. Dickerson et al. (2007), for instance, argue that persons with autism can temporally appropriately place their interventions in social encounters. They investigated interactions between two autistic children and their tutors during question-and-answer sessions involving answer cards, in which both children tapped the answer cards—a seemingly meaningless action. However, Dickerson and colleagues found that the tapping was placed temporally just after the tutor asked the question and before the child started answering, continuing sometimes into the answer of the child. This suggests, first, that the tapping displayed engagement, an engagement that could also have been shown through eye contact, something known to be difficult for people with autism (American Psychiatric Association, 2000). And second, it suggests that the tapping indicated that the child was about to answer the question, i.e., the tapping was “projecting a relevant forthcoming response on the part of the child” (Dickerson et al., 2007, p. 297). Similar findings were made in relation to gaze (Dickerson et al., 2005). Interesting in this research is that the actions of all interaction partners are being investigated, also that of non-autistic participants. This allows to query the experience (cf. Hobson above), as well as the perceived appropriateness of the behavior. The tutors in the tapping study, for instance, took the behavior as interactionally relevant and appropriate (Dickerson et al., 2007).

Other research suggests that people with autism have timing differences. In a study in which participants were asked to tap in synchrony with an auditory stimulus, Sheridan and McAuley (1997) found that the autistic participants’ tapping was more variable than that of the non-autistic group (see also Isenhower et al., 2012, for a similar result in an intra-individual bi-manual drumming task). Trevarthen and Daniel (2005) report on interactional timing and rhythmic difficulties in autism in a study of the interactions between a father and his twin daughters, one of whom was later diagnosed with autism (see also St. Clair et al., 2007). With this twin, the father was unable to engage in rhythmic interaction. This is reminiscent of Hobson’s Hello and Goodbye study, which also showed that an interaction partner is less able to engage with a partner who is less rhythmically able. Again, it becomes apparent that social capacity is interactional and not just individual.

Another set of investigations centers around the contingency detection hypothesis (Watson, 1979; Gergely and Watson, 1999; Nadel et al., 1999). Gergely (2001) hypothesized that, in normal development, there is a transition from an expectancy of perfect contingency to one of less than perfect contingency. Before they are 3 months old, Gergely conjectures, infants expect to perceive effects of their actions that immediately follow those actions. These are found mostly in their own actions (what Piaget calls “circular reactions,” 1936). Around 3 months, infants start to search for “high-but-imperfect” contingency, which is found in games with other people and in effects of the infant’s actions on the environment. With this shift the infant supposedly starts to engage in interactions with the social world. With regard to autism, Gergely reckons that this shift does not take place, or not fully. As a result, the child with autism would continue to seek perfect contingency throughout life. There is no direct evidence for this theory yet, even though it is an interesting hypothesis. Jacqueline Nadel, who has also worked on contingency detection in children both with and without autism, found that children with autism do not spontaneously detect and expect social contingency, although they can learn to do it after an experimental phase in which the adult experimenter has imitated them (see Nadel et al., 2000; Field et al., 2001).

While there is a general and rather vague idea that people with autism are “awkward” in their interactions, until we investigate those interactions, we do not know what this means or entails. If interactional timing is awkward, and one or both partners do not have the flexibility to adapt to the other’s timing, the *rhythmic capacities* (see above) will be of a low quality, and this will result in interactional problems. Although further research is needed, the evidence points to various problems with interaction timing in autism, but also unexpected capabilities. On an enactive perspective, both of these will impact on the dynamics of social interaction, specifically on the quality of coordination, the frequency of coordination breakdowns, the ability to repair them, and the experience of the interactors with and without autism, supporting Hobson’s observations. Interactions involving people with autism do not fully lack flexibility, but its scope is reduced due to motor and timing differences. This can be both the cause and the symptom of difficulties with connecting. Findings like the ones reported allow to keep searching for and refine hypotheses about what precisely characterizes “autistic interactions.”

One way in which to test rhythmic capacity and other interactional capacities of and with people with autism, is to study how often breakdowns occur, as well as how easily they are recovered from. Dynamical measures of coordination can be used to construct an index of how quickly the pair achieves coordination again after breakdown (see e.g., Kelso, 1995, 2009a,b; van Orden et al., 2003, 2005; Riley et al., 2011). Immediate or fast recovery would indicate a high rhythmic capacity, and slow, absent, “jumpy,” or unclear recoveries would indicate a lower or narrower rhythmic capacity, i.e., little interactional flexibility overall. The prediction is that interactions of people with autism show a marked reduction in rhythm capacity compared to those of non-autistics. Recently, Marsh and colleagues tested this in a study of unconscious rocking (in rocking chairs) between children with and without autism and their parents, finding that children with

autism had a lower tendency to rock in symmetrical timing with their parents (Marsh et al., 2013; see also Schmidt and O'Brien, 1997). A similar difference is expected between interactions of people with autism who do or do not have an interaction history with each other (i.e., whether they have interacted before, and how much). The case of interactions between people with autism who have an interaction history is especially interesting, because it brings several predictions together. We predict both that people who have interacted before will have a smoother rhythm capacity, and that people with autism will have a more reduced rhythm capacity. If these two elements come together, i.e., in an interaction between two autistic people with a long interaction history between them, this will have its own specific rhythmic characteristics.

So far, we have discussed interactional capacities, but what about participatory sense-making?

### ***What is participatory sense-making like in autism?***

Penny Stribling and her colleagues have studied the behavior and speech of autistic children in an interactional context, using conversation analysis. One of their studies evaluates instances of echolalia, produced by a boy with autism in a single session of play with a robot (Stribling et al., 2005/2006). Echolalia is the repetition of utterances (one's own or an other's), and is often considered meaningless and uncommunicative, and the general advice is to ignore it. However, Stribling demonstrates that the repeated utterances of the boy had an interactional function. He repeated a phrase that seemed communicationally irrelevant because of its literal content, yelling 'spelling assertions' such as "please has got an A in it!" By taking a panoramic view of the situation, i.e., by studying the utterance in its interactive context, as well as its prosodic characteristics, Stribling et al. found that the boy's supposedly irrelevant utterances were in fact a protest at losing control over the robot, and an attempt to regain it. They suggest this because, first, all the instances of the echoed utterance that they recorded happened when another person was starting to play with the robot, and second, the way the utterances were made had strong prosodic similarities to how a protest generally sounds (rising loudness and emphasis). Further to their explanation, we can add that the utterance could also have an intrinsic meaning. From the enactive point of view, in which a cognizer self-maintains and self-organizes, it can be proposed that the boy is self-affirming his place in an interaction in which he feels that something is taken away from him, by uttering knowledge that he has. These utterances could be a way of maintaining individual autonomy in an interactional situation. This possibility can be further researched using the notions of self-organization and individual and interactional autonomy as conceptual tools for deepening the understanding of phenomena like echolalia.

Difficulties with coordinating and interacting in autism will lead to hampered participatory sense-making because, as we have seen, participatory sense-making is the inter-individual coordination of embodied and situated sense-making. As regards the new domains of sense-making that are generated in interaction it is clear to see that, if there are such difficulties in autistic interaction as I have just described, the range of orientations, from one-sided (or instructive) coordination of a person in their individual

cognitive domain to closely coupled mutual orientation of sense-making, will be difficult to achieve. Additionally, because of the experience of negative affect that results from more frequent coordination breakdowns, social interaction may be less often sought by people with autism, resulting in fewer opportunities to engage in participatory sense-making.

One of Hobson's proposals is that flexible thinking develops from affective interpersonal engagement, and that, in autism, hampered interpersonal relating throughout development leads to the cognitive problems of autism, which are characterized by inflexibility of thinking, lack of creativity, and literal and decontextualized understanding (Vermeulen, 2001; Hobson, 2002). Similarly, if, as proposed by Reddy (2003), complex self-conscious emotions develop out of infants' early interactive experiences (in particular the awareness of being the object of another's attention), then a history of non-fluid interactions must impact on the development and understanding of social emotions, such as embarrassment, pride, and shame.

On the present proposal, if the developmental trajectory of participatory sense-making is hindered in specific ways, among others in the area of interactional coordination, this will reinforce a lack of flexibility in thinking and in dealing with self-conscious emotions. In order to specify in detail why this is the case, the present work needs to be extended with a developmental strand. For now, we can conclude that, if there is less flexibility in social interactional timing and coordination, the creation of new domains of sense-making that rely on participation by others is impeded. It is likely that flexibility in both of these areas is strongly related, especially if there is such a strong developmental interaction between them. Further research is needed to find out the precise relationship between interactional flexibility and flexibility in thinking and emoting.

### ***Some implications for intervention and diagnosis***

Underlying the interactional difficulties of people with autism we could find neurological and/or sensorimotor differences, but such individual differences do not suffice to explain where specific autistic ways of making sense of the world come from. Social understanding is a constitutive aspect of cognition in general, and it is at its basis truly inter-individual (even the personal skills that permit remote observational social understanding, I propose, are dependent on interactive skills and experiences, see Di Paolo and De Jaegher, 2012). Therefore, interventions for autism—w.r.t. social difficulties, cognition, affect, and sensorimotor capacities—need to pay special attention to interactional coordination, rhythmic capacity and participatory sense-making (this is the basis of, for instance, music therapy, and dance and body movement interventions, Wigram and Gold, 2006; Samaritter and Payne, 2013). This is the context that affords the best interpretation of neurological and other individual factors.

Putting things in the appropriate rhythmic and interactive context is not a novelty for many parents, caregivers, teachers, and friends who successfully motivate, adapt to, and engage autistic partners. Such is the case with approaches like Relationship Development Intervention (Gutstein and Sheely, 2002), or intensive interaction (Caldwell, 2006) and similar ones. The gist of these approaches is to gently introduce the child to flexible

interactions with both the social and the “non-social” world in playful settings. At the heart of Relationship Development Intervention sits the idea that people with autism have problems with dynamic, but not with static intelligence. The suggestion has been made before that people with autism are good at scientific-style cognition, but have less adaptive, engaged, know-how intelligence (Kanner, 1973; Baron-Cohen, 2002, 2003). The development of flexibility in interaction can aid the development of flexibility and creativity in behavior and thinking in general, as the present work also predicts, in line with Hobson’s ideas (Hobson, 2002), and enhance daily support, friendships, and love relationships.

## CONCLUSION

In this paper, I have looked at autism through an enactive lens in order to help integrate the diverse aspects of autism that have up to now been examined in isolation. Unlike the search for a common root or key causal factors, enaction strives for a coherent picture of autism, while embracing a complex, non-linear multi-causality. In this effort, two elements that I aimed to do justice to are the experience of autism—both that of people with autism and that of those interacting with them—and the differences in embodiment that seem present in autism.

I suggest that people with autism make sense of the world differently, and that, in the social realm, they are differently able to participate in sense-making with others.

This leads to the following methodological considerations. If we base autism research on the question of why something means something for someone, we can connect autistic styles of sense-making with particular ways of moving, perceiving, and emoting. Hypotheses based in a subject-oriented approach to cognition and mind in autism will be better able to connect the elements that up to now have remained disconnected. For instance, I proposed that restricted interests and repetitive

behaviors, if given a place in the actions and interactions of people with autism, can help them, among other things, to improve their social flexibility. I suggested that a focused treatment is needed of a surprising blind spot in autism research: the social interaction process itself. Once we do that, we will be better able to understand both the difficulties and the capacities that people with autism have in this domain. Behaviors that seem irrelevant can acquire significance from the context of the social interaction. To understand this, we must abandon disembodied individualism.

I have hinted at the possible developmental questions that may arise from considering both subjective and interactive factors. This is one of the directions where further work is needed. Another such open direction is to draw further implications for diagnosis, therapy, and interventions.

Ethically, the approach put forward here is not one of *laissez faire*. On the contrary, it is one that starts from *also* taking seriously the perspective and subjectivity of people with autism themselves, in a principled, coherent, and comprehensive way. It is then that we can expect to be able to build bridges that are well-informed by both autistic and non-autistic experience.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I would like to thank Ezequiel Di Paolo, Miriam Kyselo, Thomas Fuchs, Shaun Gallagher, Steve Torrance, Sanneke de Haan, Mieke Koppers, Luc De Jaegher, the reviewers, and the editor for their invaluable suggestions and shared experience. This work is supported by the Marie-Curie Initial Training Network “TESIS: toward an Embodied Science of InterSubjectivity” (FP7-PEOPLE-2010-ITN, 264828); Marie-Curie Fellowship “INDYNAUTS, Interaction dynamics and autonomy in social cognition” (FP7-PEOPLE-2009-IEF, 253883), and by the Spanish Government project: El concepto de autonomía en bioética e investigación biomédica, MICINN (FFI2008-06348-C02-02/FISO).

## REFERENCES

- American Psychiatric Association. (2000). *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, 4th Edn. DSM-IV-TR (text revision)*. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Association.
- Baker, M. J. (2000). Incorporating the thematic ritualistic behaviors of children with autism into games: increasing social play interactions with siblings. *J. Posit. Behav. Intervent.* 2, 66–84.
- Baker, M. J., Koegel, R. L., and Koegel, L. K. (1998). Increasing the social behavior of young children with autism using their obsessions. *J. Assoc. Pers. Sev. Handicaps* 23, 300–309.
- Baranek, G. T. (2002). Efficacy of sensory and motor interventions for children with autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 32, 397–422.
- Baron-Cohen, S. (1989). Do autistic children have obsessions and compulsions? *Br. J. Clin. Psychol.* 28, 193–200.
- Baron-Cohen, S. (1995). *Mindblindness: An Essay on Autism and Theory of Mind*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Baron-Cohen, S. (2002). The extreme male brain theory of autism. *Trends Cogn. Sci.* 6, 248–254.
- Baron-Cohen, S. (2003). A mature view of autism. *Trends Cogn. Sci.* 7, 380–383.
- Baron-Cohen, S., Leslie, A. M., and Frith, U. (1985). Does the autistic child have a theory of mind? *Cognition* 21, 37–46.
- Baron-Cohen, S., Leslie, A. M., and Frith, U. (1986). Mechanical, behavioural and intentional understanding of picture stories in autistic children. *Br. J. Dev. Psychol.* 4, 113–125.
- Bauman, M. L. (1992). “Motor dysfunction in autism,” in *Movement Disorders in Neurology and Psychiatry*, eds A. B. Joseph and R. Young (Boston, MA: Blackwell), 660–663.
- Bavelas, J. B., Coates, L., and Johnson, T. (2002). Listener responses as a collaborative process: the role of gaze. *J. Commun.* 52, 566–580.
- Begeer, S., Malle, B. F., Nieuwland, M. S., and Keysar, B. (2010). Using theory of mind to represent and take part in social interactions: comparing individuals with high-functioning autism and typically developing controls. *Eur. J. Dev. Psychol.* 7, 104–122.
- Bennett, M. R., and Hacker, P. M. S. (2003). *Philosophical Foundations of Neuroscience*. Oxford: Blackwell.
- Bertone, A., Mottron, L., Jelenic, P., and Faubert, J. (2003). Motion perception in autism: a ‘complex’ issue. *J. Cogn. Neurosci.* 15, 218–225.
- Bhat, A. N., Landa, R. J., and Galloway, J. C. (2011). Current perspectives on motor functioning in infants, children, and adults with autism spectrum disorders. *Phys. Ther.* 91, 1116–1129.
- Blake, R., Turner, L. M., Smoski, M. J., Pozdol, S. L., and Stone, W. L. (2003). Visual recognition of biological motion is impaired in children with autism. *Psychol. Sci.* 14, 151–157.
- Bonneh, Y. S., Belmonte, M. K., Pei, F., Iversen, P. E., Kenet, T., Akshoomoff, N., et al. (2008). Cross-modal extinction in a boy with severely autistic behaviour and high verbal intelligence. *Cogn. Neuropsychol.* 25, 635–652.
- Boucher, J. (2012). Putting theory of mind in its place: psychological explanations of the socio-emotional-communicative impairments in autistic spectrum disorder. *Autism* 16, 226–246.
- Brasic, J. R. (2000). Neuromotor assessment and autistic disorder. *Autism* 4, 287–298.

- Brooks, R. (1991). Intelligence without representation. *Artif. Intell.* 47, 139–159.
- Caldwell, P. (2006). *Finding You Finding Me*. London: Jessica Kingsley.
- Casey, B. J., Gordon, C. T., Mannheim, G. B., and Rumsey, J. (1993). Dysfunctional attention in autistic savants. *J. Clin. Exp. Neuropsychol.* 15, 933–946.
- Chamak, B., Bonniau, B., Jaunay, E., and Cohen, D. (2008). What can we learn about autism from autistic persons? *Psychother. Psychosom.* 77, 271–279.
- Clark, A., and Chalmers, D. J. (1998). The extended mind. *Analysis* 58, 7–19.
- Condon, W. S. (1979). “Neonatal entrainment and enculturation,” in *Before Speech*, ed M. Bullowa (Cambridge, MA: Cambridge University Press), 131–148.
- Condon, W. S., and Sander, L. W. (1974). Neonate movement is synchronized with adult speech: Interactional participation and language acquisition. *Science* 183, 99–101.
- Courchesne, E., Townsend, J., Akshoomoff, N. A., Saitoh, O., Yeung-Courchesne, R., Lincoln, et al. (1994). Impairment in shifting attention in autistic and cerebellar patients. *Behav. Neurosci.* 108, 848–865.
- Cui, X., Bryant, D. M., and Reiss, A. L. (2012). NIRS-based hyperscanning reveals increased interpersonal coherence in superior frontal cortex during cooperation. *Neuroimage* 59, 2430–2437.
- Davis, M. (ed.). (1982). *Interaction Rhythms. Periodicity in Communicative Behavior*. New York, NY: Human Sciences Press.
- De Jaegher, H. (2006). *Social Interaction Rhythm and Participatory Sense-Making: An Embodied, Interactional Approach to Social Understanding, with Implications for Autism*. Unpublished, D. Phil. Thesis, University of Sussex, Brighton.
- De Jaegher, H. (2009). Social understanding through direct perception? Yes, by interacting. *Conscious. Cogn.* 18, 535–542.
- De Jaegher, H. (2010). “Enaction versus representation: an opinion piece,” in *The Embodied Self: Dimensions, Coherence and Disorders*, eds T. Fuchs, H. Sattel, and P. Henningsen (Stuttgart: Schattauer), 218–224.
- De Jaegher, H., and Di Paolo, E. (2007). Participatory Sense-Making: an enactive approach to social cognition. *Phenomenol. Cogn. Sci.* 6, 485–507.
- De Jaegher, H., Di Paolo, E. A., and Gallagher, S. (2010). Can social interaction constitute social cognition? *Trends Cogn. Sci.* 14, 441–447.
- Dickerson, P., Rae, J., Stribling, P., Dautenhahn, K., and Werry, I. (2005). “Autistic children’s co-ordination of gaze and talk: re-examining the ‘asocial’ autistic,” in *Applying Conversation Analysis*, eds K. Richards and P. Seedhouse (London: Palgrave Macmillan), 19–37.
- Dickerson, P., Stribling, P., and Rae, J. (2007). Tapping into interaction: how children with autistic spectrum disorders design and place tapping in relation to activities in progress. *Gesture* 7, 271–303.
- Di Paolo, E. A. (2005). Autopoiesis, adaptivity, teleology, agency. *Phenomenol. Cogn. Sci.* 4, 97–125.
- Di Paolo, E. A. (2009). Extended life. *Topoi* 28, 9–21.
- Di Paolo, E. A., and De Jaegher, H. (2012). The interactive brain hypothesis. *Front. Hum. Neurosci.* 6:163. doi: 10.3389/fnhum.2012.00163
- Di Paolo, E. A., Rohde, M., and De Jaegher, H. (2010). “Horizons for the enactive mind: values, social interaction, and play,” in *Enaction: Towards a New Paradigm for Cognitive Science*, eds J. Stewart, O. Gapenne, and E. Di Paolo (Cambridge, MA: MIT Press), 33–87.
- Dreyfus, H. L. (1992). *What Computers Still Can’t Do*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Donnellan, A., Hill, D. A., and Leary, M. R. (2013). Rethinking autism: implications of sensory and movement differences for understanding and support. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 6:124. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2012.00124
- Dowd, A., McGinley, J., Taffe, J., and Rinehart, N. (2012). Do Planning and visual integration difficulties underpin motor dysfunction in autism? A kinematic study of young children with autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 42, 1539–1548.
- Dumas, G., Martinerie, J., Soussignan, R., and Nadel, J. (2012). Does brain know who is at the origin of what in an imitative interaction? [Original Research]. *Front. Hum. Neurosci.* 6:128. doi: 10.3389/fnhum.2012.00128
- Dumas, G., Nadel, J., Soussignan, R., Martinerie, J., and Garnero, L. (2010). Inter-brain synchronization during social interaction. *PLoS ONE* 5:e12166. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0012166
- Field, T., Field, T., Sanders, C., and Nadel, J. (2001). Children with autism display more social behaviours after repeated imitation sessions. *Autism* 5, 317–323.
- Fogel, A. (1993). *Developing Through Relationships: Origins of Communication, Self and Culture*. London: Harvester Wheatsheaf.
- Fournier, K., Hass, C., Naik, S., Lodha, N., and Cauraugh, J. (2010). Motor coordination in autism spectrum disorders: a synthesis and meta-analysis. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 40, 1227–1240.
- Frith, U. (1989). *Autism. Explaining the Enigma*. Oxford: Blackwell.
- Frith, U. (2003). *Autism. Explaining the Enigma, 2nd Edn*. London: Blackwell.
- Frith, U. (2008). *Autism: A Very Short Introduction*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Frith, U., and Baron-Cohen, S. (1987). “Perception in autistic children,” in *Handbook of Autism and Pervasive Developmental Disorders*, eds D. J. Cohen, A. M. Donnellan, and P. Rhea (Winston, MD: Silver Spring), 85–102.
- Frith, U., and Happé, F. (1994). Autism: beyond “theory of mind”. *Cognition* 50, 115–132.
- Frith, U., and Hermelin, B. (1969). The role of visual and motor cues for normal, subnormal and autistic children. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 10, 153–163.
- Frith, U., and Snowling, M. (1983). Reading for meaning and reading for sound in autistic and dyslexic children. *J. Dev. Psychol.* 1, 329–342.
- Fuchs, T., and De Jaegher, H. (2009). Enactive intersubjectivity: participatory sense-making and mutual incorporation. *Phenomenol. Cogn. Sci.* 8, 465–486.
- Gallagher, S. (1997). Mutual enlightenment: recent phenomenology and cognitive science. *J. Conscious. Stud.* 4, 195–214.
- Gallagher, S. (2001). The practice of mind: theory, simulation or primary interaction? *J. Conscious. Stud.* 8, 83–108.
- Gallagher, S. (2004a). Understanding interpersonal problems in autism: interaction theory as an alternative to theory of mind. *Philos. Psychiatry Psychol.* 11, 199–217.
- Gallagher, S. (2004b). The interpersonal and emotional beginnings of understanding: a review of Peter Hobson’s cradle of thought: exploring the origins of thinking. *Philos. Psychiatry Psychol.* 11, 253–257.
- Gallagher, S. (2005). *How the Body Shapes the Mind*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Gallagher, S. (2008). Direct perception in the intersubjective context. *Conscious. Cogn.* 17, 535–543.
- Gallagher, S. (2009). Two problems of intersubjectivity. *J. Conscious. Stud.* 16, 298–308.
- Gallagher, S., and Zahavi, D. (2008). *The Phenomenological Mind: An Introduction to Philosophy of Mind and Cognitive Science*. London: Routledge.
- Gepner, B., Deruelle, C., and Grynfeldt, S. (2001). Motion and emotion: a novel approach to the study of face processing by young autistic children. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 31, 37–45.
- Gepner, B., and Masson, J. (2002). L’autisme: une pathologie du codage temporel? *TIPA* 21, 177–218.
- Gepner, B., and Mestre, D. (2002a). Postural reactivity to fast visual motion differentiates autistic from children with Asperger syndrome. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 32, 231–238.
- Gepner, B., and Mestre, D. (2002b). Rapid visual-motion integration deficit in autism. *Trends Cogn. Sci.* 6, 455.
- Gepner, B., Mestre, D., Masson, G., and de Schonen, S. (1995). Postural effects of motion vision in young autistic children. *Neuroreport* 6, 1211–1214.
- Gergely, G. (2001). The obscure object of desire: “Nearly, but clearly not, like me”: contingency preference in normal children versus children with autism. *Bull. Menninger Clin.* 65, 411–426.
- Gergely, G., and Watson, J. S. (1999). “Early socio-emotional development: contingency perception and the social-biofeedback model,” in *Early Social Cognition*, ed P. Rochat (Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum), 101–137.
- Gerland, G. (1996). *A Real Person. Life on the Outside*. London, Souvenir Press.
- Ghaziuddin, M., and Butler, E. (1998). Clumsiness in autism and Asperger syndrome: a further report. *J. Intellect. Disabil. Res.* 42, 43–48.
- Goldman, A. I. (2012). “Theory of mind,” in *The Oxford Handbook of Philosophy of Cognitive Science*, eds E. Margolis, R. Samuels, and S. Stich (Oxford: Oxford University Press), 402–424.
- Gowen, E., and Hamilton, A. (2013). Motor abilities in autism: a review using a computational context. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 43, 323–344.
- Grammer, K., Kruck, K. B., and Magnusson, M. S. (1998). The

- courtship dance: patterns of nonverbal synchronization in opposite-sex encounters. *J. Nonverbal Behav.* 22, 3–29.
- Grandin, T. (1995). *Thinking in Pictures: and Other Reports from My Life with Autism*. New York, NY: Vintage.
- Granic, I. (2000). “The self-organization of parent-child relations: beyond bidirectional models,” in *Emotion, Development, and Self-Organization. Dynamic Systems Approaches to Emotional Development*, eds M. D. Lewis and I. Granic (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press), 267–297.
- Greenspan, S. I., and Wieder, S. (2006). *Engaging Autism: Using the Floortime Approach to Help Children Relate, Communicate, and Think*. Cambridge, MA: Da Capo Press.
- Gutstein, S. E., and Sheely, R. K. (2002). *Relationship Development Intervention with young children. Social and Emotional Development Activities for Asperger Syndrome, Autism, PDD and NLD*. London: Jessica Kingsley.
- Haas, R. H., Townsend, J., Courchesne, E., Lincoln, A. J., Schreibman, L., and Yeung\_Courchesne, R. (1996). Neurologic abnormalities in infantile autism. *J. Child Neurol.* 11, 84–92.
- Hacking, I. (2009). Autistic autobiography. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. B Biol. Sci.* 364, 1467–1473.
- Hallet, M., Lebedowska, M. K., Thomas, S. L., Stanhope, S. J., Denckla, M. B., and Rumsey, J. (1993). Locomotion of autistic adults. *Arch. Neurol.* 50, 1304–1308.
- Happé, F. (1994). *Autism: An Introduction To Psychological Theory*. Hove: Psychology Press.
- Happé, F. (1996). Studying weak central coherence at low levels: children with autism do not succumb to visual illusion. A research note. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 37, 873–877.
- Happé, F. (1997). Central coherence and theory of mind in autism: reading homographs in context. *Br. J. Dev. Psychol.* 15, 1–12.
- Happé, F. (1999). Autism: cognitive deficit or cognitive style? *Trends Cogn. Sci.* 3, 216–222.
- Happé, F., and Frith, U. (2006). The weak coherence account: detail-focused cognitive style in autism spectrum disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 36, 5–25.
- Happé, F., and Frith, U. (2009). The beautiful otherness of the autistic mind. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. B Biol. Sci.* 364, 1345–1350.
- Happé, F., Ronald, A., and Plomin, R. (2006). Time to give up on a single explanation for autism. *Nat. Neurosci.* 9, 1218–1220.
- Hendriks-Jansen, H. (1997). The epistemology of autism: making a case for an embodied, dynamic and historical explanation. *Cybern. Syst.* 28, 359–415.
- Hermelin, B., and O’Connor, N. (1965). Visual imperception in psychotic children. *Br. J. Psychiatry* 56, 455–460.
- Hermelin, B., and O’Connor, N. (1970). *Psychological Experiments with Autistic Children*. Oxford: Pergamon Press.
- Hill, E. L. (2004a). Executive dysfunction in autism. *Trends Cogn. Sci.* 8, 26–32.
- Hill, E. L. (2004b). Evaluating the theory of executive dysfunction in autism. *Dev. Rev.* 24, 189–233.
- Hill, E. L., Crane, L., and Bremner, A. J. (2012). “Developmental disorders and multisensory perception,” in *Multisensory Development*, eds A. L. Bremner, D. J. Lewkowicz, and C. Spence (Oxford: Oxford University Press), 273–300.
- Hobson, R. P. (1991). Against the theory of ‘Theory of Mind’. *Br. J. Dev. Psychol.* 9, 33–51.
- Hobson, R. P. (1993). The emotional origins of social understanding. *Philos. Psychol.* 6, 227–249.
- Hobson, R. P. (2002). *The Cradle of Thought*. London: Macmillan.
- Hobson, R. P., and Lee, A. (1998). Hello and goodbye: a study of social engagement in autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 28, 117–127.
- Hobson, R. P., and Lee, A. (1999). Imitation and identification in autism. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 40, 649–659.
- Hung, D. (1978). Using self-stimulation as reinforcement for autistic children. *J. Autism Child. Schizophr.* 8, 355–366.
- Hutto, D. D. (2003). Folk psychological narratives and the case of autism. *Philos. Pap.* 32, 345–361.
- Isenhower, R. W., Marsh, K. L., Richardson, M. J., Helt, M., Schmidt, R. C., and Fein, D. (2012). Rhythmic bimanual coordination is impaired in young children with autism spectrum disorder. *Res. Autism Spectr. Disord.* 6, 25–31.
- Issartel, J., Marin, L., and Cadopi, M. (2007). Unintended interpersonal coordination: “can we march to the beat of our own drum?” *Neurosci. Lett.* 411, 174–179.
- Jaffe, J., Beebe, B., Feldstein, S., Crown, C. L., and Jasnow, M. D. (2001). *Rhythms of Dialogue in Infancy: Coordinated Timing in Development* (Vol. 66). Oxford: Blackwell.
- Jonas, H. (1966). *The Phenomenon of Life. Toward a Philosophical Biology*. Evanston, IL: Northwestern University Press.
- Jones, V., and Prior, M. (1985). Motor imitation abilities and neurological signs in autistic children. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 15, 37–45.
- Jones, W., Carr, K., and Klin, A. (2008). Absence of preferential looking to the eyes of approaching adults predicts level of social disability in 2-year-old toddlers with autism spectrum disorder. *Arch. Gen. Psychiatry* 65, 946–954.
- Kanner, L. (1973). *Childhood Psychoses: Initial Studies and New Insights*. Washington, DC: V. H. Winston.
- Kelso, J. A. S. (1995). *Dynamic Patterns: The Self-Organization of Brain and Behaviour*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Kelso, J. A. S. (2009a). “Synergies: atoms of brain and behavior,” in *Progress in Motor Control: A Multidisciplinary Perspective*, ed D. Sternad (New York, NY: Springer), 83–92.
- Kelso, J. A. S. (2009b). “Coordination dynamics,” in *Encyclopedia of Complexity and System Science*, ed R. A. Meyers (Heidelberg: Springer), 1537–1564.
- Kendon, A. (1990). *Conducting Interaction: Patterns of Behavior in Focused Encounters*. Cambridge, Cambridge University Press.
- Kern, J. K., Trivedi, M. H., Garver, C. R., Grannemann, B. D., Andrews, A. A., Savla, J. S., et al. (2006). The pattern of sensory processing abnormalities in autism. *Autism* 10, 480–494.
- Klin, A., Danovitch, J. H., Merz, A. B., and Volkmar, F. R. (2007). Circumscribed interests in higher functioning individuals with autism spectrum disorders: an exploratory study. *Res. Pract. Pers. Sev. Disabil.* 32, 89–100.
- Klin, A., Jones, W., Schultz, R., and Volkmar, F. (2003). The enactive mind, or from actions to cognition: lessons from autism. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. B Biol. Sci.* 358, 345–360.
- Klin, A., Jones, W., Schultz, R., Volkmar, F., and Cohen, D. (2002). Visual fixation patterns during viewing of naturalistic social situations as predictors of social competence in individuals with autism. *Arch. Gen. Psychiatry* 59, 809–816.
- Klin, A., Lin, D. J., Gorrindo, P., Ramsay, G., and Jones, W. (2009). Two-year-olds with autism orient to non-social contingencies rather than biological motion. *Nature* 459, 257–261.
- Klin, A., McPartland, J. C., and Volkmar, F. R. (1997). “Asperger’s syndrome,” in *Handbook of Autism and Pervasive Developmental Disorders*, eds D. J. Cohen, and F. R. Volkmar (New York, NY: Wiley), 88–125.
- Klin, A., Volkmar, F., and Sparrow, S. S. (1992). Autistic social dysfunction: some limitations of the theory of mind hypothesis. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 33, 861–876.
- Konvalinka, L., and Roepstorff, A. (2012). The two-brain approach: how can mutually interacting brains teach us something about social interaction? [Review]. *Front. Hum. Neurosci.* 6:215. doi: 10.3389/fnhum.2012.00215
- Lakoff, G., and Johnson, M. H. (1999). *Philosophy in the Flesh: The Embodied Mind and Its Challenge to Western Thought*. New York, NY: Basic Books.
- Landry, R., and Bryson, S. E. (2004). Impaired disengagement of attention in young children with autism. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 45, 1115–1122.
- Leary, M. R., and Donnellan, A. (2012). *Autism: Sensory-Movement Differences and Diversity*. Cambridge: Cambridge Book Review Press.
- Leary, M. R., and Hill, D. A. (1996). Moving on: autism and movement disturbance. *Ment. Retard.* 34, 39–53.
- Lewis, M. D., and Granic, I. (eds.). (2000). *Emotion, Development, and Self-Organization Dynamical Systems Approaches to Emotional Development, 1st Edn*. Cambridge, MA: Cambridge University Press.
- Lindenberger, U., Li, S., Gruber, W., and Müller, V. (2009). Brains swinging in concert: cortical phase synchronization while playing guitar. *BMC Neurosci.* 10:22. doi: 10.1186/1471-2202-10-22
- Liss, M., Saulnier, C., Fein, D., and Kinsbourne, M. (2006). Sensory and attention abnormalities in autistic spectrum disorders. *Autism* 10, 155–172.
- Lombardo, M., Chakrabarti, B., Bullmore, E., and Baron-Cohen, S. (2010). Shared neural circuits for mentalizing about the self and others. *J. Cogn. Neurosci.* 27, 1623–1635.
- López, B., and Leekam, S. R. (2003). Do children with autism fail to process information in context? *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 44, 285–300.

- López, B., Leekam, S. R., and Arts, G. R. J. (2008). How central is central coherence? *Autism* 12, 159–171.
- Lovaas, I., Newsom, C., and Hickman, C. (1987). Self-stimulatory behavior and perceptual reinforcement. *J. Appl. Behav. Anal.* 20, 45–68.
- Maduell, M., and Wing, A. M. (2007). The dynamics of ensemble: the case for flamenco. *Psychol. Music* 35, 591–627.
- Malle, B. F. (2002). “The relation between language and theory of mind in development and evolution,” in *The Evolution of Language out of Pre-Language*, eds T. Givón and B. F. Malle (Amsterdam: Benjamins), 265–284.
- Malloch, S., and Trevarthen, C. (eds.). (2009). *Communicative Musicality: Exploring the Basis of Human Companionship*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Malloch, S. N. (1999). Mothers and infants and communicative musicality. *Musicae Sci.* 1999–2000, 29–57. (Special issue).
- Mari, M., Castiello, U., Marks, D., Marraffa, C., and Prior, M. (2003). The reach-to-grasp movement in children with autism spectrum disorder. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. B Biol. Sci.* 358, 393–403.
- Markram, K., and Markram, H. (2010). The intense world theory - a unifying theory of the neurobiology of autism. *Front. Hum. Neurosci.* 4:224. doi: 10.3389/fnhum.2010.00224
- Markram, H., Rinaldi, T., and Markram, K. (2007). The intense world syndrome – an alternative hypothesis for autism. *Front. Neurosci.* 1, 77–96. doi: 10.3389/neuro.01.1.1.006.2007
- Marsh, K. L., Isenhower, R. W., Richardson, M. J., Helt, M., Verbalis, A. D., Schmidt, R. C., et al. (2013). Autism and social disconnection in interpersonal rocking. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:4. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00004
- Marsh, K. L., Richardson, M. J., Baron, R. M., and Schmidt, R. C. (2006). Contrasting approaches to perceiving and acting with others. *Ecol. Psychol.* 18, 1–38.
- Martineau, J., Schmitz, C., Assaiante, C., Blanc, R., and Barthélémy, C. (2004). Impairment of a cortical event-related desynchronisation during a bimanual load-lifting task in children with autistic disorder. *Neurosci. Lett.* 367, 298–303.
- McGann, M. (2007). Enactive theorists do it on purpose. *Phenomenol. Cogn. Sci.* 6, 463–483.
- McGann, M., and De Jaegher, H. (2009). Self-other contingencies: enacting social perception. *Phenomenol. Cogn. Sci.* 8, 417–437.
- McGeer, V. (2001). Psycho-practice, psycho-theory and the contrastive case of autism. How practices of mind become second-nature. *J. Conscious. Stud.* 8, 109–132.
- Mercier, C., Mottron, L., and Belleville, S. (2000). A psychosocial study on restricted interests in high functioning persons with pervasive developmental disorders. *Autism* 4, 406–425.
- Meyer, J. A., and Hobson, R. P. (2005). Orientation to self and other: the case of autism. *Interact. Stud.* 5, 221–244.
- Michael, J. (2011). Interactionism and mindreading. *Rev. Philos. Psychol.* 2, 559–578.
- Milne, E., Swettenham, J., Hansen, P., Campbell, R., Jeffries, H., and Plaisted, K. (2002). High motion-coherence thresholds in children with autism. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 43, 255–263.
- Minschew, N., Goldstein, G., and Siegel, D. J. (1997). Neuropsychologic functioning in autism: profile of a complex information processing disorder. *J. Int. Neuropsychol. Soc.* 3, 303–316.
- Minschew, N. J., Luna, B., and Sweeny, J. A. (1999). Oculomotor evidence for neocortical systems but not cerebellar dysfunction in autism. *Neurology* 52, 917–922.
- Moran, N. (2007). *Measuring Musical Interaction: Analysing Communication in Embodied Musical Behaviour*, Unpublished, D. Phil Thesis, Open University, Milton Keynes.
- Moreno, A., and Etxeberria, A. (2005). Agency in natural and artificial systems. *Artif. Life* 11, 161–176.
- Mottron, L. (2011). Changing perceptions: the power of autism. *Nature* 479, 33–35.
- Mottron, L., and Burack, J. (2001). “Enhanced perceptual functioning in the development of autism,” in *The Development of Autism: Perspectives from Theory and Research*, eds J. Burack, T. Charman, N. Yirmiya, and P. Zelazo (Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum), 131–148.
- Mottron, L., Dawson, M., Soulières, I., Hubert, B., and Burack, J. (2006). Enhanced perceptual functioning in autism: an update, and eight principles of autistic perception. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 36, 27–43.
- Mottron, L., Peretz, I., and Ménard, E. (2000). Local and global processing of music in high-functioning persons with autism: beyond central coherence? *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 41, 1057–1065.
- Müller, R. A., Pierce, K., Ambrose, J. B., Allen, G., and Courchesne, E. (2001). Atypical patterns of cerebral motor activation in autism: a functional magnetic resonance study. *Biol. Psychiatry* 49, 665–676.
- Nadel, J., Carchon, I., Kervella, C., Marcelli, D., and Réserbat-Plantey, D. (1999). Expectancies for social contingency in 2-month-olds. *Dev. Sci.* 2, 164–173.
- Nadel, J., Croué, S., Mattlinger, M.-J., Canet, P., Hudelot, C., Lécuyer, C., et al. (2000). Do children with autism have expectancies about the social behaviour of unfamiliar people? A pilot study using the still face paradigm. *Autism* 4, 133–145.
- Noens, I., and van Berckelaer-Onnes, I. (2004). Making sense in a fragmentary world: communication in people with autism and learning disability. *Autism* 8, 197–218.
- Noens, I., and van Berckelaer-Onnes, I. (2005). Captured by details: sense-making, language and communication in autism. *J. Commun. Disord.* 38, 123–141.
- O’Regan, J. K., and Noë, A. (2001). A sensorimotor account of vision and visual consciousness. *Behav. Brain Sci.* 24, 883–917.
- Oullier, O., de Guzman, G. C., Jantzen, K. J., Lagarde, J., and Kelso, J. A. S. (2008). Social coordination dynamics: measuring human bonding. *Soc. Neurosci.* 3, 178–192.
- Ozonoff, S., and Miller, J. N. (1995). Teaching theory of mind: a new approach to social skills training for individuals with autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 25, 415–433.
- Ozonoff, S., Pennington, B. F., and Rogers, S. J. (1991). Executive function deficits in high-functioning autistic individuals: relationship to theory of mind. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 32, 1081–1105.
- Papadopoulos, N., McGinley, J., Tonge, B., Bradshaw, J., Saunders, K., Murphy, A., et al. (2011). Motor proficiency and emotional/behavioural disturbance in autism and Asperger’s disorder: another piece of the neurological puzzle? *Autism* 16, 627–640.
- Papadopoulos, N., McGinley, J., Tonge, B. J., Bradshaw, J. L., Saunders, K., and Rinehart, N. J. (2012). An investigation of upper limb motor function in high-functioning autism and Asperger’s disorder using a repetitive Fitts’ aiming task. *Res. Autism Spectr. Disord.* 6, 286–292.
- Pfeiffer, U. J., Timmermans, B., Vogeley, K., Frith, C. D., and Schilbach, L. (2013). Towards a neuroscience of social interaction. *Front. Hum. Neurosci.* 7:22. doi: 10.3389/fnhum.2013.00022
- Piaget, J. (1936). *La Naissance de l’Intelligence chez l’Enfant*. Neuchâtel: Delachaux.
- Plaisted, K., Swettenham, J., and Rees, L. (1999). Children with autism show local precedence in a divided attention task and global precedence in a selective attention task. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 40, 733–742.
- Polanyi, M. (1958). *Personal Knowledge. Towards a Post Critical Epistemology*. London: Routledge and Kegan Paul.
- Rapin, I. (1997). Autism. *New Engl. J. Med.* 337, 97–104.
- Reddy, V. (2003). On being the object of attention: implications for self-other consciousness. *Trends Cogn. Sci.* 7, 397–402.
- Reddy, V. (2008). *How Infants Know Minds*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- Reddy, V., Hay, D., Murray, L., and Trevarthen, C. (1997). “Communication in infancy: mutual regulation of affect and attention,” in *Infant Development: Recent Advances*, eds G. Bremner, A. Slater, and G. Butterworth (Hove: Psychology Press), 247–273.
- Reddy, V., and Morris, P. (2004). Participants don’t need theories: knowing minds in engagement. *Theory Psychol.* 14, 647–665.
- Reddy, V., Williams, E., and Vaughan, A. (2002). Sharing humour and laughter in autism and Down’s syndrome. *Br. J. Psychol.* 93, 219–242.
- Richardson, M. J., Marsh, K. L., Isenhower, R. W., Goodman, J. R. L., and Schmidt, R. C. (2007). Rocking together: dynamics of intentional and unintentional interpersonal coordination. *Hum. Mov. Sci.* 26, 867–891.
- Riley, M. A., Richardson, M., Shockley, K., and Ramenzoni, V. C. (2011). Interpersonal synergies. *Front. Psychol.* 2:38. doi: 10.3389/fpsyg.2011.00038
- Rimland, B. (1964). *Infantile Autism. The Syndrome and Its Implications for a Neural Theory of Behavior*. New York, NY: Appleton-Century-Crofts.
- Rinehart, N. J., Bellgrave, M. A., Tonge, B. J., Brereton, A. V., Howells-Rankin, D., and Bradshaw, J. L. (2006). An examination of movement kinematics in young people with high-functioning autism and Asperger’s Disorder: further evidence for a motor planning

- deficit. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 36, 757–767.
- Rinehart, N. J., Bradshaw, J. L., Brereton, A. V., and Tonge, B. J. (2001). Movement preparation in high-functioning autism and Asperger disorder: a serial choice reaction time task involving motor reprogramming. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 31, 79–88.
- Robinson, S., Goddard, L., Dritschel, B., Wisley, M., and Howlin, P. (2009). Executive functions in children with autism spectrum disorders. *Brain Cogn.* 71, 362–368.
- Robledo, J., Donnellan, A. M., and Strandt-Conroy, K. (2012). An exploration of sensory and movement differences from the perspective of individuals with autism. [Original Research]. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 6:107. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2012.00107
- Roeyers, H., and Demurie, E. (2010). How impaired is mind-reading in high-functioning adolescents and adults with autism? *Eur. J. Dev. Psychol.* 7, 123–134.
- Rogers, S. J., and Ozonoff, S. (2005). Annotation: what do we know about sensory dysfunction in autism? A critical review of the empirical evidence. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 46, 1255–1268.
- Russell, J. (ed.). (1998). *Autism as an Executive Disorder*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Russell, J., Mauthner, N., Sharpe, S., and Tidswell, T. (1991). The ‘windows’ task as a measure of strategic deception in preschoolers and autistic subjects. *Br. J. Dev. Psychol.* 9, 331–349.
- Sacks, O. (1985). *The Man Who Mistook His Wife for a Hat, and Other Clinical Tales*. London: Picador.
- Sacks, O. (1995). *An Anthropologist on Mars*. New York, NY: Vintage.
- Samaritter, R., and Payne, H. (2013). Kinaesthetic intersubjectivity: a dance informed contribution to self-other relatedness and shared experience in non-verbal psychotherapy with an example from autism. *Arts Psychother.* 40, 143–150.
- Savarese, R. J. (2010). Toward a post-colonial neurology: autism, Tito Mukhopadhyay, and a new geopoetics of the body. *J. Lit. Cult. Disabil. Stud.* 4, 273–290.
- Schilbach, L. (2010). A second-person approach to other minds. *Nat. Rev. Neurosci.* 11, 449.
- Schilbach, L., Timmermans, B., Reddy, V., Costall, A., Bente, G., Schlicht, T., et al. (in press). Towards a second-person neuroscience. *Behav. Brain Sci.*
- Schmidt, R. C., and O’Brien, B. (1997). Evaluating the dynamics of unintended interpersonal coordination. *Ecol. Psychol.* 9, 189–206.
- Schmitz, C., Martineau, J., Barthélemy, C., and Assaiante, C. (2003). Motor control and children with autism: deficit of anticipatory function? *Neurosci. Lett.* 348, 17–20.
- Scollon, R. (1981). “The rhythmic integration of ordinary talk,” in *Georgetown University Round Table on Languages and Linguistics*, ed D. Tannen (Washington, DC: Georgetown University Press), 335–349.
- Sebanz, N., Bekkering, H., and Knoblich, G. (2006). Joint action: bodies and minds moving together. *Trends Cogn. Sci.* 10, 70–76.
- Shah, A., and Frith, U. (1983). An islet of ability in autistic children: a research note. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 24, 613–620.
- Shah, A., and Frith, U. (1993). Why do autistic individuals show superior performance on the block design task? *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 34, 1351–1364.
- Shanker, S. (2004). Autism and the dynamic developmental model of emotions. *Philos. Psychiatry Psychol.* 11, 219–233.
- Shanker, S., and King, B. J. (2002). The emergence of a new paradigm in ape language research. *Behav. Brain Sci.* 25, 605–656.
- Sheets-Johnstone, M. (1999a). *The Primacy of Movement*. Amsterdam: John Benjamins.
- Sheets-Johnstone, M. (1999b). Emotion and movement: a beginning empirical-phenomenological analysis of their relationship. *J. Conscious. Stud.* 6, 259–277.
- Sheridan, J., and McAuley, J. D. (1997). “Rhythm as a cognitive skill: temporal processing deficits in autism,” in *Proceedings of the Fourth Australasian Cognitive Science Conference* (Newcastle, NSW).
- Shic, F., Bradshaw, J., Klin, A., Scassellati, B., and Chawarska, K. (2011). Limited activity monitoring in toddlers with autism spectrum disorder. *Brain Res.* 1380, 246–254.
- Sigman, M., Yirmiya, N., and Capps, L. (1995). “Social and cognitive understanding in high-functioning children with autism,” in *Learning and Cognition in Autism*, eds E. Schopler and G. B. Mesibov (New York, NY: Plenum).
- Smith, R., and Sharp, J. (in press). Fascination and isolation: a grounded theory exploration of unusual sensory experiences in adults with Asperger syndrome. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 1–20. doi: 10.1007/s10803-012-1633-6
- Spiker, M. A., Lin, C. E., Van Dyke, M., and Wood, J. J. (2012). Restricted interests and anxiety in children with autism. *Autism* 16, 306–320.
- St. Clair, C., Danon-Boileau, L., and Trevarthen, C. (2007). “Signs of autism in infancy: Sensitivity for rhythms of expression in communication,” in *Signs of autism in infants: Recognition and Early Intervention*, ed S. Acquarone (London: Karnac), 21–45.
- Sterck, E. H. M., and Begeer, S. (2010). Theory of mind: specialized capacity or emergent property? *Eur. J. Dev. Psychol.* 7, 1–16.
- Stern, D. N. (2002/1977). *The First Relationship: Infant and Mother, 2nd Edn*. London: Harvard University Press.
- Stribling, P., Rae, J., and Dickerson, P. (2005/2006). “Spelling it out”: the design, delivery and placement of ‘echolalic’ utterances by a child with an autism spectrum disorder. *Issu. Appl. Linguist.* 15, 3–32.
- Teitelbaum, O., Benton, T., Shah, P. K., Prince, A., Kelly, J. L., and Teitelbaum, P. (2004). Eshkol-Wachman movement notation in diagnosis: the early detection of Asperger’s syndrome. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 101, 11909–11914.
- Teitelbaum, P., Teitelbaum, O., Nye, J., Fryman, J., and Maurer, R. (1998). Movement analysis in infancy may be useful for early diagnosis of autism. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 95, 13982–13987.
- Thelen, E., and Smith, L. B. (1994). *A Dynamic Systems Approach to the Development of Cognition and Action*. London: Bradford.
- Thompson, E. (2005). Sensorimotor subjectivity and the enactive approach to experience. *Phenomenol. Cogn. Sci.* 4, 407–427.
- Thompson, E. (2007). *Mind in Life: Biology, Phenomenology, and the Sciences of Mind*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- Thompson, E., and Varela, F. J. (2001). Radical embodiment: neural dynamics and consciousness. *Trends Cogn. Sci.* 5, 418–425.
- Torrance, S., and Froese, T. (2011). An inter-enactive approach to agency: participatory sense-making, dynamics, and sociality. *Humana Mente* 15, 21–53.
- Torres, E. B. (2012). Atypical signatures of motor variability found in an individual with ASD. *Neurocase*. doi: 10.1080/13554794.2011.654224. [Epub ahead of print].
- Townsend, J., Harris, N. S., and Courchesne, E. (1996). Visual attention abnormalities in autism: delayed orienting to location. *J. Int. Neuropsychol. Soc.* 2, 541–550.
- Trevarthen, C., and Daniel, S. (2005). Disorganized rhythm and synchrony: early signs of autism and Rett syndrome. *Brain Dev.* 27(Suppl. 1), S25–S34.
- Trevarthen, C., and Malloch, S. N. (2002). Musicality and music before three: human vitality and invention shared with pride. *Zero Three* 23, 10–18.
- Tronick, E. Z., and Cohn, J. F. (1989). Infant-mother face-to-face interaction: age and gender differences in coordination and the occurrences of miscoordination. *Child Dev.* 60, 85–92.
- Turner, M. (1999). Annotation: repetitive behaviour in autism: a review of psychological research. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 40, 839–849.
- van Gelder, T. (1999). “Wooden iron? Husserlian phenomenology meets cognitive science,” in *Naturalizing Phenomenology*, eds J. Petitot, F. J. Varela, B. Pachoud, and J.-M. Roy (Stanford, CA: Stanford University Press), 245–265.
- van Orden, G. C., Holden, J. G., and Turvey, M. T. (2003). Self-organization of cognitive performance. *J. Exp. Psychol.* 132, 331–350.
- van Orden, G. C., Holden, J. G., and Turvey, M. T. (2005). Human cognition and 1/f scaling. *J. Exp. Psychol.* 134, 117–123.
- Varela, F. J. (1979). *Principles of Biological Autonomy*. New York, NY: Elsevier (North Holland).
- Varela, F. J. (1991). “Organism: a meshwork of selfless selves,” in *Organism and the Origin of Self*, ed A. Tauber (Dordrecht: Kluwer), 79–107.
- Varela, F. J. (1996). Neurophenomenology: a methodological remedy for the hard problem. *J. Conscious. Stud.* 3, 330–349.
- Varela, F. J. (1997). Patterns of life: intertwining identity and cognition. *Brain Cogn.* 34, 72–87.
- Varela, F. J. (1999). “The specious present: a neurophenomenology of time consciousness,” in *Naturalizing Phenomenology: Issues in Contemporary Phenomenology and Cognitive Science*, eds J. Petitot, F. J. Varela, B. Pachoud, and J.-M. Roy (Stanford, CA: Stanford University Press), 266–314.

- Varela, F. J., Thompson, E., and Rosch, E. (1991). *The Embodied Mind: Cognitive Science and Human Experience*, 6th Edn. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Vermeulen, P. (2001). *Autistic Thinking. This is The Title*. London: Jessica Kingsley.
- Vilensky, J. A., Damasio, A. R., and Maurer, R. G. (1981). Gait disturbances in patients with autistic behavior: a preliminary study. *Arch. Neurol.* 38, 646–649.
- Volkmar, F., Chawarska, K., and Klin, A. (2005). Autism in infancy and early childhood. *Annu. Rev. Psychol.* 56, 315–336.
- Volkmar, F. R., Lord, C., Bailey, A., Schultz, R. T., and Klin, A. (2004). Autism and pervasive developmental disorders. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 45, 135–170.
- Watson, J. (1979). “Perception of contingency as a determinant of social responsiveness,” in *The Origin of the Infant’s Responsiveness*, ed E. Thoman (New York, NY: Erlbaum), 33–64.
- Weber, A., and Varela, F. J. (2002). Life after Kant: natural purposes and the autopoietic foundations of biological individuality. *Phenomenol. Cogn. Sci.* 1, 97–125.
- Wheeler, M. (2010). “In defence of extended functionalism,” in *The Extended Mind*, ed R. Menary (Harvard, MA: MIT Press), 245–270.
- Whyatt, C., and Craig, C. (2012). Motor skills in children aged 7–10 years, diagnosed with autism spectrum disorder. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 42, 1799–1809.
- Wigram, T., and Gold, C. (2006). Music therapy in the assessment and treatment of autistic spectrum disorder: clinical application and research evidence. *Child Care Health Dev.* 32, 535–542.
- Williams, D. (1992). *Nobody Nowhere*. London: Jessica Kingsley.
- Winfree, A. T. (2001). *The Geometry of Biological Time*. London: Springer.
- Wing, L., and Gould, J. (1979). Severe impairments of social interaction and associated abnormalities in children: epidemiology and classification. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 9, 11–29.
- Zahavi, D., and Parnas, J. (2003). Conceptual problems in infantile autism research. Why cognitive science needs phenomenology. *J. Conscious. Stud.* 10, 53–71.
- Conflict of Interest Statement:** The author declares that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Received: 30 November 2012; paper pending published: 03 January 2013; accepted: 06 March 2013; published online: 26 March 2013.

Citation: De Jaegher H (2013) Embodiment and sense-making in autism. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:15. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00015

Copyright © 2013 De Jaegher. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



# Noise from the periphery in autism

**Maria Brincker<sup>1</sup> and Elizabeth B. Torres<sup>2,3\*</sup>**

<sup>1</sup> Philosophy Department, University of Massachusetts, Boston, MA, USA

<sup>2</sup> Movement Disorders, Neurology Department, Indiana University School of Medicine, Indianapolis, IN, USA

<sup>3</sup> Psychology Department, Rutgers Center for Cognitive Science, Center for Computational Biomedicine Imaging and Modeling (Computer Science), Movement Disorders, Neurology, Rutgers University School of Medicine, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, NJ, USA

\*Correspondence: ebtorres@rci.rutgers.edu

## Edited by:

Anne M. Donnellan, University of San Diego, USA

## THE DISEMBODIED-STATIC BRAIN APPROACH TO ASD

No two individuals with the autism diagnosis are ever the same—yet many practitioners and parents can recognize signs of ASD very rapidly with the naked eye. What, then, is this phenotype of autism that shows itself across such distinct clinical presentations and heterogeneous developments? The “signs” seem notoriously slippery and resistant to the behavioral threshold categories that make up current assessment tools. Part of the problem is that cognitive and behavioral “abilities” typically are theorized as high-level disembodied and modular functions—that are assessed discretely (impaired, normal, enhanced) to define a spectral syndrome. Even as biology reminds us that organic developing bodies are not made up of independent switches, we remain often seduced by the simplicity of mechanistic and cognitive models. Developmental disorders such as autism have accordingly been theorized as due to different modular dysfunctions—typically of cortical origin, i.e., failures of “theory of mind” (Baron-Cohen et al., 1985), of the “mirror neuron system” (Ramachandran and Oberman, 2006), of “weak central coherence” (Happé and Frith, 2006) or of the balance of “empathizing” and “systemizing” (Baron-Cohen, 2009), just to list a few.

The broad array of autonomic (Ming et al., 2005; Cheshire, 2012) and sensorimotor (Damasio and Maurer, 1978; Maurer and Damasio, 1982; Donnellan and Leary, 1995; Leary and Hill, 1996; Donnellan and Leary, 2012; Donnellan et al., 2012) differences experienced and reported by people with autism have by such theories typically been sidelined as “co-morbidities,” possibly sharing genetic causes, but rendered as incidental

and decisively behaviorally irrelevant symptoms—surely disconnected from cognition. But what if the development of cortically based mental processes and autonomous control relies on the complexities and proper function of the peripheral nervous systems? Through such an “embodied” lens the heterogeneous symptoms of autism invites new interpretations. We propose here that many behavioral-level findings can be re-defined as downstream effects of how developing nervous systems attempt to cope and adapt to the challenges of having various noisy, unpredictable, and unreliable peripheral inputs.

Self-advocates have long tried to describe their unique phenomenological experiences—and many talk about not being able to trust, feel, or control their bodies as they would intentionally prefer. Many tell us that parts of their bodies seem to disintegrate experientially, that sensory stimulations are either too intensely invading or go unnoticed, entirely collapsing into each other as echoes (Savarese, 2007; Robledo et al., 2012; Amos, 2013). Such experiences of living and coping with ASD, along with the widespread reports of sensorimotor and autonomic differences have led us to explore the hypothesis that individuals with autism are coping with unreliable peripheral signals from atypically self-organized subsystems. On the basis of recent sensorimotor findings (Torres et al., 2013) discussed below we speculate that various kinds of peripheral noise result in unpredictability of the person’s movements and their re-afferent kinesthetic proprioception. These in turn impede central coordination and autonomous control, and force the developing system to find alternative avenues of prediction and anticipatory control.

## SENSING THROUGH MOVEMENT—NOT ALL VARIABILITY IS CREATED EQUAL

What do we mean by noise? Noise might be defined as any kind of sensed phenomenon or change that cannot be interpreted as a signal (Kosko, 2006). Thus, the idea of noise instantly craves a discussion of how we interpret or make sense of the stochastic world that impinges on all our afferent nerves at any point in time; aka the riddle of sense perception that has haunted natural philosophers since antiquity. How can we, with a body in constant motion, get to a coherent and stable perception of anything? The scientific and philosophical world is starting to wake up to the idea that this riddle must be solved through understanding the dynamics of predictive anticipation not only of own body position and motion in time, but also the contents of what is perceived (Friston, 2012). But how do we do this if our movements are always inherently variable—even when trying to reproduce the same movement? (Bernstein, 1967).

What have often been overlooked are the processes and relevance of continuously accumulating evidence from the fluctuations in our motions. By gaining a *probabilistic expectation about the variability itself*, the system can acquire predictable and reliable “motor priors.” Rather than merely adding “noise” (Faisal et al., 2008), sensory-motor variability can serve as actively sampled and sharpened informative “signals” and as an aid in adaptively reshaping old priors.

## CORRUPTED MOTOR PRIORS IN ASD

Using a new statistical platform for behavioral analyses (SPBA) (Torres and Jose, 2012) a new study has begun the experimental estimation of the idiosyncratic patterns of movement variability unique to

each person. By itself a single fluctuation in our motions (micro-movement) is not informative. However, when looked at as stochastic processes, the continuous flow of our natural behaviors reveal the family of probability distributions best describing the degrees of predictability and reliability in the behavioral variability of each person. Applying the SPBA, one can see that the statistical properties of our behavior undergo maturation. Typically developing (TD) children begin to gain reliable and predictable re-afferent feedback of limb micro-movements around 4 years of age. By college age, young graduates manifest even more predictable and reliable patterns with a broader bandwidth of values (Torres et al., 2013). However, none of the 34 subjects with ASD (ages 4–25)—independent of verbal proficiency and gender—showed predictive micro-movements. Rather their fluctuations were random and “memoryless.” The speed-dependent variability from prior trials was not more predictive of future trials than was the variability from a current trial. In this sense the movement variability from experiencing the “here and now” seemed to be the only useful kinesthetic information to them. Moreover, the bandwidth of speed values was very narrow in ASD, despite their ability to reach the goals of the task.

People with matured “motor priors” can learn to sense the statistics of the impinging world “through” their own movement fluctuations. When predictable and reliable, these serve as malleable anchors to adaptively help separate internal from external influences and enable the system discriminate intended from spontaneous variations (Torres, 2013). Given the acquired ability to integrate the sensed local motor expectations and other sensed influences, the overall background enables unexpected sensed re-afferent variability to fluidly morph from *noise* to perceptual *signal* rather flexibly, as any new situation might require.

People with autism have goal-directness, but their re-afferent feedback (kinesthetically sensed though their movements fluctuations) fails to establish reliable probabilistic expectations of their own movement variations. Lack of motor priors impedes acquisition of baselines to build an embodied perceptual foundation.

Without such a frame of reference to assess new contextual variations as signals, every variation and contextual influence intensifies the noise already inherent in the movement. Accordingly it could be interesting to empirically explore a possible connection between absence of baseline motor expectation and difficulties with, for example, cross-modal integration (Iarocci and McDonald, 2006). Mapping their own physical movement variations onto those of others in the social scene must be difficult for the person with autism—a tractable hypothesis using the new SPBA (Johnson et al., 2012). Under the kinesthetic re-afference hypothesis we can begin to understand social withdrawal or timidity as a coping response to the intense uncertainty and loss of control that social situations must produce in the person with autism.

We should stress that the absence of reliable “motor priors” in ASD does not give us the causes of autism. However, it helps begin to define the challenges in new inclusive ways, where the affected person is part of the solution. By precisely and objectively quantifying movement sensing in autism, we can begin to develop an operational definition that refines our understanding and offers tractable routes of behavioral intervention, even when the causes are unknown. This definition will not merely enumerate what is different or deficient in the autistic system relative to what is known in the typical system. It will, instead, harness whatever compensatory-adaptive solution the autistic system has already developed and work with that to help steer their performance toward social-communicative goals.

These findings can be seen as complementing the intense world syndrome theory (Markram et al., 2007; Markram and Markram, 2010). Movement variability could also help define the phenotype in animal essays by bridging experimental manipulations at the molecular level with precise measurements of behavioral outcomes showing their intense manifestations.

The model that we propose conceives sensory-motor exchange as a dynamic-stochastic process, whereby the noise-to-signal ratios evolve in the system as behavior unfolds over time with

non-stationary statistics (Torres, 2013; Torres et al., 2013). We can track the shifts in stochastic signatures with precise statistical indexes of reliability and predictability in real-time. We can also measure the bandwidth of values that each person has access to through the re-afferent kinesthetic information. Thus, we are in a position to tackle the heterogeneity of ASD. Progress can be evaluated to determine the rates of change of their stochastic trajectories and to track the changes in the signs of the derivative of this process to *experimentally* construct optimal vs. sub-optimal scenarios in real situations. Performance can then be steered by closing the stochastic sensory-motor feedback loops to selectively co-adapt the autistic system with the type of sensory guidance that recruits, modulates, and enhances central autonomy over the body. This would then allow us to tap into many of the solutions that the autistic system has already self-discovered. Their system can show us the optimal path of least resistance [in a very precise physical sense (Lanczos, 1966; Feynman et al., 2006)]: the path that accelerates learning. In this regard our model is by definition inclusive of the individual with ASD.

## SEPARABLE ANATOMY AND TIME SCALES OF PROPRIOCEPTIVE DEVELOPMENT

The empirical evidence discussed above involves the rather slow maturation of the limbs and hands sensory-motor variability. However, phylogenetic evolution and specialization of the facial and hand muscles differ in time and order of appearance, as suggested by the cytoarchitectonics of the cerebral cortex (Allman, 1999; Mountcastle, 2005). It is thus our proposition that the atypical trajectories in maturation of motor priors accompanied by a consistent embodied differentiation between central and peripheral influences may manifest and be detectable much earlier in the stochastic signatures of facial micro-expressions. The latter are supported by important cranial nerves that innervate orofacial muscles critical for survival in neonates (Porges, 2003). Functions include suckling, swallowing, developing movement patterns to assist mastication later on, and generally coordinating sound production and reception to communicate

distress or pleasure to the progenitor. Emotional content and autonomic regulations delivered by the active configuration and spontaneous relaxation of these muscles critically depend on the feedback-loops involving these nerves (Bazhenova et al., 2007; Field and Diego, 2008). To understand the full range of autistic symptoms we must, as proposed by Porges, look at the dynamics between phylogenetically distinct but interacting systems (Porges et al., 1994; Bazhenova and Porges, 1997; Porges, 2003). Understanding and objectively quantifying movement fluctuations as a form of re-afferent kinesthetic input in neurotypical infants may lead us to earlier detection of critical aberrancies potentially leading to neurodevelopmental differences with complex downstream regulatory consequences.

In conclusion, we propose to shift the almost exclusive focus on cortical issues in autism to the issues in the peripheral nervous systems and their dynamic contribution to the heterogeneity of the disorder. In so doing, we will be able to non-invasively quantify these differences in real-time during therapeutic interventions, drug treatments, and natural behaviors in general. The adaptive progress in each person can be tracked, and this can help sort out genetic or traumatic causes and assist in the development of personalized therapies. Such therapies will be driven by objective real-time quantification of noise as the autistic system shows us how it transforms it and steers it into predictable and reliable signals for anticipatory autonomous control.

It is time that we seek to better understand how the distributed intelligence of our bodies and social environments scaffolds our cortical control functions for self-autonomy. The measurable re-afferent micro-movements can help us track the dynamics of embodied minds and thereby also *move* autism research, diagnoses and treatments toward a new frontier—one that includes and truly connects us with the most important piece of this puzzle: the individual with autism.

## REFERENCES

Allman, J. M. (1999). *Evolving Brains*. New York, NY: Scientific American Library; Distributed by W.H. Freeman and Co.

- Amos, P. (2013). Rhythm and timing in autism: learning to dance. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:27. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00027
- Baron-Cohen, S. (2009). The empathizing–systemizing (E-S) theory. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 1156, 68–80.
- Baron-Cohen, S., Leslie, A. M., and Frith, U. (1985). Does the autistic child have a “theory of mind”? *Cognition* 21, 37–46.
- Bazhenova, O. V., and Porges, S. W. (1997). Vagal reactivity and affective adjustment in infants. Convergent response systems. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 807, 469–471.
- Bazhenova, O. V., Stroganova, T. A., Doussard-Roosevelt, J. A., Posikera, I. A., and Porges, S. W. (2007). Physiological responses of 5-month-old infants to smiling and blank faces. *Int. J. Psychophysiol.* 63, 64–76.
- Bernstein, N. (1967). *The Co-Ordination and Regulation of Movements*. Oxford: Oxford Press.
- Cheshire, W. P. (2012). Highlights in clinical autonomic neuroscience: new insights into autonomic dysfunction in autism. *Auton. Neurosci.* 171, 4–7.
- Damasio, A. R., and Maurer, R. G. (1978). A neurological model for childhood autism. *Arch. Neurol.* 35, 777–786.
- Donnellan, A. M., Hill, D. A., and Leary, M. R. (2012). Rethinking autism: implications of sensory and movement differences for understanding and support. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 6:124. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2012.00124
- Donnellan, A. M., and Leary, M. R. (1995). *Movement Differences and Diversity in Autism/Mental Retardation: Appreciating and Accommodating People with Communication and Behavior Challenges*. Madison, WI: DRI Press.
- Donnellan, A. M., and Leary, M. R. (2012). *Autism: Sensory-Movement Differences and Diversity*. Cambridge, WI: Cambridge Book Review Press.
- Faisal, A. A., Selen, L. P., and Wolpert, D. M. (2008). Noise in the nervous system. *Nat. Rev. Neurosci.* 9, 292–303.
- Feynman, R. P., Leighton, R. B., and Sands, M. L. (2006). *The Feynman Lectures on Physics*. San Francisco, CA: Pearson/Addison-Wesley.
- Field, T., and Diego, M. (2008). Vagal activity, early growth and emotional development. *Infant Behav. Dev.* 31, 361–373.
- Friston, K. (2012). Prediction, perception and agency. *Int. J. Psychophysiol.* 83, 248–252.
- Happé, E., and Frith, U. (2006). The weak coherence account: detail-focused cognitive style in autism spectrum disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 36, 5–25.
- Iarocci, G., and McDonald, J. (2006). Sensory integration and the perceptual experience of persons with autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 36, 77–90.
- Johnson, G., Yanovich, P., Difeo, G., Yang, L., Santos, E., Ross, N., et al. (2012). “What do we see in each other: how movement drives social interaction,” in *IGERT-NSF Video and Poster Competition: Award Winning*, (Washington, DC).
- Kosko, B. (2006). *Noise*. New York, NY: Viking.
- Lanczos, C. (1966). *The Variational Principles of Mechanics*. Toronto, ON: University of Toronto Press.
- Leary, M. R., and Hill, D. A. (1996). Moving on: autism and movement disturbance. *Ment. Retard.* 34, 39–53.
- Markram, H., Rinaldi, T., and Markram, K. (2007). The intense world syndrome—an alternative hypothesis for autism. *Front. Neurosci.* 1, 77–96. doi: 10.3389/neuro.01.1.1.006.2007
- Markram, K., and Markram, H. (2010). The intense world theory – a unifying theory of the neurobiology of autism. *Front. Hum. Neurosci.* 4:224. doi: 10.3389/fnhum.2010.00224
- Maurer, R. G., and Damasio, A. R. (1982). Childhood autism from the point of view of behavioral neurology. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 12, 195–205.
- Ming, X., Julu, P. O., Brimacombe, M., Connor, S., and Daniels, M. L. (2005). Reduced cardiac parasympathetic activity in children with autism. *Brain Dev.* 27, 509–516.
- Mountcastle, V. B. (2005). *The Sensory Hand: Neural Mechanisms of Somatic Sensation*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- Porges, S. W. (2003). The Polyvagal Theory: phylogenetic contributions to social behavior. *Physiol. Behav.* 79, 503–513.
- Porges, S. W., Doussard-Roosevelt, J. A., and Maiti, A. K. (1994). Vagal tone and the physiological regulation of emotion. *Monogr. Soc. Res. Child Dev.* 59, 167–186.
- Ramachandran, V. S., and Oberman, L. M. (2006). Broken mirrors: a theory of autism. *Sci. Am.* 295, 62–69.
- Robledo, J., Donnellan, A. M., and Strandt-Conroy, K. (2012). An exploration of sensory and movement differences from the perspective of individuals with autism. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 6:107. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2012.00107
- Savarese, R. J. (2007). *Reasonable People: A Memoir of Autism and Adoption: on the Meaning of Family and the Politics of Neurological Difference*. New York, NY: Other Press.
- Torres, E. B. (2013). Signatures of movement variability anticipate hand speed according to levels of intent. *Behav. Brain Funct.* 9, 10.
- Torres, E. B., Brincker, M., Isenhower, R. W., Yanovich, P., Stigler, K. A., Nurnberger, J. I., et al. (2013). Autism: the micro-movement perspective. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:32. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00032
- Torres, E. B., and Jose, J. V. (2012). *Novel Diagnostic Tool to Quantify Signatures of Movement in Subjects with Neurobiological Disorders, Autism and Autism Spectrum Disorders*. US patent application. New Brunswick, NJ: Office of Technology Commercialization, Rutgers, The State University of New Jersey.

Received: 07 April 2013; accepted: 22 April 2013; published online: 24 July 2013.

Citation: Brincker M and Torres EB (2013) Noise from the periphery in autism. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:34. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00034

Copyright © 2013 Brincker and Torres. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



# Autism as a developmental disorder in intentional movement and affective engagement

Colwyn Trevarthen<sup>1\*</sup> and Jonathan T. Delafield-Butt<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Psychology, College of Humanities and Social Sciences, University of Edinburgh, Edinburgh, UK

<sup>2</sup> Early Years, School of Education, Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, University of Strathclyde, Glasgow, UK

## Edited by:

Elizabeth B. Torres, Rutgers University, USA

## Reviewed by:

Antonio Pereira, Federal University of Rio Grande do Norte, Brazil  
Nandakumar Narayanan, Yale, USA

## \*Correspondence:

Colwyn Trevarthen, Department of Psychology, College of Humanities and Social Sciences, University of Edinburgh, 7 George Square, Edinburgh EH8 9JZ, UK  
e-mail: c.trevarthen@ed.ac.uk

We review evidence that autistic spectrum disorders have their origin in early prenatal failure of development in systems that program timing, serial coordination and prospective control of movements, and that regulate affective evaluations of experiences. There are effects in early infancy, before medical diagnosis, especially in motor sequencing, selective or exploratory attention, affective expression and intersubjective engagement with parents. These are followed by retardation of cognitive development and language learning in the second or third year, which lead to a diagnosis of ASD. The early signs relate to abnormalities that have been found in brain stem systems and cerebellum in the embryo or early fetal stage, before the cerebral neocortex is functional, and they have clear consequences in infancy when neocortical systems are intensively elaborated. We propose, with evidence of the disturbances of posture, locomotion and prospective motor control in children with autism, as well as of their facial expression of interest and affect, and attention to other persons' expressions, that examination of the psychobiology of motor affective disorders, rather than later developing cognitive or linguistic ones, may facilitate early diagnosis. Research in this area may also explain how intense interaction, imitation or "expressive art" therapies, which respond intimately with motor activities, are effective at later stages. Exceptional talents of some autistic people may be acquired compensations for basic problems with expectant self-regulations of movement, attention and emotion.

**Keywords:** autism, motor development, emotional expression, communication, education, therapy

## INTRODUCTION TO A DIFFERENT, PSYCHOBIOLOGICAL APPROACH

**"Generality of the problem of Syntax:** Not only speech, but all skilled acts seem to involve the same problems of serial ordering . . . Analysis of the nervous mechanisms underlying order in the more primitive acts, may contribute ultimately to the resolution even of the physiology of logic."

(Lashley, 1951, pp. 121–122)

**"A Different Approach to the Problem:** In so far as an organism perceives a given object, it is prepared to respond with reference to it. This preparation-to-respond is absent in an organism that has failed to perceive."

(Sperry, 1952, p. 296)

Lashley (1951) and Sperry (1952) observed that perception, intelligent action and thinking depend upon impulses that move the body purposefully. The animal brain contributes systematic and serial organization, in time and space, to muscle activity under expectant perceptual and emotional control. It is always active, not passively reactive to stimuli. Nor is the human brain ever animated by thoughts of external events alone. All mental and behavioral skills depend on preparation to respond with serial ordering of acts. "The sole product of brain function is motor

coordination" (Sperry, 1952, p. 297). This is a psychobiological theory of motives and affects in the mind, clearly articulated before the advent of the "cognitive revolution" that divorced mind from vital body in the 1960's (Miller, 2003).

The motor theory of consciousness was inspired by the research of Charles Sherrington (1906) on "the integrative action of the nervous system." It has support from developmental neurobiology and neuroembryology (Trevarthen, 1986a; Prechtl, 2001), from ethology of the adaptive action patterns of animals and how they communicate emotional evaluations for social cooperation (Gallistel, 1980; Marler, 1984; Fentress and Gadbois, 2001; Panksepp, 2005), and from infant psychology and communication (Trevarthen, 1986b, 2001a, 2009a; Stern, 2000, 2010).

Research focused on cognitive disorders of perceptual information processing, selective awareness, and representational thinking articulated in language, all of which skills develop after infancy—disregards the developmental foundations of experience in motor coordination, and in the expression of vital states as emotions for regulation of social life. In an animal's perceived world, its "Umwelt" (von Uexküll, 1957), conceptions of objects are created by the intentional subject's attempts to locate and perceive "sign stimuli" detected in the environment by dedicated receptors (Buchanan, 2008; Berthoz and Christen, 2009). Self-regulation of knowing, with emotional assessments of risks and

benefits, becomes in humans the source of cultural sign systems of social cooperation—for sustaining health, for reproduction and for learning how to use environmental resources collaboratively (Sebeok, 1990; Trevarthen, 1990; Stern, 2010; Porges and Furman, 2011).

We relate autistic disturbance of cognitive functions to growth errors in creative agency attributable to events in brain development of embryo, fetus and infant (Trevarthen et al., 1998, 2006; Trevarthen, 2000; Trevarthen and Daniel, 2005; St. Clair et al., 2007). We address development of the autopoietic subcortical neurobiology that makes possible manifestations of intentions and emotions before birth (Delafield-Butt and Trevarthen, 2013), and the cooperation of movements after birth within an intimate infant-parent intentional system (Sander, 2008), which sustains itself by the primary emotional processes of consciousness (Solms and Panksepp, 2012). The motivation of the developing human organism is environment expectant, ready for sharing agency and emotions in movement, but this sharing is “anoetic”; that is, not dependent on acquired categorical knowledge of the structure and uses of the environment (Vandekerckhove and Panksepp, 2011). The infant is adapted physically and motivated psychologically to receive not only vital care in attachment to the mother, but also “companionship” for the young mind’s growing purposes in imaginative movement and the uptake of new experience (Trevarthen, 2005, 2013). Shared health and meaning are created in human awareness by primary processes of joint agency and emotional sympathy between the movements of human bodies (Trevarthen, 1986b, 2012; Reddy, 2008; Stuart, 2010).

We need to have a clear conception of the nature of animal movement and its affective sociability if we wish to understand how children with autism fail to organize and time their movements effectively, hesitate to become affectively engaged with their parents as infants (Muratori and Maestro, 2007), and fall behind their peers in learning how to share and use knowledge of the human world playfully (Reddy et al., 2002).

Based on evidence of early neural growth errors in core brainstem systems during fetal ontogenesis, and on new evidence of disturbance of primary *prospective motor control* of expressive action, we present the following hypothesis on the etiology of autism for testing and argument:

- (1) A primary cause of autism spectrum disorders is an error in early growth of intrinsic motive and motor systems of the brainstem during prenatal ontogenesis.
- (2) This interferes with efficient integration of sensory information with motor timing, and is accompanied by disturbance of autonomic functions, disrupting timing and control of prospective sensory perception in movement as well as vital regulation of functions within the body. All these disorders become most obvious in early childhood, when a toddler normally gains many new powers of movement in engagement with the environment, including speech.
- (3) Social isolation, socio-emotional and cognitive delay, and language disorder in children and adults with autism are *secondary consequences* developed within socio-emotional systems as experience-dependent compensations for primary sensori-motor and affective integration errors and poorly

regulated motor intentions. These compensations are elaborated mainly by cortical systems that grow after birth.

#### **AUTISM IS A DISORDER OF SELF-RELATED MOTOR-AFFECTIVE PROCESSES, WHICH CONTROL DEVELOPMENT OF SHARED COGNITIVE REPRESENTATIONS**

People diagnosed as autistic exhibit disabilities in regulation of the order and timing of moving, in the feelings of their bodies and emotional control, in selective expectation of objects for experience, in attention to other persons expressions, in the playfulness and humor of their social engagements, and in collaborative learning (Baron-Cohen et al., 2000; Reddy et al., 2002, 2010; Rogers and Williams, 2006; Mundy et al., 2009; Hobson and Hobson, 2011; Torres, 2013). cognitive disabilities attributed to failure in special modular mental functions of perceptual selection, of conceptual grouping, or of a capacity to conceive and think about the emotions behind other persons’ face expressions, orientations and practical actions, or to imagine the representational contents of their minds (Baron-Cohen et al., 1985; Frith, 1989/2003; Morton, 2004), may only be identified after infancy. Similarly, definition of autistic disturbance by reference to neuropsychological tests that identify faults in praxis, gnosis, reasoning and language in adults after local brain injury ignores the large transformations in brain function and behavior that take place during psychological development (Karmiloff-Smith, 2009; Thomas and Karmiloff-Smith, 2002; Karmiloff-Smith, 2009).

We propose that faults in higher mind functions of persons with autism arise out of disorder in the early development of primary, non-reflective sensori-motor factors that regulate moving-with-awareness of an integrated Self. These affect vitality dynamics, the qualities of motor control that express essential expectancies of action and enable communication of emotion in purposes (Stern, 2010; Gowen, 2012; Gowen and Hamilton, 2013; Rochat et al., 2013). The primary processes of mental agency do not require conceptual representation or explicit reference to external events; they are primary conscious experience (Vandekerckhove and Panksepp, 2011). Growth errors found in formation of brain stem motor control and emotional systems of the embryo and fetus (Prechtl, 2001; Rodier and Arndt, 2005), interfere with the maturation of sensory-motor skills at significant periods in a child’s early life, impairing cultural learning mediated in postnatal elaborations of the neocortex and dependent on creative emotional engagement with human company (Trevarthen et al., 2006). Interpreting autism in these terms requires attention to the environment–expectant processes of morphogenesis by which human bodies and brains are formed *in utero*, with special adaptations for intersubjective communication (Trevarthen, 2001a,b), and information on how additional brain networks grow and learn after birth (Thomas and Karmiloff-Smith, 2002). This is a “developmental psychobiology,” not a “developmental cognitive neuroscience” based on the neuropsychological definition of disorders inferred retrospectively from effects of damage to parts of the adult brain (Baron-Cohen et al., 2000). Psychological theory must also explain how individuals with high-functioning autism and Asperger’s disorder perform certain feats of perception or action with remarkable precision,

but with inadequate awareness of the context, or “weak central coherence,” in their self-related conceptions and plans for action (Frith, 1989/2003; Rinehart et al., 2001).

No single genetic, neurobiological or environmental factor has been identified as the cause of autism, which is also not attributable to the loss of a single cerebral function or capacity (Bauman and Kemper, 2005; Aitken, 2010). The complex and varied cognitive problems of people with autism, and the abnormalities in habits of action and of social response or use of language, are consequences of core disabilities, manifestations of which might be recognized, and compensated for, in infancy, before the development at the end of the first year of “joint attention” (Trevarthen, 2000).

A new scientific recognition of these core disabilities in autism, and their relationship to imagination for action and to qualities of movement, is emerging from attention to the emotions that evaluate other persons actions (Hobson, 1993, 2002/04; Reddy et al., 2002, 2010; Reddy, 2008; Hobson and Hobson, 2011), and from a brain science of intentions in movement and the intersubjective sharing of their dynamics of expression (Gallese, 2006; Stern, 2010; Gowen, 2012; Gallese and Rochat, 2013; Rochat et al., 2013).

#### **AUTISM COMPROMISES AFFECTIVE SHARING, AND REQUIRES CREATIVE RESPONSE TO THIS**

When Leo Kanner (Kanner, 1943) distinguished “autistic disturbances of affective contact” in 1943, he accentuated that the disorder is emotional. Hobson and Hobson (2011) quote examples from Kanner’s sensitive case studies that identify a difficulty in engagement with other person’s intentions, experiences and feelings. Kanner also recorded that parents of these children were often concerned from the first year about their child’s detachment or aloneness. Reddy (2008, 2011) cites a large number of studies that prove normally developing infants “know minds” and learn complex cooperative activities by deliberately engaging playfully and inquisitively with the way other persons display their interests, experiences and feelings. This eagerness for enjoyment of shared experience, a sympathetic activity, which goes beyond “joint attention to objects,” is weakened in autism.

The cognitive deficiencies of autism measured by tests of perceptual recognition, rational choice, and language are skills that must be gained by learned *accommodation* to objective experience, and normally depend on deliberate adult instruction. But all can be attributed to deep subjective causes that impair imaginative moving, the pleasures of the body in explorative action, and a motivation to deliberately share this “seeking” in inventive and playful, *assimilatory*, communication, going “beyond the information given” (Bruner, 1974). It appears likely that autism results from disorders of imaginative and sociable playfulness itself, for which the motives and emotions are apparent from birth. Such disorders can be traced back to creative developments of movement and awareness in body and mind before birth (Trevarthen and Delafield-Butt, 2013), to disorders of sensory-motor circular reactions that become the tools for mastery of engagement with the world (Piaget, 1951, 1954) and for the development of shared cultural understanding (Baldwin, 1902).

Though some medical treatments lead to improvements in associated conditions, there is no drug or surgical intervention for

autism. A prescribed course of training or instruction in behaviors, cognitive abilities or communication by learned symbolic language may help, but can have adverse consequences, increasing the subject’s anxiety, isolation and dependency (Trevarthen et al., 1998). Moreover, the activity, cognitive capacities, relationships and emotional well-being of a child or older person with autism can be improved by a variety of non-verbal, non-cognitive activities in which a therapist, who engages sensitively with the individuality of their impulses and felt experiences, accompanies the autistic person in the emotions of intimate engagement to more productive and less defensive states of activity and awareness. This type of relational and creative “art” therapy, which responds to and guides the primary actions, interests and feelings of individuals with autism, much as mother engages her affections with her animated infant from birth, can benefit language learning and both social and practical education (Malloch and Trevarthen, 2009; Stern, 2010).

Evidence that autistic behaviors express abnormalities of pre-natal development of the brain stem (Rodier and Arndt, 2005) relate to evidence that early postnatal communication, if it is to support social and cognitive development, must be ready to protect the infant against autonomic reactions of protective withdrawal and depression, as well as to support positive initiatives promoting advances in social communication (Panksepp and Sahley, 1987; Panksepp and Watt, 2011; Porges, 2011; Porges and Furman, 2011). Infant psychology and paediatric practice have been transformed by abundant confirmation that precise coordination of well-formed intentions, interests and feeling may occur within the child and between the child and an attentive and affectionate adult from the neonate stage (Brazelton and Nugent, 1995; Trevarthen, 1977, 1998, 2009a; Stern, 2000; Sander, 2008; Nagy, 2011). This is the arena in which we must be alert for weaknesses in developing human sense and for special support it may need from the parental and social environment (Narvaez et al., 2013).

#### **PSYCHOBIOLOGY OF HUMAN MENTAL FUNCTIONS**

##### **DEVELOPMENTAL NEUROBIOLOGY OF SELF-CONSCIOUS INTENTIONS WITH EMBODIED FEELINGS, AND SOCIAL AWARENESS**

Evidence concerning the generation of animate intentions, awareness and emotion in deep processes of the brain (Panksepp and Biven, 2012) questions the “thalamo-cortico-centric” theory of conscious awareness, thought and memory, which focuses on abilities that depend on learned definition of objects from information picked up *outside* the body, on the routines of fine articulate skills for using the environment, and on educated conventions of representation and reflective thought about objective information. Functional brain research shows that the primate neocortex is excited to regulate motor activities prospectively in reference to their goals, seeking perceptual confirmation by imaginatively simulating the completion of the action within an established context of multimodal information (Fogassi et al., 2005; Pezzulo et al., 2008; Pezzulo and Castelfranchi, 2009; Hesslow, 2012; Gallese and Rochat, 2013). The process of intending to act in a particular way is not a consequence of backward coupling of frontal cortex “executive functioning” to recollections of the past objects and events mediated impersonally in the temporal lobe. It is the product of a forward-looking creative imagination that

builds an episodic memory of past events related to an intentional personal self (Tulving, 2002), with an autopoietic imagination equipped from the start with “implicit experiential and procedural memory processes that generate non-reflective qualia” (Vandekerckhove and Panksepp, 2011, p. 7).

These animating functions of the primate brain mediate inter-subjective coordination of self-related experiences in intimate direct communication of purposes and feelings with others. The anticipations of experience are charged with emotional values linked in the brain stem with autonomic regulation of vitality within the body (Damasio, 2010; Solms and Panksepp, 2012), and these affections are communicated between subjects by a reciprocal *sympathetic* cooperation of purposes and experiences (not a one way imitation or shadowing of emotional processes now commonly called “empathy”). Human relationships and mutual awareness depend on relational emotions that promote social cooperation in performance of creative actions and thinking, to increase collective well-being (Stern, 1993; Hobson, 1993, 2002/04; Trevarthen, 2009a).

The well-coordinated performances and expressions of affect of newborn infants in expectant orientation to real or imagined objects, and to persons (Trevarthen, 1984, 1986b; Nagy, 2011), the development of intentional movements and rhythmic emotional expressions of fetuses (Trevarthen and Delafield-Butt, 2013), and the behaviors of anencephalic children (Merker, 2007) support phylogenetic evidence that primary conscious states and emotional evaluations, which are essential regulations in all goal directed consciousness, are indeed first generated and regulated sub-cortically (Solms and Panksepp, 2012), without neocortical involvement. These motor-emotional systems are elaborated in the orbito-frontal cortex and the temporal lobe of human beings, which continue to develop to adult stages (Schore, 1994, 2005). Before these developments they play a central role in maternal care, and in the repair of emotional disorders (Schore, 2003).

Affective self-regulation and emotional communication to regulate engagement with other individuals have evolved in vertebrates by elaboration of intrinsic neurochemical systems in the brain stem linked to the hypothalamus (Trevarthen et al., 2006). Regulation by the vagal nerve of essential self-related vital processes of heart activity, respiration and feeding is adapted for intersubjective coordination in the primate social brain by means of communication employing expressive movements of eyes, face, and vocalization. Throughout development of a child, from the time of maternal support of the infant through birth and nursing, there is a dynamic process that balances changes in self-regulation against the need for collaborative regulations of relationships with other persons in various degrees of intimacy (Porges and Furman, 2011; Carter and Porges, 2013). These have particular significance for identifying and explaining autism (Patriquin et al., 2013).

The importance of rhythmic emotionally expressive hand gestures in human communication from infancy (Trevarthen, 1986b; Trevarthen et al., 2011), indicates that forebrain systems for guiding action of the hands in complex manipulations have been recruited into the brain stem and limbic systems for assisting autonomic regulations by self-touching or holding and further adapted to the service of social coordination. Hands are part of the human emotional motor system (Holstege et al., 1996).

Indeed, movements of “mimesis” for social celebration in dance and song, appears likely to have preceded evolution of speech and contributed to its power to communicate thoughts as *Homo sapiens sapiens* evolved (Donald, 2001; McNeill, 2005; Mithen, 2009; Gillespie-Lynch et al., 2013). The roots of this human talent for expressive gestural mimicry is apparent in infancy and an essential contributor to the intimacy of parental care (Trevarthen, 1999, 2013; Dissanayake, 2000).

Both gestural and linguistic languages develop in intense interpersonal communication mediated by vitality dynamics and expressions of emotional investment that provide a basis for the transmission of more differentiated semantic references by symbols (Stern, 2010; Lüdtke, 2012). Dynamic communications carried by consistent innate measures of moving in time (Pöppel and Wittmann, 1999), over intervals from fractions of a second to minutes and longer, are cultivated in all human societies in the arts of music, dance and theatre. They begin as a universal human regulation of rhythms of the mind or “biochronology,” active before birth and elaborated in the communicative musicality and rhythmic action games parents play with infants in the middle of the first year (Trevarthen, 1999, 2009b; Malloch and Trevarthen, 2009).

Autistic children show abnormalities in production and reception of communication by both speech and gesture, and in writing (Rapin and Allen, 1983).

#### THE NEUROLOGY OF COMMUNICATION BY TRANSFER OF THE DYNAMICS AND FORM OF INTENTIONS AND FEELINGS IN MOVEMENT

New data from social neuroscience confirm the “common sense” that we are aware of other person’s states of mind by immediate or direct engagement with the Other’s *motor* intentions, by whatever modality or movement these intentions are expressed, matching them by instantaneous “affect attunement” (Stern, 1993, 2010) to the animation by which we generate intentions of our own Self (Gallese, 2006; Bråten, 2009). Sensitivity for the intentions, interests and feelings of other individuals, for the social affordances of their behaviors, must depend upon matching regulatory processes that govern the rhythm or pulse and expressive tonality or quality of movements of the human body as well as by “mirroring” their body-related form (Trevarthen, 1986b, 1999; Stern, 2010).

Regions in the adult cerebral hemispheres of a monkey or human being that are sensitive to organism-object relations, and that respond selectively to perceived *capacities for action* of the self, also respond to the possible actions available to, and enacted by others (Gallese, 2007). The same neural system is responsible for perceiving one’s own possibilities for action *and* the possibilities for action of another. Direct *intra-personal* neural resonance within the “mirror neuron system,” reflecting the Self, gives one individual direct *inter-personal* access in “felt immediacy” (Bråten, 2009) with intentions in the mind of an Other made manifest in their body movement, in “intersubjectivity” (Trevarthen, 1979, 1998; Trevarthen and Aitken, 2001). Further, data from imaging of brain activities show there exists substantial overlap in activity of this system for awareness of actions with activity excited by merely *thinking about* an intentional act (Decety and Grezes, 2006).

Direct resonance between preparation, execution, observation and thought in action depends on “motor images” (Bernstein, 1967), which underpin perception, observation, and planning of goal-directed action, and also integrate Self-related experience (Llinàs, 2001; Northoff and Panksepp, 2008). An amodal perception-action system is also the means by which complex embodied human intentions may be communicated between agents across many channels of expression, in a “consensuality,” which, when further elaborated and mediated by language, becomes a tool for sharing abstract concepts and plans (Maturana et al., 1995).

Disruption of the neural systems of motor planning in time and space, by epigenetic dysregulation of early development in the brain stem, or by environmental insult to the growing brain, will have pervasive effects in maturation of consciousness, behavior and social engagement, such as occurs in autism (Aitken and Trevarthen, 1997; Trevarthen et al., 1998; Trevarthen, 2000).

### PRENATAL GENESIS OF AUTISM

We have described the coordinative mechanisms in the brain as an “intrinsic motive formation” (IMF), “ready at birth to share emotion with caregivers for regulation of the child’s cortical development, upon which cultural cognition and learning depend. . . . many psychological disorders of childhood can be traced to faults in early stages of brain development when core motive systems form.” (Trevarthen and Aitken, 1994, p. 597). The IMF, laid out in development of the fetus, is a core component of all of the sensory-motor mechanism of human communication—by gesture and dance, speech and song, or by writing, playing musical instruments and other manual or digital media (Trevarthen, 2001a,b). Rodier and Arndt (2005) relate autistic behaviors that limit expressive movements of the eyes, face and vocal productions, and anticipatory attention to expressive movements of other persons, to malformation in the embryo of core regulatory systems in the midbrain, the brain stem visceral efferent and afferent nuclei, and the olivary nuclei and cerebellum. They conclude, “there is no region but the brain stem for which so many lines of evidence indicate a role in autism” (Rodier and Arndt, 2005, p. 146).

### IMAGINATIVE INTENTIONS AND EMOTIONS OF THE PRIMARY SELF

There has been, in the last two decades, a highly significant re-evaluation of the relationship between emotion and cognition, and their functional inseparability in human experience and in communication at all stages of development (Damasio, 2010; Panksepp and Biven, 2012). Comparative studies of the mammalian emotional system demonstrates that an *affective* core sense of the Self (Northoff and Panksepp, 2008; Solms and Panksepp, 2012) does not depend on learned conceptual knowing. This “anoetic” consciousness of a live body (Vandekerckhove and Panksepp, 2011) develops before a child becomes familiar with the external world through practice of intention and testing of actions which explore the affordances of situations and objects. At all stages of the development of human conscious intelligence this mobile self-with-feelings remains active, generating an innate spatio-temporal context for the arousal of movements to engage with the environment, and affective values for sustaining core

vitality (Stern, 2010). From mid gestation through infancy the developing self is sensitive to other persons’ responses to its activities and vitality, first showing signs of vital state to achieve shared “amphoteronomic” regulation of its own autonomies with those of the mother. After birth the infant signals its own rhythmically intended and affectively measured acts in responsive ways that lead to the “synrhythmic” communication for cooperative learning and cultural development (Maturana et al., 1995; Donald, 2001; Trevarthen et al., 2006; Malloch and Trevarthen, 2009; Porges and Furman, 2011).

## DEVELOPMENT OF HUMAN AGENCY IN INFANCY, AND BEFORE BIRTH

### MEASURES OF INFANT SENSORY-MOTOR INTELLIGENCE, SELF-REGULATION AND SOCIABILITY

Movements of a baby under 2 months old are coordinated and integrated within a rhythmic awareness of a single intentional subjectivity (Trevarthen, 1979, 1984). These movements were described by Prechtl (2001) and Einspieler and Prechtl (2005) as “general movements” (GM), which, “involve the whole body in a variable sequence of arm, leg, neck, and trunk movements. They wax and wane in intensity, force and speed, and they have a gradual beginning and end. Rotations along the axis of the limbs and slight changes in the direction of movements make them fluent and elegant and create the impression of complexity and variability. If the nervous system is impaired, GMs lose their complex and variable character and become monotonous and poor.” (Einspieler and Prechtl, 2005, p. 61). General movements are not precisely focused, intentional and directed by discrimination of discrete objects, but they can orient head, eyes and limbs to external events in coordinated sequences within a body-related space (Trevarthen, 1984). Visually directed reaching in newborns compensates for changes in the “load” of a limb, which proves the responsiveness of this non-reflex imaginative coordination to proprioceptive reafference, or “body self awareness” (Van der Meer et al., 1996).

A newborn infant’s movements are especially sensitive to sight, hearing and touch of an attentive the mother in face-to-face engagement, and they can take a creative part in a shared narrative of expressive action (Trevarthen and Delafield-Butt, 2013). Her voice was learned *in utero* (DeCasper and Fifer, 1980) and its sound motivates rapid visual learning of her face. Imitation tests, made with care to allow the infant to focus attention and regulate a state of responsive arousal, prove that a newborn can initiate eye-movements, face expressions, vocal sound patterns and hand gestures of another person (Meltzoff and Moore, 1977; Maratos, 1982; Field et al., 1983; Heimann et al., 1989; Kugiumutzakis, 1999; Nagy and Molnar, 2004; Nagy, 2011). These behaviors signaling a “second person other-awareness” are adapted for sharing curiosity for others’ mental states of interest and affective appraisal (Reddy, 2011).

At 2 months, after a period of rapid maturation of sub-cortical and cortical visual-motor regulations of foveal sight (Trevarthen, 1986a), the infant’s precisely timed responses of looking, smiling, and vocalization give evidence of preparation for sharing ritual practices and language (Bateson, 1979). Electroencephalic data on the activity of a 9-week-old infant’s brain when looking at

the photograph of a woman's face (Tzourio-Mazoyer et al., 2002) confirmed that complementary neocortical areas in left and right brain, which 2 years later will become involved in a child's learning of expression and reception of spoken language, are already components in cerebral regulation of interpersonal contact by a "social brain," long before the training of a "social intelligence" by life with other persons (Frith and Frith, 1999). The subcortical visual and auditory systems that mature from the early fetal period show an asymmetry related to differences in left and right parts of the brain stem that mediate in complementary autonomic regulations (Trevarthen, 1996). Schore (1994, 2005) proposes that the early developing right brain motivates shared learning of perception and articulation of meaning in language when the left cerebral hemisphere shows an acceleration of growth in the second and third year, the period when diagnosis of autism becomes possible.

Developments around 3–5 months correlate with more differentiated movements of the baby's extremities when new neocortical sensory-motor functions are developing. Einspieler and Prechtel, label these subtle gestures "fidgety," and describe them as, "small movements of moderate speed with variable acceleration of neck, trunk, and limbs in all directions" (Einspieler and Prechtel, 2005, p. 61). They lead the infant to make more discriminating orientations of head, eyes and hands intending to reach for and touch or take hold of objects at a distance from the body, and are accompanied by a fall in attention to the mother. This incites the mother to be more animated and playful, and to incorporate the baby's selective interest in objects into "person-person-object" games (Hubley and Trevarthen, 1979; Reddy, 2011).

#### PROGRAMMED DEVELOPMENT OF THE INFANT-PARENT SYSTEM

Longitudinal studies of developments in actions, perception and communication in the first two years, with information on internally regulated brain growth changes, confirm that there are transformations in the motives and emotions of the child for collaboration with parental care (Trevarthen and Aitken, 2003). Sander's studies of infants with their mothers from birth over the first 36 months showed that growth of a human life is sustained by a series of stages of adjustment within a system of human-to-human engagement (Sander, 2008). Both mother and child are significant actors, but in the creative process of development the child must normally set the pace and the times of important advance. Brazelton extended Sander's system approach to an interpersonal paediatrics accepting the conscious and personal powers of the newborn, and defining "touch points" in the developing life with parents and in the community (Brazelton and Nugent, 1995; Brazelton and Sparrow, 2006). Periods of change in developing powers that are both sensitive and significant, are symptoms of advances in motivation for learning and for communication (Johnson, 2005). Their consequences depend on collaboration with parents who are "attuned" to the infant (Stern, 2000), and both intimate and playful in their accommodation to the child's impulses.

Data from a review of the literature on changes in the child's psychology and brain over the first 18 months (Trevarthen and Aitken, 2003) point to natural emergence in the child of new levels

of mastery of action and awareness at around 6 weeks, 4 months, 7 months, 9 months, and between 15 and 18 months. These agree with longitudinal studies of infant's capacity to take initiative in joint activities (Trevarthen, 1977; Hubley and Trevarthen, 1979; Reddy, 2011). These five advances in adaptive processes correlate with temperamental changes commonly referred to as "regressions." They adapt to cultural differences in the frequency of parental initiatives or directives (Reddy et al., 2012). They are products of the active system of "intent participation" in the environment with companions that drive cultural learning (Trevarthen, 2013).

#### SENSORI-MOTOR INTENTIONALITY BEFORE BIRTH: GENESIS OF PRIMARY SELF-CONSCIOUSNESS AND THE FIRST INTERSUBJECTIVITY

Spontaneous movements develop in the late embryo and fetus, showing increased sensory awareness of their purposes (Delafield-Butt and Trevarthen, 2013). The first integrative actions of the nervous system are to move the body, and the first nerve tracts in the central nervous system are those that will activate movements to express different orientations and emotional states (Trevarthen, 1986a). After 8 weeks the core neurochemical systems of the subcortical brain that will link motor centers and select and evaluate experiences throughout life make their appearance. At this stage the fetus makes the general movements of Prechtel (2001). These become increasingly differentiated and controlled with the benefit of re-afference from sensory systems that grow in the following weeks. Detailed studies of by real-time ultrasonography demonstrate a fetus's exploratory sensation-testing to touch their own body, their face, the placenta, umbilicus, and the uterine wall with their hands at 11 weeks. They make jaw movements and swallow amniotic fluid, expressing pleasure or disapproval at tastes, sucking and smiling or grimacing with disgust. Complex movements of trunk, arms, and legs position the body, and may react to movements of the mother's body and to the contractions of the muscles of her uterus (Lecanuet et al., 1995; Trevarthen et al., 2006; Piontelli, 2010). In weeks 10–14 fetal movements become differentiated into individual, isolate actions with increasing goal-direction to particular parts of the body (Prechtel, 2001; Piontelli, 2010). The arms and hands "test" sensitive zones of the body, especially to the face and head, exploring the border of sensory innervation on the top of the head (Piontelli, 2010, p. 61–67).

In singleton pregnancies motor planning of action patterns adapted for different goals is evident before 22 weeks gestational age (Zoia et al., 2007). In twin pregnancies, movements directed by one twin to the other are "carefully" slowed, even by 18 weeks, which the researchers interpret as evidence of a primary "social awareness" (Castiello et al., 2010). At this time the motor centers of the brain stem and spinal cord are directing the coordinated behavior of the fetus (Okado, 1980). Neocortical cells do not develop dendrites until after 26 weeks of gestation (Hevner, 2000).

This natural history of human movement at a stage of development when the sensori-motor environment can only be the properties of an organized body itself appears to support Lashley's conclusion that propositional thought may depend on, and indeed be derived from, the spontaneous syntactic ordering of movement

sequences (Lashley, 1951, p. 122). The fetus has an imaginative “motor intelligence” and can formulate orderly projects without neocortical skills.

Expressions in fetuses, in addition to twisting movements of distress and tentative exploration by touch, give evidence of emotions—of discomfort, curiosity or pleasure, adapted for communication of interests and feelings. In the third trimester, movements of the face visualized by 4D ultrasound develop into complexes that define a “cry face gestalt” or a “laughter gestalt,” expressing emotions that will communicate powerfully immediately after birth in the regulation of parental care (Reissland et al., 2011). Maternal hunger with depletion of energy supply to the fetus drives “anxious” patterns of fetal movement. The mother and the fetus are already affectively connected. These discoveries prompt a revolution in psychological theory and medical ethics. There is a consensus in modern paediatrics that by 24 weeks the fetus should be considered a conscious agent deserving the same standard of sympathetic medical care as adults (Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists, 2010).

#### **READINESS FOR SUPPORT OF THE BODY IN RHYTHMS OF MOVEMENT, AWARE OF SURROUNDINGS, AND ATTENTIVE TO HUMAN COMPANY IN MOVEMENT**

Infants demonstrate the regulations of an innate time for life in movement. Research on their dynamics and coordination with a parent’s movements have led to a natural science of human “musicality” (Trehub, 1990; Papoušek, 1996; Malloch, 1999; Malloch and Trevarthen, 2009). Inspired by discoveries of precise analysis of films, revealing self-synchrony of movements of individual actors and inter-synchrony between actors in conversations (Birdwhistell, 1970; Jaffe and Felstein, 1970; Condon and Ogston, 1971) researchers found that infants and adults share matching rhythms (Condon and Sander, 1974; Beebe et al., 1985; Jaffe et al., 2001). One remarkable video recording made by Saskia van Rees of a 2 month premature infant in precisely timed coordination of dialogue of simple “coo” sounds vividly demonstrates how this shared sense of time for combining syllables in phrases may lead to a narrative in wordless dialogue (Trevarthen, 1999).

Two bands of time are shown to be fundamental in dialogues, games and songs between young infants and their parents (Trevarthen, 1999, 2009b). Faster rhythms of syllables and phrases in speech and song, or dancing steps and gestures, correspond with arm and hand grasping for object manipulation, or of the head and eye rotations that perform visual inspection. These range from the median syllable frequency of 1.5–3 per second—the same as a running or fast stepping, a glance or eyebrow rise, a laugh or a hand wave—to every 3–5 s for a visual scan, a manipulative sequence, a phrase of speaking or song, and a cycle of deep breathing. These are somato-motor coordinations that achieve use of the environment and pickup of information for perception, or of a communicative message, in the “psychological present,” the “here and now” of consciousness in action.

Slower periods of sensed vitality, as expressed in the “extended present” of an episode in a story, a verse of singing or a stanza of poetry, occupy 10–25 s. Longer times of imagined activity and narrations form natural elements of 25–50 s in the rhythmic verses, playful or calming, of baby songs in all languages.

These slower events are identified with autonomic events that regulate arousal, hunger and wakefulness throughout life, and regulation of the rate of heartbeat and breathing by the vagal nerve (Delamont et al., 1999). They are accompanied by bursts of electrical activity in the cerebral cortex that have a role in the fluctuating experiences of dreaming. They link the imagination with the economy of life energy in the body, and with the expressive arts.

Stern (1993, 2000, 2010) called the cycles of arousal or variations in vitality dynamics in mother infant play “emotional narratives” expressing “implicit relational knowing.” Malloch analysed the controlled patterns of change in voice qualities and pitch of the voices of mothers and infants in dialogues and baby songs as “narratives” that, “allow two persons to share a sense of passing time, and to create and share the emotional envelopes that evolve through this shared time. They express innate motives for sharing emotion and experience with other persons and for creating meaning in joint activity.” (Malloch, 1999, p. 45). These shared “routines” are identified by Bruner (1999) as the medium for reference in language. We have recently been finding evidence of the same “narrative” cycles of arousal in the “general movements” of newborn infants, which may be shared with a sensitive mother who coordinates with her baby by modulated vocal sounds, touches or rocking. They participate in tides of consciousness of being together that later will regulate the changes of meaning in a story or the recollections of episodic memory (Delafield-Butt and Trevarthen, 2013; Trevarthen and Delafield-Butt, 2013).

#### **SENSORI-MOTOR DIS-COORDINATION IN AUTISM, FROM INFANCY**

##### **DEFICIT IN PROSPECTIVE MOTOR CONTROL IN AUTISM AND ITS CONSEQUENCES FOR DEVELOPING INTENTIONALITY AND LEARNING**

The complex disorder of childhood autism, and how it has serious effects on a young child’s life, may be described as follows:

“By about one to two years after birth . . . at a time when infants usually become acutely aware of other people and what they are doing, full of playful imagination and eager for new experiences, these babies became strangely self-contained or isolated in their own world and increasingly unresponsive or irritable, and difficult to understand; their vocalizations movements often seemed repetitious and pointless, and their gestures and postures were also odd. Throughout their childhood they continued to express themselves in ways that made parents, teachers and other children feel unable to make contact.

As pre-schoolers, the children are not insensitive to others or unaffectionate, and they can show strong likes and dislikes for particular people. Sometimes they imitate or seek to interact, but never in a free and easy way, and sometimes with a peculiar ritualistic insistence, and remarkable inattention to their effects on other people. Strange postures and movements and a need for sameness, combined with obsessive interest in certain objects and experiences, cut them off from others. At times they seem to be in a trance, “floating off,” “looking” or “listening” when nothing is there, often with strange flapping of the hands, or an enigmatic smile, and they only make unintelligible baby-like vocalizations. They may get into inexplicable panics and seem very distressed, anxious or terrified, especially when forced to have close contact with people or in strange environments. In general they do

not like, or fear, unfamiliar places or routines. They protest at irregularities in their world and repeat seemingly trivial actions for their own interest. Some, in panicky states or anger, may injure themselves. Most of the time, however, they seem content to amuse themselves, often performing favorite actions over and over. Their behaviors can be frightening and distressing to parents who need help to understand what is wrong and how to cope with a child who looks healthy enough, but who won't respond."

(Trevarthen et al., 1998, p. 1–2).

Odd behaviors like these are seen in children who do not have autism, but they are momentary and easily regulated by the child's playful resourcefulness or by affectionate attentions of parents, and in shared enjoyment with other children. The autistic child has persistent problems in both self-regulated actions and emotions, and in awareness of other person's intentions, interests and feelings. There are conflicting ideas on the causes of these problems and how to respond, especially for the early stages.

Disorders of movement in children with autism particularly affect expressive movements in communication (Ricks and Wing, 1975; Damasio and Maurer, 1978; Gillberg and Coleman, 1992; Frith and Frith, 1999; Oller et al., 2010). These have led to an interpretation in terms of a deficit in "executive functioning" (Rumsey, 1985) attributed to a developmental fault in the frontal lobes that manifests itself in the second year. Recent data point to a more basic and probably earlier developing deficit in prospective control of movements (Mari et al., 2003; Rinehart et al., 2006a; Dowd et al., 2012; Gowen and Hamilton, 2013). For example, in an automated vocal analysis of a large body of data recorded from natural expressive behavior of infants 10–50 months of age, Oller et al. (2010) identified massive delay in development of movements of vocal articulation in children developing autism or language delay. Such disorders affecting communication behavior can be explained as originating as faults in the timing and integration capacities of the brainstem sensorimotor system, which develops prenatally and affords prospective control for later developments in psychological functions. Failure in cognitive strategies of "action planning" and "action execution" (e.g., Rinehart et al., 2001; Nazarali et al., 2009) attributable to change in mirror neuron systems (e.g., Cattaneo et al., 2007; Fabbri-Destro et al., 2009), require higher-order cortical processing, which develops after birth.

Children with ASD differ from typically developing children in the efficiency of three types of prospective motor control:

- (i) Generation of *single actions*, such as when extending the hand to touch, or indicate, an object of interest;
- (ii) Organization of a *series of actions* to perform more complex tasks or projects, including speaking, and
- (iii) Simultaneous *coordination of multiple action units* to achieve coherent purpose, as in postural accommodations when standing or walking.

Simple "action units" and serially organized "action chains" both require precise coordination of muscle actions that are conceived or imagined "ahead-in-time" so that they achieve a desired future effect efficiently (Bernstein, 1967; von Hofsten, 1993; Lee, 2009).

And an integrative control of movement is a necessary foundation for learning more advanced and complex tasks, such as speaking and reading (von Hofsten, 2004, 2007). Awareness of others' intentions requires detecting prospective control in their movements, and this is apparent in how infants participate in dialog and games (Trevarthen, 1986b). Failure to time movements prospectively and meet expectation in movement will thwart efficient goal acquisition, confuse awareness and frustrate a sense of success, causing negative emotions of self-protection and avoidance (Bower et al., 1970; Rovee-Collier et al., 1978).

(i) *Evidence for disturbance in prospective control of single action units.*

Autistic persons exhibit significant differences in the timing and patterning of single movements (Rinehart et al., 2001, 2006a; Mari et al., 2003; Nazarali et al., 2009; Dowd et al., 2012). The type of disturbance varies with the task and the sub-group examined. For example, in a reach-to-grasp task individuals with ASD grouped by low or average to high intellectual ability, with full-scale I.Q. scores below and above 80, exhibited different kinematics, and both groups acted significantly less efficiently than typically developing children (Mari et al., 2003). Differences between ASD groups were thought to reflect different compensatory coping strategies for a primary deficit in motor planning. The autistic individuals also failed to coordinate the two sub-actions in the reach-to-grasp task, i.e., reaching of the arm and the opening of the fingers. They performed one act and then the other separately. Typical children coordinate the sequence of arm and hand actions in "pre-reaching" and gesturing fluently from early infancy (Trevarthen, 1984; Rönnqvist and von Hofsten, 1994; Prechtel, 2001).

(ii) *Evidence for disturbance in serial organization of multiple action units.*

The progressive planning of "action chains" communicate intentions. When we see someone grasping a bottle, for example, the initial reaching movement of the arm differs depending on whether the goal is to shelve it or to serve some wine (Jeannerod, 1999). The postural preparation of the body and extension of the arm, with shifts of gaze, are adjusted from the start in different ways depending on the final goal. Children with ASD have deficits in this preparatory coordination for motor sequencing or action chaining (Cattaneo et al., 2007; Fabbri-Destro et al., 2009). Typically developing children, when asked to perform an object manipulation task, such as turning an upside-down drinking glass right-side up, adjust their body posture at the start of the action so that their final posture is comfortable (Rosenbaum et al., 1990). Children with autism begin with a comfortable posture and conclude it in an uncomfortable one, suggesting a deficit of motor "knowledge" of how the action will proceed.

Cattaneo and colleagues (2007) used electromyographic recordings of the mylohyoid muscle movements that lower the jaw and raise the tongue for reaching-to-grasp-to-eat, and they compared this sequence with the muscle activity during a movement of reaching-to-grasp-to-place. They found that typically-developing children anticipated eating the food with mylohyoid activation beginning well before their hand had grasped the piece of food. In contrast, this activation did not start in children with ASD until the food was already grasped in the hand and traveling

toward their mouth, demonstrating a failure to couple the action chains efficiently. This lack of anticipation was also evident when the children were asked to watch another person perform the reach-to-grasp-to-eat action. The mylohyoid activation occurred in typically-developing children at the onset of the other's movement toward the food, but in autistic individuals there was no mylohyoid activation at all.

(iii) *Evidence for failure in simultaneous integration of multiple action units.*

Measurements of children's postural adjustments and muscle tensions during load shifting shows that prospective control of whole-body posture and perception of body-space goals, which require synchronizing and co-ordinating action units throughout the body in shifts of the legs, chest, back, and arms, are also disrupted in autism (Schmitz et al., 2003). Disturbances of prospective control for the whole body are confirmed by data on gait differences in individuals with autism, showing an increase stride length and variability of the width of stride, but also significant differences in postural adjustments of the upper-body to maintain balance (Hallett et al., 1993; Vernazza-Martin et al., 2005; Rinehart et al., 2006b; Calhoun et al., 2011; Nayate et al., 2011). They also have difficulties in perceiving the environmental context for their movements (Gowen and Hamilton, 2013).

#### **DIFFERENCES IN PROSPECTIVE MOTOR TIMING AFFECT SOCIAL EXPECTATION AND UNDERSTANDING**

The subtle deficits in prospective motor control of children with ASD must be involved in the symptoms of social isolation and emotional distress that they show. They have difficulties in communicating their intention in gestural acts, and in sensing the dynamics of another's intentions from their movements (Cattaneo et al., 2007; Zalla et al., 2010; Gowen, 2012). Imitation-based or interaction therapies for ASD employing sensitive response to signs of intended movement are able to assist because they facilitate both anticipation of actions and psychological and emotional connection (Escalona et al., 2002; Nadel, 2006; Zeedyk, 2008; Field et al., 2011; Solomon et al., 2012). The therapist acts to excite anticipation, which simplifies and supports the performance of desired actions. It also explains why insistence on evidence from repeated measures of performance in tasks to test perceptual preferences or cognitive mastery can fail to detect or explain the cause of failure (Wigram and Gold, 2012). Such external measures, focusing on achievement of goals or response to facts, neglect the temporo-spatial phenomena of prospective motor control within the subject.

Problems of intentionality and its perceptual guidance in autism, and pathological defense against sensory overload (Rosenhall et al., 1999; Foxton et al., 2003), may be due to faults in motor regulations of sense organs; of the inner ear to adjust the sensitivity of hearing, and of head and eye movements to control selection of detail by foveal fixation which is guided by pick-up of global information from the ambient field. Hearing and production of speech sounds, which autism impairs in differing degrees, is particularly demanding, requiring detection and control of affective expression transmitted by small modulations in the timbre, pitch and loudness of vowel sounds, and their constraint by consonants produced in rapid sequences to articulate

intelligible words in information-rich phrases. Autism, however, interferes not only with the motor controls of selective hearing and seeing, but with attention to all the expressive movements of other persons.

In high functioning persons with autism, exceptional abilities in detecting, separating and combining visual details or pitches of sounds (O'Riordan et al., 2001; Bonnel et al., 2003; Mottron et al., 2006) may be a consequence of compensatory hypertrophy in higher cortical sensory systems driven by a bias to detect affective self-related feedback or support. Ockleford's experience with supporting exceptional performative talents in autistic children who cannot speak suggest that pleasure from control of pitch in sounds from musical instruments activates a primary reward system different from that which discriminates speech components (Ockleford, 2012, 2013). In confrontation with another, a person with autism avoids looking at the eyes, directing attention to the mouth (Senju and Johnson, 2009). Given that rapid movements of the eyes transmit important information about the direction and intensity of *interest*, in preparation for shifts in locomotion, posture or reaching by hand, as well as selective attention to individuals in a group, they implicate tracking of sequences of intended action to engage with others' prospective control in thought and action (Bal et al., 2010). Lower face expressions and mouth movements express *affect* and are essential for emotional sympathy. They attract attention of an observer for judging another person's feelings.

Failure to appreciate playful teasing and humor and avoidant or defensive reaction to strangers, as well as preference for familiar surroundings and consistency in placement of objects or execution of routines, characteristics of ASD, all point to a disturbance of imaginative curiosity for prospects of action. They are as much disorders of self-regulation of pleasurable movement-with-awareness as of affective other-awareness, and they impair intentional and emotional engagement (Hobson and Hobson, 2011; Reddy, 2011)

#### **DISORDERS OF AUTISM IN THE FIRST YEAR**

Teitelbaum and colleagues (1998, 2002), studying home movies of infants later diagnosed as autistic, made a comparative analysis of the developmental stages of turning over, crawling, sitting, standing and walking, which infants typically master in the first year. Using the Eshkol-Wachman Movement Notation for temporal and spatial parameters of human body movement they showed deficits in whole body control and sequencing of the movements of trunk, head and limbs to control balance and posture changes, which were interpreted as disordered sensory-motor reflexes. These detailed observations have been helpful for parents who suspect their infant may be developing autism, assisting them to engage the attention of medical specialists and therapists (Teitelbaum and Teitelbaum, 2008)

Similar disturbance of anticipatory regulations of whole body postures were found by Danon-Boileau (2007) in films made of two sisters while they were being bathed by their mother; one, at five months, who later developed autism, and the other who developed normally, at 3 months. The films show the anxiety and awkwardness of the first girl who scarcely looked at her mother, and an analysis of the mother's speech shows she was not "in

contact” and was using her voice with a detached tone, to draw response. With the normally developing sister the mother’s speech is lively and addressed to the child as person seeking to share the experience. This infant keeps eye contact with the mother and reacts expressively. Similar observations were made in an analysis of home movies of identical twin girls at 10 months, when their father was helping them to walk or playing a game with them in the family living room (Trevarthen and Daniel, 2005; St. Clair et al., 2007). One girl later diagnosed as autistic, and who did not speak until the age of 3, showed clear delay in motor coordination for stepping and for regulation of her sitting posture. She lacked attention to other persons’ eyes and made fleeting smiles and she could not participate in a teasing game with her father that required anticipation of his rhythmically phrased behaviors and speech. The rhythms and expressions in response to teasing and tickling with the father were different from those of the typically developing twin, and the father was unable to reciprocate, creating confusion in games and interactions. Her sister who had a mild retardation at school age, developed normally through the first years showing no evidence of autism.

The lack of responsive attention by the infant developing autism to her father’s attempts to play caused him to become irregular and insistent in his solicitations, which afterwards he could see only confused the child. The same transformation of parents’ responses to avoidant or disengaged behavior of an infant developing autism have been noted in other studies of home movies and in prospective studies of siblings of autistic children, i.e., a change to a more insistent and monotonous mode that tries to excite a response (Baranek, 1999; Saint-Georges et al., 2010, 2011). For example, there is a lack of the affective modulation of the parent’s voice in speech to an infant who later develops autism (Mahdhaoui et al., 2011). Disorder in development of the child’s vocal control on the way to mastery of speech, such as that demonstrated by Oller et al. (2010) for the crucial period from 1–4 years, will affect the parents ability to share talking, and prompt them to use stimulating or coercive ways of engaging with the child.

Two research strategies have been used to search for evidence of abnormal development before medical diagnosis is possible: prospective study of the infant siblings of older children with autism. The two procedures confirm important conclusions about manifestations of autistic disorder that are developing in the first 18 months after birth (Zwaigenbaum et al., 2005; Saint-Georges et al., 2010). They highlight effects of the “flatness” and lack of seeking for engagement and also changes associated with the phases of motor development which were recorded by Teitelbaum (Teitelbaum et al., 1998, 2002), and the development of interest in objects. Attention to objects was normal in the first six months in infants developing autism when their attention to social engagement was significantly low (Maestro et al., 2002). There is a specific loss of interest in other persons” expressions early in infancy (Muratori and Maestro, 2007).

Expression of intentions and affects is achieved with cross-modal fluency between voice and gesture that promotes sympathetic action and shared experience with “affect attunement” (Trevarthen, 1986b, 2009a; Tronick, 1989; Stern, 2000; Reddy, 2008). Expressive acts, like all goal-directed voluntary movement,

require prospective control, and by assimilation of the form and flow of the movements of the body and voice of one subject states of intention, affect, arousal and interest are conveyed to the awareness of the other in “felt immediacy” (Bråten, 2009; Stern, 2010; Trevarthen et al., 2011). If predictive control of the timing and harmonization of these expressive body movements are disrupted, then psycho-motor attunement with the perceptual and motor experiences of others will be confused.

Magnetic resonance imaging of the brains of autistic children indicate reduction in size of the brainstem and midbrain at birth, a loss of tissue more than compensated for by excessive growth of the brain as a whole postnatally (Hashimoto et al., 1995). Detailed neuroanatomical investigation of brains from children with ASD also indicate limbic midbrain structures and brainstem regions are affected (Rodier and Arndt, 2005). Of particular note is an abnormality in the inferior olivary nucleus, a prominent lower brainstem nucleus known to be involved in perceiving and controlling of the timing of movement (Welsh et al., 1995), indicating a likely primary site of disruption underpinning ASD motor deficit (Welsh et al., 2005).

The data on motor impairments in ASD and their early manifestation in infancy confirm a primary deficit in the capacity to perceive and move the body in a planned way, which limits the capacity to control the timing of actions of the body and their perceptual consequences, and thence impairs the communication of intentions and ideas.

## AN INTERACTIVE RELATIONAL APPROACH TO THERAPY AND TEACHING, NURTURING INTIMACY AND CREATIVITY OF MOVEMENT

“Musical structure in improvisation can provide a framework for creative development, and . . . more creative skills may well-emerge given a structure than one might see from a purely free form of improvisation—where a lack of direction and model may leave the “non-musician” client struggling to find out how they can “create” music.... Creativity is a key process in improvisational music therapy, and demands substantial skill and flexibility in the therapists to nurture in clients for therapeutic benefit.”

(Wigram, 2006).

Interactive music therapy for both diagnosis and treatment of autism indicates that the aim of a therapist or teacher is to provide support for creativity, and that this requires both a “direction and model” and “skill and flexibility.” It requires a guide that protects the learner from “struggling to find out how they can create.” And it requires descriptive evidence from single case studies (Wigram and Gold, 2012). In the controversial field of therapy for children with autism there is a bewildering range of theories and advice for procedures, which range from strict teaching of skills to control disordered actions and feelings and to coax communication, to permissive environments where possible distractions are eliminated and attempts are made to give comfort (Trevarthen et al., 1998; Teitelbaum and Teitelbaum, 2008). Given the evidence that the core deficit in autism concerns prospective sensori-motor control and affective self-regulation, especially for activities of communication, we focus our final comments on evidence that intimate or intensive engagement with the impulses of affected children in ways that bring pleasure from control of actions and

mutual recognition may bring benefit for creative learning of practical skills and artificial rituals of shared experience, including language.

Finely measured pulse, form and flow of the enactments of the sensuous body and voice convey psychological states of intention, affect, arousal, and interest (Trevarthen, 1986a,b; Stern, 2010; Trevarthen et al., 2011; Hardy and Blythe LaGasse, 2013). Gestures made in communication are controlled and directed in body-space and by selecting transitory goals with precise timing of muscular energies that display affective content in “narrative” sequences (Schögler et al., 2008; Trevarthen and Delafield-Butt, 2013). It follows that, if the common control of body movements is disrupted, then the individual will have difficulty finding psycho-motor attunement with the perceptual and motor experiences of typical others.

Understanding of the fundamental and deeply felt disorder in autism as failure of integrative brain activity for carrying out sensori-motor intentions with ease and creativity, that it is a disorder that also affects communicative expression and perceiving the motor intentions of others, may help explain how intensive, imitation-based therapies attentive to emotions may be effective and may foster enjoyable response and interest (Nind, 1999; Field et al., 2002, 2011; Nadel, 2006; Nordoff and Robbins, 2007; Zeedyk, 2008; Caldwell, 2010; Frank and Trevarthen, 2012; Lüdtke, 2012; Solomon et al., 2012). By consciously “attuning” to the motor acts of the autistic patient and feeling their affective and intentional content in “intense interaction,” before re-enacting creative collaborations with adaptation to responses, the therapist provides an exterior pattern of actions that are timed and directed sensitively to compensate for repetition of uncertain, anxious attempts (Hardy and Blythe LaGasse, 2013). A responsive, “listening” makes communication possible, as well as progress to new self-confident and joyful experience, which may free an exceptional talent (Ockleford, 2013).

Sensorimotor attunement in therapy embodies mental/affective components as much as it does the motor expression, and in so doing is able to open up a co-regulation of arousals, interests, and intentions in a person otherwise unavailable and isolated. All movements are considered valid expressions of purposeful states, and even stereotypies are regarded as affective sensori-motor acts capable of initiating communication, not disregarded an unintentional, non-mental motor acts. As the therapist attends to the movements of the person, attuning to them with her own body movements, so they begin to generate an implicit, affective, and inter-subjective psycho-motor connection. Such therapy can aid not only the autistic child to achieve communication, but can be of great help to a parent. It may bring an autistic person of any age and to more self-confident and articulate participation in an intimate community of knowledge (Frank and Trevarthen, 2012; Lüdtke, 2012).

It is the experience of any therapist who works with persons suffering from autism that a conscious care must be taken to “stand back” and allow any impulse the child or adult may show to take its course, indeed shadowing or mirroring it to aid its motivation. This is the principle put into the practice of interactive music therapy (Robarts, 1998; Wigram and Gold, 2006; Nordoff and Robbins, 2007; Wigram and Elefant, 2009; Ockleford, 2013). A more explicit standing back, called “asocial,” is practiced by the method developed by the paediatric neurologist Waldon to assist persons with a wide range of disabilities in acting and thinking. The therapist places him or herself behind the client, holding the arms to guide the hands in performance of tasks to move objects in such a way that a goal or project is completed bringing a sense of satisfaction. This method has proved effective in helping young children overcome the confusion and isolation of autism in a way that makes productive and progressive motor learning possible (Solomon et al., 2012).

## REFERENCES

- Aitken, K. J. (2010). *An A-Z of Genetic Factors in Autism: A Handbook for Professionals*. London: Jessica Kingsley.
- Aitken, K. J., and Trevarthen, C. (1997). Self-other organization in human psychological development. *Dev. Psychopathol.* 9, 651–675. doi: 10.1017/S0954579497001387
- Bal, E., Harden, E., Lamb, D., Vaughan-Van Hecke, A., Denver, J. W., and Porges, S. W. (2010). Emotion recognition in children with autism spectrum disorders: relations to eye gaze and autonomic state. *J. Autism Dev. Disabil.* 40, 358–370. doi: 10.1007/s10803-009-0884-3
- Baldwin, J. M. (1902). *Social and Ethical Interpretations in Mental Development, 3rd Edn.* New York, NY: Macmillan.
- Baranek, G. T. (1999). Autism during infancy: a retrospective video analysis of sensory-motor and social behaviors at 9–12 months of age. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 29, 213–224. doi: 10.1023/A:1023080005650
- Baron-Cohen, S., Leslie, A., and Frith, U. (1985). Does the autistic child have a theory of mind. *Cognition* 21, 37–46. doi: 10.1016/0010-0277(85)90022-8
- Baron-Cohen, S., Tager-Flusberg, H., and Cohen, D. (Eds.) (2000). *Understanding Other Minds: Perspectives From Developmental Cognitive Neuroscience*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Bateson, M. C. (1979). “The epigenesis of conversational interaction: a personal account of research development,” in *Before Speech: The Beginning of Human Communication*, ed M. Bullowa (London: Cambridge University Press), 63–77.
- Bauman, M. L., and Kemper, T. L. (2005). *The Neurobiology of Autism, 2nd Edn.* Baltimore, MD: Johns Hopkins University Press.
- Beebe, B., Jaffe, J., Feldstein, S., Mays, K., and Alson, D. (1985). “Interpersonal timing: the application of an adult dialogue model to mother-infant vocal and kinesic interactions,” in *Social Perception in Infants*, eds F. M. Field and N. Fox (Norwood, NJ: Ablex), 217–248.
- Bernstein, N. (1967). *Coordination and Regulation of Movements*. New York, NY: Pergamon.
- Berthoz, A., and Christen, Y. (Eds.) (2009). *Neurobiology of “Umwelt”: How Living Beings Perceive the World*. Vienna, NY: Springer.
- Birdwhistell, R. (1970). *Kinesics and Context*. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press.
- Bonnel, A., Mottron, L., Peretz, I., Trudel, M., Gallun, E., and Bonnel, A.-M. (2003). Enhanced pitch sensitivity in individuals with autism: a signal detection analysis. *J. Cogn. Neurosci.* 15, 226–235. doi: 10.1162/089892903321208169
- Bower, T. G. R., Broughton, J. M., and Moore, M. K. (1970). Demonstration of intention in the reaching behavior of neonate humans. *Nature* 228, 679–681. doi: 10.1038/228679a0
- Bråten, S. (2009). *The Intersubjective Mirror in Infant Learning and Evolution of Speech*. Amsterdam/Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Brazelton, T. B., and Nugent, J. K. (1995). *The Neonatal Behavioral Assessment Scale*. Cambridge: Mac Keith Press.
- Brazelton, T. B., and Sparrow, J. D. (2006). *Touchpoints 0-3: Your Child’s Emotional and Behavioral Development*. Vol. I. Cambridge, MA: DaCapo Press.
- Bruner, J. S. (1974). *Beyond the Information Given*. London: George Allen and Unwin Ltd.
- Bruner, J. S. (1999). “The intentionality of referring,” in *Developing Theories of Intention: Social Understanding*

- and *Self-Control*, eds P. D. Zelazo, J. W. Astington, and D. R. Olson (Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum), 329–339.
- Buchanan, B. (2008). *Onto-Ethologies: The Animal Environments of Uexküll, Heidegger, Merleau-Ponty, and Deleuze*. New York, NY: SUNY Press.
- Caldwell, P. (2010). *Autism and Intense Interaction*. London: Jessica Kingsley.
- Calhoun, M., Longworth, M., and Chester, V. L. (2011). Gait patterns in children with autism. *Clin. Biomech.* 26, 200–206. doi: 10.1016/j.clinbiomech.2010.09.013
- Carter, C. S., and Porges, S. W. (2013). “Neurobiology and the evolution of mammalian social behavior,” in *Evolution, Early Experience and Human Development: From Research to Practice and Policy*, eds D. Narvaez, J. Panksepp, A. Schore, and T. Gleason (New York, NY: Oxford University Press), 132–151.
- Castiello, U., Becchio, C., Zoia, S., Nelini, C., Sartori, L., Blason, L., et al. (2010). Wired to be social: the ontogeny of human interaction. *PLoS ONE* 5:e13199. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0013199
- Cattaneo, L., Fabbri-Destro, M., Boria, S., Pieraccini, C., Monti, A., Cossu, G., et al. (2007). Impairment of actions chains in autism and its possible role in intention understanding. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 104, 17825–17830. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0706273104
- Condon, W. S., and Ogston, W. (1971). “Speech and body motion synchrony of the speaker-hearer,” in *The Perception of Language*, eds D. Horton and J. Jenkins (Columbus, OH: Charles E. Merrill), 150–184.
- Condon, W. S., and Sander, L. S. (1974). Neonate movement is synchronized with adult speech: Interactional participation and language acquisition. *Science* 183, 99–101. doi: 10.1126/science.183.4120.99
- Damasio, A. (2010). *The Self Comes to Mind*. New York, NY: Pantheon.
- Damasio, A. R., and Maurer, M. G. (1978). A neurological model for childhood autism. *Arch. Neurol.* 35, 777–786. doi: 10.1001/archneur.1978.00500360001001
- Danon-Boileau, L. (2007). “Early signs related to posture and communication: the child’s attitude and the mother’s reaction,” in *Signs of Autism In Infants: Recognition and Early Intervention*, ed S. Acquarone (London: Karnac), 63–79.
- DeCasper, A. J., and Fifer, W. P. (1980). Of human bonding: newborns prefer their mother’s voice. *Science* 208, 1174–1176. doi: 10.1126/science.7375928
- Decety, J., and Grezes, U. (2006). The power of simulation: imagining one’s own behavior and other’s behavior. *Brain Res.* 1079, 4–14. doi: 10.1016/j.brainres.2005.12.115
- Delafield-Butt, J. T., and Trevarthen, C. (2013). “Theories of the development of human communication,” in *Handbook of Communication Science, Vol. 1: Theories and Models of Communication*, eds P. Cobley and P. J. Schultz (Berlin: De Gruyter Mouton), 199–221.
- Delamont, R. S., Julu, P. O. O., and Jamal, G. A. (1999). Periodicity of a noninvasive measure of cardiac vagal tone during non-rapid eye movement sleep in non-sleep-deprived and sleepdeprived normal subjects. *J. Clin. Neurophysiol.* 16, 146–153.
- Dissanayake, E. (2000). *Art and Intimacy: How the Arts Began*. Seattle; London: University of Washington Press.
- Donald, M. (2001). *A Mind So Rare: The Evolution of Human Consciousness*. New York; London: Norton.
- Dowd, A. M., McGinley, J. L., Taffe, J. R., and Rinehart, N. J. (2012). Do planning and visual integration difficulties underpin motor dysfunction in autism. A kinematic study of young children with autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 42, 1539–1548. doi: 10.1007/s10803-011-1385-8
- Einspieler, C., and Precht, H. F. (2005). Precht’s assessment of general movements: a diagnostic tool for the functional assessment of the young nervous system. *Mental Retard. Dev. Disabil. Res. Rev.* 11, 61–67. doi: 10.1002/mrdd.20051
- Escalona, A., Field, T., Nadel, J., and Lundy, B. (2002). Imitation effects on children with autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 32, 141–144. doi: 10.1023/A:1014896707002
- Fabbri-Destro, M., Cattaneo, L., Boria, S., and Rizzolatti, G. (2009). Planning actions in autism. *Exp. Brain Res.* 192, 521–525. doi: 10.1007/s00221-008-1578-3
- Fentress, J. C., and Gadbois, S. (2001). “The development of action sequences,” in *Handbook of Behavioral Neurobiology*, ed E. Blass (New York, NY: Kluwer Academic/Plenum Publishers), 393–431.
- Field, N. J., and Lundy, B. (2002). Imitation effects on children with autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 32, 141–144.
- Field, T., Nadel, J., and Ezell, S. (2011). “Imitation therapy for young children with autism, autism spectrum disorders,” in *Autism Spectrum Disorders - From Genes to Environment*, ed T. Williams (New York, NY: InTech), 287–298.
- Field, T., Woodson, R., Cohen, D., Greenberg, R., Garcia, R., and Collins, K. (1983). Discrimination and imitation of facial expressions by term and preterm neonates. *Infant Behav. Dev.* 6, 485–489. doi: 10.1016/S0163-6383(83)90316-8
- Fogassi, L., Ferrari, P. F., Gesierich, B., Rozzi, S., Chersi, F., and Rizzolatti, G. (2005). Parietal lobe: from action organization to intention understanding. *Science* 308, 662–667. doi: 10.1126/science.1106138
- Foxton, A. M., Stewart, M. E., Barnard, L., Rodgers, J., Young, A. H., O’Brien, G., et al. (2003). Absence of auditory ‘global interference’ in autism. *Brain* 126, 2703–2709.
- Frank, B., and Trevarthen, C. (2012). “Intuitive meaning: supporting impulses for interpersonal life in the sociosphere of human knowledge, practice and language,” in *Moving Ourselves, Moving Others: Motion and Emotion in Intersubjectivity, Consciousness and Language*, eds A. Foalen, U. M. Ludtke, T. P. Racine, and J. Zlatev (Amsterdam: Benjamins), 261–303.
- Frith, C. D., and Frith, U. (1999). Interacting minds: a biological basis. *Cogn. Sci. Rev.* 286, 1695–1698. doi: 10.1126/science.286.5445.1692
- Frith, U. (1989/2003). *Autism: Explaining the Enigma*. Oxford: Blackwell.
- Gallese, V. (2006). Intentional attunement: a neurophysiological perspective on social cognition and its disruption in autism. *Brain Res.* 1079, 15–24. doi: 10.1016/j.brainres.2006.01.054
- Gallese, V. (2007). Before and below theory of mind: embodied simulation and the neural correlates of social cognition. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. B Biol. Sci.* 362, 659–669. doi: 10.1098/rstb.2006.2002
- Gallese, V., and Rochat, M. (2013). “The evolution of motor cognition: its role in the development of social cognition and implications for autism spectrum disorder,” in *The Infant Mind: Origins of the Social Brain*, eds M. Legerstee, D. Haley, and M. Bornstein (New York, NY: Guildford Press), 19–47.
- Gallistel, C. R. (1980). *The Organization of Action*. Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Gillberg, C., and Coleman, M. (1992). *The Biology of the Autistic Syndromes, 2nd Edn*. London: MacKeith Press, Clinics in Developmental Medicine, 126.
- Gillespie-Lynch, K., Greenfield, P. M., Feng, Y., Savage-Rumbaugh, S., and Leng, H. (2013). A cross-species study of gesture and its role in symbolic development: implications for the gestural theory of language evolution. *Front. Psychol.* 4:160. doi: 10.3389/fpsyg.2013.00160
- Gowen, E. (2012). Imitation in autism: why action kinematics matter. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 6:117. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2012.00117
- Gowen, E., and Hamilton, A. (2013). Motor abilities in autism: a review using a computational context. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 43, 323–344. doi: 10.1007/s10803-012-1574-0
- Hallett, M., Lebedowska, M. K., Thomas, S. L., Stanhope, S. J., Denckla, M. B., and Rumsey, J. (1993). Locomotion of autistic adults. *Arch. Neurol.* 50, 1304–1308. doi: 10.1001/archneur.1993.00540120019007
- Hardy, M. W., and Blythe LaGasse, A. (2013). Rhythm, movement, and autism: using rhythmic rehabilitation research as a model for autism. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:19. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00019
- Hashimoto, T., Tayama, M., Murakawa, K., Yoshimoto, T., Muzayaki, M., Harada, M., et al. (1995). Development of the brainstem and cerebellum in autistic patients. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 25, 1–18. doi: 10.1007/BF02178163
- Heimann, M., Nelson, K. E., and Schaller, J. (1989). Neonatal imitation of tongue protrusion and mouth opening: methodological aspects and evidence of early individual differences. *Scand. J. Psychol.* 30, 90–101. doi: 10.1111/j.1467-9450.1989.tb01072.x
- Hesslow, G. (2012). The current status of the simulation theory of cognition. *Brain Res.* 1428, 71–79. doi: 10.1016/j.brainres.2011.06.026
- Hevner, R. F. (2000). Development of connections in the human visual system during fetal mid-gestation: a DiI-tracing study. *J. Neuropathol. Exp. Neurol.* 59, 385–392.
- Hobson, R. P. (1993). *Autism and the Development of Mind*. Hove: Lawrence Erlbaum.
- Hobson, R. P. (2002/04). *The Cradle of Thought: Exploring the Origins of Thinking*. London: Macmillan/New York: Oxford University Press.
- Hobson, R. P., and Hobson, J. A. (2011). “Joint attention or joint engagement? Insights from autism,” in *Joint Attention: New Developments in Philosophy*,

- Psychology, and Neuroscience*, ed A. Seemann (Cambridge, MA: MIT Press), 115–135.
- Holstege, G., Bandler, R., and Saper, C. B. (eds.). (1996). *The Emotional Motor System*. Vol. 107. Amsterdam: Elsevier.
- Hubley, P., and Trevarthen, C. (1979). "Sharing a task in infancy," in *Social Interaction During Infancy: New Directions for Child Development 4*, ed I. Uzgiris (San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass), 57–80.
- Jaffe, J., Beebe, B., Felstein, S., Crown, C., and Jasnow, M. D. (2001). Rhythms of dialogue in infancy: coordinated timing and social development. *Monogr. Soc. Res. Child. Dev.* 66, i–viii, 1–132.
- Jaffe, J., and Felstein, S. (1970). *Rhythms of Dialogue*. New York, NY: Academic Press.
- Jeannerod, M. (1999). To act or not to act: perspectives on the representation of actions. *Q. J. Exp. Psychol.* 52A, 1–29.
- Johnson, M. H. (2005). Sensitive periods in functional brain development: problems and prospects. *Dev. Psychobiol.* 46, 287–292. doi: 10.1002/dev.20057
- Kanner, L. (1943). Autistic disturbances of affective contact. *Nervous Child* 2, 217–250.
- Karmiloff-Smith, A. (2009). Nativism versus neuroconstructivism: rethinking the study of developmental disorders. *Dev. Psychol.* 45, 56–63. doi: 10.1037/a0014506
- Kugiumutzakis, G. (1999). "Genesis and development of early infant mimesis to facial and vocal models," in *Imitation in Infancy*, eds J. Nadel and G. Butterworth (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press), 127–185.
- Lashley, K. S. (1951). "The problems of serial order in behavior," in *Cerebral Mechanisms in Behavior*, ed L. A. Jeffress (New York, NY: Wiley), 112–136.
- Lecanuet, J.-P., Fifer, W. P., Krasnegor, N. A., and Smotherman, W. P. (1995). *Fetal Development: A Psychobiological Perspective*. Hillsdale; Hove: Erlbaum.
- Lee, D. N. (2009). General Tau Theory: evolution to date. *Perception* 38, 837–858. doi: 10.1068/pmklee
- Llinàs, R. R. (2001). *I of the Vortex: From Neurons to Self*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Lütke, U. (2012). "Relational emotions in semiotic and linguistic development: towards an intersubjective theory of language learning and language therapy," in *Moving Ourselves, Moving Others: Motion and Emotion in Consciousness, Intersubjectivity and Language*, eds A. Foolen, U. M. Luidtke, T. P. Racine, and J. Zlatev (Amsterdam: Benjamins), 305–346.
- Maestro, S., Muratori, F., Cavallaro, M. C., Pei, F., Stern, D., Golse, B., et al. (2002). Attentional skills during the first 6 months of age in autism spectrum disorder. *J. Am. Acad. Child Adolesc. Psychiatry* 41, 1239–1245. doi: 10.1097/00004583-200210000-00014
- Mahdhaoui, A., Chetouani, M., Cassel, R. S., Saint-Georges, C., Parlato, E., Laznik, M.-C., et al. (2011). Computerized home video detection for motherese may help to study impaired interaction between infants who become autistic and their parents. *Int. J. Methods Psychiatry Res.* 20, e6–e18. doi: 10.1002/mpr.332
- Malloch, S. (1999). "Mothers and infants and communicative musicality," in *Rhythms, Musical Narrative, and the Origins of Human Communication. Musicae Scientiae, Special Issue, 1999-2000*, ed I. Deliège (Liège: European Society for the Cognitive Sciences of Music), 29–57.
- Malloch, S., and Trevarthen, C. (eds.). (2009). *Communicative Musicality: Exploring the Basis of Human Companionship*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Maratos, O. (1982). "Trends in development of imitation in early infancy," in *Regressions in Mental Development: Basic Phenomena and Theories*, ed T. G. Bever (Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum), 81–101.
- Mari, M., Castiello, U., Marks, D., Marraffa, C., and Prior, M. (2003). The reach-to-grasp movement in children with autism spectrum disorder. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. Ser. B Biol. Sci.* 358, 393–403. doi: 10.1098/rstb.2002.1205
- Marler, P. (1984). "Animal communication: affect or cognition?" in *Approaches to Emotion*, ed K. R. Scherer and P. Ekman (Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum), 345–365.
- Maturana, H., Mpodozis, J., and Letelier, J. C. (1995). Brain, language and the origin of human mental functions. *Biol. Res.* 28, 15–26.
- McNeill, D. (2005). *Gesture and Thought*. Chicago, IL: University of Chicago Press doi: 10.7208/chicago/9780226514642.001.0001
- Meltzoff, A. N., and Moore, M. K. (1977). Imitation of facial and manual gestures by human neonates. *Science* 198, 75–78. doi: 10.1126/science.198.4312.75
- Merker, B. (2007). Consciousness without a cerebral cortex: a challenge for neuroscience and medicine. *Behav. Brain Sci.* 30, 63–134. doi: 10.1017/S0140525X07000891
- Miller, G. A. (2003). The cognitive revolution: a historical perspective. *Trends Cogn. Sci.* 7, 141–144. doi: 10.1016/S1364-6613(03)00029-9
- Mithen, S. (2009). The music instinct: the evolutionary basis of musicality. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 1169, 3–12. doi: 10.1111/j.1749-6632.2009.04590.x
- Morton, L. (2004). *Understanding Developmental Disorders: A Cognitive Modeling Approach*. Oxford: Blackwell. doi: 10.1002/9780470773307
- Mottron, L., Dawson, M., Soulières, I., Hubert, B., and Burack, J. (2006). Enhanced perceptual functioning in autism: An update, and eight principles of autistic perception. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 36, 27–43. doi: 10.1007/s10803-005-0040-7
- Mundy, P., Sullivan, L., and Mastergeorge, A. M. (2009). A parallel and distributed-processing model of joint attention, social cognition and autism. *Autism Res.* 2, 2–21. doi: 10.1002/aur.61
- Muratori, F., and Maestro, S. (2007). Autism as a downstream effect of primary difficulties in intersubjectivity interacting with abnormal development of brain connectivity. *Int. J. Dial. Sci.* 2, 93–118.
- Nadel, J. (2006). "Does imitation matter to children with autism?" in *Imitation and the Social Mind*, eds S. Rogers and J. Williams (New York, NY: The Guilford Press), 118–137.
- Nagy, E. (2011). The newborn infant: a missing stage in developmental psychology. *Infant Child Dev.* 20, 3–19. doi: 10.1002/icd.683
- Nagy, E., and Molnar, P. (2004). Homo imitans or homo provocans. The phenomenon of neonatal initiation. *Infant Behav. Dev.* 27, 57–63. doi: 10.1016/j.infbeh.2003.06.004
- Narvaez, D., Panksepp, J., Schore, A., and Gleason, T. (Eds.). (2013). *Evolution, Early Experience and Human Development: From Research to Practice and Policy*. New York, NY: Oxford University Press.
- Nayate, A., Tonge, B. J., Bradshaw, J. L., McGinley, J. L., Iansek, R., and Rihehart, N. J. (2011). Differentiation of high-functioning autism and Asperger's disorder based on neuromotor behavior. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 42, 707–717. doi: 10.1007/s10803-011-1299-5
- Nazarali, N., Glazebrook, C. M., and Elliott, D. (2009). Movement planning and reprogramming in individuals with autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 39, 1401–1411. doi: 10.1007/s10803-009-0756-x
- Nind, M. (1999). Intensive interaction and autism: a useful approach. *Br. J. Spec. Edu.* 26, 96–102. doi: 10.1111/1467-8527.t01-1-00114
- Nordoff, P., and Robbins, C. (2007). *Creative Music Therapy: A Guide to Fostering Clinical Musicianship*. Revised Edn. New York, NY: John Day, Gilsum, NH: Barcelona Publishers.
- Northoff, G., and Panksepp, J. (2008). The trans-species concept of self and the subcortical-cortical midline system. *Trends Cogn. Sci.* 12, 259–264. doi: 10.1016/j.tics.2008.04.007
- Ockleford, A. (2012). "Songs without words: exploring how music can serve as a proxy language in social interaction with autistic children," in *Music, Health, and Wellbeing*, eds R. MacDonald, G. Kreutz, and L. Mitchell (Oxford: Oxford University Press), 289–323.
- Ockleford, A. (2013). *Music, Language and Autism: Exceptional Strategies for Exceptional Minds*. London: Jessica Kingsley.
- Okado, N. (1980). Development of the human cervical spinal cord with reference to synapse formation in the motor nucleus. *J. Comp. Neurol.* 191, 495–513. doi: 10.1002/cne.901910311
- Oller, D. K., Niyogi, P., Gray, S., Richards, J. A., Gilkerson, J., Xu, D., et al. (2010). Automated vocal analysis of naturalistic recordings from children with autism, language delay, and typical development. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 107, 13354–13359. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1003882107
- O'Riordan, M. A., Plaisted, K. C., Driver, J., and Baron-Cohen, S. (2001). Superior visual search in autism. *J. Exp. Psychol. Hum. Percept. Perform.* 27, 719–730.
- Panksepp, J. (2005). Affective consciousness: core emotional feelings in animals and humans. *Conscious. Cogn.* 14, 19–69. doi: 10.1016/j.concog.2004.10.004
- Panksepp, J., and Biven, L. (2012). *The Archaeology of Mind: Neuroevolutionary Origins of Human Emotions*. New York, NY: Norton.
- Panksepp, J., and Sahley, T. (1987). "Possible brain opioid involvement in disrupted social intent and language development of autism," in *Neurobiological Issues in Autism*, eds E. Schopler and G. Mesibov (New York, NY: Plenum Press), 357–382.

- Panksepp, J., and Watt, D. (2011). Why does depression hurt. Ancestral Primary-Process Separation-Distress (PANIC/GRIEF) and Diminished Brain Reward (SEEKING) processes in the genesis of depressive affect. *Psychiatry* 74, 5–13. doi: 10.1521/psyc.2011.74.1.5
- Papoušek, H. (1996). “Musicality in infancy research: biological and cultural origins of early musicality,” in *Musical Beginnings: Origins and Development of Musical Competence*, eds I. Deliège and J. Sloboda (Oxford; New York; Tokyo: Oxford University Press), 37–55. doi: 10.1093/acprof:oso/9780198523321.003.0002
- Patriquin, M. A., Scarpa, A., Friedman, B. H., and Porges, S. W. (2013). Respiratory sinus arrhythmia: a marker for positive social functioning and receptive language skills in children with autism spectrum disorders. *Dev. Psychobiol.* 55, 101–112. doi: 10.1002/dev.21002
- Pezzulo, G., Butz, M. V., Sigaud, O., and Baldassarre, G. (eds.). (2008). *From Sensorimotor to Higher-Level Cognitive Processes: An Introduction to Anticipatory Behavior Systems*. Berlin: Springer Verlag.
- Pezzulo, G., and Castelfranchi, C. (2009). Thinking as the control of imagination: a conceptual framework for goal-directed systems. *Psychol. Res.* 73, 559–577. doi: 10.1007/s00426-009-0237-z
- Piaget, J. (1951). *Play, Dreams and Imitation in Childhood*. London: Heinemann.
- Piaget, J. (1954). *The Construction of Reality in the Child*. New York, NY: Basic Books. doi: 10.1037/11168-000
- Piontelli, A. (2010). *Development of Normal Fetal Movements: The First 25 Weeks of Gestation*. Wien; New York: Springer-Verlag. doi: 10.1007/978-88-470-1402-2
- Pöppel, E., and Wittmann, M. (1999). “Time in the mind,” in *The MIT Encyclopedia of the Cognitive Sciences*, eds R. Wilson and F. Keil (Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press), 836–837.
- Porges, S. W. (2011). *The Polyvagal Theory: Neurophysiological Foundations of Emotions, Attachment, Communication, and Self-Regulation*. New York; London: W. W. Norton.
- Porges, S. W., and Furman, S. A. (2011). The early development of the autonomic nervous system provides a neural platform for social behavior: a polyvagal perspective. *Infant Child Dev.* 20, 106–118. doi: 10.1002/icd.688
- Prechtl, H. F. R. (2001). “Prenatal and early postnatal development of human motor behavior,” in *Handbook on Brain and Behavior in Human Development*, eds A. F. Kalverboer and A. Gramsbergen (Dordrecht: Kluwer Academic Publishers), 415–427.
- Rapin, I., and Allen, D. A. (1983). “Developmental language disorders: nosological considerations,” in *Neuropsychology of Language, Reading and Spelling*, ed U. Kirk (New York, NY: Academic Press), 155–184.
- Reddy, V. (2008). *How Infants Know Minds*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- Reddy, V. (2011). “A gaze at grips with me,” in *Joint Attention: New Developments in Philosophy, Psychology, and Neuroscience*, ed A. Seemann (Cambridge, MA: MIT Press), 137–158.
- Reddy, V., Liebal, K., Hicks, K., Jonnalagadda, S., and Chintalapuri, B. (2012). The emergent practice of infant compliance: an exploration in two cultures. *Dev. Psychol.* doi: 10.1037/a0030979. [Epub ahead of print].
- Reddy, V., Williams, E., Costantini, C., and Lang, B. (2010). Engaging with the self: mirror behavior in autism, Down syndrome and typical development. *Autism* 14, 531–546. doi: 10.1177/1362361310370397
- Reddy, V., Williams, E., and Vaughan, A. (2002). Sharing humour and laughter in autism and Downs syndrome. *Br. J. Psychol.* 93, 219–242. doi: 10.1348/000712602162553
- Reissland, N., Francis, B., Mason, J., and Lincoln, K. (2011). Do Facial expressions develop before birth. *PLoS ONE* 6:e24081. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0024081
- Ricks, D. M., and Wing, L. (1975). Language, communication and the use of symbols in normal and autistic children. *J. Autism Child. Schizophr.* 5, 191–221. doi: 10.1007/BF01538152
- Rinehart, N. J., Bellgrove, M. A., Tonge, B. J., Brereton, A. V., Howells-Rankin, D., and Bradshaw, J. L. (2006a). An examination of movement kinematics in young people with high-functioning autism and Asperger’s disorder: further evidence for a motor planning deficit. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 36, 757–767. doi: 10.1007/s10803-006-0118-x
- Rinehart, N. J., Tonge, B. J., Bradshaw, J. L., Iansak, R., Enticott, P. G., and McGinley, J. (2006b). Gait function in high-functioning autism and Asperger’s disorder: evidence for basal-ganglia and cerebellar involvement. *Eur. Child Adolesc. Psychiatry* 15, 256–264. doi: 10.1007/s00787-006-0530-y
- Rinehart, N. J., Bradshaw, J. L., Brereton, A. V., and Tonge, B. J. (2001). Movement preparation in high-functioning autism and Asperger disorder: a serial choice reaction time task involving motor reprogramming. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 31, 79–88. doi: 10.1023/A:1005617831035
- Robarts, J. Z. (1998). “Music therapy and children with autism,” in *Children with Autism: Diagnosis and Interventions To Meet Their Needs*, eds C. Trevarthen, K. Aitken, D. Papoudi, and J. Robarts (London: Jessica Kingsley), 172–202.
- Rochat, M. J., Veroni, V., Bruschweiler-Stern, N., Pieraccini, C., Bonnet-Brilhault, F., Barthélémy, C., et al. (2013). Impaired vitality form recognition in autism. *Neuropsychologia* doi: 10.1016/j.neuropsychologia.2013.06.002. [Epub ahead of print].
- Rodier, P. M., and Arndt, T. L. (2005). “The brainstem in autism,” in *The Neurobiology of Autism, 2 Edn.*, eds M. L. Bauman and T. L. Kemper (Baltimore, MD: Johns Hopkins University Press), 136–149.
- Rogers, S., and Williams, J. H. (eds.). (2006). *Imitation and the Social Mind: Typical Development and Autism*. New York, NY: Guilford Press.
- Rönqvist, L., and von Hofsten, C. (1994). Neonatal finger and arm movements as determined by a social and an object context. *Early Dev. Parenting* 3, 81–94. doi: 10.1002/edp.2430030205
- Rosenbaum, D. A., Marchak, F., Barnes, H. J., Vaughan, J., Slotta, J. D., and Jorgensen, M. J. (1990). “Constraints for action selection: overhand versus underhand grips,” in *Attention and Performance XIII*, ed. M. Jeannerod (Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum), 321–342.
- Rosenhall, U., Nordin, V., Sandström, M., Ahlsén, G., and Gillberg, C. (1999). Autism and hearing loss. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 29, 349–357. doi: 10.1023/A:1023022709710
- Rovee-Collier, C. K., Morrongiello, B. A., Aron, M., and Kupersmidt, J. (1978). Topographical responses differentiation and reversal in 3-month-old infants. *Infant Behav. Dev.* 1, 323–333. doi: 10.1016/S0163-6383(78)80044-7
- Royal College of Obstetricians, and Gynaecologists. (2010). *Fetal Awareness: Review of Research and Recommendations for Practice*. London: Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists.
- Rumsey, J. M. (1985). Conceptual problem solving ability in highly verbal, nonretarded autistic men. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 15, 23–36. doi: 10.1007/BF01837896
- Saint-Georges, C., Cassel, R. S., Cohen, D., Chetouani, M., Laznik, M.-C., Maestro, S., et al. (2010). What studies of family home movies can teach us about autistic infants: a literature review. *Res. Autism Spect. Disord.* 4, 355–366. doi: 10.1016/j.rasd.2009.10.017
- Saint-Georges, C., Mahdhaoui, A., Chetouani, M., Cassel, R. S., Laznik, M.-C., Apicella, F., et al. (2011). Do parents recognize autistic deviant behavior long before diagnosis. Taking into account interaction using computational methods. *PLoS ONE* 6:e22393. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0022393
- Sander, L. W. (2008). *Living Systems, Evolving Consciousness and the Emerging Person: A Selection of Papers from the Life Work of Louis Sander*, eds G. Amadei and I. Bianchi (New York; London: The Analytic Press).
- Schmitz, C., Martineau, J., Barthelemy, C., and Assaiante, C. (2003). Motor control and children with autism: deficit of anticipatory function. *Neurosci. Lett.* 348, 17–20. doi: 10.1016/S0304-3940(03)00644-X
- Schögler, B., Pepping, G.-J., and Lee, D. N. (2008). TauG-guidance of transients in expressive musical performance. *Exp. Brain Res.* 198, 361–372. doi: 10.1007/s00221-008-1431-8
- Schore, A. N. (1994). *Affect Regulation and the Origin of the Self: The Neurobiology of Emotional Development*. Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum
- Schore, A. N. (2003). *Affect Regulation and the Repair of the Self*. New York, NY: Norton.
- Schore, A. N. (2005). Attachment, affect regulation and the developing right brain: Linking developmental neuroscience to pediatrics. *Pediatr. Rev.* 26, 204–211. doi: 10.1542/pir.26-6-204
- Sebeok, T. A. (1990). *Essays in Zoosemiotics (Monograph Series of the Toronto Semiotic Circle, Number 5)*. Toronto, ON: University of Toronto.
- Senju, A., and Johnson, M. H. (2009). Atypical eye contact in autism: models, mechanisms and development. *Neurosci. Biobehav. Rev.*

- 33, 1204–1214. doi: 10.1016/j.neubiorev.2009.06.001
- Sherrington, C. S. (1906). *The Integrative Action of the Nervous System*. New York, NY: Charles Scribner's Sons.
- Solms, M., and Panksepp, J. (2012). The “Id” knows more than the “Ego” admits: Neuropsychoanalytic and primal consciousness perspectives on the interface between affective and cognitive neuroscience. *Brain Sci.* 2, 147–175. doi: 10.3390/brainsci202147
- Solomon, W., Holland, C., and Middleton, M.-J. (2012). *Autism and Understanding: The Waldon Approach to Child Development*. Los Angeles; London; New Delhi; Singapore; Washington: Sage
- Sperry, R. W. (1952). Neurology and the mind-brain problem. *Am. Sci.* 40, 291–312.
- St. Clair, C., Danon-Boileau, L., and Trevarthen, C. (2007). “Signs of autism in infancy: sensitivity for rhythms of expression in communication,” in *Signs of Autism in Infants: Recognition and Early Intervention*, ed S. Acquarone (London: Karnac), 21–45.
- Stern, D. N. (1993). “The role of feelings for an interpersonal self,” in *The Perceived Self: Ecological and Interpersonal Sources of Self-Knowledge*, ed U. Neisser (New York, NY: Cambridge University Press), 205–215.
- Stern, D. N. (2000). *The Interpersonal World of the Infant: A View from Psychoanalysis and Developmental Psychology, 2Edn.*, New York, NY: Basic Books.
- Stern, D. N. (2010). *Forms of Vitality: Exploring Dynamic Experience in Psychology, the Arts, Psychotherapy and Development*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Stuart, S. (2010). “Enkinaesthesia, biosemiotics and the ethiosphere,” in *Signifying Bodies: Biosemiosis, Interaction and Health*, eds S. J. Cowley, J. C. Major, S. V. Steffensen, and A. Dinis (Braga: The Faculty of Philosophy, Braga Portuguese Catholic University), 305–330.
- Teitelbaum, O., and Teitelbaum, P. (2008). *Does Your Baby Have Autism?: Detecting the Earliest Signs of Autism*. Garden City Park, NY: Square One Publishers.
- Teitelbaum, P., Teitelbaum, O., Nye, J., Fryman, J., and Maurer, R. G. (1998). Movement analysis in infancy may be useful for early diagnosis of autism. *Proc. Natl Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 95, 13982–13987. doi: 10.1073/pnas.95.23.13982
- Teitelbaum, P., Teitelbaum, O. B., Fryman, J., and Maurer, R. (2002). Reflexes gone astray in autism in infancy. *J. Dev. Learn. Disord.* 6, 15–22.
- Thomas, M. S. C., and Karmiloff-Smith, A. (2002). Are developmental disorders like cases of adult brain damage. Implications from connectionist modeling. *Behav. Brain Sci.* 25, 727–788. doi: 10.1017/S0140525X02000134
- Torres, E. B. (2013). Atypical signatures of motor variability found in an individual with ASD. *Neurocase* 19, 150–165. doi: 10.1080/13554794.2011.654224
- Trehub, S. E. (1990). “The perception of musical patterns by human infants: the provision of similar patterns by their parents,” in *Comparative Perception*, Vol. 1, Mechanisms, eds M. A. Berkley and W. C. Stebbins (New York, NY: Wiley), 429–459.
- Trevarthen, C. (1977). “Descriptive analyses of infant communication behavior,” in *Studies in Mother-Infant Interaction: The Loch Lomond Symposium*, ed H. R. Schaffer (London, Academic Press), 227–270.
- Trevarthen, C. (1979). “Communication and cooperation in early infancy. A description of primary intersubjectivity,” in *Before Speech: The Beginning of Human Communication*, ed M. Bullowa (London, Cambridge University Press), 321–347.
- Trevarthen, C. (1984). “How control of movements develops,” in *Human Motor Actions: Bernstein Reassessed*, ed H. T. A. Whiting (Amsterdam: Elsevier/North Holland), 223–261.
- Trevarthen, C. (1986a). “Neuroembryology and the development of perceptual mechanisms,” in *Human Growth, 2 Edn.*, eds F. Falkner and J. M. Tanner (New York, NY: Plenum), 301–383.
- Trevarthen, C. (1986b). “Development of intersubjective motor control in infants,” in *Motor Development in Children: Aspects of Coordination and Control*, eds M. G. Wade and H. T. A. Whiting (Dordrecht, Martinus Nijhof), 209–261. doi: 10.1007/978-94-009-4460-2\_14
- Trevarthen, C. (1990). “Signs before speech,” in *The Semiotic Web, 1989*, eds T. A. Sebeok and J. Umiker-Sebeok (Berlin; New York; Amsterdam: Mouton de Gruyter), 689–755.
- Trevarthen, C. (1996). Lateral asymmetries in infancy: implications for the development of the hemispheres. *Neurosci. Biobehav. Rev.* 20, 571–586. doi: 10.1016/0149-7634(95)00070-4
- Trevarthen, C. (1998). “The concept and foundations of infant intersubjectivity,” in *Intersubjective Communication and Emotion in Early Ontogeny*, ed S. Bråten (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press), 15–46.
- Trevarthen, C. (1999). “Musicality and the intrinsic motive pulse: evidence from human psychobiology and infant communication,” in *Rhythms, Musical Narrative, and the Origins of Human Communication. Musicae Scientiae, Special Issue, 1999-2000*, ed I. Deliège (Liège: European Society for the Cognitive Sciences of Music), 157–213.
- Trevarthen, C. (2000). Autism as a neurodevelopmental disorder affecting communication and learning in early childhood: prenatal origins, post-natal course and effective educational support. *Prostaglandins Leucot. Essent. Fatty Acids* 63, 41–46. doi: 10.1054/plef.2000.0190
- Trevarthen, C. (2001a). “The neurobiology of early communication: intersubjective regulations in human brain development,” in *Handbook on Brain and Behavior in Human Development*, eds A. F. Kalverboer and A. Gramsbergen (Dordrecht: Kluwer), 841–882.
- Trevarthen, C. (2001b). Intrinsic motives for companionship in understanding: their origin, development and significance for infant mental health. *Infant Ment. Health J.* 22, 95–131.
- Trevarthen, C. (2005). “Stepping away from the mirror: Pride and shame in adventures of companionship Reflections on the nature and emotional needs of infant intersubjectivity,” in *Attachment and Bonding: A New Synthesis. Dahlem Workshop Report 92*, eds C. S. Carter, L. Ahnert, K. E. Grossman, S. B. Hrdy, M. E. Lamb, S. W. Porges, and N. Sachser (Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press), 55–84.
- Trevarthen, C. (2009a). “The functions of emotion in infancy: the regulation and communication of rhythm, sympathy, and meaning in human development,” in *The Healing Power of Emotion: Affective Neuroscience, Development, and Clinical Practice*, eds D. Fosh, D. J. Siegel, and M. F. Solomon (New York, NY: Norton), 55–85.
- Trevarthen, C. (2009b). “Human biochronology: on the source and functions of ‘musicality,’” in *Music That Works: Contributions of Biology, Neurophysiology, Psychology, Sociology, Medicine and Musicology*, eds R. Haas and V. Brandes (Vienna; New York: Springer), 221–266.
- Trevarthen, C. (2012). Embodied human intersubjectivity: Imaginative agency, to share meaning. *Cogn. Semiotics* 4, *The Intersubjectivity of Embodiment*, 6–56.
- Trevarthen, C. (2013). Born for art, and the joyful companionship of fiction,” in *Evolution, Early Experience and Human Development: From Research to Practice and Policy*, eds D. Narvaez, J. Panksepp, A. Schore, and T. Gleason (New York, NY: Oxford University Press), 202–218.
- Trevarthen, C., and Aitken, K. J. (1994). Brain development, infant communication, and empathy disorders: Intrinsic factors in child mental health. *Dev. Psychopathol.* 6, 599–635. doi: 10.1017/S0954579400004703
- Trevarthen, C., and Aitken, K. J. (2001). Infant intersubjectivity: research, theory, and clinical applications. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 42, 3–48. doi: 10.1111/1469-7610.00701
- Trevarthen, C., and Aitken, K. J. (2003). “Regulation of brain development and age-related changes in infants’ motives: the developmental function of ‘regressive’ periods,” in *Regression Periods in Human Infancy*, ed M. Heimann (Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum), 107–184.
- Trevarthen, C., Aitken, K. J., Papoudi, C., and Robarts, J. Z. (1998). *Children with Autism: Diagnosis and Interventions to Meet their Needs, 2 Edn.* London: Jessica Kingsley.
- Trevarthen, C., Aitken, K. J., Vandekerckhove, M., Delafield-Butt, J., and Nagy, E. (2006). “Collaborative regulations of vitality in early childhood: stress in intimate relationships and postnatal psychopathology,” in *Developmental Psychopathology*, Vol. 2, *Developmental Neuroscience*, 2 Edn. (New York, NY: Wileys), 65–126.
- Trevarthen, C., and Daniel, S. (2005). Rhythm and synchrony in early development, and signs of autism and Rett syndrome in infancy. *Brain Dev.* 27, (Suppl. 1), S25–S34. doi: 10.1016/j.braindev.2005.03.016
- Trevarthen, C., and Delafield-Butt, J. (2013). “Biology of shared experience and language development: regulations for the inter-subjective life of narratives,” in *The Infant Mind: Origins of the Social Brain*, eds M. Legerstee, D. Haley, and M. Bornstein (New York, NY: Guildford Press), 167–199.
- Trevarthen, C., Delafield-Butt, J., and Schögl, B. (2011). “Psychobiology

- of musical gesture: innate rhythm, harmony and melody in movements of narration," in *New Perspectives on Music and Gesture*, eds A. Gritten and E. King (Farnham, Surrey, Burlington: Ashgate), 11–43.
- Tronick, E. Z. (1989). Emotions and emotional communication in infants. *Am. Psychol.* 44, 112–126. doi: 10.1037/0003-066X.44.2.112
- Tulving, E. (2002). Episodic memory: from mind to brain. *Annu. Rev. Psychol.* 53, 1–25. doi: 10.1146/annurev.psych.53.100901.135114
- Tzourio-Mazoyer, N., De Schonen, S., Crivello, F., Reutter, B., Aujard, Y., and Mazoyer, B. (2002). Neural correlates of woman face processing by 2-month-old infants. *Neuroimage* 15, 454–461. doi: 10.1006/nimg.2001.0979
- Vandekerckhove, M., and Panksepp, J. (2011). A neurocognitive theory of higher mental emergence: From anoetic affective experiences to noetic knowledge and autonotic awareness. *Neurosci. Biobehav. Rev.* 35, 2017–2025. doi: 10.1016/j.neubiorev.2011.04.001
- Van der Meer, A. L. H., Van der Weel, F. R., and Lee, D. N. (1996). Lifting weights in neonates: developing visual control of reaching. *Scand. J. Psychol.* 37, 424–436. doi: 10.1111/j.1467-9450.1996.tb00674.x
- Vernazza-Martin, S., Martin, N., Vernazza, A., Lepellec-Muller, A., Rufo, M., Massion, J., et al. (2005). Goal directed locomotion and balance control in autistic children. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 35, 91–102. doi: 10.1007/s10803-004-1037-3
- von Hofsten, C. (1993). Prospective control – A basic aspect of action development. *Hum. Dev.* 36, 253–270. doi: 10.1159/000278212
- von Hofsten, C. (2004). An action perspective on motor development. *Trends Cogn. Sci.* 8, 266–272. doi: 10.1016/j.tics.2004.04.002
- von Hofsten, C. (2007). Action in development. *Dev. Sci.* 10, 54–60. doi: 10.1111/j.1467-7687.2007.00564.x
- von Uexküll, J. (1957). "A stroll through the worlds of animals and men: a picture book of invisible worlds," in *Instinctive Behavior: the Development of a Modern Concept*, ed and trans. C. H. Schiller (New York, NY: International Universities Press, Inc.), 5–80.
- Welsh, J. P., Ahn, E. S., and Placantonakis, D. G. (2005). Is autism due to brain desynchronization. *Int. J. Dev. Neurosci.* 23, 253–263. doi: 10.1016/j.ijdevneu.2004.09.002
- Welsh, J. P., Lang, E. J., Sugihara, I., and Llinas, R. (1995). Dynamic organization of motor control within the olivocerebellar system. *Nature* 374, 453–457. doi: 10.1038/374453a0
- Wigram, T. (2006). "Musical creativity in children with cognitive and social impairment," in *Musical Creativity: Multidisciplinary Research in Theory and Practice*, eds I. Deliège and G. Wiggins (London: Psychology Press, Taylor and Francis), 221–237.
- Wigram, T., and Elefant, C. (2009). "Therapeutic dialogues in music: nurturing musicality of communication in children with autistic spectrum disorder and Rett syndrome," in *Communicative Musicality: Exploring the Basis of Human Companionship*, eds S. Malloch, and C. Trevarthen (Oxford: Oxford University Press), 423–445.
- Wigram, T., and Gold, C. (2006). Music therapy in the assessment and treatment of autistic spectrum disorder: clinical application and research evidence. *Child Care Health Dev.* 32, 535–542. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2214.2006.00615.x
- Wigram, T., and Gold, C. (2012). "The religion of evidence-based practice: helpful or harmful to health and well-being?" in *Music, Health, and Wellbeing*, eds R. MacDonald, G. Kreutz, and L. Mitchell (Oxford: Oxford University Press), 164–182.
- Zalla, T., Daprati, E., Sav, A.-M., Chaste, P., Nico, D., and Leboyer, M. (2010). Memory for self-performed actions in individuals with Asperger syndrome. *PLoS ONE* 5:e13370. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0013370
- Zeedyk, S. (ed.). (2008). *Promoting Social Interaction for Individuals with Communication Impairments*. London and Philadelphia: Jessica Kingsley.
- Zoia, S., Blason, L., D'Ottavio, G., Bulgheroni, M., Pezzetta, E., Scabar, A., et al. (2007). Evidence of early development of action planning in the human fetus: a kinematic study. *Exp. Brain Res.* 176, 217–226.
- Zwaigenbaum, L., Bryson, S., Rogers, T., Roberts, W., Brian, J., and Szatmari, P. (2005). Behavioral manifestations of autism in the first year of life. *Int. J. Dev. Neurosci.* 23, 143–152. doi: 10.1016/j.ijdevneu.2004.05.001

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Received: 28 March 2013; paper pending published: 08 May 2013; accepted: 14 June 2013; published online: 17 July 2013.

Citation: Trevarthen C and Delafield-Butt JT (2013) Autism as a developmental disorder in intentional movement and affective engagement. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:49. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00049

Copyright © 2013 Trevarthen and Delafield-Butt. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



# Oral motor deficits in speech-impaired children with autism

Matthew K. Belmonte<sup>1,2,3\*</sup>, Tanushree Saxena-Chandhok<sup>4</sup>, Ruth Cherian<sup>4</sup>, Reema Muneer<sup>4</sup>, Lisa George<sup>4</sup> and Prathibha Karanth<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The Groden Center, Providence, RI, USA

<sup>2</sup> Division of Psychology, Nottingham Trent University, Nottingham, UK

<sup>3</sup> Center for the Study of Human Development, Brown University, Providence, RI, USA

<sup>4</sup> The Com DEALL Trust, Bangalore, India

## Edited by:

Anne M. Donnellan, University of San Diego, USA

## Reviewed by:

Gary W. LaVigna, Institute for Applied Behavior Analysis, USA  
A. Blythe LaGasse, Colorado State University, USA

## \*Correspondence:

Matthew K. Belmonte, The Groden Center, 86 Mount Hope Avenue, Providence, RI 02906-1648, USA  
e-mail: belmonte@mit.edu

Absence of communicative speech in autism has been presumed to reflect a fundamental deficit in the use of language, but at least in a subpopulation may instead stem from motor and oral motor issues. Clinical reports of disparity between receptive vs. expressive speech/language abilities reinforce this hypothesis. Our early-intervention clinic develops skills prerequisite to learning and communication, including sitting, attending, and pointing or reference, in children below 6 years of age. In a cohort of 31 children, gross and fine motor skills and activities of daily living as well as receptive and expressive speech were assessed at intake and after 6 and 10 months of intervention. Oral motor skills were evaluated separately within the first 5 months of the child's enrolment in the intervention programme and again at 10 months of intervention. Assessment used a clinician-rated structured report, normed against samples of 360 (for motor and speech skills) and 90 (for oral motor skills) typically developing children matched for age, cultural environment and socio-economic status. In the full sample, oral and other motor skills correlated with receptive and expressive language both in terms of pre-intervention measures and in terms of learning rates during the intervention. A motor-impaired group comprising a third of the sample was discriminated by an uneven profile of skills with oral motor and expressive language deficits out of proportion to the receptive language deficit. This group learnt language more slowly, and ended intervention lagging in oral motor skills. In individuals incapable of the degree of motor sequencing and timing necessary for speech movements, receptive language may outstrip expressive speech. Our data suggest that autistic motor difficulties could range from more basic skills such as pointing to more refined skills such as articulation, and need to be assessed and addressed across this entire range in each individual.

**Keywords:** autism, non-verbal, oral motor, speech, language, dyspraxia

## INTRODUCTION

Deficits in communication have long been recognised as an essential characteristic of autism, earning a place in the triad of diagnostic signs. Autism is, however, a developmental disorder not only nosologically but also aetiologically, and therefore the deficits that are most obvious, most diagnostic, and most debilitating might not necessarily be the most aetiologically primary. Viewing autism as a developmental disorder, then, compels one to seek beyond the developmental endpoints on which diagnosis is based, to identify root causes. Evidence and interpretation as to the cause of the communication deficit have ranged from a lack of social motivation or social reward (Chevallier et al., 2012), with the social cognitive capacity to develop communication presumably intact, to specific issues in social cognition including pragmatic applications of communicative skills (Tesink et al., 2009) or theory-of-mind and perspective-taking (Frith, 1997). Debates on autism's origins, therefore, often end up framed in terms of differences between social motivational and social cognitive theories. Of course, as autism is a behaviourally diagnosed syndrome with a great degree of heterogeneity in presentation, it's likely

to admit many biological causes, with different combinations of these biological causal mechanisms converging into one and the same set of diagnostic behavioural traits, and diverging into variation within the behaviourally defined phenotype (Belmonte et al., 2004). These putative causal mechanisms of social motivation and social cognition must not, therefore, be approached as exclusive of each other—or of other, even more fundamental causal mechanisms.

In both these sets of accounts, the cognitive and the motivational, the developmental endpoint combines disruptions of social communication and social reward, the only distinction being which one of these symptoms arises first and incurs the other. Seldom has the autistic disruption of social communication been conceptualised as a consequence of difficulties in acquiring and producing speech and language. Evidence to the contrary, that is, acknowledgement that at least in a subpopulation of children with autism communicative deficits may instead stem from more basic motor and oral motor issues, is now emerging. Qualitative and quantitative assessments of gross, fine, and oral motor functions in children with autism as compared to

their neurotypical peers have recorded significant differences, suggesting that motor deficits could underlie some of autism's communicative and social symptoms [see Leary and Hill (1996) for a review]. A case is therefore increasingly made for screening children with autism for neuro-motor deficits and for addressing these in intervention where appropriate (Noterdaeme et al., 2002).

Amongst the motor skills, oral motor skills in particular are closely linked with speech production, fluency and clarity. Here too recent research is documenting the association between early oral motor skills and later speech fluency. Amato and Slavin (1998) noted the link between oral motor movements involving the tongue and lips and speech fluency in children with autism. Similar measures are in fact reported to be sufficiently robust as to distinguish autistic children from typically developing children, and also to distinguish between autistic children with eventually varying degrees of fluency (Gernsbacher et al., 2007). In children whose non-verbal cognitive skills are relatively intact, vocal, and other motor imitation skills at early ages—even more so than early joint attention—predict language skills at the age of 5 years (Thurm et al., 2007).

Intensive early intervention (EI) for children with autism has been shown to make a clinically significant difference for many children in multiple areas including language. The Communication DEALL EI (Karanth, 2010; Karanth et al., 2010) programme provides intensive intervention for young children (0–6 years) with autism spectrum disorders via an interdisciplinary team comprising a speech language therapist, an occupational therapist and a developmental educator/psychologist. Developmental skills are assessed and strengthened in eight domains including gross motor (GM), fine motor (FM) and activities of daily living (ADL), receptive language (RL), expressive language (EL), cognitive (C), social (S) and emotional (E) skills. Additional skills including pre-requisite learning skills (PLS), oral motor skills (OM), sensory issues (SI), and pragmatic skills are also assessed and targeted at different stages of the programme. Assessments are conducted at three intervals for each child—immediately prior to intervention (initial assessment), 6th month of intervention (mid assessment) and the 10th month (final assessment).

Our early-intervention programme develops skills prerequisite to learning and communication, including eye contact, joint attention, sitting tolerance, and compliance along with pointing or reference. Once the child shows improvement in these pre-requisite learning skills, intervention tailored to the individual student's profile is provided across all domains. Over several years of clinical experience we have observed anecdotally that toddlers and young children with motor difficulties including oral motor difficulties seem more likely to remain non-verbal or to have persistent difficulties in expressive speech and language development. The increasing disparity between receptive and expressive speech and language abilities in this subgroup of children reinforces the hypothesis that, in these cases, expressive or speech deficits may be secondary to oral motor deficits. This study was undertaken to ascertain quantitatively the existence, nature, and proportion of such a subgroup amongst children diagnosed with autism within our clinical population. From a clinical viewpoint, such

knowledge is a prerequisite to developing an intervention that targets this subpopulation's underlying issues early and specifically. From a pure research viewpoint, this closer characterization may help to disentangle the heterogeneity in autism's detailed phenotypes and causes.

In selecting assessments for any such clinical study a balance must be struck between the clinical measures most germane and appropriate to the clinical population and its therapeutic needs, on the one hand, and the research measures standardised and normed against typically and atypically developing populations worldwide. We have chosen to apply two indigenously developed clinical measures germane to the Indian therapeutic setting. Although cross-validation against measures developed in other cultures remains to be conducted, these measures have been normed and validated within India, have been reported in the peer-reviewed literature and codified as clinical manuals, are sensitive to the Indian population, are culturally appropriate, and emphasise clinical utility.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### SUBJECTS

Data collection took place as part of a cross-cultural comparative study of autism spectrum conditions approved by the Institutional Review Board of the Groden Center, and informed consent was obtained from each parent for research use of their children's clinical data. Case files of all children enrolled from 2009 to 2011 were reviewed, and diagnoses of autism confirmed by reference to ICD-10 criteria (World Health Organization, 1993). Cases for whom ICD-10 diagnosis of autism was in any doubt were excluded, yielding a study population of 31 children (6 females, 25 males, 4:1 male:female ratio) of middle to high socioeconomic status. Ages at enrolment ranged from 22 to 65 months, with a mean of 41 months and a standard deviation of 11 months.

Subjects attended at least one year of daily intervention with consistent monitoring at an early intervention centre and were assessed thrice (pre/mid/post-intervention) within the year. Along with the aforementioned prerequisite learning skills, the beginning of the early intervention programme addresses issues of feeding and toileting, if present. Subsequently, intensive inputs in the domains of communication, motor and cognitive, social and emotional skills are provided daily throughout the year (Karanth, 2010). It has been our clinical experience that at this stage, 2–3 months into the programme, receptive language skills begin to improve. At the same time we see a differential effect in terms of expressive language skills: Whilst in one subgroup, gains in expressive language appear commensurate with those in receptive language, in another subgroup expressive language skills are far lower. Children in this latter, expressive-impaired group are provided with more directed oral motor intervention, comprising activities related to management of oral sensory issues, improvement of tone, massages, exercises and oral motor games [see Aluri (2005), for details]. All oral motor exercises are done by the same team 2–3 times per week, with follow-up by parents.

### TOOLS

Two assessment instruments developed in India and normed for Indian populations were applied:

### The Com DEALL Developmental Checklist (CDDC)

The CDDC (Karanth, 2007) is a criterion referenced checklist to assess developmental skills in 8 domains—namely, gross and fine motor skills, activities of daily living, receptive and expressive language skills, and cognitive, social and emotional skills—at 6 month intervals, from 0 to 6 years of age. Questions in each domain are further subdivided in 12 age sub-groups from 0–6 months to 66–72 months. The checklist includes 36 items in each of the 8 domains assessed, for a total of 288 items. The CDDC has been field tested on urban Indian children from middle class backgrounds, has a high inter-rater reliability, and can be used as a screening measure for identification of developmental delays in specific domains (Karanth et al., 2010). The CDDC thus carries face and content validity, and shows convergent validity with independent Childhood Autism Rating Scale diagnoses (Karanth et al., 2010).

### The Com DEALL Oro Motor Assessment

Children with speech language acquisition delays and disorders often have difficulties in oral motor skills. This checklist (Archana, 2008) is a standardised tool for assessing oral motor skills of children within the range of 1–4 years. It has been designed to identify clinically children who have oral motor problems, by providing developmental norms, and to inform the development of goals for intervention. It assesses 4 domains—jaw, tongue, and lip movements and speech. The 30 items cover an observation and assessment of the articulators in terms of posture (open mouth posture/extended tongue), movement (transitions from one movement to the other/raising of the tongue), function (biting/sucking), and speech production at the level of combinations of vowels and consonants in syllables, words, and phrases of varying length and complexity. All items are rated on a three-point scale, from absent, to only present spontaneously, to consistently present (on demand). For further details see (Archana, 2008). The norms are based on field testing of 90 urban Indian children.

### PROCEDURE

Data collected from each case file comprised age at enrolment and raw scores along the three time points (pre-, mid-, post-intervention) for the five domains of interest: gross motor, fine motor, receptive language, expressive language, and oral motor. All daily interventions and periodic assessments were carried out by the team assigned to the group of children. This team was composed of the same clinical staff throughout all time points of measurement. The team consists of an occupational therapist, a speech language pathologist and a developmental educator/psychologist. The oral motor assessment was conducted jointly by the occupational therapist and the speech language pathologist.

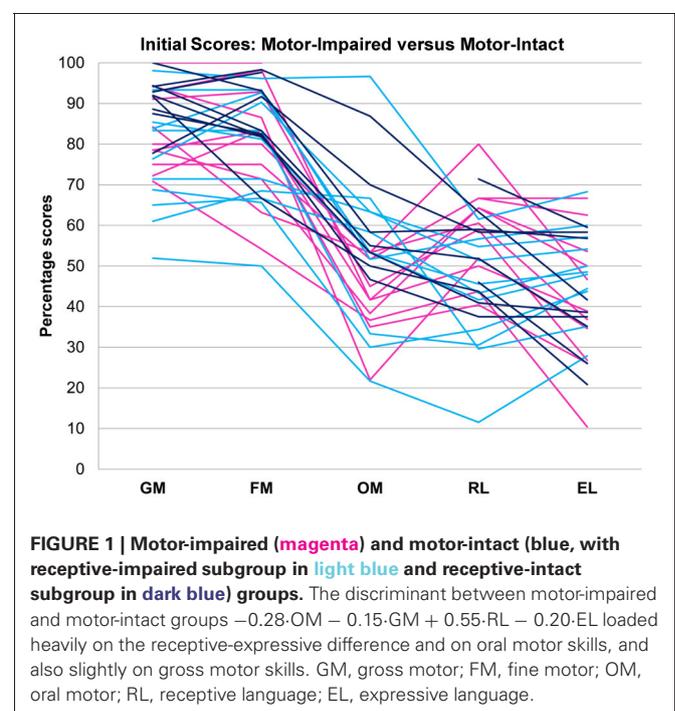
Raw scores at each time point were converted to percentages by dividing by the total number of applicable items. Non-compliance in a few subjects prevented acquisition of oral motor scores from one or another time point; the mid-intervention score was unavailable from 6 subjects, and the pre-intervention score was unavailable from 3 subjects. Although the children's specific reasons for non-compliance with the oral motor tests cannot be proven, it was the impression of the clinical team that these cases

of non-compliance arose because of sensory sensitivities triggered by the assessment procedures. The mouth and lips being a zone rich in tactile input, this oral motor assessment is *a priori* the most likely of our procedures to trigger tactile aversion in sensitive individuals. In contrast, had non-compliance been a consequence of receptive language difficulties it would have been equally likely to arise in the other, non-oral-motor assessments rather than arising specifically in the oral motor context. In these cases in which one of the three observations was missing because of non-compliance, slopes of the intervention scores over time were estimated from the two other time points. Scores for all measures other than these oral motor assays were available at all time points for all subjects.

### STATISTICAL ANALYSIS

On the basis of the therapeutic team's clinical impression, the 31-subject sample was classified into a motor-impaired group (11 subjects) in whom expressive language difficulty seemed to occur along with oral motor impairments out of proportion to impairments in other domains, and a motor-intact group (20 subjects) in whom no such uneven profile existed (Figure 1). The two groups did not differ in age [motor-impaired  $37.45 \pm 14.36$  months at enrolment, range 22–65 months, and motor-intact  $43.20 \pm 8.55$  months at enrolment, range 29–58 months,  $t_{(29)} = 1.40$ ,  $p = 0.1711$ ]. As an exploratory characterization, the motor-intact group was further subdivided into a receptive-impaired subgroup with receptive language deficit out of proportion to expressive language impairments, and a receptive-intact subgroup in whom receptive and expressive language skills were on par.

Slopes for all measures as functions of time were computed from the three (or in cases of missing oral motor data, two) time points, treating the time intervals between the first and second and the second and third observations as equal.



A linear discriminant function was constructed (SAS PROC DISCRIM, POOL=yes CROSSVALIDATE) to distinguish the motor-impaired and motor-intact groups. This procedure was attempted with three sets of inputs: once with pre-intervention values and slopes of all variables, once with slopes only, and once with pre-intervention values only. The pre-intervention values, without slopes, yielded the most accurate discrimination as assayed by leave-one-out cross-validation. Single measures then were deleted one by one from the linear discriminant input, to determine whether they were essential to discrimination. This procedure yielded a discriminant function with 100% selectivity and specificity, loading negatively on gross and oral motor skills and expressive language, and positively on receptive language. This discriminant function and its slope over time were added to the data set as derived measures. Also added as derived measures were the difference between receptive and expressive language scores, which discriminated the receptive-impaired subgroup from the receptive-intact subgroup within the motor-intact group with 100% selectivity and specificity, and the slope of this receptive-expressive difference.

Pre-intervention values and slopes of all observed and derived measures were correlated against each other. As the study was motivated by the hypothesis that expressive impairment out of proportion to receptive impairment may be secondary to oral motor impairment, correlations between oral motor and expressive skills were evaluated as planned comparisons, the other correlations as exploratory.

Outcome differences between groups were assayed via analyses of variance for each observed measure. Dependent variables were the post-intervention values of all observed measures, and the differences between pre-intervention and post-intervention values. In the three cases in which the pre-intervention oral motor score was unavailable, the mid-intervention score was used in computing this difference. Again oral motor and expressive language scores were treated as planned comparisons between motor-impaired and motor-intact groups. In addition, receptive and expressive language scores were treated as planned comparisons between the clinically classified receptive-impaired and receptive-intact subgroups of the motor-intact group. Other measures were treated as exploratory.

## RESULTS

Pre-intervention score profiles for the motor-impaired and motor-intact groups are illustrated in **Figure 1**, which contains one series of line segments for each individual subject, within each of the groups, linking that individual's gross motor, fine motor, oral motor, receptive language and expressive language skills. Reading the line segments from left to right highlights scores that are out of proportion to the individual subject's overall level of functioning: Note the dips in oral motor ("OM") and expressive language ("EL") scores for members of the motor-impaired group as contrasted with members of the motor-intact group. Slopes did not contribute to the accuracy of the linear discriminant between motor-impaired and motor-intact groups, nor did fine motor scores. The final discriminant, based entirely on pre-intervention measures, reliably separated (100% sensitivity and specificity with leave-one-out cross-validation) the

motor-impaired and motor-intact groups, loading negatively on oral motor skills (coefficient  $-0.28$ ) and also slightly negatively on gross motor skills ( $-0.15$ ), and heavily positively on the receptive-expressive language difference ( $+0.55$  and  $-0.20$ , respectively). The gross motor score made for a slightly more accurate discriminant than the fine motor, and addition of the fine motor measure, which was highly correlated with gross motor, did not improve discrimination. The distribution of this discriminant function was bimodal (**Table 1**), with normal modes corresponding to the motor-intact and motor-impaired groups. The learning rate (slope) for receptive language was highly correlated with the motor-intact/impaired discriminant function, with the motor-impaired group learning much more slowly than the others (**Table 2**; see also **Figure 3**).

In the pre-intervention scores of the sample as a whole, gross and fine motor skills and receptive language were highly correlated with each other, and expressive language was correlated with fine (but not gross) motor skills. Oral motor skills were correlated, less strongly, with fine motor and receptive and expressive language. The learning rates (slopes) for expressive and receptive language were highly correlated with the learning rate for oral motor skills.

The motor-intact group were further characterised into two overlapping subgroups by disparity in receptive and expressive language scores. The distribution of this receptive-expressive score difference was again bimodal (**Table 3**), though the two modes were not cleanly separated, with the lesser mode comprising mostly the receptive-impaired subgroup and the greater mode including the receptive-intact subgroup along with the motor-impaired group.

In tests of group differences in outcome, the motor-impaired was distinguished from the motor-intact group by a lesser post-intervention oral motor score [motor-impaired  $59.85 \pm 16.62$ , motor-intact  $75.50 \pm 20.66$ ,  $F_{(1, 29)} = 10.85$ ,  $p = 0.0026$ , **Figure 2**] and also by a lesser pre-post difference in receptive language score [motor-impaired  $16.72 \pm 13.51$ , motor-intact  $31.94 \pm 11.63$ ,  $F_{(1, 29)} = 4.64$ ,  $p = 0.0398$ , **Figure 3**]. Within the motor-intact group, the receptive-impaired was marginally distinguished from the receptive-intact subgroup by a lesser post-intervention gross motor score [receptive-impaired  $76.22 \pm 14.11$ , receptive-intact  $91.00 \pm 6.13$ ,  $F_{(1, 18)} = 8.49$ ,  $p =$

**Table 1 | Histogram of values of the discriminant function  $-0.28 \cdot \text{OM} - 0.15 \cdot \text{GM} + 0.55 \cdot \text{RL} - 0.20 \cdot \text{EL}$  for members of the motor-impaired (magenta) and motor-intact (black) groups.**

-22.03	1*
-19.09	1*
-16.15	5*****
-13.22	7*****
-10.28	6*****
-7.34	1*
-4.40	3***
-1.46	4****
+1.48	1*
+4.42	2**

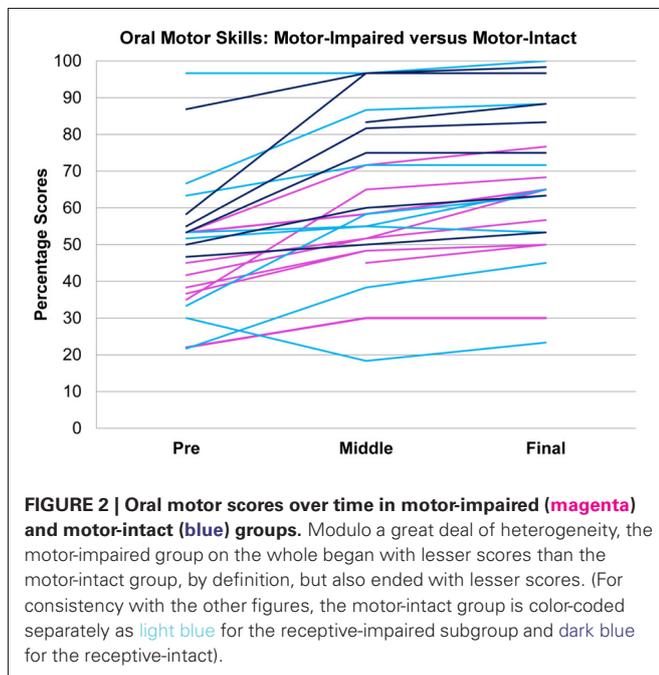
**Table 2 | Correlation coefficients and associated two-tailed probabilities for slopes (s) and initial values (init) of all observed and derived measures, uncorrected for multiple comparisons.**

CORRELATIONS FOR SLOPES (s) AND INITIAL VALUES (init) OF ALL MEASURES												
slope FM	+0.65063											
slope RL	+0.45181	+0.33220										
slope EL	+0.22535	+0.34574	+0.53471									
slope OM	+0.25277	+0.08191	+0.56340	+0.64076								
slope -GM-OM+RL-EL		-0.01707										
slope RL-EL	+0.13596	-0.10579		-0.24157								
init GM	-0.87684	-0.44680	-0.16465	+0.02777	-0.03795	+0.00365						
init FM	-0.65194	-0.66958	+0.05686	+0.19769	+0.14333	+0.02775			+0.74550			
init RL	-0.53856	-0.37173	-0.39088	+0.16046	-0.07086	-0.32631			+0.54302	+0.54727		
init EL	-0.25380	-0.48684	+0.03893	+0.01430	-0.05580	+0.10532			+0.22412	+0.52197	+0.51946	
init OM	-0.15898	-0.04554	+0.19367	+0.26299	-0.14364	+0.29931			+0.01756	+0.41653	+0.40347	
init -GM-OM+RL-EL	-0.21371	-0.08900	-0.54278	+0.02264	+0.00398	-0.67497			+0.32196	+0.41653	+0.38638	
init RL-EL	-0.29170	+0.11608	-0.43897	+0.14936	-0.01556	-0.44063			-0.49856	-0.02105		
slope GM		slope FM	slope RL	slope EL	slope OM	slope -GM-OM+RL-EL	slope RL-EL	init GM	init FM	init RL	init EL	
											+0.01866	
												init OM
TWO-TAILED SIGNIFICANCE PROBABILITIES (UNCORRECTED FOR MULTIPLE COMPARISONS)												
slope FM	0.00007											
slope RL	0.01072	0.06788										
slope EL	0.22289	0.05676	0.00194									
slope OM	0.17009	0.66135	0.00097	0.00010								
slope -GM-OM+RL-EL		0.92740										
slope RL-EL	0.46584	0.57111		0.19045								
init GM	0.00000	0.01174	0.37610	0.88211	0.83939	0.98446						
init FM	0.00007	0.00004	0.76127	0.28640	0.44178	0.88221			0.00000			
init RL	0.00177	0.03949	0.02969	0.38852	0.70483	0.07320			0.00249	0.00144		
init EL	0.16829	0.00548	0.83528	0.93915	0.76559	0.57285			0.92528	0.00260	0.00275	
init OM	0.39298	0.80780	0.29653	0.15288	0.44077	0.10189			0.47946	0.01976	0.02440	0.03179
init -GM-OM+RL-EL	0.24833	0.63400	0.00161	0.90377	0.98307	0.00003			0.00431	0.91050		
init RL-EL	0.11134	0.53403	0.01349	0.42257	0.93378	0.01311			0.00125	0.07303	0.88337	0.92063
slope GM		slope FM	slope RL	slope EL	slope OM	slope -GM-OM+RL-EL	slope RL-EL	init GM	init FM	init RL	init EL	init OM

Pairs collinear by definition have been deleted. Correlations statistically significant after correction for multiple comparisons are indicated in **bold red**, exploratory correlations not significant after correction for multiple comparisons are in **plain red**, and suggestive trends in **magenta**. GM, gross motor; FM, fine motor; OM, oral motor; RL, receptive language; EL, expressive language; init, initial value; slope, slope across time points. "-GM-OM+RL-EL" denotes the discriminant function -0.28:OM - 0.15:GM + 0.55:RL - 0.20:EL.

**Table 3 | Histogram of values of the receptive-expressive language difference (RL-EL) for the motor-intact receptive-impaired (light blue) and motor-intact receptive-intact (dark blue) subgroups, and the motor-impaired (magenta) group.**

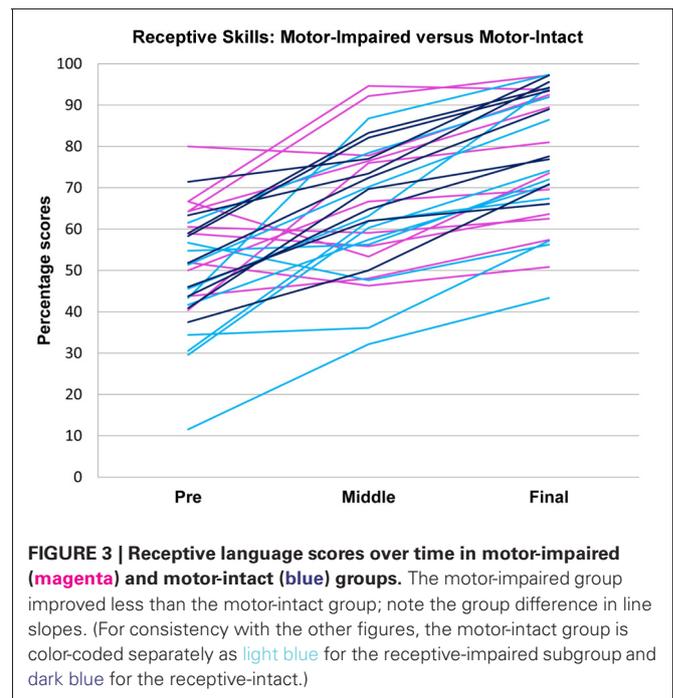
-16.34	2**
-11.37	3***
-6.40	6*****
-1.44	5*****
+3.53	1*
+8.50	3***
+13.47	4****
+18.44	3***
+23.40	1*
+28.37	3***



0.0093, **Figure 4**], and this difference seemed driven by many receptive-impaired individuals who began the intervention with more severe gross motor impairments and, though they progressed at rates similar to those of the receptive-intact subgroup, had not yet caught up by intervention's end. There also was a trend towards a greater pre-post difference in oral motor score [receptive-impaired  $8.57 \pm 7.45$ , receptive-intact  $3.10 \pm 2.96$ ,  $F(1, 18) = 4.26$ ,  $p = 0.0538$ ].

## DISCUSSION

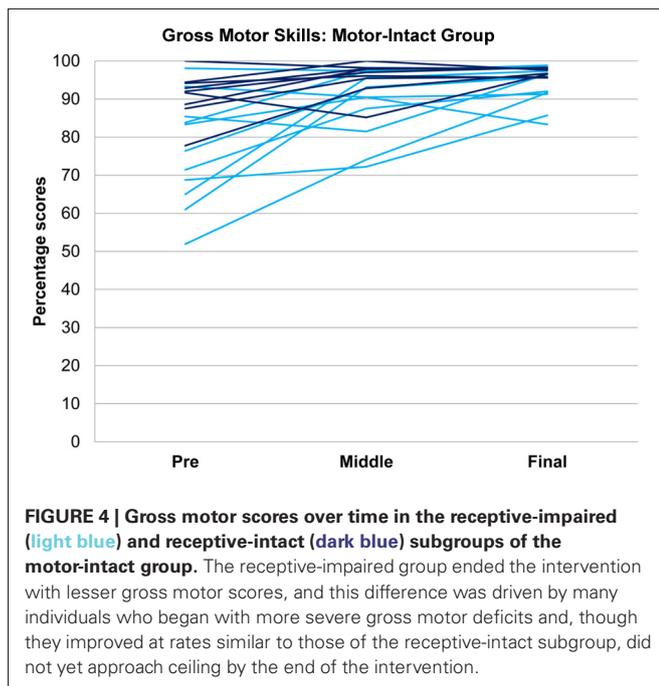
Results confirm the clinical impression that in a third of this sample, 11 of the 31 consecutively enrolled subjects with unequivocal ICD-10 diagnoses of autism, a disparity between receptive language skill and expressive speech impairment is associated with oral and other motor impairments. Motor-intact and motor-impaired groups were distinguished by a discriminant with positive loading on receptive-expressive language disparity and oral



motor skills, and also somewhat on gross motor skills which were in turn highly correlated with fine motor skills. This function gives quantitative basis to the clinically observed difference between the two groups, exactly separating them into two distinct modes.

Following the period of intervention the motor-impaired group did not achieve as proficient post-intervention oral motor function, and across the entire sample the learning rates for both receptive and expressive language were highly correlated with the learning rate for oral motor skills. Even before intervention began, receptive language was correlated with gross and fine motor skills, and both receptive and expressive language were correlated with fine and oral motor skills.

Our results reinforce the notion that many people with autism experience substantial motor difficulties including deficits in gross motor, fine motor, and oral motor skills, despite the subtle presentation of these motor deficits in the context of much more obvious social cognitive symptoms, particularly at young ages. Whilst sensory issues in children on the autism spectrum have received considerable attention of late, the motor issues have not and need to be assessed in all children with autism spectrum conditions whether they appear to have motor difficulties or not. It is noteworthy that similar motor issues were neglected initially in children with a diagnosis of specific language impairment (SLI) only to be identified and documented subsequently (Hill, 2001; Marton, 2009; Rechetnikov and Maitra, 2009; Zelaznik and Goffman, 2010); in one recent study fully one third of children with SLI satisfied criteria for an additional diagnosis of Developmental Coordination Disorder (Flapper and Schoemaker, 2013). Behavioural study of twin pairs suggests a partly genetic basis for covariation of clinical communicative impairment and motor (finger-tapping) impairment (Bishop, 2002). In a large (62,944 individuals) sample



of typically developing children, too, motor skills at age 1.5 years correlate with communicative skills, and predict communicative skills at age 3 (Wang et al., 2013). Speech and language acquisition in particular, seem closely linked to mastery of oral motor skills in a subgroup of children with autism. Within this subgroup, lack of expressive language skills or speech in particular, in the presence of relatively better receptive language skills, is highly correlated with poor oral motor skills.

The overall progress that children with autism make appears related to their progress in mastering and overcoming their motor issues. Our results indicate that not only do the motor deficits correlate highly with *level* of speech-language acquisition prior to intervention, but in addition the severity of the motor deficits could influence the overall rate of learning, particularly the learning of expressive language as the learning rates for expressive and receptive language were highly correlated with the learning *rate* for oral motor skills. Oral motor issues when present could pose a considerable challenge to the acquisition of speech, as the motor-impaired group was distinguished from the motor-intact group by a lesser post-intervention oral motor score. Moreover, oral motor skills in this sample vary somewhat *independently* of gross and fine motor skills, being only weakly correlated in initial level, and not at all significantly correlated in rates of development. These outcomes and characteristics highlight the need not only for individual assessment of the gross, fine, and oral motor skills in children with autism spectrum conditions but even more importantly the need for focused, individualised and child-centred intervention in all of these areas, including oral motor skills.

This small clinical study is of course not without its limitations. As this study did not involve a clinical control group, we

are unable to evaluate how the therapy itself might affect the results. It was the pre-intervention motor and language scores that most effectively discriminated the motor-impaired from the motor-intact group. The question remains open, then, as to whether the same population with no intervention at all, or with an intervention not targeting oral motor skills, might spontaneously close the gap in expressive language between these motor-impaired and motor-intact groups. This study aimed not at evaluating the therapy itself—which already has been the subject of past reports—but rather at discriminating and characterizing this motor subgroup. The discriminant based on pre-intervention scores does speak to this objective.

In addition, though the measures of motor function used in this study have been evaluated and normed within India, they have not yet been cross-validated against worldwide standards such as the Mullen Scales of Early Learning or the Vineland Adaptive Behavior Scales (VABS). One of the obstacles to such cross-validation is the cost of the scales themselves which is often prohibitive for non-governmental organizations operating in developing countries (Durkin, 2013). Norming of the Mullen and/or the VABS against the CDDC and the Com DEALL Oro Motor Assessment would be a next logical step, as would a controlled study in which individuals would be randomised to distinct intervention groups so as to assay interactions between motor-impaired or motor-intact starting point, intervention, and outcome.

Correlations between speech and motor skills can arise from motor impairments *per se*, or from disconnection between motor execution and executive planning and sequencing (Hill, 2004) and/or affective motivation (Greenspan, 2001). It remains unclear from the results reported here whether the issue within the motor-impaired group might be one of oral motor execution, or of cognitive and/or affective control: that is, might autistic people with the ability to vocalise be unable to connect that ability to willed communication? This question of course relates to the debate mentioned in our introduction, between social cognitive and social motivational accounts of autism. Again we do not wish to frame cognitive, affective, and motor accounts of autism as mutually exclusive explanations; indeed, clinical, and basic science increasingly suggest that syndromes encompassing cognitive, affective, and motor coordination may be the rule rather than the exception (Gillberg, 2010).

This set of results also offers the possibility that in certain individuals with autism and oral motor impairment, expressive communication might be attained via gross and/or fine motor skills that can be somewhat more intact and may be more immediately or readily trainable relative to the level of oral motor skills. Such training of gross and fine motor skills prerequisite to communication may proceed via novel methods in traditional therapeutic settings (Chen et al., 2012) or via computer-assisted skills development as a tool for the therapist (Belmonte et al., 2013). There remains of course the potential that fine motor impairments could impede use of alternative and augmentative communication devices, because open-loop motor control which is unintegrated with sensory feedback (Haswell et al., 2009) leads to errors in pointing with

a finger or hand to select amongst multiple response options. However, our current results do suggest that manual motor skills may be at least a more practical route to communication in these individuals than is spoken language. Most of all, these results highlighting autism's clinical heterogeneity in terms of motor function and ability to speak ought to prompt clinical and basic researchers and therapists to eschew a one-size-fits-all approach to autism: both therapeutic intervention and basic science must take note of such variability within the phenotype, and of the maxim that "If you've seen one person with autism, you've seen *one* person with autism."

## REFERENCES

- Aluri, U. (2005). *Oro-Motor Kit*. Bangalore: The Com DEALL Trust.
- Amato, J. J., and Slavin, D. (1998). A preliminary investigation of oromotor function in young verbal and nonverbal children with autism. *Infant-Toddler Intervent. Transdiscip. J.* 8, 175–184.
- Archana, G. (2008). *A Manual from Communicaid: Assessment of Oro Motor Skills in Toddlers*. Bangalore: The Com DEALL Trust.
- Belmonte, M. K., Cook, E. H. Jr., Anderson, G. M., Rubenstein, J. L. R., Greenough, W. T., Beckel-Mitchener, A., et al. (2004). Autism as a disorder of neural information processing: directions for research and targets for therapy. *Mol. Psychiatry* 9, 646–663. doi: 10.1038/sj.mp.4001499. Available online at: <http://www.cureautismnow.org/conferences/summitmeetings/>
- Belmonte, M. K., Dhariwal, M., Saxena-Chandhok, T., and Karanth, P. (2013). Design of a touch-screen computer application to develop foundational motor communicative skills. Abstract presented at the International Meeting for Autism Research (San Sebastián).
- Bishop, D. V. (2002). Motor immaturity and specific speech and language impairment: evidence for a common genetic basis. *Am. J. Med. Genet.* 114, 56–63. doi: 10.1002/ajmg.1630
- Chen, G. M., Yoder, K. J., Ganzel, B. L., Goodwin, M. S., and Belmonte, M. K. (2012). Harnessing repetitive behaviours to engage attention and learning in a novel therapy for autism: an exploratory analysis. *Front. Psychol.* 3:12. doi: 10.3389/fpsyg.2012.00012
- Chevallier, C., Kohls, G., Troiani, V., Brodtkin, E. S., and Schultz, R. T. (2012). The social motivation theory of autism. *Trends Cogn. Sci.* 16, 231–239. doi: 10.1016/j.tics.2012.02.007
- Durkin, M. (2013). The epidemiology of autism spectrum disorder: toward a more inclusive world. Keynote presented at the International Meeting for Autism Research (San Sebastián).
- Flapper, B. C., and Schoemaker, M. M. (2013). Developmental Coordination Disorder in children with specific language impairment: co-morbidity and impact on quality of life. *Res. Dev. Disabil.* 34, 756–763. doi: 10.1016/j.ridd.2012.10.014
- Frith, U. (1997). The neurocognitive basis of autism. *Trends Cogn. Sci.* 1, 73–77. doi: 10.1016/S1364-6613(97)01010-3
- Gernsbacher, M. A., Sauer, E. A., Geye, H. M., Schweigert, E. K., and Goldsmith, H. H. (2007). Infant and toddler oral- and manual-motor skills predict later speech fluency in autism. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 49, 43–50. doi: 10.1111/j.1469-7610.2007.01820.x
- Gillberg, C. (2010). The ESSENCE in child psychiatry: early symptomatic syndromes eliciting neurodevelopmental clinical examinations. *Res. Dev. Disabil.* 31, 1543–1551. doi: 10.1016/j.ridd.2010.06.002
- Greenspan, S. I. (2001). The affect diathesis hypothesis: the role of emotions in the core deficit in autism and the development of intelligence and social skills. *J. Dev. Learn. Disord.* 5, 1–45.
- Haswell, C. C., Izawa, J., Dowell, L. R., Mostofsky, S. H., and Shadmehr, R. (2009). Representation of internal models of action in the human brain. *Nat. Neurosci.* 12, 970–972. doi: 10.1038/nn.2356
- Hill, E. L. (2001). Non-specific nature of specific language impairment: a review of the literature with regard to concomitant motor impairments. *Int. J. Lang. Commun. Disord.* 36, 149–171. doi: 10.1080/13682820010019874
- Hill, E. L. (2004). Executive dysfunction in autism. *Trends Cogn. Sci.* 8, 26–32. doi: 10.1016/j.tics.2003.11.003
- Karant, P. (2007). *Communication DEALL Developmental Checklists*. Bangalore: The Com DEALL Trust.
- Karant, P. (2010). *Communication DEALL—The Program*. Bangalore: The Com DEALL Trust.
- Karant, P., Shaista, S., and Srikanth, N. (2010). Efficacy of Communication DEALL—An indigenous early intervention program for children with autism spectrum disorders. *Ind. J. Paediatr.* 77, 957–962. doi: 10.1007/S12098-010-0144-8
- Leary, M. R., and Hill, D. A. (1996). Moving on: autism and movement disturbance. *Ment. Retard.* 34, 39–53.
- Marton, K. (2009). Imitation of body postures and hand movements in children with specific language impairment. *J. Exp. Child Psychol.* 102, 1–13. doi: 10.1016/j.jecp.2008.07.007
- Noterdaeme, M., Mildenerger, K., Minow, F., and Amorosa, H. (2002). Evaluation of neuromotor deficits in children with autism and children with a specific speech and language disorder. *Eur. Child Adolesc. Psychiatry* 11, 219–225. doi: 10.1007/s00787-002-0285-z
- Rechetnikov, R. P., and Maitra, K. (2009). Motor impairments in children associated with impairments of speech or language: a meta-analytic review of research literature. *Am. J. Occup. Ther.* 63, 255–263. doi: 10.5014/ajot.63.3.255
- Tesink, C. M., Buitelaar, J. K., Petersson, K. M., van der Gaag, R. J., Kan, C. C., Tendolker, I., et al. (2009). Neural correlates of pragmatic language comprehension in autism spectrum disorders. *Brain* 132, 1941–1952. doi: 10.1093/brain/awp103
- Thurm, A., Lord, C., Lee, L., and Newschaffer, C. (2007). Predictors of language acquisition in preschool children with autism spectrum disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 37, 1721–1734. doi: 10.1007/s10803-006-0300-1
- Wang, M. V., Lekhal, R., Aarø, L. E., and Schjølberg, S. (2013). Co-occurring development of early childhood communication and motor skills: results from a population-based longitudinal study. *Child. Care Health Dev.* doi: 10.1111/cch.12003. [Epub ahead of print]
- World Health Organization. (1993). *The ICD-10 Classification of Mental and Behavioural Disorders: Diagnostic Criteria for Research*. Geneva: World Health Organization.
- Zelaznik, H. N., and Goffman, L. (2010). Generalized motor abilities and timing behavior in children with specific language impairment. *J. Speech Lang. Hear. Res.* 53, 383–393. doi: 10.1044/1092-4388(2009/08-0204)

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Received: 04 February 2013; accepted: 02 June 2013; published online: 01 July 2013.

Citation: Belmonte MK, Saxena-Chandhok T, Cherian R, Muneer R, George L and Karant P (2013) Oral motor deficits in speech-impaired children with autism. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:47. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00047

Copyright © 2013 Belmonte, Saxena-Chandhok, Cherian, Muneer, George and Karant. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



# Perception-action in children with ASD

Claes von Hofsten\* and Kerstin Rosander

Department of Psychology, Uppsala University, Uppsala, Sweden

**Edited by:**

Elizabeth B. Torres, Rutgers University, USA

**Reviewed by:**

Michael Leon, University of California, USA

Patrizia Fattori, University of Bologna, Italy

**\*Correspondence:**

Claes von Hofsten, Department of Psychology, Uppsala University, Box 1225, SE-75142 Uppsala, Sweden.  
e-mail: [claes.von\\_hofsten@psyk.uu.se](mailto:claes.von_hofsten@psyk.uu.se)

How do disturbances to perception and action relate to the deficiencies expressed by children with autism? The ability to predict what is going to happen next is crucial for the construction of all actions and children develop these predictive abilities early in development. Children with autism, however, are deficient in the ability to foresee future events and to plan movements and movement sequences. They are also deficient in the understanding of other people's actions. This includes communicative actions as they are ultimately based on movements. Today there are two promising neurobiological interpretations of Autism Spectrum Disorder (ASD). First, there is strong evidence that the Mirror Neuron System (MNS) is impaired. As stated by this hypothesis, action production and action understanding are intimately related. Both these functions rely on predictive models of the sensory consequences of actions and depend on connectivity between the parietal and premotor areas. Secondly, action prediction is accomplished through a system that includes a loop from the posterior parietal cortex (PPC) through the cerebellum and back to the premotor and motor areas of the brain. Impairment of this loop is probably also part of the explanation of the prediction problems in children with ASD. Both the cortico-cerebellar loop and the MNS rely on distant neural connections. There are multiple evidence that such connections are weak in children with autism.

**Keywords:** autism, perception, action, anticipation, planning, mirror-neurons, diffuse tensor imaging

Perception, action and cognition are mutually dependent. Together they form functional systems, driven by motives, around which adaptive behavior develops (von Hofsten, 1993, 2004, 2007). Actions reflect all aspects of cognitive development including the motives of the child, the problems to be solved, and the constraints and possibilities of the child's body and sensory-motor system. Actions are directed into the future and their control is based on knowledge of what is going to happen next. Dysfunctions of the brain will affect the way subjects perceive the surroundings and how they organize their actions. Autism is a disorder in which the subject fails to attend to important varieties of social information and instead focuses on less informative physical aspects of the environment. In addition, actions are often compulsory and stereotyped (see e.g., Bodfish et al., 2000; Goldman et al., 2008). Bodfish et al. (2000) found repetitive behaviors in both children with Autism Spectrum Disorder (ASD) and mentally retarded children but significantly more of them in children with autism. Furthermore, the prevalence of repetitive behavior, such as compulsion, was significantly correlated with the severity of ASD.

Deficiencies in the control of actions have not usually been considered to be core deficits of ASD or Asperger Syndrome (AS). Thus, the number of studies of action control in children with these syndromes is low compared to the studies focusing on the social aspects of the disorders. Recently, however, this picture is beginning to change. A number of studies focusing on action control in children with ASD have appeared. It is of great importance to identify the nature of the action problems associated with ASD, because this might provide crucial information for the

understanding of what is failing in these children. Analyzing the physical movements has the potential of being helpful for objectively diagnose, treat and quantify performance gains starting at birth.

One widely used motor test is the Movement ABC (MABC-2) that includes a set of everyday action tasks such as walking on a line, putting beads on a string, standing on one leg, and throwing and catching objects. Green et al. (2002) used MABC-2 in a large, population-derived group of children. Definitive motor impairments were found in 79% of the children with ASD and a further 10% had borderline motor problems. Difficulty with the balance task in children with ASD stood out. In addition, the results show that children with ASD have greater difficulties in movement tasks that are both dependent on accuracy and timing, as seen in the timed peg-board tasks. Siaperas et al. (2012) tested 50 boys with AS and an equal number of typically developed boys between 7 and 14 years of age on MABC-2 and found that children with AS were especially deficient on the throwing and catching tasks, and the tasks on dexterity and balance. They also tested balance on one or both feet with open and closed eyes and found the children with AS and ASD to be deficient on all these tasks.

Although the general motor tests give clear indications of motor dysfunctions in children with ASD, they give less clear indications of what the specific problems are. From a perception-action perspective, the most important aspect of motor control is predictive control. Adaptive behavior has to deal with the fact that events precede the feedback signals about them. The only way to overcome this problem is to anticipate what is going to happen next and use that information to control one's behavior. There are

many indications that children with autism are generally deficient in this kind of control.

## POSTURAL CONTROL

Gravity is a potent force and when body equilibrium is disturbed, posture becomes quickly uncontrollable. Therefore, any reaction to a balance threat has to be very fast and automatic. Although several reflexes have been identified that help to control balance, postural reflexes are emergency reactions that tend to maintain balance at the cost of interrupting ongoing behavior. Disturbances to balance need to be handled by anticipating the upcoming problems and dealing with them in a predictive way.

Retrospective videos of children with autism indicate that postural control may be deficient already at an early age. For instance, Teitelbaum et al. (1998) showed a case of an 8.5-months-old boy who, when trying to maintain balance in a sitting position fell over “like a log” without using any allied reflexes to protect himself. In other cases they studied, the infant managed to sit for a few minutes at a time, but when the posture was asymmetrical as when reaching for objects or moving the arms and upper body, they fell over (Teitelbaum et al., 1998). Another less dramatic instance of poor postural control is the control of neck muscles when being pulled from a lying position. At 4 months of age an infant should be able to control his or her head position in this situation by maintaining it in line with the torso and not let it flop back. Flanagan et al. (2012) studied two groups of infants. In one group of 40 infants, all had older brothers or sisters with ASD. Ninety percent of those who went on to be diagnosed with ASD at 30–36 months had exhibited head lag at 6, 14, or 24 months. In another group of high-risk infants, Flanagan et al. (2012) tested for head lag at 6 months. They found that 15 out of 20 siblings of children who had been diagnosed with ASD exhibited head lag compared to 7 out of 21 of the low-risk siblings. Bhat et al. (2012) found that siblings of children with ASD also showed significantly more motor problems at 3 and 6 months of age compared to typically developing (TD) infants. In fact, the majority of the siblings showed both early motor delays and later communication delays.

## ANTICIPATION

There is evidence that children with ASD do not anticipate upcoming actions like TD children do. In a study of feeding, Cattaneo et al. (2007) measured activation of the mouth-opening mylohyoid (MH) muscle in 6–9-years-old TD children and children with ASD. The participants were asked to watch the experimenter performing two different actions: grasping with the right hand a piece of food placed on a touch-sensitive plate, bringing it into the mouth and eating it, or grasping a piece of paper placed on the same plate and putting it into a container, located on the experimenter’s right shoulder. They found that children with autism did not show any activation in the MH when observing other people who brought food to their mouth, while TD children showed proactive activity in MH in this situation. This activity demonstrates that the TD children perceive other people’s actions by activating their own action system in the way suggested by the Mirror Neuron System (MNS) hypothesis but that children with ASD don’t. The result is shown in **Figure 1**.

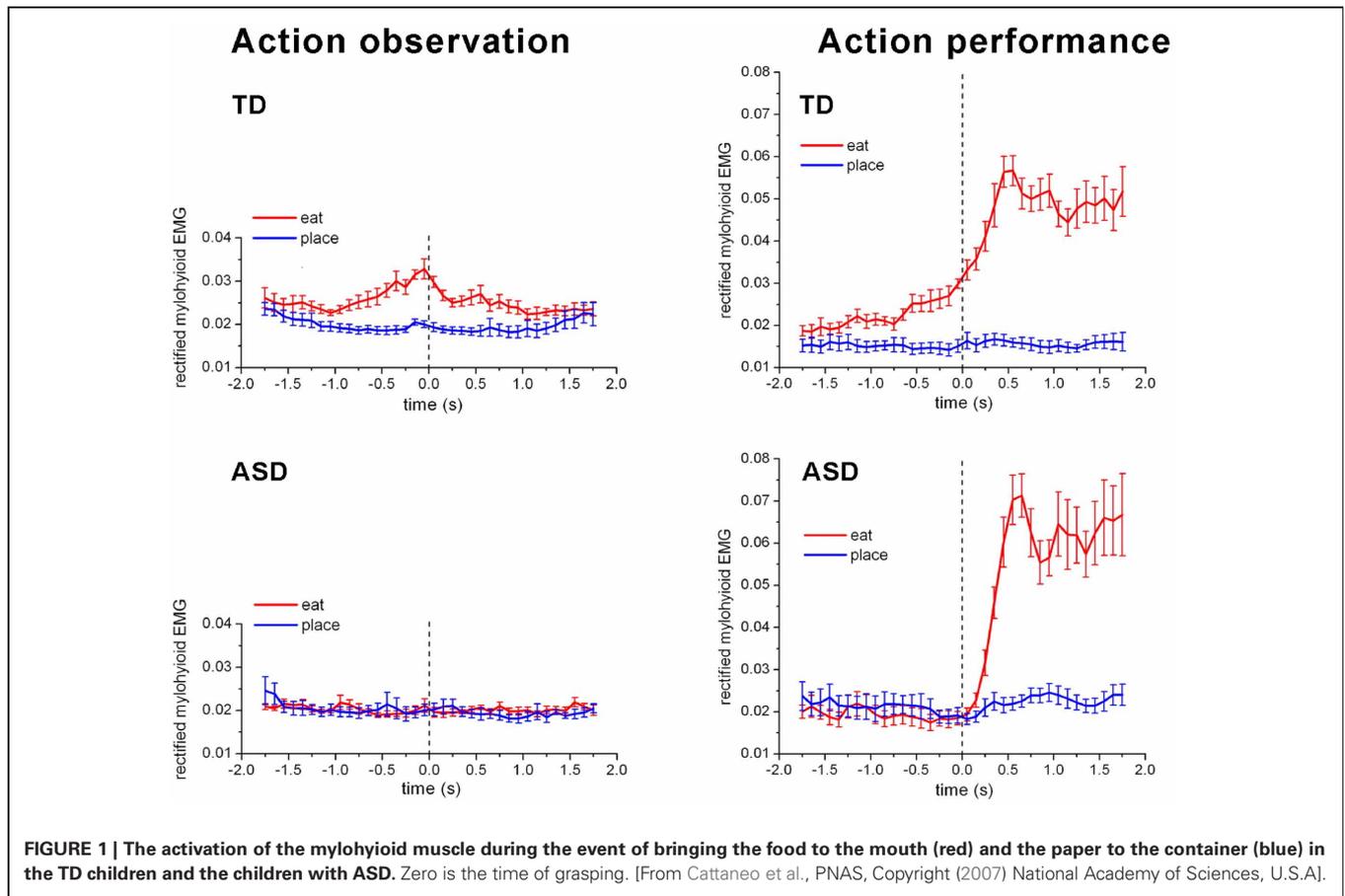
A more remarkable result was that when, in a similar experiment, subjects brought food to their own mouth or a piece of paper to a container, strong pre-activation of the MH was obtained in the typically developed children about 1 s before the food arrived at the mouth, but in the children with autism the activation of the MH only started after the food was grasped (see **Figure 1**). Thus, the children with ASD did not chain the two actions together in a predictive way, i.e., they did not prepare the opening of the mouth before they brought food to it. To test whether this lack of chaining two actions is a more general phenomenon and not just confined to bringing food to the mouth, an experiment was also performed in which two other actions were performed sequentially. The tasks were bringing food or a piece of paper to two different containers. The container for the food was to be opened by the pressing a pedal by the foot while the container for the paper was already opened. Thus, the pressing of the pedal in the food case should be performed slightly before the hand arrived with the food. Predictive pressing of the pedal was performed by the TD children but not by the children with ASD. Anticipating the effects of one’s own actions is an important aspect of motor control. In children with autism this ability seems to be impaired.

Further evidence for this hypothesis comes from a lifting task by Schmitz et al. (2003). They tested how children with autism and typically developed children (mean age 8 years) could maintain the left forearm stabilized in space despite imposed or voluntary unloading of a weight attached to it. In one condition a weight was attached to the left forearm arm with an electromagnet. The magnet was inactivated at a random moment and the weight then fell to the support. In the other condition the subjects unloaded the left forearm themselves by lifting the load with the right hand from a platform resting on the left forearm. EMG was recorded from the biceps and triceps brachii. It was found that the forearm stabilization in the loading condition was as equally good in children with autism and in typically developed children. The two groups differed, however, in the unloading condition. The latency of the biceps brachii inhibition for both groups was around 60 ms in the involuntary unloading situation. In the voluntary unloading condition, the latency for the ASD group was also 60 ms while there was a proactive activation by 15 ms for the typically developed children. This shows that the TD children anticipated the voluntary unloading while the children with autism did not.

Does this deficiency in motor control appear in development together with other signs of autism or does it precede them. A recent report on feeding indicates that deficient anticipation of actions is a precursor of autism (Brisson et al., 2011). Their study is based on retrospective analysis of family home movies. The results show that 4-months-old children who later become diagnosed with ASD anticipate less often the arrival of the spoon to their mouth in a feeding situation than do children who are not at risk. Anticipation was measured by counting the number of times the mouth failed to open before the spoon arrived.

## PLANNING MOVEMENT SEQUENCES

Complex goal-directed movements are usually made up of several subunits that are chained together. When a movement is

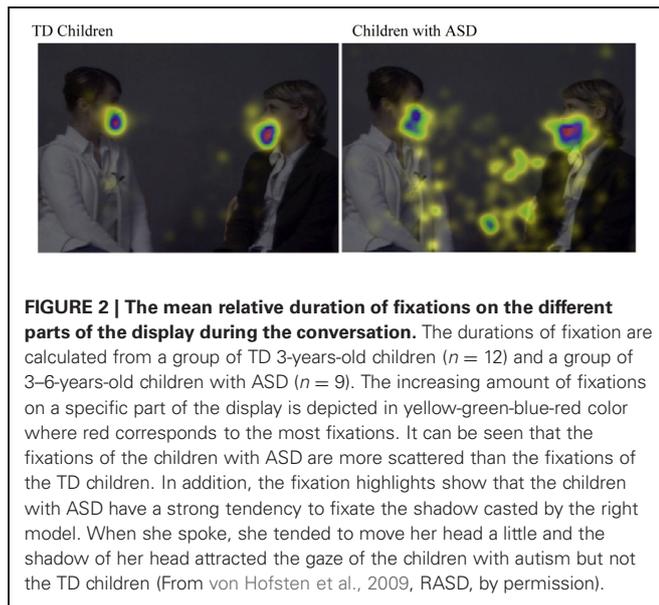


performed these subunits are linked in a predictive manner to create a continuous global action. Children with autism tend to split up such chained motor acts into unrelated movements. The result by Cattaneo et al. (2007) showing that these children do not link the approach of their hand to the mouth and the opening of the mouth is an example of such fragmentation.

To further test the hypothesis that children with ASD have a fragmented motor organization, Fabbri-Destro et al. (2009) asked children with ASD and TD children to execute two actions consisting each of three motor acts: to move the hand to and object, pick it up, and move to a container. The first two steps were identical but the last varied in difficulty. This was accomplished by varying the size of the opening of the container. The result showed that, unlike in TD children, the kinematics of the first motor act was not modulated by the task difficulty in children with autism. Similar results were obtained by Forti et al. (2011). They asked 12 high functioning preschool children with ASD and 12 TD children to grasp a ball, move it over the edge of a container, and drop it into a hole there. They found that while TD children did this in one continuous move, the children with ASD did it in a more discontinuous manner. First, they moved the ball to the container with no adjustment to what they were going to do next, then, in a discontinuous manner, turned the hand and dropped the ball. This resulted in more movement units and longer movement durations.

### PROSPECTIVE LOOKING

Visual scanning the surrounding requires a plan for what to look at next. Children with ASD seem to be deficient in this ability. They do not look at the aspects of a social scene that are most informative (Klin et al., 2003) but instead fixate on insignificant details. It is not a question of being attracted by low-level visual saliency (Fletcher-Watson et al., 2009) or finding faces aversive to look at (Falck-Ytter and von Hofsten, 2011), but rather the lack of a plan of where to look next. von Hofsten et al. (2009) studied how TD preschool children and children with ASD look at when viewing a conversation between two models. They found that the TD children focused very much on the mouths of the talking models (around 70% of the time) while the children with ASD were much more scattered in their fixations and fixated the faces only 20% of the time. For instance, in contrast to the TD children they looked much at the shadow of the models. This is in line with Becchio et al. (2010) who found that instead of contributing to the perception of objects, shadows rather interfered with it. The fixation of shadows in children with autism is illustrated in **Figure 2**. An analysis was also performed on whether the subjects looked proactively at the next speaker of the conversation. It was found that this was the case in over 60% for the TD children while the children with ASD did it in less than 30% of the turns.



## UNDERSTANDING ONE'S OWN ACTIONS

Children with ASD have problems with representing their own actions. Several studies have used a specific test of this ability, (the Florida Apraxia Battery modified for children, Mostofsky et al., 2006). It consists of gestures to command, gestures to imitate, and gestures with tool use. The gestures to command and gestures to imitate include both transitive gestures (those that act on or with an object, e.g., hammering a nail) and intransitive gestures (those that do not act on or with an object, e.g., waving goodbye); the gesture for tool use section contains only transitive gestures. Dowell et al. (2009) found that children with ASD had worse basic motor skill and postural knowledge than did controls. The ASD group showed significantly poorer praxis than did controls after accounting for age, IQ, basic motor skill, and postural knowledge. Dyspraxia in autism therefore appears to be associated with impaired formation of spatial representations that are primarily visual in origin. MacNeil and Mostofsky (2012) investigated a group of children with ASD and a group with ADHD and found that whereas the children from both groups show impairments in basic motor control, impairments in performance and recognition of skilled motor gestures appear to be specific to autism. The specific impairment to represent one's own movements may also be related to deficiencies in imitation.

## THE RELATIONSHIP TO NEUROSCIENCE

The children with ASD express problems that raises questions as to how they relate to brain processes. The fact that prediction of upcoming events is a major problem suggests that the cerebellum is involved. Haas et al. (1996) concluded from a review of 16 quantitative magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) and autopsy studies involving more than 240 autistic cases that cerebellar abnormalities are present in ASD from at least 5 years of age and throughout development. Cerebellar deficits could also explain why balance control is impaired (Dziuk et al., 2007). The posterior parietal cortex (PPC) has strong projections to the

cerebellum via pons which then connects to the premotor and motor cortex. It has been suggested that this pathway is central for the prospective control of action (Altman and Bayer, 1997). It may also be one of the major routes for visuo-motor information to reach the premotor cortex and contribute to the evolving motor command (Miall, 2003). When this network is compromised, as it is in ASD, a number of prospective control problems emerge.

Another neural network associated with this ASD is the MNS (Oberman et al., 2008). It is primarily anchored in the Superior Temporal Sulcus (STS), the Inferior Parietal Lobule (IPL) and the Premotor Area (PA) (Rizzolatti and Craighero, 2004; Rizzolatti and Sinigaglia, 2010). Hence, the mirror cells in premotor cortex may code a motoric representation of visuo-motor actions, both during action execution and during action observation, driven by the cerebellar inverse model. It has been shown that MNS is compromised in children with ASD (Iacoboni and Dapretto, 2006) and that there is a significant negative relationship between degree of activation in Pars Opercularis (premotor area) as measured by fMRI and the severity of autism as measured by the social scale of the Autism Diagnostic Interview-Revised (ADI-R) (Dapretto et al., 2006). The activation of MNS is commonly studied by measuring activation in a specific frequency band in the EEG (the mu-rhythm corresponding to 9–13 Hz in adults). During rest the amplitude is high but during motor activity it decreases due to desynchronization of the activity. It also desynchronizes when subjects observe actions and that makes it reasonable to assume that the mu-rhythm reflect MNS activation. Oberman et al. (2005) found that the mu-rhythm in a group of ASD subjects desynchronized during their own activity but not during observation of other people's actions. This indicates that these subjects do not respond to other people's actions in the way they respond to their own. These findings were replicated by Martineau et al. (2008) giving support to the suggestion that the MNS system is deficient in children with ASD.

It has been suggested that the measured deficiency in the MNS in ASD subjects could be related to weak neural connections between IPL and PA (Mostofsky and Ewen, 2011). One thing that the trans-cerebellar loop and the MNS have in common is that both rely on long connections. It has therefore been suggested that long neural connections are weak in children with ASD and that shorter connections dominate, for instance those between the somatosensory cortex and the motor cortex (Haswell et al., 2009). To test this idea, Haswell et al. (2009) measured patterns of generalization in children who learned to control a novel tool and found that the children with autism formed representations that relied more than normally on association between motor commands and proprioception, that is between the neighboring areas of somatosensory cortex and M1. They also found that the greater the reliance on proprioception, the greater was the child's impairments in social function and imitation (Haswell et al., 2009). In TD children, action representations rely more on visual and auditory information that are defined in external coordinates.

Thus, the core problem in ASD may be more fundamental than the just an impairment of MNS. Both MNS and the trans-cerebellar pathway rely on long connections. Another set of long connections that are found to be weak in children with ASD, are the ones going through Corpus Callosum. The fact that they are

weak in children with autism was discovered by diffusion tensor imaging (Alexander et al., 2007). The assumption of weak long-range connections in children with ASD is also supported by Wolff et al. (2012). They conducted diffusion tensor imaging on infants from 6 to 24 months of age and found that many of the long connections in the brain started off being overdeveloped in children who were later diagnosed with ASD but were clearly underdeveloped by 2.5 years.

## CONCLUSIONS

Although the most salient feature of Autism is a deficiency in communication and social ability, it is of great importance not to ignore the motor problems associated with ADS, because they might provide crucial information for the understanding of the dysfunction. It is clear that all communication consists of movements and that movement impairments give rise to disturbed communication, but it could not be the sole factor because many children with movement impairments are often good communicators. One important line of evidence suggests that children with autism are poor at predicting future events, at planning future actions and chaining action together. Prediction deficiencies are especially harmful when it comes to planning one's own actions and monitor other people's actions.

## REFERENCES

- Alexander, A. L., Lee, J. E., Lazar, M., Boudo, R., DuBray, M. B., Oakes, T. R., et al. (2007). Diffusion tensor imaging of the corpus callosum in Autism. *Neuroimage* 34, 61–73.
- Altman, J., and Bayer, S. A. (1997). *Development of the Cerebellar System in Relation to Its Evolution, Structure, and Functions*. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.
- Becchio, C., Mari, M., and Castiello, U. (2010). Perception of shadows in children with autism spectrum disorder. *PLoS ONE* 5:e10582. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0010582
- Bhat, A. N., Galloway, J. C., and Landa, R. C. (2012). Relationship between early motor delay and later communication delay in infants at risk for autism. *Infant Behav. Dev.* 35, 838–846.
- Bodfish, J. W., Symons, F. J., Parker, D. E., and Lewis, M. H. (2000). Varieties of repetitive behavior in autism: comparisons to mental retardation. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 30, 237–243.
- Brisson, J., Varreyn, P., Serres, J., Fossier, S., and Adrien, L. (2011). Motor anticipation failure in infants with autism: a retrospective analysis of feeding situations. *Autism* 16, 420–429.
- Cattaneo, L., Fabbri-Destro, M., Boria, S., Pieraccini, C., Monti, A., Cossu, G., et al. (2007). Impairment of actions chains in autism and its possible role in intention understanding. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 104, 17825–17830.
- Dapretto, M., Davies, M. S., Pfeifer, J. H., Scott, A. A., Sigman, M., Bookheimer, S. Y., et al. (2006). Understanding emotions in others: mirror neuron dysfunctions in children with autism spectrum disorders. *Nat. Neurosci.* 9, 28–30.
- Dowell, L. H., Mahone, E. M., and Mostofsky, S. H. (2009). Associations of postural knowledge and basic motor skill with dyspraxia in autism: implication for abnormalities in distributed connectivity and motor learning. *Neuropsychology* 23, 563–570.
- Dziuk, M. A., Gidley Larson, J. C., Apostu, A., Mahone, E. M., Denckla, M. B., and Mostofsky, S. H. (2007). Dyspraxia in autism: association with motor, social, and communicative deficits. *Dev. Med. Child Neurol.* 49, 734–739.
- Fabbri-Destro, M., Cattaneo, L., Boria, S., and Rizzolatti, G. (2009). Planning actions in autism. *Exp. Brain Res.* 192, 521–525.
- Falck-Ytter, T., and von Hofsten, C. (2011). How special is social looking in ASD: a review. *Prog. Brain Res.* 189, 209–222.
- Flanagan, J., Landa, R., Bhat, A., and Bauman, M. (2012). Head lag in infants at risk for autism: a preliminary study. *Am. J. Occup. Ther.* 66, 1–9.
- Fletcher-Watson, S., Leekam, S. R., Benson, V., Frank, M. C., and Findlay, J. M. (2009). Eye-movements reveal attention to social information in autism spectrum disorder. *Neuropsychologia* 47, 248–257.
- Forti, S., Valli, A., Pergo, P., Nobile, M., Crippa, A., and Molteni, A. (2011). Motor planning and control in autism. A kinematic analysis of preschool children. *Res. Autism Spect. Disord.* 5, 834–842.
- Goldman, S., Wang, C., Salgado, M. W., Greene, P. E., Kim, M., and Rapin, I. (2008). Motor stereotypies in children with autism and other developmental disorders. *Dev. Med. Child Neurol.* 51, 30–38.
- Green, D., Baird, G., Barnett, A. L., Henderson, L., Huber, J., and Henderson, S. E. (2002). The severity and nature of motor impairment in Asperger's syndrome: a comparison with specific developmental disorder of motor function. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 43, 655–668.
- Haas, R. H., Townsend, J., Courchesne, E., Lincon, A. J., Schreibman, L., and Yeung-Courchesne, R. (1996). Neurological abnormalities in infantile autism. *J. Child Neurol.* 11, 84–92.
- Haswell, C. C., Izawa, J., Dowell, L. R., Mostofsky, S. H., and Shadmehr, R. (2009). Representation of internal models of action in the autistic brain. *Nat. Neurosci.* 8, 970–972.
- Jacoboni, M., and Dapretto, M. (2006). The mirror neuron system and the consequences of its dysfunction. *Nat. Rev. Neurosci.* 7, 942–951.
- Klin, A., Jones, W., Schultz, R., and Volkmar, F. (2003). The enactive mind, or from actions to cognition: lessons from autism. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. B* 358, 345–360.
- MacNeil, L., and Mostofsky, S. H. (2012). Specific dyspraxia in children with autism. *Neuropsychology* 26, 165–171.
- Martineau, J., Cochin, S., Magne, R., and Barthelemy, C. (2008). Impaired cortical activation in autistic children: is the mirror neuron system involved? *Int. J. Psychophysiol.* 68, 35–40.
- Miall, R. C. (2003). Connecting mirror neurons and forward models. *Neuroreport* 14, 2135–2137.
- Mostofsky, S. H., Dubey, P., Jerath, V. K., Jansiewicz, E. M., Goldberg, M. C., and Denckla, M. B. (2006). Developmental dyspraxia is not limited to imitation in children with autism spectrum disorders. *J. Int. Neuropsychol. Soc.* 12, 314–326.
- Mostofsky, S. H., and Ewen, J. B. (2011). Altered connectivity and action model formation in autism is autism. *Neuroscientist* 17, 437–448.

- Oberman, L. M., Hubbard, E. M., McCleery, J. P., and Altschuler, E. L. (2005). EEG evidence for mirror neuron dysfunction in autism spectrum disorders. *Brain Res. Cogn. Brain Res.* 24, 190–198.
- Oberman, L. M., Ramachandran, V. S., and Pineda, J. A. (2008). Modulation of mu suppression in children with autism spectrum disorders in response to familiar or unfamiliar stimuli: the mirror neuron hypothesis. *Neuropsychology* 46, 1558–1565.
- Rizzolatti, G., and Craighero, L. (2004). The mirror neuron system. *Ann. Rev. Neurosci.* 27, 169–192.
- Rizzolatti, G., and Sinigaglia, C. (2010). The functional role of the parieto-frontal mirror circuit: interpretations and misinterpretations. *Nat. Rev. Neurosci.* 11, 264–274.
- Schmitz, C., Martineau, J., Barthélémy, C., and Assaiante, C. (2003). Motor control and children with autism: deficit of anticipatory function? *Neurosci. Lett.* 348, 17–20.
- Siaperas, P., Ring, H. A., McAllister, C. J., Henderson, S., Barnett, A., Watson, P., et al. (2012). Atypical movement performance and sensory integration in Asperger's syndrome. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 42, 718–725.
- Teitelbaum, P., Teitelbaum, O., Nye, J., Fryman, J., and Maurer, R. G. (1998). Movement analysis in infancy may be useful for early diagnosis of autism. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 95, 13982–13987.
- von Hofsten, C. (1993). Prospective control: a basic aspect of action development. *Hum. Dev.* 36, 253–270.
- von Hofsten, C. (2004). An action perspective on motor development. *Trends Cogn. Sci.* 8, 266–272.
- von Hofsten, C. (2007). Action in development. *Dev. Sci.* 10, 54–60.
- von Hofsten, C., Uhlig, H., Adell, M., and Kochukhova, O. (2009). How children with autism look at events. *Res. Autism Spect. Disord.* 3, 556–569.
- Wolff, J. J., Gu, H., Gerig, G., Elison, J. T., Styner, M., Gouttard, S., et al. (2012). Differences in white matter fiber tract development present from 6 to 24 months in infants with autism. *Am. J. Psychiatry* 169, 589–600.
- Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Received: 12 October 2012; paper pending published: 01 November 2012; accepted: 19 November 2012; published online: 12 December 2012.

Citation: von Hofsten C and Rosander K (2012) Perception-action in children with ASD. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 6:115. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2012.00115

Copyright © 2012 von Hofsten and Rosander. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



# Stereotypies in autism: a video demonstration of their clinical variability

Sylvie Goldman<sup>1,2,3\*</sup> and Paul E. Greene<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Saul R. Korey Department of Neurology, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, Bronx, NY, USA

<sup>2</sup> Department of Pediatrics, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, Bronx, NY, USA

<sup>3</sup> Rose F. Kennedy Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities Research Center, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, Bronx, NY, USA

<sup>4</sup> Department of Neurology, Columbia University Medical Center, New York, NY, USA

## Edited by:

Elizabeth B. Torres, Rutgers University, USA

## Reviewed by:

Adrian Rodriguez-Contreras, City College of New York, USA  
Ruth Nass, NYU SOM, USA

## \*Correspondence:

Sylvie Goldman, Department of Neurology, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, Kennedy Center, 807, 1300 Morris Park Avenue, Bronx, NY 10461, USA.  
e-mail: sylviegold@aol.com

In autism, stereotypies are frequent and disabling, and whether they correspond to a hyperkinetic movement disorder, a homeostatic response aiming at sensory modulation, or a regulator of arousal remains to be established. So far, it has been challenging to distinguish among these different possibilities, not only because of lack of objective and quantitative means to assess stereotypies, but in our opinion also because of the underappreciated diversity of their clinical presentations. Herein, we illustrate the broad spectrum of stereotypies and demonstrate the usefulness of video-assisted clinical observations of children with autism. The clips presented were extracted from play sessions of 129 children with autism disorder. We conclude that compared to widely used questionnaires and interviews, systematic video observations provide a unique means to classify and score precisely the clinical features of stereotypies. We believe this approach will prove useful to both clinicians and researchers as it offers the level of detail from retrievable images necessary to begin to assess effects of age and treatments on stereotypies, and to embark on the type of investigations required to unravel the physiological basis of motor behaviors in autism.

**Keywords:** autism, motor stereotypies, video, classification, variability

## INTRODUCTION

Autism Disorder is a neurodevelopmental disorder defined clinically by the presence of qualitative impairments in three core domains: social interaction, communication, and restricted repetitive and stereotyped patterns of behavior, interests and activities. Repetitive, purposeless, patterned, rhythmic movement called motor stereotypies belong to the third criterion and as such are the only motor deficits included in the DSM-IV-TR (American Psychiatric Association, 2000) for a diagnosis of Autism. Following the new wave of biology-based research in autism, motor anomalies are receiving increasing attention. Indeed, until recently deficient sociability and language and communication, the other two DSM-IV-TR and ICD-10 WHO (World Health Organization, 1992) criteria, were the focus of most studies. This new focus is reflected in the proposed upcoming DSM-5 diagnostic criteria for Autism Spectrum Disorders (ASD) which would be reduced to two criteria: persistent deficits in social communication and social interaction across contexts, and restricted, repetitive patterns of behavior, interests, or activities. The second criterion includes not only rituals and routines but also repetitive movements and sensory impairments. The inclusion of motor and sensory symptoms will require clinicians to develop the proper skills to identify and characterize these core symptoms.

Stereotypies do not only occur in the context of a neurodevelopmental disorder (i.e., secondary stereotypies) like autism, blindness, or intellectual disability, they are also observed in typically developing infants (i.e., primary stereotypies); the latter usually subside around age 3 years (Thelen, 1979) whereas secondary stereotypies tend to persist through life in various forms. The persistent motor stereotypies of autism encompass a broad range of simple and complex typically bilateral movements. They involve one or multiple body parts and can have a twisting or circular quality. Their duration, frequency and intensity are variable. Especially in children with limited cognitive abilities it is rarely possible to assess reliably the suppressibility or the presence of a premonitory urge, which contributes to the difficulty differentiating them from tics. If frequent, stereotypies can interfere with learning and with the quality of social interactions. Stereotypies are stigmatizing and may evolve into self-injurious behaviors which represent a major concern for parents who spend time and money on occupational therapy to try to alleviate them.

Much controversy surrounds the causes of stereotypies, and while no model has obtained overwhelming support, the currently predominant behavioral theory Applied Behavioral Analytic Approach (ABA) suggests that stereotyped movements are maintained by reinforcement associated with either automatic reinforcement or social interactions (Cunningham and

Schreibman, 2008). A second view, posited by homeostatic theories, assumes there is an optimal level of stimulation for an individual and that stereotypical motor movements serve a compensatory function to increase arousal in under-stimulating environments or reduce arousal in over-stimulating environments (Kinsbourne, 1980). A third sensory-equilibration view contends that individuals with ASD engage in stereotypical movements to modulate auditory, visual, vestibular, tactile, and/or proprioceptive stimulation (Gabriels et al., 2008) by dampening sensory stimulation or by inducing heightened sensory experience. Another approach is to view stereotypies as a *motor disorder* that does not depend on functional interpretation, but reflects involuntary output of a dysregulated motor control system, likely including the basal ganglia and dopaminergic pathways (Graybiel, 2008; Langen et al., 2011). To date, the pathophysiology of stereotypies remains undefined (Lewis and Kim, 2009; Langen et al., 2011). The highly diverse phenomenology of this behavior is an additional challenge for developing research programs to address its neurophysiologic basis. Limited effective behavioral management approaches and pharmacological treatment are direct consequences of this lack of understanding.

As a prerequisite to studying their physiology, we felt compelled to develop a classification based on our systematic characterization from video scoring (see **Table 1**). In a previous study, we reported the prevalence and characteristics of motor stereotypies in developmentally impaired preschool children with and without autism, using the scoring system we have developed (Goldman et al., 2009). Our approach was purely phenomenological and we purposefully kept away from any type of interpretation such as their putative function. We developed a fine-grained video coding to assist identification and provide clinicians and researchers with a systematic descriptive approach for classifying these disparate movements. This video coding has been applied in clinical (LeMonda et al., 2012) and imaging (Goldman et al., 2013) studies. Herein, we present a collection of videos to illustrate both the similarities and the variability of stereotypies observed in children with autism and how some of them evolve over time.

## METHODS

To define the spectrum of expression of stereotypies we undertook to study over 500 videos of standardized play sessions recorded between 1985 and 1992 as part of a multi-center, multidisciplinary, longitudinal, nosological study of children with autism, and other developmental disorders (Rapin, 1996). The patients and methods were described previously (Goldman et al., 2009). Briefly, we examined the videotapes of semi-structured play session of preschool children diagnosed with DSM-III-R (American Psychiatric Association, 1987) Autistic Disorder (AD or classical autism) (Rapin, 1996). Children were engaged in play using a uniform set of representational toys (e.g., cars, block, crayons, ball, and puppets). Examiners at four sites: Boston, MA; the Bronx, NY; Cleveland, OH; and Trenton, NJ were trained to interact and play with the children in a similar way. This paper focuses on the 129 children with AD recruited at preschool, of

**Table 1 | Types of stereotypies.**

Body parts	Types of movements
Face	Grimacing, lips, tongue movements, opening the mouth
Head, trunk, shoulders	Head tilting, shaking, nodding; body rocking, bending, crunching; arching the back; shrugging the shoulders
Arm/leg	Flapping, crossing the arms on the chest, stamping the feet
Hand/finger	Shaking, tapping, waving, clapping, opening-closing, twirling the hand or fingers
Hand/finger with object	Shaking, tapping, twirling an object
Gait	Pacing, jumping, running, skipping, spinning
Self-directed	Covering the ears; mouthing; smelling; rubbing the eyes; tapping the chin; banging the arms against the body; slapping self or an object or surface; touching genitals
Visual	Staring at an object or the fingers "out of the corner of the eyes"

*Reproduced with permission from Wiley-Blackwell.*

whom 76 were re-examined at age 7 years, and 77 at age 9 years. The mean age at recording was 4.5 years (54 months) (age range 35–97 months). Children with autism were divided in two groups based on nonverbal IQ (NVIQ): high functioning autism (HFA) with NVIQ  $\geq 80$  and low functioning autism (LFA) with NVIQ  $< 80$ . Most of the children shown here were in the LFA group because, overall, this group exhibits higher numbers of stereotypies and thus has most teaching value. All clips were edited from the 30 min-play sessions. We identified as stereotypy any apparently purposeless movement seen at least twice to document its repetitive nature (Goldman et al., 2009). The video clips presented in this paper were selected for their didactic quality in order to best illustrate the *variety* of motor stereotypies in autism.

All the parents of children in the original study gave written informed consent approved by the Institutional Review Board of each institution to videotape their children for research. Parents of Bronx children whose videos are presented in this report signed an additional permission approved by the Institutional Review Board of the Albert Einstein College of Medicine for their children's videos to be shown at scientific meetings and included in scientific publications.

## ILLUSTRATION AND LEGENDS TO THE VIDEOS

We selected from our video collection the following 32 clips to demonstrate the variety and co-occurrence of aberrant repetitive motor behaviors observed in our large cohort of children with autism. The segments are organized into eight categories (Movies 1 and 2). For clarity, children are numbered within each category. When available we present video clips of the same child over time to illustrate the evolution and also the constancy of a particular stereotypical movement over time. In order to document

the qualitative differences among apparently similar movements usually lumped together under the common “stereotypy” label we present here several clips of the same stereotypy in different children.

### MOVIE 1

**1: Gait.** These locomotion movements were all potentially normal movements but performed repetitively.

Segment #1: Child #1 circles endlessly around a table and cannot be distracted.

Segments #2, 3: Child #2 is seen at preschool spinning around a spot on the floor and then stamping.

Segment #4: Child #2 circles in place 5 years later. The hint of dystonic arm abduction seen in preschool has become a more obviously dystonic hand posturing with finger twiddling in this later clip.

Segment #5: Child #3 engages in brief complex movements involving jumping with arm movements and vocalizations.

**2: Head trunk and shoulders.** These axial movements were almost always rhythmic. These repetitive behaviors might be considered normal, but were performed beyond what might be considered a typical duration.

Segment #6: Child #1 shows repetitive head nodding.

Segment #7: Child #2 has sustained abnormal head position. Tonic positions, such as the neck extension in Child #2, were less common than repetitive movements in neck, trunk, and limbs.

Segment #8: Child #3 shows more complex axial movements.

Segment #9: Child #4 illustrates truncal rocking, sideways and back and forth.

**3: Arm/hand/finger without objects.** These types of movements, such as flapping, were the most common in the youngest group. The hand movements could be unilateral or bilateral.

Segments #10–12: Children #1, #2, and #3 are examples of clapping movements. Child #2 presented with clapping, leg swinging accompanied by vocalizations.

Segments #13–15: Children #3, #4, and #5 illustrate a common movement involving rapid shaking of the limb around a limp wrist (or elbow), which we have called twiddling. Both Child #1 in segment #10 (clapping and tonic head extension) and Child #3 in this segment (twiddling and tonic finger posturing) combined rhythmic and tonic movements.

Segments #16–17: Children #6 shows a brief rotation movement of the wrist and child #7 a unilateral more continuous shaking.

**4: Hand/finger with objects.** These movements involved repetitive, patterned manipulation of an object or part of an object. Some of these movements were similar to movements without objects described in the previous category, such as clapping objects together instead of clapping hands together. In other movements, the use of the object was an integral part of the movement (especially a peculiar form of playing with objects we call cluttering).

Segments #18, 19, 20: Child #1 illustrates rapid cluttering with objects at preschool and 4 years later. Child #2 clutters in a different more rhythmic way and with dystonic posturing of the thumbs.

Segment #21: Child #3 shakes objects with either hand.

Segment #22: Child #4 claps objects together.

Segment #23: Child #5 rolls objects.

### MOVIE 2

**5: Self-directed movements.** These self-touching, repetitive movements in which children touched or hit themselves were especially common in LFA children and can be self-injurious. Segments #24, 25: Child #1 brings his face to the object while both Child #1 and Child #2 bring objects to their faces.

Segments #26, 27: Child #3 obsessively rubs his nose at ages 7 and 9, with either hand.

Segment #28: Child #4 claps and picks at his fingers.

**6: Sustained posturing.** Posturing stereotypies are characterized by short episodes of sustained dystonic posturing in the upper or lower limbs.

Segments #29, 30: Child #1 is a low functioning girl with autism seen at preschool and 5 years later. She exhibits a variety of briefly sustained postures, purely repetitive movements, and combinations of posturing with superimposed repetitive movements.

**7: Complex movements.** These more complex stereotypies combined motor and vocal repetitive patterned behaviors.

Segment #31: Child #1 is an example of a complex motor/vocal stereotypy.

**8: Persistence of complex movements over time.** This clip exemplifies the persistence over time of a very particular stereotyped movement which becomes the signature stereotypy for this child.

Segment #32: Child #1 shows a self-hugging stereotypy at ages 4 and 9.

### CONCLUSION

Only a few studies have characterized stereotypies in detail (Symons et al., 2005). Our collection of 129 preschool children with a DSM–III-R (American Psychiatric Association, 1987) Autism Disorder diagnosis (the more severe classical form of autism) provided the opportunity to describe in depth each stereotypy observed over a fixed time interval (15 min) under standard play conditions (Goldman et al., 2009). The present report and the accompanying video clips illustrate the clinical variability of stereotypies in children with autism. We demonstrate that frequency, rhythmicity, tone, topography, and especially variety of movements can be characterized from video clips and can distinguish subgroups.

So far the main techniques for identifying the presence and the frequency of stereotypies are questionnaires/ interviews of parents/caretakers. These instruments allow for larger data collection and broader contexts, including age and cognitive ability. Direct observation (ideally from videos) and small sample case studies (DiGennaro Reed et al., 2012; Honey et al., 2012) provide detailed analysis and have often been limited to the study of environmental triggers. Despite advances in the validation of these instruments, none of them provides the necessary detailed description required for a differential diagnosis. Indeed, very few studies have developed methods for video coding to examine features of distinct stereotypies and compare them with the abnormal movements of other developmental disorders. Using this video-based clinical approach, Goldman and Temudo (2012) were able to identify striking differences in hand stereotypies of children with ASD and Rett syndrome (RTT) which prove to be important clinical signs for the differential diagnosis of RTT vs. ASD, especially when genetic testing for RTT is not an option.

A small number of longitudinal studies focus on the trajectories of stereotypies (Wetherby et al., 2004; Honey et al., 2006; Esbensen et al., 2008) and present relevant data about diagnostic outcome. For example, longitudinal evaluation of the younger at risk siblings of children with autism suggests that repetitive patterned behaviors may be early diagnostic markers for autism (Gamliel et al., 2007; Rogers, 2009; Zwaigenbaum et al., 2009). So far we are not aware of studies reporting data on trajectories of specific types of stereotypies.

Based on our video-analysis we found that among the 129 preschool children with AD the prevalence of stereotypies in the low functioning autism (LFA) group was 70.6%, marginally statistically higher than the 63.6% found in the high functioning autism group (HFA). In the larger cohort of 277 children that included children with autism and non-autism developmental disorders, statistical analysis comparing the autism to non-autism and cognitively competent to less competent (non-verbal IQ < 80) groups showed that the presence of stereotypies at preschool in the particular setting of our standardized play session was more strongly linked to autism than to cognitive incompetence. Moreover, the number of stereotypies per child and the variety of stereotypies was higher in the LFA group, with head/trunk, hand/finger, and gait (e.g., spinning, pacing) stereotypies being the most frequent in this group (Goldman et al., 2009).

Yet, our longitudinal observation shows that when stereotypies persist, they tend to remain essentially unchanged, at least over a period of several years (in preparation). The fact that the same involuntary movement is produced under a great variety of circumstances and over a long time span lends strength to the hypothesis that specific neuronal circuitry may be responsible for that particular stereotypy (i.e., *the motor disorder* view). Our follow-up clinical observational using objective computerized

quantitative measures (i.e., body sensors, accelerometers) of the frequency, topography, complexity, duration, and amplitude of stereotypies in relation to electrophysiological and brain imaging measures are addressing this hypothesis. Another important factor that requires attention pertains to the potential effect of familiarity and context such as home vs. school or the laboratory.

We predict that our video-phenomenology-based approach will prove useful to clinicians and researchers to refine their observation and the analysis of the trajectory of repetitive movements as a function of age, cognitive ability and diagnosis. As such, we also believe that the kind of video-scoring that we have developed and that we discuss here may be instrumental in assessing efficacy of the treatments, which questionnaires or rating forms cannot provide reliably.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank the children and their families for their participation. We are grateful to Isabelle Rapin for her insightful comments and continuous support. Sylvie Goldman was supported by the Einstein/Montefiore Autism Center and a LEND grant—Leadership Education in Neurodevelopmental and Related Disabilities from the Bureau of Maternal and Child Health in the Department of Health and Human Services. She was also supported by a grant from the Eunice Kennedy Shriver National Institute of Child Health and Human Development of the National Institutes of Health (NIH) under Award Number P30HD071593. The videos and clinical data on the children were supported by NINDS program project NS 20489.

## SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: [http://www.frontiersin.org/Integrative\\_Neuroscience/10.3389/fnint.2012.00121/abstract](http://www.frontiersin.org/Integrative_Neuroscience/10.3389/fnint.2012.00121/abstract)

## REFERENCES

- American Psychiatric Association. (1987). *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, DSM III-R*. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Association.
- American Psychiatric Association. (2000). *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, DSM IV-TR*. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Association.
- Cunningham, A., and Schreibman, L. (2008). Stereotypy in autism: the importance of function. *Res. Autism Spectr. Disord.* 2, 469–479.
- DiGennaro Reed, F. D., Hirst, J. M., and Hyman, S. R. (2012). Assessment and treatment of stereotypic behavior in children with autism and other developmental disabilities: a thirty year review. *Res. Autism Spectr. Disord.* 6, 422–430.
- Esbensen, A. J., Seltzer, M. M., Lam, K. S., and Bodfish, J. W. (2008). Age-related differences in restricted repetitive behaviors in autism spectrum disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 39, 57–66.
- Gabriels, R. L., Agnew, J., Miller, L. J., Gralla, J., Pan, Z., Goldson, E., et al. (2008). Is there a relationship between restricted, repetitive, stereotyped behaviors and interests and abnormal sensory response in children with autism spectrum disorders? *Res. Autism Spectr. Disord.* 2, 660–670.
- Gamliel, I., Yirmiya, N., and Sigman, M. (2007). The development of young siblings of children with autism from 4 to 54 months. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 37, 171–183.
- Goldman, S., O'Brien, L., Filipek, P. A., Rapin, I., and Herbert, M. A. (2013). Motor stereotypies and volumetric brain alterations in children with autistic disorder. *Res. Autism Spectr. Disord.* 7, 82–92.
- Goldman, S., and Temudo, T. (2012). Hand stereotypies distinguish Rett syndrome from autism disorder. *Mov. Disord.* 27, 1060–1062.
- Goldman, S., Wang, C., Salgado, M. W., Greene, P. E., Kim, M., and Rapin, I. (2009). Motor stereotypies in children with autism and other developmental disorders. *Dev. Med. Child Neurol.* 51, 30–38.
- Graybiel, A. M. (2008). Habits, rituals, and the evaluative brain. *Annu. Rev. Neurosci.* 31, 359–387.
- Honey, E., McConachie, H., Randle, V., Shearer, H., and Couteur, A. S. (2006). One-year change in repetitive behaviours in young children with communication disorders including autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 38, 1439–1450.
- Honey, E., Rodgers, J., and McConachie, H. (2012). Measurement of restricted and repetitive behaviour in children with autism spectrum disorder: selecting a questionnaire or interview. *Res. Autism Spectr. Disord.* 6, 757–776.
- Kinsbourne, M. (1980). Do repetitive movement patterns in children and animals serve a deactivating function? *J. Dev. Behav. Pediatr.* 1, 39–42.
- Langen, M., Durston, S., Kas, M. J., van Engeland, H., and Staal, W. G. (2011). The neurobiology of repetitive behavior: ... and men. *Neurosci. Biobehav. Rev.* 35, 356–365.
- LeMonda, B., Holtzer, R., and Goldman, S. (2012). Relationship between executive functions and motor stereotypies in children with autistic disorder. *Res. Autism Spectr. Disord.* 6, 1099–1106.
- Lewis, M. H., and Kim, S. J. (2009). The pathophysiology of restricted repetitive behavior. *J. Neurodev. Disord.* 1, 114–132.
- Rapin, I. (1996). *Preschool Children with Inadequate Communication*.

- Developmental Language Disorder, Autism, Low IQ*. London: Mac Keith.
- Rogers, S. J. (2009). What are infant siblings teaching us about autism in infancy? *Autism Res.* 2, 125–137.
- Symons, F. J., Sperry, L. A., Dropik, P. L., and Bodfish, J. W. (2005). The early development of stereotypy and self-injury: a review of research methods. *J. Intellect. Disabil. Res.* 49, 144–158.
- Thelen, E. (1979). Rhythmical stereotypies in normal human infants. *Anim. Behav.* 27, 699–715.
- Wetherby, A. M., Woods, J., Allen, L., Cleary, J., Dickinson, H., and Lord, C. (2004). Early indicators of autism spectrum disorders in the second year of life. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 34, 473–493.
- World Health Organization. (1992). *International Classification of Mental and Behavioral Disorders: Clinical Descriptions and Diagnostic Guidelines*. Geneva.
- Zwaigenbaum, L., Bryson, S., Lord, C., Rogers, S., Carter, A., Carver, L., et al. (2009). Clinical assessment and management of toddlers with suspected autism spectrum disorder: insights from studies of high-risk infants. *Pediatrics* 123, 1383–1391.
- Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.
- Received: 11 October 2012; paper pending published: 06 November 2012; accepted: 09 December 2012; published online: 03 January 2013.
- Citation: Goldman S and Greene PE (2013) Stereotypies in autism: a video demonstration of their clinical variability. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 6:121. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2012.00121
- Copyright © 2013 Goldman and Greene. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



# Motor abnormalities as a putative endophenotype for Autism Spectrum Disorders

Gianluca Esposito<sup>1\*</sup> and Sergiu P. Pașca<sup>2\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> RIKEN Brain Science Institute, Unit for Affiliative Social Behavior, Wako-Shi, Saitama, Japan

<sup>2</sup> Department of Neurobiology, Stanford University School of Medicine, Stanford, CA, USA

## Edited by:

Elizabeth B. Torres, Rutgers University, USA

## Reviewed by:

Albino J. Oliveira-Maia, Champalimaud Foundation, Portugal  
Stefanie Bodison, University of Southern California, USA

## \*Correspondence:

Gianluca Esposito, RIKEN Brain Science Institute, Unit for Affiliative Social Behavior, 2-1 Hirosawa, Wako-shi, Saitama, 351-0198, Japan  
e-mail: gesposito@brain.riken.jp;  
Sergiu P. Pașca, Department of Neurobiology, Stanford University School of Medicine, Fairchild Building, 299 Campus Drive West, D222 Stanford, CA 94305, USA  
e-mail: spasca@stanford.edu

Autism Spectrum Disorders (ASDs) represent a complex group of behaviorally defined conditions with core deficits in social communication and the presence of repetitive and restrictive behaviors. To date, neuropathological studies have failed to identify pathognomonic cellular features for ASDs and there remains a fundamental disconnection between the complex clinical aspects of ASDs and the underlying neurobiology. Although not listed among the core diagnostic domains of impairment in ASDs, motor abnormalities have been consistently reported across the spectrum. In this perspective article, we summarize the evidence that supports the use of motor abnormalities as a putative endophenotype for ASDs. We argue that because these motor abnormalities do not directly depend on social or linguistic development, they may serve as an early disease indicator. Furthermore, we propose that stratifying patients based on motor development could be useful not only as an outcome predictor and in identifying more specific treatments for different ASDs categories, but also in exposing neurobiological mechanisms.

**Keywords:** Autism Spectrum Disorders, motor abnormalities, endophenotype, early assessment, early screening

Autism Spectrum Disorders (ASDs) comprise a complex group of behaviorally defined conditions with core deficits in social communication and the presence of repetitive and restrictive behaviors (American Psychiatric Association, 2000). ASDs are highly comorbid and notably heterogeneous in their clinical presentation. Multiple etiologies have been suggested, but no single genetic or environmental factor can account for more than a small fraction of all cases (Abrahams and Geschwind, 2008). Despite sustained efforts to identify the cell types and circuits that are impaired in ASDs, there remains a fundamental disconnection between the complex clinical features of ASDs and the underlying neurobiological mechanisms. Postmortem brain studies have failed to identify pathognomonic cellular features for ASDs (Pickett and London, 2005; Amaral et al., 2008). Despite reports of high heritability (Abrahams and Geschwind, 2008, 2010), large effect genetic events (copy number variants or *de novo* mutations) are rare, while common genetic variants can explain only a minute fraction of the phenotypic variability (Stein et al., 2013). In addition, environmental contributions have only rarely proved conclusive [e.g., rubella, thalidomide or valproic acid exposure in early pregnancy (Landrigan, 2010)]. While rodent models of ASDs have begun to provide pathophysiological and therapeutic clues, these models have been restricted to rare syndromic or Mendelian forms of ASDs, and have yet to address issues of specificity (i.e., the overlap between genes in ASDs, developmental delay, and schizophrenia) and cross-species clinical validity (Qiu et al., 2012). More recently, cellular reprogramming techniques have emerged as new tools for identifying neuronal phenotypes in cells derived

*in vitro* from patients (Marchetto et al., 2010; Pașca et al., 2011; Novarino et al., 2012). However, these cellular investigations will have to be expanded considerably in order to identify common and divergent neuronal phenotypes in idiopathic ASDs cases.

These novel models, as well as the continued accumulation of clinical and genetic data in recent years, underscore a need to develop more reliable means of stratifying ASDs. The identification of discrete, genetically determined disease components, or endophenotypes (Gottesman and Gould, 2003), could prove essential in delineating biologically and therapeutically meaningful classes, adding power to genetic studies and guiding neurobiological investigations. One promising avenue in this direction is a more exhaustive and systematic investigation of motor abnormalities in ASDs.

Motor abnormalities in ASDs span a wide range of dysfunctions, including defects in gross and fine motor control, complex motor sequences (including dyspraxia and deficits in imitation), eye movement abnormalities and motor learning deficits. Pinpointed by Kanner (1943) and Asperger (1944) in their initial case series, these abnormalities were referred as “clumsiness in gait and motor performances” (Kanner and Lesser, 1958). Two decades later, Damasio and Maurer (1978) hypothesized mesolimbic dysfunction as a potential explanation for dyskinetic and dystonic movements observed in patients with ASDs, while others have either described a parkinsonian gait (Vilensky et al., 1981), an ataxic-cerebellar gait (Hallett et al., 1993; see also Nayate et al., 2012) or simply recognized asymmetric patterns of movement and infantile reflexes “gone astray”

(Teitelbaum et al., 1998, 2004; Esposito et al., 2009, 2011, 2012). Although a recent meta-analysis confirmed the presence of substantial motor coordination deficits in ASDs with a considerable effect size of 1.20 (Fournier et al., 2010), none of the studies to date have identified a single motor symptom as a universal sign or prodrome for ASDs (Yirmiya and Charman, 2010).

Though there may not be a single universal motor sign, several levels of evidence point toward the utility of motor assessments in ASDs, indicating that motor dysfunction may play a central role in elucidating pathophysiological mechanisms and facilitating diagnosis and treatment. We describe them here with an emphasis on highlighting specific commonalities and disparities in the presentation of motor abnormalities that could allow for ASDs stratification.

First, motor abnormalities in ASDs are present early, within the first year of life, and may precede social-communication deficits (Leary and Hill, 1996). For example, Flanagan et al. (2012), reported that head lag during pull-to-sit at the age of 6 months was associated with ASDs at 36 months and was more frequently observed in infants at high-risk for ASDs. Recently, two excellent prospective studies followed early motor symptoms in high-risk subjects. In the first longitudinal study, Landa et al. (2013) assessed 235 children with or without a sibling with ASDs to identify differential trajectories for normative versus early-onset or late-onset ASDs. Interestingly, although development was grossly intact by 6 months, fine motor delay was present as early as 14 months in the late-onset group, and only by 36 months in the early-onset ASDs group. In the second prospective study, Landa et al. (2012) followed ASDs siblings from 6 to 36 months and identified four main trajectory phenotypes: normal development, accelerated development, widespread skill acquisition delay, and receptive language and motor delay. Importantly, in the latter group, receptive language delay resolved by 24 months, while motor abnormalities persisted at 36 months. Taken together, these studies demonstrate that motor development is vulnerable to early delay in patients with ASDs and their siblings and could potentially inform subtype identification.

Second, motor symptoms in ASDs are persistent. Both fine and gross motor impairments are long-term deficits, whose severity is correlated with the degree of social impairment (Freitag et al., 2007). A recent large sample study (Lloyd et al., 2013) showed that in very young children with ASDs, these delays become more pronounced with age, even when controlling for non-verbal problem-solving skills. Additional reports have suggested that gross motor and fine motor symptoms may diminish over the course of life, but even in these cohorts oculomotor impairment and dyspraxia appear to persist (Freitag et al., 2007). These observations suggest that the persistence of motor symptoms could also assist with differential diagnosis. For instance, skill progression in Down syndrome is delayed, but the acquisition of developmental milestones occurs in an orderly manner and these deficits can significantly improve with therapeutic facilitation (Sacks and Buckley, 2003).

Third, there is preliminary evidence indicating that motor abnormalities in ASDs are heritable. For instance, motor

delays are common among ASDs siblings and are predictive of communication delays in these individuals (Bhat et al., 2012), making them part of the broader autism phenotype. In addition, bivariate twin analyses indicate that physical clumsiness and autistic-like traits are highly correlated, an association that is most plausibly explained by genetic etiological overlap (Moruzzi et al., 2011). Moreover, a considerable proportion of the genetic variance in ASDs is shared with developmental coordination disorder, a childhood condition characterized by poor motor coordination and clumsiness (Lichtenstein et al., 2010). While not all studies have been able to detect motor skills impairments in unaffected siblings of children with ASDs (Hilton et al., 2012), future prospective studies should dissect more systematically and in larger cohorts the relative genetic contribution to motor abnormalities in ASDs.

Fourth, and perhaps the feature that best makes the case for the assessment of motor abnormalities for ASDs stratification, is the fact that motor development is relatively more quantitative in nature than communicative abilities or social traits. Multiple standardized test batteries that measure motor skills are currently available. For instance, the Mullen Scales of Early Learning evaluates gross motor development from 0 to 33 months, and the Griffiths Mental Development Scales quantify locomotor activity, including the ability to balance and to coordinate and control movements. Multiple studies have shown that these evaluations are reliable and easy to implement. Moreover, they have the potential for becoming screening tools especially if facilitated by video analyses (using computer vision tools as illustrated by Hashemi et al., 2012, for example). Coupled with the early onset of motor abnormalities, described above, the availability of reliable quantitative tools point toward the use of motor development as a more standard metric for patient stratification.

Fifth, is the suggestion that both motor and social-communicative deficits originate from a common etiology and that motor abnormalities would constitute an early window into the pathophysiology of ASDs. Although this assertion has not been tested systematically, we know a significant amount about the physiology of the motor system, and it is conceivable that neurobiological insights will be gained from investigating motor development in ASDs. Clinical and physiological studies indicate multiple levels of biological impairment in ASDs, from the vestibular brainstem nuclei to the cerebellum, basal ganglia and sensorimotor cortices. Therefore, involvement of individual structures, which are associated with specific subtypes of motor abnormalities, could be used as a stratification criterion. Postmortem brain findings have paved the way by reporting, in some ASDs patients, Purkinje cell deficits in the cerebellum (Bauman and Kemper, 1985; Arin et al., 1991; Bailey et al., 1998; Whitney et al., 2008; Fatemi et al., 2012) and hypoplasia of its vermal lobules VI–VII (Courchesne et al., 1994), an enlarged caudate nucleus (Langen et al., 2007) and a delayed functional specialization of the motor cortex (Nebel et al., 2012). One example of how motor abnormalities may inform a mechanistic understanding is the hypothesis of early damage to mirror neuron systems in ASD. According to this model, impairments in ASDs

are rooted in the incapacity to assemble and directly grasp the intrinsic goal-directed organization of motor behavior (Cossu et al., 2012).

Sixth, motor abnormalities affect quality of life and correction is likely to improve functioning. Abnormal motor control can have pervasive consequences on the development of multiple skills. Delayed motor development constrains social interactions and impaired social interactions can further constrain motor skill development. Importantly, gross and fine motor skills can be learned and practiced, and although not tested prospectively, motor corrections may improve social-communicative functioning in ASDs (Baranek, 1999).

Lastly, recent studies indicate that motor abnormalities in ASDs may have predictive value. For instance, approximately 70% of high-risk infants (i.e., siblings of ASDs patients) who presented with early motor delays later developed deficits in communication (Bhat et al., 2012), while better motor outcome in 2-year-old children with ASDs correlates with better outcomes at 4 years (Sutera et al., 2007).

Taken together, these multiple lines of evidence underscore the need for more systematically assessing motor development in ASDs patients. With few exceptions (Provost et al., 2007; Ozonoff et al., 2008), most studies investigating motor development in ASDs report abnormalities at some levels (vestibular, fronto-striatal, cerebellar, cortical) and of a certain severity. Importantly, the standard deviations for the measured variables in these studies are always larger in the ASDs group, highlighting that at an individual level some children with ASDs are definitely atypical, while others are probably not remarkably different than their matching controls (Vernazza-Martin et al., 2005; Rinehart et al., 2006a,b,c; Esposito and Venuti, 2008). Depending on the task and the cohort, the proportion of ASDs children displaying motor development abnormalities varies. For instance Esposito et al. (2011), found that persistent postural asymmetries were present only in ~40% of children with ASDs. The variability in these deficits across the spectrum is a challenge that likely reflects the clinical and etiological heterogeneity of ASDs. At the same time, it constitutes a unique opportunity to identify disease subtypes.

Additional work is clearly needed to conclusively determine how motor abnormalities can contribute to understanding ASDs, while the limitations of existing studies also have to be addressed.

For instance, cohorts that up until now have been restricted to high functioning patients should be expanded to reflect the full autism spectrum using objective disease measures (the Autism Diagnostic Observation Schedule—ADOS, Autism Diagnostic Interview, Revised—ADI-R). More prospective studies need to be developed, while retrospective studies should use well-matched controls and siblings. It is also important to explore motor disturbances in novel or cognitively demanding environments and combine these studies with genetic analyses and neuroimaging. Peculiar phenomena associated with ASDs, such as *kinesia paradoxa* during which motor function can appear smooth and seamless during fixation on one task, deserve more attention (Leary and Hill, 1996; Rinehart et al., 2006a,b,c). In addition, the confounding role of medications (antipsychotics, antidepressants, stimulants, mood stabilizers), which are so commonly prescribed in these patients, should be rigorously investigated in the context of behavioral and motor abnormalities. Benefits could also come from the development and implementation of novel, easy to use, standardized scales that could streamline the collection of motor developmental data and allow for large-scale analyses.

In conclusion, motor abnormalities in ASDs are early and persistent clinical signs, which, due to their heritability, can serve as disease endophenotypes. In addition, these abnormalities can be reliably quantified and, if improved, are likely to benefit the overall functioning of the patient. When viewed as an endophenotype, motor abnormalities have the potential to stratify ASDs into more tractable conditions leading to more productive etiological explorations, better clinical trials, and perhaps earlier detection and outcome prediction.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors would like to thank Georgia Panagiotakos from the Department of Neurobiology at Stanford University School of Medicine, Stanford, USA for fruitful discussions and providing insightful comments on this manuscript, as well as Mariko Bennett, Chris Bennett, Carleton Goold, and Anca M. Pasca. This research was supported by the Japan Society for the Promotion of Science (Kakenhi, Wakate, B 24730563), the FPR Program for Gianluca Esposito, and the Tashia and John Morgridge Endowed Fellowship in Translational Pediatric Medicine and the NARSAD Young Investigator Award for Sergiu P. Paşca.

## REFERENCES

- Abrahams, B. S., and Geschwind, D. H. (2008). Advances in autism genetics: on the threshold of a new neurobiology. *Nat. Rev. Genet.* 9, 341–355. doi: 10.1038/nrg2346
- Abrahams, B. S., and Geschwind, D. H. (2010). Connecting genes to brain in the autism spectrum disorders. *Arch. Neurol.* 67, 395–399. doi: 10.1001/archneurol.2010.47
- Amaral, D. G., Schumann, C. M., and Nordahl, C. W. (2008). Neuroanatomy of autism. *Trends Neurosci.* 31, 137–145. doi: 10.1016/j.tins.2007.12.005
- American Psychiatric Association. (2000). *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, 4th edn (DSM-4)*. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Association.
- Arin, D. M., Bauman, M. L., and Kemper, T. L. (1991). The distribution of Purkinje cell loss in the cerebellum in autism. *Neurology* 41, 307.
- Asperger, H. (1944). Die “Autistischen Psychopathen” im Kindesalter. *Archiv für Psychiatrie und Nervenkrankheiten* 117, 132–135.
- Bailey, A., Luthert, P., Dean, A., Harding, B., Janota, I., Montgomery, M., et al. (1998). A clinicopathological study of autism. *Brain* 121, 889–905. doi: 10.1093/brain/121.5.889
- Baranek, G. T. (1999). Autism during infancy: a retrospective video analysis of sensory-motor and social behaviors at 9–12 months of age. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 29, 213–224. doi: 10.1023/A:1023080005650
- Bauman, M., and Kemper, T. L. (1985). Histoanatomic observations of the brain in early infantile autism. *Neurology* 35, 866–874. doi: 10.1212/WNL.35.6.866
- Bhat, A. N., Galloway, J. C., and Landa, R. J. (2012). Relation between early motor delay and later communication delay in infants at risk for autism. *Infant Behav. Dev.* 35, 838–846. doi: 10.1016/j.infbeh.2012.07.019
- Cossu, G., Boria, S., Copioli, C., Bracceschi, R., Giuberti, V., Santelli, E., et al. (2012). Motor Representation of actions in children with autism. *PLoS ONE* 7:e44779. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0044779
- Courchesne, E., Saitoh, O., Yeung-Courchesne, R., Press, G. A.,

- Lincoln, A. J., Haas, R. H., et al. (1994). Abnormality of cerebellar vermal lobules VI and VII in patients with infantile autism: identification of hypoplastic and hyperplastic subgroups by MR imaging. *Am. J. Roentgenol.* 162, 123–130. doi: 10.2214/ajr.162.1.8273650
- Damasio, A. R., and Maurer, R. G. (1978). A neurological model for childhood autism. *Arch. Neurol.* 35, 777–786.
- Esposito, G., and Venuti, P. (2008). Analysis of toddlers' gait after six months of independent walking to identify autism: a preliminary study. *Percept. Mot. Skills* 106, 259–269. doi: 10.2466/pms.106.1.259-269
- Esposito, G., Venuti, P., Apicella, F., and Muratori, F. (2011). Analysis of unsupported gait in toddlers with autism. *Brain Dev.* 33, 367–373. doi: 10.1016/j.braindev.2010.07.006
- Esposito, G., Venuti, P., Maestro, S., and Muratori, F. (2009). An exploration of symmetry in early autism spectrum disorders: analysis of lying. *Brain Dev.* 31, 131–138. doi: 10.1016/j.braindev.2008.04.005
- Esposito, G., Yoshida, S., Venuti, P., and Kuroda, K. (2012). Three lessons from Philip Teitelbaum and their application to studies of motor development in humans and mice. *Behav. Brain Res.* 231, 366–370. doi: 10.1016/j.bbr.2011.10.008
- Fatemi, S. H., Aldinger, K. A., Ashwood, P., Bauman, M. L., Blaha, C. D., Blatt, G. J., et al. (2012). Consensus paper: pathological role of the cerebellum in autism. *Cerebellum* 11, 777–807. doi: 10.1007/s12311-012-0355-9
- Flanagan, J. E., Landa, R., Bhat, A., and Bauman, M. (2012). Head lag in infants at risk for autism: a preliminary study. *Am. J. Occup. Ther.* 66, 577–585. doi: 10.5014/ajot.2012.004192
- Freitag, C. M., Kleser, C., Schneider, M., and von Gontard, A. (2007). Quantitative assessment of neuromotor function in adolescents with high functioning autism and Asperger Syndrome. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 37, 948–959. doi: 10.1007/s10803-006-0235-6
- Fournier, K., Hass, C., Naik, S., Lodha, N., and Cauraugh, J. (2010). Motor coordination in autism spectrum disorders: a synthesis and meta-analysis. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 40, 1227–1240. doi: 10.1007/s10803-010-0981-3
- Gottesman, I. I., and Gould, T. D. (2003). The endophenotype concept in psychiatry: etymology and strategic intentions. *Am. J. Psychiatry* 160, 636–645.
- Hallett, M., Liebedowsky, M. K., Thomas, S. L., Stanhope, S. J., Denckla, M. B., and Rumsey, J. (1993). Locomotion of autistic adults. *Arch. Neurol.* 50, 1304–1308.
- Hashemi, J., Vallin Spina, T., Tepper, M., Esler, A., Morellas, V., Papanikolopoulos, N., et al. (2012). Computer vision tools for the non-invasive assessment of autism-related behavioral markers. Available online at: <http://arxiv.org/pdf/1210.7014.pdf>
- Hilton, C. L., Zhang, Y., Whilte, M. R., Klohr, C. L., and Constantino, J. (2012). Motor impairment in sibling pairs concordant and discordant for autism spectrum disorders. *Autism* 16, 430–441. doi: 10.1177/1362361311423018
- Kanner, L. (1943). Autistic disturbances of affective contact. *Nerv. Child* 2, 217–250.
- Kanner, L., and Lesser, L. I. (1958). Early infantile autism. *Pediatr. Clin. North Am.* 5, 711–730.
- Landa, R. J., Gross, A. L., Stuart, E. A., and Faherty, A. (2013). Developmental trajectories in children with and without autism spectrum disorders: the first 3 years. *Child Dev.* 84, 429–442. doi: 10.1111/j.1467-8624.2012.01870.x
- Landa, R. J., Gross, A. L., Stuart, E. A., and Bauman, M. (2012). Latent class analysis of early developmental trajectory in baby siblings of children with autism. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 53, 986–996. doi: 10.1111/j.1469-7610.2012.02558.x
- Landrigan, P. J. (2010). What causes autism? Exploring the environmental contribution. *Curr. Opin. Pediatr.* 22, 219–225. doi: 10.1097/MOP.0b013e328336eb9a
- Langen, M., Durston, S., Staal, W. G., Palmen, S. J., and van Engeland, H. (2007). Caudate nucleus is enlarged in high-functioning medication-naïve subjects with autism. *Biol. Psychiatry* 62, 262–266. doi: 10.1016/j.biopsych.2006.09.040
- Leary, M. R., and Hill, D. A. (1996). Moving on: autism and movement disturbance. *Ment. Retard.* 34, 39–53.
- Lichtenstein, P., Carlström, E., Råstam, M., Gillberg, C., and Anckarsäter, H. (2010). The genetics of autism spectrum disorders and related neuropsychiatric disorders in childhood. *Am. J. Psychiatry* 167, 1357–1363. doi: 10.1176/appi.ajp.2010.10020223
- Lloyd, M., MacDonald, M., and Lord, C. (2013). Motor skills of toddlers with autism spectrum disorders. *Autism* 17, 133–146. doi: 10.1177/1362361311402230
- Marchetto, M. C., Carrameu, C., Acab, A., Yu, D., Yeo, G. W., Mu, Y., et al. (2010). A model for neural development and treatment of Rett syndrome using human induced pluripotent stem cells. *Cell* 143, 527–539. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2010.10.016
- Moruzzi, S., Ogliari, A., Ronald, A., Happé, F., and Battaglia, M. (2011). The nature of covariation between autistic traits and clumsiness: a twin study in a general population sample. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 41, 1665–1674. doi: 10.1007/s10803-011-1199-8
- Nayate, A., Tonge, B. J., Bradshaw, J. L., McGinley, J., Iansek, R., and Rinehart, N. J. (2012). Differentiation of high-functioning autism and Asperger's disorder based on neuromotor behaviour. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 42, 707–717. doi: 10.1007/s10803-011-1299-5
- Nebel, M. B., Joel, S. E., Muschelli, J., Barber, A. D., Caffo, B. S., Pekar, J. J., et al. (2012). Disruption of functional organization within the primary motor cortex in children with autism. *Hum. Brain Mapp.* Available online at: <http://online.library.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/hbm.22188/full>
- Novarino, G., El-Fishawy, P., Kayserili, H., Meguid, N. A., Scott, E. M., Schroth, J., et al. (2012). Mutations in BCKD-kinase lead to a potentially treatable form of autism with epilepsy. *Science* 338, 394–397. doi: 10.1126/science.1224631
- Ozonoff, S., Young, G. S., Goldring, S., Greiss-Hess, L., Herrera, A. M., Steele, J., et al. (2008). Gross motor development, movement abnormalities, and early identification of autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 38, 644–656. doi: 10.1007/s10803-007-0430-0
- Paşca, S. P., Portmann, T., Voineagu, I., Yazawa, M., Shcheglovitov, A., Paşca, A. M., et al. (2011). Using iPSC-derived neurons to uncover cellular phenotypes associated with Timothy syndrome. *Nat. Med.* 17, 1657–1662. doi: 10.1038/nm.2576
- Pickett, J., and London, E. (2005). The neuropathology of autism: a review. *J. Neuropathol. Exp. Neurol.* 64, 925–935.
- Provost, B., Lopez, B. R., and Heimerl, S. (2007). A comparison of motor delays in young children: autism spectrum disorder, developmental delay, and developmental concerns. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 37, 321–328. doi: 10.1007/s10803-006-0170-6
- Qiu, S., Aldinger, K. A., and Levitt, P. (2012). Modeling of autism genetic variations in mice: focusing on synaptic and microcircuit dysfunctions. *Dev. Neurosci.* 34, 88–100. doi: 10.1159/000336644
- Rinehart, N. J., Bellgrove, M. A., Tonge, B. J., Brereton, A. V., Howells-Rankin, D., and Bradshaw, J. L. (2006a). An examination of movement kinematics in young people with high-functioning autism and Asperger's disorder: evidence for a motor planning deficit. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 36, 757–767. doi: 10.1007/s10803-006-0118-x
- Rinehart, N. J., Tonge, B. J., Bradshaw, J. L., Iansek, R., Enticott, P. G., and McGinley, J. (2006b). Gait function in high-functioning autism and Asperger's disorder: evidence for basal-ganglia and cerebellar involvement? *Eur. Child Adolesc. Psychiatry* 15, 256–264. doi: 10.1007/s00787-006-0530-y
- Rinehart, N. J., Tonge, B. J., Iansek, R., McGinley, J., Brereton, A. V., Enticott, P. G., et al. (2006c). Gait function in newly diagnosed children with autism: cerebellar and basal ganglia related motor disorder. *Dev. Med. Child Neurol.* 48, 819–824. doi: 10.1017/S0012162206001769
- Sacks, B., and Buckley, S. J. (2003). What do we know about the movement abilities of children with Down syndrome? *Down Syndrome News Update* 2, 131–141.
- Stein, J. L., Parikshak, N. N., and Geschwind, D. H. (2013). Rare inherited variation in autism: beginning to see the forest and a few trees. *Neuron* 77, 209–211. doi: 10.1016/j.neuron.2013.01.010
- Sutera, S., Pandey, J., Esser, E. L., Rosenthal, M. A., Wilson, L. B., Barton, M., et al. (2007). Predictors of optimal outcome in toddlers diagnosed with autism spectrum disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 37, 98–107. doi: 10.1007/s10803-006-0340-6
- Teitelbaum, O., Benton, T., Shah, P. K., Prince, A., Kelly, J. L., and Teitelbaum, P. (2004). Eshkol-Wachman movement notation in diagnosis: the early detection of Asperger's syndrome. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 101, 11909–11914. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0403919101
- Teitelbaum, P., Teitelbaum, O., Nye, J., Fryman, J., and Maurer, R. G. (1998). Movement analysis in infancy may be useful for early diagnosis of autism. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 95, 13982–13987. doi: 10.1073/pnas.95.23.13982

- Vernazza-Martin, S., Martin, N., Vernazza, A., Lepellec-Muller, A., Rufo, M., Massion, J., et al. (2005). Goal directed locomotion and balance control in autistic children. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 35, 91–102. doi: 10.1007/s10803-004-1037-3
- Vilensky, J. A., Damasio, A. R., and Maurer, R. G. (1981). Gait disturbances in patients with autistic behavior. *Arch. Neurol.* 38, 646–649.
- Whitney, E. R., Kemper, T. L., Bauman, M. L., Rosene, D. L., and Blatt, G. J. (2008). Cerebellar Purkinje cells are reduced in a subpopulation of autistic brains: a stereological experiment using calbindin-D28k. *Cerebellum* 7, 406–416. doi: 10.1007/s12311-008-0043-y
- Yirmiya, N., and Charman, T. (2010). The prodrome of autism: early behavioral and biological signs, regression, peri- and post-natal development and genetics. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 51, 432–458. doi: 10.1111/j.1469-7610.2010.02214.x
- Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.
- Received: 30 November 2012; paper pending published: 02 February 2013; accepted: 15 May 2013; published online: 11 June 2013.
- Citation: Esposito G and Paşca SP (2013) Motor abnormalities as a putative endophenotype for Autism Spectrum Disorders. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:43. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00043
- Copyright © 2013 Esposito and Paşca. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



# Sensory-motor problems in Autism

Caroline Whyatt\* and Cathy Craig

Department of Psychology, Queen's University Belfast, Belfast, Antrim, UK

**Edited by:**

Elizabeth B. Torres, Rutgers University, USA

**Reviewed by:**

Elizabeth B. Torres, Rutgers University, USA  
Lei Niu, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, USA

**\*Correspondence:**

Caroline Whyatt, Department of Psychology, Queen's University Belfast, 18-30 Malone Road, Belfast, BT7 1NN, Antrim, UK  
e-mail: c.whyatt@qub.ac.uk

Despite being largely characterized as a social and cognitive disorder, strong evidence indicates the presence of significant sensory-motor problems in Autism Spectrum Disorder (ASD). This paper outlines our progression from initial, broad assessment using the Movement Assessment Battery for Children (M-ABC2) to subsequent targeted kinematic assessment. In particular, pronounced ASD impairment seen in the broad categories of manual dexterity and ball skills was found to be routed in specific difficulties on isolated tasks, which were translated into focused experimental assessment. Kinematic results from both subsequent studies highlight impaired use of perception-action coupling to guide, adapt and tailor movement to task demands, resulting in inflexible and rigid motor profiles. In particular difficulties with the use of temporal adaption are shown, with “hyperdexterity” witnessed in ballistic movement profiles, often at the cost of spatial accuracy and task performance. By linearly progressing from the use of a standardized assessment tool to targeted kinematic assessment, clear and defined links are drawn between measureable difficulties and underlying sensory-motor assessment. Results are specifically viewed in-light of perception-action coupling and its role in early infant development suggesting that rather than being “secondary” level impairment, sensory-motor problems may be fundamental in the progression of ASD. This logical and systematic process thus allows a further understanding into the potential root of observable motor problems in ASD; a vital step if underlying motor problems are to be considered a fundamental aspect of autism and allow a route of non-invasive preliminary diagnosis.

**Keywords:** autism spectrum disorders, perception-action coupling, prospective control, movement, developmental psychology

First identified in the seminal works of Leo Kanner (1943) and Hans Asperger (1944) Autism, also known as Autism Spectrum Disorder (ASD), is a developmental disorder characterized by impaired socialization, communication, and imagination (Wing and Gould, 1979; Wing, 1981; American Psychiatric Association, 2000). ASD research largely reflects this bias, with a strong focus on three core theories of Autism: Theory of Mind (Baron-Cohen et al., 1985), Weak Central Coherence theory (Frith, 1989), and Executive functioning theory (Ozonoff et al., 1991; Ozonoff and McEvoy, 1994).

This paper will provide a brief overview of these traditional theories, before outlining how research has attempted to profile and understand movement ability associated with a diagnosis of ASD. Combing specific examples, and discussing motor performance within the context of ecological psychology, we will draw well-defined links between standardized “norm” based assessment tools and in-depth kinematic movement analysis based studies. Specifically we will present sample studies that explore the role of timing and perception-action coupling in children with ASD who experience motor difficulties. These findings will then be discussed in light of the development of coherent movement control and its impact on social and cognitive ability, highlighting the potential role of a Theory of Sensory-motor control in ASD.

## TRADITIONAL THEORIES OF AUTISM SPECTRUM DISORDER

First coined by Premack and Woodruff (1978) “Theory of Mind” (ToM) refers to the ability to make inferences regarding others’ intentions and emotions. Impaired ToM results in the inability to attribute separate mental states to individuals, leading to difficulty understanding and predicting others’ feelings and behaviors; classical social symptoms of ASD (Baron-Cohen et al., 1985). Despite early criticism (e.g., Hobson, 1991; Russell, 1992) ToM has received strong support (e.g., Baron-Cohen et al., 1997) and is often regarded as the predominant theory in ASD research. However, upon closer inspection fundamental difficulties adopting this theory become apparent. Initial evidence alluded to a preserved level of ToM in some individuals with ASD (Baron-Cohen et al., 1985; Happe, 1995; Bowler, 2006), whilst ToM as a construct fails to reliably differentiate individuals with ASD from those with Down’s syndrome, sensory impairment or intellectual disability (Baron-Cohen et al., 1985; Russell et al., 1998; Yirmiya et al., 1998). Deconstructing this concept further highlights the strong cognitive basis of ToM, thought to be largely dependent on the capacity for complex thinking and metarepresentation (Boucher, 2012), which are reliant on language based strategies. These strong links to language ability (Happe, 1995) raises the question, is ToM truly implicated in ASD, or, by using

impaired language ability as a diagnostic criterion is this level of impairment naturally inflated?

*Weak Central Coherence theory* (Frith, 1989) provides an explanation for “non-social” symptoms of ASD such as apparent difficulties with global processing and preference for local level detail. Referred to as a cognitive style, weak central coherence results in difficulties considering contextual information leading to cognitive detachment. This predisposition to the minutiae of a scene is thought to result in superior performance on low-level visual tasks and illusions (Happé, 1996). Yet, conflicting results implying intact levels of global visual processing in ASD (Motton et al., 1999; Edgin and Pennington, 2005) undermine the reliability of this theoretical framework.

Finally, *executive functioning theory* aims to explain behavioral characteristics of ASD including rigidity in regime, spontaneous unreserved actions, and the need for order. Strongly interwoven with main constructs of ToM (Joseph and Tager-Flusberg, 2004; Pellicano, 2007), executive functioning is thought to provide a route of higher level control over automatic responses to stimuli, an ability to switch mind-set as required for example in the Wisconsin card sorting task, and to help formulate novel ideas (Frith, 2003). Despite evidence for reduced levels of executive function in ASD (e.g., Russell, 1997) this construct also fails to reliably differentiate between ASD and other disorders such as ADHD (Pennington and Ozonoff, 1996).

Combined these largely cognitive driven theories of ASD are functionalist and fragmented (see also De Jaegher, 2013), and fail to encompass the diverse range of symptoms associated with ASD. The strong cognitive thread throughout all “traditional theories” largely reflects the characteristic cognitive and social symptoms of ASD (American Psychiatric Association, 2000) yet is questionable given the ability of some individuals with ASD to reach high levels of academic success. In addition, the use of restricted language as a diagnostic criterion may lead to individuals with ASD displaying a predisposition for such higher-level cognitive difficulties (e.g., Lewis and Osbourne, 1990; Happé, 1995). Moreover these complex levels of cognitive functioning do not emerge until approximately 4 years of age in typically developing children (Wimmer and Perner, 1983; Perner et al., 1987; Harris et al., 1989; Boucher, 2012). As such, a purely cognitive explanation for ASD fails to account for autistic symptoms within the first years of an infant’s life (Gillberg et al., 1990; Osterling and Dawson, 1994; Dawson et al., 2000).

When viewed in light of evidence that shows how cognition and motor ability develop in parallel and are mutually dependent (Campos et al., 2000; Von Hofsten, 2007; Rakison and Woodward, 2008; Iverson, 2010), a purely cognitive explanation of ASD is short sighted. Indeed, evidence for cognitive-motor links in ASD have already been documented by Hilton et al. (2007), who identified a strong correlation between motor impairment and level of severity of ASD as measured using the social responsiveness scale (Constantino et al., 2003). Coupled with evidence for the presence of significant sensory-motor problems in ASD from a very early age (Teitelbaum et al., 1998; Sutura et al., 2007), we propose that a fundamental, developmental sensory-motor deficit may be the missing link in understanding core elements of ASD.

Indeed, although predominantly viewed as a social and cognitive disorder, mounting evidence suggests the presence of significant sensory-motor deficits across the entire ASD spectrum (Manjiviona and Prior, 1995; Ghaziuddin and Butler, 1998; Jansiewicz et al., 2006; Fournier et al., 2010). However, in spite of this mounting evidence and early recognition of sensory-motor problems in ASD (e.g., Asperger, 1944; Damasio and Maurer, 1978; Vilensky et al., 1981), they remain to be seen as secondary, “associated” symptoms (Ming et al., 2007). A recent review (Fournier et al., 2010) suggested discrepancies in controlling for underlying moderating variables (e.g., IQ) along with the inclusion of control groups with secondary impairments (e.g., Developmental Coordination Disorder) could be preventing sensory-motor symptoms from being viewed as a core component of ASD. If sensory-motor problems are to be considered a fundamental symptom of ASD, the nature of persistent motor problems *specific* to ASD must be identified.

## OBSERVABLE MOVEMENT PROBLEMS IN ASD

Standardized tests of movement coordination are used by clinicians and researchers to assess the development of a broad range of motor skills. By comparing standardized scores, these tests are often the first step in identifying pronounced, observable motor deficits. A number of studies have used a range of standardized tests of motor performance to assess levels of motor proficiency in ASD (Manjiviona and Prior, 1995; Miyahara et al., 1997; Ghaziuddin and Butler, 1998; Green et al., 2002, 2009; Hilton et al., 2007; Provost et al., 2007; Staples and Reid, 2010; Siaperas et al., 2012). Although the number of research studies in this area is arguably limited, they provide preliminary evidence for persistent and significant observable motor difficulties across the Autistic Spectrum, with notable impairment in the sub-categories of manual dexterity and ball skills (Manjiviona and Prior, 1995; Miyahara et al., 1997; Green et al., 2002, 2009; Hilton et al., 2007). However, scoring methods commonly used in such standardized tests may inevitably mask underlying variation in performance. In particular, sub-category scores often rely on the summing of performance on multiple individual tasks. For example, performance in the sub-category of ‘Ball Skills’ in the Movement Assessment Battery for Children (M-ABC, Henderson and Sugden, 1992, 2nd Edition, Henderson and Sugden (2007)) relies on the summing of performance on two distinct tasks; a ‘Throwing’ and ‘Catching’ task (see **Table 1**). This is often further complicated by the scoring parameters included in individual tasks, with accuracy and speed used interchangeably (see **Table 1**).

To maximize the potential use of such standardized assessment batteries, we suggest deconstructing performance to consider ability at the individual task level, and viewing performance in light of differentiating factors (Whyatt and Craig, 2012). Comparing performance on the M-ABC2 (Henderson and Sugden, 2007), our recent study provided further evidence for persistent motor deficits in ASD in relation to age-matched children, with *no* secondary impairments (Whyatt and Craig, 2012). Moreover, supporting results from other studies, the breakdown of performance into specific sub-categories indicated the presence of significant difficulty in the areas of both *manual dexterity* and *ball skills* (Manjiviona and Prior, 1995; Miyahara et al., 1997;

**Table 1 | Table outlining the construction of the movement assessment battery for children 2 (Henderson and Sugden, 2007).**

M-ABC Sub-tasks and scoring					
	Sub-Categories	Sub-tasks	Accuracy	Timed	
	Overall movement assessment battery (M-ABC2)	Manual dexterity	Peg-board	✓	✓
Assembly task			✓	✓	
Trace task			✓		
Balance		Static	✓		✓
		Dynamic	✓		
		Heel-toe walk	✓		
Ball skills		Catching	✓		
		Throwing	✓		

As shown, overall movement performance is assessed via the sub-categories; manual dexterity, balance and ball skills. Each sub-category is then further divided into performance on sub-tasks, each measuring individual levels of performance and scored according to either spatial accuracy and/or timed performance.

Green et al., 2002, 2009; Hilton et al., 2007; Provost et al., 2007; Staples and Reid, 2010; Siaperas et al., 2012). However, taking the deconstruction of performance to the individual task level revealed a specific pattern of impairment on a single task in each sub-category; *peg-board* task and *catching* task. Viewing the pattern of performance at this individual level, and in light of differentiating factors, suggests an underlying difficulty with the spatial-temporal control of movement. More specifically, catching requires the person catching the ball to prospectively control the movement of their catching hand as a function of the movement of the approaching ball. Therefore, performance on *catching* tasks is driven by externally imposed spatial and temporal constraints, where the dynamics of the moving object should guide the control of the action. Conversely, performance on the *throwing* task is predominantly internally driven, as the external contextual variables are stationary (i.e., no temporal constraints). Whilst questions are also raised over the reliability of the *peg-board* task, due to dual scoring using both spatial accuracy and age-related temporal parameters (see **Table 1**). Evidence for poor temporal awareness in ASD (Boucher, 2001) suggests this dual scoring component may artificially inflate levels of ASD impairment.

Moreover, given the body of evidence that suggests a significant relationship between IQ, specifically verbal ability (e.g., Leary and Hill, 1996; Chaix et al., 2007; Dziuk et al., 2007), and movement, both non-verbal and receptive language ability were independently controlled for (Whyatt and Craig, 2012). When these control group comparisons were carried out, further differences in ASD performance were noted. Overall impairment in the sub-category of *ball skills* and the underlying individual *catching* task was found in relation to both the non-verbal and receptive language control groups ( $p < 0.01$ ). However, impaired levels of *manual dexterity* were seen to vary. Specifically, overall impairment in the sub-category was found when ASD performance was compared to the control group matched on receptive language

ability only ( $p < 0.05$ ). Yet underlying variation in performance on the individual *peg-board* task was isolated to comparisons with the non-verbal IQ control group ( $p < 0.05$ ). This pattern of results highlights the difficulties encountered when using standardized tests, specifically their ability to reliably 'mark' variation, reinforcing the need to tease apart levels of performance, and implies a cognitive element to difficulties with *manual dexterity*.

Combined, these results may suggest a specific difficulty using external sensory information to prospectively guide and control action. However, despite this systematic deconstruction of performance, standardized product orientated tests still lack the sensitivity in measurement to unpick subtle variations in real-time patterns of performance.

### INTERNAL vs. EXTERNAL TIMING: THE ROLE OF PERCEPTION ACTION COUPLING

Internal timing, mediated by the basal ganglia (Graybiel et al., 1994; Gowen and Miall, 2005), is critical in the initiation of self-timed actions, for example reaching for a stationary object. However, despite being internally generated, unfolding temporal control over the movement will be directly modulated by external spatial parameters, for example as a function of target width (Fitts, 1954) or degree of curvature of the movement required (Viviani and Schneider, 1991). Conversely actions that require one to successfully couple movements onto that of the environment are driven and guided by externally imposed spatial and temporal constraints. For example, when catching a moving ball an individual needs to visually pick up information from the moving ball to anticipate where and when the ball will arrive and subsequently control the movement of the catching limb to arrive in the right place at the right time. Although largely taken for granted, this intricate relationship between the perception of the spatial and temporal characteristics of the moving ball and the control of the moving limb is critical to successful interception and is often described as *perception-action coupling*.

Information in the environment is thought to be continuously available from the eye in the form of the optic array (Gibson, 1969). Our movement through the environment then provides a time-varying optic array otherwise known as the optic flow field (Gibson, 1979; Lee, 1980) from which sensory invariants can be picked up and used to guide action (Gibson, 1969). These optical invariants are non-linear algorithms (Fajen, 2005), directly linking perception and action (Richardson, 2000) from which information can be extrapolated to provide prospective spatial and temporal control (Lishman and Lee, 1973; Lee, 1980). More specifically, research suggests that through maturity and perceptual attunement infants converge on the use of Time to contact information (Tau; Kaye and van der Meer, 2009) to allow them to prospectively control their movements. Tau in the visual domain is traditionally specified as the inverse of the rate of expansion of the image on the retina, whilst changes in the spectral and temporal characteristics of an auditory-based stimulus have also been shown to provide reliable time to contact information (Neuhoff and McBeath, 1996). Mathematically, tau is specified as the time to gap closure at its current closure rate (see Lee, 1980). In the example of catching an oncoming ball, Tau ( $\tau$ ) is calculated as the ratio between the distance gap separating

the catcher and the ball ( $x$ ) and the rate of closure ( $\dot{x}$ ) of that gap so that:

$$\tau(x) = x/\dot{x} \quad (1)$$

Extending this specification of temporal information further, other research has shown how the taus of two or more gaps can be closed synchronously to arrive at the right place at the right time (known as tau coupling—see Lee, 1998; Lee et al., 2001). Encompassing both temporal and spatial characteristics of the moving target, Tau provides reliable, robust information that the actor can tune into and use to successfully perform the task. Using tau-based information is therefore indicative of mature levels of prospective control. The gradual progression to this level of control would be evidenced in a person's ability to tailor the temporal characteristics of their movement, such as initiation time, to the event related information in the environment (e.g., the time to arrival of a moving target), resulting in higher levels of spatial/temporal accuracy of the movement and a reduction in the number of corrective sub movements (e.g., Von Hofsten, 1991; Van der Meer et al., 1994; Caljouw et al., 2004; Van Hof et al., 2008).

Studies that have examined movement kinematics in the ASD population have frequently documented pronounced difficulty with movement initiation (preparation), online control and smooth sequential actions (Hughes and Russell, 1993; Hughes, 1996; Rinehart et al., 2001; Mari et al., 2003; Schmitz et al., 2003; Glazebrook et al., 2006; Rinehart et al., 2006a; Cattaneo et al., 2007; Fabbri-Destro et al., 2009; Papadopoulos et al., 2012). These difficulties emerge as an inability to prospectively control one's own movements (e.g., Hughes, 1996; Schmitz et al., 2003), but also a deficit in anticipating outcomes of others actions (e.g., Cattaneo et al., 2007). These underlying problems appear to reside in fundamental problems with the temporal control of movement, with both akinesia and hyperdexterity also being documented (e.g., Muller et al., 2001; Mari et al., 2003; Kleinhans et al., 2005; Rinehart et al., 2006a; Price et al., 2012a,b). This variability in movement timing is further significantly correlated with poor motor coordination (Price et al., 2012b), implying that spatial movement difficulties in ASD are in fact rooted in a more fundamental temporal deficit. In addition recent qualitative first hand reports provide rich evidence for temporal underpinnings, with reported difficulties “controlling movements,” “problems with starting or stopping movements,” and a tendency to “lose the rhythm” (Robledo et al., 2012, p. 6). Despite this, results are often attributed to an underlying difficulty with *motor programming*; specifically motor programme selection, re-programming and degradation (e.g., Rinehart et al., 2001, 2006a,b; Mari et al., 2003; Glazebrook et al., 2006, 2008; Nazarali et al., 2009). This implied motor programming deficit draws an explicit link between ASD and Parkinson's disease (PD), with distinguishing characteristics of PD such as akinesia and bradykinesia long considered the by-product of “an inability to select and/or maintain *internal* control over the algorithms” needed to generate actions (Robertson and Flowers, 1990, p. 591). This is of particular interest given recent evidence of patients with PD using external sensory information to improve the synchronization and timing of movements

(Majsak et al., 1998, 2008). Comparing performance on a reach-to grasp task with a stationary and moving ball, Majsak et al. (1998, 2008) demonstrated how a dynamic moving target can act as an external ‘cue’ to time movement. By exploiting the perception-action link, the dynamic target provides *external* temporal information, which removes the emphasis on using *internal* temporal processes. The use of external temporal information therefore allows patients with PD to successfully overcome akinesia and bradykinesia to produce smooth sequential actions, implying a common underlying timing mechanism (Majsak et al., 1998, 2008). Given repeated evidence for a potential link between ASD and PD (Damasio and Maurer, 1978; Vilensky et al., 1981; Mari et al., 2003; Rinehart et al., 2006a; Vernazza-Martin et al., 2005; Hollander et al., 2009) such results highlight the potential importance of explicitly assessing levels of perception-action coupling in individuals with ASD.

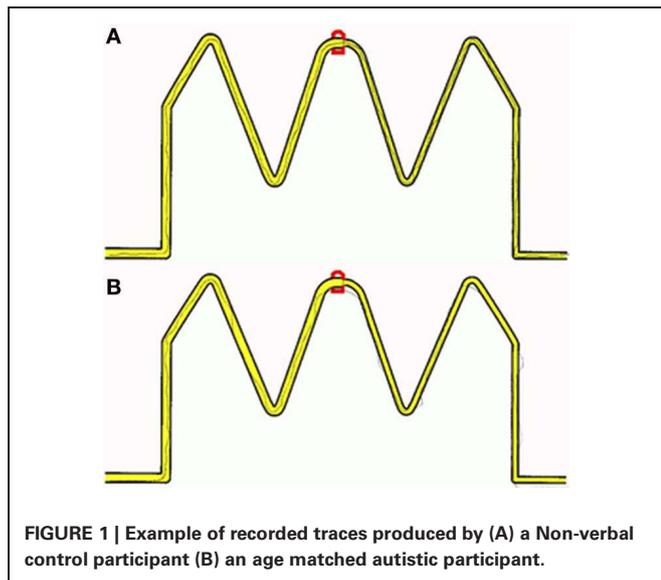
Unfortunately, sensory-motor tasks used in ASD research to date are largely abstract, requiring mental retention and/or rotation to predict task outcome, which may artificially lower ASD performance (e.g., Leekman and Perner, 1991). Further, as noted by Van der Weel et al. (1996) goal-directed, concrete tasks which are controlled in such a way that sensory information (e.g., visual and auditory) is picked up from the environment and used to achieve the desired goal, are “true” sensory-motor tasks. Therefore, these abstract tasks fail to provide a true sensory-motor assessment and prevent results from being easily viewed within the context of observable motor problems such as those seen with standardized tests. To further unpick the potential role of external environmental constraints, namely sensory information on ASD temporal control, previous results (Whyatt and Craig, 2012) were used as a basis to design two targeted experimental paradigms which aimed to understand performance on a manual dexterity and interceptive task, in a more systematic way.

## PERCEPTION-ACTION COUPLING STUDIES

### MANUAL DEXTERITY STUDY (SAMPLE)

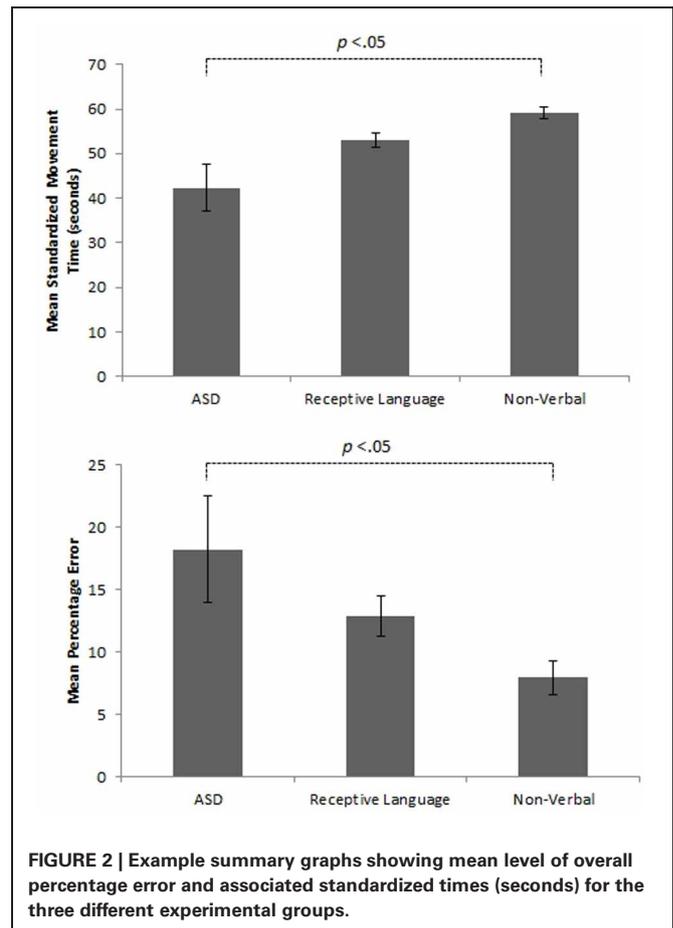
Manual dexterity refers to fine motor control of the small muscles in the hands and fingers to adequately manipulate objects and produce skillful performance. Although standardized testing has repeatedly implied poor levels of manual dexterity in ASD (Miyahara et al., 1997; Green et al., 2002, 2009; Hilton et al., 2007; Provost et al., 2007; Staples and Reid, 2010; Whyatt and Craig, 2012; Siaperas et al., 2012), recent evidence suggests this impairment is based on *specific* tasks scored using both *time* and *accuracy* parameters (e.g., peg-board), raising questions over the validity and reliability of this impairment (Whyatt and Craig, 2012). In particular, inherent variability in temporal production (e.g., Price et al., 2012b) and awareness (Boucher, 2001) may underpin poor performance on such dual-scored tasks.

To provide participants with a controlled manual dexterity task, the original trace task from the M-ABC2 was digitized and presented on a tablet PC (see **Figure 1** for example trace recordings). Performance was recorded with real-time visual feedback on the position of the line participants were drawing being instantly provided. Although not identified as a key task from the M-ABC2 (Whyatt and Craig, 2012), this task requires high levels of precision and perception-action coupling



to prospectively control the movement to accurately navigate the pen between the boundaries of the drawing. Therefore, this task provides a strong test of fine motor control, yet is scored using accuracy parameters only. By digitizing the stimulus, sequentially deconstructing performance and viewing this in light of perceptual information (i.e., perceived width of tracks), a fuller understanding of true spatial-temporal control during fine motor tasks is achievable. Despite being internally generated, unfolding temporal control as the movement progresses will be directly modulated by external spatial parameters, for example target width (Fitts, 1954) or degree of curvature of the movement required (Viviani and Schneider, 1991). One would therefore expect high levels of spatial accuracy to be reflected in high levels of temporal or prospective control, for example an ability to prospectively control line drawing movement to avoid errors such as sufficient deceleration when approaching the corner sections. Data were filtered offline, from which displacement and temporal information were calculated. As before performance was compared between a group of children with a formal diagnosis of ASD and two age-matched control groups of typically developing children (non-verbal IQ and receptive language).

Initial results of spatial accuracy imply significant ASD impairment throughout the task. However, in line with previous results (Whyatt and Craig, 2012) this impairment was only found to be significant when compared with the non-verbal IQ control group ( $p < .05$ ; see **Figure 2** for sample data). These high levels of spatial error observed in the ASD group were mirrored in high levels of temporal variability. Specifically, the ASD group displayed significantly faster performance times across the trace compared to the non-verbal control group ( $p < .05$ ; see **Figure 2** for sample data). Despite apparent similarities between the ASD and receptive language control group, an analysis of prospective control, namely deceleration when approaching corners, successfully distinguished between the ASD



and *both* control groups, with significantly shorter phases of corner deceleration being observed in the ASD group (see **Figure 3** for sample data). This inability to adequately anticipate the upcoming corner and sufficiently 'brake' or decelerate in order to meet the spatial requirements of the task (i.e., stay within the boundaries) implies a specific difficulty with the spatial-temporal control of movement in ASD, which could in turn suggest an underlying problem with perception-action coupling.

#### INTERCEPTIVE SKILLS STUDY (SEE WHYATT AND CRAIG, 2013)

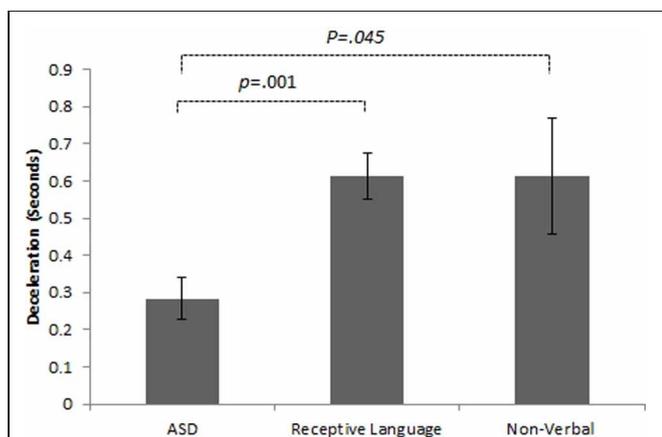
In line with qualitative reports (Frith, 2003; Glazebrook et al., 2006), a deconstruction of performance on the M-ABC2 highlighted specific ASD difficulties with catching tasks (Whyatt and Craig, 2012). As previously mentioned, catching is a dynamic action that requires a tight link between one's own movement and the spatial-temporal constraints being imposed by the moving target i.e., the ball. Sufficient levels of movement coupling will ensure the participant synchronizes their movement to the movement of the external target, so they move sufficiently ahead of time to catch the ball. One would therefore expect that initiation times are tailored as a function of the speed of the moving ball toward the target zone, with skilled movement showing a decrease

in corrective sub movements and increased successful interception. Apparent difficulties with underlying spatial-temporal control previously demonstrated in the levels of manual dexterity in children with ASD may therefore be further exaggerated when catching a ball, reflecting the persistent results previously found using standardized tests (Whyatt and Craig, 2012).

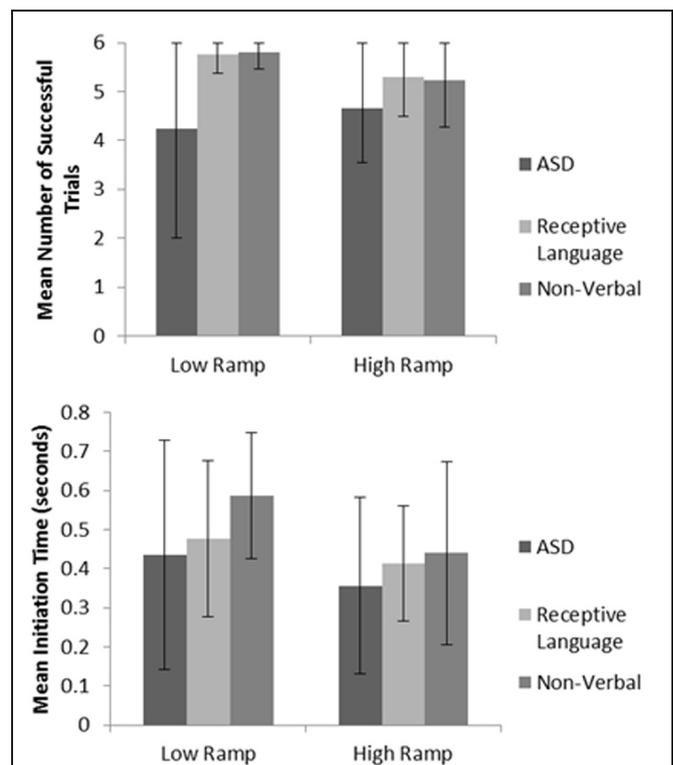
To further explore potential underlying difficulties with perception-action coupling a controlled catching task was designed, where participants were asked to catch a ball that was rolled down a ramp, in a target zone at the end of the ramp (a task similar to Majsak et al., 1998; see Whyatt and Craig, 2013). Starting and catching areas were fixed for all trials, resulting in a task where all individuals had to move the same distance but adjust how and when they moved as a function of the velocity of the moving ball (adjusted by raising or lowering the ramp between 14 cm (low) and 21 cm (high) settings). To effectively ‘catch’ the ball, participants had to ‘tune into’ or pick up timing information from the movement of the ball to guide their movement to the catching zone so they arrive at the right time. In other words, they have to tailor the temporal characteristics of their movements to the task demands (ball velocity) by coupling perceptual information specifying time to ball arrival to their own actions. Performance in each trial was recorded using Qualisys motion capture infrared cameras, which tracked the movement of the ball (covered in reflective tape) and the hand of the participant (a reflective marker placed on top). Accuracy (number of successful ‘catches’) was measured, and also the ability to modulate initiation time as a function of ball velocity. As before performance was compared between a group of children with ASD and two groups of age-matched controls (receptive language and non-verbal IQ controls).

Mirroring ASD performance found in the manual dexterity study, significantly impaired levels of spatial performance (as measured via successful ‘catches’) were observed when comparing

results to those of both the non-verbal and receptive language control groups ( $p < 0.05$ ; see **Figure 4** for sample data; also see Whyatt and Craig, 2013). When viewing levels of temporal control, both the ASD and receptive language control groups failed to adequately adapt their initiation times to meet the task demands. For instance, trials using the lower ramp setting, thus lower ball velocity will result in a longer arrival time for the ball. If participants are adequately using sensory information to guide movement, one would therefore expect a longer initiation time. However, the ASD and receptive language groups fail to adapt initiation time to task demands (i.e., ball velocity). In contrast, the non-verbal control group were able to significantly monitor and tailor initiation time to ball velocity ( $p < 0.05$ ), resulting in this group displaying highest levels of overall task success (see **Figure 4** for sample data; Whyatt and Craig, 2013). Supporting results from the manual dexterity study, this profile suggests a common underlying difficulty in the ASD and receptive language control group in spatial-temporal control of movement. However, further analysis implies that an ability to guide online necessary temporal modifications to the movement in the receptive language control group compensate for these difficulties with movement initiation (similar to intact corner deceleration profiles shown in the manual dexterity case study). In contrast, the ASD group fails to utilize any sensory information for compensatory strategies, resulting in poor performance.



**FIGURE 3 | Example summary graph for deceleration patterns when approaching a single corner section of the track task.** Combined analysis of performance on all corner sections highlights significantly shorter phases of deceleration in the ASD group than both the receptive language ( $p < 0.05$ ) and non-verbal ( $p < 0.01$ ) control groups.



**FIGURE 4 | Example summary graphs for spatial accuracy (measured via number of successful catches), and mean initiation time.** For full data please see Whyatt and Craig (2013).

## AUTISM: THEORY OF SENSORY-MOTOR DEVELOPMENT

Combined with mounting evidence for the presence of significant sensory-motor difficulties in ASD (Fournier et al., 2010), these studies further suggest such lower level problems are a fundamental core symptom of ASD. More specifically this body of work suggests reoccurring prominent difficulties with *manual dexterity* and *ball skills* (e.g., Green et al., 2002, 2009), may be due to underlying variation in the ability to temporally control movement. In particular, the children diagnosed with ASD are found to display an inability to adapt the temporal characteristics of their movement to conform to external spatial constraints. This difficulty emerges as an inability to slow the movement down in complex sections of the manual dexterity task, (e.g., tight turns in corner sections) and an inability adapt to initiation times when intercepting a ball travelling at different speeds to a goal zone. In both cases the children with ASD show higher levels of spatial error than both control groups. Whilst supporting previous studies that suggest an underlying difficulty using visual information to guide movement (Masterson and Biederman, 1983; Gepner and Mestre, 2002; Mari et al., 2003; Minshe et al., 2004; Glazebrook et al., 2006, 2009; Gowen et al., 2008; Dowd et al., 2012), the studies presented above explicitly highlight underlying spatial-temporal control problems which further suggest motor difficulties may be due to a fundamental perception-action coupling deficit.

Although largely taken for granted, perception-action coupling is honed through maturity and experience, and is dependent on the gradual filtering of sensory information to identify sensory invariants to facilitate the establishment of coherent motor control. This filtering or attunement process is dependent on afferent feedback from early exploratory behavior during infancy, which helps teach the infant about the intrinsic properties of the environment, their own abilities, and the relationship between these (Thelen, 1979; Von Hofsten, 2004). These initial explorations are therefore thought to provide the foundations for perception-action coupling, thereby facilitating the progression of meaningful, goal-directed interactions between infants and their surroundings (Von Hofsten, 2004) and the simultaneous decline in early rhythmical exploratory behavior (Thelen, 1979). Reduced levels of goal-directed exploratory behavior during infancy (Pierce and Courchesne, 2001; Ozonoff et al., 2008), the persistence of rhythmical “stereotypies” (Pierce and Courchesne, 2001; Richler et al., 2007), and delayed sensorimotor skill acquisition in ASD (Teitelbaum et al., 1998; Zwaigenbaum et al., 2005), may therefore suggest specific a fundamental problem with perception-action coupling as a consequence of impaired perceptual attunement. Combined, this evidence implies a fundamental difficulty with sensory-motor development in Autism Spectrum Disorders, which may precede later social and cognitive symptoms. Indeed, sensory-motor difficulties may even underline classical symptoms of ASD such as cognition, socialization, and communication (Leary and Hill, 1996; Von Hofsten, 2007; Haswell et al., 2009). Strong links have been repeatedly demonstrated between cognition and motor ability (e.g., Chaix et al., 2007; Dziuk et al., 2007) with both developing in parallel and being mutually dependent (Campos et al., 2000; Von Hofsten, 2007; Rakison and Woodward, 2008;

Iverson, 2010). Whilst, a poor internal sense of time in ASD (Boucher, 2001) and variable temporal production may extend to difficulties with the social “dance” such as turn taking and eye contact (Leary and Hill, 1996; Wimpory, 2002). Moreover, growing evidence for substantial links between motor ability and intensity of classical ASD symptoms (Dewey et al., 2007; Freitag et al., 2007; Hilton et al., 2007; Fuentes and Bastian, 2009) further suggest sensory-motor difficulties are potentially a fundamental, core symptom of ASD, which are currently being overlooked.

This inability for children with ASD to use sensory information to guide and time action also suggests that despite similarities between ASD and PD (e.g., Mari et al., 2003; Rinehart et al., 2006a; Hollander et al., 2009) a fundamental difference exists. In particular, PD may be seen as the by-product of a systematic degeneration of the sensory-motor control system, thus reflecting the gradual loss of motor control. In contrast, recent longitudinal and retrospective studies have demonstrated movement problems in children diagnosed with ASD from birth (Teitelbaum et al., 1998; Zwaigenbaum et al., 2005). As such, emerging difficulties with internal temporal control in PD can be successfully minimized by exploiting the pre-established perception-action loop to harness external temporal information (Majsak et al., 1998, 2008). Recent research at the Movement Innovation Lab at Queen’s University Belfast has provided additional evidence for the ability of individuals with PD to harness the perception-action loop to maximize movement performance. In particular, this research has demonstrated the use of rich audio and visual temporal ‘cues’ to guide walking performance, balance rehabilitation and reach-grasp movements (Bieńkiewicz, 2011). It is hoped that this research will result in practical implementations to improve quality of life and overall well-being in individuals with PD.

In contrast, movement problems inherent with ASD often encompass both internal and external temporal control issues, thus potentially reflecting a difficulty with the fundamental establishment of coherent and controlled movement. Combined with evidence for persistent sensory-motor difficulties across the spectrum, this suggests the need for early interventions to promote early engaged, exploratory behavior in infants at risk of or with a preliminary diagnosis of ASD. Breaking research has explicitly demonstrated the potential for sensory-motor therapy in ASD (Woo and Leon, 2013), with sensory enrichment (including movement) leading to improved perceptual, social and cognitive functioning in children aged 3–12 years. Sensitivity to the particular sensory preferences and difficulties of an individual, may allow tailored sensory enrichment to facilitate this exploratory process at later stages of development. For instance, advanced motion capture technology can now allow real-time feedback to be presented in relation to positional information. By targeting feedback to the specific sensory preference of the individual, these feedback loops may directly facilitate this exploratory behavior and body mapping by the explicit nature of this perception-action loop.

Moreover, progressive PD includes a battery of ‘non-motor symptoms’, which bear a striking resemblance to classical ASD e.g., pronounced difficulties with ToM, executive functioning

tasks, and obsessive compulsive behaviors (Saltzman et al., 2000; Mengelberg and Siegert, 2003; Peron et al., 2009). The dominance of motor symptoms in PD is in stark contrast to the characterization of ASD, in which cognitive and social symptoms are seen as core aspects, with sensory-motor difficulties often referred to as secondary by-products. Substantial evidence for behavioral similarities (Damasio and Maurer, 1978; Vilensky et al., 1981; Mari et al., 2003; Vernazza-Martin et al., 2005; Hollander et al., 2009), coupled with this characterization of PD as a “motor” or “movement” disorder further highlights the importance of sensory-motor problems in ASD, and the need for more objective measurement.

Although the underlying etiology of ASD is still unknown, persistent difficulties with internal timing and preparatory processes imply underlying cerebellar and/or basal ganglia deficits (Paulin, 1993; Graybiel et al., 1994; Courchesne, 1997; Gowen and Miall, 2005). These behavioral manifestations are supported by neuroanatomical research implying reduced basal ganglia and cerebellar activation and neuroanatomical abnormalities in ASD (Allen and Courchesne, 2003; Palmen et al., 2004; Amaral et al., 2008; see also Allen, 2006). The cerebellum is also known to play a critical role in the development and maturation of the sensory integration processes, including visuo-motor integration (Glickstein, 1998). Underlying abnormalities within the cerebellum, commonly present in individuals with ASD (Courchesne et al., 1993; Bauman, 1996; Courchesne, 1997), may therefore emerge as potential problems with sensory integration resulting in a lack of perception-action coupling. This is further supported by evidence for cerebellar hyperactivity in PD, compensating for hypoactivity of the basal ganglia (Yu et al., 2007). This pattern would imply the cerebellum plays a vital role in the exploiting of external sensory temporal information to compensate for underlying difficulties with internal timing, which is moderated by the basal ganglia. This is of particular interest as weak perception-action coupling has previously been shown to be a potential indicator of underlying neurological integrity (Van der Meer et al., 1995; Craig et al., 2000).

However, the question still remains; can these symptoms provide a route of early, non-invasive diagnosis? Initial research implies inherent ASD difficulties with predictive gaze (Von Hofsten et al., 2009), one of the earliest indicators of prospective control (Von Hofsten, 2007), whilst anticipatory deficits are now thought to be a precursor of classical cognitive and social symptoms (Brisson et al., 2011). This is a crucial avenue of future research, as the predictive validity of the social precursors of ASD seems to be questionable prior to 18 months of age (Baranek, 1999). Although not all infants with sensory-motor difficulties will later be formally diagnosed with ASD, the specific nature of sensory-motor difficulties in ASD may be an essential factor. Prominent social and cognitive symptoms may be the measurable, observable product of an underlying difficulty establishing coherent goal-directed, interactive behavior. A new Theory of Sensory-motor control development in ASD may play a critical role in heightening awareness of sensory-motor problems in ASD, whilst providing avenues

for preliminary diagnosis. However, for the role of sensory-motor difficulties in ASD to be fully understood it is vital that this particular area of research attracts further support, and a holistic approach is taken. As highlighted, there is an intricate relationship between perception and action, with a need to “move to perceive and perceive to move” (Gibson, 1979), thus neither perception nor motor control can be viewed in isolation. By progressing from abstract tasks, to true, goal-directed tests of sensory-motor control a fuller understanding of the role, and underpinnings of motor deficits may be achieved. Furthermore, examination of motor control through the analysis of kinematic profiles allows an objective assessment of difficulties, removed from product orientated and subjective methods currently adopted in standardized tests and correlational analyses. Given repeated evidence for parallels between ASD and PD, comparing and contrasting kinematic and cognitive performance between these populations may further reveal the relationship between cognitive and motor symptoms. In particular, the disparity in the classification between populations despite strong etiology and behavioral similarities demonstrates the need to explore the complex relationship between motor, cognitive, and social ability.

## CONCLUSION

In summary, repeated evidence for the presence of significant sensory-motor symptoms across the Autistic Spectrum suggests a traditional cognitive and social view of ASD is short sighted. This work simultaneously highlights both the potential and the limitations of using standardized “norm” based tests commonly used in clinical and research settings. These easy to use standardized tests may provide a gross overview of areas where the motor deficits may reside and can then act as a stepping-stone to unpick sensory-motor difficulties using goal directed tasks with kinematic based analyses. However, if performance was further deconstructed to consider ability at the individual task level additional information may be gained. Moreover the sequential breakdown of performance on a standardized assessment tool (M-ABC2, Henderson and Sugden, 2007) has allowed clear links to be drawn between measurable motor difficulties and underlying kinematic variation. Results also demonstrate the importance of considering both facets of ability when comparing performance across the Autistic spectrum. These results are particularly pertinent given the persistence of significant language delay in ASD, and potential similarities between children with ASD and those with receptive language difficulties (Bartak et al., 1975; Howlin et al., 2000). Such results explicitly highlight the need for this moderating variable to be adequately controlled. Overall it can be seen that motor difficulties are potentially a key component of ASD, rooted in an underlying difficulty with temporal control, due to specific difficulties with perception-action coupling.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This research was supported by the TEMPUS-G project funded by the European Research Council (210007 StIG).

## REFERENCES

- Allen, G. (2006). Cerebellar contributions to autism spectrum disorders. *Clin. Neurosci. Res.* 6, 195–207. doi: 10.1016/j.cnr.2006.06.002
- Allen, G., and Courchesne, E. (2003). Differential effects of developmental cerebellar abnormality on cognitive and motor functions in the cerebellum: an fMRI study of autism. *Am. J. Psychol.* 160, 262–273. doi: 10.1176/appi.ajp.160.2.262
- Amaral, D. G., Schumann, C. M., and Nordahl, C. W. (2008). Neuroanatomy of autism. *Trends Neurosci.* 31, 137–145. doi: 10.1016/j.tins.2007.12.005
- American Psychiatric Association. (2000). *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, 4th Edn., DSM-IV-TR (Text Revision)*. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Association.
- Asperger, H. (1944). 'Autistic Psychopathy' in Children. Translated in U. Frith (1991). *Autism and Asperger's Syndrome*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Baranek, G. T. (1999). Autism during infancy: a retrospective video analysis of sensory – motor and social behaviours at 9 – 12 months of age. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 29, 213–224. doi: 10.1023/A:1023080005650
- Baron-Cohen, S., Jolliffe, T., Mortimore, C., and Robertson, M. (1997). Another advanced test of theory of mind: evidence from very high functioning adults with Autism and Asperger's syndrome. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 38, 813–822. doi: 10.1111/j.1469-7610.1997.tb01599.x
- Baron-Cohen, S., Leslie, A., and Frith, U. (1985). Does the autistic child have a theory of mind. *Cognition* 21, 37–46. doi: 10.1016/0010-0277(85)90022-8
- Bartak, L., Rutter, M., and Cox, A. (1975). A comparative study of infantile Autism, and specific developmental receptive language disorder. I: the children. (1975). *Br. J. Psychiatry* 126, 127–145. doi: 10.1192/bjp.126.2.127
- Bauman, M. L. (1996). Brief report: neuroanatomic observations of the brain in pervasive developmental disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 26, 199–203. doi: 10.1007/BF02172012
- Bienkiewicz, M. M. N. (2011). *Parkinson's – Is Time on Your Side. Temporal Enhancement of Motor Performance Using Sensory Guides*. Belfast: Queen's University of Belfast.
- Boucher, J. (2001). "Lost in a sea of time: time parsing and Autism," in *Time and Memory*, eds T. McCormack and C. Hoerl (Oxford: Oxford University Press), 111–135.
- Boucher, J. (2012). Putting theory of mind in its place: psychological explanations of the socio-emotional-communicative impairments in autistic spectrum disorder. *Autism* 16, 226–246. doi: 10.1177/1362361311430403
- Bowler, D. M. (2006). "Theory of Mind" in Asperger's Syndrome Dermot, M. Bowler. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 33, 877–893. doi: 10.1111/j.1469-7610.1992.tb01962.x
- Brisson, J., Varreyn, P., Serres, J., Fossier, S., and Adreïn, L. (2011). Motor anticipation failure in infants with Autism: a retrospective analysis of feeding situations. *Autism* 16, 420–429. doi: 10.1177/1362361311423385
- Caljouw, S. R., Van der Kamp, J., and Savelsbergh, G. J. P. (2004). Catching optical information for the regulation of timing. *Exp. Brain Res.* 155, 427–438. doi: 10.1007/s00221-003-1739-3
- Campos, J. J., Anderson, D. I., Barbu-Roth, M. A., Hubbard, E. M., Hertenstein, M. J., and Witherington, D. (2000). Travel broadens the mind. *Infancy* 1, 149–219. doi: 10.1207/S15327078IN10102\_1
- Cattaneo, L., Fabbri-Destro, M., Boria, S., Pieraccini, C., Monti, A., Cossu, G., et al. (2007). Impairment of actions chains in Autism and its possible role in intention understanding. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 104, 17825–17830. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0706273104
- Chaix, Y., Albaret, J.-M., Brassard, C., Cheuret, E., de Castelneau, P., Benesteanu, J., et al. (2007). Motor impairment in Dyslexia: the influence of attention disorders. *Eur. J. Paediatr. Neurol.* 11, 368–374. doi: 10.1016/j.ejpn.2007.03.006
- Constantino, J. N., Davis, S. A., Reich, W., Schindler, M. K., Gross, M. M., Brophy, S. L., et al. (2003). Validation of a brief quantitative measure of autistic traits: comparison of the social responsiveness scale with the autism diagnostic interview-revised. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 33, 427–433. doi: 10.1023/A:1025014929212
- Courchesne, E. (1997). Brainstem, cerebellar and limbic neuroanatomical abnormalities in Autism. *Curr. Opin. Neurobiol.* 7, 269–278. doi: 10.1016/S0959-4388(97)80016-5
- Courchesne, E., Press, G. A., and Yeung-Courchesne, R. (1993). Parietal lobe abnormalities detected with MR in patients with infantile autism. *Am. J. Roentgenol.* 160, 387–393. doi: 10.2214/ajr.160.2.8424359
- Craig, C. M., Grealy, M. A., and Lee, D. N. (2000). Detecting motor abnormalities in preterm infants. *Exp. Brain Res.* 131, 359–365. doi: 10.1007/s002219900227
- Damasio, A. R., and Maurer, R. G. (1978). A neurological model for childhood Autism. *Arch. Neurol.* 35, 777–786. doi: 10.1001/archneur.1978.00500360001001
- Dawson, G., Osterling, J., Meltzoff, A. N., and Kuhl, J. (2000). Case study of the development of an infant with Autism from birth to two years of age. *J. Appl. Dev. Psychol.* 21, 299–313. doi: 10.1016/S0193-3973(99)00042-8
- De Jaeger, H. (2013). Embodiment and sense-making in autism. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:15. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00015
- Dewey, D., Cantell, M., and Crawford, S. G. (2007). Motor and gestural performance in children with Autism spectrum disorders, developmental coordination disorder and/or attention deficit hyperactivity disorder. *J. Int. Neuropsychol. Soc.* 13, 246–256. doi: 10.1017/S1355617707070270
- Dowd, A. M., McGinley, J. L., Tafee, J. R., and Rinehart, N. J. (2012). Do planning and visual integration difficulties underpin motor dysfunction in Autism. A kinematic study of young children with Autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 42, 1539–1548. doi: 10.1007/s10803-011-1385-8
- Dziuk, M. A., Larson, J. C. G., Apostu, A., Mahone, E. M., Denckla, M. B., and Mostofsky, S. H. (2007). Dyspraxia in Autism: association with motor, social, and communicative deficits. *Dev. Med. Child Neurol.* 49, 734–739. doi: 10.1111/j.1469-8749.2007.00734.x
- Edgin, J. O., and Pennington, B. F. (2005). Spatial cognition in Autism Spectrum Disorders: superior, impaired, or just intact. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 35, 729–745. doi: 10.1007/s10803-005-0020-y
- Fabbri-Destro, M., Cattaneo, L., Boria, S., and Rizzolatti, G. (2009). Planning actions in Autism. *Exp. Brain Res.* 192, 521–525. doi: 10.1007/s00221-008-1578-3
- Fajen, B. R. (2005). Perceiving possibilities for action: on the necessity of calibration and perceptual learning for the visual guidance of action. *Perception* 34, 717–740. doi: 10.1068/p5405
- Fitts, P. M. (1954). The information capacity of the human motor system in controlling the amplitude of movement. *J. Exp. Psychol.* 47, 381–391. doi: 10.1037/h0055392
- Fournier, K. A., Hass, C. J., Naik, S. K., Lodha, N., and Cauraugh, J. H. (2010). Motor coordination in Autism Spectrum Disorders: a synthesis and meta-analysis. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 40, 1227–1240. doi: 10.1007/s10803-010-0981-3
- Freitag, C. M., Klessner, C., Schneider, M., and von Gontard, A. (2007). Quantitative assessment of neuromotor function in adolescents with high functioning Autism and Asperger Syndrome. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 37, 948–959. doi: 10.1007/s10803-006-0235-6
- Frith, U. (1989). *Autism: Explaining the Enigma*. Oxford, UK: Blackwell.
- Frith, U. (2003). *Autism: Explaining the Enigma, 2nd Edn.* Oxford UK: Blackwell.
- Fuentes, C. T., and Bastian, A. J. (2009). 'Motor Cognition' – what is it and is the cerebellum involved. *Cerebellum* 6, 232–236. doi: 10.1080/14734220701329268
- Gepner, B., and Mestre, D. R. (2002). Brief Report: postural reactivity to fast visual motion differentiates autistic from children with Asperger's syndrome. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 32, 231–238. doi: 10.1023/A:1015410015859
- Ghaziuddin, M., and Butler, E. (1998). Clumsiness in autism and Asperger Syndrome: a further report. *J. Intellect. Disabil. Res.* 42, 43–48. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2788.1998.00065.x
- Gibson, E. J. (1969). "Trends in perceptual development," in *An Odyssey in Learning and Perception*, ed E. J. Gibson (Cambridge, MA: MIT Press), 450–472.
- Gibson, J. J. (1979). *The Ecological Approach to Visual Perception*. Boston, MA: Houghton Mifflin.
- Gillberg, C., Ehlers, S., Schaumann, H., Jakobsson, G., Dahlgren, S. O., Lindblom, R., et al. (1990). Autism under age 3 years: a clinical study of 28 Cases referred for Autistic Symptoms in infancy. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 31, 921–934. doi: 10.1111/j.1469-7610.1990.tb00834.x
- Glazebrook, C., Eillot, D., and Szatmari, P. (2008). How do individuals with autism plan their movements. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 38, 114–126. doi: 10.1007/s10803-007-0369-1
- Glazebrook, C., Elliott, D., and Lyons, J. (2006). A kinematic analysis of

- how young adults with and without Autism plan and control goal-directed movements. *Mot. Control* 10, 244–264.
- Glazebrook, C., Gonzalez, D., Hanson, S., and Eillot, D. (2009). The role of vision for online control of manual aiming movements in persons with Autism Spectrum Disorders. *Autism* 13, 411–433. doi: 10.1177/1362361309105659
- Glickstein, M. (1998). Cerebellum and the sensory guidance of movement. *Novartis Found. Symp.* 218, 252–266.
- Gowen, E., and Miall, R. C. (2005). Behavioural aspects of cerebellar function in adults with Asperger Syndrome. *Cerebellum* 4, 1–11. doi: 10.1080/14734220500355332
- Gowen, E., Stanley, J., and Miall, R. C. (2008). Movement interference in Autism-Spectrum Disorder. *Neuropsychologia* 46, 1060–1068. doi: 10.1016/j.neuropsychologia.2007.11.004
- Graybiel, A. M., Aosaki, T., Flaherty, A. W., and Kimura, M. (1994). The basal ganglia and adaptive motor control. *Science* 265, 1826–1831. doi: 10.1126/science.8091209
- Green, D., Baird, G., Barnett, A. L., Henderson, L., Huber, J., and Henderson, S. E. (2002). The severity and nature of motor impairment in Asperger's Syndrome: a comparison with specific developmental disorder of motor function. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 43, 655–668. doi: 10.1111/1469-7610.00054
- Green, D., Charman, T., Pickles, A., Chandler, S., Loucas, T., Simonoff, E., et al. (2009). Impairment in movement skills of children with Autistic Spectrum Disorders. *Dev. Med. Child Neurol.* 51, 311–316. doi: 10.1111/j.1469-8749.2008.03242.x
- Happe, F. (1995). The role of age and verbal ability in the theory of mind task performance of subjects with Autism. *Child Dev.* 66, 843–855. doi: 10.2307/1131954
- Happe, F. (1996). Studying weak central coherence at low levels: children with Autism do not succumb to visual illusions. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 37, 873–877. doi: 10.1111/j.1469-7610.1996.tb01483.x
- Harris, P. L., Johnson, C. N., Hutton, D., Andrews, G., and Cooke, T. (1989). Young children's Theory of mind and emotion. *Cogn. Emot.* 3, 379–400. doi: 10.1080/02699938908412713
- Haswell, C., Izawa, J., Dowell, L., Mostofsky, S., and Shadmehr, R. (2009). Representation of internal models of action in the Autistic brain. *Nat. Neurosci.* 12, 970–972. doi: 10.1038/nn.2356
- Henderson, S., and Sugden, D. (1992). *The Movement Assessment Battery for Children*. London: The Psychological Corporation.
- Henderson, S., and Sugden, D. (2007). *The Movement Assessment Battery for Children, 2nd Edn*. London: The Psychological Corporation.
- Hilton, C., Wente, L., LaVesser, P., Ito, M., Reed, C., and Herzberg, G. (2007). Relationship between motor skill impairment and severity in children with Asperger Syndrome. *Res. Autism Spectr. Disord.* 1, 339–349. doi: 10.1016/j.rasd.2006.12.003
- Hobson, R. P. (1991). Against the theory of mind. *Br. J. Dev. Psychol.* 9, 33–51. doi: 10.1111/j.2044-835X.1991.tb00860.x
- Hollander, E., Wang, A. T., Braun, A., and Marsh, L. (2009). Neurological considerations: Autism and Parkinson's Disease. *Psychiatry Res.* 170, 43–51. doi: 10.1016/j.psychres.2008.07.014
- Howlin, P., Mawhood, L., and Rutter, M. (2000). Autism and Developmental Receptive Language Disorder— a follow-up comparison in early adult life. II: social, behavioural, and psychiatric outcomes. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 41, 561–578. doi: 10.1111/1469-7610.00643
- Hughes, C. (1996). Brief report: planning problems in Autism at the level of motor control. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 26, 99–107. doi: 10.1007/BF02276237
- Hughes, C., and Russell, J. (1993). Autistic children's difficulty with mental disengagement from an object: its implications for theories of Autism. *Dev. Psychol.* 29, 498–510. doi: 10.1037/0012-1649.29.3.498
- Iverson, J. M. (2010). Developing language in a developing body: the relationship between motor development and language development. *J. Child Lang.* 37, 229–261. doi: 10.1017/S0305000909990432
- Jansiewicz, E. M., Goldberg, M. C., Newschaffer, C. J., Denckla, M. B., Landa, R., and Mostofsky, S. H. (2006). Motor signs distinguish children with high functioning Autism and Asperger's Syndrome from controls. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 36, 613–621. doi: 10.1007/s10803-006-0109-y
- Joseph, R. M., and Tager-Flusberg, H. (2004). The relationship of theory of mind and executive functions to symptom type and severity in children with Autism. *Dev. Psychopathol.* 16, 137–155. doi: 10.1017/S095457940404444X
- Kanner, L. (1943). Autistic disturbances of affective contact. *Nerv. Child* 2, 217–250.
- Kayed, N. S., and van der Meer, A. L. H. (2009). A longitudinal study of prospective control in catching by full-term and preterm infants. *Exp. Brain Res.* 149, 245–258. doi: 10.1007/s00221-008-1692-2
- Kleinhaus, N., Akshoomoff, N., and Delis, D. C. (2005). Executive functions in Autism and Asperger's Disorder: flexibility, fluency, and inhibition. *Dev. Neuropsychol.* 27, 379–401. doi: 10.1207/s15326942dn2703\_5
- Leary, M. R., and Hill, D. A. (1996). Moving on: autism and movement disturbance. *Ment. Retard.* 34, 39–53.
- Lee, D. N. (1980). The optic flow field: the foundation of vision. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. B Biol. Sci.* 290, 169–179. doi: 10.1098/rstb.1980.0089
- Lee, D. N. (1998). Guiding movement by coupling Taus. *Ecol. Psychol.* 10, 221–250.
- Lee, D. N., Georgopoulos, A. P., Clark, M. J. O., Craig, C., and Port, N. L. (2001). Guiding contact by coupling Taus of gaps. *Exp. Brain Res.* 139, 151–159. doi: 10.1007/s002210100725
- Leekman, S. R., and Perner, J. (1991). Does the Autistic child have a metarepresentational deficit. *Cognition* 40, 203–218. doi: 10.1016/0010-0277(91)90025-Y
- Lewis, C., and Osbourne, A. (1990). Three-year-olds' problems with False Belief: conceptual deficit or Linguistic Artifact. *Child Dev.* 61, 1514–1519. doi: 10.2307/1130760
- Lishman, J. R., and Lee, D. N. (1973). The autonomy of visual kinaesthesia. *Perception* 2, 287–294. doi: 10.1068/p020287
- Majsak, M. J., Kaminski, T., Gentile, A. M., and Gordon, A. M. (2008). Effects of moving target versus a temporal constraint on reach and grasp in patients with Parkinson's Disease. *Exp. Neurol.* 210, 479–488. doi: 10.1016/j.expneurol.2007.11.023
- Majsak, M. J., Kaminski, T., Gentile, M., and Flanagan, J. R. (1998). The reaching movements of patients with Parkinson's Disease under self-determined maximal speed and visually cued conditions. *Brain* 121, 755–766. doi: 10.1093/brain/121.4.755
- Manjiviona, J., and Prior, M. (1995). Comparison of Asperger syndrome and high-functioning autistic children on a test of motor impairment. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 25, 23–29. doi: 10.1007/BF02178165
- Mari, M., Castiello, U., Marks, D., Marraffa, C., and Prior, M. (2003). The reach-to-grasp movement in children with autism spectrum disorder. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. B Biol. Sci.* 358, 393–403. doi: 10.1098/rstb.2002.1205
- Masteron, B. A., and Biederman, G. B. (1983). Proprioceptive versus visual control in autistic children. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 13, 141–152. doi: 10.1007/BF01531815
- Mengelberg, A., and Siegert, R. (2003). Is theory of mind impaired in Parkinson's Disease. *Cogn. Neuropsychiatry* 8, 191–209. doi: 10.1080/13546800244000292
- Ming, X., Brimacombe, M., and Wagner, G. (2007). Prevalence of motor impairment in Autism Spectrum Disorders. *Brain Dev.* 29, 565–570. doi: 10.1016/j.braindev.2007.03.002
- Minshew, N. J., Sung, K., Jones, B. L., and Furman, J. M. (2004). Underdevelopment of the postural control system in Autism. *Neurology* 63, 2056–2061. doi: 10.1212/01.WNL.0000145771.98657.62
- Miyahara, M., Tisujii, M., Hori, M., Nakanishi, K., Kageyama, H., and Sugiyama, T. (1997). Brief report: Motor incoordination in children with Asperger Syndrome and learning disabilities. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 27, 595. doi: 10.1023/A:1025834211548
- Motton, L., Burack, J. A., Stauder, J. E. A., and Robaey, P. (1999). Perceptual processing among high-functioning persons with Autism. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 40, 203–211. doi: 10.1111/1469-7610.00433
- Muller, R.-A., Pierce, K., Ambrose, J. B., Allen, G., and Courshesne, E. (2001). Atypical patterns of cerebral motor activation in autism: a functional magnetic resonance study. *Biol. Psychiatry* 49, 665–676. doi: 10.1016/S0006-3223(00)01004-0
- Nazarali, N., Glazebrook, C., and Eillot, D. (2009). Movement planning and reprogramming in individuals with autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 39, 1401–1411. doi: 10.1007/s10803-009-0756-x
- Neuhoff, J. G., and McBeath, M. K. (1996). The Doppler illusion: the influence of dynamic intensity change on perceived pitch. *J. Exp. Psychol. Hum. Percept. Perform.* 71, 970–985. doi: 10.1037/0096-1523.22.4.970

- Osterling, J., and Dawson, G. (1994). Early recognition of children with Autism: a study of first birthday home videotapes. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 24, 247–257. doi: 10.1007/BF02172225
- Ozonoff, S., Macari, S., Young, G. S., Goldring, S., Thompson, M., and Rogers, S. L. (2008). Atypical object exploration at 12 months of age is associated with autism in a prospective sample. *Autism* 12, 457–472. doi: 10.1177/1362361308096402
- Ozonoff, S., and McEvoy, R. (1994). A longitudinal study of executive function and theory of mind development in autism. *Dev. Psychopathol.* 6, 415–431. doi: 10.1017/S095457940006027
- Ozonoff, S., Pennington, B., and Rogers, S. (1991). Executive function deficits in high-functioning autistic children: relationship to theory of mind. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 32, 1081–1106. doi: 10.1111/j.1469-7610.1991.tb00351.x
- Palmen, S. J., van Engeland, H., Hof, P. R., and Schmitz, C. (2004). Neuropathological findings in autism. *Brain* 127, 2572–2583. doi: 10.1093/brain/awh287
- Papadopoulos, N., McGinley, J., Tonge, B. J., Bradshaw, J. L., Saunders, K., and Rinehart, N. J. (2012). An investigation of upper limb motor functioning in high functioning Autism and Asperger's Disorder using a repetitive Fitt's aiming task. *Res. Autism Spectr. Disord.* 6, 286–292. doi: 10.1016/j.rasd.2011.05.010
- Paulin, M. G. (1993). The role of the cerebellum in motor control and perception. *Brain Behav. Evol.* 41, 39–50. doi: 10.1159/000113822
- Pellicano, E. (2007). Links between Theory of Mind and executive function in young children with Autism: clues to developmental primacy. *Dev. Psychol.* 43, 974–990. doi: 10.1037/0012-1649.43.4.974
- Pennington, B. F., and Ozonoff, S. (1996). Executive functions and developmental psychopathology. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 37, 51–87. doi: 10.1111/j.1469-7610.1996.tb01380.x
- Perner, J., Leekman, S. R., and Wimmer, H. (1987). Three-year olds' difficulty with false belief: the case for a conceptual deficit. *Br. J. Dev. Psychol.* 5, 125–137. doi: 10.1111/j.2044-835X.1987.tb01048.x
- Peron, J., Vicente, S., Leray, E., Drapier, S., Drapier, D., Cohen, R., et al. (2009). Are dopaminergic pathways involved in theory of mind. A study in Parkinson's disease. *Neuropsychologia* 47, 406–414. doi: 10.1016/j.neuropsychologia.2008.09.008
- Pierce, K., and Courchesne, E. (2001). Evidence for a cerebellar role in reduced exploration and stereotyped behaviour in autism. *Soc. Biol. Psychiatry* 49, 655–664. doi: 10.1016/S0006-3223(00)01008-8
- Premack, D., and Woodruff, G. (1978). Does the chimpanzee have a 'theory of mind'. *Behav. Brain Sci.* 4, 515–526. doi: 10.1017/S0140525X00076512
- Price, K. J., Shiffar, M., and Kerns, K. A. (2012a). Movement perception and movement production in Asperger's Syndrome. *Res. Autism Spectr. Disord.* 6, 391–398. doi: 10.1016/j.rasd.2011.06.013
- Price, K. J., Edgell, D., and Kerns, K. A. (2012b). Timing deficits are implicated in motor dysfunction in Asperger's Syndrome. *Res. Autism Spectr. Disord.* 6, 857–860. doi: 10.1016/j.rasd.2011.11.007
- Provost, B., Heimerl, S., and Lopez, B. R. (2007). Levels of gross and fine motor development in young children with Autism Spectrum Disorder. *Phys. Occup. Ther. Paediatr.* 27, 21–36. doi: 10.1080/J006v27n03\_03
- Rakison, D. H., and Woodward, A. L. (2008). New perspectives on the effects of action on perceptual and cognitive development. *Dev. Psychol.* 44, 1209–1213. doi: 10.1037/a0012999
- Richardson, K. (2000). *Developmental Psychology: How Nature and Nurture Interact*. Mahwah, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Richler, J., Bishop, S. L., Kleinke, J. R., and Lord, C. (2007). Restricted and repetitive behaviours in young children with Autism Spectrum Disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 37, 73–85. doi: 10.1007/s10803-006-0332-6
- Rinehart, N., Bradshaw, J., Brereton, A., and Tonge, B. (2001). Movement preparation in high-functioning Autism and Asperger Disorder: a serial choice reaction time task involving motor reprogramming. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 31, 79–88. doi: 10.1023/A:1005617831035
- Rinehart, N. J., Bellgrove, M. A., Tonge, B. J., Brereton, A. V., Howells Rankin, D., and Bradshaw, J. L. (2006a). An examination of movement kinematics in young people with high-functioning autism and Asperger's Disorder: further evidence for a motor planning deficit. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 36, 757–767. doi: 10.1007/s10803-006-0118-x
- Rinehart, N. J., Tonge, B. J., Bradshaw, J. L., Iansek, R., Enticott, P. G., and Johnson, K. A. (2006b). Movement-related potentials in high-functioning Autism and Asperger's Disorder. *Dev. Med. Child Neurol.* 48, 272–277. doi: 10.1017/S0012162206000594
- Robertson, C., and Flowers, K. A. (1990). Motor sets in Parkinson's Disease. *J. Neurol. Neurosurg. Psychiatr.* 53, 583–592. doi: 10.1136/jnnp.53.7.583
- Robledo, J., Donnellan, A. M., and Strandt-Conroy, K. (2012). An exploration of sensory and movement differences from the perspective of individuals with Autism. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 6:107. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2012.00107
- Russell, J. (1992). The theory-theory: so good they named it twice. *Cogn. Dev.* 7, 485–519. doi: 10.1016/0885-2014(92)80005-Z
- Russell, J. (1997). *Autism as an Executive Disorder*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Russell, P., Hoise, J., Gray, C., Scott, C., Hunter, N., Banks, J., et al. (1998). The development of theory of mind in deaf children. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 40, 859–868. doi: 10.1111/1469-7610.00504
- Saltzman, J., Strauss, E., Hunter, M., and Archibald, S. (2000). Theory of Mind and executive functions in normal human aging and Parkinson's Disease. *J. Int. Neuropsychol. Soc.* 6, 781–788. doi: 10.1017/S1355617700677056
- Schmitz, C., Martineau, J., Barthélémy, C., and Assaïante, C. (2003). Motor control and children with Autism: deficit of anticipatory function. *Neurosci. Lett.* 348, 17–20. doi: 10.1016/S0304-3940(03)00644-X
- Siaperas, P., Ring, H. A., McAllister, C. J., Barnett, A., Watson, P., and Holland, A. J. (2012). Atypical movement performance and sensory integration in Asperger's Syndrome. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 42, 718–725. doi: 10.1007/s10803-011-1301-2
- Staples, K. L., and Reid, G. (2010). Fundamental movement skills and Autism Spectrum Disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 40, 209–217. doi: 10.1007/s10803-009-0854-9
- Sutera, S., Pandey, J., Esser, E., Rosenthal, M. A., Wilson, L. B., Barton, M., et al. (2007). Predictors of optimal outcome in toddlers diagnosed with autism spectrum disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 37, 98–107. doi: 10.1007/s10803-006-0340-6
- Teitelbaum, P., Teitelbaum, O., Nye, J., Fryman, J., and Maurer, R. G. (1998). Movement Analysis in infancy may be useful for early diagnosis of Autism. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 95, 13982–13987. doi: 10.1073/pnas.95.23.13982
- Thelen, E. (1979). Rhythmical stereotypes in normal human infants. *Anim. Behav.* 27, 699–715. doi: 10.1016/0003-3472(79)90006-X
- Van der Meer, A. L. H., Van der Weel, F. R., and Lee, D. N. (1994). Prospective control in catching by infants. *Perception* 23, 287–302. doi: 10.1068/p230287
- Van der Meer, A. L. H., Van der Weel, F. R., Lee, D. N., Laing, I. A., and Lin, J. P. (1995). Development of prospective control of catching moving objects in preterm at risk infants. *Dev. Child Neurol.* 37, 145–158. doi: 10.1111/j.1469-8749.1995.tb11984.x
- Van der Weel, F. R., van der Meer, A. L. H., and Lee, D. N. (1996). Measuring dysfunction of basic movement control in Cerebral Palsy. *Hum. Mov. Sci.* 15, 253–283. doi: 10.1016/0167-9457(95)00046-1
- Van Hof, P., Van der Kamp, J., and Savelbergh, G. J. P. (2008). The relation between infants' perception of catchableness and control of catching. *Dev. Psychol.* 44, 182–194. doi: 10.1037/0012-1649.44.1.182
- Vernazza-Martin, S., Martin, N., Vernazza, A., Leper-Muller, A., Rufo, M., Massio, J., et al. (2005). Goal Directed locomotion and balance control in Autistic children. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 35, 91–102. doi: 10.1007/s10803-004-1037-3
- Vilensky, J. A., Damasio, A. R., and Maurer, R. G. (1981). Gait disturbance in patients with Autistic behaviour. *Arch. Neurol.* 38, 646–649. doi: 10.1001/archneur.1981.00510100074013
- Viviani, P., and Schneider, R. (1991). A developmental study of the relationship between geometry and kinematics in drawing movements. *J. Exp. Psychol. Hum. Percept. Perform.* 17, 198–218. doi: 10.1037/0096-1523.17.1.198
- Von Hofsten, C. (1991). Structuring of early reaching movements: a longitudinal study. *J. Mot. Behav.* 23, 280–292. doi: 10.1080/00222895.1991.9942039
- Von Hofsten, C. (2004). An action perspective on motor development. *Trends Cogn. Sci.* 8, 266–272. doi: 10.1016/j.tics.2004.04.002
- Von Hofsten, C. (2007). Action in development. *Dev. Sci.* 10, 54–60. doi: 10.1111/j.1467-7687.2007.00564.x

- Von Hofsten, C., Uhlig, H., Adell, M., and Kochukhova, O. (2009). How children with autism look at events. *Res. Autism Spectr. Disord.* 3, 556–569. doi: 10.1016/j.rasd.2008.12.003
- Whyatt, C., and Craig, C. M. (2012). Motor skills in children aged 7-10 years, diagnosed with Autism Spectrum Disorder. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 42, 1799–1809. doi: 10.1007/s10803-011-1421-8
- Whyatt, C., and Craig, C. M. (2013). Interceptive skills in children aged 9-11 years, diagnosed with Autism Spectrum Disorder. *Res. Autism Spectr. Disord.* 7, 613–623. doi: 10.1016/j.rasd.2013.01.003
- Wimmer, H., and Perner, J. (1983). Beliefs about beliefs: representation and the constraining function of wrong beliefs in young children's understanding of deception. *Cognition* 13, 103–128. doi: 10.1016/0010-0277(83)90004-5
- Wimporly, D. (2002). Social timing, clock genes and Autism: a new hypothesis. *J. Intellect. Disabil. Res.* 46, 352–358. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2788.2002.00423.x
- Wing, L. (1981). Language, social and cognitive impairments in autism and severe mental retardation. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 11, 31–44. doi: 10.1007/BF01531339
- Wing, L., and Gould, J. (1979). Severe Impairments of social interaction and associated abnormalities in children: epidemiology and classification. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 9, 11–29. doi: 10.1007/BF01531288
- Woo, C. C., and Leon, M. (2013). Environmental enrichment as an effective treatment for Autism: a randomized controlled trial. *Behav. Neurosci.* Advanced online publication, Available online at: <http://www.apa.org/pubs/journals/releases/bne-ofp-woo.pdf>. doi: 10.1037/a0033010
- Yirmiya, N., Erel, O., Shaked, M., and Solomonica-Levi, D. (1998). Meta-analyses comparing theory of mind abilities of individuals with Autism, individuals with mental retardation and normally developing individuals. *Psychol. Bull.* 124, 283–307. doi: 10.1037/0033-2909.124.3.283
- Yu, H., Sternad, D., Corcos, D. M., and Vaillancourt, D. E. (2007). Role of hyperactive cerebellum and motor cortex in Parkinson's Disease. *Neuroimage* 35, 222–233. doi: 10.1016/j.neuroimage.2006.11.047
- Zwaigenbaum, L., Bryson, S., Rogers, T., Roberts, W., Brian, J., and Szatmari, P. (2005). Behavioural manifestations of autism in the first year of life. *Int. J. Dev. Neurosci.* 23, 143–152. doi: 10.1016/j.ijdevneu.2004.05.001

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

*Received: 27 March 2013; paper pending published: 19 May 2013; accepted: 28 June 2013; published online: 18 July 2013.*

*Citation: Whyatt C and Craig C (2013) Sensory-motor problems in Autism. Front. Integr. Neurosci. 7:51. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00051*

*Copyright © 2013 Whyatt and Craig. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.*



# Resource list for cognitive motor and sensory supports in persons with autism

**Kathleen A. Berger**<sup>1,2\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Therapy Intensive Programs, Inc., Tallahassee, FL, USA

<sup>2</sup> Rehabilitation Science Doctoral Program, College of Public Health and Health Professions, University of Florida, Gainesville, FL, USA

\*Correspondence: kberger62@gmail.com

**Edited by:**

Elizabeth B. Torres, Rutgers University, USA

## A commentary on

### Autism: the movement perspective

a Research Topic in *Frontiers in Integrative Neuroscience*

## INTRODUCTION

This special issue, “Autism: the movement perspective,” includes several articles addressing cognitive motor differences in persons with autism. But, what does a person, or parent of a person, with autism do with this information? While numerous therapy organizations exist that address cognitive or motor issues separately, few organizations have combined cognitive and motor perspectives to uncover the hidden potentials of persons with autism. This commentary compiles a brief description of, and contact information for, a handful of therapeutic and/or educational organizations that address cognitive motor challenges, as well as sensory processing differences, in persons with autism. It is not an exhaustive list: I built it initially contacting organizations with which I am familiar and asked them to provide information, and recommend other similar organizations.

## BODYSPEAKS

If you know someone who struggles to communicate or whose speech is limited, BodySpeaks may be able to help. I work with families, professionals, school districts and agencies and most importantly, those individuals who struggle to make their needs known. My approach to communication solutions is based on several important premises: (1) everyone communicates. It is important to set a vision for full communication; (2) communication partners play a vital role in the success of any alternative communication system,

and (3) everyone uses multiple means to communicate.

I can help identify how a person communicates and interpret the meaning of their behavior. I can also help build their communication toward a system that offers the possibility of complex expression. I work at this in a variety of ways that you can see as you peruse the website. For those who have an established communication system, I work to strengthen their independence and reliability as a communicator.

For additional information: e-mail: marilynachadwick@gmail.com. Phone: 315-247-6772.

## HALO

Helping Autism through Learning and Outreach (HALO) is a 501 (c)(3) Non-profit organization located in Austin, TX supported by parents and professionals worldwide who are dedicated to the use of Soma® Rapid Prompting Method for persons with autism and similar disorders.

RPM is used to teach academics and communication is also taught in the process. The aim is to bring the student to maximum learning through the open learning channel and elicit the best out of the child to enable maximum output in that given time. As a student’s cognitive and motor proficiency increases, the sophistication of a student’s response improves. [www.halo-soma.org](http://www.halo-soma.org).

## ICI

The Institute on Communication and Inclusion (ICI) at Syracuse University is a national and international leader in communication training and research for people with disabilities who do not demonstrate reliable verbal speech.

Research, training and public information dissemination efforts focus on school and community inclusion, narratives of disability and ability, developing more effective and independent communication, and disability rights. Our initiatives stress the important relationship of communication to inclusion and our mission is based on the principle that “Not being able to speak is not the same as not having anything to say.” Contact the ICI at [fcstaff@syr.edu](mailto:fcstaff@syr.edu), or visit our website <http://ici.syr.edu>.

## NMTSA

Neurologic Music Therapy Services of Arizona (NMTSA) is a non-profit organization in the Phoenix area that serves individuals with acquired or developmental Neurologic disorders, their families and support teams. NMTSA approaches autism as a psychomotor regulation sensory processing disorder. NMTSA provides Neurologic Music Therapy for children and adults as well as provides consultations and trainings in the community. NMTSA also has a school for children with autism—Assuming Competence Today (ACT School). For information about clinical services contact Executive Director Suzanne Oliver MT-BC, NMT at [soliver@nmtsa.org](mailto:soliver@nmtsa.org) or Clinical Development Specialist Melissa Lloyd MT-BC, NMT at [mloyd@nmtsa.org](mailto:mloyd@nmtsa.org). For more information about ACT contact ACT Site Coordinator Bethany Jones MT-BC, NMT at [bjones@nmtsa.org](mailto:bjones@nmtsa.org).

## TIP

Therapy Intensive Programs (TIP)/Kris’ Camp, Inc is a therapy intensive, respite program for children with autism and their families. TIP’s therapeutic philosophy approaches autism as a psychomotor regulation sensory processing disorder.

Programs are provided for children as well as adults throughout the year. Additionally, Kris' Camp provides continuing education and training opportunities for educators, therapists, staff and families. For further information or to contact: [www.kriscamp.org](http://www.kriscamp.org). Assistant Director: Leidy van Ispelen: Phone: (Mountain Time Zone): (801) 733-0721. Program Director: Michelle Hardy, MT-BC, NMT: Phone: (California) (619) 770-9314.

### WAPADH

Whittier Area Parents' Association for the Developmentally Handicapped (WAPADH), is a non profit, and non public agency, in Los Angeles County, CA. We provide speech and language, and augmentative communication services to both children and adults in California. We specialize in working with individuals with severe communication impairments that are also impacted by sensory and emotional needs. We

incorporate strategies that support the use of both low and high technology needs, and motor planning. Our services are provided in the clinic and in the school setting, as well as through video chat. At WAPADH we connect with the individual's team to create a productive and communicative life style. WAPADH also provides trainings in the area of Communication, Communication Partner Skills, Facilitated Communication Training, and iPad use for communication. Our team consists of Speech and Language, Assistive Technology, and Communication Partners. For additional information please contact Darlene Hanson, Director of Communication Services, at 562-946-0467 xt, 105 or [dghanson@me.com](mailto:dghanson@me.com).

### SUMMARY

While there are a large number of excellent therapy supports available to persons with autism, most of them focus on applied

behavior and typical development theory, treating motor, and cognitive challenges as separate issues. Alternatively, the above organizations have a core philosophy addressing cognitive motor challenges as a unitary concept in persons with autism. I encourage persons with autism, and the parents of such persons, to explore the therapeutic opportunities offered by these, and what I expect will be a growing number of similar, organizations.

*Received: 26 January 2013; accepted: 10 February 2013; published online: 26 February 2013.*

*Citation: Berger KA (2013) Resource list for cognitive motor and sensory supports in persons with autism. Front. Integr. Neurosci. 7:7. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00007*

*Copyright © 2013 Berger. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.*



# Autism and social disconnection in interpersonal rocking

Kerry L. Marsh<sup>1,2\*</sup>, Robert W. Isenhower<sup>1,2\*</sup>, Michael J. Richardson<sup>3</sup>, Molly Helt<sup>2</sup>, Alyssa D. Verbalis<sup>2</sup>, R. C. Schmidt<sup>4</sup> and Deborah Fein<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Center for the Ecological Study of Perception and Action, University of Connecticut, Storrs, CT, USA

<sup>2</sup> Department of Psychology, University of Connecticut, Storrs, CT, USA

<sup>3</sup> Department of Psychology, University of Cincinnati, Cincinnati, OH, USA

<sup>4</sup> Department of Psychology, College of the Holy Cross, Worcester, MA, USA

## Edited by:

Caroline Whyatt, Queen's University Belfast, UK

## Reviewed by:

Lynden Miles, University of Aberdeen, UK

Emma Gowen, The University of Manchester, UK

## \*Correspondence:

Kerry L. Marsh, Department of Psychology, University of Connecticut, Unit 1020, 406 Babbidge Road, Storrs, CT 06269-1020, USA.  
e-mail: kerry.l.marsh@uconn.edu

Robert W. Isenhower, Douglass Developmental Disabilities Center, Rutgers University, 151 Ryders Lane, New Brunswick, NJ 08901, USA.

e-mail: risenhow@rci.rutgers.edu

Individuals with autism spectrum disorders (ASDs) have significant visuomotor processing deficits, atypical motoric behavior, and often substantial problems connecting socially. We suggest that the perceptual, attentional, and adaptive timing deficiencies associated with autism might directly impact the ability to become a socially connected unit with others. Using a rocking chair paradigm previously employed with typical adults, we demonstrate that typically-developing (TD) children exhibit spontaneous social rocking with their caregivers. In contrast, children diagnosed with ASD do not demonstrate a tendency to rock in a symmetrical state with their parents. We argue that the movement of our bodies is one of the fundamental ways by which we connect with our environment and, especially, ground ourselves in social environments. Deficiencies in perceiving and responding to the rhythms of the world may have serious consequences for the ability to become adequately embedded in a social context.

**Keywords:** ASD, movement coupling, rocking synchrony, synchrony, rocking chair

## AUTISM AND SOCIAL DISCONNECTION IN INTERPERSONAL ROCKING

A defining characteristic of autism spectrum disorder (ASD) involves impairments in connecting with others, including impaired verbal and non-verbal communication, and lack of imitation and social reciprocity (APA, 2000). Early accounts of explaining such deficits seemed to partition off such deficits from perceptuo-motoric problems that also frequently occur (i.e., unusual attention processes, poor praxis and balance, and difficulty coordinating perception with action, and one limb with another; see Bhat et al., 2011), focusing instead on cognitive or motivational accounts of the social deficits. Because many social abilities such as pretend play with others can involve complex skills (e.g., joint attention, joint action, and understanding of intentions), it has been suggested that children with ASD might have a theory of mind deficit (Baron-Cohen et al., 1985; Rogers and Pennington, 1991; Williams et al., 2004). Although embodied simulation accounts that arose from research on mirror neuron processes (Rizzolatti and Craighero, 2004; Williams et al., 2004; Oberman et al., 2005) seem to give credence to theory of mind accounts, empirical evidence has failed to corroborate the role of deficiencies in these processes in the emergence of social deficits (Carpenter et al., 2001; Sebanz et al., 2005).

An adequate theoretical grounding of ASD sociality deficits is urgent in light of the increasing numbers of children being diagnosed with ASD, and the considerable resources being employed in autism interventions. Such research might have significant

implications for whether the current dominant theoretical framework for developing interventions for children with ASD should continue to focus exclusively on social, cognitive, and communication skills or whether new approaches might fruitfully be added that focus on the development of a better perceptuo-motor grounding in the social world. Since communication requires movement and timing, it may well be that motoric difficulties link in crucial ways to being socially connected with others (Gernsbacher et al., 2008). In the current study, we examine whether low-level motoric processes that occur normally during social interaction—the tendency to synchronize the incidental movements of our bodies with others—is deficient in children with ASD.

Our perspective to understanding potential synchrony deficits in children with ASD starts with the assumption that humans are grounded in an environment that includes others (e.g., Marsh, 2010; Semin and Echterhoff, 2010), and that even trivial non-goal-directed movements are foundational for allowing us to be embedded in that world, to be of the world rather than standing apart from it. Crucial to a sense of connection to one's world (non-social or social) is first the ability to be able to entrain perceptually—to be able to follow and track the world. If sensory systems operate in such a way that rhythms of the world flow unexpectedly fast or slow, that one does not have sensory systems properly attuned to detect and thus synchronize with the flow of information at the proper rate, it could be uncomfortable, frightening, frustrating, or excessively arousing, which

could ultimately lead one to shut off from such excessive or unpredictable stimulation.

There is substantial evidence that sensory and visual perception (e.g., timing) processes can be disrupted in children with ASD (Grossberg and Seidman, 2006). Coordination between an individual with ASD and an environmental rhythm has been examined (Gepner et al., 1995; Gepner and Mestre, 2002a,b). Typically-developing (TD) children show spontaneous entrainment of their postural sway motions to oscillatory stimuli presented on a screen; children with ASD did not exhibit such spontaneous coupling. Adults with Asperger syndrome have also been found to show impaired performance on tapping tasks that involve timing their movements to auditory stimuli (Gowen and Miall, 2005). Additionally, general deficits in motion perception have been found in children with ASD (Gepner et al., 2005; Milne et al., 2005).

As evidence from research on postural sway suggests, perceptual responses to the world are often reflected in one's movements. However, even if perceptual and visual timing systems are intact but individuals are motorically unable to be embedded in the world, and cannot properly partake in the rhythms of the world by moving their own bodies to pace themselves to it, it would be like catching a merry-go-round when we cannot run fast enough to jump on. If our bodies do not work in the regular rhythmic and symmetrical patterns that are signatures of normal rhythmic behavior (Schmidt and Richardson, 2008), a crucial and necessary condition for social connection is missing. We have hypothesized that a minimal condition for becoming a social synergy with others—a coordinated perception-action system with another (Marsh et al., 2006)—is that one is pulled into the natural orbit of another's movement rhythms—responsive to the speed of their movement and pulled to move in ways that match them temporally.

A Gibsonian ecological theory of perception (Gibson, 1979) and a dynamical systems approach to action (Warren, 2006) both posit that action is crucial for learning properly about the world, about the flow of the world, and our relationship to that world. For instance, developing proper perceptual attunement to the visual cliff comes with having crawled sufficiently to experience the optic flow in connection with our movement. Children who develop new physical capabilities encounter new possibilities for action, or affordances, particularly social affordances (Campos et al., 2000; Karasik et al., 2012). From an ecological and dynamical perspective, a child would have increased difficulty in properly developing new skills to be embedded and situated in the world, if motoric processes were off kilter.

There is substantial evidence that motoric deficiencies are often common in children with ASD. These can include fine and gross motor coordination, postural control and balance deficiencies, as well as generalized difficulties performing gestures and complex movement sequences, along with bilateral arm coordination difficulties (Henderson and Sugden, 1992; Ghaziuddin et al., 1994; Ghaziuddin and Butler, 1998; Minshew et al., 2004; Jansiewicz et al., 2006; Mostofsky et al., 2006; Isenhower et al., 2012). Severity of ASD has also been linked to deficiencies synchronizing one's gestures with one's speech (de Marchena and Eigsti, 2010). Recent narrative (Bhat et al., 2011) and

meta-analytic reviews (Fournier et al., 2010) of the pervasiveness of motoric difficulties in ASD suggest that motoric coordination deficits might be considered cardinal features of ASD. If perceptuo-motor deficits are integral to the social deficits of children with ASD such as deficiencies in imitation, in joint attention, and engaging in physical cooperative or verbal communication tasks (turn-taking and reciprocity) that reflect joint action (e.g., Baron-Cohen, 1989; Williams et al., 2004; Kelley et al., 2006), what might be reasonable tasks for beginning to look at such links? Many of these social tasks can require a high level of complex coordination involving attention (e.g., gaze), gesture and other complex behaviors, as well as the production of words in cognitively demanding circumstances (e.g., verbalizing thoughts). Moreover, focusing on motoric skills in the context of overtly social tasks requires that the task be one for which the child has adequate interest. Otherwise, if motoric deficiencies occur in the course of performing such a task, one could falsely assume that because the child does not perform the correct motoric behavior, they are not *able* to do so even if social interest was sufficient (Kinsbourne and Helt, 2011).

In the current paper, we focus instead on understanding the more minimal conditions that are involved in social responsiveness, focusing not on goal-directed action and all of the challenges (e.g., adequate interest in the goals) that such tasks require, but instead on inadvertent movement patterns that occur automatically under natural social interactions. An ideal task would be one in which the motoric behavior is not constrained by whether a child has shared overt goals. One approach, for example, has been to look at inadvertent social influence (movement interference) when another person (vs. an environmental stimulus) is moving in a different plane while one rhythmically moves one's arm back and forth (Gowen et al., 2008). Intriguingly, high functioning adults with ASD showed relatively limited differences in interference patterns, relative to control adults—both groups showed the typical interference effect, enhanced when the stimuli moved in a biological style of motion, and maximally impactful if the stimulus was another person's arm moving.

Whereas Gowen et al.'s task involved overt, intentional movement in the context of some other stimulus obviously moving congruently or incongruently, in our study we examined spontaneous coordination of less overt, and more incidental movement as it occurs in a social context. Focusing on simple periodic rhythmic movements is useful not only because many important movements (solitary as well as social) involve rhythmic behavior (e.g., walking or clapping), but also because considerable past research provides insight into natural dynamics of interpersonal coordination even when such movements are incidental or irrelevant to goal state (Schmidt and Richardson, 2008). The natural tendency to display such dynamics, we suggest, might be particularly informative about an individual's foundation for being socially grounded in the environment. In the current study, we use the task of spontaneously synchronizing a rocking chair to that of an adult. We use this task for two reasons. First, rocking in a chair is a natural behavior that is familiar to both children who have ASD and those who do not. Second, unlike many other tasks that may require relatively complex motor skills, or motor skills of some particular type, steadily moving

a rocking chair can be achieved equally well using a variety of different methods (e.g., by pushing off with one's feet, or by merely moving one's trunk back and forth). A rocking chair is an external prop that can simultaneously amplify and simplify movement.

Although this particular paradigm has not been previously used with children, researchers have demonstrated the usefulness of a social collaborator for improving rhythmic coordination in children. For example, children's unilateral or bilateral drumming performance can be facilitated by having an adult drum with the child (Kirschner and Tomasello, 2009; Kleinspehn-Ammerlahn et al., 2011). We hypothesize that if deficiencies in the interpersonal coordination of rhythmic incidental movements occur in ASD, it may provide a window into understanding some of the minimal underlying motoric dynamic deficiencies that might restrain a child from being solidly grounded in a social world. Moreover, research with adults importantly links such interpersonal synchrony to creation of social bonds and increased susceptibility to others' influence (e.g., Hove and Risen, 2009; Miles et al., 2009; Wiltermuth and Heath, 2009; Wiltermuth, 2012).

To examine interpersonal synchrony, in the current study an adult was asked to rock at a set rhythm and children's tendency to spontaneously rock in synchrony with the adult was assessed. The synchronization model we use here is one proposed by Haken et al. (1985; HKB model) for understanding rhythmic interlimb coordination. Its modeling of the entrainment dynamics of coupled oscillators (Kugler and Turvey, 1987; Kelso, 1995) has provided an important framework for studying rhythmic coordination in adults (cf. Turvey, 1990; Amazeen et al., 1998) and children (Fitzpatrick et al., 1996; Robertson, 2001; Lantero and Ringenbach, 2007). Moreover, the model applies to both the coordination of limb movements within individuals as well as the coupling of different individuals' movements, under circumstances involving both intentional (Schmidt et al., 1990, 1998) as well as spontaneous (Schmidt and O'Brien, 1997; Richardson et al., 2005) conditions. For example, the model has been used to explain the spontaneous rocking coordination of pairs of adults in studies purportedly about rocking chair ergonomics (Richardson et al., 2007).

In the rocking chair paradigm used with adults, participants are merely asked to focus their attention on their partner's chair while each rocks at their own individual pace. Sensors tracking participants' chair movements during brief trials (e.g., 90 s) reveal that participants spontaneously synchronize rocking in a symmetrical state called in-phase behavior. In-phase rocking means that both individuals are at their maximum point forward (or backward) in their rocking cycle *relative* to each other (i.e., they are at 0° relative phase). Spontaneous synchrony in adults is evidenced by in-phase rocking at rates above 11% of a trial, with the lower range of synchronous states (e.g., 20% of a trial) occurring during spontaneous synchrony while participants are simultaneously engaged in a filler task such as mentally rehearsing memory words or forming impressions of a picture (Demos et al., 2012). When the cover story of the experiment (e.g., "rocking chair ergonomics") does not necessitate participants doing a simultaneous task, rates of in-phase behavior can be substantially higher (e.g., 45%, Richardson et al., 2007).

In the current study we extended the rocking chair paradigm to children by assessing rocking behavior during a natural interaction with their caregiver. We predicted that children without ASD would show significantly more in-phase rocking behavior than children with ASD.

## METHOD OVERVIEW

We individually assessed children with and without ASD in their spontaneous tendency to synchronize the movement of their rocking chairs with those of a parent. The parent read a storybook to the child, while sitting in her own rocking chair and rocking throughout to a set tempo.

## PARTICIPANTS

Eleven children receiving a clinical diagnosis of ASD and 19 TD children participated in the study. Seven children (3 with ASD and 4 without) did not rock in the trials, leaving a sample of 8 children with ASD and 15 TD children. Participants with ASD were recruited from the ongoing University of Connecticut Early Detection ASD study (Kleinman et al., 2008). Clinicians administered the *Autism Diagnostic Observation Scale* (ADOS; Lord et al., 1999) to determine that the child met the cutoffs for and ASD. The ADOS is a semi-structured standardized assessment of communication, social interaction, and play behaviors in which a trained evaluator induces social situations that are designed to encourage the child to initiate and respond to socially. The ADOS currently has four modules corresponding to varying expressive language levels from pre-verbal/single words to fluent speech. A licensed clinician at the University of Connecticut and a doctoral student both assessed the child's score on the ADOS. A diagnosis of ASD was given if the licensed clinician determined that the child met the necessary diagnostic criteria. TD participants were a convenience sample recruited from the local university community; none of these children showed developmental delays in any domain.

Of the TD children (chronological age: 33–98 months), eight were female, the other seven were male. Children diagnosed with ASD ranged from 46 to 103 months in chronological age; two of these participants were female; the other six were male. Some analyses involved a subset of the sample matched for intellectual age. The Mullen Scales of Early Learning (Mullen, 1995), administered to all participants, assessed intellectual development on five scales: gross motor, visual reception, fine motor, receptive language, and expressive language. Fourteen children in the ASD and TD sample who could be matched to within 6 months on the visual reception subscale of the Mullen were retained as an age-equivalent-matched subsample; see **Table 1** for details on this sample.

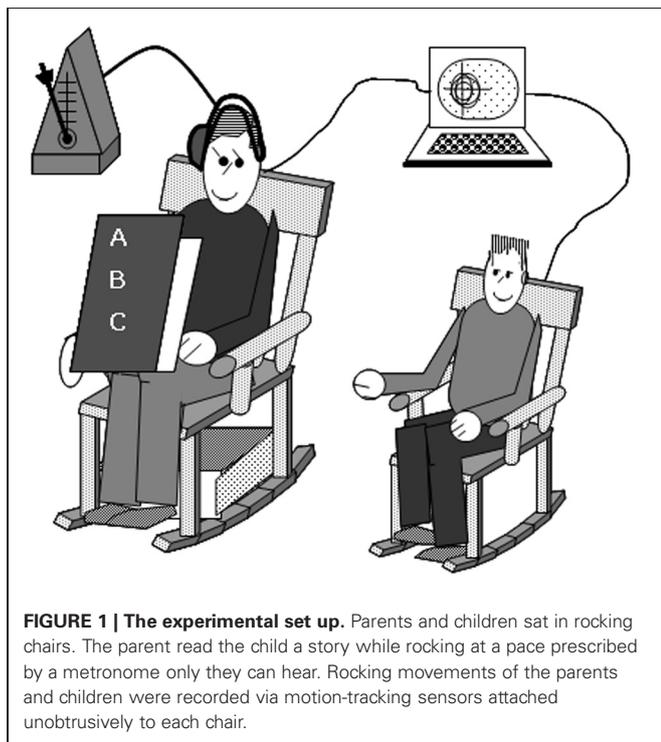
## PROCEDURE

A rocking chair methodology that has been used to assess spontaneous synchrony in adults (Richardson et al., 2007) was modified to examine spontaneous synchrony in children. To provide baseline rocking data, children were induced to rock continuously for 30 s in a child-sized rocking chair. For the test trials, the parent sat to the right of the child's chair, in an adult-sized rocking chair

**Table 1 | Characteristics of subsample of children: ASD and matched TD controls.**

ASD				TD			
Child	Gender	Chronological age (months)	Mullen visual reception (months)	Child	Gender	Chronological age (months)	Mullen visual reception (months)
1	M	47	27	1	F	35	27
2	F	47	29	2	F	34	33
3	M	45	30	3	M	53	34
4	M	46	46	4	M	45	40
5	F	48	48	5	F	40	42
6	M	49	60	6	M	53	60
7	M	49	61	7	M	55	66
Mean		47.4	43.0			45.2	43.1

Note: Matching within 6 months on visual reception subscale of Mullen. The groups did not differ significantly in chronological age or visual reception scores,  $|t|s < 1$ .



**FIGURE 1 | The experimental set up.** Parents and children sat in rocking chairs. The parent read the child a story while rocking at a pace prescribed by a metronome only they can hear. Rocking movements of the parents and children were recorded via motion-tracking sensors attached unobtrusively to each chair.

reading the child a book, and rocking at a prescribed tempo (see **Figure 1**). Two trials were conducted when the child's patience permitted. Each trial took between 2 and 5 min depending on the length of the book. During the trial, the parent held a children's book so that they could read it and the child could see it. Rocking chairs have a natural frequency that is determined by their construction, size, overall mass, and center of mass; the natural period of a chair's "inverted pendulum" movement can be adjusted by attaching additional weights below the center of mass. Thus, lead weights (36.3 Kg) were attached to the base of the parent's chair to allow it to rock easily at a frequency comparable to the typical rocking frequency of the child's rocking chair. In order to keep the parent rocking at a period typical

of children's preferred rocking (determined to be 1.2 s in pilot testing), parents wore an earphone on one ear through which they heard a double metronome set to that period (i.e., a beep occurred every 0.6 s). Having the periods of the adult's chair move at a frequency within the range of what is natural for children allows the greatest opportunity for interpersonal synchrony to occur (Lopresti-Goodman et al., 2008). Moreover, any synchrony that occurred would be due to the child's spontaneous, unidirectional entrainment with the parent; children were not explicitly told to rock their chair during the test trials. Sensors attached to the back of each chair's headrest recorded the movement data of each rocking chair at 60 Hz (i.e., 60 samples per second) using a Polhemus Fastrak magnetic tracking system. A subsample of children also completed a bimanual drumming task alone; those data have been presented elsewhere (Isenhower et al., 2012). At the end of the session, participants received a children's book or equivalent monetary compensation for their participation.

#### COORDINATION PREDICTIONS

Predictions regarding coordinated rocking behavior were based on assumptions that if a child and adult become coordinated in their rocking, those coordination states can be understood in terms of the HKB equation for two coupled oscillators (Haken et al., 1985).

The motion equation for the HKB model (Haken et al., 1985) is as follows:

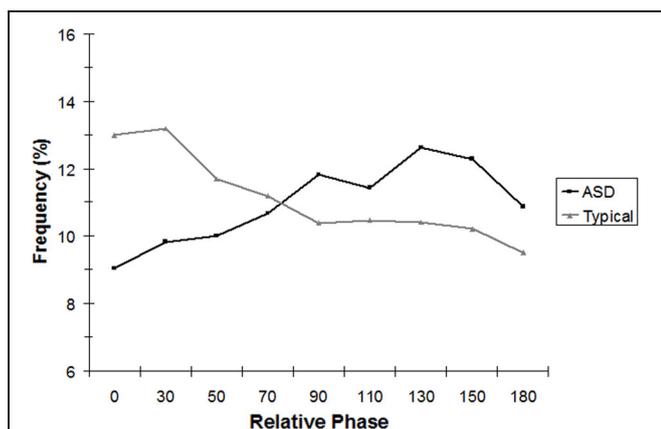
$$\dot{\phi} = \Delta\omega - a \sin \phi - 2b \sin 2\phi + \sqrt{Q}\xi_t \quad (1)$$

Relative phase ( $\phi$ ) is the collective variable that captures the spatio-temporal relationship between the two component oscillators (i.e., rocking chairs in the present study).  $\dot{\phi}$  is the rate of change of relative phase. The detuning parameter,  $\Delta\omega$ , captures the difference in the natural, uncoupled, frequency of the two oscillators (Sternad et al., 1995).  $\xi_t$  is a Gaussian noise process that dictates a stochastic force of strength  $Q$  (Schöner et al., 1986). The relationship of the sine functions ( $a \sin \phi$  and  $2b \sin 2\phi$ ) index the relative strength of the two stable fixed point

attractors of the coupled oscillators—in-phase ( $\phi = 0^\circ$ ) and anti-phase ( $\phi = 180^\circ$ ). At  $0^\circ$  relative phase, both individuals in a pair are at the same phase in their rocking cycle (e.g., both forward or backward at the same time). With rocking chair movement, spontaneous coordination is typically indicated by the amount of time that a dyad's movements are  $0^\circ$  relative phase. Anti-phase (being at the forward-most point in one's rocking cycle while the other is at their backward-most point) is also a stable coordination pattern that adult dyads can intentionally maintain when instructed (Richardson et al., 2007), but the HKB equation predicts that in-phase is a much stronger attractor (Haken et al., 1985).

## RESULTS

To test the hypothesis that TD children would show stronger in-phase coordination of their rocking chair movement with their parents than ASD children would exhibit with their parents, continuous relative phase (CRP) was analyzed on the forward/backward dimension of each dyad's movements. Children did not rock continuously throughout the trials. Children with ASD rocked an average of 42.0% ( $SD = 27.1\%$ ) of the time whereas TD children rocked an average of 47.9% of the time ( $SD = 26.8\%$ ). This difference was not significant,  $t_{(21)} = 0.51$ ,  $p = 0.62$ , nor were differences (46.4% vs. 56.3%) significant in the matched sample,  $|t| < 1$ . Thus, comparable amounts of data were available in both groups of children to allow for analysis of bouts of continual rocking. CRP was used to calculate the average amount of time the dyad spent in a given relative phase in these bouts (with each rocking segment weighted by its relative length) using 9 bins in  $20^\circ$  increments arrayed from in-phase ( $10^\circ$  either side of  $0^\circ$ ) to anti-phase ( $10^\circ$  either side of  $180^\circ$ ). A  $2$  (Group)  $\times$   $9$  (Phase Region) mixed analysis of variance conducted on CRP for the full sample with phase region as a within-subjects factor revealed only a significant interaction between group and phase region,  $[F_{(8, 168)} = 5.49, p < 0.01]$ . As **Figure 2** indicates, relative to children with ASD, TD children spent more time rocking in-phase with their parent. The pattern that occurred is illustrated by a significant linear contrast



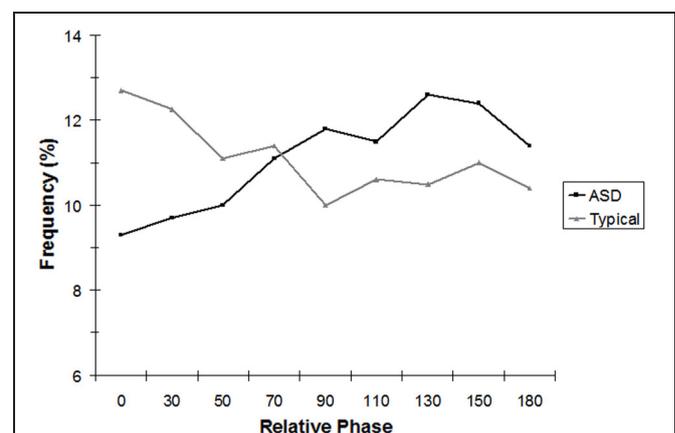
**FIGURE 2 |** Analysis of continuous relative phase (CRP), binned into nine equal intervals, for the complete sample.

for the phase  $\times$  group interaction,  $[F_{(1, 21)} = 9.11, p < 0.01]$ . The linear contrast tests the prediction of a continual decrease in occurrence of behavior for each relative phase region, as that region shifts further away from  $0^\circ$ . The linear trend of phase bin was significant for TD children only and revealed the typical pattern found for relative interpersonal coordination in adults: As relative phase values shifted away from in-phase, there was a linear decrease in the percentage of time this occurred throughout the trial.

Repeating the  $2 \times 9$  mixed ANOVA for the age-equivalent-matched subsample alone revealed similar results. The phase region  $\times$  group interaction was again significant,  $[F_{(8, 96)} = 3.17, p < 0.05]$ . As **Figure 3** indicates, the pattern was the same as with the full sample. TD children showed significantly more in-phase coordination ( $0^\circ$ ) than children with ASD,  $t_{(12)} = 2.66, p < 0.05$ .

## EXPLORATORY ANALYSES

To explore whether children's rocking period was affected by the parent's rocking period, we compared the child's rocking period on the baseline trial and on the test trial (for the age-matched subsample) to the parent's rocking period on the test trial. Shifts in rocking period toward the parent's period would mean that the child was mimicking the speed of the parent, regardless of whether the child was coordinating the *timing* of their rocking cycle to the parent's. **Table 2** presents the average period for each child and parent in the matched sample. As the table indicates, parents were successful rocking at a rate close to their intended period of 1.2 s. Children's baseline rocking periods (when rocking alone) were sometimes longer and sometimes shorter than that of their parents. To determine whether the children's rocking period in the test trial (i.e., when they rocked with the parent) was closer to the parent's period than happened to occur by chance in the baseline trial, the parent's rocking period was subtracted from the child's baseline trial period and the absolute value of each pair was taken ( $|\text{Baseline} - \text{Parent}|$ ). This value was compared to the absolute value of the parent's rocking period subtracted from the



**FIGURE 3 |** Analysis of continuous relative phase (CRP), binned into nine equal intervals, for seven ASD and seven typically developing children, age-matched on the visual reception subscale of the Mullen. For the in-phase ( $0^\circ$ ) bin only, the effects of group were statistically significant.

**Table 2 | Average periods of child and parent rocking for the matched sample of children.**

ASD				TD			
Child no.	Baseline	W/Parent	Parent	Child no.	Baseline	W/Parent	Parent
1	1.10	1.13	1.21	1	1.46	1.13	1.22
2	1.27	1.16	1.34	2	1.52	1.38	1.23
3	1.64	1.12	1.34	3	1.04	1.15	1.20
4	1.05	1.05	1.14	4	1.53	1.30	1.33
5	1.57	1.58	1.30	5	1.16	1.26	1.21
6	1.23	1.38	1.30	6	1.33	1.23	1.23
7	1.17	1.29	1.34	7	1.14s	1.21	1.23
<i>M</i>	1.29	1.25	1.28	<i>M</i>	1.31	1.24	1.24
<i>SD</i>	0.23	0.19	0.08	<i>SD</i>	0.20	0.08	0.04

Note: Children's average periods when rocking alone and rocking with their parents, as well as the parents' average periods, are presented in seconds.

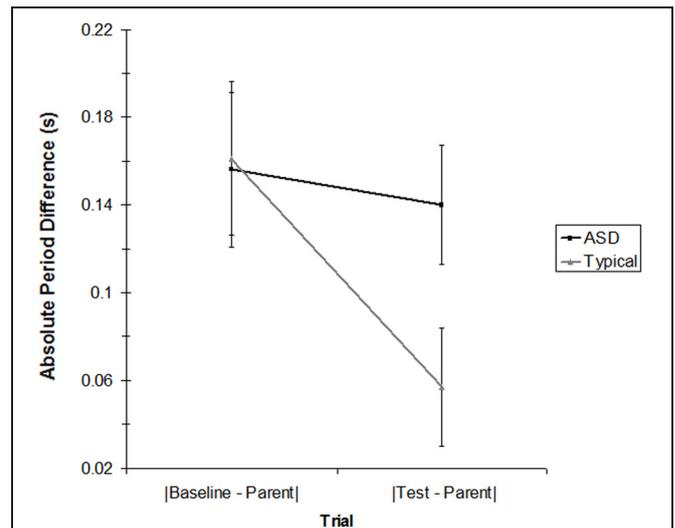
**Table 3 | Differences between parent and child rocking periods, for the matched sample.**

ASD			TD		
Pair no.	Baseline—Parent	W/Parent—Parent	Pair no.	Baseline—Parent	W/Parent—Parent
1	0.117	0.082	1	0.238	0.092
2	0.072	0.183	2	0.292	0.153
3	0.303	0.222	3	0.161	0.051
4	0.093	0.087	4	0.197	0.031
5	0.266	0.280	5	0.048	0.048
6	0.069	0.080	6	0.097	0.006
7	0.167	0.047	7	0.091	0.020
<i>M</i>	0.156	0.140	<i>M</i>	0.161	0.057
<i>SD</i>	0.095	0.088	<i>SD</i>	0.088	0.051

Note: The absolute values of the difference between each child's average period (rocking alone, and rocking with parent) and that of his or her parent are presented in seconds.

child's rocking period in the test trial (|Test—Parent|). **Table 3** presents these values for each pair. A 2 (Group: Typical vs. ASD) × 2 (Trial: |Baseline—Parent| vs. |Test—Parent|) mixed ANOVA was conducted, with trial as a within-subjects factor. There was no effect of Group,  $F < 1$ , but there was a significant effect of Trial, [ $F_{(1, 12)} = 11.36, p < 0.01$ ]. This effect was moderated by a significant Trial × Group interaction, [ $F_{(1, 12)} = 6.21, p < 0.05$ ]. As **Figure 4** indicates, although the periods of both groups of children's movements shifted toward their parents' periods during the course of the study, this effect was weaker in children with ASD.

For exploratory purposes, the percentage of time a child spent in symmetrical rocking (in-phase) with their caregiver was correlated with chronological age and intellectual age. Chronological age was not correlated with spontaneous coordination of rocking,  $r = 0.08, ns$ . However, intellectual age, as assessed by Mullen scores, was significantly correlated with in-phase rocking,  $r = 0.54, p < 0.05$ , a pattern that was stable within both groups.



**FIGURE 4 | The absolute value of the children's rocking period for the baseline condition and the test condition compared to the parent's rocking period in the test condition for the ASD and TD groups. Error bars represent the standard error of the mean.**

## DISCUSSION

The present study used a rocking chair paradigm to examine the dynamics of uninstructed social coordination of children with ASD and those with no history of developmental disabilities. Not surprisingly, overall interpersonal coordination levels in children were much lower than seen in previous adult studies using rocking chairs (Richardson et al., 2007). Nevertheless, TD children exhibited significantly more in-phase rocking behavior with their parents than did children with ASD matched using the age equivalent on the visual reception subscale of the Mullen. Furthermore, examining the overall period of children's rocking movements against their parents' revealed that TD children shifted their period to that of their parent to a greater degree than did children in the age-matched sample who were diagnosed with ASD. These differences do not appear likely to be a consequence of the parents' rocking tempo being too dissimilar, on average, to the children's tempo—and therefore in dynamical systems terms, were not outside a natural period basin of entrainment. Parents were able to keep their movements close to the instructed frequency, and as a consequence, the period difference between children and parents was less than 4%. Previous research has shown that this period difference is within the basin of entrainment (Lopresti-Goodman et al., 2008) that allows for unintentional interpersonal coordination to emerge. Given that children in both groups had an equal opportunity to unintentionally coordinate with their parents, it is likely that differences between the two groups of children in their perceptual or motoric processes underlies the differences in observed coordination. However, further research is required to be able to rule out the rival possibility that children with ASD merely paid less attention globally to their parent.

With research failing to support key tenets of a theory of mind account of autism (Carpenter et al., 2001; Sebanz et al., 2005), it is a critical time to look how the motoric deficiencies that

underlie autism (Bhat et al., 2011; Gowen and Hamilton, 2013; Grossberg and Seidman, 2006; Isenhower et al., 2012) could link to children's inability to engage in joint attention, joint action, and mimicry of others (e.g., Helt et al., 2010; Kinsbourne and Helt, 2011). The results of the current study suggest that at rather fundamental, low-level of motoric behavior that does not depend on intentional, goal-directed action, there are deficiencies in the social grounding of ASD children's movements. Previous research has provided only limited evidence of a link between deficits of synchrony between parent and child; evidence was lacking that synchrony could be due to a unidirectional coupling of the child to the parent (Kinsbourne and Helt, 2011). The current paradigm, examining children's propensity to be pulled into the orbit of their parents' movement patterns during an engaging interpersonal exchange (i.e., reading a book together), provides evidence that children with ASD do not show movement dynamics comparable to what a coupled oscillator account of the coordination of incidental, non-purposive movements would predict. Clues to deficiencies in sociality in ASD may lie in understanding more basic perceptual, attentional (e.g., Liss et al., 2006), and movement abnormalities that often may be the earliest detectable clue that a child has ASD (Grossberg and Seidman, 2006). Marsh et al. (2006) suggest that the ability to time, coordinate, and flexibly adapt our movements with others, may underlie or contribute significantly to our ability to engage others socially. Deficits in intra-personal (within a person) coordination, therefore, may reduce the ability to coordinate interpersonally (between people) and to become moored in a social environment.

Further research is required before such conclusions can be definitively drawn, however. A primary limitation of the current study is its small sample. Future research should replicate and extend these findings, using a wider range of synchrony

behaviors across more participants. In the current study, intellectual age was correlated with how much synchrony occurred. Further research would also be needed to rule out differences in the ASD group's degree of overall attention to the adult, or differences in their ability to attend simultaneously to the story and the rocking rate. Recent evidence suggests that for some passive mimicry tasks (e.g., facial movement when viewing a face dynamically expressing emotions), ASD are not impaired in automatic imitation, provided attention is carefully controlled (Press et al., 2010). Whether similar success of ensuring attention could occur for imitation that also requires *temporal* coordination of one's movements with another (as in rocking synchrony) is a critical issue.

Moreover, intervention research is needed to explore the conditions under which interventions will impact interpersonal coordination of movement, and to determine whether motoric-based interventions can have an impact on the sociality deficits of children with ASD. The rationale of this approach is that by focusing the child's attention on the adult's movements, and facilitating simple motoric movement synchrony, individuals can be pulled into the orbit of another, becoming a social unit of perceiving and acting. This is a necessary condition, we suggest, for becoming a fully functional and responsive social actor in more complex interactions with others.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This research was funded by an Autism Speaks Innovative Technology for Autism Bridge Grant awarded to Kerry L. Marsh. The children with ASD were participating in an NICHD-funded project on early detection of autism (RO1 HD039961 to Deborah Fein). We thank Paula Silva for assistance with data collection.

## REFERENCES

- Amazeen, P., Amazeen, E., and Turvey, M. T. (1998). "Dynamics of intersegmental coordination: theory and research," in *Timing of Behavior: Neural, Computational, and Psychological Perspectives*, eds D. Rosenbaum and C. Collier (Boston, MA: MIT Press), 237–259.
- American Psychological Association. (2000). *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders: DSM-IV-TR*. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Press, Inc.
- Baron-Cohen, S. (1989). The autistic child's theory of mind: the case of specific developmental delay. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 30, 285–298.
- Baron-Cohen, S., Leslie, A. M., and Firth, U. (1985). Does the autistic child have a "theory of mind"? *Cognition* 21, 37–46.
- Bhat, A. N., Landa, R. J., and Galloway, J. C. (2011). Current perspectives on motor functioning in infants, children, and adults with autism spectrum disorders. *Phys. Ther.* 91, 1116–1129.
- Campos, J. J., Anderson, D. I., Barbu-Roth, M. A., Hubbard, E. M., and Witherington, D. (2000). Travel broadens the mind. *Infancy* 1, 149–219.
- Carpenter, M., Pennington, B. F., and Rogers, S. J. (2001). Understanding of others' intentions in children with autism and children with developmental delays. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 31, 589–599.
- de Marchena, A., and Eigsti, I. (2010). Conversational gestures in Autism Spectrum Disorders: asynchrony but not decreased frequency. *Autism Res.* 3, 311–322.
- Demos, A. P., Chaffin, R., Begosh, K. T., Daniels, J. R., and Marsh, K. L. (2012). Rocking to the beat: effects of music and partner's movements on spontaneous interpersonal coordination. *J. Exp. Psychol. Gen.* 141, 49–53.
- Fitzpatrick, P. A., Schmidt, R. C., and Lockman, J. J. (1996). Dynamical patterns in the development of clapping. *Child Dev.* 67, 2691–2708.
- Fournier, K. A., Hass, C. J., Naik, S. K., Lodha, N., and Cauraug, J. H. (2010). Motor coordination in autism spectrum disorders: a synthesis and meta-analysis. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 40, 1227–1240.
- Gepner, B., Lainé, F., and Tardif, C. (2005). E-Motion mis-sight and other temporal processing disorders in autism. *Curr. Psychol. Cogn.* 23, 104–121.
- Gepner, B., and Mestre, D. R. (2002a). Brief report: postural reactivity to fast visual motion differentiates autistic from children with asperger syndrome. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 32, 231–238.
- Gepner, B., and Mestre, D. R. (2002b). Rapid visual motion integration deficit in autism. *Trends Cogn. Sci.* 6, 455.
- Gepner, B., Mestre, D. R., Masson, G., and de Schonen, S. (1995). Postural effects of motion vision in young autistic children. *Neuroreport* 6, 1211–1214.
- Gernsbacher, M. A., Stevenson, J. L., Khandakar, S., and Hill-Goldsmith, H. (2008). Why does joint attention look atypical in autism? *Child Dev. Perspect.* 2, 38–45.
- Ghaziuddin, M., and Butler, E. (1998). Clumsiness in autism and Asperger syndrome: a further report. *J. Intellect. Disabil. Res.* 42, 43–48.
- Ghaziuddin, M., Butler, E., Tsai, L., and Ghaziuddin, N. (1994). Is clumsiness a marker for Asperger syndrome? *J. Intellect. Disabil. Res.* 38, 519–527.
- Gibson, J. J. (1979). *The Ecological Approach to Visual Perception*. Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Gowen, E., and Hamilton, A. (2013). Motor abilities in autism: a review using a computational context. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 43, 323–344.
- Gowen, E., and Miall, R. C. (2005). Behavioural aspects of cerebellar function in adults with Asperger syndrome. *Cerebellum* 4, 279–289.
- Gowen, E., Stanley, J., and Miall, R. C. (2008). Movement interference

- in autism-spectrum disorder. *Neuropsychologia* 46, 1060–1068.
- Grossberg, S., and Seidman, D. (2006). Neural dynamics of autistic behaviors: cognitive, emotional, and timing substrates. *Psychol. Rev.* 113, 483–525.
- Haken, H., Kelso, J. A. S., and Bunz, H. (1985). A theoretical model of phase transition in human hand movements. *Biol. Cybern.* 51, 347–356.
- Helt, M. S., Eigsti, I.-M., Snyder, P. J., and Fein, D. A. (2010). Contagious yawning in autistic and typical development. *Child Dev.* 81, 1620–1631.
- Henderson, S. E., and Sugden, D. A. (1992). *Movement Assessment Battery for Children*. London: Psychological Corporation.
- Hove, M. J., and Risen, J. L. (2009). It's all in the timing: interpersonal synchrony increases affiliation. *Soc. Cogn.* 27, 949–961.
- Isenhower, R. W., Marsh, K. L., Richardson, M. J., Helt, M., Schmidt, R. C., and Fein, D. (2012). Rhythmic bimanual coordination is impaired in young children with autism spectrum disorder. *Res. Autism Spectr. Disord.* 6, 25–31.
- Jansiewicz, E. M., Goldberg, M. C., Newschaffer, C. J., Denckla, M. B., Landra, R., and Mostofsky, S. H. (2006). Motor signs distinguish children with high functioning autism and Asperger's syndrome from controls. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 36, 613–621.
- Karasik, L. B., Adolph, K. E., Tamis-LeMonda, C. S., and Zuckerman, A. L. (2012). Carry on: spontaneous object carrying in 13-month-old crawling and walking infants. *Dev. Psychol.* 48, 389–397.
- Kelley, E., Paul, J., Fein, D., and Naigles, L. R. (2006). Residual language deficits in optimal outcome children with a history of autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 36, 807–828.
- Kelso, J. A. S. (1995). *Dynamic Patterns*. Cambridge, MA: MIT press.
- Kinsbourne, M., and Helt, M. (2011). “Entrainment, mimicry, and interpersonal synchrony,” in *The Neuropsychology of Autism*, ed D. A. Fein (New York, NY: Oxford University press), 339–365.
- Kirschner, S., and Tomasello, M. (2009). Joint drumming: social context facilitates synchronization in preschool children. *J. Exp. Child Psychol.* 102, 299–314.
- Kleinman, J. M., Robins, D. L., Ventola, P. E., Pandey, J., Boorstein, H. C., Esser, E. L., et al. (2008). The modified checklist for autism in toddlers: a follow-up study investigating the early detection of autism spectrum disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 38, 827–839.
- Kleinspehn-Ammerlahn, A., Riediger, M., Schmiedek, E., Oertzen, T. V., Li, S. C., and Lindenberger, U. (2011). Dyadic drumming across the lifespan reveals a zone of proximal development in children. *Dev. Psychol.* 4, 632–644.
- Kugler, P. N., and Turvey, M. T. (1987). *Information, Natural Law, and the Self-Assembly of Rhythmic Movements*. Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Lantero, D. A., and Ringenbach, S. D. (2007). Factors influencing children's performances of a steady-state bimanual coordination task. *Res. Q. Exerc. Sport* 80, 205–212.
- Liss, M., Saulnier, C., Fein, D., and Kinsbourne, M. (2006). Sensory and attention abnormalities in autistic spectrum disorders. *Autism* 10, 155–172.
- Lopresti-Goodman, S. M., Richardson, M. J., Silva, P., and Schmidt, R. C. (2008). Period basin of entrainment for unintentional visual coordination. *J. Mot. Behav.* 40, 3–10.
- Lord, C., Rutter, M., DiLavore, P. C., and Risi, S. (1999). *Autism Diagnostic Observation Schedule*. Los Angeles, CA: Western Psychological Services.
- Marsh, K. L. (2010). “Sociality from an ecological, dynamical perspective,” in *Grounding Sociality: Neurons, Minds, and Culture*, eds G. R. Semin and G. Echterhoff (London: Psychology Press), 43–71.
- Marsh, K. L., Richardson, M. J., Baron, R. M., and Schmidt, R. C. (2006). Contrasting approaches to perceiving and acting with others. *Ecol. Psychol.* 18, 1–37.
- Miles, L. K., Nind, L. K., and Macrae, C. N. (2009). The rhythm of rapport: interpersonal synchrony and social perception. *J. Exp. Soc. Psychol.* 45, 585–598.
- Milne, E., Swettenham, J., and Campbell, R. (2005). Motion perception and autistic spectrum disorder: a review. *Curr. Psychol. Cogn.* 23, 3–34.
- Minschew, N. J., Sung, K. B., Jones, B. L., and Furman, J. M. (2004). Underdevelopment of the postural control system in autism. *Neurology* 63, 2056–2061.
- Mostofsky, S. H., Dubey, P., Jerath, V. K., Jansiewicz, E. M., Goldberg, M. C., and Denckla, M. B. (2006). Developmental dyspraxia is not limited to imitation in children with autism spectrum disorders. *J. Int. Neuropsychol. Soc.* 12, 314–326.
- Mullen, E. M. (1995). *Mullen Scales of Early Learning, AGS Edn*. Circle Pines, MN: American Guidance Service, Inc.
- Oberman, L. M., Hubbard, E. M., McCleery, J. P., Altschuler, E. L., Ramachandran, V. S., and Pineda, J. A. (2005). EEG evidence for mirror neuron dysfunction in autism spectrum disorders. *Cogn. Brain Res.* 24, 190–198.
- Press, D., Richardson, D., and Bird, G. (2010). Intact imitation of emotional facial actions in autism spectrum conditions. *Neuropsychologia* 48, 3291–3297.
- Richardson, M. J., Marsh, K. L., Isenhower, R. W., Goodman, J. R. L., and Schmidt, R. C. (2007). Rocking together: dynamics of intentional and unintentional interpersonal coordination. *Hum. Mov. Sci.* 26, 867–891.
- Richardson, M. J., Marsh, K. L., and Schmidt, R. C. (2005). Effects of visual and verbal interaction. *J. Exp. Psychol. Hum. Percept. Perform.* 31, 62–79.
- Rizzolatti, G., and Craighero, L. (2004). The mirror-neuron system. *Annu. Rev. Neurosci.* 27, 169–192.
- Robertson, S. D. (2001). Development of bimanual skill: the search for stable patterns of coordination. *J. Mot. Behav.* 33, 114–126.
- Rogers, S. J., and Pennington, B. F. (1991). A theoretical approach to the deficits in infantile autism. *Dev. Psychopathol.* 3, 137–162.
- Schmidt, R. C., Bienvenu, M., Fitzpatrick, P. A., and Amazeen, P. G. (1998). A comparison of intra- and interpersonal interlimb coordination: coordination breakdowns and coupling strength. *J. Exp. Psychol. Hum. Percept. Perform.* 24, 884–900.
- Schmidt, R. C., Carello, C., and Turvey, M. T. (1990). Phase transitions and critical fluctuations in the visual coordination of rhythmic movements between people. *J. Exp. Psychol. Hum. Percept. Perform.* 16, 227–247.
- Schmidt, R. C., and O'Brien, B. (1997). Evaluating the dynamics of unintended interpersonal coordination. *Ecol. Psychol.* 9, 189–206.
- Schmidt, R. C., and Richardson, M. J. (2008). “Dynamics of interpersonal coordination,” in *Coordination: Neural, Behavioural and Social Dynamics*, eds A. Fuchs and V. Jirsa (Heidelberg: Springer-Verlag), 281–308.
- Schöner, G., Haken, H., and Kelso, J. A. S. (1986). A stochastic theory of phase transitions in human movement. *Biol. Cybern.* 53, 247–257.
- Sebanz, N., Knoblich, G., Stumpf, L., and Prinz, W. (2005). Far from action blind: action representation in individuals with autism. *Cogn. Neuropsychol.* 22, 433–454.
- Semin, G. R., and Echterhoff, G. (eds.). (2010). *Grounding Sociality: Neurons, Minds, and Culture*. London: Psychology Press.
- Sternad, D., Collins, D., and Turvey, M. T. (1995). The detuning factor in the dynamics of interlimb rhythmic coordination. *Biol. Cybern.* 73, 27–35.
- Turvey, M. T. (1990). Coordination. *Am. Psychol.* 45, 938–953.
- Warren, W. H. (2006). The dynamics of perception and action. *Psychol. Rev.* 113, 358–389.
- Williams, J., Whiten, A., and Singh, T. (2004). A systematic review of action imitation in autistic spectrum disorder. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 34, 285–296.
- Wiltermuth, S. S. (2012). Synchrony and destructive obedience. *Soc. Influence* 7, 78–89.
- Wiltermuth, S. S., and Heath, C. (2009). Synchrony and cooperation. *Psychol. Sci.* 20, 1–5.

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Received: 29 October 2012; accepted: 23 January 2013; published online: 18 February 2013.

Citation: Marsh KL, Isenhower RW, Richardson MJ, Helt M, Verbalis AD, Schmidt RC and Fein D (2013) Autism and social disconnection in interpersonal rocking. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:4. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00004

Copyright © 2013 Marsh, Isenhower, Richardson, Helt, Verbalis, Schmidt and Fein. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



# Visuomotor resonance in autism spectrum disorders

Cristina Becchio<sup>1</sup> and Umberto Castiello<sup>2\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Dipartimento di Psicologia, Centro di Scienza Cognitiva, Università di Torino, Turin, Italy

<sup>2</sup> Dipartimento di Psicologia Generale, Università di Padova, Padova, Italy

## Edited by:

Elizabeth B. Torres, Rutgers University, USA

## Reviewed by:

Antonio Pereira, Federal University of Rio Grande do Norte, Brazil

Raffaella I. Rumiati, Scuola Internazionale Superiore di Studi Avanzati, Italy

## \*Correspondence:

Umberto Castiello, Dipartimento di Psicologia Generale, Università di Padova, Via Venezia, 8, Padova 35131, Italy.

e-mail: umberto.castiello@unipd.it

When we observe the actions performed by others, our motor system “resonates” along with that of the observed agent. Is a similar visuomotor resonant response observed in autism spectrum disorders (ASD)? Studies investigating action observation in ASD have yielded inconsistent findings. In this perspective article we examine behavioral and neuroscientific evidence in favor of visuomotor resonance in ASD, and consider the possible role of action-perception coupling in social cognition. We distinguish between different aspects of visuomotor resonance and conclude that while some aspects may be preserved in ASD, abnormalities exist in the way individuals with ASD convert visual information from observed actions into a program for motor execution. Such abnormalities, we surmise, may contribute to but also depend on the difficulties that individuals with ASD encounter during social interaction.

**Keywords:** autism, visuomotor resonance, motor facilitation, mirror system, social cognition

## INTRODUCTION

When we observe the actions performed by others, our motor system “resonates” along with that of the observed agent. The prevalent assumption in the literature is that this motor resonance to others’ actions depends on a common coding for action execution and observation: observing the actions of others activates, within the observer’s motor system, the same motor programs used to execute the observed actions (see Blakemore and Frith, 2005, for a review). Is a similar visuomotor resonant response observed in autism spectrum disorders (ASD)? In the following, we review evidence in favor of visuomotor resonance in neurotypical and participants with ASD. First, we consider evidence stemming from behavioral and neuroscientific methods. Following this groundwork, we examine some of the factors that, by modulating visuomotor resonance, may help integrating apparently divergent findings. Finally, we consider the possible role of visuomotor resonance in social cognition. We speculate that, in accordance with associative proposals, abnormalities in visuomotor resonance may contribute to, but also depend on the difficulties that individuals with ASD encounter during social interaction.

## MOTOR FACILITATION AND INTERFERENCE BY ACTION OBSERVATION

### WHEN ACTION OBSERVATION FACILITATES ACTION EXECUTION

Interactions between action observation and action execution can be tested by looking at compatibility effects during movement execution and observation paradigms. If action execution and observation share a common coding, then observing an action should *facilitate* motor performance of a similar action. In accordance with this hypothesis, in neurotypical participants reaction times to initiate a tapping action have been shown to be faster in response to the observation of a task-irrelevant congruent movement (tapping a finger) than in response to the observation of a task-irrelevant incongruent movement (lifting a finger; e.g.,

Brass et al., 2000, 2001). Similarly, reaction times to initiate a grasping action have been demonstrated to be faster following the observation of a photograph of the final hand posture necessary for the grasping action relative to an incompatible hand posture (Craigheo et al., 2002). These compatibility effects have been replicated for various pairs of actions, with both static action stimuli (stills depicting the end of the movement) and dynamic action stimuli (videos), in choice and simple reaction time tasks (for review, see Heyes, 2011). Using a choice reaction time task, Bird et al. (2007) report that ASD participants show an equivalent compatibility effect: responses on compatible trials (e.g., performing an opening hand movement after observing a hand in an opening position) were faster than those on incompatible trials (e.g., performing an opening hand movement after observing a hand in a closing position). As for typically developing controls, the compatibility effect was greater when responses were made to human than to robotic hand postures. These findings have been interpreted as motor facilitation in terms of faster response initiation when there is high compatibility of topographical features of task-irrelevant action stimuli and the prepared action; however, an equally plausible interpretation is that response initiation is delayed when the topographical features of task-irrelevant action stimuli are incompatible with the movement being prepared (Blakemore and Frith, 2005; Heyes, 2011). Evidence that compatibility effects are due, at least in part, to interference rather than facilitation comes from studies showing that responding is slower in imitatively incompatible trials than in baseline trials where the task-relevant cue is presented in the absence of a task-irrelevant movement stimulus (Brass et al., 2000; Bertenthal et al., 2006; Gillmeister et al., 2008).

An alternative approach to motor facilitation, taken by Castiello et al. (2002) and Edwards et al. (2003), has been to investigate motor priming by observation of prehensile movements. Neurotypical participants observed a grasping action directed to

an object (e.g., a small object) and then had to grasp either the same object (small object) or a different object (large object). Results revealed a reliable priming effect on the kinematics of the reach-to-grasp movements. Reaching was faster and grasping was more precise when the observed object was the same size as the object to be reached, suggesting that observation of an action facilitated subsequent execution of a matching action.

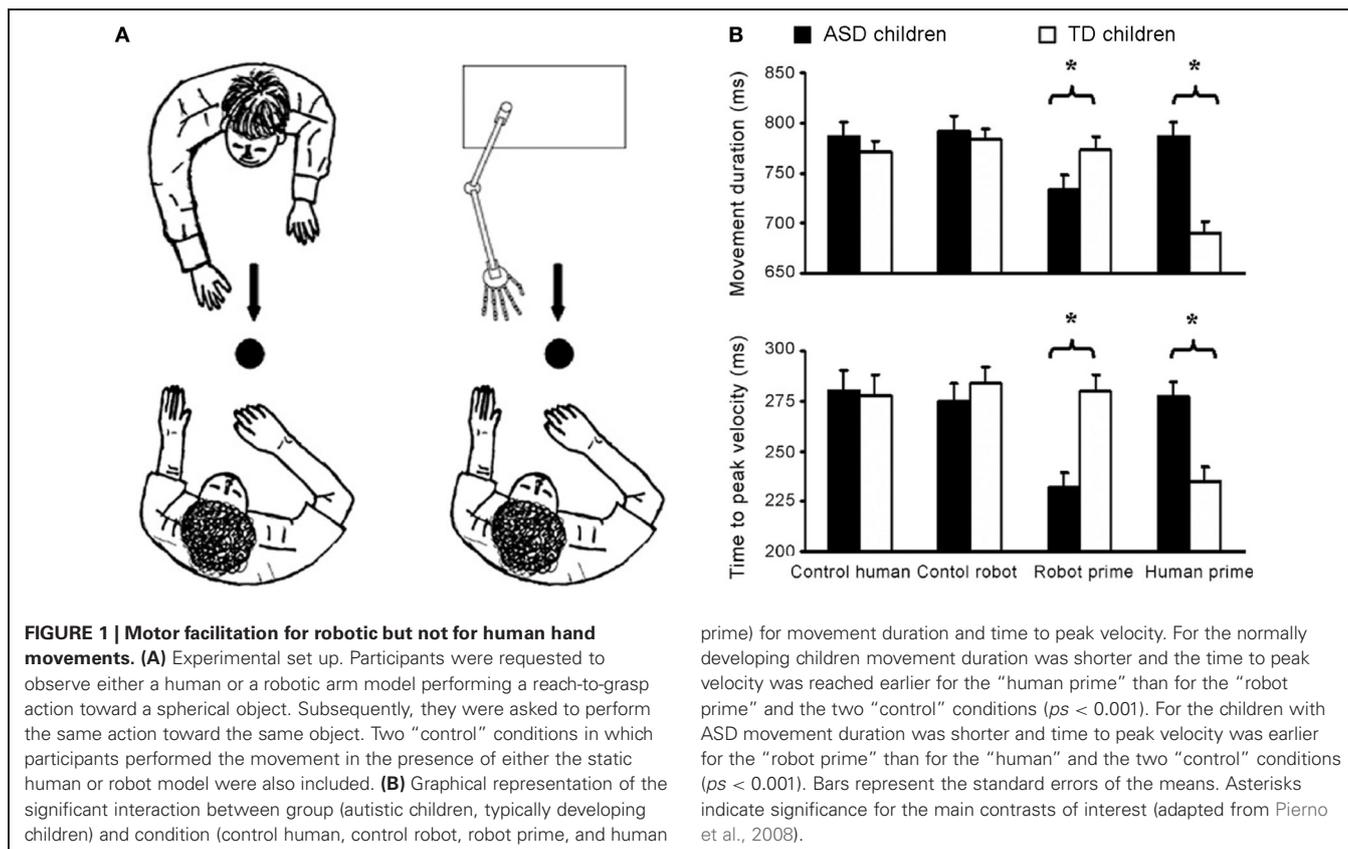
Using a similar visuomotor priming paradigm, Pierno et al. (2006) found that motor facilitation is impaired in participants with ASD. Whereas typically developing children showed facilitation effects in terms of movement speed following the observation of the model grasping or simply gazing at an object, children with autism did not show any motor facilitation from action or gaze (Pierno et al., 2006). These findings suggest that, in contrast to typically developing children, in children with ASD information from others' gaze and action fails to automatically modulate motor execution. A subsequent study by Pierno et al. (2008) reports motor facilitation for robotic but not for human hand movements: children with autism were facilitated—as revealed by a faster movement duration and an anticipated peak velocity—when primed by a robotic but not by a human arm movement. The opposite pattern was found for typically developing controls (see **Figure 1**).

**WHEN ACTION OBSERVATION INTERFERES WITH ACTION EXECUTION**

If the motor system is geared up to execute observed movement, this should result in *interference* when the observed movement is qualitatively different from the performed movement.

This has been demonstrated for simultaneous movement performance-observation (Kilner et al., 2003; see also, Stanley et al., 2007; Hardwick and Edwards, 2012). Kilner et al. (2003) asked participants to make either horizontal or vertical intransitive and continuous arm movements in time with the movements of an experimenter so that the two peoples' movements were either congruent (i.e., both moving in the same plane) or incongruent (i.e., participant moving their arm in plane perpendicular to that of experimenter). Finger tip movement variability (as measured in the orthogonal plane) was greater in the orthogonal plane for incongruent than for congruent conditions. A similar pattern of interference has been reported during observation of moving dot stimuli when the participants were informed that they were observing prerecorded human movement (Stanley et al., 2007).

Using the same paradigm, Gowen et al. (2008) found an equivalent interference effect in control participants and participants with ASD: both groups displayed greater error plane deviation during incongruent compared to congruent trials. Compared to control participants, however, ASD participants showed a different pattern of movement variability (calculated by summing congruent and incongruent error plane deviation). Whereas control participants made generally more variable movements during observation of biological dot motion stimuli than during observation of arm movements, the reverse was true for ASD participants. These results may indicate reduced visuomotor integration in ASD so that the visual properties of the observed dot motion are less efficiently integrated into the



executed movement during continuous movement execution and observation paradigms.

Becchio et al. (2007) found that in comparison with matched, typically developing controls, children with ASD are immune to motor interference in the form of transfer of distractor-mediated effects. In a series of experiments, participants observed a model reaching toward an object presented in isolation or flanked by a distractor object. Immediately after the completion of the model's action, they were asked to perform the same action on the same object, but in absence of the distractor object. Despite the distractor being removed, distractor-mediated effects were evident in the kinematics of typically developing children. Consistent with prior evidence, transfer of interference was also present when the model simply looked at the target in the presence of the distractor object, suggesting that, even in the absence of any overtly executed action, motor intentions read in other's people gaze may cause interference effects (Castiello, 2003). In contrast, children with ASD did not show any interference effect either from action or from gaze observation.

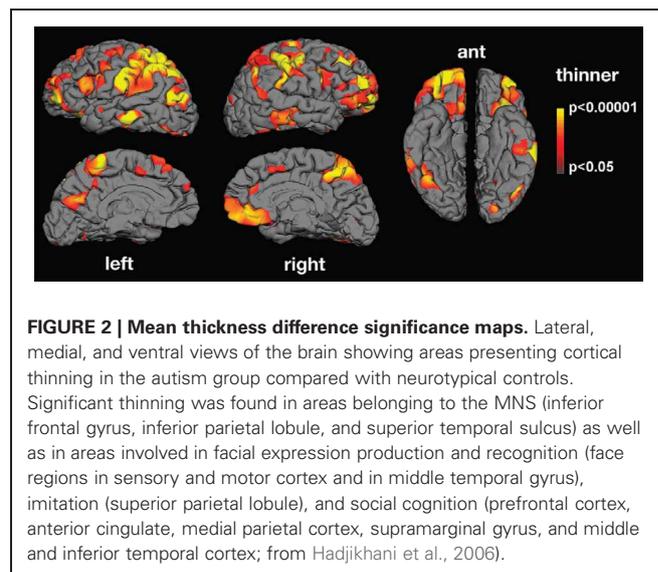
Immunity from the effects of a gaze-based social context is further confirmed by Schilbach et al. (2011) showing that individuals with ASD are not susceptible to the modulatory effect of gaze cues in a stimulus response compatibility paradigm. Participants were asked to generate spatially congruent or incongruent motor responses to changes in a face, a face-like and an object stimulus. Whereas in the comparison group being looked at by a virtual other led to a reduction of reaction time costs associated with generating a spatially incongruent response, this effect was not observed in the ASD group.

## MIRROR EFFECTS TO ACTION OBSERVATION

At a neural level support for the common coding hypothesis comes from studies showing that action observation recruits the observer's motor system. Evidence for common coding has been found at the level of single neurons, the so-called mirror neurons, in the premotor cortex of macaque monkeys (for review, see Rizzolatti and Sinigaglia, 2010). In humans, the first demonstration of covert motor activation during action observation was provided by Fadiga et al. (1995) using transcranial magnetic stimulation (TMS). TMS was applied to the sector of primary motor cortex (M1) that represents the hand, and motor-evoked potentials (MEPs) were recorded from contralateral hand muscles during the passive observation of hand movements. Observing hand actions determined an enhancement of MEPs in the same muscular groups used in executing those actions (for review, see Fadiga et al., 2005). Corticospinal facilitation during action observation has since been replicated in numerous studies, and it is now well-established that in neurotypical observers the mere observation of others' actions modulates the excitability of the observer's corticospinal circuitry involved in the execution of the same movements (e.g., Strafella and Paus, 2000; Aziz-Zadeh et al., 2002; Maeda et al., 2002; Urgesi et al., 2006; Cavallo et al., 2012). Applying TMS over M1 during observation of intransitive, meaningless finger movements, Théoret et al. (2005) found that overall modulation of M1 excitability during action observation is significantly lower in individuals with ASD compared with matched controls.

Along the same lines, abnormalities in the neural mechanism matching action observation and execution in ASD have been reported using electroencephalography (EEG; Oberman et al., 2005, 2008; Martineau et al., 2008), magnetoencephalography (MEG; Nishitani et al., 2004) and functional magnetic resonance imaging (fMRI; Williams et al., 2006; Martineau et al., 2010). Oberman et al. (2005) found that in comparison to typically developing controls, mu wave suppression—an index of mirror neuron activity—is reduced in ASD during action observation. Nishitani et al. (2004) report abnormalities in the cortical activation chain of ASD participants while they imitate orofacial gestures. MEG responses were normal in strength and timing at the early steps of the sequence, that is, in occipital and superior temporal sulcus regions. The main abnormality was observed in mirror areas including the inferior frontal gyrus. Inferior frontal gyrus activations were spatially more scattered in ASD than control participants, and the signals were delayed and reduced in strength. Using fMRI, Martineau et al. (2010) found atypical activation in ASD during observation of human movement in various cerebral areas, including the motor cortex, the inferior frontal gyrus (pars opercularis), the parietal lobule, and the precuneus. There is also evidence that ASD adults exhibit structural abnormalities in cortical thickness in areas related to action observation (Hadjikhani et al., 2006; see **Figure 2**).

Other studies, however, fail to report functional abnormalities to action observation. Using EEG, Raymaekers et al. (2009) found significant mu wave suppression to self and observed movements in both high-functioning ASD children and typically developing children. Similarly, Fan et al. (2010) report that mu suppression over sensorimotor cortex when watching hand actions did not significantly differ in ASD and control participants. Oberman et al. (2008) found that mu suppression is sensitive to the degree of familiarity: in contrast to typically developing children, children with ASD show mu suppression but only when they can identify in some personal way with the observed movements



(i.e., when observing their own movement or the movement of a familiar person).

### ON AND BEYOND THE BROKEN MIRROR HYPOTHESIS

Do individuals with ASD resonate to others' actions? The research discussed above identifies a number of effects that are preserved in ASD: individuals with ASD show compatibility effects to task-irrelevant action stimuli, demonstrate motor interference for simultaneous execution-observation of meaningless arm-movements, exhibited mu suppression when watching others actions (but see Oberman et al., 2005). Other features of the visuomotor resonant response, however, appear to be absent or abnormal. Below we consider some of the factors that modulate visuomotor resonance in neurotypical individuals and that, in our opinion, can be of help in interpreting apparently divergent results in ASD.

#### MOTOR HIERARCHY

In accordance with the idea that the motor system is hierarchically organized (Grafton and Hamilton, 2007), motor resonance has been proposed to operate at different levels (Blakemore and Frith, 2005). At the lowest level there is resonance to movements as long as these are made (or believed to be made, see Stanley et al., 2007) by biological entities. At a higher level there is resonance to specific goal-directed actions. At an even higher level, motor resonance may be caused by intentions. Observer with ASD may resonate to others' action at some levels (goal, e.g., Bird et al., 2007), but not at other levels (intention; Pierno et al., 2006; Becchio et al., 2007).

#### BIOLOGICAL TUNING

A number of studies have demonstrated that, in neurotypical observers, human movements produce larger visuomotor resonance than artificial, impossible, or robotic movements (Castiello et al., 2002; Tai et al., 2004; Longo et al., 2008; Longo and Bertenthal, 2009; Liepelt and Brass, 2010). This has been proposed to reflect tuning to both the form and kinematic profile of human movements (Press, 2011). Apparently divergent results in ASD may be interpreted assuming that observers with ASD are sensitive to the form (Bird et al., 2007), but not by the kinematics of the human movement (Pierno et al., 2006; Becchio et al., 2007). The finding of robotic tuning (Pierno et al., 2008) raise the interesting possibilities that observers with ASD might be more responsive to robotic than human kinematics.

#### INPUT/OUTPUT MODULATION

Visuomotor resonance is modulated by changes in spatial attention and feature selection (input modulation), as well as by social cognitive processes influencing the extent to which motor activation is inhibited or allowed to influence overt behavioral performance (output modulation; for review, see Heyes, 2011). Differences in the way observers with ASD distribute their attentional resources and process social stimuli may help to explain differences in motor resonance to different features of actions. For example, differences in output modulation by emotional cues have been observed for imitative movements (Grecucci et al., in press). Whereas typically developing controls showed a strong

modulation (i.e., faster responses) of imitative responses when primed by social/emotional cues, children with ASD did not. The finding that gaze does not modulate motor facilitation and interference effects in ASD (Pierno et al., 2006; Becchio et al., 2007; Schilbach et al., 2011) adds to this view, suggesting that inability to read motor intention from gaze direction might contribute to abnormalities in the way visual information from observed actions is converted into a program for motor execution. It remains unclear whether the degree of familiarity is critical for the visuomotor resonant response to occur (Oberman et al., 2008).

#### HETEROGENEITY OF THE ASD POPULATION

We know little about whether and how visuomotor resonance varies across the different diagnostic subcategories of ASDs. Some aspects of motor functioning and motion perception appear to vary across different clinical subpopulations within the autism spectrum (for review, see Kaiser and Shiffrar, 2009; Bhat et al., 2011). For example, there is evidence that, during the perception of locally oriented patterns, observers with high functioning autism show elevated motion coherence thresholds relative to typical observers, whereas observers with Asperger Syndrome do not (Spencer and O'Brien, 2006; Tsermentseli et al., 2008). Moreover, although both children with ASD and typically developing children show decreasing motion coherence thresholds with increasing age, this trend appears to be more pronounced for observers with ASD (Kaiser and Shiffrar, 2009). Diagnostic heterogeneity between subjects as well as age related differences might thus contribute to some of the variability of results across studies investigating visuomotor resonance.

#### VISUOMOTOR RESONANCE IN THE CONTEXT OF SOCIAL INTERACTION

To date, researchers have specifically emphasized the potential contribution of visuomotor abnormalities to deficits in social cognition associated with autism. Dysfunction of visuomotor resonance mechanisms early in development may give rise to deficits in imitation (Iacoboni and Dapretto, 2006). It may underlie deficits in intention recognition (Cattaneo et al., 2007) and empathy (Gallese, 2006). Finally, by disrupting embodied simulation, dysfunction of visuomotor resonance may contribute to deficits related to more sophisticated mental abilities such as theory of mind and language (Oberman and Ramachandran, 2007). All these potential functions consider the role of visuomotor integration in social and communicative deficits in ASD. However, to the extent that the visuomotor resonance is forged by experience, abnormalities in visuomotor resonance may not only contribute to, but also depend on the difficulties that individuals with ASD encounter during social interaction.

This hypothesis is supported by recent findings suggesting that sensorimotor experience can enhance (Press et al., 2007), abolish (Heyes et al., 2005), and even reverse (Catmur et al., 2007, 2008) visuomotor resonance in human subjects. For example, training to perform one action (e.g., little finger movement) while observing another action (index finger movement) can reverse TMS-induced muscle-specific activation, so that after training

the observation of index finger movement produces more activity in little finger than in index finger muscles (Catmur et al., 2007). In line with associative sequence learning models, this suggests that visuomotor resonance can be readily transformed by sensorimotor experience (Heyes, 2010).

Because in naturalistic settings much of sensorimotor experience is obtained through interaction with others, experiences that differ from those typically encountered during life may reconfigure the sensory-motor integration and change the way it operates. In this view, social deficits in ASD may play a

constitutive role in abnormalities in visuomotor resonance. If abnormalities exist in the way individuals with ASD connect observed and executed movements, this might be, at least in part, because deficits in social interaction hinder sensorimotor learning.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Cristina Becchio was supported by a grant from the Regione Piemonte, bando Scienze Umane e Sociali 2008, L.R. n.4/2006. Umberto Castiello was supported by a grant from the (MIUR).

## REFERENCES

- Aziz-Zadeh, L., Maeda, F., Zaidel, E., Mazziotta, J., and Iacoboni, M. (2002). Lateralization in motor facilitation during action observation: a TMS study. *Exp. Brain Res.* 144, 127–131.
- Becchio, C., Pierno, A., Mari, M., Lusher, D., and Castiello, U. (2007). Motor contagion from gaze: the case of autism. *Brain* 130, 2401–2411.
- Bertenthal, B. I., Longo, M. R., and Kosobud, A. (2006). Imitative response tendencies following observation of intransitive actions. *J. Exp. Psychol. Hum. Percept. Perform.* 32, 210–225.
- Bhat, A. N., Landa, R. J., and Galloway, J. C. (2011). Current perspectives on motor functioning in infants, children, and adults with autism spectrum disorders. *Phys. Ther.* 91, 1116–1129.
- Bird, G., Leighton, J., Press, C., and Heyes, C. (2007). Intact automatic imitation of human and robot actions in autism spectrum disorders. *Proc. Biol. Sci.* 274, 3027–3031.
- Blakemore, S.-J., and Frith, C. D. (2005). The role of motor contagion in the prediction of action. *Neuropsychologia* 43, 260–267.
- Brass, M., Bekkering, H., and Prinz, W. (2001). Movement observation affects movement execution in a simple response task. *Acta Psychol.* 106, 3–22.
- Brass, M., Bekkering, H., Wohlschlagel, A., and Prinz, W. (2000). Compatibility between observed and executed finger movements: comparing symbolic, spatial, and imitative cues. *Brain Cogn.* 44, 124–143.
- Castiello, U. (2003). Understanding other's people actions: intention and attention. *J. Exp. Psychol. Hum. Percept. Perform.* 29, 416–430.
- Castiello, U., Lusher, D., Mari, M., Edwards, M. G., and Humphreys, G. W. (2002). "Observing a human or a robotic hand grasping an object: differential motor priming effects," in *Common Mechanisms in Perception and Action: Attention and Performance XIX*, eds W. Prinz and B. Hommel (New York, NY: Oxford University Press), 315–333.
- Catmur, C., Gillmeister, H., Bird, G., Liepelt, R., Brass, M., and Heyes, C. (2008). Through the looking glass: counter-mirror activation following incompatible sensorimotor learning. *Eur. J. Neurosci.* 28, 1208–1215.
- Catmur, C., Walsh, V., and Heyes, C. (2007). Sensorimotor learning configures the human mirror system. *Curr. Biol.* 17, 1527–1531.
- Cattaneo, L., Fabbri-Destro, M., Boria, S., Pieraccini, C., Monti, A., Cossu, G., et al. (2007). Impairment of actions chains in autism and its possible role in intention understanding. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 104, 17825–17830.
- Cavallo, A., Becchio, C., Sartori, L., Castiello, U. (2012). Grasping with tools: corticospinal excitability reflects observed hand movements. *Cereb. Cortex* 22, 710–716.
- Craigheo, L., Bello, A., Fadiga, L., and Rizzolatti, G. (2002). Hand action preparation influences the response to hand pictures. *Neuropsychologia* 40, 492–502.
- Edwards, M. G., Humphreys, G. W., and Castiello, U. (2003). Motor facilitation following action observation: a behavioural study in prehensile action. *Brain Cogn.* 53, 495–502.
- Fadiga, L., Craigheo, L., and Olivier, E. (2005). Human motor cortex excitability during the perception of others' action. *Curr. Opin. Neurobiol.* 15, 213–218.
- Fadiga, L., Fogassi, L., Pavesi, G., and Rizzolatti, G. (1995). Motor facilitation during action observation: a magnetic stimulation study. *J. Neurophysiol.* 73, 2608–2611.
- Fan, Y.-T., Decety, J., Yang, C.-Y., Liu, J.-L., and Chen, Y. (2010). Unbroken mirror neurons in autism spectrum disorders. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 51, 981–988.
- Gallese, V. (2006). Intentional attunement: a neurophysiological perspective on social cognition and its disruption in autism. *Brain Res. Rev.* 1079, 15–24.
- Gillmeister, H., Catmur, C., Liepelt, R., Brass, M., and Heyes, C. M. (2008). Experience-based priming of body parts: a study of action imitation. *Brain Res.* 1217, 157–170.
- Gowen, E., Stanley, J., and Miall, R. C. (2008). Movement interference in autism-spectrum disorder. *Neuropsychologia* 46, 1060–1068.
- Grafton, S. T., and Hamilton, A. F. de C. (2007). Evidence for a distributed hierarchy of action representation in the brain. *Hum. Mov. Sci.* 26, 590–616.
- Greccucci, A., Siugzdaite, R., Londero, D., Fabbro, F., Brambilla, P., and Rumiati, R. I. (in press). Emotional resonance deficits in autistic children. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.*
- Hadjikhani, N., Joseph, R. M., Snyder, J., and Tager-Flusberg, H. (2006). Anatomical differences in the mirror neuron system and social cognition network in autism. *Cereb. Cortex* 16, 1276–1282.
- Hardwick, R. M., and Edwards, M. G. (2012). Motor interference and facilitation arising from observed movement kinematics. *Q. J. Exp. Psychol.* 65, 840–847.
- Heyes, C. (2010). Where do mirror neurons come from? *Neurosci. Biobehav. Rev.* 34, 575–583.
- Heyes, C. (2011). Automatic imitation. *Psychol. Bull.* 137, 463–483.
- Heyes, C., Bird, G., Johnson, H., and Haggard, P. (2005). Experience modulates automatic imitation. *Cogn. Brain Res.* 22, 233–240.
- Iacoboni, M., and Dapretto, M. (2006). The mirror neuron system and the consequences of its dysfunction. *Nat. Rev. Neurosci.* 7, 942–951.
- Kaiser, M. D., and Shiffrar, M. (2009). The visual perception of motion by observers with autism spectrum disorders: a review and synthesis. *Psychon. Bull. Rev.* 16, 761–777.
- Kilner, J. M., Paulignan, Y., and Blakemore, S. J. (2003). An interference effect of observed biological movement on action. *Curr. Biol.* 13, 522–525.
- Liepelt, R., and Brass, M. (2010). Top-down modulation of motor priming by belief about animacy. *Exp. Psychol.* 57, 221–227.
- Longo, M. R., and Bertenthal, B. I. (2009). Attention modulates the specificity of automatic imitation to human actors. *Exp. Brain Res.* 192, 739–744.
- Longo, M. R., Kosobud, A., and Bertenthal, B. I. (2008). Automatic imitation of biomechanically possible and impossible actions: effects of priming movements versus goals. *J. Exp. Psychol. Hum. Percept. Perform.* 34, 489–501.
- Maeda, F., Kleiner-Fisman, G., and Pascual-Leone, A. (2002). Motor facilitation while observing hand actions: specificity of the effect and role of observer's orientation. *J. Neurophysiol.* 87, 1329–1335.
- Martineau, J., Andersson, E., Barthélémy, C., Cottier, J. P., and Destrieux, C. (2010). Atypical activation of the mirror neuron system during perception of hand motion in autism. *Brain Res.* 1320, 168–175.
- Martineau, J., Cochlin, S., Magné, R., and Barthélémy, C. (2008). Impaired cortical activation in autistic children: is the mirror neuron system involved? *Int. J. Psychophysiol.* 68, 35–40.
- Nishitani, N., Avikainen, S., and Hari, R. (2004). Abnormal imitation-related cortical activation sequences in Asperger's syndrome. *Ann. Neurol.* 55, 558–562.
- Oberman, L. M., Hubbard, E. M., McCleery, J. P., Altschuler, E. L., Ramachandran, V. S., and Pineda, J. A. (2005). EEG evidence for mirror neuron dysfunction in autism spectrum disorders. *Cogn. Brain Res.* 24, 190–198.

- Oberman, L. M., and Ramachandran, V. S. (2007). The simulating social mind: the role of simulation in the social and communicative deficits of autism spectrum disorders. *Psychol. Bull.* 133, 310–327.
- Oberman, L. M., Ramachandran, V. S., and Pineda, J. A. (2008). Modulation of mu suppression in children with autism spectrum disorders in response to familiar or unfamiliar stimuli: the mirror neuron hypothesis. *Neuropsychologia* 46, 1558–1565.
- Pierro, A. C., Mari, M., Georgiou, I., Glover, S., and Castiello, U. (2006). Failure to read motor intentions from gaze in children with autism. *Neuropsychologia* 44, 1483–1488.
- Pierro, A. C., Mari, M., Lusher, D., and Castiello, U. (2008). Robotic movement elicits visuomotor priming in children with autism. *Neuropsychologia* 46, 448–454.
- Press, C. (2011). Action observation and robotic agents: learning and anthropomorphism. *Neurosci. Biobehav. Rev.* 35, 1410–1418.
- Press, C., Gillmeister, H., and Heyes, C. (2007). Sensorimotor experience enhances automatic imitation of robotic action. *Proc. Biol. Sci.* 274, 2509–2514.
- Raymaekers, R., Wiersema, J. R., and Roeyers, H. (2009). EEG study of the mirror neuron system in children with high functioning autism. *Brain Res.* 1304, 113–121.
- Rizzolatti, G., and Sinigaglia, C. (2010). The functional role of the parieto-frontal mirror circuit: interpretations and misinterpretations. *Nat. Rev. Neurosci.* 11, 264–274.
- Schilbach, L., Eickhoff, S. B., Cieslik, E. C., Kuzmanovic, B., and Vogeley, K. (2011). Shall we do this together? Social gaze influences action control in a comparison group, but not in individuals with high-functioning autism. *Autism* 16, 151–162.
- Spencer, J. V., and O'Brien, J. M. D. (2006). Visual form-processing deficits in autism. *Perception* 35, 1047–1055.
- Stanley, J., Gowen, E., and Miall, R. C. (2007). Effects of agency on movement interference during observation of a moving dot stimulus. *J. Exp. Psychol. Hum. Percept. Perform.* 33, 915–926.
- Strafella, A. P., and Paus, T. (2000). Modulation of cortical excitability during action observation: a transcranial magnetic stimulation study. *Neuroreport* 11, 2289–2292.
- Tai, Y. F., Scherfler, C., Brooks, D. J., Sawamoto, N., and Castiello, U. (2004). The human premotor cortex is 'mirror' only for biological actions. *Curr. Biol.* 14, 117–120.
- Théoret, H., Halligan, E., Kobayashi, M., Fregni, F., Tager-Flusberg, H., and Pascual-Leone, A. (2005). Impaired motor facilitation during action observation in individuals with autism spectrum disorder. *Curr. Biol.* 15, R84–R85.
- Tsermentseli, S., O'Brien, J. M., and Spencer, J. V. (2008). Comparison of form and motion coherence processing in autistic spectrum disorders and dyslexia. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 38, 1201–1210.
- Urgesi, C., Moro, V., Candidi, M., and Aglioti, S. M. (2006). Mapping implied body actions in the human motor system. *J. Neurosci.* 26, 7942–7949.
- Williams, J. H., Waiter, G. D., Gilchrist, A., Perrett, D. I., Murray, A. D., and Whiten, A. (2006). Neural mechanisms of imitation and 'mirror neuron' functioning in autistic spectrum disorder. *Neuropsychologia* 44, 610–621.

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Received: 09 September 2012; paper pending published: 21 October 2012; accepted: 02 November 2012; published online: 22 November 2012.

Citation: Becchio C and Castiello U (2012) Visuomotor resonance in autism spectrum disorders. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 6:110. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2012.00110

Copyright © 2012 Becchio and Castiello. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



# Gait analysis of teenagers and young adults diagnosed with autism and severe verbal communication disorders

Michael J. Weiss<sup>1\*</sup>, Matthew F. Moran<sup>2</sup>, Mary E. Parker<sup>3</sup> and John T. Foley<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Psychology, Fairfield University, Fairfield, CT, USA

<sup>2</sup> Department of Physical Therapy and Human Movement Science, Sacred Heart University, Fairfield, CT, USA

<sup>3</sup> Department of Physical Therapy, Texas State University, San Marcos, TX, USA

<sup>4</sup> Physical Activity Laboratory, Department of Physical Education, State University of New York at Cortland, Cortland, NY, USA

## Edited by:

Anne M. Donnellan, University of San Diego, USA

## Reviewed by:

Antonio Pereira, Federal University of Rio Grande do Norte, Brazil  
A. Blythe LaGasse, Colorado State University, USA

## \*Correspondence:

Michael J. Weiss, Department of Psychology, Fairfield University, Bannow Hall, 1073 North Benson Road, Fairfield, CT 06824, USA.  
e-mail: mweiss@fairfield.edu

Both movement differences and disorders are common within autism spectrum disorders (ASD). These differences have wide and heterogeneous variability among different ages and sub-groups all diagnosed with ASD. Gait was studied in a more homogeneously identified group of nine teenagers and young adults who scored as “severe” in both measures of verbal communication and overall rating of Autism on the Childhood Autism Rating Scales (CARS). The ASD individuals were compared to a group of typically developing university undergraduates of similar ages. All participants walked a distance of 6-meters across a GAITRite (GR) electronic walkway for six trials. The ASD and comparison groups differed widely on many spatiotemporal aspects of gait including: step and stride length, foot positioning, cadence, velocity, step time, gait cycle time, swing time, stance time, and single and double support time. Moreover, the two groups differed in the percentage of the total gait cycle in each of these phases. The qualitative rating of “Body Use” on the CARS also indicated severe levels of unusual body movement for all of the ASD participants. These findings demonstrate that older teens and young adults with “severe” forms of Verbal Communication Impairments and Autism differ widely in their gait from typically developing individuals. The differences found in the current investigation are far more pronounced compared to previous findings with younger and/or less severely involved individuals diagnosed with ASD as compared to typically developing controls. As such, these data may be a useful anchor-point in understanding the trajectory of development of gait specifically and motor functions generally.

**Keywords:** autism spectrum disorders, gait, motor control, verbal communication disorders, movement disorders

## INTRODUCTION

Movement disorders among individuals with an Autism Spectrum Disorder (ASD) have been gaining greater attention over recent years. Historically, movement disorders have been considered from two diagnostic perspectives. Primarily, forms of unusual movement have been characterized as one of the fundamental characteristics of ASD as a “narrow range of actions or interests” [Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association, 4th Edition—Revised, (DSM-4-R, 2000)]. Secondly, “odd” movements have been described as an “associated feature” of ASD or in more extreme presentations a diagnosis of catatonia has been rendered (Wing and Shah, 2000, 2006). In either instance, little has been understood or studied in relation to *why* individuals diagnosed with ASD present with a wide array of differences in their movement and what relation these movement patterns may have to understanding the underlying etiology of the disorders.

The presentation of aberrant movements in ASD has been apparent from the first inception of the diagnosis (Kanner, 1943). Movement disorders have included a wide range of differences such as greater clumsiness, motor coordination abnormalities, postural control impairments and instability, hypotonia, muscle

rigidity, akinesia, and bradykinesia, and more (Damasio and Maurer, 1978; Jones and Prior, 1985; Bauman, 1992; Kohen-Raz et al., 1992; Leary and Hill, 1996; Rogers et al., 1996; Rapin, 1997; Ghaziuddin and Butler, 1998; Molloy et al., 2003; Minshew et al., 2004; Donnellan et al., 2006, 2010). However, there is a growing number of researchers who have characterized disorders of movement as fundamental aspects of ASD (Leary and Hill, 1996; Donnellan et al., 2010; Fournier et al., 2010). This is a non-trivial distinction implying that differences in movement may offer clues to the underlying etiology of ASD, rather than simply being “associated” with the diagnosis.

The study of gait has been one domain of movement that has drawn interest for a number of years in this population. However, the relatively small numbers of empirical studies of gait that have been reported have varied in the methodologies and technologies used, participant ages, sample sizes, and ASD subtypes that have been studied (Vilensky et al., 1981; Hallett et al., 1993; Vernazza-Martin et al., 2005; Rinehart et al., 2006a,b; Calhoun et al., 2011; Esposito et al., 2011). Hence, it is not surprising that these reports have offered mixed findings in the extent and types of movement differences that have been found across these different individuals.

In considering some of the differing accounts of gait in this population, we are struck by two trends. First, every group of individuals diagnosed with an ASD who have participated in studies of gait show some form of movement differences as compared to typically developing control participants. This is consistent with Leary and Hill's (1996); Fournier et al.'s (2010) and Donnellan et al.'s (2010) similar conclusions that movement differences are pervasive among the entire population and as such should be thought of as a core deficit or difference in ASD.

Second, preliminary considerations indicate possible trends regarding the types of differences found in gait patterns correlating with the type of ASD that participants present with. Fournier et al. (2010) concluded that the pervasive differences in motor functions are not related to intelligence, to which we agree. However, there may be a correlation between the extent or type of differences found in gait as a function of the form or severity of the ASD diagnosis. By "severity" we are referring to the extent of difficulties in the so called "core deficits" of Autism—disorders or differences in communication, social interactions and range of actions and interests. Bear in mind that cognitive status has never been considered a "core deficit," though ability to perform on any standardized cognitive test will co-vary with communication, social interaction and range of action skills (Zelazo et al., 1989; Zelazo and Weiss, 1990). Hence, we should be considering relations between the criteria of ASD such as the type of communication disorders a person presents with and movement patterns, rather than cognition, *per se*.

The few studies of gait that have been reported to date raise a question of whether a relation exists between types of movement differences shown by differing sub-groups of individuals on the Autism Spectrum and the extent of communication impairments. Vilensky et al. (1981) reported significant differences in a number of spatial and temporal parameters of gait between ASD and control participants. ASD participants in this study were described as having profound disorders of communication and social relatedness. Alternatively, Vernazza-Martin et al. (2005), whose participants' also presented with significant communication differences, found only relatively minor differences in spatiotemporal parameters of gait, *per se*. However, they found significant and meaningful variations or "oscillations" of the head, shoulders and trunk causing less stability and greater variability in posture as they walked. A series of other studies of individuals diagnosed with "High Functioning" Autism and/or Asperger Syndrome reported only minor variations in spatiotemporal parameters of gait, but reported significant variations in coordination, smoothness, consistency, and posture of the arms, head and trunk (Rinehart et al., 2006a,b), other parameters of posture and hypotonia associated with gait (Calhoun et al., 2011), or a generalized "clumsiness" among ASD participants as they walked (Hallett et al., 1993).

It is indeed likely that we will learn much from differentiating the gait patterns associated with differences among subtypes of ASD. Hence, it would be useful to segregate more precise descriptors of participants in the study of movement differences in those aspects of development associated with the diagnosis, such as specific descriptors of their social and language skills, or the types of narrow or repetitive range of actions and interests that these

individuals show. Terms such as "high functioning" are routinely used in reference to cognitive status, which does not characterize the ASD diagnosis, *per se*. Similarly, the inclusion of an array of participants who share an ASD diagnosis, but have widely varied measures of communication, social or intellectual functions, needs to be differentiated if we are to tease out precise correlations with movement functions.

It is parenthetically interesting that Kern et al. (2010) demonstrated that the degree of "severity" in the ASD diagnosis has been shown to correlate with muscle strength. Similarly, Travers et al. (2012) found a correlation between ASD symptom severity and postural stability. These reports, coupled with the variations in reports of gait described above, indicate a need to differentiate the movement patterns of individuals who differ in their specific forms of ASD. Clearly, there is a need to unpack both the different aspects of movement that can be characterized, as well as clarifying the developmental presentations across the range of individuals who have an ASD diagnosis.

The intention of our current study was to evaluate gait patterns among a group of individuals diagnosed with ASD using narrowly defined *a priori* selection criteria of "severe" presentations of ASD in general and severe impairments in Verbal Communication specifically, among a group of older teenagers and young adults. We singled out the criteria of severe Verbal Communication impairments precisely because it is fundamental to the ASD diagnosis and because we wanted to look at the most extreme form of that criterion. We hypothesized that individuals with severe forms of Verbal Communication disorders would show widespread quantitative and qualitative aberrations in gait and other movement patterns reflected in CARS "body use" ratings, as compared to control participants of similar age and gender.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

Sacred Heart University's Institutional Review Board (IRB) approved all study protocols and procedures for this study.

### PARTICIPANTS

As shown in **Table 1**, nine participants with a prior diagnosis of autism (age range 16-years, 9-months to 22 years, 4-months of age, mean 19-years; one female and eight males) were recruited for the study. The Childhood Autism Rating Scale (CARS) was used to establish the appropriateness of the "severe autism" diagnosis for each participant, and that each participant presented with severe impairments of Verbal Communication. The CARS is a criterion-referenced diagnostic tool routinely used in the research literature (Perry et al., 2005; Mayes et al., 2009) as a standardized assessment of the degree of autism symptomatology across 15 developmental domains, e.g., "relating to people" and "object use." Each domain is scored on a seven point Likert Scale with lower ratings, e.g., a score of 1 or 1.5 indicative of developmentally appropriate levels in each subscale, and high ratings, e.g., a score of 3.5 or 4 indicative of "severely abnormal" levels of each subscale. The subscales are then added together to form a "total score." Scores from 15 to 30 indicate a "non-autistic" rating, 30–37 indicates a "mild-moderately autistic" rating, and 37 to 60 indicate a "severely

**Table 1 | Participants.**

	Gender	Age (in years and months)	Height (inches)	Weight (pounds)	CARS total rating	CARS "Verbal Communication" subscale rating	CARS "Body Use" subscale rating
<b>ASD PARTICIPANTS</b>							
E1	M	18-y, 7-m	75	195	51.5	4	4
E2	M	17-y, 3-m	71	199	49.5	4	4
E3	F	19-y, 1-m	69	148	52	4	4
E4	M	16-y, 11-m	70	205	59.5	4	4
E5	M	22-y, 4-m	70	240	41.5	4	4
E6	M	21-y, 6-m	71	162	48.5	4	4
E7	M	18-y, 3-m	70	172	50.5	4	4
E8	M	17-y, 6-m	73	170	59	4	4
E9	M	19-y, 10-m	70	165	48	4	4
ASD Group Means		19-y, 0-m	71.00	184.00	51.11	4	4
<b>CONTROL PARTICIPANTS</b>							
C1	F	19-y, 7-m	67	126	n/a	n/a	n/a
C2	F	19-y, 11-m	67	134	n/a	n/a	n/a
C3	F	20-y, 7-m	62	134.1	n/a	n/a	n/a
C4	M	19-y, 10-m	67	126.3	n/a	n/a	n/a
C5	M	16-y, 9-m	75	158.7	n/a	n/a	n/a
C6	M	20-y, 0-m	72	178.5	n/a	n/a	n/a
C7	M	19-y, 10-m	68	156.1	n/a	n/a	n/a
C8	M	20-y, 2-m	70	203.7	n/a	n/a	n/a
C9	M	19-y, 8-m	71	160	n/a	n/a	n/a
C10	M	20-y, 6-m	69.25	178.8	n/a	n/a	n/a
Control Group Means		19-y, 8-m	68.825	155.62			

autistic" rating. For the current study, the CARS ratings were performed by a psychologist experienced in developmental evaluations of the population diagnosed with Autism spectrum disorders. Following a standardized protocol, these ratings were done through observations of the potential participants and parental interviews within 1-month prior to participation in the study protocol.

Participants were selected to participate in this study if they met the following two criteria on the CARS: (1) a rating of "severely autistic" on their overall rating; and (2) at least a rating of 3 out of 4 on Sub-Scale XI "Verbal Communication," which indicates a severe disorder of verbal behavior (i.e., not speaking in more than a few words or phrases; routinely not using verbally produced sentences as a principal mode of communication). As shown in **Table 1**, all of the experimental participants met the "severely autistic" criteria (mean  $\pm$  SD;  $51.11 \pm 5.54$ ), and all presented with severe disorders of Verbal Communication (indicated by a rating of "4" out of 4).

Ten control group participants of similar ages to the ASD participants (18–20 years of age, mean  $19.5 \pm 0.5$  years; three females and seven males) were also recruited under IRB approval and with their consent. None of the participants in the control group had a known developmental or other health problem that would interfere with their performance. A series of *t*-tests revealed that the groups were not significantly different for age, height, and weight (**Table 1**). The CARS ratings were not conducted with the participants in the control group.

## EXPERIMENTAL PROTOCOL

The GAITRite (GR) Walkway System (CIR Systems Inc., Sparta, NJ) was used to collect spatiotemporal gait data. The GR is an electronic walkway (700 × 90 cm), with pressure sensors embedded in a horizontal grid. The recordable area of the mat is approximately 610 cm long × 61 cm wide. Sensors are separated at a distance of 1.27 cm, with a frequency of 80 Hz and temporal resolutions of 11 ms. The walkway is connected by a serial interface cable to a desktop computer running MS Windows XP.

For each individual trial, the participant walked along the length of the GR walkway. Participants completed six trials of preferred gait consecutively with about 30–60 s between each trial. Prior to the first trial, participants were given a demonstration and were then required to show their understanding of the instructions by walking down the mat. The participants were simply directed to walk to a research assistant who was standing approximately 2 m beyond the end of the GR mat. No participant required more than one demonstration and practice trial. The quantitative dependent variables collected via the GR Walkway System included both Spatial and Temporal measurements of gait and are described in **Table 2**.

## QUALITATIVE DATA COLLECTION

As indicated above, we used the CARS ratings to preselect participants as presenting with "severe" levels of global Autism and Verbal Communication only. We did not use any of the other sub-scales as criteria for inclusion in the study, other than how they contributed to the overall rating. That said, a reliable and

**Table 2 | Temporal and spatial measures of gait recorded by the GAITRite walkway system.**

<b>SPATIAL MEASURES</b>	
Step length (cm)	Measurement along the line of progression, from the heel center of the current footprint to the heel center of the previous footprint on the opposite foot.
Stride length (cm)	Measurement on the line of progression between the heel points of two consecutive footprints of the same foot (left to left, right to right).
Heel-to-heel base of support or base width (cm)	Vertical distance from heel center of one footprint to the line of progression formed by two footprints of the opposite foot.
Toe in/out (degrees from midline)	Angle between the line of progression and the midline of the footprint. The Toe in/out angle is zero if the geometric mid-line of the footprint is parallel to the line of progression; positive, toe-out, when the mid-line of the footprint is outside the line of progression and negative, toe-in, when inside the line of progression.
<b>TEMPORAL MEASURES</b>	
Cadence (steps/min)	Number of steps per minute across the walkway.
Gait cycle time (s)	Elapsed time between the first contacts of two consecutive footfalls of the same foot.
Velocity (cm/s)	Obtained after dividing the distance traveled by the Ambulation time.
Step time (s)	Time elapsed from first contact of one foot to first contact of the opposite foot.
Stride time (s)	Time elapsed between the first contacts of two consecutive footfalls of the same foot.
Heel contact (s)	Time that the first sensor appears in the heel quadrilateral of the foot.
Last contact (s)	Time that the last sensor goes off in any quadrilateral.
Toe off (s)	The time that the last sensor turns off in the forefoot quadrilateral of the foot.
Stance time (s) and percent of stance time (% of gait cycle)	The Stance Phase is the weight-bearing portion of each gait cycle. It is initiated by heel contact and ends with toe off of the same foot. It is the time elapsed between the first contact and the last contact of two consecutive footfalls on the same foot.
Swing time (s) and percent swing time (% of gait cycle)	Initiated with toe off and ends with heel strike. It is the time elapsed between the Last Contact of the current footfall to the First Contact of the next footfall on the same foot. It is expressed in seconds (s) and it is also presented as a percent of the Gait Cycle of the same foot. The Swing Time is equal to the Single Support time of the opposite foot.
Single support (s) and percent single support (% of Gait Cycle)	Time elapsed between the last contact of the current footfall to the first contact of the next footfall of the same foot. Single Support time is equal to the Swing Time of the opposite foot.
Initial double support (s) and percent initial double support (% of gait cycle)	The first period in the Gait Cycle in which both feet are on the floor. Initial double support occurs from heel contact of one footfall to toe-off of the opposite footfall.
Terminal double support (s) and percent terminal double support (% of gait cycle)	The second period in the Gait Cycle when both feet are on the floor. Terminal Double Support occurs from opposite footfall heel strike to support footfall toe-off.
Total double support (s) and percent total double support (% of gait cycle)	Total double support is the sum of the Initial added to the Terminal Double Support.

valid qualitative index of movement abnormalities is included in the CARS on the sub-scale of sub-scale IV “Body Use.” This sub-scale is characterized by the authors (Schopler et al., 1988) as “representing both coordination and appropriateness of body movements. It includes such deviations as posturing, spinning, tapping, and rocking, toe-walking, and self-directed

aggression... Consider such activities as cutting with scissors, drawing, or putting together puzzles in addition to active physical games. Evaluate the frequency and intensity of bizarre body use...” (p. 13). Hence, the scale is a collection of aberrations in movement and actions. All of the sub-scales of the CARS are rated on a seven point scale from 1 to 4 (including “0.5” measures

1.5, 2.5, and 3.5). The characterizations for the Body Use ratings include a rating of:

- (1) *Age appropriate body use*—The child moves with the same ease, agility, and coordination of a normal child of the same age.
- (2) *Mildly abnormal body use*—Some minor peculiarities may be present, such as clumsiness, repetitive movements, poor coordination, or the rare appearance of more unusual movements.
- (3) *Moderately abnormal body use*—Behaviors that are clearly strange or unusual for a child of this age are noted. These may include strange finger movements, peculiar finger or body posturing, staring or picking at the body, self-directed aggression, rocking, spinning, finger-wiggling, or toe-walking.
- (4) *Severely abnormal body use*—Intense or frequent movements of the type listed above are signs of severely abnormal body use. These behaviors may persist despite attempts to discourage them or involve the child in other activities.

Where there was no pre-selection criteria used regarding the Body Use sub-scale, these ratings represented a valid qualitative dependent measure of each ASD participant's movement.

### STATISTICAL ANALYSIS

All dependent measures were calculated as the average across the six repeated trials for each measure described above. Cadence and velocity were compared with Student's *t*-test's between the ASD and Control participants. All other analyses were performed as 2 (group)  $\times$  2 (Left and Right) Analysis of Variance (ANOVA).

## RESULTS

### HOMOGENEITY OF VARIANCES

All of the following parameters were assessed to determine if the variances in each between group analyses were homogeneous, using Levene's Test of Equality of Error Variances. Only two of the following analyses were found to have significant group differences in their respective variances—the analyses of Double Support Load Time and Double Support Unload Time (*F*-values are presented with those analyses below). No other analyses revealed a statistical lack of homogeneity of variances.

### SPATIAL PARAMETERS

As shown in **Table 3**, a number of spatial parameters differentiated the ASD and control participants. Step length was longer for the control's ( $F = 7.12$ ,  $p < 0.016$ ), with no differences between Left or Right legs or Group  $\times$  Leg (Left vs. Right) interactions. Similarly, the groups also differed in Stride Length, with the Controls being significantly longer than those in the ASD group ( $F = 6.72$ ;  $p < 0.019$ ), with no difference found in Left vs. Right sides or Group by Leg interactions.

The two groups also differed in the extent to which their feet positions varied, indexed by the toes pointing In or Out. As exemplified in **Figure 1**, the ASD group showed a positive index, indicating that their Left foot was pointed outward from the line of progression by  $14.67^\circ$  and right foot by  $15.03^\circ$ , compared to the control participants who showed an average of  $0.87^\circ$  on the left

**Table 3 | Summary of ASD and control participants' means (standard deviations) and *p*-values compared on spatial and temporal parameters of the gait cycle.**

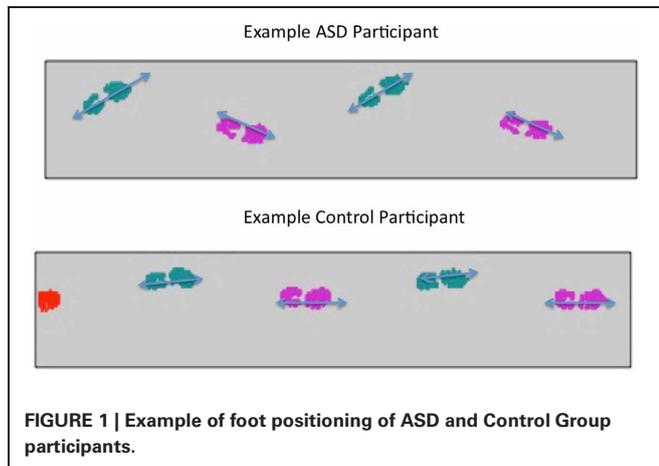
	Control group	ASD group	<i>p</i> -value <
<b>SPATIAL PARAMETERS</b>			
Step length left (cm)	78.13 (5.47)	67.96 (9.18)	0.016
Step length right (cm)	78.265 (7.07)	69.93 (8.68)	0.016
Stride length left (cm)	156.5 (12.22)	139.09 (17.16)	0.019
Stride length right (cm)	156.44 (12.2)	138.12 (18.17)	0.019
Support base left (cm)	10.74 (1.96)	10.04 (1.98)	n.s.
Support base right (cm)	9.94 (1.7)	9.75 (1.74)	n.s.
Toe in/out angle left (degree)	0.87 (4.82)	14.67 (11.93)	0.002
Toe in/out angle right (degree)	4.02 (3.39)	15.03 (8.95)	0.002
<b>TEMPORAL PARAMETERS</b>			
Cadence (steps/min)	112.52 (5.02)	100.11 (11.18)	0.0055
Cycle time (s)	1.07 (0.025)	1.22 (0.0065)	0.004
Velocity (cm/s)	146.5 (9.81)	116.11 (26.66)	0.009
Step time left (s)	0.5347 (0.02)	0.6142 (0.07)	0.004
Step time right (s)	0.5323 (0.03)	0.6017 (0.06)	0.004
Left stance (s)	0.659 (0.03)	0.783 (0.1)	0.001
Right stance (s)	0.663 (0.03)	0.785 (0.1)	0.001
Left swing (s)	0.41 (0.02)	0.427 (0.04)	0.1
Right swing (s)	0.40 (0.03)	0.43 (0.04)	0.1
Single support left (s)	0.40 (0.03)	0.43 (0.04)	0.1
Single support right (s)	0.41 (0.02)	0.427 (0.04)	0.1
Heel off/on left (s)	0.1697 (0.09)	0.1242 (0.1)	n.s.
Heel off/on right (s)	0.1667 (0.07)	0.1305 (0.1)	n.s.
Double support left (s)	0.2569 (0.02)	0.3479 (0.07)	0.001
Double support right (s)	0.2565 (0.02)	0.344 (0.06)	0.001
Double support load left (s)	0.1288 (0.01)	0.1684 (0.03)	0.001
Double support load right (s)	0.129 (0.01)	0.1799 (0.04)	0.001
Double support unload left (s)	0.1282 (0.01)	0.1797 (0.04)	0.001
Double support unload right (s)	0.1292 (0.01)	0.1642 (0.03)	0.001

and  $4.02^\circ$  on the right feet ( $F = 13.94$ ,  $p < 0.002$ ). Though the orientation of the feet implied a subtly wider base of support for the ASD participants, there was no significant difference found in the Heel-to-Heel Base of Support between the two groups ( $F = 0.31$ ,  $p < 0.59$ ). Again, no differences were found in any of these analyses in Left vs. Right Leg or a Group by Leg interaction.

### TEMPORAL PARAMETERS

Widespread temporal gait differences were found between groups (**Table 3**). The participants in the control group walked with a greater Cadence [ $t = 3.18$  ( $df = 17$ ),  $p < 0.0055$ ], Velocity [ $t = 3.23$  ( $df = 17$ ),  $p < 0.009$ ], and Gait Cycle Time ( $F = 11.29$ ,  $p < 0.004$ ) as compared to the ASD group. The ASD participants also showed longer time durations for their step

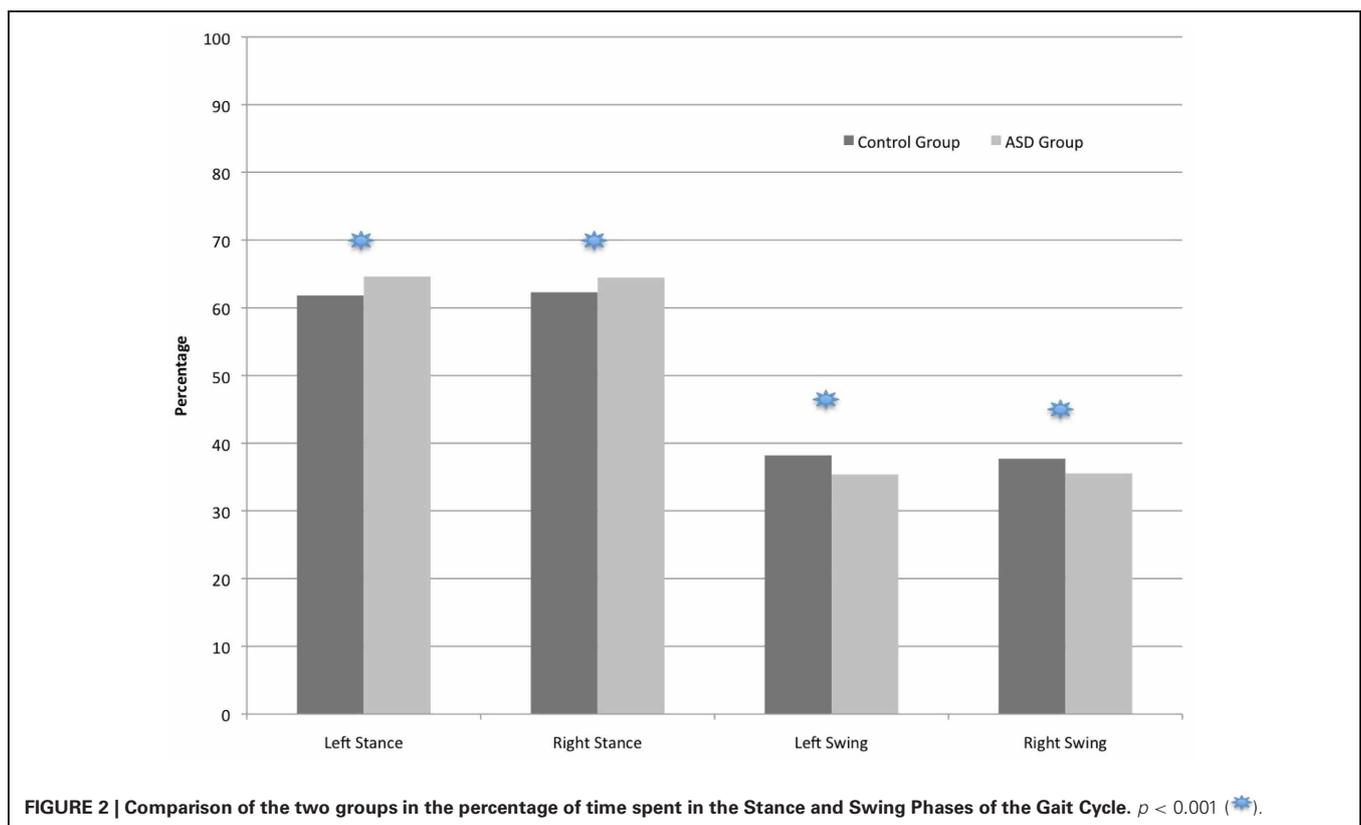
time ( $F = 11.26$ ,  $p < 0.004$ ) and stance phase ( $F = 14.37$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ). There was also a trend for a significantly longer swing phase for the ASD participants compared to controls ( $F = 2.94$ ,  $p < 0.1$ ), with a correspondingly identical trend for Single Support Time ( $F = 2.94$ ,  $p < 0.1$ ; which is occurring concurrently with the opposite Leg Swing Times). No significant differences were found in any of these analyses for Left vs. Right Leg Differences or Group  $\times$  Leg interactions. There were also no differences found in the duration of Heel Off and On for either Leg or Group ( $F = 0.901$ ,  $p < 0.36$ ).

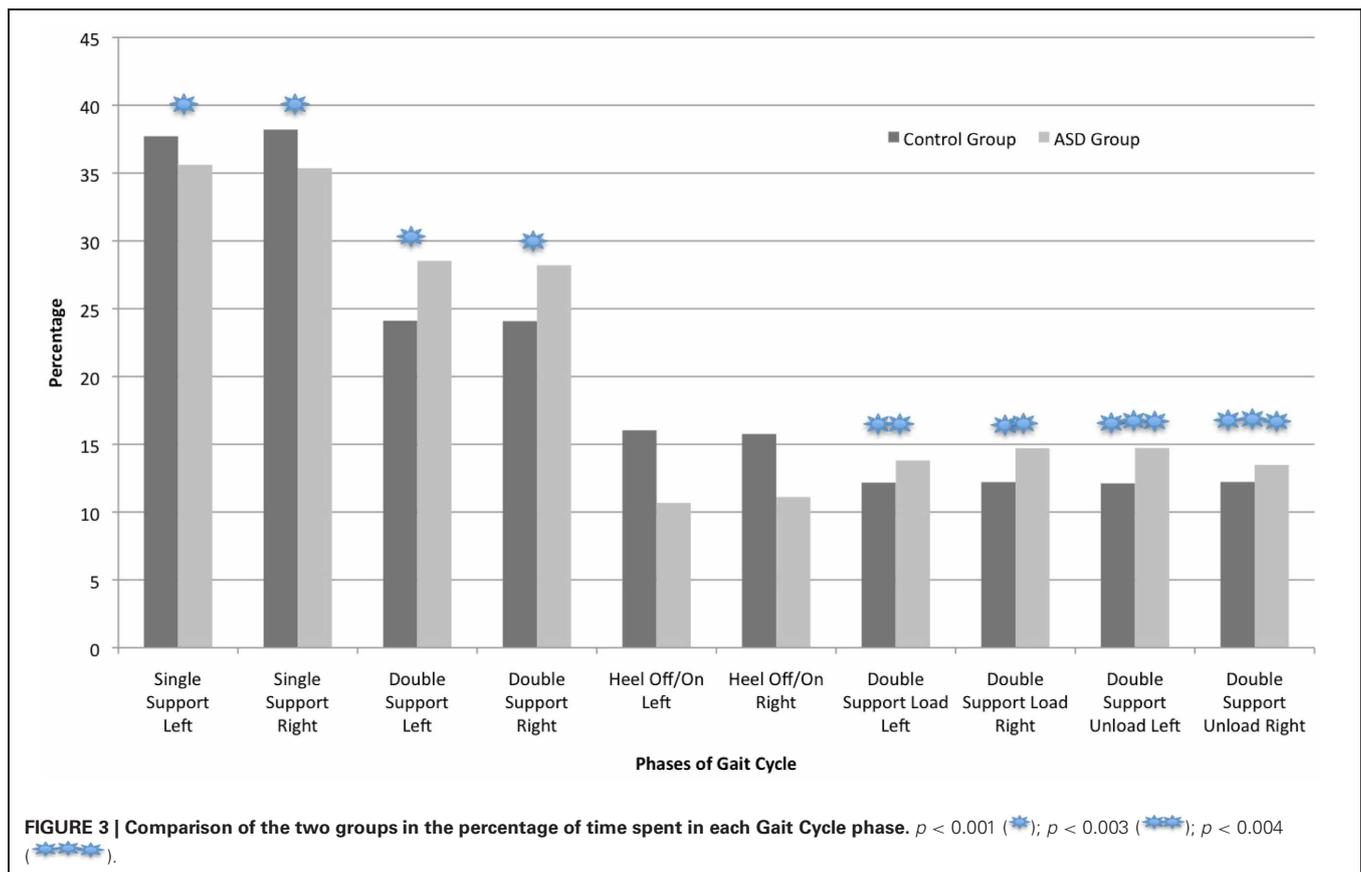


The groups also differed with the ASD participants having both feet on the ground simultaneously as indicated by Initial Double Support time ( $F = 16.48$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ), Terminal Double Support time ( $F = 16.56$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ) and the corresponding Total Double Support time ( $F = 17.09$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ). An analysis with Levene's Test of Equality of Error Variances did reveal group differences in the homogeneity of variance for both the Initial [left leg ( $F = 4.36$ ,  $p < 0.052$ ) and right leg ( $F = 5.53$ ,  $p < 0.031$ )] and Terminal Double Support [left leg ( $F = 6.37$ ,  $p < 0.022$ ) and right leg ( $F = 8.38$ ,  $p < 0.01$ )]. As stated above, these were the only analyses that revealed a lack of homogeneous variances across all other tests.

#### TEMPORAL PARAMETERS: PERCENTAGE OF GAIT CYCLE

As shown in **Figure 2**, the ASD participants spent a greater percentage of the total Gait Cycle in the Stance phases and less time in the Swing phase relative to controls. The percentage of Swing Time (and corresponding alternate leg Single Support percentage shown on **Figure 3**) was larger for the control compared to ASD participants ( $F = 14.99$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ). Alternatively, the percentage of Stance Time was larger for the ASD participants ( $F = 14.95$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ). **Figure 3** shows the distribution of Gait Cycle elements, which differ between groups on all but one element across the entire cycle. Each element that contributes to Total Stance time differs between groups in the percentage of time spent in Initial Double Support Load ( $F = 11.96$ ,  $p < 0.003$ ), Terminal Double Support Unload ( $F = 11.45$ ,  $p < 0.004$ ) and Total Double Support ( $F = 14.8$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ). There were no





differences found in the percentages of Single Support, Stance Time or Double Support elements comparing Left vs. Right Legs or Group  $\times$  Leg interactions. The only percentage of the Gait Cycle in which between group difference were not found was in the percentage of Heel Contact ( $F = 1.78, p < 0.2$ ).

#### QUALITATIVE PRESENTATION OF MOVEMENT: CARS RATINGS OF “BODY USE”

All nine participants in this study diagnosed with ASD showed the highest rating—4 out of 4—on the sub-scale of sub-scale IV “Body Use” (see Table 1). These ratings were predicated upon an array of unusual and otherwise inappropriate actions demonstrated by each of the ASD participants such as finger waving or contorting, hand and/or arm flapping, halting or ballistic movements of the hands, arms or legs, seemingly uncontrolled rocking or jumping movements, a “skipping” gait, stilted, stiff or “freezing” body postures, repetitive actions such as touching or poking at objects, various unusual facial contortions, peculiar grasp patterns, difficulty either moving from a standing to a seated position or visa-versa, and more.

## DISCUSSION

### SUMMARY OF FINDINGS

In this study, we found that older teenagers and young adults diagnosed with globally “severe” forms of ASD that included severe ratings of Verbal Communication disorders, quantitatively walked slower, taking shorter steps, are in a stance position

longer and swing their limbs for a shorter percentage of their spontaneous gait cycle. Though there is not a difference found in the Groups’ Bases of Support *per se*, individuals with ASD show a significant variance in their foot positions relative to Controls vis-à-vis Toe Out positioning relative to their gait line of progression.

Though these individuals were selected to participate in this study due to both global ratings of the severity of their Autism and severity of their Verbal Communication, participants were also rated to engage in the most severe forms of movement abnormalities as indexed by the CARS rating scale. Hence, as we predicted individuals who have severe forms of Autism and low Verbal Communication will also have significant variations in gait and other qualitative aspects of their movement.

These findings are consistent with a number of studies that report movement differences between individuals diagnosed with ASD as compared to typically developing individuals. However, a number of differences also exist between our study sample, and their associated results, compared to other samples previously reported (cf., Fournier et al., 2010), which will be considered below.

### IS THERE A RELATION BETWEEN DIFFERENCES OF MOVEMENT AND LEVEL OF “SEVERITY” OF ASD?

In reviewing the range of studies that have been reported to date there are some meaningful differences in gait that may correlate with the severity of the ASD diagnosis. All of the studies

report differences between individuals diagnosed with ASD as compared to typically developing comparison groups. However, these differences are reflected in different parameters related to gait. In our current study, all of the participants presented with severe forms of the ASD diagnosis and showed widespread differences in both quantitative and qualitative aspects of gait and movement, respectively. Our findings are in contrast to the data reported by Rinehart et al. (2006a,b); Calhoun et al. (2011), and Hallett et al. (1993) who reported only limited or no differences in spatiotemporal parameters of gait among individuals diagnosed with “High Functioning” forms of ASD. Rinehart et al. reported that young children diagnosed with High Functioning Autism (HFA) and Asperger Syndrome (AS) showed greater *variability* in stride length, though the average stride length was comparable to that of the typically developing children. They did find meaningful differences between groups in qualitative indexes of movement (e.g., upper body postural variations, smoothness of movement, etc.), but little in the way of quantitative differences in temporal and spatial parameters of gait, *per se*.

Similarly, Calhoun et al. (2011) reported data from “high functioning” children (mean age of 6.3-years) in which they found that the ASD individuals had a significantly higher cadence compared to controls, but there were few other temporal and spatial parameters of gait that differentiated the ASD from control participants. For example, Calhoun et al., like Rinehart et al. found no significant differences in stride length, or in the percentage of the gait cycle time spent in the stance phase. However, Calhoun et al. (2011) found widespread and significant differences between an Autism group compared to typically developing children (mean age of 6.3-years) in peak hip and ankle kinematics and kinetics. Significant differences were found for sagittal ankle and hip components, indicative of reduced plantarflexor moments and increased dorsiflexion angles, which may be associated with hypotonia. Furthermore, decreased hip extensor moments were found for the autism group compared to the control group. Indeed, independent clinical evaluation of the ASD participants in that study resulted in 33% of the group being diagnosed with hypotonia and gross motor delays were reported in 25% of the participants.

The only prior data regarding adults that utilized three dimensional kinematic data acquisition with synchronously processed kinetic information (force plate data) was reported by Hallett et al. (1993). Participants in that study were 25 to 38-years of age and described as “high functioning and had good language ability” and were reported to have Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scale-Revised (WAIS-R) full-scale scores ranging from 78 to 107 (mean of 88, SD  $\pm$  12). Though the authors reported “mild clumsiness” in four of five ASD participants and differences in upper limb posturing during gait in three of the five participants, there were few specific aspects of gait that the groups differed on as compared to typically developing age-matched adults. The velocity of gait, step length, cadence, step width, stance time, and vertical ground reaction forces were comparable to the control participants. The ASD participants did show decreased range of motion of the ankle and decreased knee flexion in early stance reminiscent of the data reported subsequently by Calhoun et al. (2011). Moreover, their

“awkwardness” was similar to the qualitative findings reported by Rinehart et al. (2006a,b).

Alternatively, Vilensky et al. (1981)—similar to the data that we report here—found variations between their ASD group compared to typically developing age-matched controls on temporal and spatial elements such as reduced stride lengths and increased stance times not found by Rinehart et al. (2006a,b); Calhoun et al. (2011), or Hallett et al. (1993). Vilensky et al. did report increased hip flexion at toe-off, and decreased knee extension and ankle dorsiflexion at ground contact, all similar to data reported by Calhoun et al. and consistent with the qualitative ratings reported by Rinehart et al. Also related to level of function, Vilensky et al. (1981) reported a significant negative correlation between level of Intelligence and the ankle joint angle at initial contact with the floor. Hence the authors concluded, “Thus the more intelligent children had heel strikes that more closely resembled those of the normal children.”

The one exception that we have found in relation to severity of ASD and type of movement anomalies was reported by Vernazza-Martin et al. (2005). These authors characterized their study group as presenting with “pronounced alteration of social interactions, a lack of verbal communication (p. 93),” and children diagnosed with Asperger Syndrome were excluded from the study. These authors found only relatively minor differences in spatiotemporal parameters of gait between age-matched 4-to-6-year old children diagnosed with ASD as compared to typically developing controls. However, these authors report significant “oscillations” of the head, shoulders and trunk stability among the children diagnosed with ASD. These findings indicated meaningfully reduced stability and greater variability in posture as they walked similar to Rinehart et al. (2006a,b) and Calhoun et al. (2011), despite the fact that the participants are seemingly “lower” functioning compared to these other reports.

Finally, any consideration of a possible relation between level of function and aspects of gait also must include the findings reported by Kern et al. (2010) who demonstrated that the degree of “severity” in the ASD diagnosis correlates with muscle strength. Similarly, Travers et al. (2012) found a correlation between ASD symptom severity and postural stability.

Though we clearly need to be cautious in any direct comparison from our data to those reported above, we find it informative to consider the possibility that there is a relation between the level of severity in the ASD diagnosis of the participants and their corresponding characteristics of movement. Those studies reporting data from “high functioning” participants showed only mild variations in their temporal and spatial gait patterns, with more prevalent differences in the smoothness of movement and postural controls. There are unmistakable differences in the movement patterns of these individuals. However, their findings are in marked contrast to our report of severe levels of functioning in our population, who also show far more significant variations in the temporal and spatial gait patterns as compared to the control participants.

When these few studies are taken together, they beg the question for further study to address the relation between severity of the ASD diagnosis and movement aberrations. The hypothesis that we are left with is that children, teenagers and young adults

that have more severe forms of the ASD—as those described in our current study and by Vilensky et al. (1981)—may be more likely to show differences in spatiotemporal parameters of gait, as well as postural differences and increases in aberrant movements (e.g., hand flapping, ballistic movements, etc.). Alternatively, individuals diagnosed as “high functioning Autism” or Asperger Syndrome—as described by Hallett et al. (1993); Rinehart et al. (2006a,b) and Calhoun et al. (2011)—will show less evident variations in spatiotemporal parameters, but meaningful variations in balance and posture contributing to these individuals qualitatively seeming “awkward” in their movement.

### IS THERE A RELATION BETWEEN DIFFERENCES IN GAIT AND SEVERE VERBAL COMMUNICATION DISORDERS?

It was not surprising to us that we confirmed our hypothesis of widespread variations in the gait patterns of individuals diagnosed with severe forms of ASD and low Verbal Communication as compared to typically developing university undergraduate students. As indexed by the qualitative ratings in our study sample and as indicated by the very criteria of Autism in the DSM-IV-R (2000), movement disorders are rife within this population. However, our data raises the question of whether the differences in movement may be more acute in a group of young adults who present with profoundly low Verbal Communication.

What has been surprising to us is that there are so few questions being asked in the literature on ASD and movement about the “chicken and egg” aspects of the relation between disorders of movement, disorders of verbal expression and global ratings of “severe” forms of Autism (cf., Donnellan et al., 2010). Our study does not answer questions about the relation between different facets of movement in individuals diagnosed with ASD *per se*, other than to show that individuals with highly impaired verbal expression also have significantly different gait patterns compared to typically developing young adults. What this study should do is to raise further questions about what the interrelations among different aspects of movement dysregulation may be. Is there more than just a correlation between aberrant gait and inability to speak verbally? Or, may it be the case that aberrations in movement patterns can manifest in a variety of ways both across different individuals with the ASD diagnosis or among different

movement systems for a single individual? We suspect that differences in walking have an analogous etiological and developmental trajectory as does the emergence of aberrations in speech and language.

### GENERAL CONCLUSIONS

In comparing our data to that reported by others (Vilensky et al., 1981; Hallett et al., 1993; Vernazza-Martin et al., 2005; Rinehart et al., 2006a,b; Calhoun et al., 2011), it would appear that there are greater and more widespread differences in spatiotemporal parameters of gait among individuals who present with more severe forms of ASD and verbal communication disorders. Though the current study does not allow for more than a correlational coupling of gait and verbal expression, we believe the next steps in this research will require asking questions about the interrelation of movement systems within individuals. We need to consider the fundamentally circular etiological question of “which comes first,” disorders of communication and social interaction, or aberrations in movement? We propose that greater attention must be paid to hypotheses that Autism is primarily a disorder of movement first. This is clearly consistent with the neuro-anatomical and neuro-imaging data demonstrating significant aberrations of the cerebellum (Courchesne et al., 1999; Allen et al., 2004; Bauman and Kemper, 2005a,b) and the Basal Ganglia (Hollander et al., 2005; Langen et al., 2007). There is clear evidence that differences in the cerebellum must have gone awry during early embryological development (Bauman and Kemper, 1994, 2003, 2005a,b; Rodier et al., 1996; Rodier and Arndt, 2005). As such, disorders of verbal expression, disorders of social interaction and hence the global diagnosis of ASD may be secondary to the primary disorder—or core deficit in ASD—of developmental anomalies of movement. It is clearly time to advance questions that consider the etiology of ASD as it relates to the trajectory of movement across development.

### ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This work was supported by a Sacred Heart University Research and Creativity Grant. The authors wish to thank Marissa DeFede and Herb Kemp for their assistance during data collection and Nicole Fogliano for assistance with data analysis.

### REFERENCES

- Allen, G., Müller, R. A., and Courchesne, E. (2004). Cerebellar function in autism: functional magnetic resonance image activation during a simple motor task. *Biol. Psychiatry* 56, 269–278.
- American Psychiatric Association. (2000). *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders: DSM-IV-TR*. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Association.
- Bauman, M. L. (1992). “Motor dysfunction in autism,” in *Movement Disorders in Neurology and Neuropsychiatry*, eds A. Joseph and R. R. Young (Boston, MA: Blackwell Publishers), 660–663.
- Bauman, M. L., and Kemper, T. L. (1994). *The Neurobiology of Autism*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press.
- Bauman, M. L., and Kemper, T. L. (2003). The neuropathology of the autism spectrum disorders: what have we learned? *Novartis Found. Symp.* 251, 112–122.
- Bauman, M. L., and Kemper, T. L. (2005a). Neuroanatomic observations of the brain in autism: a review and future directions. *Int. J. Dev. Neurosci.* 23, 183–187.
- Bauman, M., and Kemper, T. (2005b). “Structural brain anatomy in autism: what is the evidence?” in *The Neurobiology of Autism*, eds M. Bauman and T. Kemper (Baltimore, MD: Johns Hopkins University Press), 121–135.
- Calhoun, M., Longworth, M., and Chester, V. (2011). Gait patterns in children with autism. *Clin. Biomech.* 26, 200–206.
- Courchesne, C., Townsend, J., and Saitoh, O. (1999). The brain in infantile autism: posterior fossa structures are abnormal. *Neurology* 44, 214–223.
- Damasio, A. R., and Maurer, R. G. (1978). A neurological model for childhood autism. *Arch. Neurol.* 35, 777–786.
- Donnellan, A. M., Leary, M., and Robledo, J. (2006). “I can’t get started: stress and the role of movement differences for individuals with the autism label,” in *Stress and Coping in Autism*, eds M. G. Baron, J. Groden, G. Groden, and L. Lipsitt (Oxford: Oxford University Press), 205–245.
- Donnellan, A. M., Hill, D. A., and Leary, M. R. (2010). Rethinking autism: implications of sensory and movement differences. *Disabil. Stud. Q.* 30, 1–25.
- Esposito, G., Venuti, P., Apicella, F., and Muratori, F. (2011). Analysis of unsupported gait in toddlers with autism. *Brain Dev.* 33, 367–373.
- Fournier, K., Hass, C., Naik, S., Lodha, N., and Cauraugh, J. (2010). Motor coordination in autism spectrum disorders: a synthesis and meta-analysis.

- J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 40, 1227–1240.
- Ghaziuddin, M., and Butler, E. (1998). Clumsiness in autism and asperger syndrome: a further report. *J. Intellect. Disabil. Res.* 42, 43–48.
- Hallett, M., Lebedowska, M. K., Thomas, S. L., Stanhope, S. J., Denckla, M. B., and Rumsey, J. (1993). Locomotion of autistic adults. *Arch. Neurol.* 50, 1304–1308.
- Hollander, E., Anagnostou, E., Chaplin, W., Esposito, K., Haznedar, M., Licalzi, E., et al. (2005). Striatal volume on magnetic resonance imaging and repetitive behaviors in autism. *Biol. Psychiatry* 58, 226–232.
- Jones, V., and Prior, M. (1985). Motor imitation abilities and neurological signs in autistic children. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 15, 37–46.
- Kanner, L. (1943). Autistic disturbances of affective contact. *Nerv. Child* 2, 217–250.
- Kern, J., Geier, D., Adams, J., Troutman, M., Davis, G., King, P., et al. (2010). Autism severity and muscle strength: a correlation analysis. *Res. Autism Spectr. Disord.* 5, 1011–1015.
- Kohen-Raz, R., Volkmar, F., and Cohen, D. (1992). Postural control in children with autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 22, 419–432.
- Langen, M., Durston, S., Staal, W. G., Palmen, S., and van Engeland, H. (2007). Caudate nucleus is enlarged in high-functioning medicated-naïve subjects with Autism. *Biol. Psychiatry* 62, 262–266.
- Leary, M. R., and Hill, D. A. (1996). Moving on: autism and movement disturbance. *Ment. Retard.* 34, 39–53.
- Mayes, S., Calhoun, S., Murray, M., Morrow, J., Yurich, K., Mahr, F., et al. (2009). Comparison of scores on the checklist for autism spectrum disorder, childhood autism rating scale, and Gilliam Asperger's disorder scale for children with low functioning autism, high functioning autism, Asperger's disorder, ADHD, and typical development. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 39, 1682–1693.
- Minshew, N. J., Sung, K., Jones, B. L., and Furman, J. M. (2004). Underdevelopment of the postural control system in autism. *Neurology* 63, 2056–2061.
- Molloy, C. A., Dietrich, K. N., and Bhattacharya, A. (2003). Postural stability in children with autism spectrum disorder. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 33, 643–652.
- Perry, A., Condillac, R. A., Freeman, N. L., Dunn-Geier, J., and Belair, J. (2005). Multi-site study of the Childhood Autism Rating Scale (CARS) in five clinical groups of young children. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 35, 625–634.
- Rapin, I. (1997). Autism. *New Engl. J. Med.* 337, 97–104.
- Rinehart, N. J., Tonge, B. J., Bradshaw, J. L., Iansek, R., Enticott, P. G., and McGinley, J. (2006a). Gait function in high-functioning autism and Asperger's disorder. *Eur. Child Adolesc. Psychiatry* 15, 256–264.
- Rinehart, N. J., Bruce, J., Tonge, B. J., Iansek, R., McGinley, J., Brereton, A. V., et al. (2006b). Gait function in newly diagnosed children with autism: cerebellar and basal ganglia related motor disorder. *Dev. Med. Child Neurol.* 48, 819–824.
- Rodier, P., and Arndt, T. (2005). "The brainstem in autism," in *The Neurobiology of Autism*, eds M. Bauman and T. Kemper (Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press), 136–149.
- Rodier, P. M., Ingram, J. L., Tisdale, B., Nelson, S., and Romano, J. (1996). Embryological origin for autism: developmental anomalies of the cranial nerve motor nuclei. *J. Comp. Neurol.* 370, 247–261.
- Rogers, S. J., Bennetto, L., McEvoy, R., and Pennington, B. F. (1996). Imitation and pantomime in high-functioning adolescents with autism spectrum disorders. *Child Dev.* 67, 2060–2073.
- Schopler, E., Reichler, R. J., and Renner, B. R. (1988). *The Childhood Autism Rating Scale (CARS)*. Los Angeles, CA: Western Psychological Services.
- Travers, B., Powell, P., Klinger, L., and Klinger, M. (2012). Motor difficulties in autism spectrum disorder: linking symptom severity and postural stability. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* doi: 10.1007/s10803-012-1702-x. [Epub ahead of print].
- Vernazza-Martin, S., Martin, N., Vernazza, A., Lepellec-Muller, A., Rufo, M., Massion, J., et al. (2005). Goal directed locomotion and balance control in autistic children. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 35, 91–102.
- Vilensky, J. A., Damasio, A. R., and Maurer, R. G. (1981). Gait disturbances in patients with autistic behavior: a preliminary study. *Arch. Neurol.* 38, 646–649.
- Wing, L., and Shah, A. (2000). Catatonia in Autism Spectrum Disorders. *Br. J. Psychiatry*, 176, 357–362.
- Wing, L., and Shah, A. (2006). "A systematic examination of catatonia-like clinical pictures in Autism Spectrum Disorders," in *Catatonia in Autism Spectrum Disorders, International Review of Neurobiology*, Vol. 72, eds D. M. Dhossche, L. Wing, M. Ohita, and K.-L. Neumarker (London: Academic Press/Elsevier), 21–39.
- Zelazo, P. R., and Weiss, M. J. (1990). "Measures of infant attention: an alternative approach to assessment," in *Interdisciplinary Assessment of Infants*, eds B. Gibbs and D. Teti (Baltimore, MD: Paul Brookes), 129–144.
- Zelazo, P. R., Weiss, M. J., and Leonard, E. (1989). "Acquisition of early motor competence: the interaction of cognition, behavioral and maturational influences," in *Challenges to Developmental Paradigms*, eds P. R. Zelazo and R. Barr (Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates), 139–166.

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Received: 30 January 2013; accepted: 21 April 2013; published online: 20 May 2013.

Citation: Weiss MJ, Moran MF, Parker ME and Foley JT (2013) Gait analysis of teenagers and young adults diagnosed with autism and severe verbal communication disorders. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:33. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00033  
Copyright © 2013 Weiss, Moran, Parker and Foley. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



# Praxis and autism: the psychomotor regulation sensory processing dimension—a report from the field

Kathleen A. Berger<sup>1,2\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Therapy Intensive Programs, Inc., Tallahassee, FL, USA

<sup>2</sup> Rehabilitation Science Doctoral Program, College of Public Health and Health Professions, University of Florida, Gainesville, FL, USA

\*Correspondence: kberger62@gmail.com

## Edited by:

Elizabeth B. Torres, Rutgers University, USA

## Reviewed by:

Elizabeth B. Torres, Rutgers University, USA

A quiet revolution is afoot in our understanding of autism spectrum disorder (ASD). Classically understood as a social disorder (Kanner, 1943) that presents clinically with social and communication difficulty and restricted patterns of behaviors (Lord et al., 2000), both diagnosis and therapeutic interventions have correspondingly focused upon behavioral and typical development theory (Lovaas, 1987; Dawson et al., 2010). Yet recent studies across multiple fields have begun to substantiate what my colleagues and I have come to learn about ASD through almost two decades of clinical work with children. In fact two recent papers propose a cognitive motor model of autism and summarize much of this research (Rizzolatti and Fabbri-Destro, 2010; Mostofsky and Ewen, 2011). That research is further bolstered by (auto) biographical work of several people living with ASD (Williams, 1994; Biklen, 2005; Iversen, 2007). The primary claim is as simple as it is radical: ASD has as a primary, defining feature psychomotor regulation sensory processing disorder. Whether this psychomotor dimension simply parallels the social and communication deficits that consume almost all of the attention and resources in research and intervention, or plays an important role in producing those symptoms will have to be the topic of future research over the coming decade. What we can say at present is that an important psychomotor dimension that has etiological and symptomatic aspects exists, and that this has important, if only nascently understood, therapeutic implications.

## CLINICAL EXPERIENCES

My professional training as a physical therapist leads me to view things through a physical lens, of sorts. The skeptic is thus justified to wonder about a physical bias. Indeed, my ex-husband, with whom I would frequently discuss my ideas over the past 20 years, served usefully as precisely that critic. I was first introduced to a child with ASD when my then 6-month-old son was diagnosed. After he died at the age of five, I began to work with children through Therapy Intensive Programs, Inc. (TIP)<sup>1</sup>. Between 1995 and 2012, I have partaken in roughly 72 five day sessions working with children ages two through 15. In the past couple of years, we have extended our client base to include young adults (16–20) and most recently adults (21+). I briefly describe the trajectory of my observations and resulting conjectures, none of which would have been possible without the stimulation and support of dozens of TIP team members<sup>2</sup>, as well as the kiddos and their families with whom I have had the pleasure to work.

Initially, therapy at TIP incorporated early work examining movement differences in autism (Donnellan and Leary, 1995), and my observations with my son. Following Donnellan and Leary's work, TIP defines psychomotor regulation disorder as difficulty with initiating, inhibiting, or sustaining a movement, thought or emotion (Damasio and Maurer, 1978; Donnellan and Leary, 1995). Indeed, much animal and imaging research focusing on the repetitive behaviors observed in persons with autism has centered on the frontostriatal pathways. Science

currently understands the functional role of frontostriatal pathways is to (1) inhibit a prior thought, action, or emotion (2) select the desired thought, action, or emotion, and (3) inhibit competing thoughts, actions, or emotions. These pathways are differentially connected in persons with autism (Lewis and Kim, 2009).

Further, many recent studies have evidenced asymmetry of connectivity or processing of sensory information in persons with autism, including though not limited to (1) more strongly connected proprioceptive pathways, (2) differential processing of visual information, and (3) attention to multimodal inputs. Paralleling the work by Donnellan and Leary, and more recent neuroimaging and experimental studies, TIP has used “bottom up” sensory pathways to compensate for “top down” cognitive motor difficulties. Examples of bottom up sensory supports include touch cues, amplified proprioception, rhythm, multimodal sensory inputs, and visual supports. We combine these sensory supports with positive behavioral supports. If a child with autism has psychomotor difficulties, then behavior should be viewed as such rather than described as escape, non-compliant, or attention seeking. At TIP, we have found that with provision of sensory supports, movement difficulties are eased. For example, a child who frequently paces becomes able to sit and participate in a 30-min group.

A recent conversation with a special education teacher illustrates interpreting a behavior negatively, and an alternative explanation, based on approaching autism as a cognitive motor sensory

<sup>1</sup> TIP is also called Kris' Camp <http://www.kriscamp.org/>, named in memory of my son.

<sup>2</sup> I especially owe debts to Suzanne Oliver and Michelle Welde Hardy (Neurologic Music Therapy Services of Arizona <http://www.nmtsa.org/>).

processing disorder. “FG,” a participant in our program was a student in this teacher’s class. Discussing cognitive movement differences in persons with autism, a teacher described a behavior that she considered intentional. When presented with two choices, FG used both hands and forcefully slapped both choices. Then, after the teacher said “Nice hands,” FG was able to touch one choice.

The teacher had interpreted the behavior as intentional because FG was able to touch the choice following the verbal “reminder.” Alternatively, interpreting FG’s behavior as cognitive motor difficulty, reliant on bottom up control, we assume that FG was initially unable to both control his movement and make the choice. Then, after he had made the choice, he was able to control his movement, also facilitated by the “Nice hands” prompt. Alternatively, the teacher could have supported FG by giving him the initial cue to look at the choices, with time to make his decision and then present them again to make his choice. We have found that increased processing time combined with other bottom up sensory supports facilitates controlled movement (Donnellan et al., 2006). Additionally, the language we suggest avoids negative implications. “Ok. FG, get your body ready. My true choice is ....” (present choices).

### INTEGRATING CLINICAL AND SCIENCE

In 1999, I began searching for literature that could offer theoretical and empirical insight to what I was observing in the field. The first article, Teitelbaum et al. (1998) report asymmetrical development of postural and developmental reflexes. In 2006, I returned to graduate school, currently a doctoral candidate in the Rehabilitation Science program at University of Florida. During my tenure in graduate school, several studies have examined sensory and motor learning differences in persons with autism.

### MOTOR

Recent studies investigated motor learning in high functioning children with autism (HFA) (Cattaneo et al., 2007; Fabbri-Destro et al., 2009; Haswell et al.,

2009; Torres, 2012). Cattaneo et al. (2007) investigated oral musculature activity when eating. When a typically developing child first reaches for a cracker, mouth musculature begins to activate. Conversely, this same musculature does not activate until the cracker touches the autistic child’s mouth. Other researchers (Fabbri-Destro et al., 2009; Haswell et al., 2009; Torres, 2012) found low spatiotemporal variability in motor learning studies in persons with HFA.

Many children more severely affected with autism have difficulty with fine motor tasks such as eating with a spoon. In chapter 4 of my MS thesis I evaluate home video of a toddler diagnosed with ASD compared to home video of a neurotypical toddler as each eats from a bowl using a spoon<sup>3</sup>. I expected to find highly patterned, repetitive movement tracing the ASD child’s hand through space, and random, fluid movement tracing the neurotypical child’s hand through space. Though it is only a comparison of two children using judgmental coding techniques of non-standardized home video, the results (p. 35) confirmed this expectation. Additionally, there was little rotation of the forearm for the toddler with autism.

### SENSORY PROCESSING AND ACCOMMODATIONS

While these studies evidence movement differences, others evidence differences in sensory processing in persons with autism. For example, recent work by Haswell et al. (2009) indicates that children with autism have “over connectivity” in proprioceptive pathways and are more reliant on these pathways for motor learning. This work parallels our observations at TIP. For example, we observed that our clients respond favorably to resistance or “amplified” proprioception. One easy and simple accommodation we have used at TIP is to provide rhythmic deep squeezes to facilitate maintaining a position. It is a simple recommendation I have made to special education teachers. To illustrate, a teacher expressed concern regarding student safety on an upcoming field trip. The student would frequently run without awareness of safety concerns, and when staff would

hold his hand, he would pull. With this one simple accommodation, rhythmic deep pressure, the child was successful and the teacher was happy.

Other studies have suggested that persons with autism preferentially attend to multimodal input. For example, Klin et al. (2009) found that toddlers with autism preferentially attended to audiovisual synchrony over motion cues. This parallels studies evidencing that persons with autism look more at a person’s mouth than their eyes (Schultz, 2005). Further (Mizuno et al., 2006), found increased connectivity between the thalamus and the cerebral cortex. Thalamocortical connections are thought to play an important role in mediating attention (Zikopoulos and Barbas, 2007). At TIP, two examples of where we have observed that multimodal input facilitates attention include (1) audio-tactile input to body parts for motor planning, and (2) synchronizing audio with movement.

For example, we frequently practice different postures in music activities or yoga. Instead of providing a full physical prompt, we combine touch cues and rhythmic auditory cueing, “Go Go Go. You can do it!” For example, if the activity requires that the child get down in a kneeling position, but he is unable, we would tap fast on their knees (tactile) or jiggle their knee facilitating muscle sensory receptors (proprioception) while providing auditory cueing. We have found this support successful in facilitating transition to the desired posture without physically placing the person in the position. Alternatively, an audio cue combined with a visual model has supported independent movement as well.

Though these examples just touch on therapeutic strategies we have found useful at TIP, they illustrate how integrating clinical observation, biographical accounts, and scientific studies can inform and refine treatment methods. Further, recent research agendas urge rehabilitation scientists to look for the active ingredients in therapeutic strategies rather than examining “treatment packages.” Uncovering the active ingredients will optimize dose, frequency, and

<sup>3</sup>The thesis can be found online at <http://kriscamp.org/news/index.html>.

location of interventions (The American Occupational Therapy Foundation and The American Occupational Therapy Association, 2011; [www.aota.org/documentvault/research/45008.aspx](http://www.aota.org/documentvault/research/45008.aspx)). TIP has experienced success using key ingredient sensory support accommodations.

## FIRST PERSON EXPERIENCES

Though autobiographical accounts of people living with ASD are not scientific evidence, they nonetheless provide useful information we can use to both check, and enhance, new understanding. In particular, two autobiographical accounts illustrate how some individuals experience sensory and motor differences.

[The] knack of knowing where my body is does not come easy for me. Interestingly I do not know if I am sitting or standing. I am not aware of my body unless it is touching something ... Your hand on mine lets me know where my hand is. Jarring my legs by walking tells me I am alive.—*Chandima Rajapatirana in Wallis (2006)*.

To think about it, I recall that I learnt every skill through the touch method. I have a problem imitating any movement by looking at people performing or by mapping the instructions given me .... The simple task of holding a spoon and taking food to my mouth was also taught by my speech therapist for by helping me for the first few times till my habit developed ... *Tito Rajarshi Mukhopadhyay in Biklen (2005)*.

## CONCLUSION

It is important to emphasize the extent to which this research is being done by scholars working in different disciplines and publishing in journals with often rather distinct audiences. Put starkly, much of this work is being done in semi-isolation with few of the researchers aware of the full breadth of relevant work being done by others, and here I am only speaking to the work being done by scholars. The current gap between these sundry researchers and the therapists, special education professionals, medical doctors, and others working with the ASD population is a veritable chasm. In the early stages of a revolution both are inevitable. As more of us come to understand ASD as having an important psychomotor dimension this will change, and as that happens an exciting, vibrant

field will emerge. I look forward to contributing as a scholar who can bring clinical experience to the field, and hope to also play a role helping to translate the findings in the more technical work so that it is accessible to those working in therapeutic settings.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The support of innumerable people over the years have informed the views expressed here. I would like to specifically thank my entire family for their ongoing support and encouragement over the years. Especially my daughters, Chelsea and Kevy, who have given some of their typical childhood experiences, given generously of their time, and who continue to be a source of joy and inspiration for me.

## REFERENCES

- Biklen, D. (2005). "Tito rajarshi mukhopadhyay and douglas biklen," in *Autism and the Myth of the Person Alone*, eds M. Fine and J. Marecek (New York; London: New York University Press), 116.
- Cattaneo, L., Fabbri-Destro, M., Boria, S., Pieraccini, C., Monti, A., Cossu, G., et al. (2007). Impairment of actions chains in autism and its possible role in intention understanding. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 104, 17825–17830.
- Damasio, A. R., and Maurer, R. G. (1978). A neurological model for childhood autism. *Arch. Neurol.* 35, 777–786.
- Dawson, G., Rogers, S., Munson, J., Smith, M., Winter, J., Greenson, J., et al. (2010). Randomized, controlled trial of an intervention for toddlers with autism the early start denver model. *Pediatrics* 125, e17–e23.
- Donnellan, A. M., and Leary, M. R. (1995). *Movement Differences and Diversity in Autism/Mental Retardation Appreciating and Accommodating People With Communication and Behavior Challenges*. Madison, WI: DRI press.
- Donnellan, A. M., Leary, M. R., and Robledo, J. P. (2006). "I can't get started stress and the role of movement differences in people with autism," in *Stress and Coping in Autism*, eds G. Baron, J. Groden, G. Groden, and L. Lipsitt (Oxford: Oxford University Press), 200–245.
- Fabbri-Destro, M., Cattaneo, L., Boria, S., and Rizzolatti, G. (2009). Planning actions in autism. *Exp. Brain Res.* 192, 521–525.
- Haswell, C. C., Izawa, J., Dowell, L. R., Mostofsky, S. H., and Shadmehr, R. (2009). Representation of internal models of action in the autistic brain. *Nat. Neurosci.* 12, 970–972.
- Iversen, P. (2007). *Strange Son Two Mothers, Two Sons, and the Quest to Unlock the Hidden World of Autism*. New York, NY: Riverhead Books.
- Kanner, L. (1943). Autistic disturbances of affective contact. *Nerv. child* 2, 217–250.

- Klin, A., Lin, D. J., Gorrindo, P., Ramsay, G., and Jones, W. (2009). Two-year-olds with autism orient to non-social contingencies rather than biological motion. *Nature* 459, 257–264.
- Lewis, M., and Kim, S. J. (2009). The pathophysiology of restricted repetitive behavior. *J. Neurodev. Disord.* 1, 114–132.
- Lord, C., Risi, S., Lambrecht, L., Cook, E. H. Jr., Leventhal, B. L., DiLavore, P. C., et al. (2000). The autism diagnostic observation schedule-generic a standard measure of social and communication deficits associated with the spectrum of autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 30, 205–223.
- Lovaas, O. I. (1987). Behavioral treatment and normal educational and intellectual functioning in young autistic children. *J. Consult. Clin. Psychol.* 55, 3–9.
- Mizuno, A., Villalobos, M. E., Davies, M. M., Dahl, B. C., and Muller, R. A. (2006). Partially enhanced thalamocortical functional connectivity in autism. *Brain Res.* 1104, 160–174.
- Mostofsky, S. H., and Ewen, J. B. (2011). Altered connectivity and action model formation in autism is autism. *Neuroscientist* 17, 437–448.
- The American Occupational Therapy Foundation and The American Occupational Therapy Association. (2011). *Occupational Therapy Research Agenda*. Available online at: [www.aota.org/documentvault/research/45008.aspx](http://www.aota.org/documentvault/research/45008.aspx) [Accessed October 25, 2012].
- Rizzolatti, G., and Fabbri-Destro, M. (2010). Mirror neurons from discovery to autism. *Exp. Brain Res.* 200, 223–237.
- Schultz, R. T. (2005). Developmental deficits in social perception in autism the role of the amygdala and fusiform face area. *Int. J. Dev. Neurosci.* 23, 125–141.
- Teitelbaum, P., Teitelbaum, O., Nye, J., Fryman, J., and Maurer, R. G. (1998). Movement analysis in infancy may be useful for early diagnosis of autism. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 95, 13982–13987.
- Torres, E. B. (2012). Atypical signatures of motor variability found in an individual with ASD. *Neurocase* 1–16. doi: 10.1080/13554794.2011.654224. [Epub ahead of print].
- Wallis, C. (2006, May 7). Inside the autistic mind. *TIME-NEW YORK-AMERICAN EDITION*-167, 42.
- Williams, D. (1994). *Nobody Nowhere*. New York, NY: Harper Paperbacks.
- Zikopoulos, B., and Barbas, H. (2007). Circuits for multisensory integration and attentional modulation through the prefrontal cortex and the thalamic reticular nucleus in primates. *Rev. Neurosci.* 18, 417–438.

Received: 26 December 2012; accepted: 27 December 2012; published online: 18 January 2013.

Citation: Berger KA (2013) Praxis and autism: the psychomotor regulation sensory processing dimension—a report from the field. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 6:129. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2012.00129

Copyright © 2013 Berger. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



# Imitation in autism: why action kinematics matter

Emma Gowen\*

Faculty of Life Sciences, The University of Manchester, Manchester, UK

\*Correspondence: emma.gowen@manchester.ac.uk

**Edited by:**

Elizabeth B. Torres, Rutgers University, USA

**Reviewed by:**

Elizabeth B. Torres, Rutgers University, USA

## INTRODUCTION

Humans have a flexible approach to imitation. If an action has a visual goal or is meaningful, we will “emulate” that goal using the most familiar or comfortable response from our existing motor repertoire. However, if the action is meaningless or lacks a visual goal we will more closely imitate the kinematic details of the action such as its amplitude, speed, or trajectory (Bekkering et al., 2000; Rumiati and Tessari, 2002; Carpenter et al., 2005; Wild et al., 2010). This pattern can be explained by two theories. The goal-directed theory of imitation (GOADI, Bekkering et al., 2000; Wohlschläger et al., 2003) suggests that during imitation, the observer cognitively decomposes the observed action into a hierarchy of goals, based on functionality: the visual goal of the action (pointing to a dot) is given more importance than the means (which hand to point with), causing the goal to be imitated rather than the means. In the absence of a visual goal, the movement itself moves up the hierarchy to become a primary goal and is preferentially imitated. The dual-route model of imitation (Rumiati and Tessari, 2002) proposes that for imitation of unfamiliar actions there is a direct mapping of the visual information onto a motor response, and for the imitation of known, meaningful actions, there is an indirect, semantic route which utilizes long term memory. Both models suggest that when an action lacks either meaning or a visual goal, imitation will reflect the observed movement more closely due to greater attention to, and visuomotor mapping of, the movement rather than the visual goal.

In contrast, autistic people do not show this flexible approach to imitation. Autistic children often display similar performance to neurotypical children when imitating actions that have a visual goal or meaning

but are less able to imitate goal-less or meaningless actions (Rogers et al., 1996, 2010; Stone et al., 1997; Hobson and Lee, 1999; Williams et al., 2004; Hamilton et al., 2007a; Vanvuchelen et al., 2007; Hobson and Hobson, 2008; Cossu et al., 2012). We recently demonstrated a similar pattern for the first time in autistic adults (Wild et al., 2012). Participants observed, then imitated videos of a hand making two movements while their own hand and eye movements were recorded. In the goal-directed condition, the hand moved between visual targets and in the goal-less condition the hand made similar size movements without any visual targets. The hand in the video moved at either a fast or slow speed in order to determine whether participants modulated their imitation speed accordingly. In line with GOADI, neurotypical participants imitated speed changes in the goal-less but not the goal-directed condition whereas the autistic participants used a goal-directed approach, failing to modulate their imitation speed across conditions. In addition, eye movement data indicated that the neurotypical participants spent more time attending to the hand, particularly during the goal-less condition whereas the autistic participants attended to the visual targets and hand equally across conditions.

From the above evidence, it is apparent that when successful imitation requires attending to and using kinematics, autistic performance is particularly affected. In the following, I will highlight the functional significance of this pattern by suggesting that autistic people have a bias away from observing and analysing kinematics, which results in a significant loss of social information. I will outline three behaviors where attending to and imitating kinematics is important for social interaction

and discuss the impact for autistic people if their ability to use kinematics is compromised.

## KINEMATICS AND PREDICTION

Observing kinematics helps us to understand and predict the actions of others (Shim and Carlton, 1997; Pozzo et al., 2006; Graf et al., 2007; Hamilton et al., 2007b; Aglioti et al., 2008; Ambrosini et al., 2011; Becchio et al., 2012; Stapel et al., 2012). For example, by observing the initial portion of an action, people are able to tell whether an actor is deceiving them about the weight of a lifted box (Grézes et al., 2004) or whether a reach-to-grasp action is performed under a cooperative or competitive situation (Manera et al., 2011). Moreover, when observing an action where there are multiple targets, we are able to use kinematic information from the shaping of the hand to correctly identify the appropriate target (Ambrosini et al., 2011; Paulus et al., 2011). If autistic people do not use kinematic cues, one would expect them to perform poorly on similar action prediction tasks. For example, they may find it hard judging the end point of an action or detecting behavioral changes in other people such as a physical illness (e.g., a motor disability), leading to misreading of social situations, confusion, and altered social responses to other people. Although autistic performance on action prediction tasks requires testing, some evidence does point to difficulties using kinematics. Boria et al. (2009) asked participants to decide why an action was being performed. The action could either be congruent with the functional use of the object (e.g., picking up the receiver of a phone) or unconventional (e.g., picking up the phone using a grip suggesting the actor is intending to move it). Autistic children performed

worse than neurotypical controls only in the unconventional conditions, suggesting that they were weighting the functional use of the object over the hand action (see also Hammes and Langdell, 1981; Cossu et al., 2012). Furthermore, in contrast to neurotypical children who imitate intentional actions more frequently than accidental actions, autistic children were found to imitate both types equally (D'Entremont and Yazbek, 2007). As accidental actions were differentiated from intentional actions by both a verbal “whoops” and different (e.g., jerkier) kinematics this suggests that the autistic children were unable to use these cues to detect the intentional action.

### KINEMATICS AND LEARNING

As kinematics provide knowledge about the purpose of an action, it follows that if we fail to comprehend the goal of an action we can attend to, and imitate, the kinematics in order to more fully understand that action. Indeed, both kinematics and knowledge of the goal are important when learning new actions through observation and imitation (Hayes et al., 2007, 2008) and imitation via the direct, visuomotor route is more effective for learning than the indirect route (Rumiati et al., 2009). In addition, Williamson and Markman (2006) demonstrated that compared to situations where there was a clear purpose to the modeled action, children reproduced the action more faithfully if there was no clear reason for the model to perform that action. Consequently, if observational learning relies to some extent on direct visuomotor mapping one might expect that learning novel actions would be harder for autistic people. It is possible that they would learn better by doing it themselves first in order to acquire the motor representation and perhaps rely more on proprioceptive rather than visual information to learn (Haswell et al., 2009). Little work has examined how well autistic people learn via observation and imitation, but it was recently observed that compared to neurotypicals, autistic children required additional demonstration and practice to learn how to retrieve a prize from a custom built box (Nadel et al., 2011). However, more experiments are required to fully test this form of learning, particularly using tasks where

success depends on learning kinematics (e.g., retrieving the prize required a certain movement speed or trajectory).

### KINEMATICS AND SOCIAL RESPONSE

Observing kinematics allows us to predict other people's actions, but also provides information about how to respond to others—e.g., whether we should imitate to learn, play or “fit in.” This social function of imitation is apparent in situations where children and adults imitate unnecessary or unusual actions (Gergely et al., 2002; Whiten et al., 2009; McGuigan et al., 2011). For example, when asked to retrieve a reward from a box, participants imitate causally irrelevant actions that clearly have no impact on the success of retrieving the reward (McGuigan et al., 2011). However, when there is an apparent reason for the irrelevant action (e.g., an accident), infants are more likely to imitate only the goal (Meltzoff, 1995; Carpenter et al., 1998; D'Entremont and Yazbek, 2007). It has been suggested that this form of imitation serves a social role, providing a shared experience and a way to conform and align oneself with one's cultural group (McGuigan et al., 2011; Nielsen and Blank, 2011; Simpson and Riggs, 2011). Depending on the context, we may interpret the unusual kinematics of an action as an invitation to join and share the experience (Rogers et al., 2010) to learn or to conform. I suggest that this behavior stems from a comparison between the (known) goal and the unusual kinematics of the action, resulting in a prediction error and alerting the observer to pay more attention to the action. Importantly, kinematics signal that the action requires re-evaluation and that it may be appropriate to imitate the action more closely to play, learn, or conform. In line with a failure to use this kinematic information, autistic, compared to neurotypical children are less likely to imitate actions that do not have a clear function or are incidental to achieving the outcome (Hobson and Hobson, 2008; Rogers et al., 2010; although see Nielsen et al., 2012). We also found a similar pattern in adults carrying out imitation of hand movements when the observed hand made a curved movement instead of moving straight to the end location (Wild et al., 2012). Neurotypical adults imitated the curved trajectory in both the presence and

absence of visual goals, whereas the autistic adults only imitated the trajectory in the absence of goals. These results suggest that in the presence of a clear visual goal, neurotypical participants place significance on the unusual movement trajectory by analyzing the kinematics and changing imitation strategy, whereas the autistic participants weighted the visual goal.

### CONCLUDING REMARKS

I have highlighted how the pattern of imitation impairments in autism can provide a key to understanding autistic behavior. Autistic individuals have greater difficulty imitating actions that require close observation and visuomotor mapping of kinematics, suggesting that they are failing to use kinematics to predict, learn, or respond appropriately. Consequently, they are missing out on a rich source of social information. Future work is required to directly test how autistic individuals perform action prediction and observational learning tasks in order to advance this theory. It is also important to find out why autistic individuals are less inclined to use kinematic information. Although a number of studies have found that motor difficulties cannot solely account for imitation impairments (Rogers et al., 1996, 2003, 2010; Dewey et al., 2007; Vanvuchelen et al., 2007; Wild et al., 2012) it is arguable that observing and imitating kinematics places particular demands on visuomotor control (Press and Heyes, 2008; Rumiati et al., 2009). As biological motion is dynamic and fast it may be relatively more challenging for autistic people to integrate visual with motor signals, compared with standard motor test batteries that often require self-generated movements. Alternatively, our previous eye tracking results suggest a reduction in attention toward the kinematics in favor of the goal, potentially due to altered top down control (Wild et al., 2012). Importantly, this does not imply a reduction of general attention to the task (Press et al., 2010), but a specific bias away from the kinematics. Altered attention is consistent with theories proposing that autistic people fail to attend to social stimuli because they do not experience feelings of social reward (Dawson et al., 2004; Chevallier et al., 2012). Consequently, autistic individuals

may feel little motivation to attend to and imitate the kinematics, which contain socially relevant information. Whether the failure to use kinematics is due to visuomotor impairment or altered attention is important as it affects how we may design future training therapies. It will be critical to test whether training can enable autistic people to successfully attend to and imitate kinematics and whether this results in improvements in prediction, learning, and social response.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Thanks to Ellen Poliakoff and Spencer Hayes for commenting on earlier draughts of this manuscript.

## REFERENCES

- Aglioti, S. M., Cesari, P., Romani, M., and Urgesi, C. (2008). Action anticipation and motor resonance in elite basketball players. *Nat. Neurosci.* 11, 1109–1116.
- Ambrosini, E., Costantini, M., and Sinigaglia, C. (2011). Grasping with the eyes. *J. Neurophysiol.* 106, 1437–1442.
- Becchio, C., Manera, V., Sartori, L., Cavallo, A., and Castiello, U. (2012). Grasping intentions: from thought experiments to empirical evidence. *Front. Hum. Neurosci.* 6:117. doi: 10.3389/fnhum.2012.00117
- Bekkering, H., Wohlschlagel, A., and Gattis, M. (2000). Imitation of gestures in children is goal-directed. *Q. J. Exp. Psychol. A* 53, 153–164.
- Boria, S., Fabbri-Destro, M., Cattaneo, L., Sparaci, L., Sinigaglia, C., Santelli, E., et al. (2009). Intention understanding in autism. *PLoS ONE* 4:e5596. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0005596
- Carpenter, M., Akhtar, N., and Tomasello, M. (1998). Fourteen through 18-month-old infants differentially imitate intentional and accidental actions. *Infant Behav. Dev.* 21, 315–330.
- Carpenter, M., Call, J., and Tomasello, M. (2005). Twelve- and 18-month-olds copy actions in terms of goals. *Dev. Sci.* 8, F13–F20.
- Chevallier, C., Kohls, G., Troiani, V., Brodtkin, E. S., and Schultz, R. T. (2012). The social motivation theory of autism. *Trends Cogn. Sci.* 16, 231–239.
- Cossu, G., Boria, S., Copioli, C., Bracceschi, R., Giuberti, V., Santelli, E., et al. (2012). Motor representation of actions in children with autism. *PLoS ONE* 7:e44779. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0044779
- D'Entremont, B., and Yazbek, A. (2007). Imitation of intentional and accidental actions by children with autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 37, 1665–1678.
- Dawson, G., Toth, K., Abbott, R., Osterling, J., Munson, J., Estes, A., et al. (2004). Defining the early social attention impairments in autism: social orienting, joint attention, and responses to emotions. *Dev. Psychol.* 40, 271–283.
- Dewey, D., Cantell, M., and Crawford, S. G. (2007). Motor and gestural performance in children with autism spectrum disorders, developmental coordination disorder, and/or attention deficit hyperactivity disorder. *J. Int. Neuropsychol. Soc.* 13, 246–256.
- Gergely, G., Bekkering, H., and Kiraly, I. (2002). Rational imitation in preverbal infants. *Nature* 415, 755.
- Graf, M., Reitzner, B., Corves, C., Casile, A., Giese, M., and Prinz, W. (2007). Predicting point-light actions in real-time. *Neuroimage* 36, T22–T32.
- Grézes, J., Frith, C. D., and Passingham, R. E. (2004). Inferring false beliefs from the actions of oneself and others: an fMRI study. *Neuroimage* 21, 744–750.
- Hamilton, A. F., Brindley, R. M., and Frith, U. (2007a). Imitation and action understanding in autistic spectrum disorders: how valid is the hypothesis of a deficit in the mirror neuron system? *Neuropsychologia* 45, 1859–1868.
- Hamilton, A. F., Joyce, D., Flanagan, J., Frith, C., and Wolpert, D. (2007b). Kinematic cues in perceptual weight judgement and their origins in box lifting. *Psychol. Res.* 71, 13–21.
- Hammes, J. G. W., and Langdell, T. (1981). Precursors of symbol formation and childhood autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 11, 331–346.
- Haswell, C. C., Izawa, J., Dowell, L. R., Mostofsky, S. H., and Shadmehr, R. (2009). Representation of internal models of action in the autistic brain. *Nat. Neurosci.* 12, 970–972.
- Hayes, S. J., Ashford, D., and Bennett, S. J. (2008). Goal-directed imitation: the means to an end. *Acta Psychol.* 127, 407–415.
- Hayes, S. J., Hodges, N. J., Huys, R., and Williams, A. M. (2007). End-point focus manipulations to determine what information is used during observational learning. *Acta Psychol.* 126, 120–137.
- Hobson, R. P., and Hobson, J. A. (2008). Dissociable aspects of imitation: a study in autism. *J. Exp. Child Psychol.* 101, 170–185.
- Hobson, R. P., and Lee, A. (1999). Imitation and identification in autism. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 40, 649–659.
- Manera, V., Becchio, C., Cavallo, A., Sartori, L., and Castiello, U. (2011). Cooperation or competition? Discriminating between social intentions by observing prehensile movements. *Exp. Brain Res.* 211, 547–556.
- McGuigan, N., Makinson, J., and Whiten, A. (2011). From over-imitation to super-copying: adults imitate causally irrelevant aspects of tool use with higher fidelity than young children. *Br. J. Psychol.* 102, 1–18.
- Meltzoff, A. N. (1995). Understanding the intentions of others: reenactment of intended acts by 18-month-old children. *Dev. Psychol.* 31, 838–850.
- Nadel, J., Aouka, N., Coulon, N., Gras-Vincendon, A., Canet, P., Fagard, J., et al. (2011). Yes they can! An approach to observational learning in low-functioning children with autism. *Autism* 15, 421–435.
- Nielsen, M., and Blank, C. (2011). Imitation in young children: when who gets copied is more important than what gets copied. *Dev. Psychol.* 47, 1050–1053.
- Nielsen, M., Slaughter, V., and Dissanayake, C. (2012). Object-directed imitation in children with high-functioning autism: testing the social motivation hypothesis. *Autism Res.* doi: 10.1002/aur.1261. [Epub ahead of print].
- Paulus, M., Hunnius, S., and Bekkering, H. (2011). Can 14- to 20-month-old children learn that a tool serves multiple purposes? A developmental study on children's action goal prediction. *Vision Res.* 51, 955–960.
- Pozzo, T., Papaxanthis, C., Petit, J. L., Schweighofer, N., and Stucchi, N. (2006). Kinematic features of movement tunes perception and action coupling. *Behav. Brain Res.* 169, 75–82.
- Press, C., and Heyes, C. (2008). Stimulus-driven selection of routes to imitation. *Exp. Brain Res.* 188, 147–152.
- Press, C., Richardson, D., and Bird, G. (2010). Intact imitation of emotional facial actions in autism spectrum conditions. *Neuropsychologia* 48, 3291–3297.
- Rogers, S. J., Bennetto, L., McEvoy, R., and Pennington, B. F. (1996). Imitation and pantomime in high-functioning adolescents with autism spectrum disorders. *Child Dev.* 67, 2060–2073.
- Rogers, S. J., Hepburn, S. L., Stackhouse, T., and Wehner, E. (2003). Imitation performance in toddlers with autism and those with other developmental disorders. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 44, 763–781.
- Rogers, S. J., Young, G. S., Cook, I., Giolzetti, A., and Ozonoff, S. (2010). Imitating actions on objects in early-onset and regressive autism: effects and implications of task characteristics on performance. *Dev. Psychopathol.* 22, 71–85.
- Rumiati, R. I., Carmo, J. C., and Corradi-Dell'Acqua, C. (2009). Neuropsychological perspectives on the mechanisms of imitation. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. B Biol. Sci.* 364, 2337–2347.
- Rumiati, R. I., and Tessari, A. (2002). Imitation of novel and well-known actions: the role of short-term memory. *Exp. Brain Res.* 142, 425–433.
- Shim, J., and Carlton, L. G. (1997). Perception of kinematic characteristics in the motion of lifted weight. *J. Mot. Behav.* 29, 131–146.
- Simpson, A., and Riggs, K. J. (2011). Three- and 4-year-olds encode modeled actions in two ways leading to immediate imitation and delayed emulation. *Dev. Psychol.* 47, 834–840.
- Stapel, J. C., Hunnius, S., and Bekkering, H. (2012). Online prediction of others' actions: the contribution of the target object, action context and movement kinematics. *Psychol. Res.* 76, 434–445.
- Stone, W. L., Ousley, O. Y., and Littleford, C. D. (1997). Motor imitation in young children with autism: what's the object? *J. Abnorm. Child Psychol.* 25, 475–485.
- Vanvuchelen, M., Roeyers, H., and De Weerd, W. (2007). Nature of motor imitation problems in school-aged boys with autism: a motor or a cognitive problem? *Autism* 11, 225–240.
- Whiten, A., McGuigan, N., Marshall-Pescini, S., and Hopper, L. M. (2009). Emulation, imitation, over-imitation and the scope of culture for child and chimpanzee. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. B Biol. Sci.* 364, 2417–2428.
- Wild, K. S., Poliakoff, E., Jerrison, A., and Gowen, E. (2010). The influence of goals on movement kinematics during imitation. *Exp. Brain Res.* 204, 353–360.
- Wild, K. S., Poliakoff, E., Jerrison, A., and Gowen, E. (2012). Goal-directed and goal-less imitation in autism spectrum disorder. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 42, 1739–1749.

- Williams, J. H., Whiten, A., and Singh, T. (2004). A systematic review of action imitation in autistic spectrum disorder. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 34, 285–299.
- Williamson, R. A., and Markman, E. M. (2006). Precision of imitation as a function of preschoolers' understanding of the goal of the demonstration. *Dev. Psychol.* 42, 723–731.
- Wohlschläger, A., Gattis, M., and Bekkering, H. (2003). Action generation and action perception in imitation: an instance of the ideomotor principle. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. B Biol. Sci.* 358, 501–515.
- Received: 28 November 2012; accepted: 28 November 2012; published online: 13 December 2012.*
- Citation: Gowen E (2012) Imitation in autism: why action kinematics matter. Front. Integr. Neurosci. 6:117. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2012.00117*
- Copyright © 2012 Gowen. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.*



# Meta review of systematic and meta analytic reviews on movement differences, effect of movement based interventions, and the underlying neural mechanisms in autism spectrum disorder

**Motohide Miyahara\***

*Movement Development Clinic, School of Physical Education, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand*

**Edited by:**

Anne M. Donnellan, University of Wisconsin-Madison, Uzbekistan

**Reviewed by:**

Nandakumar Narayanan, Yale University, USA  
Elizabeth B. Torres, Rutgers University, USA

**\*Correspondence:**

Motohide Miyahara, Movement Development Clinic, School of Physical Education, University of Otago, 46 Union Street, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054, New Zealand.  
e-mail: [motohide.miyahara@otago.ac.nz](mailto:motohide.miyahara@otago.ac.nz)

**Purposes:** To identify and appraise evidence from published systematic and meta analytic reviews on (1) movement differences of individuals with autism spectrum disorders (ASD); (2) the effects of movement based interventions for ASD; (3) hypothesized underlying neural mechanisms for the movement characteristics.

**Methods:** A meta review of published systematic and meta analytic reviews on movement differences, structural, and functional brain anomalies in ASD and the effects of movement based interventions for individuals with ASD between 1806 and October 2012. The methodological quality of the identified systematic and meta analytic reviews was independently assessed by two assessors with the assessment of multiple systematic reviews (AMSTAR).

**Results:** The search yielded a total of 12 reviews that met the inclusion/exclusion criteria. The methodological quality of the reviews varied, but the review conclusions were similar. Although individuals with ASD generally perform less well than age-matched controls in developmental movement tasks, there are few exceptions whose movement abilities are intact. Most movement based interventions report their efficacies. However, all existing studies employ the research design that is inherently incapable of providing strong evidence, and they often fail to report the extent of psychosocial interactions within the movement interventions. The hypothesized neural mechanisms are still under development and speculative in nature.

**Conclusions:** It is premature to designate movement disturbance as a core symptom of ASD. The effects of movement based interventions on the present ASD core symptoms need to be further validated by stronger evidence and verified theoretical mechanisms linking ASD with movement disorders.

**Keywords:** autism, movement, developmental coordination disorder, motor development, MRI and fMRI

## INTRODUCTION

The core symptoms of autism spectrum disorders (ASD) encompass impairments in social interaction and communication, as well as circumscribed interest and fixed behaviors (American Psychiatric Association, 2012). A cross-cutting dimension of these clinical signs is the development of movement skills that are observable, functional, goal-oriented, and acquired as a result of practice. For example, the movements of the vocal cord and the other body parts are essential for communicative speech, gesture, writing, and typing. Stereotypies and preoccupation can be only inferred from observed physical movement patterns. Thus, movement disturbances seem to co-exist with ASD, but the relations between the two disorders have not been critically appraised or adequately synthesized from the previous reviews.

In this meta review, I will evaluate the methodological quality of reviews, re-examine the strength of evidence, the homogeneity of studies and research designs, and integrate the findings to answer my three research questions: movement differences, effect of movement based interventions, and the underlying neuronal mechanisms that link ASD with movement disturbance.

## METHODS

My search was based on the electronic databases available at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand: Web of Knowledge (1898–2012), Medline (1950–2012), PsychINFO (1806–2012), EMBASE (1980–2012), and ERIC (1987–2012) on June 12, 2012. I used the combinations of three or four keywords from the following inclusion criteria: (1) type of paper: systematic review

or meta analysis; (2) population or comparison: autism, pervasive developmental disorders, autism spectrum disorder, Asperger disorder; (3) intervention: sport, exercise, physical exercise, physical activity; (4) primary outcome: movement skills, motor skills, motor coordination, physical fitness, imitation; secondary outcome: social skills, autistic behaviors, self-perception, and academics; (5) magnetic resonance imaging (MRI). I included only published studies in English, and excluded “gray” and “fictive” literature. To conduct duplicate study selection, a reference librarian served as a reviews search coordinator. Any inconsistencies in our results were resolved through subsequent collaborative search, reading of respective journal articles, and discussion.

The content of identified review studies was assessed with respect to the professional field of reviewers, type and topic of reviews, numbers of reviewed studies, year range of the studies, total number of subjects, level of evidence, review method, outcome variables, and theoretical interpretation. The methodological quality of the reviews was assessed by two independent assessors with the assessment of multiple systematic review (AMSTAR) tool (Shea et al., 2007). Disagreements were resolved by discussion.

## RESULTS

Our search yielded a total of 12 studies. As shown in **Table 1**, four studies examined the existing evidence of movement differences, the other four evaluated the evidence of movement based treatment effects, and the remaining four studies synthesized the foregoing studies that investigated the neuronal mechanisms that link ASD and movement disturbance. I excluded three studies (Redcay and Courchesne, 2005; Sugranyes et al., 2011; Ipser et al., 2012) from further analysis because they did not address my research questions directly. The AMSTAR methodological quality scores of the 12 reviewed studies ranged from 20 (Emck et al., 2009) to 67% (Petrus et al., 2008; Stanfield et al., 2008) of the relevant criteria (**Table 2**).

## MOVEMENT DIFFERENCES OF ASD

Of the four objective reviews available on this topic, Fournier et al.’s study (2010) is the only standard meta analytic review on movement differences between individuals with ASD and controls. The remaining three systematic reviews consist of Emck et al.’s (2009) examination of gross motor performance and self-perceived motor competence in ASD, Downey and Rapport’s (2012) examination of the movement differences that limit motor activity, and Williams et al.’s (2004) investigation into the differential imitation ability in which they attempted to quantify the movement differences based on *p*-values. Thus, the four reviews analyzed different yet partially overlapping aspects of movements with each distinctive method.

Fournier et al. (2010) provide the only standard meta analysis that examines motor difference in ASD. As evident on the relatively high AMSTAR score (**Table 2**), their methodological procedures are fairly meticulous. They found a large effect ( $ES = 1.20$ ) which they called *motor coordination deficit* in ASD. Upon scrutiny, however, the variables included in the meta analysis were not only standard assessment of motor coordination, but also sensory motor measures, the measures of letter height (Beversdorf

et al., 2001), neurological soft signs (Tani et al., 2006), and even an indicator of the cognitive executive function (Coldren and Halloran, 2003).

Inherent to meta analysis is the “apples and oranges” problem in that data of different nature are analyzed together, and this criticism may be overruled if the analysis aims to generalize to a higher-order class as “fruit” (Matt and Cook, 2009). Though Fournier et al. name the higher-order class of meta analysed dependent variables “motor coordination,” specific sensory motor measures are not usually considered as the indicators of motor coordination in assessing developmental coordination disorder (DCD). Because the proposed DSM-5 (American Psychiatric Association, 2012) allows dual diagnoses of ASD and DCD, it is more meaningful and clinically practical to exclusively use the standard assessment of motor coordination. Fournier et al.’s moderator variable analyses were limited to subtypes of ASD, without including the types of movement measures as a moderator variable. Hence, I computed a random effects model meta analysis on the six comparisons in the five studies that had used standard motor coordination measures. The aggregated standardized mean difference effect was significant, 2.91 ( $SE = 0.581$ ;  $p < 0.001$ ;  $Z = 5.01$ ;  $I^2 = 93.48$ ; 95%  $CI = 1.774 - 4.051$ ), larger than 1.20, the effect size of the all 51 studies, suggesting a high degree of comorbidity of ASD with DCD.

Emck et al.’s (2009) systematic review only covered gross motor performance and perceived competence. The authors concluded that children with ASD were clearly impaired in gross motor development. It is noteworthy that they acknowledge the existence of children with ASD whose gross motor performance fell within the normal range. Because this review neither evaluated the strength of evidence nor attempted quantitative synthesis, their conclusions need to be interpreted with caution.

Downey and Rapport (2012) categorized the movement differences into early motor development, gesture and motor imitation, postural control, and dyspraxia. The strategy for their literature search was described clearly, but the strength of evidence was not evaluated in this systematic review. The movement differences were summed up as *activity limitations* (World Health Organization, 2001) which should take both biological and social aspects into account. However, the authors focused on individual functional adaptation, and recommended physical therapists to promote functional intervention without adequately addressing the needs for social and environmental accommodation. It is open to question whether all aspects of movement differences actually reflect the limitations in motor activity.

Williams et al. (2004) conducted a review on the difference in action imitation between individuals with ASD and matched controls. Although the levels of evidence were not specifically evaluated, the authors ensured the quality of reviewed studies by only including those studies that had employed control groups into their review. Out of thus selected 21 studies, 17 studies were pooled into a meta analysis. The combined logit *p*-value  $< 0.0005$  indicated a significant group difference.

In summary, a meta review of the four review studies indicates substantial movement differences between young people

Table 1 | Characteristics of reviews which met the inclusion criteria ( $N = 12$ ).

First author (Year)	Professional field of the reviewers	Type of review	Topic of review	No. of reviewed studies	Year range of the studies	Total no. of subjects	Levels of reviewed studies	Method used in reviewed studies	Outcome variables	Theoretical interpretations offered
Williams (2004)	Pediatrics, Psychology	Systematic	Imitation difference	21	1966–2002	281	Not assessed	Comparative	Action imitation	Yes
Emck (2009)	Kinesiology, Psychiatry	Systematic	Movement difference	5*	1997–2007	Not reported	Not assessed	Comparative	Gross motor performance, self-perception	Yes
Fournier (2010)	Kinesiology	Meta analytic	Movement difference	51	1980–2009	Not reported	Not assessed	Comparative	Motor coordination	Yes
Downey (2012)	Physica Therapy	Systematic	Movement difference	49	Not reported	Not reported	Level 2–3	Comparative	Motor development, imitation, posture, dyspraxia	Yes
Baranek (2002)	Education	Systematic	Treatment effect	4 <sup>^</sup>	1980–1993	Not reported	Level 3–4	Case series	Sensory motor functions, behavior	Yes
Petrus (2008)	Physica Therapy	Systematic	Treatment effect	7	1982–2003	25	Level 2–5	Case series	Stereotypic behaviors	No
Lang (2010)	Education	Systematic	Treatment effect	18	1974–2007	64	Not assessed	Case series	Behavior, academics, physical fitness	Yes
Sowa (2012)	Neuroscience	Meta analytic	Treatment effect	16	1991–2011	133	Not assessed	Case series	Motor skills, social skills	No
Stanfield (2008)	Psychiatry	Meta analytic	Structural difference	46	1984–2006	Over 1600	Not assessed	Comparative	Brain volume	Yes
Müller (2011)	Psychology, Neuroscience	Systematic	Connectivity difference	32	2004–2010	Not reported	Not assessed	Comparative	Functional connectivity	Yes
Philip (2012)	Psychiatry	Meta analytic	Brain activation difference	3 <sup>†</sup>	1984–2009	24	Not assessed	Comparative	Brain activation	Yes
Nick-Jockschat (2012)	Psychiatry, Neuroscience	Meta analytic	Structural difference	16	1999–2009	580	Not assessed	Comparative	Structural changes	Yes

Note: All Meta analytic reviews included systematic reviews.

\*No. of movement difference studies only; <sup>^</sup>No. of movement intervention studies only; <sup>†</sup>No. of movement task studies only.

Table 2 | Methodological quality evaluated by the assessment of multiple systematic reviews tool (AMSTAR) (Shea et al., 2007).

First author (Year)	1. Was an "a priori" design provided?	2. Was there duplicate study selection and data extraction?	3. Was a comprehensive literature search performed?	4. Was the status of publication (i.e., gray literature) used as an inclusion criterion?	5. Was a list of studies (included and excluded) provided?	6. Were characteristics of included studies provided?	7. Was the scientific quality of the included studies assessed and documented?	8. Was the scientific quality of the included studies used appropriately in formulating conclusions?	9. Were the methods used to combine the findings of studies appropriate?	10. Was the likelihood of publication bias assessed?	11. Were potential conflicts of interest included?	Total score	Percent
Williams (2004)	CA	CA	Yes	CA	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	NA	NA	No	4/9	44
Emck (2009)	CA	CA	CA	CA	No	Yes	Yes	No	NA	No	No	2/10	20
Fournier (2010)	CA	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	7/11	64
Downey (2012)	CA	CA	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	NA	NA	No	2/9	22
Baranek (2002)	CA	No	Yes	CA	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	NA	NA	No	4/9	44
Petrus (2008)	CA	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	NA	NA	No	6/9	67
Lang (2010)	CA	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	NA	NA	No	5/9	56
Sowa (2012)	CA	CA	No	CA	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	2/11	18
Stanfield (2008)	CA	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	NA	NA	Yes	Yes	No	6/9	67
Müller (2011)	CA	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	NA	NA	Yes	No	No	3/9	33
Philip (2012)	CA	CA	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	NA	NA	Yes	No	No	4/9	44
Nickl-Jockschat (2012)	CA	CA	CA	No	No	Yes	NA	NA	Yes	No	No	2/9	22

Note: CA, can't answer; NA, not applicable.

with ASD and their typically developing counterparts through a limited quality and quantity of data synthesis. However, not all individuals with ASD have DCD (Emck et al., 2009). Therefore, movement disturbance cannot constitute a *core* symptom of ASD. If present, a comorbid diagnosis of DCD should be given in accordance with the proposed DSM-5 (American Psychiatric Association, 2012).

## EFFECTS OF MOVEMENT BASED INTERVENTIONS

Four studies (Baranek, 2002; Petrus et al., 2008; Lang et al., 2010; Sowa and Meulenbroek, 2012) examined the effects of movement based interventions in individuals with ASD. Only Sowa and Meulenbroek (2012) conducted a meta analysis, and the other studies reviewed foregoing studies systematically. All four studies included the effects of physical exercise on ASD symptoms and movement functions.

In addition to the effects of physical exercise, which will be elaborated later with more recent reviews, Baranek (2002) covered sensory- and motor-based interventions, such as sensory integration therapy and sensory stimulation techniques, which have decreased in popularity recently. Although slightly outdated, her review is comprehensive for the covered range of movement based interventions. She also pointed out the issue of internal validity, particularly the degree of psychosocial interaction that occurred during physical exercise. This information is crucial to determine whether physical exercise alone or a combination of exercise and interpersonal interaction altered dependent variables. She maintained that the effect of physical exercise would be specific to the context of physical exercise, and it would not be generalized or transferred to social play.

Petrus et al.'s (2008) systematic review on exercise intervention effects targeted the outcome variable of stereotypic behaviors in children with ASD. They reviewed seven studies which used either the case series or case study design with small sample sizes ( $N < 6$ ). Petrus et al. classified the studies by Kern et al. (1982) and Kern et al. (1984) as Level II: smaller RCT. However, these studies had no control group, and therefore, should be reclassified as Level IV: case series. Given the weak evidence of the reviewed studies, Petrus et al.'s claim of "weak to moderately strong evidence" (p. 142) should be revised to *weak* evidence.

Lang et al.'s (2010) systematic review overlaps with Petrus et al.'s (2008) review, but included wider outcome variables other than stereotypic behaviors. As in the case of Petrus et al.'s (2008) review, the appraised studies were characterized by small sample sizes ( $N < 9$ ) and the use of time-series analysis to evaluate the intervention outcome (7 of the 18 studies). This review provided critical information that 15 of the 18 studies had involved teaching exercise, mostly jogging, to individuals with ASD by modeling, physical guidance, verbal reinforcement and contingency management. One study even used jogging in social plays, such as follow-the-leader and tag. Such a psychosocial component in the "physical" intervention could explain the improvement in the behavioral and academic domains, as well as in the physical domain. The authors narratively evaluated the research methodologies and the intervention

outcomes, but neither categorical classification of evidence levels nor meta analysis was performed. Yet Lang et al. (2010) acknowledged the limitations of reviewed research being the fact that no research employed the experimental design, but depended on time-series analysis. An advantage of time-series analysis lies in its capability to infer the effect of intervention on an individual without considering inter-individual differences. The inevitable corollary of the advantage reduces generalizability. Hence, the reported benefits of physical exercises from the time-series data need to be confirmed by randomized control trials.

Sowa and Meulenbroek (2012) searched movement based intervention studies published between 1991 and 2011 with respect to the effects of the interventions on the physical and psychosocial domains in people with ASD. Of the 16 studies they identified, seven studies conducted individual physical exercise programs and nine studies administered group programs. All activity programs yielded significant progress on the assessed measures, but the individual programmes elicited significantly more improvement than the group interventions not only in the movement domain, but also in the social domain. A question may be raised as to whether physical exercise indirectly triggered the improvement in social functions through a yet unknown mechanism, or the psychosocial interactions that occurred during the physical exercise programs directly enhanced the social skills. Unfortunately, a majority of the original studies cited in the review failed to report the extent of psychosocial interactions in the “physical” exercises, making it difficult to determine the cause of the improvement in the social domain.

As the analytic method of the improvement rates indicates, Sowa and Meulenbroek’s analysis examines only the differences before and after the interventions without considering the control groups. Indeed, this is still a meta analysis in the sense of aggregating studies, such an analytic method falls in Grade III-3 to IV level of evidence, which is regarded as either satisfactory or poor (NHMRC, 2000). The absence of the control groups in the analysis does not allow us to tease out the intervention effects from confounding factors, such as Hawthorne effect. No matter how large the combined sample size may be, no definite conclusion can be drawn from Sowa and Meulenbroek’s meta analysis with regard to the causal effects of the individual or group motor interventions on the motor or the psychosocial domain. On an additional note, the authors seem to be unfamiliar with the difficulties that individuals with ASD face while engaging in complex team sports in which the environment changes constantly, as the authors wonder why there is no “naturalistic group-based sport intervention like soccer” (p. 56).

Thus, all four reviews reported the benefit of movement based interventions, physical exercise, in particular, on the physical and psychosocial domains. On closer scrutiny however, the extent of psychosocial intervention within the movement based interventions has not been quantified or partialled out, but confounded. Coupled with the limited generalizability of time-series analysis employed by a majority of the reviewed studies, the reported effects need to be interpreted cautiously with understanding of these limitations.

## THEORETICAL MODELS LINKING MOVEMENT DISORDERS AND ASD

Six out of the eight reviews on motor differences or motor interventions offered theoretical insights into the relations between ASD and motor functions, ranging from causal directions between the motor and the social domains to underlying neural structures and functions (Table 1).

In their systematic review, Downey and Rapport (2012) raised a question whether limited social behaviors of individuals with ASD prevented them from learning motor skills, or poor motor functions impoverished social life. This is a curious question, but it is extremely difficult to establish clear-cut causalities for methodological reasons.

Four review studies speculated the underlying mechanism between movement and autistic disorders. On the functional level, Williams et al. (2004) attributed the movement difference to an ASD specific deficit in self-other mapping ability particularly for the imitation tasks that have low congruence between semantic and visuomotor couplings. On the physiological level, Baranek (2002) cited Kern et al. (1982) and Kern et al. (1984) to explain the benefit of physical exercise in term of physiological responses, such as the secretion of neurotransmitters, beta-endorphins, and acetylcholine. Emck et al. (2009) attributed the co-occurrence of the multiple impairments to “an abnormal connectivity of brain system” (p. 512) based on functional correlations between motor, cognitive, and socio-emotional impairments. More specifically, Fournier et al. (2010) attribute motor dysfunctions to abnormalities in fronto-striatal connections and basal ganglia, based on the foregoing neurophysiological studies. Four reviews on actual neurophysiological studies provide us with the “state of art” hindsight of structural and functional MRI studies.

Stanfield et al. (2008) meta analyzed 46 volumetric MRI studies on regional brain size in ASD by adjusting age and IQ. The cerebrum and the cerebellum (vermal lobules VI-VII and VIII-X) of the ASD were larger than the control, whereas the corpus callosum was smaller in size. The authors related the enlarged cerebellum and its presumably disorganized connection with the cerebral regions to motor dysfunction, as well as cognitive and socio-emotional dysfunctions in ASD. Thus, the authors ascribed the link between movement disturbance and ASD to morphological changes in the brain.

In their systematic review and meta analysis of functional MRI research on ASD, Philip et al. (2012) identified three studies which had employed motor tasks of button pressing in MRI scanners. Compared to controls, individuals with ASD showed significantly different activation patterns (either hyper- or hypo-activation) in the motor regions (e.g., the cerebellum, the precentral gyrus, the basal ganglia) and attentional systems (the basal ganglia, the superior and inferior parietal lobules). The authors related the ASD groups’ hyper-activation in the right inferior frontal gyrus and the hypo-activation in the left inferior parietal lobule to the *mirror neuron system hypothesis* in that these regions were involved in observation and execution of model movements. Note that Philip et al. were conservative in that they made no link between the differential brain activation patterns and the movement difference in ASD or the effect of movement based intervention on ASD.

Müller et al. (2011) reviewed 32 functional connectivity MRI studies of ASD, and found 22 studies supported the general underconnectivity hypothesis, whereas 11 studies did not support the hypothesis. The authors recognized the diversity in data analysis, suggesting that the discrepant findings might depend on each study's methodology. They interpreted underconnectivity as decreased efficiency of network interactions, and the increased functional connectivity as a malformation in experience-driven network. Müller et al. (2011) believed that all results represented the anomaly in white matter development which resulted in ASD symptomatology encompassing social, communicative, and movement disorders.

Nickl-Jockschat et al. (2012) meta analyzed 16 morphometric MRI studies and linked disturbances in the left pericentral region, the left putamen, the right caudate, and the right parietal operculum with sensorymotor impairment in ASD.

The theoretical links between movement disorder and ASD have been explored in terms of the directions of influence and the neurophysiological levels. It is difficult to establish the direction of causalities. None of the neurophysiological evidence sufficiently accounts for the movement differences in ASD or why movement based interventions result in the improvement in the motor and psychosocial domains in ASD.

## REFERENCES

- American Psychiatric Association. (2012). *DSM-5 Development*. [Online]. American Psychiatric Association. Available online at: <http://www.dsm5.org> (Accessed October 29, 2012).
- Baranek, G. T. (2002). Efficacy of sensory and motor interventions for children with autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 32, 397–422.
- Beversdorf, D. Q., Anderson, J. M., Manning, S. E., Anderson, S. L., Nordgren, R. E., Felopulos, G. J., et al. (2001). Brief report: macrographia in high-functioning adults with autism spectrum disorder. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 31, 97–101.
- Coldren, J. T., and Halloran, C. (2003). Spatial reversal as a measure of executive functioning in children with autism. *J. Genet. Psychol.* 164, 29–41.
- Downey, R., and Rapport, M. J. K. (2012). Motor activity in children with autism: a review of current literature. *Pediatr. Phys. Ther.* 24, 2–20.
- Emck, C., Bosscher, R., Beek, P., and Doreleijers, T. (2009). Gross motor performance and self-perceived motor competence in children with emotional, behavioural, and pervasive developmental disorders: a review. *Dev. Med. Child Neurol.* 51, 501–517.
- Fournier, K. A., Hass, C. J., Naik, S. K., Lodha, N., and Cauraugh, J. H. (2010). Motor coordination in autism spectrum disorders: a synthesis and meta-analysis. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 40, 1227–1240.
- Ipsier, J. C., Syal, S., Bentley, J., Adnams, C. M., Steyn, B., and Stein, D. J. (2012). 1H-MRS in autism spectrum disorders: a systematic meta-analysis. *Metab. Brain Dis.* 27, 275–287.
- Kern, L., Koegel, R. L., and Dunlap, G. (1984). The influence of vigorous versus mild exercise on autistic stereotyped behaviors. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 14, 57–67.
- Kern, L., Koegel, R. L., Dyer, K., Blew, P. A., and Fenton, L. R. (1982). The effects of physical exercise on self-stimulation and appropriate responding in autistic children. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 12, 399–419.
- Lang, R., Koegel, L. K., Ashbaugh, K., Regester, A., Ence, W., and Smith, W. (2010). Physical exercise and individuals with autism spectrum disorders: a systematic review. *Res. Autism Spectr. Dis.* 4, 565–576.
- Matt, G. E., and Cook, T. D. (2009). "Threats to the validity of generalized inferences," in *The Handbook of Research Synthesis and Meta-Analysis, 2nd Edn.*, eds H. Cooper, L. V. Hedges, and J. C. Valentine (New York, NY: Russell Sage Foundation), 537–560.
- Müller, R. A., Shih, P., Keehn, B., Deyoe, J. R., Leyden, K. M., and Shukla, D. K. (2011). Underconnected, but how? A survey of functional connectivity MRI studies in autism spectrum disorders. *Cereb. Cortex* 21, 2233–2243.
- NHMRC. (2000). *How to Use the Evidence: Assessment and Application of Scientific Evidence*. Canberra, ACT: National Health and Medical Research Council.
- Nickl-Jockschat, T., Habel, U., Michel, T. M., Manning, J., Laird, A. R., Fox, P. T., et al. (2012). Brain structure anomalies in autism spectrum disorder—a meta-analysis of VBM studies using anatomic likelihood estimation. *Hum. Brain Mapp.* 33, 1470–1489.
- Petrus, C., Adamson, S. R., Block, L., Einarson, S. J., Sharifnejad, M., and Harris, S. R. (2008). Effects of exercise interventions on stereotypic behaviours in children with autism spectrum disorder. *Physiother. Can.* 60, 134–145.
- Philip, R. C. M., Dauvermann, M. R., Whalley, H. C., Baynham, K., Lawrie, S. M., and Stanfield, A. C. (2012). A systematic review and meta-analysis of the fMRI investigation of autism spectrum disorders. *Neurosci. Biobehav. Rev.* 36, 901–942.
- Redcay, E., and Courchesne, E. (2005). When is the brain enlarged in autism? A meta-analysis of all brain size reports. *Biol. Psychiatry* 58, 1–9.
- Shea, B. J., Grimshaw, J. M., Wells, G. A., Boers, M., Andersson, N., Hamel, C., et al. (2007). Development of AMSTAR: a measurement tool to assess the methodological quality of systematic reviews. *BMC Med. Res. Methodol.* 7:10. doi: 10.1186/1471-2288-7-10
- Sowa, M., and Meulenbroek, R. (2012). Effects of physical exercise on autism spectrum disorders: a meta-analysis. *Res. Autism Spectr. Disord.* 6, 46–57.
- Stanfield, A. C., McIntosh, A. M., Spencer, M. D., Philip, R., Gaur, S., and Lawrie, S. M. (2008). Towards a neuroanatomy of autism: a systematic review and meta-analysis of structural magnetic resonance imaging studies. *Eur. Psychiatry* 23, 289–299.
- Sugranyes, G., Kyriakopoulos, M., Corrigall, R., Taylor, E., and Frangou, S. (2011). Autism spectrum disorders and schizophrenia: meta-analysis of the neural correlates of social cognition. *PLoS ONE* 6:e25322. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0025322

## CONCLUSIVE REMARKS

Accumulated studies indicate significant movement differences between ASD and control groups. However, the existence of individuals with ASD, who are free from movement problems, does not warrant the designation of movement disturbance as a core symptom of ASD. There is moderate to low quality evidence for the effects of movement based intervention on the motor, behavior, and psychosocial domains. Coupled with the limited descriptions on the psychosocial interactions during the movement based interventions, future research on the process and the outcome of movement based intervention needs to control and examine the interactions more precisely. Neurophysiological accounts for the movement differences and the effects of movement based intervention range from the size of brain regions, differential brain activation patterns during motor tasks, and functional connectivity. While none of these theoretical hypotheses can directly explain the movement differences or the effects of movement based interventions, they serve as useful theoretical models to be refined and tested in further research.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I would like to thank Justin Farquhar for serving as a reviews search coordinator, and Losia Lagisz for independently assessing the selected review studies with the AMSTAR.

- Tani, P., Lindberg, N., Appelberg, B., Nieminen-von Wendt, T., von Wendt, L., and Porkka-Heiskanen, T. (2006). Clinical neurological abnormalities in young adults with Asperger syndrome. *Psychiatry Clin. Neurosci.* 60, 253–255.
- Williams, J. H. G., Whiten, A., and Singh, T. (2004). A systematic review of action imitation in autistic spectrum disorder. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 34, 285–299.
- World Health Organization. (2001). *International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health (ICF)*. Geneva: World Health Organization.
- Conflict of Interest Statement:** The author declares that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.
- Received: 29 December 2012; accepted: 06 March 2013; published online: 26 March 2013.
- Citation: Miyahara M (2013) Meta review of systematic and meta analytic reviews on movement differences, effect of movement based interventions, and the underlying neural mechanisms in autism spectrum disorder. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:16. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00016
- Copyright © 2013 Miyahara. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



# Neural connectivity, music, and movement: a response to Pat Amos

Eric Barnhill<sup>1,2\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Music, Edinburgh College of Art, Institute for Music in Human and Social Development, The University of Edinburgh, Edinburgh, UK

<sup>2</sup> Clinical Research Imaging Centre, School of Clinical Sciences and Community Health, College of Medicine and Veterinary Medicine, The University of Edinburgh, Edinburgh, UK

\*Correspondence: e.barnhill@sms.ed.ac.uk

Edited by:

Anne M. Donnellan, University of San Diego, USA

## WHERE RHYTHMS COINCIDE?

Pat Amos documents the power of the rhythmic moment in autism, connects it to current thinking in developmental psychology, and draws practical lessons for therapeutic intervention. One question therapists in practice may struggle with is convincing some parents and other professionals of the potential power of these types of interventions. As a movement and music therapist I recall a mother telling me about her recent visit to a prominent pediatric neuropsychiatrist. The neuropsychiatrist was once again recommending a regimen of heavy medication and behavioral therapy. The mother told her that she felt her son was making great progress through work with rhythm and movement. “That won’t hold,” said the neuropsychiatrist.

Will it hold? Can a movement based intervention compete with a pharmaceutical one? The idea can meet with great skepticism. However, there is a strong argument to be made from neurobiological theory that a rhythmic intervention holds the potential to be at least as powerful as a chemical intervention, and the broader one’s investigation into neurobiology, the more the arguments for this view accumulate.

## THE EVOLUTIONARY VIEW: BRAIN AS RHYTHMICALLY-DRIVEN PREDICTOR OF MOVEMENT

The ability of rhythm and music to empower those suffering from delay, disorder or degeneration has been amply documented by therapists and researchers [among many (Sacks, 2008)]. Similarly, our understanding of neural activity as a rhythmic phenomenon, from the single-neuron motor pattern generation in *Clione* (Satterlie, 1985) to the recurrent

thalamocortical resonance that supports human consciousness (Buzsáki and Draguhn, 2004), is equally well established. Physiological and musical rhythms are qualitatively distinct, but intersect in body movement. All musical performance, recent breakthroughs in mind-machine interface aside [such as (Miranda, 2006)], is movement, and our preferred modes of interacting with music, despite a propensity for studying passive listening in the lab out of convenience, are almost entirely physically active (Blacking, 1973; Small, 1998). Our movements, of course, are generated physiologically, causing a musical movement to by nature be an interaction of the two. It is feasible, then, to describe an interaction between musical and neural rhythms so long as it is understood as an embodied event.

As Amos points out, dynamic systems are increasingly used as models for life at nearly all scales, including human development and human consciousness. An even broader view places life as a sub-species of dynamic systems, or as a recent article in *Cell* puts it, “we biologists are studying what are probably the world’s most interesting nonlinear dynamical systems” (Ferrell et al., 2011).

In an energetically closed system energy dissipates in accordance with the second law of thermodynamics, resulting in an increase in entropy or disorder (Fermi, 1956). In the presence of a stream of energy, however, systems often grow in their efficiency of dissipation by becoming more ordered (Nicolis and Prigogine, 1977). This leads to spontaneous order, the hallmark of dynamic systems, in a thermodynamically open environment (Varela et al., 1974; Haken, 1980). Steady states have limited resiliency in the face of perturbation, and as a result the

most stable spontaneously ordered systems show oscillatory behaviors (Haken, 1980; Kelso, 1995).

Even in the most primitive organisms life is an oscillatory dance between a supercritical, energy-releasing core and a subcritical, energy dampening boundary (Kauffman, 1996). In multicellular organisms the need for coordination grows much more complex, and “oscillation-based synchrony is the most energy-efficient physical mechanism for temporal coordination” (Buzsáki and Draguhn, 2004). On the evolutionary time scale, movement develops, followed by senses to guide the movement; a means of communication is needed between the two, and the most efficient means, electricity, wins out: the neuron (Llinás, 2002). Neural networks do not issue serial commands but self-organize into oscillatory states, whether the simple wing flapping of *Clione limacina* (Satterlie, 1985) or the complex networks recruited for human ambulation (Prentice et al., 1998; Ijspeert, 2008).

As animals grow in size and sophistication, the nervous system develops the interneuron, allowing communication between sense and movement to be modulated (Llinás, 2002). Massive interneuron growth gives rise to the brain and of what is thought to be the essential function of the brain: prediction of movement. Multiple strains of neuroscience have converged on this same idea: for example, neurobiologist Rodolfo Llinás states that “The capacity to predict the outcome of future events—critical to successful movement—is, most likely, the ultimate and most common of all global brain function” (Llinás, 2002), while neuropsychologist Alain Berthoz writes that “the brain is a biological simulator that

predicts by drawing on memory and making assumptions” (Berthoz, 2000) and neurophysiologist Gyorgy Buzsáki writes that “brains are foretelling devices and their predictive powers emerge from the various rhythms they perpetually generate” (Buzsáki, 2009). The ability to link human brain waves to specific types of content is of course the basis of neurofeedback (Cantor, 1999).

### WHITE MATTER, CORTICAL CONNECTIVITY, AND MULTIMODALITY

This rhythmic perspective is worth keeping in mind when investigating the booming recent literature on white matter connectivity, made possible through advances in diffusion weighted imaging. The brain’s white matter tracts connect regions of the cortex to each other as well as to sensory regions via the gateway of the thalamus (Kandel et al., 2000). A symphony of thalamocortical oscillations passes along these channels, ranging in frequency from infra-slow to ultra-fast (Steriade et al., 1995). Divergent development of white matter has been found at under a year of age in children who later develop an ASD diagnosis (Wolff et al., 2012). Across the lifespan, the white matter of individuals on the autism spectrum is characterized as less organized and less well connected (a variety of variables are assembled to determine this such as less fractional anisotropy and greater radial diffusivity) (Travers et al., 2012). One finds in these recent white matter studies a compelling structural analogue to Amos’ descriptions of autism as connectivity-related impairment affecting cross-modal processing, resulting in a signal that is at some point “scrambled.”

Worth noting in our rhythmic context, however, is that the number of distant neuronal connections in the brain is quite small compared to the local ones even in a healthy brain, as oscillatory synchrony represents a flexible and energy-efficient alternative to hard wiring in the communication of distant cortical regions (Buzsáki and Draguhn, 2004; Schnitzler and Gross, 2005). We can therefore think of the brain as having dual, deeply entwined connectivities—one architectural and one rhythmic. Of the two, it is the oscillatory that appears to be both more flexible and more thermodynamically efficient,

and may represent the greater portion of the brain’s connectivity.

Amos cites a wide array of evidence-based therapists who use “rhythm and timing as scaffolding to build social and communicative interactions.” An intriguing hypothesis from the standpoint of neural science is whether, given an impairment in structural connectivity, the more dynamic connectivity of rhythmic oscillation can make up the difference. In this case, the rhythm is almost literally “scaffolding” the disordered white matter, providing structure and connectivity in the absence of its usual biological substrate.

### FUNCTIONAL CONNECTIVITY AND A “DUAL CONNECTIVITY” HYPOTHESIS

The hypothesis advanced here is that one form of connectivity—oscillatory synchrony—might be able to make up for disruption in another form of connectivity, the structural connectivity of white matter tracts. This could be part of what explains the often magical-seeming powers of music to enable the disabled, whether in motor or social domains. Longer-distance oscillatory networks can be created through the synchronized resonance of local brain pathways, allowing multimodal information to communicate through an alternate route.

A test of such a hypothesis could include coordinated diffusion-weighted imaging studies and fMRI or EEG functional connectivity studies. A review (Schipul et al., 2011) notes the consistent findings of functional underconnectivity among diverse brain regions in autistic subjects versus controls, in both task-dependent and resting state conditions. If musical movement could aide the brain in its ability to rhythmically coordinate, this may express itself in an increase of functional connectivity relative to structural connectivity during a condition of active music making or rhythmic movement.

Beyond a present musical stimulus, could work with music have a more lasting effect on the brain’s ability to coordinate diverse brain regions and sensory modes, that is to say, could the “scaffolding” effect of a rhythmic or musical intervention have neuroplastic impact? While a neuroplastic effect might express itself as a structural-connectivity independent

functional-connectivity increase, evaluation methods would have to contend with the abundant evidence for white matter plasticity in general (Jäncke, 2009), and white matter plasticity in response to musical therapies in particular (Schlaug et al., 2009). It would be difficult to predict whether functional or structural connectivity would change together, separately, or on different but related time courses.

### PRACTICAL NEUROPLASTICITY: ASSESSMENT OF MOVEMENT

While connectivity studies might provide a compelling evidence of a mechanism for the power of music, they will not indicate a practical pathway to implement it. For that, the principal mode of interaction between musical and physiological rhythms must be returned to: movement.

It was my experience as therapist that tapping the true neuroplastic potential of music and rhythm requires incorporating more powerful tools of movement analysis and movement work. This is why, though my original background is studying music, I trained in movement methods in order to best incorporate music as therapy, and described my own therapy work, *Cognitive Eurhythmics*, as a movement therapy that incorporated rhythm and music.

The movements of the body are not simply a vehicle for transmitting music to the brain; the muscles and bones are the true domain where music and physiology come together. With a trained eye for functional movement, it is possible to see the way a particular person’s movement does or does not reflect music, and over time, to see the movements grow more musical. Over time movement patterns that emerge from representing music can be redirected into function real-life behaviors.

Musicality of movement can be analysed by many different approaches; movement could be investigated for the harmonious interaction of body, shape, space and effort, as in Laban Movement Analysis (von Laban, 1967; Bartenieff, 1980); the relation of distal to proximal effort, the integration of the movement through the body, and the amount of parasitic movement, as might be done using the Feldenkrais Method (Feldenkrais, 1980; Rywerant, 1983) or the relationship of time, space, and energy, as in the Dalcroze method (Jaques-Dalcroze, 1921;

Dutoit, 1971). It is one thing to play slow music for a child and watch the child slow down with it, often an accomplishment in itself. But how is the weight transferring over the foot? How well are the head and eyes integrating with the locomotion? How reversible is the movement and how ballistic? These are real-time questions that can rapidly empower the development of new behavior patterns in a therapy session. By applying these tools to interactions of music and movement, a course of improvement can be charted, gradually empowering a student until they can use their own inner rhythmic faculties to master previously insurmountable problems.

The challenge is that these methods take years of training, as the instructor must learn good movement from the inside out, in order to have a practical eye able to assess the movement in others. However, without these tools, the most powerful part of a therapy session—the quality of the movement—is not being tapped for its true potential.

In her summary of rhythm and timing in autism, Amos has documented well the psychological case for dancing with autism. Such a case has strong theoretical support from evolutionary neurobiology. Neurophysiology and neuroimaging together suggest a “dual connectivity” model that could provide a mechanism for the documented power of music, and this idea can be empirically investigated by testing for a divergence between functional and structural activity under condition of active music making. Finally, given the embodied nature of the music-physiology interaction, trained practitioners of sophisticated movement analysis and training methods like Laban, Feldenkrais, and Dalcroze could be tapped to develop a new generation of powerful movement-and-music based therapeutic practices.

## REFERENCES

- Bartenieff, I. (1980). *With Lewis, D. Body Movement: Coping with the Environment*. New York, NY: Gordon and Breach Science Publishers.
- Berthoz, A. (2000). *The Brain's Sense of Movement*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- Blacking, J. (1973). *How Musical is Man?* Seattle, WA: University of Washington Press.
- Buzsáki, G. (2009). *Rhythms of the Brain*. New York, NY: Oxford University Press.
- Buzsáki, G., and Draguhn, A. (2004). Neuronal oscillations in cortical networks. *Science* 304, 1926–1929.
- Cantor, D. (1999). *An Overview of Quantitative EEG and its Applications to Neurofeedback*. San Diego, CA: Academic Press.
- Dutoit, C. L. (1971). *Music Movement Therapy*. London: Dalcroze Society.
- Feldenkrais, M. (1980). *Awareness Through Movement*. New York, NY: Harper and Row.
- Fermi, E. (1956). *Thermodynamics. Dover Books on Physics Series*. Mineola, NY: Dover Publications.
- Ferrell, J., Tsai, T., and Yang, Q. (2011). Modeling the cell cycle: why do certain circuits oscillate? *Cell* 144, 874–885.
- Haken, H. (1980). Synergetics. *Naturwissenschaften* 67, 121–128.
- Ijspeert, A. (2008). 2008 special issue: central pattern generators for locomotion control in animals and robots: a review. *Neural Netw.* 21, 642–653.
- Jäncke, L. (2009). The plastic human brain. *Restor. Neurol. Neurosci.* 27, 521–538.
- Jaques-Dalcroze, E. (1921). *Rhythm, Music and Education*. New York, NY: GP Putnam's sons.
- Kandel, E. R., Schwartz, J. H., and Jessell, T. M. (2000). *Principles of Neural Science*, Vol. 4. New York, NY: McGraw-Hill.
- Kauffman, S. (1996). *At Home in the Universe: The Search for the Laws of Self-Organization and Complexity: The Search for the Laws of Self-Organization and Complexity*. New York, NY: Oxford University Press.
- Kelso, J. (1995). *Dynamic Patterns: The Self-Organization of Brain and Behavior*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Llinás, R. (2002). *I of the Vortex: From Neurons to Self*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Miranda, E. (2006). Brain-computer music interface for composition and performance. *Int. J. Disabil. Hum. Dev.* 5, 119–126.
- Nicolis, G., and Prigogine, I. (1977). *Self-Organization in Nonequilibrium Systems*. New York, NY: John Wiley and Sons.
- Prentice, S., Patla, A., and Stacey, D. (1998). Simple artificial neural network models can generate basic muscle activity patterns for human locomotion at different speeds. *Exp. Brain Res.* 123, 474–480.
- Rywerant, Y. (1983). *The Feldenkrais Method: Teaching by Handling*. New York, NY: Harper and Row.
- Sacks, O. (2008). *Musophilia: Tales of Music and the Brain*. New York, NY: Vintage.
- Satterlie, R. (1985). Reciprocal inhibition and postinhibitory rebound produce reverberation in a locomotor pattern generator. *Science* 229, 402–404.
- Schipul, S. E., Keller, T. A., and Just, M. A. (2011). Inter-regional brain communication and its disturbance in autism. *Front. Syst. Neurosci.* 5:10. doi: 10.3389/fnsys.2011.00010
- Schlaug, G., Marchina, S., and Norton, A. (2009). Evidence for plasticity in white-matter tracts of patients with chronic broca's aphasia undergoing intense intonation-based speech therapy. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 1169, 385–394.
- Schnitzler, A., and Gross, J. (2005). Normal and pathological oscillatory communication in the brain. *Nat. Rev. Neurosci.* 6, 285–296.
- Small, C. (1998). *Musicking: The Meanings of Performing and Listening*. Hanover, NH: Wesleyan.
- Steriade, M., McCormick, D., and Sejnowski, T. (1995). Thalamocortical oscillations in the sleeping and aroused brain. *Science* 267, 679.
- Travers, B., Adluru, N., Ennis, C., Tromp, D., Destiche, D., Doran, S., et al. (2012). Diffusion tensor imaging in autism spectrum disorder: a review. *Autism Res.* 5, 289–313.
- Varela, F., Maturana, H., and Uribe, R. (1974). Autopoiesis: the organization of living systems, its characterization and a model. *Biosystems* 5, 187–196.
- von Laban, R. (1967). *The Master of Movement*. London: Macdonald and Evans.
- Wolff, J., Gu, H., Gerig, G., Elison, J., Styner, M., Gouttard, S., et al. (2012). Differences in white matter fiber tract development present from 6 to 24 months in infants with autism. *Am. J. Psychiatry* 169, 589–600.

Received: 17 January 2013; accepted: 04 April 2013; published online: 24 April 2013.

Citation: Barnhill E (2013) Neural connectivity, music, and movement: a response to Pat Amos. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:29. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00029

Copyright © 2013 Barnhill. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



# Language, writing, and activity disorder in the autistic spectrum

Daniel Orlievsky\* and Sebastián Cukier

Facultad de Psicología, Hospital Infante Juvenil "Dra. Carolina Tobar García," Universidad de Buenos Aires, Buenos Aires, Argentina

\*Correspondence: orlievsky@arnet.com.ar

**Edited by:**

Elizabeth B. Torres, Rutgers University, USA

**Reviewed by:**

Elizabeth B. Torres, Rutgers University, USA

This comment is based on our research studies related to the development of written language in persons with Pervasive Developmental Disorders (American Psychiatric Association, 1998) who lacked language, or whose language was echolalic or bizarre, limited to few words and who did not communicate by means of sign language or handwriting.

The interest of this comment is to explore the possibilities of developing communication by means of writing and to study differences between spoken and written language. In our studies we instrumented an approach focused on independent writing and we considered our conclusions only when independence was achieved. Another important point is that since it is supposed that written language is acquired after oral language it is common not to teach writing to patients with severe developmental disorders that lack language or whose language is sufficiently disturbed so as to presume lack of comprehension. However, the cases studied showed us that this strategy is possible for a series of them. It is possible to invert the order as a function of the child's capabilities and predispositions to allow for a smooth transition from written to spoken language that is tailored to the individual. Finally, we consider it interesting that some patients could develop some functional language at a much older age than previously considered possible.

To achieve the objective we developed a "Writing Program for the Habilitation of Language."

The approach used attempts to help the individuals to communicate by means of writing using a computer or a similar device and using, only initially, physical support (holding the hand of the subject whom we want to assist so that he

can initiate the action, control impulsivity and/or perseverations due to disorders in the elaboration of complex voluntary motor actions). We start out by pointing to figures, to later move on to copying words, completing blank spaces in a sentence (predictable and unpredictable) and the highest level expected is achieving open independently written conversations.

In our approach, when physical support was necessary, we first tried to make the person write independently starting the process by copying words until they could write by themselves. Once the subjects could write independently we try to develop further language through writing, following the person's interest and trying to increase communication abilities. This is in contrast to traditional "Facilitated Communication" (FC), the technique Developed by Crossley in Australia in the 70's (Crossley, 1994), that do not necessarily promote independence in writing, which could lead to possible use of influence or induction from the facilitator (Jacobson et al., 1993).

The fundamental principles for the instrumentation of the technique are, as in FC, based on the importance that, motor disorders (apraxias or dyspraxias) may have on these types of ailments. We consider that the FC technique is efficient for certain cases and not for others. In a study criticizing classical FC, published in 1994, Carol Vazquez concludes that in the cases in which the individuals needed physical support, in general, correct responses were written only when the facilitators knew the response. However, one case described in one study (Eva) was able to respond 9 out of 10 items correctly on her own (the facilitator was unaware of the figure that Eva had been shown) (Vazquez, 1994). "While the abilities of many persons with

autism are overrated, habilitation of language through writing can focus attention on those cases with speech disorders that are truly educable and can benefit from individualized educational programs."

We agree with Vazquez in that efforts of intensive and controlled validation must be carried out in case by case studies to determine which persons would truly benefit from the technique.

Every person that entered the program was simultaneously helped by two or more researchers, with a frequency of a 30-min weekly session. During the course of the studies with more than 25 subjects between 6 and 25 years old, the process of acquirement of writing has been uneven among subjects. This enables us to consider that there may be cases in which the capacity of writing may be preexistent and may not have been identified, as well as others (not alphabetized) in which writing was constructed gradually from the strategies that were implemented. In any case, some of the children and adolescents that had no functional means of communication with others are now developing one.

In the first consistent description of "early infantile autism" published 70 years ago in "Nervous Child" journal, Kanner writes that "Eight of the eleven children acquired the ability to speak at the normal age or with some delay. Three (Richard, Herbert, Virginia) have remained 'mute' until today. None of the eight children who 'speak' have been able to use language several years to communicate meaning to others" (Kanner, 1943). In a latter study on language (Kanner and Eisenberg, 1956), of a total of 42 cases studied that were re-examined by the authors over a period of several years, 19 had not acquired language, remaining in withdrawal and

showing no evolution; 23 had acquired language and among these, only 12 showed schooling capacity. “For the majority of those who achieved the development of language, there was an important difficulty to learn the correct use of pronouns and, even though they speak, none of the contents intend to have communicative value. There were verbal rituals, irrelevant expressions, repetitions, literal and inflexible use of words, questions of obsessive nature, immediate or deferred echolalia, non-initiation of conversations, as well as semantic, syntactic and pragmatic disorders, etc.”

The severity of the language disorder is the greatest difficulty for their clinical and educational progress. Some authors showed that the absence of language was the main concern expressed in neurological consultations by more than half of the parents of autistic children that are in pre-school (Tuchman et al., 1991; Soprano, 1997). While Rutter (1979) and others established that children who remain non-verbal at age 5% an unfortunate prognosis, Rappin, who coincides, refers to an exceptional case who started speaking fluently at age 10. A study of cases carried out by Rutter et al. (1967) found that 50% of individuals suffering from autism remained non-verbal at age 5 and 75% of those who spoke presented echolalia or other abnormal characteristics. In general terms it is considered that while 1 of every 5/6 individuals suffering disorders within the Autistic Spectrum never speak and remain mute all their lives others never overcome the stage of echolalia (Rappin, 1987, 1994; Cukier, 2005).

Even though language disorders within the AS and have been extensively studied by numerous authors, our research studies carried out by the “Communicational through writing habilitation Program” of the Infant Juvenile Psychiatric Hospital “Dr Carolina Tobar Garcia” and the School of Psychology of the University of Buenos Aires allows for some contributions regarding individuals that, within the autism spectrum, are among those most affected and of worse prognosis (with limited or non-functional language) (Orlievsky and Calzetta, 2004). Five subjects were able to develop written language after 14 years old, to the point of being able to hold written conversations

with therapists and one of them through e-mail with relatives and started to use basic oral language too. The results of this investigation, together with the clinical description of the subjects studied can be consulted in publications of Investigation Seminars as well as in Annuals XII and XIII (Calzetta and Orlievsky, 2005; Orlievsky, 2012) and Outreach Program at the School of Psychology, University of Buenos Aires.

If we try to explain the factors that influence the acquirement of writing and the link between the development of writing with activity disorders, the contributions of Azcoaga et al. (1997) in relation to the physiopathology of language are of help. Although these author distinguishes aphasias in general from severe developmental disorders, in our opinion it is possible to explain some language disorders through aphasic mechanisms. Among these contributions we propose that abnormal forms of language inhibition might exist. The author describes the “Baillarger-Jackson phenomenon” which consists of the impossibility of a patient to pronounce a word at the moment it is requested from him, but has the ability to do so while under the effects of an emotional state. He considers the dissociation between “voluntary” and “automatic” language. Certain language functions are blocked and certain states (emotions, for example) unblock (facilitate) verbal expressions. This phenomenon, called “facilitation” is what allows some patients to produce expressions, phrases or names that cannot be emitted under the conditions of “voluntary” language (Azcoaga et al., 1997). In this same sense, the concept of facilitation enables us to explain some of the processes that we have seen in which writing, apart from emotional stimuli, has in some cases enabled the development, and the unblocking in others, firstly of written language and of oral language later on. This corroborates and corresponds to a higher psychic organization that is observed in the cases described. Cerebral cortex and other brain structures organize themselves as certain functions are performed.

Angel Rivière intends to articulate the first undifferentiated impression of lack of finality and purpose, the *absence of meaning* of the autistic conduct (Rivière, 1996).

He finds an objective basis for the vague impression of “lack of meaning” provoked in us by the conduct of children with symptoms that fall within the autistic spectrum: “When those behaviors are examined objectively and rigorously encoded, we can see a lack of development of those actions that intentionally imply purpose, inherent creativity, projection towards the future, meaning in a word” (id).

What we could observe in some of our cases is that the writing modified these meaningless actions thus enabling some organization of behavior and development of language. The conducts of these patients who presented aimless wandering and racing, turning on and off of lights, hair pulling, repetition of numbers and insults, marked impulsivity, etc., were reduced after initiating the writing process thus explaining how language modulates and organizes conducts which depend on language itself. Being that these characteristics are present in the most severe cases, i.e. the ones that lack language or present severely disturbed language, it is likely that the development of language (in the referenced cases) was what allowed for regulation of behavior in semiotic terms. The point is to explain the phenomenon that we have observed by trying to understand why written language allows these processes to develop. Elizabeth Torres suggested that the machinery of muscles that we have to produce and recognize sounds may have a similar architectural foundation as that for gesturing and writing language. Thus, a proper map can be established between the two systems but it takes some time to establish that map and in this sense order matters. Normally we hear language, parse it and decode it and we talk eventually, then we write. The technique might be a way to build this map between the muscles that do the writing and the machinery to produce and interpret sounds at some stage of the learning progression of the child. It is probably different for each person so at an individual level there will be some features that you can identify yet something universal about it must exist where you achieve these across the broad spectrum and to a certain extent can lead the child to eventually speak.

Azcoaga suggests that in the aphasias the central role in the encoding/decoding

of language is played by the verbal analyzer, on whose function the kinesthetic-motor verbal analyzer is dependent (Azcoaga et al., 1997). Some pathological inhibition affects the comprehension of language in variable degrees: loss of comprehension, except for some isolated words (the most consolidated ones); phrases in a context, and in the mildest degree of that inhibition, the difficulty to grasp what is most abstract and subtle in a context. These processes operate both in the child as well as in the adult. In the latter it alters the analytical-synthetic activity of the language analyzers. In the child it blocks the learning process of elocution and comprehension. Due to the auditory characteristic of oral language and to the visual characteristic of writing it is possible to presume that the auditory verbal analyzer and/or kinesthetic-motor verbal analyzer are compromised (in these cases) to a greater extent than the visual analyzer (Azcoaga et al., 1997).

We came across patients that initially could not associate the sound of the letters that were being taught but were able to incorporate them if presented in writing. Only after a certain time of learning were they able to incorporate the auditory support without need of being presented with the written letters. Just as we saw above, these cases are compatible with the idea that other brain structures organize themselves as certain functions are performed.

The approach we implemented is of low intensity, so compatible with other

therapies that patients are doing, and its application is easily replicable. Although it is still to clarify the exact profile of patient that might respond to it, we think that it brings hope, particularly to older and severe patients with ASD diagnosis, to develop new communication possibilities through writing.

## REFERENCES

- American Psychiatric Association. (1998). *DSM-IV*. Barcelona: Masson.
- Azcoaga, J. E., Bello, J. A., Citrinovitz, J., Derman, B., and Frutos, W. M. (1997). *Los Retardos del Lenguaje en el Niño*. Barcelona: Paidós.
- Calzetta, J. J., and Orlievsky, G. D. (2005). "Trastornos severos del desarrollo: de la escritura a la representación," in *XII Anuario de Investigaciones* (Buenos Aires: Facultad de Psicología, UBA), 317–325.
- Crossley, R. (1994). *Facilitated Communication Training*. New York, NY: Teachers College Press.
- Cukier, S. (2005). Aspectos clínicos, biológicos y neuropsicológicos del Trastorno Autista: hacia una perspectiva integradora. *Revista Argentina de psiquiatría*. 16, 273–278.
- Jacobson, J., Eberlin, M., Mulick, J., Schwartz, A., Szempruch, J., and Wheeler, D. (1993). "Autism, facilitated communication, and future directions," in *Autism: Etiology, Assessment, and Intervention*, ed J. I. Matson (Sycamore, IL: Sycamore Press).
- Kanner, L. (1943). Autistic disturbances of affective contact. *Nerv. Child* 2, 217–250.
- Kanner, L., and Eisenberg, L. (1956). Early infantile autism 1943–1955. *Am. J. Orthopsychiatry* 26, 55–65.
- Orlievsky, D. (2012). *Programa de Habilitación del Lenguaje a Través de – Sitio de la...*. Available online at: <http://www.psi.uba.ar/extension.php?var.../programas/>
- Orlievsky, D., and Calzetta, J. J. (2004). "Efectos de la escritura en los trastornos severos del desarrollo," in *XI Anuario de Investigaciones, año 2003* (Buenos Aires: Facultad de Psicología, UBA), 51–63.
- Rappin, I. (1987). "Trastornos del lenguaje oral y escrito" in *Disfunción Cerebral en la Infancia. Neurología, cognición, Lenguaje y Conducta*, ed M. Roca (Barcelona: Ed. Martínez Roca), 176–206.
- Rappin, I. (1994). "Autismo: un síndrome de disfunción neurológica," in *Autismo Infantil y otros Trastornos del Desarrollo*, (Buenos Aires: Paidós), 15–49.
- Riviere, A. (1996). "Actividad y Sentido en Autismo" in *5th Congreso Autism- Europe Proceedings* (Barcelona).
- Rutter, M. (1979). "Language, cognition, and autism," in *Congenital and Acquired Cognitive Disorders*, ed R. Katzman (New York, NY: Raven Press), 247–264.
- Rutter, M., Greenfield, D., and Locker, L. (1967). A five to fifteen near follow-up study of infantile psychosis. I. Social and behavioral outcome. *Br. Psychiatry* 113, 1183–1199.
- Soprano, A. (1997). *La "Hora de Juego" Lingüística*. Buenos Aires: Editorial de Belgrano.
- Tuchman, R. F., Rapin, I., and Shinnar, S. (1991). Autistic and dysphasic children. *Pediatrics* 88, 1219–1225.
- Vazquez, C. A. (1994). Brief report: a multitask controlled evaluation of facilitated communication. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 24. doi: 10.1007/BF02172234

Received: 04 April 2013; accepted: 12 May 2013; published online: 29 May 2013.

Citation: Orlievsky D and Cukier S (2013) Language, writing, and activity disorder in the autistic spectrum. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:42. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00042

Copyright © 2013 Orlievsky and Cukier. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



# A closer look at visually guided saccades in autism and Asperger's disorder

Beth P. Johnson<sup>1\*</sup>, Nicole J. Rinehart<sup>1</sup>, Nicole Papadopoulous<sup>1</sup>, Bruce Tonge<sup>1</sup>, Lynette Millist<sup>2</sup>, Owen White<sup>2</sup> and Joanne Fielding<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Centre for Developmental Psychiatry and Psychology, School of Psychology and Psychiatry, Monash University, Melbourne, VIC, Australia

<sup>2</sup> Department of Neurology, Royal Melbourne Hospital, Parkville, VIC, Australia

## Edited by:

Elizabeth B. Torres, Rutgers University, USA

## Reviewed by:

Hao Zhang, Duke University Medical Center, USA

Emma Gowen, University of Manchester, UK

## \*Correspondence:

Beth P. Johnson, Centre for Developmental Psychiatry and Psychology, School of Psychology and Psychiatry, Monash University, Building 17, Wellington Road, Melbourne, VIC 3800, Australia.  
e-mail: beth.johnson@monash.edu

Motor impairments have been found to be a significant clinical feature associated with autism and Asperger's disorder (AD) in addition to core symptoms of communication and social cognition deficits. Motor deficits in high-functioning autism (HFA) and AD may differentiate these disorders, particularly with respect to the role of the cerebellum in motor functioning. Current neuroimaging and behavioral evidence suggests greater disruption of the cerebellum in HFA than AD. Investigations of ocular motor functioning have previously been used in clinical populations to assess the integrity of the cerebellar networks, through examination of saccade accuracy and the integrity of saccade dynamics. Previous investigations of visually guided saccades in HFA and AD have only assessed basic saccade metrics, such as latency, amplitude, and gain, as well as peak velocity. We used a simple visually guided saccade paradigm to further characterize the profile of visually guided saccade metrics and dynamics in HFA and AD. It was found that children with HFA, but not AD, were more inaccurate across both small (5°) and large (10°) target amplitudes, and final eye position was hypometric at 10°. These findings suggest greater functional disturbance of the cerebellum in HFA than AD, and suggest fundamental difficulties with visual error monitoring in HFA.

**Keywords:** autism, Asperger's disorder, saccades, eye movements, Verbal Comprehension Index

## INTRODUCTION

Autism and Asperger's disorder (AD) are pervasive developmental disorders that share disturbances in social interaction and communication, as well as repetitive and stereotyped behaviors and interests (American Psychiatric Association, 2000). AD is currently differentiated from autism by the absence of clinically significant delays in language (single words used by age 2 years, communicative phrases used by age 3 years), and no delays in cognitive development (American Psychiatric Association, 2000). In addition to the core symptoms associated with autism and AD, motor impairments have been consistently reported in these groups (Fournier et al., 2010) impacting postural control (Gepner and Mestre, 2002), fine motor (Cartmill et al., 2009), upper limb (Martineau et al., 2004; Papadopoulous et al., 2012; Rinehart et al., 2006a), gait (Rinehart et al., 2006b,c), and ocular motor control (Takarae et al., 2004; Nowinski et al., 2005; Stanley-Cary et al., 2011). Green et al. (2002) also found that motor performance on the Movement Assessment Battery for Children, which assesses manual dexterity, aiming and catching, and balance, was significantly correlated with IQ across children with autism and AD (Green et al., 2009). However, few studies have directly compared motor functioning in autism and AD, although limited findings have revealed differences between the motor profiles two groups in studies of gait (Rinehart et al., 2006b; Nayate et al., 2011) and upper limb function (Rinehart et al., 2001, 2006a; Papadopoulous et al., 2012). The next revision of the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders* will see the

amalgamation of autism and AD into a single *autism spectrum disorders* category, however, determining whether a history of language and cognitive delay is associated with additional motor symptoms is essential to establishing a comprehensive understanding of the symptomatology of these disorders, and for the development of appropriately tailored interventions for autism and AD.

Current neuroanatomical evidence has also indicated that involvement of the cerebellum across autism and AD. In autism, abnormalities are consistently reported within the cerebellar vermis lobules VI–VII, also known as the ocular motor vermis (Courchesne et al., 1994a; Townsend et al., 1996; Allen and Courchesne, 2003). Efferents of vermis lobules VI–VII project predominantly to the fastigial nuclei, one of the three output nuclei of the cerebellum (Scudder, 2002). Smaller neurons and reduced cell numbers have also been reported in the fastigial nuclei in high-functioning autism (HFA; Bauman, 1991). However, the role of the cerebellum in the context of AD is poorly understood. Although the primary site of pathology within the cerebellum is unclear in AD, there is a general consensus the degree of cerebellar disruption is more limited in AD than in autism (Lotspeich et al., 2004; Bauman and Kemper, 2005; Catani et al., 2008; Yu et al., 2011). The cerebellum, in particular vermis lobules VI–VII and the fastigial nuclei, are crucial to the control of eye movements (Ohtsuka and Nodu, 1995; Barash et al., 1999), and several investigations of functional impairment associated with cerebellar abnormalities have used ocular motor paradigms in autism

and AD (Takarae et al., 2004; Nowinski et al., 2005; Stanley-Cary et al., 2011).

Well timed eye movements are essential for accurate visual perception (Hernandez et al., 2008) and attention (Courchesne et al., 1994b) as well as enhancing the precision motor actions where the eye and hand are coupled, such as reaching and grasping or catching a ball (Cotti et al., 2007). Visually guided (or reflexive) saccades, which are initiated in response to novel exogenous stimuli, are of particular interest for comparing autism and AD as they eliminate many confounds relating to differences in cognitive and language development history between autism and AD. Previous studies of visually guided saccades in autism reported hypometric saccades and more variable error (scatter) of saccade endpoints (Rosenhall et al., 1988; Takarae et al., 2004; Luna et al., 2007; Stanley-Cary et al., 2011). In comparisons of visually guided saccades between autism and AD, AD shows a tendency toward hypometric primary saccades but no evidence of increased saccade variability (Takarae et al., 2004). Fundamental abnormalities in reflexive saccades may conceivably have detrimental, downstream consequences for several features of autism and AD, such as cognition, language acquisition, attention, or visuomotor coordination (Brenner et al., 2007).

To date, examination of visually guided saccades in HFA and AD have used relatively elementary assessments of the saccadic profile, such as latency, amplitude, peak velocity, and duration (Minshew et al., 1999; Goldberg et al., 2000). Extensive investigations of the role of the cerebellum in eye movements in both humans and non-human primates have demonstrated that assessing saccade dynamics, such as velocity skewness as well as the relationship between saccade metrics and dynamics, such as examining the main sequence (relationship between peak velocity and amplitude) and Q-ratio (relationship between peak velocity and mean velocity), is a sensitive way by which to fully characterize the integrity of the cerebellar vermis and fastigial nuclei network (Robinson et al., 1993; Ohtsuka and Nodu, 1995; Takagi et al., 1998; Collins et al., 2008; Federighi et al., 2011). Examination of final eye position (FEP), as well as the primary saccade amplitude, can also provide insight regarding the accuracy of corrective saccades. Moreover, full characterization of saccadic profile has been shown to be sensitive in discerning autism and AD in volitional saccade paradigms (Stanley-Cary et al., 2011). As reflexive, visually guided saccades often form the basis of comparison for higher order, volitional saccade tasks, thorough characterization of the metrics, and dynamics of reflexive saccades in autism and AD is essential.

The aim of this study was to further characterize visually guided saccade metrics and dynamics in individuals with HFA and AD and determine whether ocular motor deficits are associated with standardized measures of cognitive and motor performance. Firstly, we aimed to establish a complete description of saccade metrics and dynamics in children with HFA and AD, and determine whether these remained constant over saccade amplitude. Additionally, we sought to clarify whether variability of saccade accuracy was due to poor spatial encoding, as evidenced by a disrupted relationship between saccade latency and accuracy, or inherent variability of eye movements. It was hypothesized that children with HFA would show

greater cerebellar-type ocular motor deficits relative to children with AD.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### PARTICIPANTS

This study was approved by Monash University and Southern Health Human Research Ethics Committees. Parents of participants provided informed consent prior to the commencement of the study, and written assent was provided by the participants in accordance with the Declaration of Helsinki.

Thirty-seven children aged between 9 and 14 years participated in the study: 10 with HFA (all male), 15 with AD (10 males: 5 females) and 12 typically developing (8 males: 4 females) children (see **Table 1** for a summary of participant characteristics). Children with HFA and AD were recruited from private pediatricians in Melbourne, Victoria and the Autism Victoria database. Reports from pediatricians were reviewed to ensure that all children were diagnosed according to Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders – 4th edition, revised (DSM-IV-TR; American Psychiatric Association, 2000) criteria for autistic disorder. Further diagnostic information was gathered using the Social Responsiveness Scale (SRS), Developmental Behavior Checklist – Parent Version (DBC-P), structured parent interviews, direct child observations and information from teachers and other therapists involved in the assessment process. The DBC-P has good psychometric properties, includes five subscales (disruptive/antisocial, self-absorbed, communication disturbance, anxiety, and social relating), and provides an autism screening algorithm (autism-related items are weighted and collated to calculate an overall risk index; Brereton et al., 2002; Witwer and Lecavalier, 2007). Participants were excluded if they were suffering from any comorbid neurological (e.g., tuberous sclerosis), genetic (e.g., Fragile X syndrome), or psychiatric diagnosis (e.g., Tourette's syndrome).

**Table 1 | Participant characteristics.**

	HFA		AD		TD	
	Mean	SD	Mean	SD	Mean	SD
Age (months)	134.90	17.28	153.93	42.33	139.58	18.92
Full scale IQ	95.90	15.22	104.20	14.01	108.50	11.09
Verbal Comprehension Index	99.00	18.02	107.87	15.62	108.92	15.02
Perceptual Reasoning Index	102.10	21.00	104.00	13.56	104.33	13.20
<b>MABC-2</b>						
Total score	<b>6.90*</b>	<b>3.38</b>	7.73	3.43	10.78	2.64
Manual dexterity	7.10	3.18	7.00	2.71	8.92	1.83
Aiming and catching	<b>8.40*</b>	<b>2.55</b>	<b>8.46<sup>‡</sup></b>	<b>3.50</b>	12.75	3.39
Balance	<b>7.80*</b>	<b>3.82</b>	10.00	3.83	10.92	2.71

HFA, high-functioning autism; AD, Asperger's disorder; TD, typically developing; SD, standard deviation; MABC-2, Movement Assessment Battery for Children – 2nd edition.

\*HFA vs TD  $p < 0.05$ ; <sup>‡</sup>AD vs TD  $p < 0.05$ .

No children in the HFA or AD groups were reported to have been taking any type of medication.

Typically developing boys were recruited from community-wide organizations. The presence of motor impairment was screened for using the Movement Assessment Battery for Children – 2nd edition (MABC-2), and normal behavioral functioning was screened for using the DBC-P and SRS in order to exclude the presence of autism, AD, or other previously listed psychiatric diagnosis.

Motor skills of all children were assessed using the MABC-2, which has previously been used to assess motor performance in children with HFA and AD (Green et al., 2002). The MABC-2 consists of eight items grouped in three sections: manual dexterity, ball skills and balance, with age dependent items used for each section. No TD participants fell in the “definite motor impairment range” as defined by the MABC-2 guidelines.

All children completed the Wechsler Intelligence Scale for Children – 4th edition (WISC-IV). Analysis of variance (ANOVA) was used to compare age and IQ scores between the three groups (see **Table 1** for participant characteristics). The groups did not differ on age [ $F(2,36) = 1.36, p = 0.27$ ], FSIQ [ $F(2,36) = 2.22, p = 0.12$ ], VCI [ $F(2,36) = 1.12, p = 0.30$ ], or PRI [ $F(2,36) = 0.063, p = 0.94$ ].

## APPARATUS

Eye movements were recorded at 500 Hz using a head-mounted Eyelink II video-oculographic eye tracking system, which has a sensitivity of  $<0.01^\circ$ . Stimuli were generated using Experiment Builder v1.10 (SR Research Ltd., Mississauga, Canada) and displayed on a 22" CRT monitor with a screen refresh rate of 100 Hz. Stimuli were presented on a black background and comprised a green target in the shape of a cross (30 mm  $\times$  30 mm) which was presented centrally,  $5^\circ$  or  $10^\circ$  from center in either hemifield, and a white centrally positioned square ring (10 mm  $\times$  10 mm) which served as the refixation stimulus.

Prior to testing, participants were shown the equipment and given time to familiarize themselves with the head-mounted cameras and ocular motor testing procedure. Participants were seated 840 mm directly in front of the monitor with their heads stabilized using a custom-made chin and head rest. Whole body movements, which can also introduce instability in eye movement recording, were controlled with use of feet and arm rests, and high backed chair to support the shoulders and upper body.

Eye movement data were analyzed off line using a customized MATLAB program developed in our laboratory.

## PROCEDURE

The task included 32 trials (16 left, 16 right, balanced for  $5^\circ$  and  $10^\circ$  steps). Participants fixated on a centrally positioned target. After a random time period of either 1250 or 1600 ms, the central target was extinguished and concomitantly a peripheral target appeared. The peripheral target was extinguished after 1500 ms and a refixation stimulus appeared for 150 ms to redirect gaze back to the center in preparation for the next trial.

## DATA ANALYSIS

Trials were excluded from further analysis if they exhibited (1) blinks prior to 100 ms of the target onset or during the primary

saccade, (2) unstable fixation on the centrally presented target, or (3) small saccades with amplitude  $<3^\circ$ .

First saccade gain, defined as [first saccade amplitude/target amplitude], was used as a measure of saccade dysmetria. The FEP was defined as the fixation position reached following the primary saccade plus any corrective saccades; FEP gain was defined as [FEP/target amplitude].

Variable error was calculated as the standard deviation of gain. This was used as a measure of the consistency of saccade endpoints, with higher values indicating reduced movement consistency.

Mean absolute percentage error (MAPE), calculated as [(eye position – target position)/target position]  $\times$  100, was used as a measure of absolute movement error, irrespective of direction.

Saccade latency was defined as [target onset – saccade onset]. [Latency/first saccade gain] was used as measures of reaction time and to assess whether saccade accuracy changed with processing time (Cohen et al., 2007).

Saccade dynamics were used to determine whether there was any change in the waveform relationships across amplitude, which can be indicative of disruption to cerebellar-brainstem motor circuitry deficits. The time from saccade onset to peak velocity, and from peak velocity to 0, were used to calculate the velocity skewness [time to peak velocity/time from peak velocity to 0]. Q-ratio [Peak velocity/Mean velocity] and main sequence [peak velocity/first saccade amplitude] were also assessed.

## STATISTICAL ANALYSES

Data were analyzed with SPSS v.18.0. Mixed model ANOVAs with target direction as the within subjects variable and group as the between subjects variable revealed no significant interaction between group and target direction for any dependent variable. All data were therefore collapsed across direction for group analyses using a series of one-way ANOVAs.

Peak velocity/mean velocity ratio, variable error of first saccade gain and FEP MAPE each violated Levene's test of equality of variance ( $p < 0.05$ ), therefore in these instances Brown–Forsythe test was used for comparison between groups. *Post hoc* Tukey's HSD tests, or Games–Howell tests in instances where homogeneity of variance was violated, were used to investigate group differences.

## RESULTS

### PRIMARY SACCADE METRICS

Primary saccade gain and variable error of primary saccade gain did not differ between groups for  $5^\circ$  or  $10^\circ$  target amplitudes.

Children with HFA, but not AD, showed increased MAPE at both  $5^\circ$  and  $10^\circ$  target amplitudes relative to controls. There was a significant difference in MAPE at  $5^\circ$  [ $F(2,36) = 5.04, p = 0.012$ ], with *post hoc* analysis revealing significant differences between HFA and TD groups ( $p = 0.011$ ) and HFA and AD groups ( $p = 0.050$ ), but not between AD and TD groups. There was also a significant difference in primary saccade MAPE at  $10^\circ$  [ $F(2,36) = 4.19, p = .024$ ], with *post hoc* analysis revealing significant differences between HFA and TD groups ( $p = 0.020$ ) and trend toward significance between HFA and AD groups ( $p = 0.054$ ), but not between AD and TD groups.

## FINAL EYE POSITION METRICS

Children with HFA showed hypometric FEP at 10° target amplitudes, but not 5° target amplitudes (Table 2). There was a significant difference in FEP between groups at 10° [ $F(2,36) = 6.00$ ,  $p = 0.006$ ], with *post hoc* analysis revealing significant differences between HFA and TD groups ( $p = 0.006$ ) and HFA and AD groups ( $p = 0.026$ ), but not between AD and TD groups ( $p = 0.73$ ). FEP gain did not differ between groups for the 5° targets [ $F(2,36) = 0.52$ ,  $p = 0.60$ ].

Children with HFA also showed greater variability in FEP at large target amplitudes, but not smaller target amplitudes (Table 2). There was a significant difference in FEP variable error between groups at 10° [ $F(2,36) = 4.25$ ,  $p = 0.02$ ], with *post hoc* analysis revealing significant differences between HFA and TD groups ( $p = 0.036$ ) and HFA and AD groups ( $p = 0.038$ ), but not between AD and TD groups ( $p = 0.98$ ). Variable error of FEP gain did not differ between groups for the 5° targets.

**Table 2 | Group means and standard deviations for saccade latency and metrics.**

	HFA		AD		TD	
	Mean	SD	Mean	SD	Mean	SD
<b>Saccade metrics</b>						
<b>First saccade gain</b>						
5°	0.97	0.10	0.96	0.10	0.95	0.08
10°	0.87	0.08	0.90	0.06	0.91	0.04
<b>Variable error of first saccade gain</b>						
5°	0.17	0.11	0.15	0.08	0.12	0.04
10°	0.14	0.09	0.13	0.04	0.10	0.01
<b>First saccade MAPE</b>						
5°	<b>16.64*</b>	<b>7.68</b>	14.21	5.06	10.15	1.96
10°	<b>18.19*†</b>	<b>7.26</b>	12.94	5.00	11.17	3.60
<b>Final eye position gain</b>						
5°	1.04	0.13	1.02	0.06	1.00	0.05
10°	<b>0.95*</b>	<b>0.06</b>	1.00	0.03	1.01	0.04
<b>Variable error of final eye position gain</b>						
5°	0.19	0.15	0.14	0.09	0.10	0.06
10°	<b>0.17*</b>	<b>0.13</b>	0.09	0.05	0.09	0.04
<b>Final eye position MAPE</b>						
5°	13.07	8.27	9.37	4.25	8.33	3.41
10°	11.56	7.86	6.13	2.29	6.70	2.03
<b>Latency</b>						
5°	173.16	21.65	181.35	30.97	170.38	17.65
10°	175.16	18.59	173.56	25.34	176.44	21.97
<b>Latency/saccade gain</b>						
5°	208.37	30.7	198.36	28.8	200.39	30.76
10°	183.76	28.58	191.21	34.03	184.82	28.22

HFA, high-functioning autism; AD, Asperger's disorder; TD, typically developing; SD, standard deviation; MAPE, mean absolute percentage error.

\*HFA vs TD  $p < 0.05$ ; †HFA vs AD  $p = 0.054$ .

There was no significant difference in FEP MAPE between groups at 10° or 5° target amplitudes.

## LATENCY

There was no difference between groups with respect to latency or latency/saccade gain ratio for saccades made to either 5° or 10° target amplitudes.

## SACCADE DYNAMICS

There was no difference in the velocity profile of saccades as evidenced by no between-group differences in saccade duration, peak velocity, time to peak velocity, time from peak velocity to 0, velocity skewness, peak velocity/mean velocity ratio, or main sequence at either 5° or 10° target amplitudes (Table 3).

## DISCUSSION

In the present study, we sought to characterize the profile of reflexive saccade metrics and dynamics in children with HFA and AD. Our results confirmed previous reports of hypometria at large saccade amplitudes in children with HFA (Takarae et al., 2004; Stanley-Cary et al., 2011), and extended these findings to reveal inaccurate saccades at smaller amplitudes. Although primary saccades were more variable and hypometric in HFA, there was no

**Table 3 | Group means and standard deviations for saccade dynamics.**

	HFA		AD		TD	
	Mean	SD	Mean	SD	Mean	SD
<b>Saccade duration</b>						
5°	31.48	5.21	32.78	3.44	30.83	3.56
10°	41.64	5.28	43.47	5.07	42.74	3.66
<b>Peak velocity</b>						
5°	270.14	45.32	266.05	31.89	278.85	54.83
10°	362.27	49.33	372.35	41.13	377.18	49.33
<b>Time to peak velocity (ms)</b>						
5°	14.02	2.63	14.47	2.70	12.61	1.55
10°	17.41	3.94	18.13	2.94	17.00	2.41
<b>Time from peak velocity to 0 (ms)</b>						
5°	17.45	3.74	18.30	2.27	18.21	3.60
10°	24.22	3.28	25.33	4.69	25.73	3.99
<b>Velocity skewness</b>						
5°	0.86	0.18	0.84	0.19	0.77	0.20
10°	0.75	0.19	0.76	0.19	0.71	0.17
<b>Peak velocity/mean velocity</b>						
5°	1.61	0.07	1.65	0.08	1.66	0.14
10°	1.63	0.18	1.63	0.08	1.63	0.12
<b>Main sequence</b>						
5°	56.44	8.06	55.95	8.08	59.27	9.03
10°	41.93	5.94	42.1	5.17	41.84	5.33

Main sequence, peak velocity/amplitude; HFA, high-functioning autism; AD, Asperger's disorder; TD, typically developing; SD, standard deviation.

evidence of associated changes to saccade dynamics. These subtle motor impairments are comparable to those seen in other motor modalities in HFA, such as gait (Rinehart et al., 2006; Niyata et al., 2011) and upper limb function (Martineau et al., 2004; Papadopoulos et al., 2012).

The networks that underpin initiation and optimization of visually guided saccades can be conceptualized as two complementary functional loops (Pierrot-Deseilligny et al., 1991, 1995; Scudder, 2002; Quaia et al., 2005). The first loop involves the visual cortex, parietal eye fields (PEFs), superior colliculus (SC), and brainstem pre-motor areas (Pierrot-Deseilligny et al., 1995; Gaymard et al., 2003). The PEFs, which receive input from the visual cortex, integrate visuospatial information and generate a motor command in response to the sudden appearance of a target within the visual field (Gaymard et al., 2003). The motor command from the PEF is sent to pontine pre-motor nuclei in the brainstem via the SC. Abnormalities of the parieto-collicular pathway in visually guided saccades classically manifest as disturbances in saccade latency: poor visuospatial integration is associated with decreased saccade accuracy (Scialfa and Joffe, 1998; Cohen et al., 2007), while lesions of the PEF result in increased reflexive saccade latencies (Lynch and McLaren, 1989; Gaymard et al., 2003). We did not find any evidence of disrupted latency, or altered latency/saccade gain relationship suggestive of impairment of visuospatial attention (Cohen et al., 2007), which is consistent with previous findings for visually guided saccades in HFA and AD (Minshew et al., 1999; Takarae et al., 2004).

The second loop, which refines saccade amplitude and minimizes variability in response to visual error, involves the SC, cerebellar oculomotor vermis (lobules VI–VII), fastigial nucleus, and brainstem pre-motor nuclei (Robinson et al., 1993; Scudder, 2002; Quaia et al., 2005). In this loop, a copy of the motor command arising from the SC, which specifies the velocity and amplitude of a saccade, is sent via the nucleus reticularis tegmenti pontis to the cerebellar vermis lobules VI–VII (Scudder, 2002; Scudder et al., 2002). The error signal, which is the difference between the fovea and visual target after an initial dysmetric saccade is also to vermis lobules VI–VII via the inferior olive (Soetedjo et al., 2008). The cerebellar oculomotor vermis projects to the caudal region of the fastigial nucleus, which in turn, projects back to the pontine pre-motor nuclei, as well as the thalamus, basal ganglia, and cortical regions (Scudder, 2002). The cerebellar vermis lobules VI–VII and caudal fastigial nucleus are thought to be critical in fine-tuning saccade amplitude and dynamics, and minimize saccade error via the direct modulation of pre-motor circuitry (Noto and Robinson, 2001; Scudder, 2002; Xu-Wilson et al., 2009). It is this second loop that has been proposed to result in increased variability of saccade gain in HFA (Takarae et al., 2004; Stanley-Cary et al., 2011); findings from our study support this.

In typically developing children and adults, saccade endpoint accuracy changes over amplitude, with larger saccade eccentricities associated with greater hypometria (Fioravanti et al., 1995; Ploner et al., 2004; Irving et al., 2006). In the present study TD children conformed with these findings, performing hypometric to larger target amplitudes ( $10^\circ$ ), but not smaller amplitudes ( $5^\circ$ ). By contrast, children with HFA not only were more hypometric

than TD children at the  $10^\circ$ , but first saccade gain was also more variable across both small and large target amplitudes. We found no evidence of additional disturbances of the velocity profile, or relationship between saccade metrics and dynamics in HFA or AD. That primary saccade accuracy was more variable in HFA, without an accompanying change in saccade dynamics is comparable to observations following cooling of the fastigial nuclei in non-human primates (Vilis and Hore, 1981). Cooling of the fastigial nucleus results in consistently hypometric saccades without a change to saccade dynamics. This was proposed to relate to impaired tuning of the internal representation of the eye muscles, such that ocular muscle strength is overestimated. This is thought to result in insufficient input to the brainstem pre-motor neurons from the fastigial nuclei, as the internal model predicts that the eye has achieved the correct target position sooner than it actually has (Vilis and Hore, 1981). Disruption to the oculomotor vermis–fastigial nuclei in autism network in HFA (Courchesne et al., 1988; Bauman, 1991; Allen and Courchesne, 2003), but not AD (Catani et al., 2008), may account for the functional differences in primary saccade accuracy in this group.

Of note is that FEP of visually guided saccades was hypometric and more variable at large saccade amplitudes in children with HFA, but not in AD. This is similar to findings previously found during volitional saccade paradigms comparing HFA and AD (Stanley-Cary et al., 2011). Despite ample time for visual feedback and correction, the displacement between the eye and target was not fully corrected for in children with HFA. This finding implies a fundamental deficit in online visual error monitoring and correction, consistent with more pronounced cerebellar disruption in HFA than AD. In addition to greater inaccuracy and greater variability of FEP, the HFA group also demonstrated poorer overall MABC-2 performance, as well as balance and aiming and catching, which further supports the proposal of greater functional disturbance of the cerebellum in HFA.

Deficits in performing accurate, ongoing corrective saccades may also have additional implications for accurate visual perception (Glazebrook et al., 2009) and coupling of eye–hand movements (Reina and Schwartz, 2003; Glazebrook et al., 2009) during motor tasks in children with HFA. Previous findings by Glazebrook et al. (2009), who examined the role of vision during manual aiming movements, found evidence of greater saccade amplitude variability as well as greater upper limb amplitude variability. Of key interest, however, is that children with AD performed more poorly on the aiming and catching component of the MABC-2, yet did not demonstrate greater saccade inaccuracy, or greater FEP inaccuracy. This finding implies that the difficulties children with AD have with aiming and catching may relate to upper limb or whole body coordination, or visuomotor integration, but not saccade accuracy. Moreover, it highlights that saccade accuracy and upper limb aiming accuracy, while coordinated, are relatively independent processes (Glazebrook et al., 2009), and further highlights that the underlying source of motor coordination difficulties may differ between HFA and AD. That saccade accuracy and motor abilities can be dissociated is of central importance when examining the elements that underpin visual and motor coordination impairments in these groups.

While groups in the present study did not differ on age, VCI, PRI, and full scale IQ measures, we did not control for the numbers of males and females between groups. There is no precedence for sex differences in saccade metrics or dynamics in typically developing children (Salman, 2006) or those with autism (Goldberg et al., 2000) however, this possibility cannot be eliminated. Our study was also limited by small samples size of groups, which may have hampered identification of abnormalities in the saccadic profile of AD, due to the subtlety of abnormality in the AD populations (Takarae et al., 2004, 2008).

## CONCLUSION

Ocular motor impairment associated neurodevelopmental abnormalities of the cerebellum are often more subtle than the

symptoms classically associated with cerebellar damage (Salman et al., 2006; Tavano et al., 2007; Stanley-Cary et al., 2011), such as ataxia or lesioning (Barash et al., 1999; Fielding et al., 2010; Federighi et al., 2011). Our findings support a growing body of evidence implicating greater functional disturbance of the cerebellum in HFA than AD (Takarae et al., 2004; Nayate et al., 2005; Nowinski et al., 2005; Rinehart et al., 2006a,b; Stanley-Cary et al., 2011), consistent with current understanding of the neuropathology of these disorders (Abell et al., 1999; Bauman and Kemper, 2005; McAlonan et al., 2008, 2009; Yu et al., 2011). Our findings distinguish HFA from AD on the basis of ocular motor performance, which raises the concern that combining groups on the autism spectrum with different language and cognitive development histories may obscure important motor control features.

## REFERENCES

- Abell, F., Krams, M., Ashburner, J., Passingham, R., Friston, K., Frackowiak, R., et al. (1999). The neuroanatomy of autism: a voxel-based whole brain analysis of structural scans. *Neuroreport* 10, 1647–1651.
- Allen, G., and Courchesne, E. (2003). Differential effects of developmental cerebellar abnormality on cognitive and motor functions in the cerebellum: an fMRI study of autism. *Am. J. Psychiatry* 160, 262–273.
- American Psychiatric Association. (2000). *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*, Revised 4th Edn, Washington: Author.
- Barash, S., Melikyan, A., Sivakov, A., Zhang, M., Glickstein, M., and Thier, P. (1999). Saccadic dysmetria and adaptation after lesions of the cerebellar cortex. *J. Neurosci.* 19, 10931–10939.
- Bauman, M. (1991). Microscopic neuroanatomic abnormalities in autism. *Pediatrics* 87, 791–796.
- Bauman, M., and Kemper, T. (2005). Neuroanatomic observations of the brain in autism: a review and future directions. *Int. J. Dev. Neurosci.* 23, 183–187.
- Brenner, L., Turner, K., and Muller, R. (2007). Eye movement and visual search: are there elementary abnormalities in Autism? *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 37, 1289–1309.
- Brereton, A., Tonge, B., Mackinnon, A., and Einfeld, S. (2002). Screening young people for autism with the developmental behavior checklist. *J. Am. Acad. Child Adolesc. Psychiatry* 41, 1369–1375.
- Cartmill, L., Roger, S., and Ziviani, J. (2009). Handwriting of eight-year-old children with autism spectrum disorder: an exploration. *J. Occup. Ther. Sch. Early Interv.* 2, 103–118.
- Catani, M., Jones, D., Daly, E., Embiricos, N., Deeley, Q., Pugliese, L., et al. (2008). Altered cerebellar feedback projections in Asperger syndrome. *Neuroimage* 41, 1184–1191.
- Cohen, E., Schnitzer, B., Gersch, T., Singh, M., and Kowler, E. (2007). The relationship between spatial pooling and attention in saccadic and perceptual tasks. *Vis. Res.* 47, 1907–1923.
- Collins, V., Semroud, A., Orriols, E., and Dore-Mazars, K. (2008). Saccade dynamics before, during, and after saccadic adaptation in humans. *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* 49, 604–612.
- Cotti, J., Guillaume, A., Alahyane, N., Pelisson, D., and Vercher, J. (2007). Adaptation of voluntary saccades, but not of reactive saccades, transfers to hand pointing movements. *J. Neurophysiol.* 98, 602–612.
- Courchesne, E., Saitoh, O., Yeung-Courchesne, R., Press, G., Lincoln, A., and Haas, R. (1994a). Abnormality of cerebellar vermal lobules VI and VII in patients with infantile autism: identification of hypoplastic and hyperplastic subgroups with MR imaging. *AJR Am. J. Roentgenol.* 162, 123–130.
- Courchesne, E., Townsend, J., Akshoomoff, N., Saitoh, O., Yeung-Courchesne, R., Lincoln, A., et al. (1994b). Impairment in shifting attention in autistic and cerebellar patients. *Behav. Neurosci.* 108, 848–865.
- Courchesne, E., Yeung-Courchesne, R., Hesselink, J., and Jernigan, T. (1988). Hypoplasia of cerebellar vermal lobules VI and VII in autism. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 318, 1349–1354.
- Federighi, P., Cevenini, G., Dotti, M. T., Rosini, F., Pretegianni, E., and Rufa, A. (2011). Differences in saccade dynamics between spinocerebellar ataxia 2 and late-onset cerebellar ataxias. *Brain* 134, 879–891.
- Fielding, J., Corben, L., Cremer, P., Millist, L., White, O., and Delatycki, M. (2010). Disruption to higher order processes in Friedreich ataxia. *Neuropsychologia* 48, 235–242.
- Fioravanti, F., Inchingolo, P., Pensiero, S., and Spanio, M. (1995). Saccadic eye movement conjugation in children. *Vis. Res.* 35, 3217–3228.
- Fournier, K., Hass, C., Naik, S., Lodha, N., and Cauraugh, J. (2010). Motor coordination in autism spectrum disorders: a synthesis and meta-analysis. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 40, 1227–1240.
- Gaymard, B., Lynch, J., Ploner, C., Condy, C., and Rivaud-Péchoux, S. (2003). The parieto-collicular pathway: anatomical location and contribution to saccade generation. *Eur. J. Neurosci.* 17, 1518–1526.
- Gepner, B., and Mestre, D. (2002). Postural reactivity to fast visual motion differentiates autistic from children with Asperger syndrome. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 32, 231–238.
- Glazebrook, C., Gonzales, D., Hansen, S., and Elliot, D. (2009). The role of vision for online control of manual aiming movements in persons with autism spectrum disorders. *Autism* 13, 411–433.
- Goldberg, M., Landa, R., Laska, A., Cooper, L., and Zee, D. (2000). Evidence of normal cerebellar control of the vestibulo-ocular reflex (VOR) in children with high-functioning autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 30, 519–524.
- Green, D., Baird, G., Barnett, A., Henderson, L., Huber, J., and Henderson, S. (2002). The severity and nature of motor impairment in Asperger's syndrome: a comparison with specific developmental disorder of motor function. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 43, 655–668.
- Green, D., Charman, T., Pickles, T., Chandler, S., Loucas, T., Siminoff, E., et al. (2009). Impairment in movement skills of children with autistic spectrum disorders. *Dev. Med. Child Neurol.* 51, 311–316.
- Hernandez, T., Carmel, A., Levitan, C., Banks, M., and Schor, C. (2008). How does saccade adaptation affect visual perception? *J. Vis.* 8, 1–16.
- Irving, E., Steinbach, M., Lillakas, L., Babu, R., and Hutchings, N. (2006). Horizontal saccade dynamics across the human lifetime. *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* 47, 2478–2484.
- Lotspeich, L., Kwon, H., Schumann, C., Fryer, S., Goodlin-Jones, B., Buonocore, M., et al. (2004). Investigation of neuroanatomical differences between autism and Asperger syndrome. *Arch. Gen. Psychiatry* 61, 291–298.
- Luna, B., Doll, S., Hegedus, S., Minshew, N., and Sweeney, J. (2007). Maturation of executive function in autism. *Biol. Psychiatry* 61, 474–481.
- Lynch, J., and McLaren, J. (1989). Deficits of visual attention and saccadic eye movements after lesions of parieto-occipital cortex in monkeys. *J. Neurophysiol.* 61, 74–90.
- Martineau, J., Schmitz, C., Assaiante, C., Blanca, R., and Barthélemy, C. (2004). Impairment of a cortical event-related desynchronisation during a bimanual load-lifting task in children with autistic disorder. *Neurosci. Lett.* 367, 298–303.
- McAlonan, G., Cheung, C., Cheung, V., Wong, N., Suckling, J., and Chua, S. (2009). Differential effects on white-matter systems in high-functioning autism and Asperger's syndrome. *Psychol. Med.* 39, 1885–1893.
- McAlonan, G., Suckling, J., Wong, N., Cheung, V., Lienenkaemper, N., Cheung, C., et al. (2008). Distinct patterns of grey matter abnormality in high-functioning autism and Asperger's syndrome. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 49, 1287–1295.
- Minshew, N., Luna, B., and Sweeney, J. (1999). Oculomotor evidence for neocortical systems but not cerebellar dysfunction in autism. *Neurology* 52, 917–922.

- Nayate, A., Bradshaw, J., and Rinehart, N. (2005). Autism and Asperger's disorder: are they movement disorders involving the cerebellum and/or basal ganglia? *Brain Res. Bull.* 67, 327–334.
- Nayate, A., Tonge, B., Bradshaw, J., McGinley, J., Iansek, R., and Rinehart, N. (2011). Differentiation of high-functioning autism and Asperger's disorder based on neuromotor behaviour. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 42, 707–717.
- Noto, C., and Robinson, F. (2001). Visual error is the stimulus for saccade gain adaptation. *Cogn. Brain Res.* 12, 301–305.
- Nowinski, C., Minshew, N., Luna, B., Takarae, Y., and Sweeney, J. (2005). Oculomotor studies of cerebellar function in autism. *Psychiatry Res.* 137, 11–19.
- Ohtsuka, K., and Nodu, H. (1995). Discharge properties of Purkinje cells in the oculomotor vermis during visually guided saccades in the macaque monkey. *J. Neurophysiol.* 74, 1828–1840.
- Papadopoulos, N., McGinley, J., Tonge, B., Bradshaw, J., Saunders, K., and Rinehart, N. (2012). An investigation of upper limb motor function in high functioning autism and Asperger's disorder using a repetitive Fitts' aiming task. *Res. Autism Spectr. Disord.* 6, 286–292.
- Pierrot-Deseilligny, C., Rivaud, S., Gaymard, B., and Agid, Y. (1991). Cortical control of visually guided saccades. *Brain* 114, 1473–1485.
- Pierrot-Deseilligny, C., Rivaud, S., Gaymard, B., Muri, R., and Vermersch, A. (1995). Cortical control of saccades. *Ann. Neurol.* 37, 557–567.
- Ploner, C., Ostendorf, F., and Dick, S. (2004). Target size modulates saccadic eye movements in humans. *Behav. Neurosci.* 118, 237–242.
- Quaia, C., Lefèvre, P., and Optican, L. (2005). Model of the control of saccades by superior colliculus and cerebellum. *J. Neurophysiol.* 82, 999–1018.
- Reina, G., and Schwartz, A. (2003). Eye-hand coupling during closed-loop drawing: evidence of shared motor planning? *Hum. Mov. Sci.* 22, 137–152.
- Rinehart, N., Bellgrove, M., Tonge, B., Brereton, A., Howells-Rankin, D., and Bradshaw, J. (2006a). An examination of movement kinematics in young people with high-functioning autism and Asperger's disorder: further evidence for a motor planning deficit. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 36, 757–767.
- Rinehart, N., Tonge, B., Bradshaw, J., Iansek, R., Enticott, P., and McGinley, J. (2006b). Gait function in high-functioning autism and Asperger's disorder: evidence for basal-ganglia and cerebellar involvement? *Eur. Adolesc. Psychiatry* 15, 256–264.
- Rinehart, N., Tonge, B., Iansek, R., McGinley, J., Brereton, A., Enticott, P., et al. (2006c). Gait function in newly diagnosed children with autism: cerebellar and basal ganglia related motor disorder. *Dev. Med. Child Neurol.* 48, 819–824.
- Rinehart, N., Bradshaw, J., Brereton, A., and Tonge, B. (2001). Movement preparation in high-functioning autism and Asperger disorder: a serial choice reaction time task involving motor reprogramming. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 31, 79–88.
- Robinson, F., Straube, A., and Fuchs, A. (1993). Role of the caudal fastigial nucleus in saccade generation. II. Effects of muscimol inactivation. *J. Neurophysiol.* 70, 1741–1758.
- Rosenhall, U., Johansson, E., and Gillberg, C. (1988). Oculomotor findings in autistic children. *J. Laryngol. Otol.* 102, 435–439.
- Salman, M. (2006). Saccadic adaptation in children. *J. Child Neurol.* 21, 1025–1031.
- Salman, M., Sharpe, J., Eizenman, M., Lillakas, L., To, T., Westall, C., et al. (2006). Saccadic adaptation in Chiari type II malformation. *Can. J. Neurol. Sci.* 33, 372–378.
- Scialfa, C., and Joffe, K. (1998). Response times and eye movements in feature and conjunction search as a function of target eccentricity. *Percept. Psychophys.* 60, 1067–1082.
- Scudder, C. (2002). Role of the fastigial nucleus in controlling horizontal saccades during adaptation. *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.* 978, 63–78.
- Scudder, C., Kaneko, C., and Fuchs, A. (2002). The brainstem burst generator for saccadic eye movements: a modern synthesis. *Exp. Brain Res.* 142, 439–462.
- Soetedjo, R., Kojima, Y., and Fuchs, A. (2008). Complex spike activity in the oculomotor vermis of the cerebellum: a vectorial error signal for saccade motor learning? *J. Neurophysiol.* 100, 1949–1966.
- Stanley-Cary, C., Rinehart, N., Tonge, B., White, O., and Fielding, J. (2011). Greater disruption to control of voluntary saccades in autistic disorder than Asperger's disorder: evidence for greater cerebellar involvement in autism? *Cerebellum* 10, 70–80.
- Takagi, M., Zee, D., and Tamargo, R. (1998). Effects of lesions of the oculomotor vermis on eye movements in primate: saccades. *J. Neurophysiol.* 80, 1911–1931.
- Takarae, Y., Luna, B., Minshew, N., and Sweeney, J. (2008). Patterns of visual sensory and sensorimotor abnormalities in autism vary in relation to history of early language delay. *J. Int. Neuropsychol. Soc.* 14, 980–989.
- Takarae, Y., Minshew, N., Luna, B., and Sweeney, J. (2004). Oculomotor abnormalities parallel cerebellar histopathology in autism. *J. Neurol. Neurosurg. Psychiatry* 75, 1359–1361.
- Tavano, A., Grasso, R., Gagliardi, C., Triulzi, F., Bresolin, N., and Fabbro, F. (2007). Disorders of cognitive and affective development in cerebellar malformations. *Brain* 130, 2646–2660.
- Townsend, J., Courchesne, E., and Egaas, B. (1996). Slowed orienting of covert visual-spatial attention in autism: specific deficits associated with cerebellar and parietal abnormality. *Dev. Psychopathol.* 8, 563–584.
- Vilis, T., and Hore, J. (1981). Characteristics of saccadic dysmetria in monkeys during reversible lesions of medial cerebellar nuclei. *J. Neurophysiol.* 46, 828–838.
- Witwer, A., and Lecavalier, L. (2007). Autism screening tools: an evaluation of the social communication questionnaire and the developmental behaviour checklist-autism screening algorithm. *J. Intellect. Dev. Disabil.* 32, 179–187.
- Xu-Wilson, M., Chen-Harris, H., Zee, D., and Shadmehr, R. (2009). Cerebellar contributions to adaptive control of saccades in humans. *J. Neurosci.* 29, 12930–12939.
- Yu, K., Cheung, C., Chua, S., and McAlonan, G. (2011). Can Asperger syndrome be distinguished from autism? An anatomic likelihood meta-analysis of MRI studies. *J. Psychiatry Neurosci.* 36, 412–421.

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Received: 03 July 2012; accepted: 13 October 2012; published online: 07 November 2012.

Citation: Johnson BP, Rinehart NJ, Papadopoulos N, Tonge B, Millist L, White O and Fielding J (2012) A closer look at visually guided saccades in autism and Asperger's disorder. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 6:99. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2012.00099

Copyright © 2012 Johnson, Rinehart, Papadopoulos, Tonge, Millist, White and Fielding. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



# Relationship between postural control and restricted, repetitive behaviors in autism spectrum disorders

K. J. Radonovich<sup>1\*</sup>, K. A. Fournier<sup>2</sup> and C. J. Hass<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Division of General Pediatrics, Department of Pediatrics, University of Florida, Gainesville, FL, USA

<sup>2</sup> Department of Kinesiology, University of Rhode Island, Kingston, RI, USA

<sup>3</sup> Applied Neuromechanics Laboratory, Applied Physiology and Kinesiology, University of Florida, Gainesville, FL, USA

## Edited by:

Elizabeth B. Torres, Rutgers University, USA

## Reviewed by:

Antonio Pereira, Federal University of Rio Grande do Norte, Brazil  
Rodrigo N. Romcy-Pereira, Universidade Federal do Rio Grande do Norte, Brazil

## \*Correspondence:

K. J. Radonovich, Division of General Pediatrics, Department of Pediatrics, University of Florida, PO Box 100296, Gainesville, FL 32610-0296, USA.  
e-mail: kradonov@ufl.edu

Restricted, repetitive behaviors (RRBs) are one of the core diagnostic criteria of autism spectrum disorders (ASD), and include simple repetitive motor behaviors and more complex cognitive behaviors, such as compulsions and restricted interests. In addition to the core symptoms, impaired movement is often observed in ASD. Research suggests that the postural system in individuals with ASD is immature and may never reach adult levels. RRBs have been related to postural sway in individuals with mental retardation. Our goals were to determine whether subjects with ASD had greater postural sway and whether RBS-R scores were related to the magnitude of postural sway. We compared the center of pressure (COP) sway area during quiet stance with scores on the Repetitive Behavior Scale-Revised (RBS-R) in children with ASD and typically developing (TD) controls ages 3–16. All subjects had Non-verbal IQ > 70. Subjects performed four quiet stance trials at a self-selected stance width for 20 s. Subjects with ASD had greater postural sway area compared to controls. Not surprisingly, subjects with ASD exhibited greater frequencies and intensities of RRBs overall and on all six subscales. Further, there was a positive correlation between postural sway area and presence of RRBs. Interestingly, results of the postural sway area for the ASD group suggests that roughly half of the ASD subjects scored comparable to TD controls, whereas the other half scored >2 SD worse. Motor impaired children did not have significantly worse IQ scores, but were younger and had more RRBs. Results support previous findings of relationships between RRBs and postural control. It appears that motor control impairments may characterize a subset of individuals with ASD. Better delineation of motor control abilities in individuals with ASD will be important to help explain variations of abilities in ASD, inform treatment, and guide examination of underlying neural involvement in this very diverse disorder.

**Keywords:** autism spectrum disorders (ASD), center of pressure (COP), repetitive behavior, posture, stability

## INTRODUCTION

Restricted interests and repetitive, stereotyped behaviors (RRBs) are one of the three core diagnostic areas of autism spectrum disorders (ASD), along with impairments in communication and social interaction (APA, 2000). The restricted interests and repetitive behaviors seen in individuals with ASD include a broad class of behaviors that are characterized by their repetitiveness and invariance, including simple repetitive motor behaviors (e.g., hand flapping, rocking/swaying, spinning) and restricted interests, (e.g., specific object attachments, compulsions, rituals, and routines, an “anxiously obsessive desire for sameness”) (Kanner, 1943). Research supports the conceptualization of two distinct types of repetitive behaviors: “lower order” sensory and motor repetitive behaviors and “higher-order” behaviors marked by cognitive rigidity (Turner, 1999). A factor analysis of RRBs by Lam et al. (2008) replicated these two factors, but also found a third factor characterized by circumscribed interests.

In addition to the three core symptoms of ASD, impaired movement is commonly observed in individuals with ASD. In fact, motor control impairments are the most frequently reported

non-verbal findings in ASD (Noterdaeme et al., 2002). Individuals with ASD have been described as having greater clumsiness and motor coordination abnormalities (Vilensky et al., 1981; Jones and Prior, 1985; Rapin, 1997; Ghaziuddin and Butler, 1998), although findings have been inconsistent. Several studies have failed to find motor differences between children with ASD and those with learning disabilities or mental retardation (Morin and Reid, 1985), general developmental delay (Provost et al., 2007), and language disorders (Noterdaeme et al., 2002). Other studies of movement in ASD have revealed impairments in a wide variety of abilities, including balance, gait, manual dexterity, ball skills, and object control (Vilensky et al., 1981; Jones and Prior, 1985; Bauman, 1992; Kohen-Raz et al., 1992; Hallett et al., 1993; Rogers et al., 1996; Rapin, 1997; Ghaziuddin and Butler, 1998; Molloy et al., 2003). For example, children with ASD have been shown to have reduced stride lengths and increased stance times during gait (Vilensky et al., 1981). Examination of motor abilities associated with subtle neurological signs determined that boys with ASD had worse balance and gait, slower speed and more dysrhythmia with timed movements of the hands and feet, and presence of

more overflow movements during speeded limb movements and stressed gait maneuvers than age-matched peers (Jansiewicz et al., 2006). Others have purported impairments in the planning and execution of movement in children with ASD (Glazebrook et al., 2006; Rinehart et al., 2006). Motor control problems on standardized assessments in children with ASD have been reported in children as young as 20 months of age (Provost et al., 2007). Retrospective videotape analysis of motor development suggests that abnormal motor abilities, such as abnormal righting and rolling over, may be evident in infancy for children who are later diagnosed with ASD (Teitelbaum et al., 1998; Baranek, 1999). In summary, motor findings in ASD seem to appear very early in life and are present across a wide variety of tasks and abilities. Commonly referred to as “clumsiness,” it is unclear whether these deficits are specific to autism, and, if so, how these observed motor impairments are related to the core diagnostic symptoms of autism.

In order to begin to more objectively describe the reported “clumsiness” in autism, we chose to examine postural stability in children with ASD because numerous studies have identified deficits in postural control in ASD. Assessments of postural stability, whereby sensory input was modulated, have particularly demonstrated decreased postural stability in individuals with ASD as compared with controls (Kohen-Raz et al., 1992; Gepner et al., 1995; Molloy et al., 2003; Minshew et al., 2004). However, our group found that even when sensory inputs are not modified, postural stability during quiet stance has been shown to be impaired in children with ASD (Fournier et al., 2010). While Minshew et al. (2004) found reduced postural stability for quiet stance, they also found that postural stability was particularly reduced in conditions in which somatosensory input was disrupted, by moving the support and/or changing visual input. Overall, research suggests that the postural system in individuals with ASD is immature and may never reach adult levels (Kohen-Raz et al., 1992; Minshew et al., 2004). Taken together, results of postural instability in ASD are consistent with a deficit in the integration of visual, vestibular, and somatosensory input to maintain postural orientation (Molloy et al., 2003; Minshew et al., 2004).

An immature postural system can be a limiting factor on the execution of other motor skills. For example, data from a bimanual lift task suggested that children with ASD rely on reactive postural control when performing lifting tasks, rather than on the typical anticipatory postural control used in typical controls (Schmitz et al., 2003). Fournier et al. (2010) also showed that dynamic postural stability was impaired, such that children with ASD made significantly smaller lateral center of pressure (COP) shifts when initiating gait. Interestingly, there were no differences found in the posterior-anterior COP shift, suggesting that the mechanism for generating forward momentum is intact in children with ASD in spite of impaired postural control.

Impaired stable posture and an immature postural control system during movement can be a limiting factor on the emergence of other motor skills (such as coordinated hand/head movements and inhibition of reflexes) and may constrain the ability to develop mobility and manipulatory skills (Shumway-Cook and Woollacott, 2001). Postural control requires a level of stability necessary prior to executing additional motor skills or activities.

Thus, if children with ASD have impaired postural control, this could lead to difficulty with tasks involving fine motor control (e.g., writing, tying shoes), and social play (e.g., riding a bike, throwing a ball, and team sports) (Jansiewicz et al., 2006). Because postural stability is the basis for so many movements, further examination of postural instabilities in this population is needed to better explain observed motor impairments in ASD, and may be a first step toward determining the best approach for improving postural stability and related skills (mobility and manipulation).

Observations of impaired postural control and other motor skills lead us to consider how motor system involvement in ASD might be related to the core diagnostic criteria, in particular, the presence of repetitive motor behavior and restricted interests. Theories about repetitive motor behavior, also referred to as stereotypies, have largely focused on the presumed function or maintenance mechanisms of the behavior, such as reinforcement (Lovaas et al., 1987; Iwata et al., 1994), arousal modulation or anxiety reduction (Hutt and Hutt, 1965; Kinsbourne, 1980; Rodgers et al., 2012), homeostatic responding (Repp et al., 1992), and emotional regulation (Prizant et al., 2006; Janzen and Zenko, 2012).

A recent review of RRBs suggested that repetitive behavior likely occurs as the result of multiple etiologies or neurobiological factors (Lewis and Kim, 2009). The motor control theory of repetitive motor behavior suggests that, while the aforementioned functions may play a role in maintaining the engagement of repetitive motor behavior, they do not explain the origin of these movements (Bodfish et al., 2001). The motor control theory suggests that these repetitive behaviors occur as the result of a deficient motor system and its attempts to maintain homeostasis and engage in goal-oriented motor skills. In support of this, Bodfish et al. (2001) found that poor motor control, as measured by increased postural sway, was associated with increased motor stereotypies in individuals with mental retardation. As the Bodfish et al. (2001) study did not assess individuals with autism, we set out to determine if this relationship would be the same in individuals with ASD (and not mental retardation). Further, we evaluated whether postural sway would be correlated with more complex, cognitive, repetitive behaviors, in addition to motor stereotypies. In an effort to help further define the relationship between postural stability and RRBs, we compared postural sway and RRBs in children with ASD and typically developing (TD) children.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

We assessed 18 children diagnosed with ASD (3.9–15.7 years) and 28 typically-developing (TD) control children (3.4–15.9 years) (see **Table 1**). Subjects with ASD were recruited from the University’s Child and Adolescent Psychiatry Clinic and from the community. Clinical diagnoses of ASD (autistic disorder, Asperger disorder, or PDD, NOS) were initially determined by a licensed professional (psychologist or physician) and confirmed using the Autism Diagnostic Observation Schedule (ADOS; Lord et al., 1999) and the Social Communication Questionnaire (SCQ; Rutter et al., 2003). All subjects achieved scores of >70 on the Leiter-R Brief Non-verbal IQ (Roid and

**Table 1 | Means and standard deviations (SD) for age, non-verbal IQ, and measures of COP variability during quiet stance.**

Measure	ASD ( <i>n</i> = 18)		TD ( <i>n</i> = 28)		<i>P</i> -value
	Mean	<i>SD</i>	Mean	<i>SD</i>	
Age	8.18	3.4	8.31	4.0	0.905
Brief IQ	95.78	18.1	113.18	12.6	0.000*
COP <sub>AREA</sub> (cm <sup>2</sup> )	27.59	35.7	6.01	6.66	0.003*

\*Significantly different at  $p < 0.05$ .

Miller, 1997). Children were excluded if known genetic/medical conditions, gross sensory deficits, use of assistive devices, or significant physical impairments were present. Furthermore, TD children were excluded if they had a history of a diagnosis of a psychiatric or neurological disorder. Participants in the TD group were equated to participants in the ASD group on chronological age, gender, and race. All subjects consented to the protocol, which was approved by an institutional review board, and children provided assent when appropriate.

Presence and severity of repetitive behaviors and restricted interests were assessed using the Repetitive Behavior Scale-Revised (RBS-R; Bodfish et al., 1999). The RBS-R is an empirical rating scale used to assess the presence and severity of repetitive behaviors (Stereotyped Behavior, Self-Injurious Behavior, Compulsive Behavior, Ritualistic Behavior, Sameness Behavior, and Restricted Behavior). The scale provides two separate scores for each of the six subscales and overall total. One score is an *intensity* score, a sum of the ratings for each item and the other score is a *frequency* score, a sum of the number of items endorsed or scored as present.

Postural control was assessed while participants stood quietly on a forceplate (Type 4060–10, Bertec Corp., Columbus, OH) embedded level to the floor. The laboratory was clutter-free, had a homogenous floor and was isolated from outside distractions with the use of monochromatic curtains. Subjects were instructed to stand as still as possible, with their arms at their side. Each participant performed four quiet stance trials at a self-selected stance width for 20 s. Foot positioning was marked on the initial trial and used for all subsequent trials. Ground reaction forces (GRF) and moments were recorded (360 Hz) from the forceplate. Trials where voluntary movements were observed were rejected and additional trials were performed. Trials were discounted if a participant engaged in a series of movements that indicated that they were no longer attending to the task of standing still (e.g., talking, picking up a foot, walking away, looking for their parent/guardian, reaching for a toy).

GRF and moments collected from the forceplate were used to calculate the instantaneous location of the COP. COP locations were then outputted for further analyses (Winter et al., 2003). Once outputted, the peak displacements of the COP in the mediolateral (ML Range) and anteroposterior (AP Range) directions were calculated. The sway area was determined by multiplying the peak displacements in the mediolateral and anteroposterior directions. Each subject's data from the four experimental trials were

averaged to provide one representative score for each dependent variable.

Independent *t*-test analyses were conducted to identify differences between the groups for age and IQ. Due to the finding of a significant difference in IQ scores between the groups, further analyses used IQ as a covariate when identifying differences in the dependent variables (COP<sub>AREA</sub>, RBS-R scores) between children diagnosed with ASD and TD children. Correlational analyses were conducted on the RBS-R scores and postural sway area for the entire sample and then separately for each group. An *a priori* alpha level of 0.05 was set for all statistical tests.

We had three primary questions of interest: (1) Is the magnitude of postural sway greater in children and adolescents with ASD compared to those TD? (2) Are RBS-R scores correlated with the magnitude of postural sway? and (3) Is this relationship more pronounced in ASD?

## RESULTS

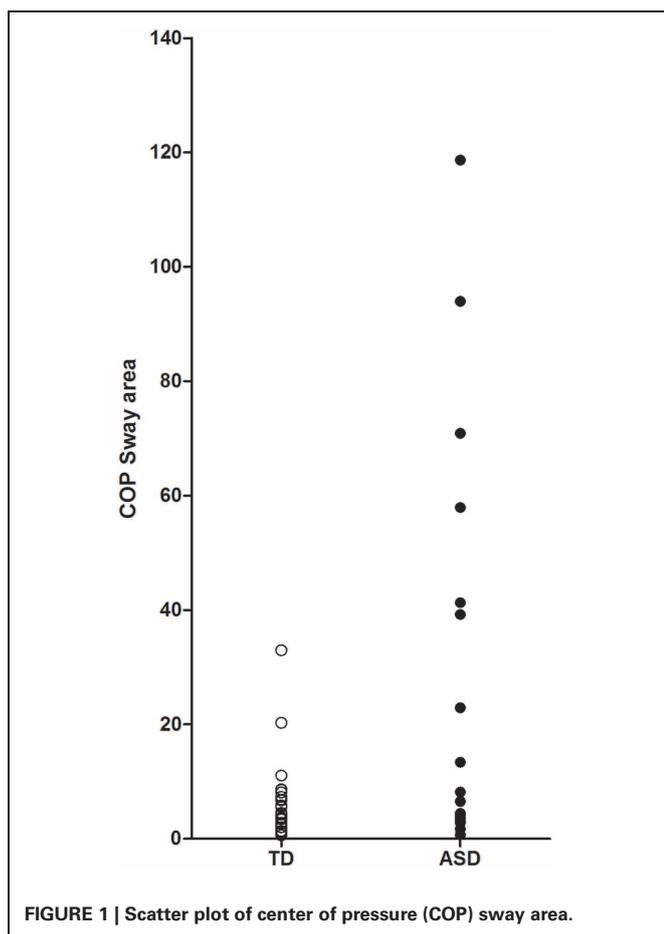
Results indicated that the two groups were similar in age [ $t_{(1, 44)} = 0.120, p > 0.05$ ] and were of similar heights [ $t_{(1, 44)} = 0.193, p > 0.05$ ]. However, the TD group had significantly higher non-verbal IQ scores [ $t_{(1, 44)} = 3.354, p < 0.05$ ], thus IQ was used as a covariate in subsequent analyses (see **Table 1**).

Analysis of results on the postural sway area found that the distribution, particularly for the ASD group, was not normal (see **Figure 1**) and had a large positive skew. Therefore, we used bootstrapping in our analysis of covariance (ANCOVA) of postural sway. Bootstrapping uses a resampling procedure that uses random sampling with replacement to estimate distribution based on the population and is robust to violations of non-normality in the dependent variable. Results with ANCOVA, using IQ as a covariate, showed that the overall model considering group and IQ was significant, such that subjects with ASD had greater postural sway area compared to controls [ $F_{(2, 43)} = 6.738, p < 0.01$ ] (see **Figure 1**). However, when considering the unique contribution of group [ $F_{(1, 43)} = 3.528, p > 0.05$ ] or IQ [ $F_{(1, 43)} = 3.194, p > 0.05$ ], neither independently significantly predicted sway. Of note, there was a trend toward significance for both group ( $p = 0.08$ ) and IQ ( $p = 0.07$ ).

As noted above, the distribution of postural sway area was not normal. When examining the individual postural sway data for the children with ASD (see **Figure 1**), it was noted that roughly half of children with ASD performed comparable to TD controls, whereas the other half performed  $> 2$  SD outside the TD range. We became interested in what might explain this large range of motor abilities in ASD. Therefore, we split the subjects into a group with “typical” sway and those with impaired sway ( $> 2$  SD). Preliminary analyses found that children with impaired sway had significantly worse IQ scores [ $t_{(1, 44)} = -2.914, p < 0.05$ ] and were younger [ $t_{(1, 44)} = -2.101, p < 0.05$ ] (see **Table 2**).

For repetitive behaviors and restricted interests, not surprisingly, subjects with ASD exhibited greater frequencies and intensities of RRBs overall and on all six subscales (see **Table 3**). Children with ASD had increased frequency and intensity of RRBs over TD children at a range of 5 times to over 12 times greater.

Overall, using Pearson correlation, our measure of postural control (sway area) was significantly correlated with the Total



RBS-R frequency and intensity scores ( $r = 0.61$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ;  $r = 0.61$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ), as well as 5 out of the 6 subscale scores ( $r$  range of 0.46–0.62, all  $p < 0.01$ ). Sway area was not related to the Self-injurious Behavior subscale (frequency  $r = 0.22$ ,  $p > 0.05$ ; intensity  $r = 0.13$ ,  $p > 0.05$ ).

Because the children in the TD group had such low rates of repetitive behaviors as assessed with the RBS-R we wondered if the correlation between postural sway and RRBs was different for children with ASD than for TD control. When examining the groups separately, these relationships did appear to be driven by the strong correlations within the group with ASD. For the ASD group, sway area was significantly correlated with the Total RBS-R frequency and intensity scores ( $r = 0.60$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ;  $r = 0.56$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ), as well as four out of the six subscale scores (all  $p < 0.05$ ). In children with ASD, sway area was significantly correlated with the frequency and intensity of Stereotyped Behavior ( $r = 0.58$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ;  $r = 0.53$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ), Compulsive Behaviors ( $r = 0.67$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ;  $r = 0.69$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ), and Restricted Behavior ( $r = 0.60$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ;  $r = 0.67$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ), as well as the frequency of Sameness Behavior ( $r = 0.54$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ). Sway area for children with ASD was not related to the Self-injurious Behavior subscale (frequency  $r = -0.04$ ,  $p > 0.05$ ; intensity  $r = -0.15$ ,  $p > 0.05$ ) nor to the Ritualistic subscale (frequency  $r = 0.33$ ,  $p > 0.05$ ; intensity  $r = 0.45$ ,  $p > 0.05$ ). On the contrary, in controls,

**Table 2 | Means and standard deviations (SD) for Non-verbal IQ and age for groups based on postural stability.**

Measure	Typical sway ( $n = 37$ )		Impaired sway ( $n = 9$ )		P-value
	Mean	SD	Mean	SD	
Age in years	9.14	1.3	6.01	2.5	0.041*
Brief IQ	95.78	18.1	113.18	12.6	0.006*

\*Significantly different at  $p < 0.05$ .

**Table 3 | Means and standard deviations (SD) for scores on RBS-R.**

Scale	ASD ( $n = 18$ )		TD ( $n = 18$ )		P-value
	Mean	SD	Mean	SD	
<b>STEREOTYPED BEHAVIOR</b>					
Frequency	3.50	1.6	0.43	0.6	0.000*
Intensity	5.89	3.5	0.57	1.3	0.000*
<b>SELF-INJURIOUS BEHAVIOR</b>					
Frequency	1.89	2.3	0.14	0.4	0.000*
Intensity	2.61	3.2	0.14	0.4	0.000*
<b>COMPULSIVE BEHAVIOR</b>					
Frequency	3.56	2.1	0.68	1.5	0.000*
Intensity	5.89	4.3	1.07	2.9	0.000*
<b>RITUALISTIC BEHAVIOR</b>					
Frequency	3.89	1.7	0.68	1.2	0.000*
Intensity	7.06	3.9	0.96	2.3	0.000*
<b>SAMENESS BEHAVIOR</b>					
Frequency	6.00	3.1	0.64	1.3	0.000*
Intensity	10.22	7.9	0.82	2.0	0.000*
<b>RESTRICTED BEHAVIOR</b>					
Frequency	2.61	1.2	0.21	0.5	0.000*
Intensity	4.67	3.1	0.36	1.2	0.000*

\*Significantly different at  $p < 0.05$ .

postural sway was only related to the frequency and intensity of Self-injurious Behavior ( $r = 0.72$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ;  $r = 0.71$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ). In each of the significant correlations it was found that worse postural sway was associated with increased repetitive behavior and restricted interests.

## DISCUSSION

Our work is interested in objectively characterizing the observed motor “clumsiness” in autism and how these impairments are related specifically to the core symptoms of ASD. The primary focus of this study was a systematic assessment of postural control in autism and its relationship to RRBs. RRBs can be loosely classified into lower-level (repetitive motor behaviors) and higher-level behaviors (circumscribed interests, resistance to change, rigid routines, and rituals). Our goals were to determine whether subjects with ASD had greater postural sway and whether RBS-R scores were related to the magnitude of postural sway. Poor motor control has been reported to be a predictor of repetitive behavior in individuals with mental retardation (Bodfish et al., 2001);

however, the relationship between motor control and repetitive behaviors in ASD is not fully defined (Carcani-Rathwell et al., 2006).

In the current study, both the overall intensity and frequency scores on the RBS-R measure were significant predictors of COP sway areas in ASD. This was true for both lower-level and higher-level RRBs. These results are consistent with previous findings of motor impairment in ASD. Our results also support previous findings of a relationship between RRBs and postural control in individuals with mental retardation (Bodfish et al., 2001). However, we are the first to show a relationship between these behaviors and postural control in ASD.

Motor control findings in autism are compatible with the view that autism is associated with dysfunction of the motor control system mediated, at least in part, by the basal ganglia (BG), cerebellum, and associated cortico-subcortical circuitry (Dawson, 1996; Lewis and Bodfish, 1998), including the striatum and thalamus. These same regions have also been implicated in RRBs, including related cognitive functions, such as cognitive flexibility (Lopez et al., 2005). Previous imaging studies reported an association between caudate volume and repetitive behavior (Sears et al., 1999; Hollander et al., 2005; Rojas et al., 2006). Additionally, animal models indicate a synergistic role between the striatum and globus pallidus on the control of posture and repetitive circling behavior in rats (Hebb and Robertson, 1999). Previous studies by our group have demonstrated dynamic postural adjustments in children with ASD that have some similarities with findings seen in patients with Parkinson's disease (PD) (Fournier et al., 2010). Thus, findings regarding RRBs and motor abilities suggest that these behaviors appear to be controlled by, at least in part, overlapping neural systems. The findings from the current study support a model relating RRBs in autism to deficits in motor control.

While the approach in this study was simple and straightforward, findings of motor impairment in basic motor skills in children with ASD have been observed as early as infancy and within the first 2 years of life (Adrien et al., 1993; Teitelbaum et al., 1998, 2004; Baranek, 1999). This suggests that systematic observation of motor development may provide information on underlying neural development and indicate impairment, even before communicative or social deficits can be ascertained (Leary and Hill, 1996; Nayate et al., 2005). Still, it is unclear whether observed motor deficits are specific to autism. Several studies have failed to find motor differences between children with ASD and those with learning disabilities or mental retardation (Morin and Reid, 1985), general developmental delay (Provost et al., 2007), and language disorders (Noterdaeme et al., 2002). For example, three studies reported poor postural control in children with ASD (Manjiviona and Prior, 1995; Miyahara et al., 1997; Ghaziuddin and Butler, 1998), however, results from two of the studies appeared to be largely due to mental retardation, rather than specifically to autism (Minshew et al., 2004).

Reported findings of motor control abnormalities in ASD may be biased by the influence of moderating variables, such as age and IQ. Our results showed that the overall model considering group and IQ was significant; however, when considering the unique contribution of group or IQ, neither significantly

predicted sway. We suspect this was for a couple of reasons. Firstly, the sample size for the study was relatively small for parceling out multiple effects. Further, we suspect that IQ and group in this study were collinear. Despite these weaknesses, there was a trend toward significance for both group and IQ effect on postural sway. The current study found a roughly bimodal distribution of postural sway area, such that half of the children with ASD performed comparable to TD controls, whereas the other half performed  $>2$  SD outside the TD range. Our preliminary analyses found that children with impaired sway had lower IQ scores, although all had IQ scores at least within the low average range. Children with worse sway were also significantly younger, by almost 4 years. Given the younger age of the motor-impaired ASD subgroup, it would be interesting to follow these subjects longitudinally to determine whether motor impairments for some children with ASD are due to a developmental delay, whereas for others it is a developmental deviation. A longitudinal study would allow us to determine cutpoints, such that if a child with ASD continues to show basic postural impairments past a certain age, then that might indicate a developmental deviation. Regardless, future studies of motor skills in ASD should provide comparisons that control for possible moderating variables, such as age and IQ.

The specific profiles of movement abilities in ASD continue to be elucidated (Noterdaeme et al., 2002). It appears that motor control impairments may characterize a subset of individuals with ASD. Previous research suggests that the presence and severity of repetitive behaviors are likely multidetermined and serve several functions (Lewis and Kim, 2009). Because of the large heterogeneity in functioning in ASD, it will be important to conduct profile analyses to examine specific characteristics and abilities in order to continue to elucidate underlying neurobiological involvement and to guide development of treatments to address specific symptom profiles. We propose that is no longer enough to say that individuals with ASD have increased postural sway. We need to conduct in depth profile analyses of specific patterns of movement impairment within the context of several possible moderators. For example, a principal components analysis of quiet standing found that four components explained the pattern of sway in typical subjects (Rocchi et al., 2004) and a fifth component was added when examining sway in patients with PD (Rocchi et al., 2006).

In an attempt to further replicate Bodfish et al. (2001) we are gathering more data using non-linear analyses of sway to determine whether, in addition to having greater sway area, children with ASD will also show more regular, sinusoidal patterns of sway movement. Since postural stability is the basis for nearly all movements, including reaching and gait, we are beginning to examine whether children with worse sway are also more impaired on other motor abilities. Previous findings provide evidence for dysfunction in the cortical–striatal–pallidal network that controls RRBs, as well as the coordination and multisensory integration of information leading to refinements in motor functioning in response to incoming information, particularly for midline control (such as postural sway). Further these repetitive, cyclical behaviors likely co-occur because the immature motor system in ASD does not override cyclical oscillators in the CNS, which leads to protracted and enhanced expression of repetitive behaviors and poor motor control.

Postural stability is essential for the performance of nearly any motor movement. An immature postural system can be a limiting factor on the emergence of other motor skills, leading to delayed or abnormal development, which may, in turn, constrain the ability to achieve functional independence. The central nervous system must stabilize body posture before engaging in goal-directed tasks. The integrity of the postural control system becomes even more important when motor activities require dynamic modulation of the multiple joints of the body. Delayed or abnormal postural control may constrain the ability for children with autism to develop related stability or mobility skills. Research suggests that the postural system in individuals with

ASD is immature and may never reach adult levels. By better characterizing impairments in postural control relative to cognitive development and RRBs, we may better design treatments that address postural instability early in development, which may help minimize or prevent subsequent emergence of deficits in other developmental abilities and perhaps the persistence of RRBs.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This study was supported in part by Autism Speaks (# CH/1964/01-201007-065-00-00-01). The content of this manuscript is solely the responsibility of the authors and does not necessarily represent the official views of Autism Speaks.

## REFERENCES

- Adrien, J. L., Lenoir, P., Martineau, J., Perrot, A., Hameury, L., Larmande, C., et al. (1993). Blind ratings of early symptoms of autism based upon family home movies. *J. Am. Acad. Child Adolesc. Psychiatry* 32, 617–626.
- American Psychiatric Association. (2000). *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, 4th Edn., Text Revision*. Washington, DC: Author.
- Baranek, G. T. (1999). Autism during infancy: a retrospective video analysis of sensory-motor and social behaviors at 9–12 months of age. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 29, 214–224.
- Bauman, M. L., (1992). “Motor dysfunction in autism,” in *Movement Disorders in Neurology and Psychiatry*, eds A. B. Joseph and R. R. Young (Boston, MA: Blackwell), 660–663.
- Bodfish, J. W., Parker, D. E., Lewis, M. H., Sprague, R. L., and Newell, K. M. (2001). Stereotypy and motor control: differences in the postural stability dynamics of persons with stereotyped and dyskinetic movement disorders. *Am. J. Ment. Retard.* 106, 123–134.
- Bodfish, J. W., Symons, F. W., and Lewis, M. H. (1999). “The repetitive behavior scale,” in *Western Carolina Center Research Reports*.
- Carcani-Rathwell, I., Rabe-Hasketh, S., and Santosh, P. J. (2006). Repetitive and stereotyped behaviours in pervasive developmental disorders. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 47, 573–581.
- Dawson, G. (1996). Neuropsychology of autism: a report on the state of the science. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 26, 179–184.
- Fournier, K. A., Kimberg, C. I., Radonovich, K. J., Tillman, M. D., Chow, J. W., Lewis, M. H., et al. (2010). Decreased static and dynamic postural control in children with autism spectrum disorders. *Gait Posture* 32, 6–9.
- Gepner, B., Mestre, D., Masson, G., and deSchonen, S. (1995). Postural effects of motion vision in young autistic children. *Neuroreport* 6, 1211–1214.
- Ghaziuddin, M., and Butler, E. (1998). Clumsiness in autism and Asperger syndrome: a further report. *J. Intellect. Disabil.* 42, 43–48.
- Glazebrook, C. M., Elliott, D., and Lyons, J. (2006). A kinematic analysis of how young adults with and without autism plan and control goal-directed movements. *Motor Control* 10, 244–264.
- Hallett, M., Lebedowska, M. K., Thomas, S. L., Stanhope, S. J., Denckla, M. B., and Rumsey, J. (1993). Locomotion of autistic adults. *Arch. Neurol.* 50, 1304–1308.
- Hebb, M. O., and Robertson, H. A. (1999). Synergistic influences of the striatum and the globus pallidus on postural and locomotor control. *Neuroscience* 90, 413–421.
- Hollander, E., Phillips, A., Chaplin, W., Zagursky, K., Novotny, S., Wasserman, S., et al. (2005). A placebo controlled crossover trial of liquid fluoxetine on repetitive behaviors in childhood and adolescent autism. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 30, 582–589.
- Hutt, C., and Hutt, S. J. (1965). Effects of environmental complexity on stereotyped behaviours in children. *Anim. Behav.* 13, 1–4.
- Iwata, B. A., Pace, G. M., Dorsey, J. F., Zarcone, J. R., Vollmer, T. R., Smith, R. G., et al. (1994). The functions of self-injurious behavior: an experimental epidemiological analysis. *J. Appl. Behav. Anal.* 27, 215–240.
- Jansiewicz, E. M., Goldberg, M. C., Newschaffer, C. J., Denckla, M. B., Landa, R., and Mostofsky, S. H. (2006). Motor signs distinguish children with high functioning autism and Asperger’s syndrome from controls. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 36, 613–621.
- Janzen, J. E., and Zenko, C. B. (2012). *Understanding the Nature of Autism*. 3rd Edn. Austin, TX: Hammill Institute on Disability.
- Jones, V., and Prior, M. (1985). Motor imitation abilities and neurological signs in autistic children. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 15, 37–46.
- Kanner, L. (1943). Autistic disturbances of affective contact. *Nerv. Child* 2, 217–250.
- Kinsbourne, M. (1980). Do repetitive movement patterns in children and animals serve a de-arousing function? *J. Dev. Behav. Pediatr.* 1, 39–42.
- Kohen-Raz, R., Volkmar, F. R., and Cohen, D. J. (1992). Postural control in children with autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 22, 419–432.
- Lam, K. S., Bodfish, J. W., and Piven, J. (2008). Evidence for three subtypes of repetitive behavior in autism that differ in familiarity and association with other symptoms. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 49, 1193–1200.
- Leary, M. R., and Hill, D. A. (1996). Moving on: autism and movement disturbance. *Ment. Retard.* 23, 39–53.
- Lewis, M., and Kim, S.-J. (2009). The pathophysiology of restricted repetitive behavior. *J. Neurodev. Disord.* 1, 114–132.
- Lewis, M. H., and Bodfish, J. (1998). Repetitive behavior in autism. *Ment. Retard. Dev. Disabil. Res. Rev.* 4, 80–89.
- Lopez, B. R., Lincoln, A. J., Ozonoff, S., and Lai, Z. (2005). Examining the relationship between executive functions and restricted, repetitive symptoms of Autistic Disorder. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 35, 445–460.
- Lord, C., Rutter, M., DiLavore, P., and Risi, S. (1999). *The ADOS-G (Autism Diagnostic Observation Schedule-Generic)*. Santa Monica, CA: Western Psychological Services.
- Lovaas, O. I., Newsom, C., and Hickman, C. (1987). Self-stimulatory behavior and perceptual development. *J. Appl. Behav. Anal.* 20, 45–68.
- Manjiviona, J., and Prior, M. (1995). Comparison of Asperger syndrome and high-functioning autistic children on a test of motor impairment. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 25, 23–39.
- Minschew, N. J., Sung, K. B., Jones, B. L., and Furman, J. M. (2004). Underdevelopment of the postural control system in autism. *Neurology* 63, 2056–2061.
- Miyahara, M., Tsujii, M., Hori, M., Nakanishi, K., Kageyama, H., and Sugiyama, T. (1997). Brief report: motor incoordination in children with Asperger syndrome and learning disabilities. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 27, 595–603.
- Molloy, C. A., Dietrich, K. N., and Bhattacharya, A. (2003). Postural stability in children with autism spectrum disorder. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 33, 643–652.
- Morin, T., and Reid, G. (1985). A quantitative and qualitative assessment of autistic individuals on selected motor tasks. *Adapt. Phys. Activ. Q.* 2, 43–55.
- Nayate, A., Bradshaw, J. L., and Rinehart, N. J. (2005). Autism and Asperger’s disorder: are they movement disorders involving the cerebellum and/or basal ganglia? *Brain Res. Bull.* 67, 327–334.
- Noterdaeme, M., Mildemberger, K., Minow, F., and Amorosa, H. (2002). Evaluation of neuromotor deficits in children with autism and language with a specific speech and language disorder. *Eur. Child Adolesc. Psychiatry* 11, 219–225.
- Prizant, B. M., Wetherby, A. M., Rubin, E., Laurent, A. C., and Rydell, P. J. (2006). *The SCERTS® Model: Volume I Assessment; Volume II*

- Program Planning and Intervention*. Baltimore, MD: Brookes Publishing.
- Provost, B., Lopez, B. R., and Heimerl, S. (2007). A comparison of motor delays in young children: autism spectrum disorder, developmental delay, and developmental concerns. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 27, 321–328.
- Rapin, I. (1997). Autism. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 337, 97–104.
- Repp, A. C., Karsh, K. G., Deitz, D. E., and Singh, N. N. (1992). A study of the homeostatic level of stereotypy and other motor movements of persons with mental handicaps. *J. Intellect. Disabil. Res.* 36, 61–75.
- Rinehart, N. J., Bellgrove, M. A., Tonge, B. J., Brereton, A. V., Howells-Rankin, D., and Bradshaw, J. L. (2006). An examination of movement kinematics in young people with high-functioning autism and Asperger's disorder: further evidence for a motor planning deficit. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 36, 757–767.
- Rocchi, L., Chiari, L., and Cappello, A. (2004). Feature selection of stabilometric parameters based on principal component analysis. *Med. Biol. Eng. Comput.* 42, 71–79.
- Rocchi, L., Chiari, L., Cappello, A., and Horak, F. B. (2006). Identification of distinct characteristics of postural sway in Parkinson's disease: a feature selection procedure based on principal component analysis. *Neurosci. Lett.* 394, 140–145.
- Rodgers, J., Riby, D. M., Janes, E., Connolly, B., and McConachie, H. (2012). Anxiety and repetitive behaviours in autism spectrum disorders and Williams syndrome: a cross-syndrome comparison. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 42, 175–180.
- Rogers, S. J., Bennetto, L., McEvoy, R., and Pennington, B. F. (1996). Imitation and pantomime in high-functioning adolescents with autism spectrum disorders. *Child Dev.* 67, 2060–2073.
- Roid, G. H., and Miller, L. J., (1997). *The Leiter International Performance Scale- Revised Edition*. Lutz, FL: Psychological Assessment Resources.
- Rojas, D. C., Peterson, E., Winterrowd, E., Reite, M. L., Rogers, S. J., and Tregellas, J. R. (2006). Regional gray matter volumetric changes in autism associated with social and repetitive behavior symptoms. *BMC Psychiatry* 6:56. doi: 10.1186/1471-244X-6-56
- Rutter, M., Bailey, A., and Lord, C. (2003). *The Social Communication Questionnaire*. Santa Monica, CA: Western Psychological Services.
- Schmitz, C., Martineau, J., Barthélémy, C., and Assaiante, C. (2003). Motor control and children with autism: deficit of anticipatory function? *Neurosci. Lett.* 348, 17–20.
- Sears, L. L., Vest, C., Mohamed, S., Bailey, J., Ranson, B. J., and Piven, J. (1999). An MRI study of the basal ganglia in autism. *Prog. Neuropsychopharmacol. Biol. Psychiatry* 23, 613–624.
- Shumway-Cook, A., and Woollacott, M. H. (2001). *Motor Control: Theory and Practical Applications*. Baltimore, MD: Lippincott Williams and Wilkins.
- Teitelbaum, O., Benton, T., Shah, P. K., Prince, A., Kelly, J. L., and Teitelbaum, P. (2004). Eshkol-Wachman movement notation in diagnosis: the early detection of Asperger's syndrome. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 101, 11909–11914.
- Teitelbaum, P., Teitelbaum, O., Nye, J., Fryman, J., and Maurer, R. G. (1998). Movement analysis in infancy may be useful for early diagnosis of autism. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 95, 13982–13987.
- Turner, M. (1999). Annotation: repetitive behavior in autism: a review of psychological research. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 40, 839–849.
- Vilensky, J. A., Damasio, A. R., and Maurer, R. G. (1981). Gait disturbances in patients with autistic behavior: a preliminary study. *Arch. Neurol.* 38, 646–649.
- Winter, D. A., Patla, A. E., Ishac, M., and Gage, W. H. (2003). Motor mechanisms of balance during quiet standing. *J. Electromyogr. Kinesiol.* 13, 49–56.

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Received: 01 December 2012; paper pending published: 18 January 2013; accepted: 03 April 2013; published online: 07 May 2013.

Citation: Radonovich KJ, Fournier KA, and Hass CJ (2013) Relationship between postural control and restricted, repetitive behaviors in autism spectrum disorders. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:28. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00028

Copyright © 2013 Radonovich, Fournier and Hass. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



# A novel method for assessing the development of speech motor function in toddlers with autism spectrum disorders

Katherine Sullivan<sup>1†</sup>, Megha Sharda<sup>2†</sup>, Jessica Greenson<sup>1</sup>, Geraldine Dawson<sup>3</sup> and Nandini C. Singh<sup>2\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Psychology, Center on Human Development and Disability, University of Washington Autism Center, Seattle, WA, USA

<sup>2</sup> Department of Cognitive Neuroscience and Neuroimaging, National Brain Research Centre, Gurgaon, India

<sup>3</sup> Department of Psychiatry, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, NC, USA

## Edited by:

Elizabeth B. Torres, Rutgers University, USA

## Reviewed by:

Jafri M. Abdullah, Universiti Sains Malaysia, Malaysia  
Rochelle Ackerley, University of Gothenburg, Sweden

## \*Correspondence:

Nandini C. Singh, National Brain Research Centre, NH-8, Nainwal Mode, Manesar, Gurgaon 122051, India.  
e-mail: nandini@nbrc.ac.in

<sup>†</sup> These authors have contributed equally to this work.

There is increasing evidence to show that indicators other than socio-cognitive abilities might predict communicative function in Autism Spectrum Disorders (ASD). A potential area of research is the development of speech motor function in toddlers. Utilizing a novel measure called “articulatory features,” we assess the abilities of toddlers to produce sounds at different timescales as a metric of their speech motor skills. In the current study, we examined (1) whether speech motor function differed between toddlers with ASD, developmental delay (DD), and typical development (TD); and (2) whether differences in speech motor function are correlated with standard measures of language in toddlers with ASD. Our results revealed significant differences between a subgroup of the ASD population with poor verbal skills, and the other groups, for the articulatory features associated with the shortest-timescale, namely place of articulation (POA), ( $p < 0.05$ ). We also found significant correlations between articulatory features and language and motor ability as assessed by the Mullen and the Vineland scales for the ASD group. Our findings suggest that articulatory features may be an additional measure of speech motor function that could potentially be useful as an early risk indicator of ASD.

**Keywords:** autism, language, vocalizations, speech motor development, articulatory features

## INTRODUCTION

Autism spectrum disorder (ASD) is an early onset, complex, and pervasive developmental disorder characterized by significant impairments in social and communication development as well as repetitive and restricted behaviors and interests. Impairments in communication associated with ASD include delayed onset of babbling (Iverson and Wozniak, 2007), unusual or absent communicative gestures (Baranek, 1999; Mitchell et al., 2006), diminished responsiveness (Mitchell et al., 2006), lack of non-verbal and verbal integration (Tager-Flusberg et al., 2005), aberrant patterns of sound production (Wetherby et al., 1989), and odd vocal quality (Sheinkopf et al., 2000). While some children remain non-verbal, these numbers appear to be dropping with advances in early identification and implementation of early intervention (Tager-Flusberg et al., 2005).

Young children with ASD, who begin to use and experiment with speech, produce babbles and vocalizations that are often unusual in tone and include repetitive screeching, groaning, humming, or echolalia (Tager-Flusberg and Caronna, 2007). A common focus of previous studies examining speech production in children with ASD was to identify such patterns of atypicality in their vocalizations. For instance, reports of slow and unusual speech patterns were described as one of the earliest symptoms of ASD (Lord and Paul, 1997). Findings from prospective and retrospective studies using videotapes of toddlers demonstrate differences in linguistic abilities including communicative intent

and use of spoken language in children with ASD as early as 2 years of age (Dahlgren and Gillberg, 1989; Sheinkopf et al., 2000; Landa and Garret-Mayer, 2006). Studies on vocal atypicalities in children with ASD have focused on describing the aberrant nature of phonological output in terms of proportion of syllables with atypical phonation as well as odd vocal quality (Sheinkopf et al., 2000). Other reports have shown that the rate of acquiring language in ASD is often slower than other children who have language delays, which may be related to level of cognitive functioning, whereas for other children it may lag behind development in other areas (Lord and Pickles, 1996).

In recent years, a number of research studies have used early vocalization data to examine and characterize differences in children with ASD compared to typically developing children (Cleland et al., 2010; Oller et al., 2010; Schoen et al., 2011; Shriberg et al., 2011). However, most of these studies have done so in the context of social functions and reciprocity. Deficits in the development of speech and language function in this population have been associated with impairments in orienting to social stimuli such as faces as well as poor performance on joint attention tasks (Bernabei et al., 1998; Mars et al., 1998; Baranek, 1999; Osterling et al., 2002). However, there is now increasing evidence to indicate that a lack of communicative intent in the form of speech or gestures in children with ASD may be related to issues other than social-cognitive abilities (Prizant, 1996). A potential area for such investigation is general motor or more specifically

speech motor function. In this context, speech production tasks may provide a useful way to examine oral-motor skills associated with speech motor function and vocalization patterns in individuals with ASD. Recent work has shown that early childhood measures of oral-motor and manual motor skills can predict later speech fluency in children with ASD (Gernsbacher et al., 2008), and may be better predictors of later speech abilities than measures of social cognition (Thurm et al., 2007).

In the current study, we explored motor aspects of speech production to better understand and characterize the vocalization deficit in children with ASD. We sought to determine whether differences in speech motor function are found in young children with ASD as compared to age-matched children with typical development (TD) and developmental delay (DD), and if so, whether such differences are associated with individual variation in spoken language ability. We employed a quantitative measure of speech motor function, referred to as “articulatory features,” to identify such discrepancies in vocalizations and in the development of speech motor control. This measure is based on acoustic differences in vocalization patterns and assesses articulatory features derived from spectrotemporal analysis of a collected speech sample. Vocal learning critically depends on the ability to perceive and categorize sounds at different timescales (Doupe and Kuhl, 1999). For example, the amplitude envelopes for vowels fluctuate at a long-timescale of hundreds of milliseconds while those for consonants fluctuate at a shorter-timescale of tens of milliseconds (Rosen, 1992). Given that past research has shown that children with ASD show atypical temporal processing, we hypothesized that such atypicality may possibly be captured in the timescale characteristics of speech production. In the current study, we employed a quantitative measure of speech motor function and suggest that vocal production patterns may be classified into “articulatory features” of two kinds, those involving slower amplitude fluctuations (vowel-like, at hundreds of milliseconds) and those involving faster amplitude fluctuations (consonant-like, at tens of milliseconds).

Previous research demonstrates a specific developmental time course of these articulatory features in typically developing children, and has been shown to reflect the maturation of speech motor control (Singh et al., 2007; Singh and Singh, 2008). Initially, children develop fine articulatory-motor maps wherein they learn to organize these articulatory features to produce fluent speech. This occurs between middle to late childhood, possibly during the process of sensori-motor integration. In addition, these features can be used as a metric to examine the nature of consonants, vowels, blends, and transitions used by the toddlers while their oromotor apparatus is still developing. As mentioned above, research involving speech features is relatively new and has not been established as a standard measure among individuals with ASD. Research is expanding in this area, however, and new developments in automated technology for vocal analysis of toddlers with ASD (Oller et al., 2010) may lead to the use of vocalizations as an early risk indicator for ASD and the general study of language development.

Additionally, an important focus of future research will be to assess how well-speech features correlate with well-established measures of communication and language, such as parent

reports/questionnaires [e.g., the Vineland Adaptive Behavior Scales (Venter et al., 1992; Toth et al., 2006; Suter et al., 2007; Thurm et al., 2007), the Autism Diagnostic Interview-Revised (ADI-R; Suter et al., 2007; Thurm et al., 2007), the Sequenced Inventory of Communication Development (Thurm et al., 2007), and the MacArthur-Bates Communicative Development Inventory: the Words and Sentences/Words and Gestures (Smith et al., 2007)] and behavioral observations [e.g., the Autism Diagnostic Observation Schedule-Generic (ADOS; Suter et al., 2007; Thurm et al., 2007), the Mullen Scales of Early Learning subscales (Venter et al., 1992; Toth et al., 2006; Smith et al., 2007; Suter et al., 2007; Thurm et al., 2007), and the Differential Ability Scales (Suter et al., 2007)].

In summary, in the current study, methods of spectral analysis were used to assess articulatory features of a collected speech sample from children with ASD, DD, and TD. We sought to expand previous research on use of articulatory features to assess speech motor function in two ways: (1) by examining these features in a sample of toddlers with ASD as compared to toddlers with developmental delay (DD) and typically developing (TD) toddlers; and (2) by evaluating the relationship between articulatory features and well-established measures of communication and language among young children with ASD. These measures include the Mullen Scales of Early Learning (Mullen, 1997) and the Vineland Adaptive Behavior Scales (Sparrow et al., 1984). If differences in speech production are identified between young children with ASD, TD, and DD in the current study, articulatory features may be indicated as a measure for identifying early risk for ASD as well as a predictor of developmental trajectories of language in this population.

## MATERIAL AND METHODS

### PARTICIPANTS

Participants were recruited as part of the National Institute of Mental Health (NIMH)-funded University of Washington (UW) Early Studies to Advance Autism Research and Treatment (STAART) study. The sample consisted of three groups: (1) 39 toddlers with ASD, (2) 26 chronological age-matched typically developing children, and (3) 20 chronological and mental age-matched children with idiopathic DD (see **Table 1** for detailed demographic information). The DD group was matched to the ASD group on a measure of non-verbal mental age. This variable was computed from averaging age-equivalent scores on the Mullen Scales of Early Learning visual reception and fine motor scales (Mullen, 1997). The Mullen is a standardized measure used to assess the developmental level of children from birth to 68 months. As mentioned above, the DD group was also matched to the ASD group on chronological age. Participants were recruited from pediatric practices, birth-to-three centers, preschools, hospitals, and state and local autism organizations. The ethnicities of participants reflect the minority distribution of the wider Seattle area. Male to female ratio for the ASD group is ~3:1 (Males,  $n = 29$ ; Females,  $n = 10$ ). Data for the current study were collected at baseline of the STAART study before any experimental intervention began. Any private and community-based interventions that ASD participants were receiving outside of the STAART study were documented using

**Table 1 | Clinical characteristics and behavioral measures for ASD, TD, and DD groups.**

	ASD group (n = 39)		TD group (n = 26)		DD group (n = 20)		F	p
	Mean (SD)	Range	Mean (SD)	Range	Mean (SD)	Range		
Age at study entry, mos	23.5 (3.8)	18–30	23.1 (3.0)	18–29	22.1 (3.5)	18–30	1.01	0.368
<b>GENDER</b>								
Male (%)	29 (74)	–	19 (73)	–	17 (85)	–	$\chi^2(2) = 1.07$	0.585
Female (%)	10 (26)	–	7 (27)	–	3 (15)	–		
<b>MULLEN</b>								
Early-learning composite <sup>a</sup>	59.4 (16.0)	24–95	105.2 (7.7)	94–127	79.1 (10.7)	57–108	100.77	<0.001
Mullen receptive language <sup>b</sup>	22.2 (7.2)	20–56	57.4 (6.8)	40–78	37.2 (13.3)	20–69	123.59	<0.001
Mullen expressive language <sup>b</sup>	26.9 (9.2)	20–56	48.1 (8.7)	30–68	32.5 (7.6)	20–46	47.36	<0.001
Mullen fine motor <sup>b</sup>	32.1 (11.6)	20–50	49.8 (6.4)	39–64	35.7 (12.8)	20–66	23.63	<0.001
<b>VABS</b>								
Adaptive behavior composite <sup>a</sup>	69.2 (6.9)	57–86	95.2 (8.3)	81–115	78.5 (8.9)	64–97	85.21	<0.001
Receptive language <sup>c</sup>	11.1 (3.4)	5–28	14.6 (0.9)	13–16	13.3 (1.3)	10–15	17.37	<0.001
Expressive language <sup>c</sup>	5.8 (2.3)	2–12	11.6 (1.8)	8–15	8.1 (1.4)	6–11	69.51	<0.001
<b>ADOS</b>								
Severity score	7.3 (1.7)	4–10	1.6 (1.0)	1–4	2.2 (1.9)	1–9	125.50	<0.001
Social total	11.6 (2.3)	6–14	1.5 (1.4)	0–5	4.0 (3.1)	0–13	168.49	<0.001
Communication total	5.5 (1.6)	2–9	1.1 (1.0)	0–3	2.0 (2.0)	0–8	73.76	<0.001
Repetitive total	2.7 (1.6)	0–6	0.5 (0.7)	0–2	1.1 (1.4)	0–4	23.28	<0.001
<b>ADI-R</b>								
Social score	16.4 (3.7)	9–25	–	–	6.3 (3.4)	1–12	51.46	<0.001
Communication score	11.7 (1.8)	6–14	–	–	5.3 (3.3)	0–12	52.13	<0.001
Repetitive score	3.6 (2.0)	0–8	–	–	1.6 (1.1)	0–4	8.40	<0.001

Notes: ASD, autism spectrum disorder; TD, typically developing; DD, developmentally delayed; VABS, Vineland Adaptive Behavior Scales; ADOS, Autism Diagnostic Observation Scale; ADI, Autism Diagnostic Interview—Revised.

<sup>a</sup>Standard score (mean:100 [SD:15]).

<sup>b</sup>T score (mean: 50 [SD:10]).

<sup>c</sup>VABS Subdomain V-score (mean: 15 [SD:3]).

an intervention history interview. Exclusionary criteria included a neurological disorder of known etiology (e.g., Fragile X), significant sensory or motor impairment, major physical abnormalities, history of serious head injury, and/or neurological disease.

All participants were administered the ADOS (Lord et al., 1989, 1999). ASD and DD participants' parents were also administered the ADI-R (Lord et al., 1994) for diagnostic clarification (i.e., developmental delays vs. developmental deviances characteristic of ASD). Given that TD participants did not meet diagnostic criteria for ASD on the ADOS or show elevated symptoms, their parents were not administered the ADI-R. In addition to these instruments, study clinicians made a clinical judgment of diagnosis based on presence or absence of symptoms of ASD as defined in the DSM-IV (American Psychiatric Association, 2000). If a child received a diagnosis of autism based on the ADOS and clinical diagnosis, and came within two points of meeting criteria on the ADI-R, the child was considered to have an ASD. In addition, participants from all three groups were administered the Mullen Scales of Early Learning and the Vineland Adaptive Behavior Scales: Expressive and Receptive language subdomains (see **Table 1** for detailed scores).

## METHODS

### Speech samples

In order to capture an accurate representation of each toddler's naturalistic speech, two contexts were used for speech sampling: (1) the ADOS and (2) a parent-child interaction (PCI) measure developed by the UW Autism research team. Both the ADOS free play activity and the PCI measures were video- and audio-taped by trained research assistants for later analysis.

The ADOS (Lord et al., 1999) is a semi-structured, interactive schedule designed to assess social and communicative functioning among those who may have ASD. The assessment involves the presentation of a variety of social occasions and "presses" designed to elicit behaviors relevant to diagnosing ASD. The schedule consists of four developmentally sequenced modules of which only one is administered, depending on the examinee's expressive language ability. Due to the age and language ability of the participants in the current study, all children were evaluated using either Module 1 or 2. ADOS Modules were administered by advanced graduate students or licensed psychologists who had achieved reliability on these ADOS Modules. One item included in the ADOS is called "Free Play," during which toddlers were presented with an assortment of objects and toys. Both the examiner and a parent were in the room, however, the parent was

asked to simply observe and respond only if their child initiated contact. Approximately halfway through the free-play activity, the examiner attempted to interact with the child. Length of the free play activity varied for each participant. Any speech uttered by the toddlers during the free play activity was included in that participant's speech sample.

During the PCI measure, the children interacted with one of their parents (almost always the mother) for 6 min in an examination room. The children and their parents were provided with a standard set of toys and participants were asked to play and interact with each other as they would at home. Any speech uttered by the toddlers during the PCI was included in that participant's speech sample.

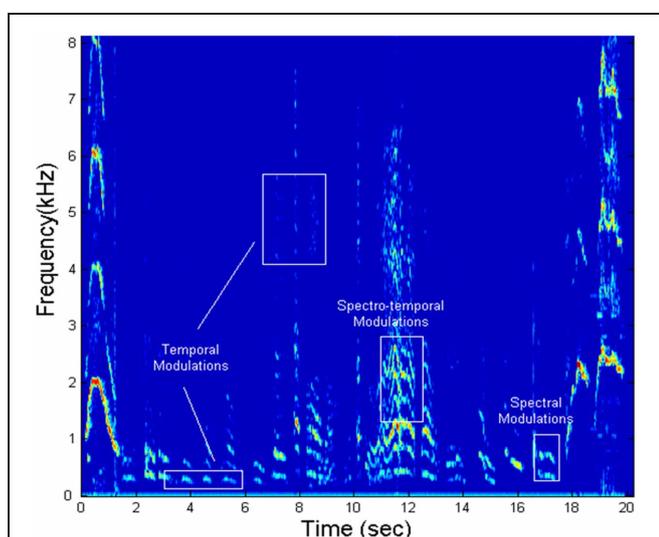
Speech samples from the ADOS and PCI were combined to form one audio for each participant. All audio files were 16-bit digitized and sampled at a rate of 22 kHz. A trained researcher edited out any adult tokens or environmental sounds within these samples. The file obtained included 2–5 min of naturalistic speech samples for each child that was used to extract a measure of the child's "articulatory features."

### Articulatory features

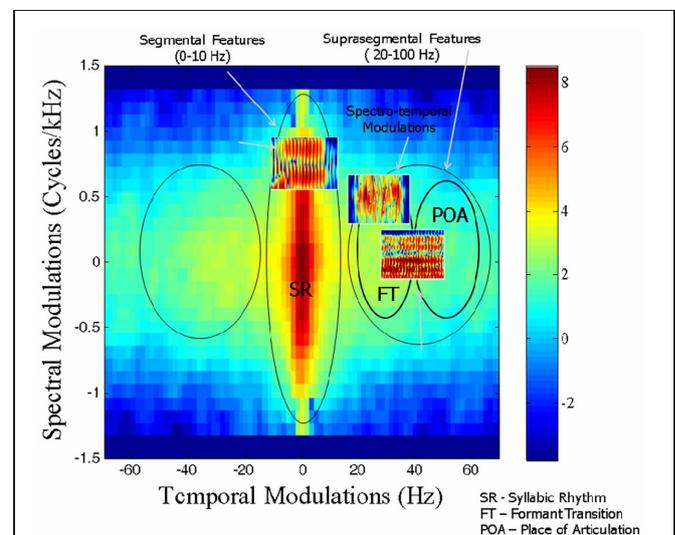
Speech is a signal that involves processing at multiple timescales (Rosen, 1992). It is therefore proposed that articulatory features of spoken language require the sensori-motor integration of articulatory gestures at different timescales. Singh and Singh (2008) developed a novel spectral analysis technique, called Speech Modulation Spectrum to study the organization of such articulatory gestures as a metric of speech motor skills. The first step of this analysis involves using speech samples from each participant to calculate a spectrogram. The spectrogram is a time-frequency representation of the speech signal and offers a visual display of fluctuations in frequency and time (see **Figure 1**), described respectively as spectral and temporal modulations. As shown in

**Figure 1**, spectral modulations ( $\omega_f$ ) are energy fluctuations across a frequency spectrum at particular times, whereas temporal modulations ( $\omega_t$ ) are energy fluctuations at a particular frequency over time. Based on the rate of fluctuation, spectro-temporal modulations have been proposed to encode three articulatory features, namely (1) syllabicity or syllabic rhythm (SR) (2–10 Hz), (2) formant transitions (FT) reflecting consonant blends and transitions (20–40 Hz), and (3) place of articulation (POA) reflecting finer, rapid-scale changes in utterance (50–100 Hz).

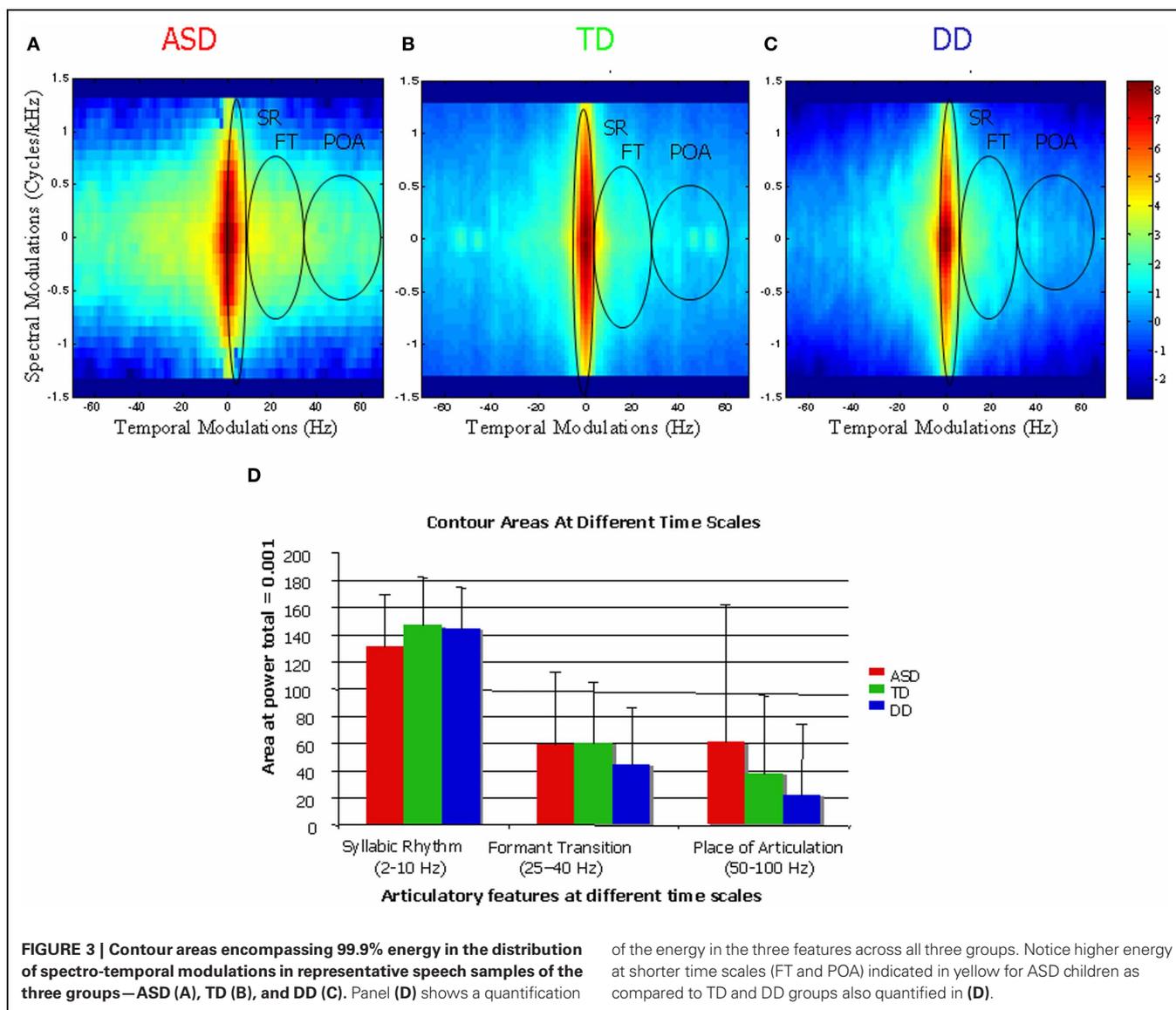
A 2-D Fourier transform of the spectrogram yields a probability distribution of these different articulatory features and is called the Speech Modulation Spectrum (Singh and Theunissen, 2003). In a typical speech modulation spectrum, the central region between 2 and 10 Hz carries supra-segmental information and encodes SR. The side lobes between 10 and 100 Hz carry information about segmental features. FTs are encoded between 25 and 40 Hz, and POA information is found between 50 and 100 Hz (Stevens, 1980; Tallal et al., 1985). As the modulation spectrum goes from 1 to 100 Hz, the amplitude fluctuations of a sound become faster and go from syllabic to vowel-like to plosive-like segments (Singh et al., 2007). The modulation spectrum thus plots a "language articulation map," which depicts how energy or "power" is distributed in different articulatory features of spoken language, namely SR, FT, and POA (see **Figure 2**). Quantifiers to investigate speech features included contour areas at the three different timescales of SR, FT, and POA. The contour area defined in **Figure 3** is the total number of spectro-temporal modulations that encompass 99.9% of the total energy. The total contour area, therefore, is comprised of the number of spectro-temporal modulations for each articulatory feature. The contour area for each articulatory feature is the number of modulations as defined by the temporal limit for that feature—thus the contour area for SR is the number of spectro-temporal modulations



**FIGURE 1 |** Representative spectrogram of vocalizations in a toddler's speech sample, demonstrating spectro-temporal modulations.



**FIGURE 2 |** Representative Modulation Spectrum derived from Spectrogram in **Figure 1** by carrying out a 2-D Fourier decomposition, demonstrating the presence of articulatory features as a function of spectro-temporal modulations.



between 0 and 10 Hz, for FT the spectro-temporal modulations between 10 and 50 Hz and for place for articulation between 50 and 100 Hz. Speech Modulation Spectra for the current study were created from samples that were analyzed for articulatory features by trained raters unaware of each child's diagnosis. For more details on the method please refer to Singh and Singh (2008).

In the same study by Singh and Singh (2008), Speech Modulation Spectrum analysis performed on speech samples of 160 typically developing children 4–8 years old demonstrated a developmental pattern for the three articulatory features described above: (1) adult-like patterns of syllabicity (2–10 Hz) emerged at 4 years old or earlier, (2) FT emerged by 5 years old, and (3) POA emerged by 6–7 years old and beyond (Singh and Singh, 2008). These results demonstrate that in the typical course of development, children exhibit increasingly more power in features associated with shorter-times

scales (i.e., POA), possibly indicating the maturation of fine motor control in human speech. It was thus proposed that, toddlers at the onset of speech development do not have fine control over rapidly changing speech sounds. A possible deviation from this typical developmental trajectory may be due to the presence of non-speech sounds in early life in children with autism, leading to an aberrant repertoire of sounds.

#### Number of vocalizations

In addition to the speech features, the speech samples from each toddler were used to calculate the number of vocalizations. Each vocalization was defined as a continuous string of speech sounds with no pause greater than 300 ms. For every toddler, this was evaluated by two listeners and the mean number of vocalizations for each toddler normalized with respect to duration of the sound file was used as a measure of number of vocalizations.

## BEHAVIORAL AND DIAGNOSTIC MEASURES

### **Autism diagnostic interview-revised (ADI-R; Lord et al., 1994)**

The ADI-R is a structured and standardized parent interview developed to assess the presence and severity of symptoms of autism in early childhood across all three main symptom domains: social relatedness, communication, and repetitive/restrictive behaviors. The ADI-R has been validated psychometrically across wide ranges of symptom severity.

### **Autism diagnostic observation schedule (ADOS; Lord et al., 1999)**

The ADOS is a semi-structured, interactive schedule designed to assess social and communicative functioning among those who may have ASD. The schedule consists of four developmentally sequenced modules of which only one is administered, depending on the examinee's expressive language ability. Each module includes a standardized diagnostic algorithm composed of a subset of the social and communicative behavior, with lower scores indicating better functioning. Due to the age and language ability of the participants in the current study, all children were evaluated using either Module 1 or 2.

### **Mullen scales of early learning: AGS edition (Mullen, 1997)**

The Mullen is a standardized measure for use with infants and preschool children from birth through age 68 months and assesses gross motor, visual reception, fine motor, receptive language, and expressive language abilities, yielding a composite score. For purposes of the current study, expressive and receptive language *T*-scores as well as fine motor *T*-scores were used. Additionally, a mean score from the language subscales was used as a measure of verbal IQ (VIQ) to further classify the ASD population into subgroups. The ASD group had significantly lower VIQ ( $M = 44$ ,  $SD = 22$ ) than the TD ( $M = 107$ ,  $SD = 11$ ) or the DD group ( $M = 73$ ,  $SD = 13$ ;  $F = 106.8$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ). Using the mean VIQ of the ASD group as a cut-off, the group was divided into high VIQ [with VIQ more than 44; HVIQ-ASD ( $n = 20$ )] and low VIQ

[with VIQ less than 44; LVIQ-ASD ( $n = 19$ )] for all subsequent analyses.

### **Vineland adaptive behavior scales: survey form-expressive and receptive language subdomains (Sparrow et al., 1984)**

The Vineland is a standardized parent interview that assesses adaptive behavior in four domains for children 6 years, 11 months of age and younger including communication skills, daily living skills, socialization, and motor skills. The Vineland was chosen as a measure of language in the current study based on previous research correlating it with other well-established measures of communication and language ability in young children (Stone et al., 1999; Rescorla and Alley, 2001; Toth et al., 2006). The subscale standard scores from the Expressive and Receptive Language subdomains were used.

## STATISTICS

One-Way ANOVAs were used to assess statistical differences among the three groups, ASD, TD, and DD, on the clinical and behavioral measures described in **Table 1**. To identify the effects of the different articulatory features, SR, FT, and POA, a single Kruskal-Wallis One-Way ANOVA collapsed across groups was performed. To explore group differences, One-Way ANOVAs were performed for each timescale: SR, FT, and POA. For the above ANOVA analysis, the ASD group was subdivided in HVIQ-ASD and LVIQ-ASD as described before, and for each of the timescales comparisons were made between HVIQ-ASD, TD, and DD and between LVIQ-ASD, TD, and DD independently. *Post-hoc t*-tests with correction for multiple comparisons were performed to further explore effects of both group and timescale. Due to high variability in the toddler data, especially for the ASD group, descriptive statistics are provided to characterize the features of the POA distribution in the three groups (see **Table 3**). Additionally, in order to explore the relation between behavioral scores and articulatory features, Pearson's Correlation Coefficient was calculated for all three groups (**Tables 2a,b,c**). All analyses

**Table 2 | Correlations among language variables for children in the groups ASD, TD, and DD.**

Articulatory feature	Mullen			Vineland		No. of vocalizations
	RL	EL	FM	RL	EL	
<b>a. ASD GROUP</b>						
Syllabic rhythm	0.3	0.28	-0.45*	0.41*	0.24	-0.08
Formant transition	0.50**	0.29	-0.36	0.19	0.28	0.35*
Place of articulation	0.43*	0.03	-0.45*	0.27	0.1	0.08
<b>b. TD GROUP</b>						
Syllabic rhythm	0.57**	0.28	0.2	0.05	0.2	-0.47*
Formant transition	-0.06	-0.19	0.34	0.05	-0.05	-0.1
Place of articulation	0.03	0.1	0.3	0.16	0.26	0.02
<b>c. DD GROUP</b>						
Syllabic rhythm	-0.05	0.01	0.20	-0.14	-0.15	-0.004
Formant transition	-0.43	0.22	-0.10	-0.01	-0.01	-0.03
Place of articulation	-0.31	-0.13	-0.10	-0.16	-0.31	-0.02

Notes: Mullen RL, Mullen Scales of Early Learning Receptive Language *T*-Score; Mullen EL, Mullen Scales of Early Learning Expressive Language *T*-Score; Mullen FM, Mullen Scales of Early Learning Fine Motor *T*-Score; Vineland RL, Vineland Adaptive Behavior Scales Receptive Language Subscale Standard Score; Vineland EL, Vineland Adaptive Behavior Scales Expressive Language Subscale Standard Score; \* $p < 0.05$ ; \*\* $p < 0.01$ .

were performed in SPSS Version 20.0 (IBM, Corp., Armonk, NY) and SigmaStat 2.03 (Systat Software, San Jose, CA).

## RESULTS

A Kruskal–Wallis One-Way ANOVA for articulatory features at each timescale—SR, FT, and POA, collapsed across all participants, showed significant differences between timescales ( $H = 111.7$ ,  $df = 2$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ). *Post-hoc* Tukey tests with correction for multiple comparisons showed significant differences between SR and FT ( $p < 0.05$ ) and SR and POA ( $p < 0.05$ ), but not between FT and POA, demonstrating that the contour area for SR was the highest in all participants. Kruskal–Wallis One-Way ANOVAs across groups (ASD, TD, and DD) for each of the three articulatory features, SR ( $p = 0.37$ ), FT ( $p = 0.48$ ), and POA ( $p = 0.22$ ) did not show any significant effects of group. This was possibly because of the high variability in the ASD data, which led to loss of statistical power. Due to the high variability in the ASD group, we subdivided them into LVIQ-ASD and HVIQ-ASD based on a measure of verbal ability. On performing a One-Way ANOVA between the LVIQ-ASD, TD, and DD groups for each of the articulatory features, we found that there was a significant effect of group ( $F = 3.98$ ,  $df = 2$ ,  $p = 0.029$ ) for the shortest-timescale measure, POA. *Post-hoc* comparisons using *t*-tests with corrections for multiple comparisons using Fisher LSD method showed differences between LVIQ-ASD and TD ( $p = 0.03$ ) as well as LVIQ-ASD and DD ( $p = 0.02$ ), with the LVIQ-ASD group having the largest area for POA. There were no differences between DD and TD ( $p = 0.78$ ) groups. However, when we compared the HVIQ-ASD, DD, and TD groups for the same variable, we found no significant differences ( $p = 0.86$ ). To further explore the variability in all three groups, descriptive statistics were computed for the shortest-timescale measure, POA, which showed the highest variability and was of interest from a developmental perspective. The characterization of data in the three groups for all three features is shown in **Table 3**. The variability of the ASD group was the highest as compared to TD and DD as measured by the standard deviation, confidence interval of the mean and the range of the POA data. From a previous study (Singh and Singh, 2008), it emerged that in the course of TD there is very little power in the rapid timescale features like POA even at 4 years of age. Our results showed that for all three groups, the long-timescale feature, SR (2–10 Hz), had the largest area enclosed with no significant differences across the three groups. There were also no significant differences across

the three groups for FT (25–40 Hz). However, for the shortest-timescale feature, POA (50–100 Hz), the ASD group exhibited larger areas enclosed in comparison to both the TD and DD groups (see **Figure 3D**). Our findings show that a subgroup of the ASD population, who have poor verbal skills had significantly larger areas for the shortest-timescale feature demonstrating that this change in POA is significantly related to a measure of language skills. We propose the hypothesis that this deviance in the ASD articulatory features maybe due to the presence of aberrant or non-speech sounds in their vocalizations (Wolk and Giesen, 2000) and is possibly reflected in atypical power in the rapidly changing timescales, a feature that is absent in typical toddlers.

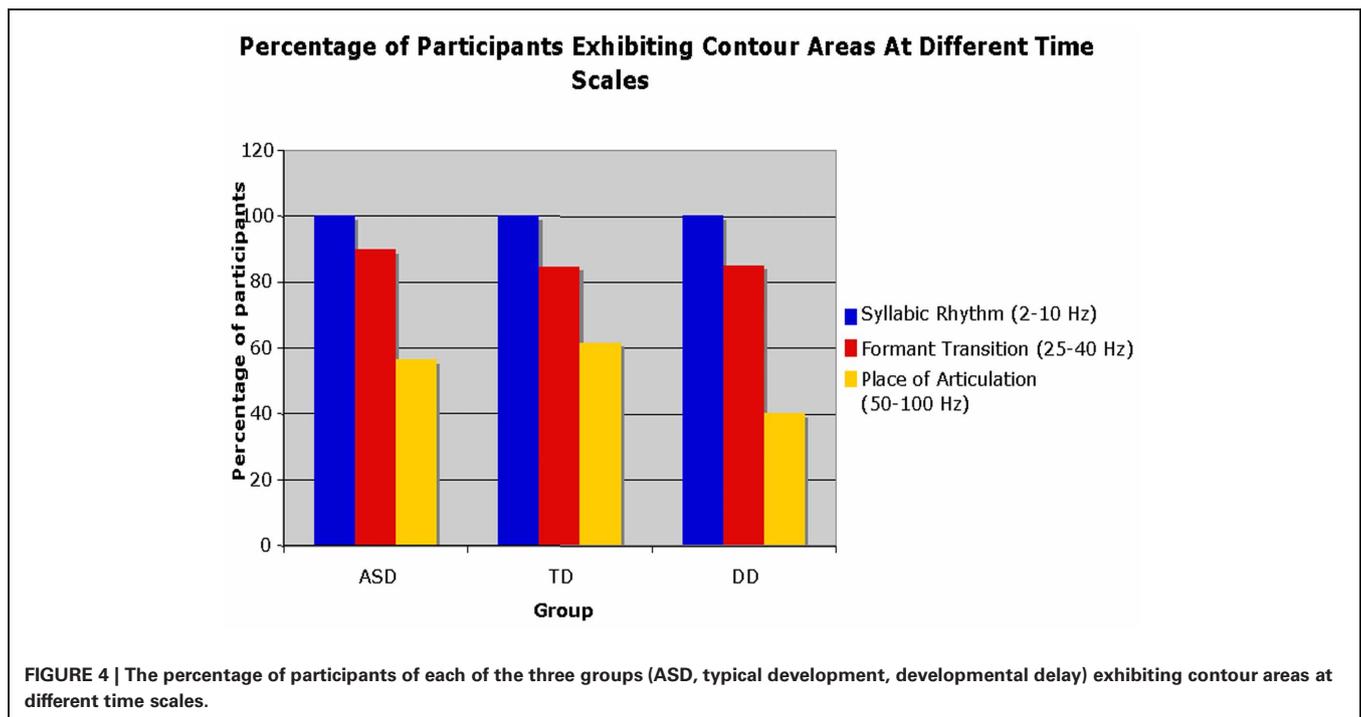
An additional finding indicated that across all three groups, the percentage of participants exhibiting power for an articulatory feature decreased as the feature became shorter in timescale (see **Figure 4**). For example, while 100% of participants in each of the three groups exhibited power in the longest-timescale feature (SR), for shorter-timescale features, such as FT and POA, the general trend was a decrease in the percentage of participants exhibiting power for those features. The decrease in power exhibited for rapidly changing spectro-temporal modulations may reflect the level of maturity of speech-motor skills and changes with age in the TD group. This is consistent with previous findings for typically developing children indicating that the appearance of such features are age-dependent, and that adult-like speech-motor patterns do not appear until ~6–7 years of age (Singh and Singh, 2008). However, there are qualitative differences in the power exhibited by typically developing children with mature speech motor skills and the increase in power exhibited by our ASD toddler cohort. Specifically, these differences lie in the shape of the contour enclosed by vocalizations of the toddlers from different groups. The TD group show typical, matured contours exhibiting energy in regions along the axes which encode “speech sounds,” whereas the regions of the speech modulation spectrum space occupied by the ASD groups are spread within the quadrant and encode more “non-speech” and “noise-like” information (Singh and Theunissen, 2003; Singh and Singh, 2008). A detailed analysis of these differences is beyond the scope of this article. Although participants across groups exhibited similar trends in the presence of the three articulatory features discussed above, the contour areas of each feature at different timescales differed among groups, although not significantly. Children with ASD showed an atypical pattern of articulatory feature development and exhibited greater contour areas in features associated with shorter-timescales than the TD and DD groups.

**Table 3 | Descriptive statistics for the place of articulation contour areas of ASD, TD, and DD group.**

Statistic	ASD ( $n = 39$ )	TD ( $n = 26$ )	DD ( $n = 20$ )
Mean	60.7	37.8	22
Standard deviation	101.6	57.6	36.4
Standard error of mean	16.3	11.3	8.1
C.I. of mean	32.9	23.3	17.1
Range	407	106	206
Normal distribution	No	No	No

## NUMBER OF VOCALIZATIONS

The number of vocalizations elicited by toddlers in each group was compared. A One-Way ANOVA showed significant differences across the three groups ( $F = 13.21$ ,  $df = 2$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ). *Post-hoc* Tukey tests showed significant differences between number of vocalizations for ASD and TD, and DD and TD ( $p < 0.05$ ), with the ASD group eliciting the fewest number of vocalizations and the TD group the highest. There were no significant differences between the ASD and DD groups.



### CORRELATIONAL ANALYSES

Groups significantly differed from each other in terms of their language ability as measured by the Mullen and the Vineland. Correlations between contour areas for the three articulatory features, number of vocalizations, and all standard measures of language ability were examined for all three groups (see **Tables 2a,b,c**). For the ASD group, receptive language ability, as measured by the Mullen Scales, was significantly correlated with total contour area, FT, and POA. In addition, there was a significant correlation between SR and both the Vineland Receptive Language subscale and the Fine Motor scale of the Mullen Scales as well as between FT and number of vocalizations. Additionally, the POA in ASD also correlated with Fine Motor scale on the Mullen Scales. For the TD group, the only significant correlation was found between receptive language ability, as measured by the Mullen Scales, and SR. No significant correlations between contour areas and measures of language ability were found for the DD group.

### DISCUSSION

In the current study, a free play scenario was used to collect naturalistic speech samples for toddlers with ASD, DD, and TD from which measures of speech motor function were obtained. Using spectral analysis, speech samples from all participants were examined for different articulatory features, which carry information about speech motor abilities at different timescales. Our findings showed that all our participants, namely, toddlers with ASD, typically developing toddlers, as well as those with DD, exhibited a decrease in contour area with increasing timescale of spectro-temporal modulation change. Participants also showed similar spectro-temporal distributions for the long-timescale articulatory

features such as SR (2–10 Hz) as well as FT (**Figure 3**). However, group differences were observed for shortest-timescale feature (50–100 Hz) reflective of POA in a subgroup of ASD toddlers who had significantly poorer language skills. In a previous study, the refinement of fine motor control of speech was reflected in the presence of power in this shorter-timescale feature of POA. However, the shape of the contour in the ASD group, reflecting power in POA is significantly different and may reflect a function other than just maturational control of speech. For instance, the presence of atypical blends and differently uttered sounds in the ASD speech repertoire, maybe additionally be causing these differences. Furthermore, the heterogeneity of the ASD sample is reflected in the high variability and non-Gaussian nature of the distribution (**Table 3**). This variability could be explored further in the context of varying levels of receptive and expressive language ability in the ASD population, as demonstrated by our subgroup analysis. Our results are consistent with recent findings demonstrating no differences in the syllabic structure complexity produced by typically developing children and those with ASD (Schoen et al., 2011), but significantly fewer consonant blends, greater number of atypical blends in ASD speech (Schoen et al., 2011), and differences in the nature of uttered syllables (Shriberg et al., 2011). If such atypical features can be identified in children with ASD during the toddler period, it may be possible to use this measure not only as an early risk indicator of ASD, but also to predict the developmental trajectory of speech motor development and individual responses to language-related intervention.

Another noteworthy point is the substantial heterogeneity in the articulatory features demonstrated by the ASD group. It is well-known that ASD is extremely heterogeneous in its presentation with significant variability in the area of language

abilities. While some individuals with ASD are verbally fluent and meet their language developmental milestones on time, 30–50% of children with ASD are reported to have significant impairments in language and/or remain non-verbal into adulthood (Howlin et al., 2004). However, additional research suggests that the proportion of non-verbal children with ASD is less than 20% for those children who are referred for evaluation of ASD at early ages (Lord et al., 2004), illustrating the importance of early detection and diagnosis. As illustrated by our results, the analysis of the LVIQ and HVIQ subgroups of ASD further confirms the variability in the ASD population and demonstrates the need to identify subgroups with specific defining characteristics within the autism spectrum to develop more sensitive and specific measures of early diagnosis and identification.

Within the ASD group, correlations between contour areas for the three articulatory features and measures of language ability revealed an interesting pattern of results. The longest-timescale feature, SR, was significantly correlated with both receptive language ability, as measured by the Vineland, and fine motor skills, as measured by the Mullen. The shorter-timescale features, FT and POA, were both significantly correlated to receptive language ability as measured by the Mullen. In addition, the POA measure was also significantly correlated with fine motor skills as evaluated on the Mullen. Given that there were significant differences in the POA feature in the ASD group as compared to DD and TD, this finding may be significant in understanding the role of motor development in speech output during development.

When interpreting the results of the correlation analysis, it is important to note characteristics of the participants in the current sample, including their chronological age, VIQ, ASD diagnosis, and associated communication deficits. For example, the Vineland and Mullen receptive language subscales for toddler-aged children evaluate a child's ability to orient or attend to verbal and social stimuli, their understanding of simple words and instructions (i.e., “no,” “yes,” names of familiar people, “where's the door?”), their use of gestures in response to simple commands (i.e., raising their arms when a caregiver says “Come here” or “Up”), and the presence of echolalia or atypical prosody. Many of these receptive and non-verbal language skills are fundamental building blocks for expressive language development and are often delayed in children with ASD (Tager-Flusberg, 1996; Howlin, 2003; Tager-Flusberg and Joseph, 2003; Eigsti et al., 2007). In the area of receptive language, retrospective parent reports indicate that children with ASD understood fewer phrases than developmentally delayed or typically developing children by age 24 months (Luyster et al., 2008). Prospective studies indicate similar impairments in early language comprehension. For example, high-risk infant siblings later diagnosed with ASD showed decreased vocabulary comprehension and fewer phrases understood as measured by the McArthur Communicative Development Inventories (MCDI; Fenson et al., 1993) between 12 and 24 months of age (Mitchell et al., 2006; Stone et al., 2007). The presence of significant delays in language comprehension, therefore, has implications for concomitant as well as future adaptive functioning and non-verbal social

communication skills (Rutter et al., 1992; Tager-Flusberg et al., 2005).

Language deficits characteristic of ASD, as described above, were demonstrated in the current study. For measures of both receptive and expressive language on the Mullen Scales and Vineland, our findings revealed significant differences between ASD, TD, and DD groups, with children with ASD demonstrating the most severe impairments. It is important to note that despite these differing levels of language ability, the speech articulatory features measure used in this study is designed to capture the qualitative differences for any speech sounds (including both vocalizations and attempted or actual word use). Therefore, the significant correlations found between speech features and receptive language ability for the ASD group suggests a unique marker for this group rather than a result of the ASD children simply having more extensively delayed language development. However, we do recognize the need for future studies to examine speech features in 3–5 year old children with ASD in order to substantiate associations between speech features and language ability in this population as expressive language develops. Furthermore, longitudinal studies may be useful in exploring the developmental trajectory between speech features and receptive and expressive language abilities (i.e., “Do correlations between speech features and receptive language abilities predict future delays in expressive language or correlations between expressive language and speech features?”).

Current research on toddler vocalizations mainly uses transcription, which is a laborious and time consuming process and subject to variability. One of the objectives of this study was to use a semi-automated algorithm for labeling vocalizations using the timescale of spectro-temporal change as a parameter, in order to simplify the process of speech analysis and reduce its subjectivity. Future work correlating data from this method with existing transcription codes will further validate the use of this method.

Our findings add to previous research on speech motor function by examining these features in a sample of toddlers that included typically developing children, children with DD without ASD, and children with ASD. Speech features were compared among these groups, revealing significant differences for the shorter-timescale feature of POA for the ASD group as compared to both the TD and DD groups. Overall, results suggest that toddlers with ASD show abnormal patterns in articulatory features as compared to both typically developing and developmentally delayed children. Additionally, significant concurrent correlations were found between both longer- and shorter-timescale articulatory features and receptive language domains on the Mullen and Vineland. Although our findings suggest the use of a novel method of assessing speech motor development in children as an early screening measure, there are some limitations of the method in its current form. Future research demonstrating replicability and reliability of the method in different samples is needed to establish speech features as an additional, useful measure of individual differences in vocalization patterns among children with ASD.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This research was supported by a grant from the National Institute of Mental Health (to Dr. Dawson). We acknowledge the contributions of the parents and children who took part in this study and the support and effort of numerous undergraduate

and graduate students and staff who are part of the University of Washington Autism Center as well as the National Brain Research Centre in Manesar, India. We are grateful for their efforts in coding, training, contributing to measurement, editing, statistical tasks, and clinical administrations.

## REFERENCES

- American Psychiatric Association. (2000). *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, 4th Edn., Text Revision*. Washington, DC: Author.
- Baranek, G. T. (1999). Autism during infancy: a retrospective video analysis of sensory-motor and social behaviors at 9–12 months of age. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 29, 213–224.
- Bernabei, P., Camaioni, L., and Levi, G. (1998). An evaluation of early development in children with autism and pervasive developmental disorders from home movies: preliminary findings. *Autism* 2, 243–258.
- Cleland, J., Gibbon, E., Peppé, S., O'Hare, A., and Rutherford, M. (2010). Phonetic and phonological errors in children with high functioning autism and Asperger syndrome. *Int. J. Speech Lang. Pathol.* 12, 69–76.
- Dahlgren, S. O., and Gillberg, C. (1989). Symptoms in the first two years of life. A preliminary population study of infantile autism. *Eur. Arch. Psychiatry Neurol. Sci.* 238, 169–174.
- Doupe, A. J., and Kuhl, P. K. (1999). Bird song and human speech: common themes and mechanisms. *Annu. Rev. Neurosci.* 22, 567–631.
- Eigsti, I. M., Bennetto, L., and Dadlani, M. B. (2007). Beyond pragmatics: morphosyntactic development in autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 37, 1007–1023.
- Fenson, L., Dale, P. S., Reznick, J. S., Thal, D., Bates, E., Hartung, J., et al. (1993). *MacArthur Communicative Development Inventory*. San Diego, CA: Singular.
- Gernsbacher, M. A., Stevenson, J. L., Khandakar, S., and Goldsmith, H. H. (2008). Autistics' atypical joint attention: policy implications and empirical nuance. *Child Dev. Perspect.* 2, 49–52.
- Howlin, P. (2003). Outcome in high-functioning adults with autism with and without early language delays: implications for the differentiation between autism and Asperger syndrome. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 33, 3–13.
- Howlin, P., Goode, S., Hutton, J., and Rutter, M. (2004). Adult outcome for children with autism. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 45, 212–229.
- Iverson, J. M., and Wozniak, R. H. (2007). Variation in vocal-motor development in infant siblings of children with autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 37, 158–170.
- Landa, R., and Garret-Mayer, E. (2006). Development in infants with autism spectrum disorders: a prospective study. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 47, 629–638.
- Lord, C., and Paul, R. (1997). "Language and communication in autism," in *Handbook of Autism and Pervasive Development Disorders, 2nd Edn.*, eds D. J. Cohen and F. R. Volkmar (New York, NY: John Wiley), 335–340.
- Lord, C., and Pickles, A. (1996). The relationship between expressive language level and nonverbal social communication in autism. *J. Am. Acad. Child Adolesc. Psychiatry* 35, 1542–1550.
- Lord, C., Risi, S., and Pickles, A. (2004). "Trajectory of language development in autistic spectrum disorders," in *Developmental Language Disorders: From Phenotypes to Etiologies*, eds M. Rice and S. Warren (Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum), 1–38.
- Lord, C., Rutter, M. L., DiLavore, P., and Risi, S. (1999). *Autism Diagnostic Observation Schedule*. Los Angeles, CA: Western Psychological Services.
- Lord, C., Rutter, M. L., Goode, S., and Heemsbergen, J. (1989). Autism diagnostic observation schedule: a standardized observation of communicative and social behavior. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 19, 185–212.
- Lord, C., Rutter, M. L., and LeCouteur, A. (1994). Autism diagnostic interview-revised: a revised version of a diagnostic interview for caregivers of individuals with possible pervasive developmental disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 24, 659–685.
- Luyster, R. J., Kadlec, M. B., Carter, A., and Tager-Flusberg, H. (2008). Language assessment and development in toddlers with autism spectrum disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 38, 1426–1438.
- Mars, A. E., Mauk, J. E., and Dowrick, P. W. (1998). Symptoms of pervasive developmental disorders as observed in prediagnostic home videos of infants and toddlers. *J. Pediatr.* 132, 500–504.
- Mitchell, S., Brian, J., Zwaigenbaum, L., Roberts, W., Szatmari, P., Smith, I., et al. (2006). Early language and communication development of infants later diagnosed with autism spectrum disorder. *J. Dev. Behav. Pediatr.* 27, S69–S78.
- Mullen, E. M. (1997). *Mullen Scales of Early Learning*. Los Angeles, CA: Western Psychological Services.
- Oller, D. K., Niyogi, P., Gray, S., Richards, J. A., Gilkerson, J., Xu, D., et al. (2010). Automated vocal analysis of naturalistic recordings from children with autism, language delay, and typical development. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 107, 13354–13359.
- Osterling, J., Dawson, G., and Munson, J. (2002). Early recognition of 1-year-old infants with autism spectrum disorder versus mental retardation. *Dev. Psychopathol.* 14, 239–251.
- Prizant, B. M. (1996). Brief report: communication, language. Social and emotional development. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 26, 173–177.
- Rescorla, L., and Alley, A. (2001). Validation of the Language Development Survey (LDS): a parent report tool for identifying language delay in toddlers. *J. Speech Lang. Hear. Res.* 44, 434–445.
- Rosen, S. (1992). Temporal information in speech: acoustic, auditory and linguistic aspects. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. B Biol. Sci.* 336, 367–373.
- Rutter, M., Mawhood, L., and Howlin, P. (1992). "Language delay and social development," in *Specific Speech and Language Disorders in Children: Correlates, Characteristics and Outcomes*, eds P. Fletcher and D. Hall (London: Whurr), 63–78.
- Schoen, E., Paul, R., and Chawarska, K. (2011). Phonology and vocal behaviour in toddlers with autism spectrum disorders. *Autism Res.* 4, 1–12.
- Sheinkopf, S. J., Mundy, P., Oller, D. K., and Steffens, M. (2000). Vocal atypicalities of preverbal autistic children. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 30, 345–354.
- Shriberg, L. D., Paul, R., Black, L. M., and van Santen, J. P. (2011). The hypothesis of apraxia of speech in children with Autism Spectrum Disorder. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 41, 405–426.
- Singh, L., Shantisudha, P., and Singh, N. C. (2007). Developmental patterns of speech production in children. *Appl. Acoust.* 68, 260–269.
- Singh, L., and Singh, N. C. (2008). The development of articulatory signatures in children. *Dev. Sci.* 11, 467–473.
- Singh, N. C., and Theunissen, F. E. (2003). Modulation spectra of natural sounds and ethological theories of auditory processing. *J. Acoust. Soc. Am.* 114, 3394–3411.
- Smith, V., Mirenda, P., and Zaidman-Zait, A. (2007). Predictors of expressive vocabulary growth in children with autism. *J. Speech Lang. Hear. Res.* 50, 149–160.
- Sparrow, S., Balla, D., and Cicchetti, D. (1984). *Vineland Adaptive Behavior Scales: Interview Edition*. Circle Pines, MN: American Guidance Service.
- Stevens, K. N. (1980). Acoustic correlates of some phonetic categories. *J. Acoust. Soc. Am.* 68, 836–842.
- Stone, W. L., McMahon, C. R., Yoder, P. J., and Walden, T. A. (2007). Early social-communicative and cognitive development of younger siblings of children with autism spectrum disorders. *Arch. Pediatr. Adolesc. Med.* 161, 384–390.
- Stone, W. L., Ousley, O. Y., Hepburn, S. L., Hogan, K. L., and Brown, S. (1999). Patterns of adaptive behavior in very young children with autism. *Am. J. Ment. Retard.* 104, 187–199.
- Sutera, S., Pandey, J., Esser, E. L., Rosenthal, M. A., Wilson, L. B., Barton, M., et al. (2007). Predictors of optimal outcome in toddlers diagnosed with autism spectrum disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 37, 98–107.
- Tager-Flusberg, H. (1996). Brief report: current theory and research on language and communication in autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 26, 169–172.
- Tager-Flusberg, H., and Caronna, E. (2007). Language disorders: autism and other pervasive developmental disorders. *Pediatr. Clin. North Am.* 54, 469–481.
- Tager-Flusberg, H., and Joseph, R. M. (2003). Identifying neurocognitive

- phenotypes in autism. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. B Biol. Sci.* 358, 303–314.
- Tager-Flusberg, H., Paul, R., and Lord, C. (2005). “Language and communication in autism,” in *Handbook of Autism, and Pervasive Developmental Disorders, 3rd Edn.*, eds F. R. Volkmar, R. Paul, A. Klin, and D. Cohen (Hoboken, NJ: Wiley and Sons), 335–364.
- Tallal, P., Stark, R. E., and Mellits, E. D. (1985). Identification of language-impaired children on the basis of rapid perception and production skills. *Brain Lang.* 25, 314–322.
- Thurm, A., Lord, C., Lee, L.-C., and Newschaffer, C. (2007). Predictors of language acquisition in preschool children with autism spectrum disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 37, 1721–1734.
- Toth, K., Munson, J., Meltzoff, A. N., and Dawson, G. (2006). Early predictors of communication development in young children with autism spectrum disorder: joint attention, imitation, and toy play. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 36, 993–1005.
- Venter, A., Lord, C., and Schopler, E. (1992). A follow-up study of high-functioning autistic children. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 33, 489–507.
- Wetherby, A. M., Yonclas, D. G., and Bryan, A. A. (1989). Communicative profiles of preschool children with handicaps: implications for early identification. *J. Speech Hear. Disord.* 54, 148–158.
- Wolk, L., and Giesen, J. (2000). A phonological investigation of four siblings with childhood autism. *J. Commun. Disord.* 33, 371–389.
- Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.
- Received: 30 November 2012; paper pending published: 23 January 2013; accepted: 08 March 2013; published online: 28 March 2013.
- Citation: Sullivan K, Sharda M, Greenson J, Dawson G and Singh NC (2013) A novel method for assessing the development of speech motor function in toddlers with autism spectrum disorders. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:17. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00017
- Copyright © 2013 Sullivan, Sharda, Greenson, Dawson and Singh. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



# Two-legged hopping in autism spectrum disorders

Matthew F. Moran<sup>1\*</sup>, John T. Foley<sup>2</sup>, Mary E. Parker<sup>3</sup> and Michael J. Weiss<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Physical Therapy and Human Movement Science, Sacred Heart University, Fairfield, CT, USA

<sup>2</sup> Department of Physical Education, State University of New York at Cortland, Cortland, NY, USA

<sup>3</sup> Department of Physical Therapy, Texas State University, San Marcos, TX, USA

<sup>4</sup> Department of Psychology, Fairfield University, Fairfield, CT, USA

## Edited by:

Anne M. Donnellan, University of Wisconsin-Madison, USA

## Reviewed by:

Antonio Pereira, Federal University of Rio Grande do Norte, Brazil

Elizabeth B. Torres, Rutgers University, USA

## \*Correspondence:

Matthew F. Moran, Department of Physical Therapy and Human Movement Science, Sacred Heart University, 5151 Park Avenue, 2-ES-24 Cambridge Campus, Fairfield, CT 06825, USA.  
e-mail: moranm@sacredheart.edu

Sensory processing deficits are common within autism spectrum disorders (ASD). Deficits have a heterogeneous dispersion across the spectrum and multimodal processing tasks are thought to magnify integration difficulties. Two-legged hopping in place in sync with an auditory cue (2.3, 3.0 Hz) was studied in a group of six individuals with expressive language impaired ASD (ELI-ASD) and an age-matched control group. Vertical ground reaction force data were collected and discrete Fourier transforms were utilized to determine dominant hopping cadence. Effective leg stiffness was computed through a mass-spring model representation. The ELI-ASD group were unsuccessful in matching their hopping cadence ( $2.21 \pm 0.30$  hops·s<sup>-1</sup>,  $2.35 \pm 0.41$  hops·s<sup>-1</sup>) to either auditory cue with greater deviations at the 3.0 Hz cue. In contrast, the control group was able to match hopping cadence ( $2.35 \pm 0.06$  hops·s<sup>-1</sup>,  $3.02 \pm 0.10$  hops·s<sup>-1</sup>) to either cue via an adjustment of effective leg stiffness. The ELI-ASD group demonstrated a varied response with an interquartile range (IQR) in excess of 0.5 hops·s<sup>-1</sup> as compared to the control group with an IQR < 0.03 hops·s<sup>-1</sup>. Several sensorimotor mechanisms could explain the inability of participants with ELI-ASD to modulate motor output to match an external auditory cue. These results suggest that a multimodal gross motor task can (1) discriminate performance among a group of individuals with severe autism, and (2) could be a useful quantitative tool for evaluating motor performance in individuals with ASD individuals.

**Keywords:** sensory processing, autism spectrum disorder, motor control, proprioception, stiffness

## INTRODUCTION

Individuals diagnosed with autism spectrum disorders (ASD) not only demonstrate language, social and sensory impairments but also movement abnormalities (DSM-IV, 2000). In fact, movement abnormalities may be the hallmark of many diagnoses as restricted, repetitive, and stereotypical movements are commonly observed in individuals with ASD. Motor impairments of children/adults with autism may include gross motor coordination (e.g., Calhoun et al., 2011), fine motor coordination (e.g., Gernsbacher et al., 2008), motor stereotypies (e.g., Loh et al., 2007), postural control (e.g., Molloy et al., 2003; Minshew et al., 2004), and/or motor apraxia (e.g., Ming et al., 2007). A recent meta-analysis concluded that motor impairments are present across the spectrum with deficiencies reported in motor planning, sensorimotor integration, and motor execution (Fournier et al., 2010). Inquiry into these movement aberrations appears warranted as these motor impairments may exceed other ability areas and influence both language and social integration (Piek and Dyck, 2004).

Sensory processing deficiencies are commonly associated with ASD (Tomchek and Dunn, 2007) with prevalence estimates ranging from 30 to 100% of respective study participants (Dawson and Watling, 2000). Following a meta-analysis of 14 relevant studies, Ben-Sasson et al. (2008) concluded that “under-responsivity,” delayed or muted response to a stimuli, was reported more by parents of children with ASD than either “over-responsivity” or

“seeking” out of stimuli. Several recent reports point to the processing deficiencies of visual, auditory, tactile and proprioceptive stimuli in individuals with autism (Jasmin et al., 2008; Orekhova et al., 2012; Paton et al., 2012). These hypo-responses may actually be the result of increased sensitivity to stimuli rather than the opposite (Rinaldi et al., 2008). Through various work on a valproic acid rat model of autism, Markram et al. (2007) suggests that both increased response to stimuli and increased plasticity of neuronal circuits may explain altered responses observed in ASD. While it could be argued whether these sensory processing deficits are a core feature of ASD or a co-morbidity, it is apparent that they are present in a large percentage of individuals with ASD and they impact communication, social interaction, and movement qualities.

Proprioceptive deficits in individuals with ASD have received less inquiry than other sensory types, although proper joint and limb positioning is critical for movement precision. Afferent proprioceptive feedback is primarily afforded from golgi tendon organs, muscle spindles, joint receptors, and skin receptors. This feedback is critical during all forms of human location (e.g., running, walking, hopping) as the leg acts as a tuned spring that can store and return a certain percentage of energy (Farley et al., 1991; Ferris and Farley, 1997). During landing the leg spring is compressed storing energy and during propulsion the leg spring rebounds as the joints (hip, knee, ankle) extend. Leg spring stiffness is actively controlled as both a factor of locomotion speed

and ground surface compliance in order to minimize overall energetic cost. Proprioceptive feedback is necessary to essentially “tune” leg spring stiffness and maximize the amount of returned energy. When children with autism learn a novel task, there is a stronger association between proprioceptive feedback and self-generated motor commands than seen in typically developing children (Haswell et al., 2009). Haswell et al. (2009) speculate that overexpression of cortical connections between the somatosensory cortex and primary motor cortex may explain the increased reliance on proprioceptive feedback in their generalized motor internal model. Altered proprioceptive feedback has also been cited as a potential cause of motor dyspraxia observed in individuals with Asperger syndrome (Weimer et al., 2001).

In contrast to these findings in Asperger syndrome, Fuentes et al. (2011) recently showed children with ASD displayed motor impairment without any deficits in proprioception during a simple upper extremity elbow flexion-extension task. These are compelling results because they may indicate that proprioceptor sensors are neither hyper- or hypo-sensitive in individuals with ASD and it is rather the integration of proprioceptive information with other sensory inputs (e.g., visual, auditory, vestibular-proprioceptive information) that may be impaired. High functioning individuals with autism have previously demonstrated a delayed motor anticipation response and an inability to decrease reaction time when presented with a visual cue during a button pressing task (Rinehart et al., 2001). This increased temporal processing seems to be exacerbated in individuals with ASD during conditions of multisensory input (Kwaky et al., 2011).

Synchronizing motor output with an auditory cue, sensorimotor synchronization, has been studied extensively via a finger-tapping model (e.g., Kelso, 1984; Ivry and Keele, 1989; Sheridan and McAuley, 1997) but whole body rhythmicity has received much less attention (Rousanoglou and Boudolos, 2006). Timing of rhythmic movement has been explained via a (1) two-stage timing model (Wing and Kristofferson, 1973) and a (2) dynamic system model (Schöner, 2002). Utilizing the two-stage model of synchronization, Ivry and Keele (1989) discovered that individuals with cerebellar lesions had disruptions of their internal clock variance but not motor error variance during an auditory-cued finger tapping task. Similarly, Sheridan and McAuley (1997) reported that ASD children were less accurate and more variable with finger tapping precision than control groups. Although the two-stage timing model has been used to explain timing and motor errors during finger tapping, Rousanoglou and Boudolos (2006) found that timing control during an auditory-cued two-legged hopping in place task could be explained via a dynamic systems model. The authors speculate that alteration of joint stiffness may modify the rate of ground reaction force development (RFD) during the landing phase and that RFD may serve as a timing regulator. No previous work has examined whole body sensorimotor synchronization in ASD.

It is also noteworthy that the most extreme differences or disorders of movement regulation and/or regulation of proprioceptive feedback may correlate with the “severity” of ASD. Donnellan et al. (2010) present evidence that disorders of sensory processes and movement are endemic to all forms of ASD. However, the

evidence that they present raises the inquiry of whether individuals who have the most compromised forms of “self advocacy” such as significant expressive language challenges also present with more profound differences in a range of sensory-movement anomalies (Hill and Leary, 1993; Donnellan et al., 2006, 2010). Furthermore, there remains the need to differentiate the developmental presentations across the range of individuals who have differing forms of an ASD diagnosis.

Therefore, the purpose of this study was to investigate whether individuals with ASD with expressive language impairments (ELI-ASD) could modify their motor control strategy during a multi-joint gross motor activity (two-legged hopping in place) to match an auditory cue (temporal synchrony). It was hypothesized that:

H(1) The individuals with ELI-ASD would be able to successfully complete a two-legged hopping in place task at a self-selected cadence.

H(2) The individuals with ELI-ASD population would not match their hopping cadence to an external auditory cue while all control participants would be within 5% of the cue.

H(3) There would be a range of responses within the ELI-ASD population.

The results of this study may potentially further our understanding of sensory processing deficits in this population and provide a basis for a quantitative movement assessment screening tool that could be used to evaluate intervention efficacies and better classify individuals with ASD.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### PARTICIPANTS

Nine individuals diagnosed with expressive language impairments autism spectrum disorders (ELI-ASD) were recruited for this study. A case-control study design was used because of the small sample size due to difficulties recruiting and testing in the ELI-ASD population. Ten age-matched control participants were recruited for this study (Table 1). An independent *t*-test was conducted to confirm that the groups were appropriately matched for age ( $p > 0.05$ ). All participants were screened for musculoskeletal injury that would influence their ability to complete the study's protocol. The experimental protocol was approved by the Institutional Review Board at Sacred Heart University and informed consent was obtained from all participants/guardians

**Table 1 | Subject demographics.**

	Control	ELI-ASD
Age (years)	19.7 ± 0.5	18.8 ± 2.1
Gender	7M, 3F	6M, 0F
Mass (kg)	78.3 ± 8.3	83.9 ± 15.4
CARS	na	50.1 ± 5.6

*The groups were not significantly different for either age or weight ( $p > 0.05$ ). The Childhood Autism Rating Scale (CARS) was used to assess level of autism in ELI-ASD subjects. [Mean ± SD].*

prior to data collection. Inclusion criteria for the ELI-ASD group was determined by a Childhood Autism Rating Scale (CARS) score greater than 37 indicating “severely autistic” and at least a rating of 3 out of 4 on Sub-Scale XI “Verbal Communication,” which indicates a severe disorder of verbal behavior such as not speaking in more than a few words or phrases; routinely not using verbally produced sentences (Schopler et al., 1980). All of the experimental participants met the “severely autistic” criteria, with the group showing a mean total score of  $50.1 \pm 5.6$ , and all presented with severe disorders of verbal communication (indicated by a rating of “4” out of 4 for all participants). All participants were evaluated by the same investigator (MJW), who is trained in CARS implementation and has over 30 years of experience, to determine inclusion within this study. Three participants in the initial ELI-ASD group did not complete the study due to behavioral and/or attention issues.

### EXPERIMENTAL PROTOCOL

Participants were first positioned on a ground mounted force plate ( $40.6 \times 81.2$  cm) (Model OR6-5, Advanced Medical Technology, Inc.; Watertown, MA) with feet shoulder-width apart and hands placed on their hips. Each hopping trial lasted 15 s and participants hopped in place for the entire trial. Pilot testing determined that 15 s was to be an adequate length of time to allow participants enough hops to become in sync with auditory cue but not too long where fatigue would set in. Any trial where the participant did not land on the force plate was discarded and re-collected. Vertical ground reaction force (vGRF) was collected from the force plate at a sampling frequency of 200 Hz. For the first two trials, participants were asked to perform two-legged hopping at a self-selected frequency. No instructions were given as to how high to hop. Before the first trial a researcher stood approximately 1-meter anterior to each participant and demonstrated two-legged hopping in place.

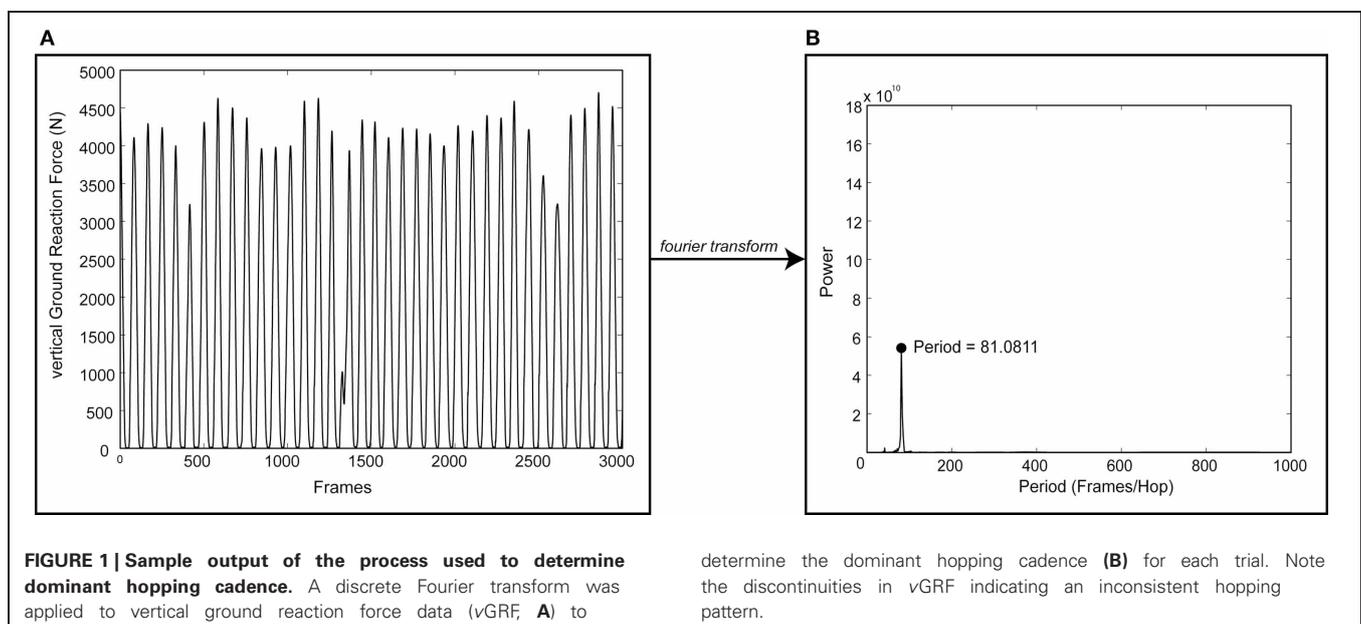
For the remaining four trials, participants were given 10 s to listen to a metronome prior to stepping on the force plate and attempting to hop in unison with the auditory cue. Although some individuals with autism may demonstrate a hyper-auditory response, a metronome was selected for the current study as its use has previously occurred as an interactive intervention with this population (Mays et al., 2011; Kim et al., 2012). Auditory cues were randomized and were set at either 2.3 or 3.0 Hz, as these frequencies typically do not correspond to previously reported normative two-legged hopping frequencies (Farley et al., 1991; Rousanoglou and Boudolos, 2006). The research design was intended to force participants to hop at non-preferred cadences. In between hopping trials, each subject was given 2 min to rest. During *post-hoc* analysis, a trial was scored as “successful” if the actual hopping cadence deviated from the auditory cue frequency by less than 5% (Granata et al., 2002).

### DATA ANALYSIS

Data was exported to MATLAB software (MathWorks, Inc; Natick, MA) for post-processing. vGRF data were digitally filtered using a 4th order Butterworth low-pass filter with cutoff frequency of 50 Hz. A discrete Fourier transform was applied to the vGRF data to convert it into the frequency domain. The dominant frequency (i.e., hopping cadence) for each trial was then determined (Figure 1). This frequency analysis was preferred because it computed the dominant cadence over the 15 s data collection window regardless if there were inconsistencies in the hopping motion. Deviation ( $d$ ) percentages were computed for each trial as the absolute difference between cued frequency ( $\omega_{\text{cue}}$ ) and actual hopping frequency ( $\omega_{\text{actual}}$ ) divided by the cued frequency.

$$d = (|\omega_{\text{cue}} - \omega_{\text{actual}}| / \omega_{\text{cue}}) \times 100 \quad (1)$$

Two-legged hopping in place at a frequency  $\geq 2.2$  hops $\cdot$ s $^{-1}$  has previously been demonstrated to behave as a simple mass-spring



system (**Figure 2**) (Farley et al., 1991). Effective leg stiffness ( $k$ ), representative of the musculotendon stiffness, was subsequently calculated from both the time duration and  $v$ GRF during landing and takeoff (Farley et al., 1991).

$$k = v\text{GRF} \times (2\pi/T) \quad (2)$$

### STATISTICAL ANALYSIS

Differences in hopping cadence and effective leg stiffness were assessed for significance utilizing two mixed factorial ANOVA's (group by auditory cue, group by effective leg stiffness) with group membership as the between-subject factor and hopping cadence and effective leg stiffness as the within-subject factors. *Post-hoc* analysis to determine differences in hopping cadence or effective leg stiffness between groups was conducted using independent  $t$ -test. Paired  $t$ -test were used to identify within group differences in hopping cadence and effective leg stiffness. Statistical significance was set apriori with a significance level of  $\alpha = 0.05$ . To correct for multiple  $t$ -test, a Holm's Sequential adjustment was employed (Holm, 1979). All statistical analysis was computed in PASW Statistics 18 (Chicago, IL). Interquartile ranges (IQR) were computed for hopping cadencies as IQR is measure of central tendency that is resistant to outliers.

### RESULTS

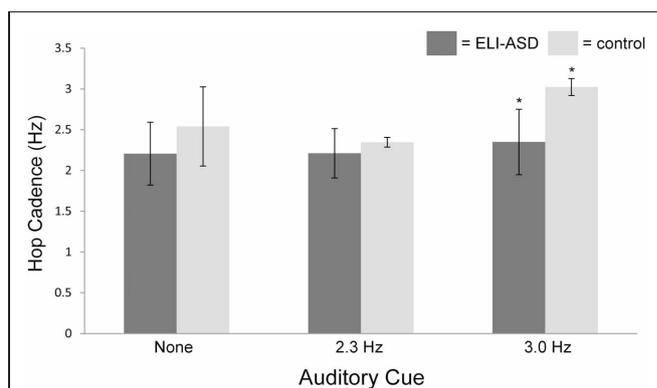
Mauchly's Test for Sphericity indicated that the assumption of sphericity had been violated for the main effect of auditory cue on hopping cadence,  $\chi^2_{(2)} = 16.75$ ,  $p < 0.001$ , therefore, degrees of freedom were corrected using a Greenhouse-Geisser estimate (Field, 2009). There was a significant main effect of auditory cue on both hopping cadence  $F_{(1.16, 16.24)} = 12.26$ ,  $p < 0.05$  and effective leg stiffness  $F_{(2, 28)} = 11.67$ ,  $p < 0.001$ . Additionally, there was a significant interaction effect between group membership and auditory cue on hopping cadence  $F_{(1.16, 16.24)} = 4.97$ ,  $p < 0.05$  and between group membership and auditory cue on effective leg stiffness  $F_{(2, 28)} = 3.60$ ,  $p < 0.05$ . This interaction highlights the importance of investigating the two different groups.

### SELF-SELECTED CADENCE

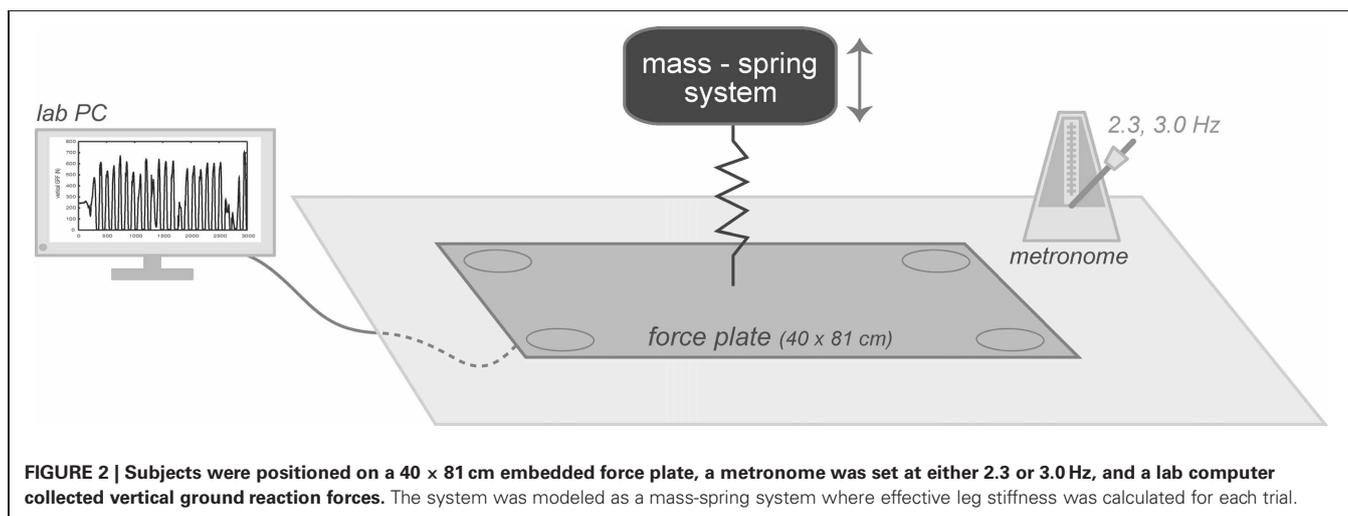
At their self-selected cadence, participants in the control group hopped at  $2.54 \pm 0.49$  hops $\cdot$ s $^{-1}$  (IQR = 0.37 hops $\cdot$ s $^{-1}$ ) (**Figure 3**) with an effective leg stiffness of  $29.8 \pm 6.5$  kN $\cdot$ m $^{-1}$  (**Table 2**). Participants with ELI-ASD hopped at a cadence of  $2.21 \pm 0.44$  hops $\cdot$ s $^{-1}$  (IQR = 0.59 hops $\cdot$ s $^{-1}$ ) with an effective leg stiffness of  $29.2 \pm 8.6$  kN $\cdot$ m $^{-1}$ . *Post-hoc* analysis revealed there were no statistically significant differences between groups in their hop cadence,  $t_{(14)} = 1.41$ ,  $p > 0.05$ ,  $r = 0.35$ ; and in effective leg stiffness,  $t_{(14)} = 0.38$ ,  $p > 0.05$ ,  $r = 0.10$ .

### AUDITORY CUE 1—2.3 Hz

On average, the control group only deviated from the 2.3 Hz cue by 2.6% ( $2.35 \pm 0.06$  hops $\cdot$ s $^{-1}$ ) with 95% of all collected trials successful (<5% deviation). In contrast, the ELI-ASD group deviated, on average, by 7.6% ( $2.21 \pm 0.30$  hops $\cdot$ s $^{-1}$ ) for the 2.3 Hz cue trials and only 42% of all collected trials were deemed successful. IQR for the control group during the 2.3 Hz trials was 0.06



**FIGURE 3 | Hop cadence vs. auditory cue (none, 2.3 Hz, 3.0 Hz).** The control group was successful in 95% of trials in matching auditory cue while the ELI-ASD group was successful in only 33% of cued trials. The control group was significantly better at matching the 3.0 Hz auditory cue than the ELI-ASD group ( $p < 0.05$ ).



**Table 2 | Effective leg stiffness ( $\text{kN}\cdot\text{m}^{-1}$ ) for Control and ELI-ASD groups. [Mean  $\pm$  SD].**

	Auditory cue		
	Self-selected	2.3 Hz	3.0 Hz
Control ( $n = 10$ )	29.8 $\pm$ 7.0	28.2 $\pm$ 7.3	40.6 $\pm$ 6.9
ELI-ASD ( $n = 6$ )	29.2 $\pm$ 8.6	30.8 $\pm$ 6.2	33.9 $\pm$ 6.7

hops $\cdot$ s $^{-1}$  as compared to 0.43 hops $\cdot$ s $^{-1}$  for the ELI-ASD group. Effective leg stiffness values were 28.2  $\pm$  7.3  $\text{kN}\cdot\text{m}^{-1}$  and 30.8  $\pm$  6.2  $\text{kN}\cdot\text{m}^{-1}$ , respectively, for the control and ELI-ASD groups. A Levene's Test for Equality of Variances indicated that assumption was not met for hopping at 2.3 Hz,  $F_{(1, 14)} = 15.29$ ,  $p < 0.001$ . *Post-hoc* analysis revealed there were no statistically significant differences between groups for hop cadence,  $t_{(5,19)} = 1.15$ ,  $p > 0.05$ ,  $r = 0.45$ ; and in effective leg stiffness,  $t_{(14)} = -0.63$ ,  $p > 0.05$ ,  $r = 0.17$ .

### AUDITORY CUE 2—3.0 Hz

The control group had similar performance during the 3.0 Hz cueing trials with an average deviation of 2.5% and a 95% success rate. In contrast the ELI-ASD group deviated by 21.7% and had a 25% success rate. Effective leg stiffness increased to 40.6  $\pm$  6.9  $\text{kN}\cdot\text{m}^{-1}$  in the control group and 33.9  $\pm$  6.7  $\text{kN}\cdot\text{m}^{-1}$  in the ELI-ASD group. The control group IQR for hopping cadence was 0.00 hops $\cdot$ s $^{-1}$  compared to 0.71 hops $\cdot$ s $^{-1}$  in the ELI-ASD group. *Post-hoc* analysis revealed that participants in the control group hopped at a significantly higher cadence  $t_{(14)} = 5.68$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ,  $r = 0.84$ ; and with more effective leg stiffness,  $t_{(14)} = 2.15$ ,  $p = 0.05$ ,  $r = 0.50$ .

### WITHIN GROUP COMPARISONS

When comparing within each group between their self-selected cadence and 2.3 or 3.0 Hz auditory cue conditions, the control group exhibited a significantly different hop cadence between 3.0 Hz and the self-selected cadence,  $t_{(9)} = 3.43$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ,  $r = 0.75$ . This difference was also seen in effective leg stiffness between 3.0 Hz and the self-selected cadence  $t_{(9)} = -4.69$ ,  $p = 0.001$ ,  $r = 0.84$ . However, the control group had no statistical difference between self-selected cadence and the 2.3 Hz in both hopping,  $t_{(9)} = 1.31$ ,  $p > 0.05$ ,  $r = 0.40$ ; and effective leg stiffness,  $t_{(9)} = 0.62$ ,  $p > 0.05$ ,  $r = 0.20$ . A comparison between the 2.3 and 3.0 Hz auditory cues in the control group revealed a significant difference existed between the two cues both in hopping,  $t_{(9)} = -29$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ,  $r = 0.99$ ; and effective leg stiffness,  $t_{(9)} = -4.84$ ,  $p = 0.001$ ,  $r = 0.85$ .

Participants in the ELI-ASD group did not significantly alter either hop cadence between both the self-selected cadence and the 2.3 Hz condition,  $t_{(5)} = -0.09$ ,  $p > 0.05$ ,  $r = 0.04$ ; and the self-selected cadence and the 3.0 Hz condition,  $t_{(5)} = 1.05$ ,  $p > 0.05$ ,  $r = 0.43$ . This pattern was also apparent in leg stiffness where there was no significant difference found between both the self-selected cadence and the 2.3 Hz condition,  $t_{(5)} = -1.16$ ,  $p > 0.05$ ,  $r = 0.46$ ; and the self-selected cadence and the 3.0 Hz condition,  $t_{(5)} = -1.55$ ,  $p > 0.05$ ,  $r = 0.57$ .

## DISCUSSION

The purpose of this study was to investigate whether a subset of ASD with expressive language impairment could modify their motor control strategy during a simple activity, two-legged hopping in place, in the presence of an auditory cue. It was hypothesized that H(1) the ELI-ASD group would be able to successfully complete a two-legged hopping in place task at a self-selected cadence, but H(2) the ELI-ASD group would not be able to match their hopping cadence to an external auditory cue while all control participants would be within 5% of the cued frequency and that H(3) there would be a range of responses within the ELI-ASD population.

### SELF-SELECTED HOPPING CADENCE

The first hypothesis was accepted as both groups were able to successfully complete two 15-s two legged hopping trials on a force plate at a self-selected cadence. When comparing the first to second trial cadences, the ELI-ASD group demonstrated similar variances as the control group. This indicated that the movement pattern was as stable as an age-matched control. Furthermore, the groups were not significantly different from one another and computed cadences were similar to those reported by Farley et al. (1991), 2.21  $\pm$  0.07 hops $\cdot$ s $^{-1}$ , but larger than those reported by Rousanoglou and Boudolos (2006). Many common diagnostic movement batteries (e.g., Bruininks-Oseretsky Test of Motor Proficiency, Movement Battery for Children 2) used to diagnose motor function include variants of two-legged hopping within their testing battery (Henderson et al., 1992; Bruininks and Bruininks, 2005). Two-legged hopping is also found in many elementary physical education models as it teaches gross multi-joint coordination by recruiting large hip, knee and ankle extensor musculature that leads to developmental progression in many dynamic game skills (Gallahue and Donnelly, 2003). Although a fundamental movement skill, it requires motor coordination, dynamic balance, and core stability. Considering the current study only assessed severely autistic individuals, two-legged hopping in place would appear to be a feasible movement screen for most individuals diagnosed in the spectrum.

### EFFECT OF EXTERNAL AUDITORY CUE

The second hypothesis was accepted as two-legged hopping in place in a sample of ELI-ASD individuals was significantly altered at the 3.0 Hz condition from an age-matched control group that was able to match cadence when an auditory cue was provided. Participants in the ELI-ASD group were not able to significantly alter their hopping cadence in the presence of an auditory cue and were unsuccessful in modifying motor output 67% of the time. Conversely, all participants in the control group were able to match either a 2.3 or 3.0 Hz auditory cue. When two-legged hopping is matched to an external auditory cue, the task becomes multi-modal. Auditory processing must be integrated with proper motor cortex commands that are refined via proprioceptive sensory feedback from muscle spindles and golgi tendon organs in order to match hopping cadence to this external cue. O'Neill and Jones (1997) report accounts of autistic individuals have difficulty processing simultaneous sensory modes. When sensory information converges from multiple sources, it must be integrated or

weighted in such a way that the uncertainty of the resulting neural output is minimized (van Beers et al., 2002).

The results of the current study confirm contemporary views of potential sensory processing deficiencies in an ELI-ASD population. The inability of the ELI-ASD group to match their hop timing to an auditory cue can be attributed to a deficiency with processes sensing auditory cues. Although reports on auditory brainstem response have been varied, there appears to be evidence suggesting impaired early auditory pathways (Marco et al., 2011). Some studies have reported longer latencies in individuals with ASD which may indicate slower neural conduction velocities. Although the mechanism of ASD auditory processing deficiency is still not clear and not in the scope of the current study, it is possible that a delayed auditory processing may have influenced the timing of motor neuron transmission in our participants with ELI-ASD.

The current study's task, two-legged hopping in synch with an auditory cue, also requires appropriately timed motor and proprioceptive responses. When compared to intellect, language abilities and emphatic abilities, autistic individuals are most impaired in their motor coordination, specifically gross motor coordination (Piek and Dyck, 2004). Therefore, the results of the current study which investigated a gross motor skill, two-legged hopping, in a group of individuals diagnosed with autism and limited language abilities are not surprising. One possible explanation is that participants with ELI-ASD were unable to alter the stiffness of musculotendons crossing the ankle, knee, and hip. In order to hop at greater frequencies it requires an increase in effective leg stiffness. Leg stiffness can be modulated by altering musculotendon tensions which in turn alter joint stiffness (Johns and Wright, 1962; Riemann and Lephart, 2002). Increased gamma motor neuronal activity, from either sensory input or supraspinal drive, alters muscle spindle sensitivity and ultimately refines musculotendon tension. Individuals with autism have been previously shown to rely on proprioceptive feedback (distal) more than visual/auditory (proximal) sources of information (Masterton and Biederman, 1983), and proprioception during a mono-articulate reaching task was not impaired as compared to children who are typically developing (Fuentes et al., 2011). These findings, in the context of this study, could suggest that the increased weighting of proprioceptive information (distal) in creating an internal motor model of hopping is challenged to integrate simultaneous auditory cues (proximal) to refine motor control strategy.

Alternative explanations to the lack of hopping success in participants with ELI-ASD could be attributed either to (1) cognitive demands and/or (2) task complexity. It could be argued that the ELI-ASD did not comprehend the task and thus cognitive inabilities rather than any sensory processing deficiency explained their performance. However, the ELI-ASD did have an average increase in hopping cadence and effective leg stiffness from the 2.3 Hz trials as compared to the 3.0 Hz trials, although these increases were not deemed significant. This would suggest that there may have been an attempt to modify hopping strategy to meet the external cue, but a limited subject pool ( $n = 6$ ) may have prevented this effect from reaching significance. Hopping in synch with at a cadence of 3 hops·s<sup>-1</sup> requires motor precision and substantial muscular strength across the ankle, knee, and hip.

Kern et al. (2011) recently demonstrated that CARS level was a significant predictor of max hand grip strength. CARS level and hand grip strength were negatively related, so as CARS level rise max hand grip strength decreases. Lower extremity muscular strength was not assessed in our study so it is possible that performance could be attributed to an inability to produce muscular demands necessary to match the auditory cue.

### MOVEMENT CRITERION

The third hypothesis was accepted as the six participants with ELI-ASD demonstrated a range of hopping cadencies when attempting to match auditory cues, while control subjects were nearly perfect. One ELI-ASD was successful in 3 of the 4 cued trials while the remaining five participants experienced varied deviation (5.6–42.2%). Although a relatively easy task for control subjects, this multi-modal task provided a heterogeneous response in a limited ELI-ASD population.

The majority of reports on ASD motor qualities use a wide breadth of participants across the spectrum. Exceptions to this would be studies that are inclusive to either Asperger's syndrome or high-functioning individuals. Typically these classifications are based on self-reports or observational analyses by trained professionals. Despite efforts made to discretize the population by these analyses, it is likely that heterogeneity would remain in regards to sensory processing deficits (Ben-Sasson et al., 2008). Furthermore, several have recommended the need for improved classification in an effort to elucidate neurological underpinnings with specific characteristics (Verhoeven et al., 2010; Marco et al., 2011). Quantitative movement screens, potentially like the two-legged hopping task in the current study, may provide an improved classification system for inclusion criteria in studies. At minimum, quantitative movement screens can more definitively be utilized to evaluate functional movement outcomes pre- and post-interventions (Bhat et al., 2011).

Several limitations should be noted regarding this experiment when considering the applicability of results to other populations. ELI-ASD group size was limited based on stringent inclusion criteria and a 33% experimental mortality rate. These limitations resulted in respective effect sizes for the 2.3 and 3.0 Hz trials of 0.31 and 0.75. This indicated only small group differences for the 2.3 Hz trials and moderate differences for the 3.0 Hz trials. Because of the multi-modal nature of the task, it is difficult to prescribe which sensory mode may be deficient. As has been previously noted, these findings cannot be applied to other subsets in ASD as sensory processing deficits appear heterogeneously across the spectrum. Since our participants had limited language abilities, it was difficult to confirm complete comprehension of the task. Researchers assumed they understood our verbal commands and visual modeling of the activity, but we have not assurances of this.

### CONCLUSIONS

Sensory processing deficits are common in ASD and multi-modal tasks present unique challenges to this population. The current investigation confirmed an impaired motor control strategy during an auditory-cued two-legged hopping task in an under-studied subset of ASD, individuals with expressive

language impairments. An age-matched control group was nearly perfect in their performance, however, the ELI-ASD group had a varied deviant response indicating the possibly utility of this task for an improved movement classification tool. The findings would suggest that an ELI-ASD population on the cusp of adulthood present with an impaired motor control strategy that will influence adult movement patterns and perhaps warrant continued therapies. As this work was constrained to a small ASD subset at the end of the pediatric scale, future investigations should both extend to include participants across the spectrum and at younger age intervals. Such work would elicit the relationship of motor response to both autistic level and age. Modifications of the current multimodal task should extend to the use of a visual cue in addition to an auditory one

and extend the cued frequency to a larger range. Additionally, the inclusion of enhanced metrics, such as the variability of within trial inter-hop intervals, may provide further evidence of ASD neurological underpinnings. As movement aberrations in the autistic population become more accepted as a core feature as opposed to a co-morbidity, movement screens may offer an improved opportunity to identify sensory processing deficiencies to both improve neurological underpinnings and intervention therapies.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This work was supported by a Sacred Heart University Research & Creativity Grant. The authors wish to thank Marissa DeFede and Herb Kemp for their assistance during data collection.

## REFERENCES

- Ben-Sasson, A., Hen, L., Fluss, R., Cermak, S. A., Engel-Yeger, B., and Gal, E. (2008). A meta-analysis of sensory modulation symptoms in individuals with autism spectrum disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 39, 1–11.
- Bhat, A. N., Landa, R. J., and Galloway, J. C. (2011). Current perspectives on motor functioning in infants, children, and adults with autism spectrum disorders. *Phys. Ther.* 91, 1116–1129.
- Bruininks, R. H., and Bruininks, B. D. (2005). *Bruininks-Oseretsky Test of Motor Proficiency, 2 Edn (BOT-2)*. Minneapolis, MN: Pearson Assessment.
- Calhoun, M., Longworth, M., and Chester, V. L. (2011). Gait patterns in children with autism. *Clin. Biomech. (Bristol, Avon)* 26, 200–206.
- Dawson, G., and Watling, R. (2000). Interventions to facilitate auditory, visual, and motor integration in autism: a review of the evidence. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 30, 415–421.
- Donnellan, A. M., Hill, D. A., and Leary, M. R. (2010). Rethinking autism: implications of sensory and movement differences. *Disabil. Stud. Q.* 30. Available online at: <http://dsq-sds.org/article/view/1060/1225>
- Donnellan, A. M., Leary, M. R., and Robledo, J. P. (2006). “I can’t get started: stress and the role of movement differences in people with autism,” in *Stress and Coping in Autism*, eds G. Baron, J. Groden, G. Groden and L. Lipsitt (Oxford: Oxford University Press), 200–225.
- DSM-IV. (2000). *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*. 4th Edn. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Association.
- Farley, C. T., Blickhan, R., Saito, J., and Taylor, C. R. (1991). Hopping frequency in humans: a test of how springs set stride frequency in bouncing gaits. *J. Appl. Physiol.* 71, 2127–2132.
- Ferris, D. P., and Farley, C. T. (1997). Interaction of leg stiffness and surface stiffness during human hopping. *J. Appl. Physiol.* 82, 15–22.
- Field, A. (2009). *Discovering Statistics Using SPSS*. London: Sage Publications.
- Fournier, K. A., Hass, C. J., Naik, S. K., Lodha, N., and Cauraugh, J. H. (2010). Motor coordination in autism spectrum disorders: a synthesis and meta-analysis. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 40, 1227–1240.
- Fuentes, C. T., Mostofsky, S. H., and Bastian, A. J. (2011). No proprioceptive deficits in autism despite movement-related sensory and execution impairments. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 41, 1352–1361.
- Gallahue, D. L., and Donnelly, F. C. (2003). *Developmental Physical Education for all Children*. Champaign, IL: Human Kinetics.
- Gernsbacher, M. A., Sauer, E. A., Geye, H. M., Schweigert, E. K., and Hill Goldsmith, H. (2008). Infant and toddler oral- and manual-motor skills predict later speech fluency in autism. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 49, 43–50.
- Granata, K. P., Wilson, S. E., and Padua, D. A. (2002). Gender differences in active musculoskeletal stiffness. Part I: quantification in controlled measurements of knee joint dynamics. *J. Electromyogr. Kinesiol.* 12, 119–126.
- Haswell, C. C., Izawa, J., Dowell, L. R., Mostofsky, S. H., and Shadmehr, R. (2009). Representation of internal models of action in the autistic brain. *Nat. Neurosci.* 12, 970–972.
- Henderson, S. E., Sugden, D. A., Barnett, A. L., and Smits-Engelsman, C. M. (1992). *Movement Assessment Battery for Children*. London: Psychological Corporation.
- Hill, D. A., and Leary, M. R. (1993). *Movement Disturbance: A Clue to Hidden Competencies in Persons Diagnosed with Autism and Other Developmental Disabilities*. Madison, WI: DRI Press.
- Holm, S. (1979). A simple sequentially rejective multiple test procedure. *Scand. Stat. Theory Appl.* 65–70.
- Ivry, R. B., and Keele, S. W. (1989). Timing functions of the cerebellum. *J. Cogn. Neurosci.* 1, 136–152.
- Jasmin, E., Couture, M., McKinley, P., Reid, G., Fombonne, E., and Gisel, E. (2008). Sensori-motor and daily living skills of preschool children with autism spectrum disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 39, 231–241.
- Johns, R. J., and Wright, V. (1962). Relative importance of various tissues in joint stiffness. *J. Appl. Physiol.* 17, 824–828.
- Kelso, J. A. (1984). Phase transitions and critical behavior in human bimanual coordination. *Am. J. Physiol. Regul. Integr. Comp. Physiol.* 246, R1000–R1004.
- Kern, J. K., Geier, D. A., Adams, J. B., Troutman, M. R., Davis, G., King, P. G., et al. (2011). Autism severity and muscle strength: a correlation analysis. *Res. Autism Spectr. Disord.* 5, 1011–1015.
- Kim, H. H., Bo, G. H., and Yoo, B. K. (2012). The effects of a sensory integration programme with applied interactive metronome training for children with developmental disabilities: a pilot study. *Hong Kong J. Occup. Ther.* 22, 25–30.
- Kwakye, L. D., Foss-Feig, J. H., Cascio, C. J., Stone, W. L., and Wallace, M. T. (2011). Altered auditory and multisensory temporal processing in autism spectrum disorders. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 4:129. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2010.00129
- Loh, A., Soman, T., Brian, J., Bryson, S. E., Roberts, W., Szatmari, P., et al. (2007). Stereotyped motor behaviors associated with autism in high-risk infants: a pilot videotape analysis of a sibling sample. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 37, 25–36.
- Marco, E. J., Hinkley, L. B. N., Hill, S. S., and Nagarajan, S. S. (2011). Sensory processing in autism: a review of neurophysiologic findings. *Pediatr. Res.* 69, 48R–54R.
- Markram, H., Rinaldi, T., and Markram, K. (2007). The intense world syndrome—an alternative hypothesis for autism. *Front. Neurosci.* 1, 77–96. doi: 10.3389/neuro.01/1.1.006.2007
- Masterton, B. A., and Biederman, G. B. (1983). Proprioceptive versus visual control in autistic children. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 13, 141–152.
- Mays, N. M., Beal-Alvarez, J., and Jolivet, K. (2011). Using movement-based sensory interventions to address self-stimulatory behaviors in students with autism. *Teach. Except. Child.* 43, 46–52.
- Ming, X., Brimacombe, M., and Wagner, G. C. (2007). Prevalence of motor impairment in autism spectrum disorders. *Brain Dev.* 29, 565–570.
- Minschew, N. J., Sung, K., Jones, B. L., and Furman, J. M. (2004). Underdevelopment of the postural control system in autism. *Neurology* 63, 2056–2061.
- Molloy, C. A., Dietrich, K. N., and Bhattacharya, A. (2003). Postural stability in children with autism spectrum disorder. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 33, 643–652.
- O’Neill, M., and Jones, R. S. P. (1997). Sensory-perceptual abnormalities

- in autism: a case for more research? *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 27, 283–293.
- Orekhova, E. V., Tsetlin, M. M., Butorina, A. V., Novikova, S. I., Gratchev, V. V., Sokolov, P. A., et al. (2012). Auditory cortex responses to clicks and sensory modulation difficulties in children with autism spectrum disorders (ASD). *PLoS ONE* 7:e39906. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0039906
- Paton, B., Hohwy, J., and Enticott, P. G. (2012). The rubber hand illusion reveals proprioceptive and sensorimotor differences in autism spectrum disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 42, 1–14.
- Piek, J. P., and Dyck, M. J. (2004). Sensory-motor deficits in children with developmental coordination disorder, attention deficit hyperactivity disorder and autistic disorder. *Hum. Mov. Sci.* 23, 475–488.
- Riemann, B. L., and Lephart, S. M. (2002). The sensorimotor system, part II: the role of proprioception in motor control and functional joint stability. *J. Athl. Train.* 37, 80–84.
- Rinaldi, T., Silberberg, G., and Markram, H. (2008). Hyperconnectivity of local neocortical microcircuitry induced by prenatal exposure to valproic acid. *Cereb. Cortex* 18, 763–770.
- Rinehart, N., Bradshaw, J., Breton, A., and Tonge, B. (2001). Movement preparation in high-functioning autism and asperger disorder: a serial choice reaction time task involving motor reprogramming. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 31, 79–88.
- Rousanoglou, E. N., and Boudolos, K. D. (2006). Rhythmic performance during a whole body movement: dynamic analysis of force–time curves. *Hum. Mov. Sci.* 25, 393–408.
- Schöner, G. (2002). Timing, clocks, and dynamical systems. *Brain Cogn.* 48, 31–51.
- Schopler, E., Reichler, R. J., DeVellis, R. F., and Daly, K. (1980). Toward objective classification of childhood autism: childhood Autism Rating Scale (CARS). *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 10, 91–103.
- Sheridan, J., and McAuley, J. D. (1997). “Rhythm as a cognitive skill: temporal processing deficits in autism,” in *Proceedings of the Fourth Australasian Cognitive Science Conference*. Available online at: <http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/download?doi=10.1.1.54.4592&rep=rep1&type=pdf>
- Tomchek, S. D., and Dunn, W. (2007). Sensory processing in children with and without autism: a comparative study using the short sensory profile. *Am. J. Occup. Ther.* 61, 190–200.
- van Beers, R. J., Wolpert, D. M., and Haggard, P. (2002). When feeling is more important than seeing in sensorimotor adaptation. *Curr. Biol.* 12, 834–837.
- Verhoeven, J. S., De Cock, P., Lagae, L., and Sunaert, S. (2010). Neuroimaging of autism. *Neuroradiology* 52, 3–14.
- Weimer, A. K., Schatz, A. M., Lincoln, A., Ballantyne, A. O., and Trauner, D. A. (2001). “Motor” impairment in Asperger syndrome: evidence for a deficit in proprioception. *J. Dev. Behav. Pediatr.* 22, 92–101.
- Wing, A. M., and Kristofferson, A. B. (1973). Response delays and the timing of discrete motor responses. *Atten. Percept. Psychophys.* 14, 5–12.

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Received: 29 October 2012; accepted: 06 March 2013; published online: 26 March 2013.

Citation: Moran ME, Foley JT, Parker ME and Weiss MJ (2013) Two-legged hopping in autism spectrum disorders. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:14. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00014

Copyright © 2013 Moran, Foley, Parker and Weiss. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



# Accommodating to motor difficulties and communication impairments in people with autism: the MORE intervention model

Anne Emerson\* and Jackie Dearden

School of Education, University of Nottingham, Nottingham, UK

**Edited by:**

Anne M. Donnellan, University of San Diego, USA

**Reviewed by:**

Jodi Robledo, California State University San Marcos, USA  
Don N. Cardinal, Chapman University, USA

**\*Correspondence:**

Anne Emerson, School of Education, University of Nottingham, Jubilee Campus, Wollaton Road, Nottingham NG8 1BB, UK  
e-mail: anne.emerson@nottingham.ac.uk

Motor impairment in individuals with autism potentially impacts on their development in all spheres. This paper is particularly concerned with people with severe communication impairments suggesting that recognition of the impact of motor impairments on their lives could lead to more effective interventions being developed. One such intervention is the MORE (Means, Opportunities, Reasons, and Expectations) model, founded on the “least dangerous assumption,” that is assuming competence until otherwise established through long-term observation and assessment. Components of the model include recognizing the importance of having high expectations and linking this to the way people are spoken to; timing within an intervention and over long periods; the importance of eye-hand coordination and teaching independent pointing skills. It is suggested that literacy should be offered as an early step which could significantly enhance communication.

**Keywords:** autism, motor impairment, severe communication impairment, expectations, literacy

## INTRODUCTION

There is increasingly widespread recognition of the relevance of motor impairments to the lives of people with autism (Boucher, 2003; Ming et al., 2007; Hilton et al., 2012; Liu, 2012). These impairments are thought to be present from birth and potentially the earliest diagnostic markers of autism (Mitchell et al., 2006; Iverson and Wozniak, 2007). It is also suggested that motor impairment may be a core deficit in autism (Dziuk et al., 2007). Researchers have begun to consider the link between ability, as measured by I.Q., and the presence, to varying degrees, of motor impairments (Mari et al., 2003) as well as the link between sensory-motor difficulties and the development of communication (Iverson and Wozniak, 2007). Motor impairments have so far mostly been considered in terms of their recognition and diagnosis but are also of considerable relevance to intervention, at all stages of development. This paper suggests a model to aid understanding of people with autism and severe communication impairments, in the light of possible motor difficulties, and offers suggestions for interventions. The term “motor” is used to suggest a wide range of skills and actions, with “movement” denoting a specific function comprising a range of motor skills.

## THE IMPACT ON DEVELOPMENT

Studies of the motor skills of people with autism sit within the wider fields of perceptual and sensory differences (Minshew et al., 1997; Milne et al., 2002; Zwaigenbaum et al., 2005). Motor impairments in a baby will influence their development: “when motor development is delayed, opportunities to engage with and learn about the environment and social partners in new and different ways may be limited or hampered” (Iverson and Wozniak,

2007, p. 166). Early vocalizations and accompanying movements are entwined in terms of development (Iverson and Wozniak, 2007). Sensory-motor difficulties are likely to inhibit or prevent the development of speech communication, but due to difficulties in performing basic motor skills (Mari et al., 2003) are also likely to impact on non-verbal and augmentative and alternative communication (AAC) approaches (Mirenda, 2003a). A link between autism and effective completion of motor tasks, both when imitating and to verbal command, has been established (Haswell et al., 2009) and in both personal accounts (Chamak et al., 2008) and research (Chen et al., 2012) there is increasing emphasis and awareness of the importance of understanding the process of executing an action.

Comorbidity with other developmental disorders (Green et al., 2002; Wetherby et al., 2004) makes it difficult to ascertain whether motor impairments are specific aspects of autism or rather relate to cognitive impairment and communication difficulties. The direction of causation is not yet clear, i.e., whether motor difficulties are an aspect of cognitive impairments, or conversely whether being born with a motor impairment, particularly when it is not recognized as such, inhibits the development of cognitive and communication skills.

## PHYSICAL SUPPORT FOR POINTING

Awareness of difficulties in motor planning and execution in children and adults with autism and the potential benefits of teaching pointing were highlighted through the Facilitated Communication (FC) controversy (Biklen and Cardinal, 1997; Mostert, 2001). In this technique physical support for pointing is provided by a facilitator, which makes the origins of any resulting communication unclear. Most FC research has suggested that

facilitators inadvertently influence the communication partner's pointing although there is also evidence that some individuals find FC beneficial (Emerson et al., 2001; Zanolini and Scopesi, 2001; Tuzzi, 2009; Grayson et al., 2012). The use of FC is problematic, not just because of doubts about the origins of any ensuing communication but also due to the extent to which the technique builds dependence on the facilitator rather than independence. Although people are reported to have reached independence through intensive practice with gradually faded physical support (Beukelman and Mirenda, 1998; Broderick and Kasa-Hendrickson, 2001) many FC users remain reliant on the facilitator to produce coherent communication. However, the physical support aspect of FC may not be necessary to teach pointing, and could be avoided. It is contested here that many individuals can be helped toward better communication through aspects of the original approach of FC, without physically facilitating their pointing but rather by specifically teaching pointing at an early age.

### THE LEAST DANGEROUS ASSUMPTION

Interventions for people with motor impairments can be guided by the principle of the "least dangerous assumption" (Donnellan, 1984). To illustrate, if a verbal instruction is not responded to, rather than coming to any conclusions about a person's level of understanding or willingness to conform, many possible explanations for the lack of response are systematically tested through a "trial and error" approach. Underlying this is the belief that it is possible for a person who outwardly has few independent skills to have understanding of language, knowledge, and even literacy skills that they are not able to independently demonstrate. Difficulties in the realm of executive function (Grayson, 1997) or other motor difficulties (Leary and Hill, 1996) may prevent demonstration of ability. A case study of Jack (Emerson and Dearden, 2013) is a good example of this. Ten year old Jack had very limited communication despite years of education and provision of AAC means such as signs and symbols. He was thought to have limited comprehension of speech, based on his poor level of response and his obsessive and ritualized behavior. Intervention, which at no point utilized any physical support, demonstrated that given structure Jack could independently point to pictures and words to answer increasingly complex questions and to start to express his needs and preferences. He demonstrated much higher verbal comprehension than his school had expected, a rapid rate of learning new tasks, and literacy skills (reading single words and short phrases) that had not been taught.

Part of applying the "least dangerous assumption" therefore is to have high expectations. In practice this means suspending judgments based on appearance and the initial responses of an individual and continuous long-term assessment through intervention. This starts from observations of a person's motor skills, both when they are engaged and not engaged in activities, interacting with others or alone. Abilities in hand use or coordination may be demonstrated in one task, but not in another, for example when given an instruction. The ensuing investigation considers what is needed for the task to be accomplished successfully (Wood et al., 1976; Vygotsky, 1978). This usually involves

"experimenting" with more challenging and interesting activities whilst considering the need to scaffold the communication element.

### THE MORE MODEL

The challenge of working with children and adults with autism and severe communication impairment has resulted in the development of a model of intervention named MORE (Means, Opportunities, Reasons, and Expectations), based on the earlier Means, Reasons, and Opportunities developed by Money and Thurman (1994). The MORE model has been developed in relation to people who have no effective speech or alternative communication, with the objective of helping them to learn to point independently, to engage with other people and indicate their needs. The ultimate aim is for literacy to be used for communication where possible, through either pointing to whole words or spelling, to give maximum freedom of expression. The short-term aim is to find a variety of ways people can respond through pointing, to join in an interaction and increase their level of sociability and general responsiveness and therefore begin to demonstrate their understanding, knowledge and interests. What follows is a perspective on best practice with children with autism and severe communication impairment.

Focus on motor difficulties is set within an understanding of a disabled individual's dependence on context, relationship and environment in the MORE model. The first element of the model, "means," relates specifically to ways in which someone does or might communicate e.g., use of their hands, eye-pointing, or vocalization. "Opportunities" refers to the varying situations that someone experiences and the ways in which these facilitate or impede communication (Sigafos, 1999). Opportunities also relate to extrinsic motivation, provided by people in, or aspects of, the environment (Sigafos et al., 1994). Carers need to be aware and vigilant of the impact of their actions on people's communication. An individual's intrinsic motivation to express themselves is termed "reasons," it is evidently difficult to influence this at times, and it is the responsibility of educators to recognize what motivation someone may have and to keep investigating until they have found something that might result in an effort to communicate. "Expectations," in the model, as already expressed, are the key to persistence and fundamental in not limiting what someone might achieve (Mirenda, 2003b; Uditsky and Hughson, 2012).

The MORE approach has important components as described below:

- a. **Timing (within an interaction).** Either waiting to respond or responding at an appropriate time pose difficulties for many people with autism (Akmanoglu-Uludag and Batu, 2005). In speech silent pauses are usually filled after about 1 second although communication partners will generally accommodate to a speaker who they perceive to be searching for words (Higginbotham and Wilkins, 1999). For alternative communication system users "failing to negotiate an alternate time order means that the very same person may, in another context, be construed as a difficult, suspect and communicatively incompetent individual" (Higginbotham and Wilkins, 1999,

- p. 77). In MORE interventions practitioners ask something once, in carefully articulated and phrased language, and then wait, possibly up to a minute, before prompting. This can lead to responses that would either not have been elicited or may have appeared to have been inappropriate if a different instruction had been moved on to. This may be due to a person's long linguistic processing time or to executive function impairment leading to difficulties in organizing and executing a response. It is also possible that a lack of response has become a habitual state, as a form of learned helplessness (Peterson et al., 1993).
- b. **Timing (across months/years).** The rapidity of the reported progress in communication development made by people with autism and severe communication impairments when using FC were one of the aspects that added to controversy about the technique. When working on independent communication progress tends to be slow. In the case study described above (Emerson and Dearden, 2013) Jack made considerable progress in the first 4 months, as he demonstrated within that time that he could point to pictures and to words in answer to questions. More typically people make slower progress, and part of the philosophy of high expectations is to continue with intervention despite the absence of response. This obviously has resource issues, and means ensuring that teachers and parents who are with the child all the time adopt the intervention model. A case study of two children (Dearden and Emerson, in preparation) describes how one moved from minimal response to an adult, to pointing independently to pictures in a book while making full eye-contact over a period of 3 years. At one level this was minimal progress, another view is that despite already being 10 years old at the start of the intervention by the age of 13 he had a better foundation for further learning and development as a communicator.
  - c. **Awareness of motor difficulties.** The way in which tasks are scaffolded appears to be key, particularly the need to separate the cognitive load from the motor and provide specific support to each aspect. Using pointing for a wide range of tasks starts this process, as the point usually takes the place of a more complex motor action such as speaking a word or making a gesture. It does, of course, mean that the person doing the pointing is reliant on what he or she is given to point at. To encourage engagement a child who did not appear to have any functional use of his hands was encouraged to complete a jigsaw, by eye-pointing to one of just two pieces removed from the completed puzzle. This was then gradually increased to a larger number of missing pieces. In another example (Emerson and Dearden, 2013), in order to assess Jack's understanding of a story he had been read he was given speech bubbles with phrases relating to what particular characters had said. For example "you look silly" written in a speech bubble, required a point to a picture of the person in the story who said this. Both of these activities could be accomplished by finger or eye-pointing to separate the cognitive from the motor functions.
  - d. **Teaching pointing.** When someone with autism has no apparent ability to point accurately there may be a role for hand-over-hand guidance to establish the correct motor pattern or alternative method of training specific movements (Patton and Mussa-Ivaldi, 2004) with these techniques used alongside independent pointing practice. For the latter an emphasis needs to be placed on finding resources that entice someone to touch or manipulate. Once someone is motivated to engage with a resource it is much easier to mould their movement into a more functional and purposeful pattern. An example of this was a child who during most interactions with adults screamed and banged her head on the wall. After much trial and error it was discovered that she was motivated to open tiny flaps in a book and for the first time would bring her hand to the page. She first received help to lift the flaps but soon learned to do it herself which resulted in her behavior calming and engagement in the task.
  - e. **Importance of teaching eye-hand coordination.** Since many children with autism do not coordinate their hand movements with eye-gaze (Dawson and Watling, 2000) part of teaching motor skills is to encourage clear looking prior to moving, to increase accuracy. Eye-hand coordination often appears to break down at the planning level of movement (Johansson et al., 2001). Impulsive movements may govern hand use prior to the person processing an instruction and looking for the target. Successful responses can sometimes be increased through a structure of gently holding the person's hands still and telling them to wait while they listen, think and look. Once they have been seen to look the gentle hold is released in order for them to respond.
  - f. **Importance of literacy.** As will be evident the MORE model does not follow a developmental approach to children with autism. In relation to literacy this means that there are no pre-requisites before offering the opportunity to respond to written words. "A major discovery of recent literacy research is that children construct ideas about writing and written language as they do in other symbolic systems well-before they receive formal instruction in that domain, and they proceed to construct knowledge throughout the learning process" (Ravid and Tolchinsky, 2002, p. 421). Experience has shown that many people with autism and severe communication impairment, whether they have had access to formal literacy teaching or not, demonstrate recognition of at least some words. It also appears that written words are motivating, perhaps as a novel tool to be included in an intervention, or because they offer the individual an opportunity to demonstrate skill and knowledge they cannot otherwise do. Once Jack had been demonstrating literacy skills in MORE interventions he spontaneously turned to words to make demands of school staff. This included scanning pages of text for the word "computer" and taking the document to a staff member while pointing at the word.
 

Most practitioners use symbols and pictures with people who have severely impaired communication (Mirenda, 2003a). They are also used in MORE, but always in conjunction with and second to, the written word, until it is clear that someone cannot learn to read. One reason for this is if the person is required to learn a new language in terms of a set of symbols, it would be better to focus their efforts on learning a much more accepted and widely used communication system such as written words.

- g. **Use of “full” language.** Advice regarding good practice when talking to people with autism is to use restricted language comprising single words or very short phrases (Potter and Whittaker, 2001). However, there is a risk, if restricted language is used from the beginning, that people will not have the opportunity to demonstrate a greater capacity for understanding (Emerson and Dearden, 2013). The use of restricted language also removes the good language model from which they might learn. In the MORE model the suggestion is that “full” language is used, with long pauses for processing if necessary, with visual and gestural support to aid understanding.
- h. **Expectations.** Finally, as already mentioned, expectations are one of the most powerful factors in performance (Rist, 2000). This has been little considered in relation to people with autism and severe communication impairments. The expectations we have of someone determines the opportunities we give them (Dale et al., 2006). It is possible that the “untapped potential” of people with autism and severe communication impairment remains hidden as a result of their considerable motor difficulties, in terms of initiating, coordinating and

executing tasks, leaving them almost entirely dependent on others.

## ADOPTION OF THE MORE MODEL OF INTERVENTION

The MORE model of intervention needs evaluation to measure its effectiveness, however, even if this can be demonstrated its usefulness will depend on people who are permanently involved in the life of the disabled person being convinced of its potential and trained in its adoption. Educators generally need to see the level of progress possible in someone they know before they will accept the power of higher expectations. The slow rate of progress, and the lack of belief that the intervention will have an effect, means that most people do not persist for long enough, and even if they want to continue resources may prevent them.

In conclusion it is argued that pointing can be enormously empowering and must be overtly taught to all children through carefully scaffolded tasks and activities. The “least dangerous assumption” should be adopted for all children in terms of their level of understanding and cognitive ability. Educators need to operate from a belief in capacity and ability, not disability, until many years of individually designed interventions, not based on the developmental model, have been investigated.

## REFERENCES

- Akmanoglu-Uludag, N., and Batu, S. (2005). Teaching naming relatives to individuals with autism using simultaneous prompting. *Educ. Train. Dev. Disab.* 40, 401–410.
- Beukelman, D., and Mirenda, P. (1998). *Augmentative and Alternative Communication: Management of Severe Communication Disorders in Children and Adults, 2nd Edn.* Baltimore: Paul H. Brookes.
- Biklen, D., and Cardinal, D. (1997). *Contested Words, Contested Science.* New York, NY: Teachers College Press.
- Boucher, J. (2003). Language development in autism. *Int. J. Pediatr. Otorhinolaryngol.* 1254, 247–253.
- Broderick, A. A., and Kasa-Hendrickson, C. (2001). “Say just one word at first”: the emergence of reliable speech in a student labelled with autism. *J. Assoc. Pers. Sev.* 26, 13–24. doi: 10.2511/rpsd.26.1.13
- Chamak, B., Bonniau, B., Jaunay, E., and Cohen, D. (2008). What can we learn about autism from autistic persons? *Psychother. Psychosom.* 77, 271–279. doi: 10.1159/000140086
- Chen, M. G., Yoder, K. J., Ganzel, B. L., Goodwin, M. S., and Belmonte, M. K. (2012). Harnessing repetitive behaviours to engage attention and learning in a novel therapy for autism: an exploratory analysis. *Front. Psychol.* 3:12. doi: 10.3389/fpsyg.2012.00012
- Dale, E., Jahoda, A., and Knott, F. (2006). Mother’s attributions following their child’s diagnosis of autistic spectrum disorder: exploring links with maternal levels of stress, depression and expectations about their child’s future. *Autism* 10, 463–479. doi: 10.1177/13623613060066600
- Dawson, G., and Watling, R. (2000). Interventions to facilitate auditory, visual, and motor integration in autism: a review of the evidence. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 30, 415–421. doi: 10.1023/A:1005547422749
- Donnellan, A. (1984). The criterion of the Least Dangerous Assumption. *Behav. Disord.* 9, 141–150.
- Dziuk, M. A., Gidley Larson, J. C., Apostu, A., Mahone, E. M., Denckla, M. B., and Mostofsky, S. H. (2007). Dyspraxia in autism: association with motor, social and communicative deficits. *Dev. Med. Child Neurol.* 49, 734–739. doi: 10.1111/j.1469-8749.2007.00734.x
- Emerson, A., and Dearden, J. (2013). The effect of using ‘full’ language when working with a child with autism: adopting the ‘least dangerous assumption’. *Child Lang. Teach. Ther.* 29, 229–240. doi: 10.1177/0265659012463370
- Emerson, A., Grayson, A., and Griffiths, A. (2001). “Can’t or won’t? Evidence relating to authorship in facilitated communication.” *Int. J. Lang. Comm. Disord.* 36, 98–103. doi: 10.3109/13682820109177866
- Grayson, A. (1997). “Can the physical support given in facilitated communication interactions help to overcome problems associated with executive function,” in *Living and Learning with Autism: Perspectives from the Individual, the Family and the Professional*, eds Autism Research Unit (Durham, NC: Autism Research Unit, National Autistic Society), 231–242.
- Grayson, A., Emerson, A., Howard-Jones, P., and O’Neil, L. (2012). Hidden communicative competence: case study evidence using eye-tracking and video analysis. *Autism* 16, 75–86. doi: 10.1177/1362361310393260
- Green, D., Baird, G., Barnett, A. L., Henderson, L., Huber, J., and Henderson, S. E. (2002). The severity and nature of motor impairment in Asperger’s syndrome: a comparison with specific developmental disorder of motor function. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry*, 43, 655–668. doi: 10.1111/1469-7610.00054
- Haswell, C. C., Izawa, J., Dowell, L. R., Mostofsky, S. H., and Shadmehr, R. (2009). Representation of internal models of action in the autistic brain. *Nat. Neurosci.* 12, 970–972. doi: 10.1038/nn.2356
- Higginbotham, J. D., and Wilkins, D. P. (1999). “Slipping through the timestream: social issues of time and timing in augmented interactions,” in *Constructing (in)competence: Disabling Evaluations in Clinical and Social Interaction*, eds D. Kovarsky, M. Maxwell, and J. F. Duchan. (Mahwah, NJ: L. Erlbaum), 49–82.
- Hilton, C. L., Zhang, Y., Whilte, M. R., Klohr, C. L., and Constantino, J. (2012). Motor impairment in sibling pairs concordant and discordant for autism spectrum disorders. *Autism* 16, 430–441. doi: 10.1177/1362361311423018
- Iverson, J. M., and Wozniak, R. H. (2007). Variation in vocal-motor development in infant siblings of children with autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 37, 158–170. doi: 10.1007/s10803-006-0339-z
- Johansson, R. S., Westling, G., Backstrom, A., and Flanagan, J. R. (2001). Eye-hand coordination in object manipulation. *J. Neurosci.* 21, 6917–6932.
- Leary, M. R., and Hill, D. A. (1996). Moving on: autism and movement disturbance. *Ment. Retard.* 34, 39–53.
- Liu, T. (2012). Motor milestone development in your children with autism spectrum disorders: an exploratory study. *Educ. Psychol. Pract.* 28, 315–326. doi: 10.1080/02667363.2012.684340
- Mari, M., Castiello, U., Marks, D., Marraffa, C., and Prior, M. (2003). The reach-to-grasp movement in children with autism spectrum disorder. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. B Biol. Sci.* 358, 393–403. doi: 10.1098/rstb.2002.1205
- Milne, E., Swettenham, J., Hansen, P., Campbell, R., Jeffries, H., and Plaisted, K. (2002). High motion coherence thresholds in

- children with autism. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 43, 255–263. doi: 10.1111/1469-7610.00018
- Minsheu, N. J., Goldstein, G., and Siegal, D. J. (1997). Neuropsychologic functioning in autism: profile of a complex information processing disorder. *J. Int. Neuropsychol. Soc.* 3, 303–316.
- Ming, X., Brimacombe, M., and Wagner, G. C. (2007). Prevalence of motor impairment in autism spectrum disorders. *Brain Dev.* 29, 565–570. doi: 10.1016/j.braindev.2007.03.002
- Mirenda, P. (2003a). Toward functional Augmentative and Alternative Communication for students with autism: manual signs, graphic symbols and voice output communication aids. *Lang. Speech Hear. Ser.* 34, 203–216.
- Mirenda, P. (2003b). “He’s not really a reader (horizontal ellipsis)”: perspectives on supporting literacy development in individuals with autism. *Top. Lang. Disord.* 23, 271–282. doi: 10.1097/00011363-200310000-00003
- Mitchell, S., Brian, J., Zwaigenbaum, L., Roberts, W., Szatmari, P., Smith, I., et al. (2006). Early language and communication development of infants later diagnosed with Autism Spectrum Disorder. *Dev. Behav. Pediatr.* 27, S69–S78. doi: 10.1097/00004703-200604002-00004
- Money, D., and Thurman, S. (1994). Talkabout communication. *Coll. Speech Lang. Ther. Bull.* 504, 12–13.
- Mostert, M. P. (2001). Facilitated Communication since 1995: a review of published studies. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 31, 287–313. doi: 10.1023/A:1010795219886
- Patton, J. L., and Mussa-Ivaldi, F. A. (2004). Robot-assisted adaptive training: custom force fields for teaching movement patterns. *IEEE Trans. Biomed. Eng.* 51, 636–646. doi: 10.1109/TBME.2003.821035
- Peterson, C., Maier, S. E., and Seligman, M. E. P. (1993). *Learned Helplessness: A Theory for the Age of Personal Control*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Potter, C., and Whittaker, C. (2001). *Enabling Communication in Children with Autism*. London: Jessica Kingsley.
- Ravid, D., and Tolchinsky, L. (2002). Developing linguistic literacy: a comprehensive model. *J. Child Lang.* 29, 419–448.
- Rist, R. C. (2000). HER classic: student social class and teacher expectations: the self-fulfilling prophecy in ghetto education. *Harvard Educ. Rev.* 70, 257–301.
- Sigafoos, J. (1999). Creating opportunities for augmentative and alternative communication: strategies for involving people with developmental disabilities. *Augment. Altern. Commun.* 15, 183–190. doi: 10.1080/07434619912331278715
- Sigafoos, J., Roberts, D., Kerr, M., Couzens, D., and Baglioni, A. J. (1994). Opportunities for communication in classrooms serving children with developmental disabilities. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 24, 259–279. doi: 10.1007/BF02172226
- Tuzzi, A. (2009). Grammar and lexicon in individuals with autism: a quantitative analysis of a large Italian corpus. *Intellect. Dev. Disabil.* 47, 373–385. doi: 10.1352/1934-9556-47.5.373
- Udistsky, B., and Hughson, E. (2012). Inclusive Postsecondary Education – an evidence-based moral imperative. *J. Policy Pract. Intellect. Disabil.* 9, 298–302. doi: 10.1111/jppi.12005
- Vygotsky, L. (1978). *Mind in Society: Development of Higher Psychological Processes*. Harvard: Harvard University Press.
- Wetherby, A. M., Woods, J., Allen, L., Cleary, J., Dickinson, H., and Lord, C. (2004). Early indicators of Autism Spectrum Disorders in the second year of life. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 34, 473–493. doi: 10.1007/s10803-004-2544-y
- Wood, D., Bruner, J. S., and Ross, G. (1976). The role of tutoring in problem solving. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 17, 89–100. doi: 10.1111/j.1469-7610.1976.tb00381.x
- Zanobini, M., and Scopesi, A. (2001). La comunicazione facilitata in un bambino autistico. *Psicologia clinica dello Sviluppo* 5, 395–421.
- Zwaigenbaum, L., Bryson, S., Rogers, T., Roberts, W., Brian, J., and Szatmari, P. (2005). Behavioral manifestations of autism in the first year of life. *Int. J. Dev. Neurosci.* 23, 143–152. doi: 10.1016/j.ijdevneu.2004.05.001

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Received: 05 April 2013; paper pending published: 27 April 2013; accepted: 28 May 2013; published online: 18 June 2013.

Citation: Emerson A and Dearden J (2013) Accommodating to motor difficulties and communication impairments in people with autism: the MORE intervention model. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:45. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00045

Copyright © 2013 Emerson and Dearden. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



# Coordination of precision grip in 2–6 years-old children with autism spectrum disorders compared to children developing typically and children with developmental disabilities

Fabian J. David<sup>1\*</sup>, Grace T. Baranek<sup>2</sup>, Chris Wiesen<sup>3</sup>, Adrienne F. Miao<sup>2</sup> and Deborah E. Thorpe<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Kinesiology and Nutrition, Motor Control and Movement Disorders Group, University of Illinois at Chicago, Chicago, IL, USA

<sup>2</sup> Division of Occupational Science, Department of Allied Health Sciences, The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Chapel Hill, NC, USA

<sup>3</sup> The Odum Institute, The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Chapel Hill, NC, USA

<sup>4</sup> Division of Physical Therapy, Department of Allied Health Sciences, The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Chapel Hill, NC, USA

## Edited by:

Elizabeth B. Torres, Rutgers University, USA

## Reviewed by:

Jody C. Culham, University of Western Ontario, Canada  
Hao Zhang, Duke University, USA

## \*Correspondence:

Fabian J. David, Department of Kinesiology and Nutrition, University of Illinois at Chicago, Room 502C, 1919 West Taylor Street, Chicago, IL 60612, USA.  
e-mail: fdavid3@uic.edu

Impaired motor coordination is prevalent in children with Autism Spectrum Disorders (ASD) and affects adaptive skills. Little is known about the development of motor patterns in young children with ASD between 2 and 6 years of age. The purpose of the current study was threefold: (1) to describe developmental correlates of motor coordination in children with ASD, (2) to identify the extent to which motor coordination deficits are unique to ASD by using a control group of children with other developmental disabilities (DD), and (3) to determine the association between motor coordination variables and functional fine motor skills. Twenty-four children with ASD were compared to 30 children with typical development (TD) and 11 children with DD. A precision grip task was used to quantify and analyze motor coordination. The motor coordination variables were two temporal variables (grip to load force onset latency and time to peak grip force) and two force variables (grip force at onset of load force and peak grip force). Functional motor skills were assessed using the Fine Motor Age Equivalents of the Vineland Adaptive Behavior Scale and the Mullen Scales of Early Learning. Mixed regression models were used for all analyses. Children with ASD presented with significant motor coordination deficits only on the two temporal variables, and these variables differentiated children with ASD from the children with TD, but not from children with DD. Fine motor functional skills had no statistically significant associations with any of the motor coordination variables. These findings suggest that subtle problems in the timing of motor actions, possibly related to maturational delays in anticipatory feed-forward mechanisms, may underlie some motor deficits reported in children with ASD, but that these issues are not unique to this population. Further research is needed to investigate how children with ASD or DD compensate for motor control deficits to establish functional skills.

**Keywords:** autism spectrum disorders, developmental delay, motor deficits, motor coordination, temporal motor coordination, precision grip, grip force, load force

## INTRODUCTION

Autism Spectrum Disorders (ASD) are a group of developmental disorders that can cause significant social, communication, and behavioral delays. The development of motor function in persons with ASD is not well understood. Although not usually considered core symptoms of ASD, a variety of unusual motor features are prevalent in this population and are thought to interfere with adaptive behavior (Leary and Hill, 1996; Filipek et al., 1999; Baranek et al., 2005; Mostofsky et al., 2006; Fournier et al., 2010). Estimates of prevalence of motor abnormalities in persons with ASD are upwards of 85% in some studies (Wing, 1981; Miyahara et al., 1997; Provost et al., 2007; Green et al., 2009). Berkeley et al. (2001) found that 50–73% of children with ASD had significant motor delays compared to normative data. Fournier and colleagues presented a meta-analysis of 41 motor

coordination studies conducted with children with ASD from 1980 to 2009 and found motor coordination deficits to be a cardinal feature of ASD (Fournier et al., 2010). Some theories on the neurological basis of ASD propose cerebellar abnormalities (Courchesne et al., 1994; Hardan et al., 2001) and establish an association between cerebellar abnormalities and motor abnormalities such as dyscoordination (Muller and Dichgans, 1994; Serrien and Wiesendanger, 1999a,b; Fellows et al., 2001).

Grasping is a fundamental motor activity and is used as a vital mode of exploration for children as they learn about the physical world. Typically, grasping becomes volitional by 4 months of age. Disturbances in grasping patterns may impact how children play, explore, use tools, and engage socially. Provost et al. (2007) noted that motor play activities provide the backdrop for young children to practice social skills and interactions. Leary and

Hill (1996) suggested that movement disturbances may impact core ASD symptomology, including social interaction patterns, and communication stating that “the socially referenced core characteristics of autism (e.g., DSM-IV) may be based in part on the presence of neurological symptoms affecting movement” (Leary and Hill, p. 45). Donnellan et al. (2010) distinguished volitional movement deficits as a subset of movement symptoms that particularly affect motivation to move and interest in movement-based environmental exploration.

Research indicates that children with ASD exhibit motor difficulties for simple volitional reach-to-grasp sequences (Hughes, 1996; Mari et al., 2003). Mari et al. (2003) described the importance of reach-to-grasp movements as indicators of neural development. They also suggested that the vast amount of cortical resources devoted to hand coordination functions attests to the functional importance of volitional hand actions. Moreover, in their study of 7–12 years-old children with ASD, Mari et al. (2003) noted variation in the reach-to-grasp performance between high and low intellectual ability (IQ) groupings, suggesting that cognitive maturation may be an important factor in skilled movement and that more research was needed to determine the extent to which cognitive deficits impact movement patterning. Fabbri-Destro et al. (2009) also noted parallels between cognitive deficits and motor deficits in children with ASD during a reach-to-grasp task. Participants were required to reach and place an object in variously sized containers that challenged accuracy requirements. When accuracy demands increased, the children with typical development (TD) presented with reduced reaching and placing speeds, whereas the children with ASD showed reduced placing speeds with no change in reaching speeds. Fabbri-Destro and colleagues concluded that children with ASD tended to program discrete motor acts independently rather than together in a global fashion. They concluded that this could indicate cognitive deficits related to global planning of motor actions.

Although motor disturbances associated with ASD are widely noted, additional investigation of the motor planning and coordination abilities of children with ASD is warranted, particularly with studies containing comparison groups of children with other developmental disabilities (DD). Only one study to date, [i.e., Provost et al. (2007)] has used a group of children with DD as controls. They found that ASD and DD groups do not differ significantly with respect to motor delays on standardized developmental tests. However, they did not investigate grasping specifically nor did they conduct experimental motor control tasks to objectively quantify motor function; thus, more experimental research is needed to better delineate the motor profiles of children with ASD.

Precision grip (i.e., index finger opposed to the thumb to lift an object) is fundamental to overall fine motor functioning. It is relatively simple to perform (typically present by 10 months of age), and experimental tasks of precision grip provide objective quantification of fine motor coordination. Since the cognitive demands of a precision grip task are minimal, very young children or children with lower cognitive or receptive language abilities can be successfully taught to perform a precision grip. Such a task involves first gripping the object (such as a block) using thumb to index finger opposition, and then lifting it off the supporting

surface, usually for the purpose of a further volitional action (e.g., in-hand manipulation, placement of object, etc.), (Forssberg et al., 1991). In a precision grip task, there are two forces of interest for coordination—grip force and load force. The gripping force acts perpendicular to the contact surface, while the loading force acts parallel to the contact surface. The latency between the onset of the grip and load force is a measure of coordination (Forssberg et al., 1991). In a well-coordinated execution of the precision grip task, the latency between the onset of grip and load forces are reduced and grip and load forces are programmed in a parallel fashion. In addition, when the precision grip is executed efficiently, the grip force at load force onset is just sufficient to initiate object lift-off and the peak grip forces are scaled such that they are adequate to prevent slippage of the object (Forssberg et al., 1992). Also, the time to achieve peak grip force is indicative of anticipatory feed-forward control. When anticipation of the load and frictional properties of the object are accurate, the time to peak grip force is shortened and the grip force rate is increased when compared to inaccurate anticipation (Forssberg et al., 1992).

Previously, David and colleagues (2009) showed that during a precision grip task, the latency between gripping (grip force) and lifting (load force) an object, and the grip force at onset of load force were significantly increased in children and adolescents with ASD compared to age and sex matched peers with TD. Given the older age of this sample, it is unclear if these motor deficits were the result of aberrant developmental mechanisms and/or the progressive lack of experience with functional motor skills. There is a dearth of literature utilizing controls with DD to enable identification of motor characteristics unique to ASD, particularly very early in development. Thus, more studies using both TD and DD comparison groups, across wider age ranges and cognitive levels are needed to determine the pathogenesis of motor deficits in ASD, as well as to potentially facilitate differential diagnosis and intervention planning.

The current study employed the precision grip task used by David et al. (2009) and addressed limitations in the literature by (1) including a comparison group of children with DD matched on chronological age (CA) and mental age (MA) in order to isolate findings that might be unique to ASD, and separate from intellectual disability, (2) analyzing the development of grasp using a cross-sectional methodology with a younger sample (i.e., children ages 2–6 years) than previously conducted, and (3) investigating the potential associations of experimental measures with standardized assessments of motor development.

Specifically, this cross-sectional quasi-experimental study aimed to:

- (1) Describe developmental correlates of motor coordination during a grasping task in children with ASD (2–6 years). Given that motor functioning deficits in older children with ASD are associated with cognitive deficits (Mari et al., 2003), we hypothesized that MA would be a stronger correlate than CA for the children with ASD, as well as for children with DD.
- (2) Identify the extent to which motor coordination deficits are unique to ASD. Given that David et al. (2009) reported coordination deficits (i.e., increased latency between grip and load

force; increased grip force at load force onset) in older children with ASD, we hypothesized that children with ASD would have significantly less motor coordination than the other two groups during the precision grasping task for both force and temporal variables.

- (3) Determine the association between the experimental motor coordination variables and functional fine motor skills. Because precision grip is integral to so many fine motor functional skills, we hypothesized that deficits on the precision grip task would predict greater impairments in functional motor skills on standardized developmental measures.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### PARTICIPANTS

Participants were recruited through a collaborating NIH grant-funded project, an autism research registry, and various community agencies. We attempted to recruit age ranges equally represented across the three groups. Each group was stratified into ages: 2–3 years, 3–4 years, and 4–6 years. Based on our previous findings, a power analysis estimated the power to range between 0.95 and 0.99 for a sample size of 21 per diagnostic group for grip to load force onset latency and grip force at onset of load force.

Inclusion criteria for children with ASD included (1) a diagnosis of Autistic Disorder (American Psychiatric Association, 1994) from a licensed professional (psychologist or physician), confirmed by results of the Autism Diagnostic Interview-Revised (ADI-R; Lord et al., 1994) and the Autism Diagnostic Observation Schedule (ADOS; Lord et al., 1999), (2) no known genetic/medical conditions strongly associated with ASD (e.g., fragile  $\times$  syndrome; tuberous sclerosis) as confirmed by medical records/examinations, (3) normal or corrected hearing and vision, (4) no musculoskeletal defects that may prevent completion of the grasping task, and (5) no psychoactive medications that might produce motor side effects (Advokat et al., 2000).

Inclusion criteria for children with DD included (1) confirmed DD associated with intellectual delay and those with non-specific developmental delays that demonstrated delays of at least  $-1.5$  standard deviations in at least two areas of development (i.e., Expressive Language, Receptive Language, Cognitive/Visual Reception, Fine or Gross Motor, and/or Adaptive behavior) confirmed by developmental testing (Leiter International Performance Scale-Revised—LIPS-R; Roid and Miller, 1997; or Mullen Scales of Early Learning—MSEL; Mullen, 1995; and Vineland Adaptive Behavior Scale—VABS; Sparrow et al., 1984), (2) autism status ruled out by ADOS, (3) no genetic or medical conditions with well-documented increased co-morbidity with ASD, (4) normal or corrected hearing and vision, (5) no musculoskeletal defects that may prevent completion of the grasping task, and (6) no psychoactive medications.

Inclusion criteria for children with TD included those with (1) scores within the average or above range on the Leiter-R or Mullen Scales, and VABS, (2) normal or corrected hearing and vision, and (3) no musculoskeletal defects that may prevent completion of the grasping task. Excluded from the TD group were any children (1) whose parents expressed significant concerns about their development, (2) with a history of developmental problems, and (3) who received special education or related therapeutic services (e.g.,

speech-language therapy). In addition, each child in the group with TD was screened for autistic symptoms with the Childhood Autism Rating Scale (CARS; Schopler et al., 1986) and excluded if symptoms of autism were noted using a conservative cut point (i.e., score  $>25$ ).

### MATERIALS

The experimental apparatus (Figure 1) was similar to that described by David et al. (2009). It had two orthogonally placed load cells; one measured grip force, while the other measured load force. The loads were suspended within an aluminum box, and size cues were invariant between loads. For this study with younger children, the design of the experimental grasping apparatus was modified to be more child-friendly in appearance and lighter in total weight (weight not totaling more than 16 oz., which included the added Newton weights) in order to facilitate lift. We used individualized age-appropriate visual stimuli (e.g., stickers), that were stuck on to the apparatus and on to the target square, to optimize motivation. The equipment was portable and the majority of the data were collected at the university research facilities with a few testing sessions occurring in participant's homes.

### PROCEDURES

This study was approved by the institutional review board. A letter describing the study was mailed to parents with study team contact information. Interested parents contacted the study coordinator, oral consent was obtained, a preliminary eligibility form was completed via phone, and an appointment for experimental testing in the laboratory was scheduled. Written consent was obtained from all parents of all children who participated in the study. Parents were paid \$12.50 per hour up to \$50 for their child's participation in the assessments and grasp testing over a 2-day testing period.

During experimental testing parents and children completed several assessments. All of the assessments were valid for children in the chronological and developmental age range of interest, and demonstrated good psychometric properties. The following three assessments were used to confirm the diagnosis of ASD. (1) The ADI-R (Lord et al., 1994), a semi-structured parent interview that is the gold-standard diagnostic measure based on the diagnostic criteria for autism in the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual

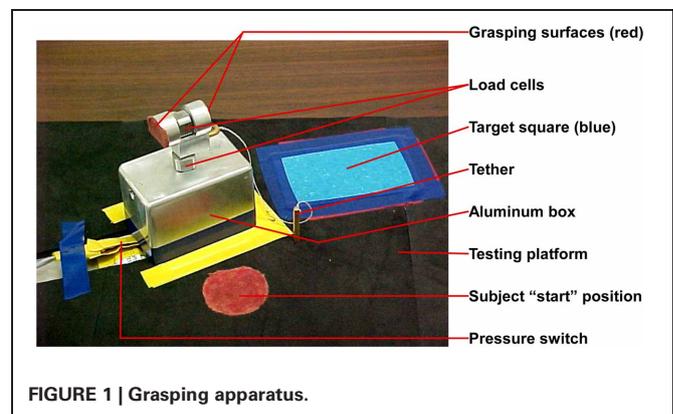


FIGURE 1 | Grasping apparatus.

of Mental Disorders (American Psychiatric Association, 1994). (2) The ADOS (Lord et al., 1999), an observational assessment designed to assess the presence and severity of symptoms. (3) The CARS (Schopler et al., 1986), a 15-item behavioral rating scale that was used to screen for the presence of autistic symptoms. The ADI-R and ADOS were administered only to the children with ASD and DD. The CARS was administered to all children during the clinical assessments.

The following two scales were used to rate cognitive ability. (1) The LIPS-R (Roid and Miller, 1997) is a non-verbal measure of intelligence, well-suited for children impaired in their ability to respond on verbal tests and was used for children with MAS below 2 years. We used the “Brief IQ,” a valid measure of cognitive abilities, which is based on four subtests of the Visualization and Reasoning Battery (Repeated Patterns, Sequential Order, Figure-Ground, and Form Completion). MA was generated by the software program using the raw scores, IQ, and age, and these were used as the developmental variable in the analyses. (2) The MSEL (Mullen, 1995) is a comprehensive measure of development for infants and preschool children from birth to 68 months and contains four subscales that were administered (Visual Reception, Expressive Language, Receptive Language, and Fine Motor). The Visual Reception scale is a valid measure of cognitive abilities that is not confounded by verbal or motoric demands. The MSEL Visual Reception scores or the LIPS-R MA equivalents were used for purposes of matching between the groups with ASD and DD, and as a measure of MA in analyses. The MSEL Fine Motor scale was used as a measure of functional fine motor abilities.

Adaptive behavior was rated using the VABS (Sparrow et al., 1984), a well-standardized and norm-referenced structured parent interview designed to evaluate children’s (0–18 years) adaptive behavior in four areas (communication, daily living skills, socialization, and motor skills). This instrument was completed for all children. Fine motor age equivalent scores were calculated and used in the analyses as a measure of functional motor skills.

Handedness was rated using the Edinburgh Handedness Inventory (Oldfield, 1971), a parent questionnaire. Only those items suitable for the developmental age range in the study were used. If the results of the inventory showed mixed dominance, then the hand used for self-feeding with a spoon was used as the dominant hand.

All parents completed a demographics questionnaire, the Edinburgh Handedness Inventory (Oldfield, 1971), and the VABS (Sparrow et al., 1984). Parents of children with ASD were also administered the ADI-R (Lord et al., 1994). All children were rated on the LIPS-R (Roid and Miller, 1997), the MSEL (Mullen, 1995), and the CARS (Schopler et al., 1986). Children with ASD and DD were also rated on the ADOS (Lord et al., 1999). All observational assessments were administered in a child friendly laboratory and children were given breaks and self-selected reinforcers as needed.

The children in the groups with ASD and DD were matched on gender, CA and MA. The group with TD was matched on CA and gender to the group with ASD. MA was not used as a matching criterion because, given that the task was a motor task, and given that coordinations of grip and load begins to emerge only by the age of two (Eliasson et al., 1995), matching the TD group with the

#### Panel: Abbreviations.

##### DIAGNOSTIC GROUPS

Abbreviation	Full Name
ASD	Autism Spectrum Disorders
DD	Developmental Delay
TD	Typical Development

##### ASSESSMENT MEASURES

Abbreviation	Full Name	Authors	Used for
ADI-R	Autism Diagnostic Interview-Revised	Lord et al., 1994	confirmation of ASD diagnosis
ADOS	Autism Diagnostic Observation Schedule	Lord et al., 1999	confirmation of ASD diagnosis
CARS	Childhood Autism Rating Scale	Schopler et al., 1986	screening for autistic symptoms
LIPS-R	Leiter International Performance Scale-Revised	Roid and Miller, 1997	Brief IQ scores used as measure of cognitive ability to generate mental age
MSEL	Mullen Scales of Early Learning	Mullen, 1995	Visual Reception scores used as measure of cognitive ability to generate mental age
VABS	Vineland Adaptive Behavior Scale Edinburgh Handedness Inventory	Sparrow et al., 1984 Oldfield, 1971	assessment of functional fine motor skills identification of hand dominance

##### MOTOR COORDINATION VARIABLES

Abbreviation	Full Name	Unit of measurement	Description
GLOT	grip to load force onset latency	milliseconds (ms)	temporal variable: time between beginning to grip and beginning to lift object
tPGE	time to peak grip force	milliseconds (ms)	temporal variable: time between beginning to grip an object and the point of maximal (tightest) grip
GFATLF	grip force at onset of load force	Newtons (N)	force variable: tightness of grip when starting to lift object
PGF	peak grip force	Newtons (N)	force variable: maximal tightness of grip during the task

ASD group on MA would have created a very young group with TD and would have resulted in a developmental disadvantage for the group with TD.

Children were seated comfortably at a testing table with back and feet supported in a height adjustable chair. The chair was adjusted so that the height of the table was 3–5' above the elbow (Bendix, 1987). An alternative position for younger children was to be seated on their caregiver's lap at a table. The experimental apparatus was placed on the testing table in front of the child at her/his midline at a distance equivalent to 60% of the child's arm length (Kuhtz-Buschbeck et al., 1998). Arm length was defined as the distance between the acromion and the radial styloid of the dominant arm (Kuhtz-Buschbeck et al., 1998). The child placed her/his dominant hand on a "start" position which was marked using red adhesive tape to ensure procedural fidelity and located 5 cm posterior to the experimental apparatus. The non-dominant hand was placed below the table on the child's ipsilateral thigh. Speed of the movement was self-selected. The children were instructed orally and using investigator demonstration to lift the apparatus using a precision grasp. A precision grasp was operationally defined as a grasp that involves using the thumb and two or more of the remaining fingers without the object contacting the volar/palmar surface of the hand.

Simple directions were given—"Pick up 'name of object' (e.g., car, puppy, and Sponge Bob sticker that was stuck on to the experimental apparatus, etc.) and put on the picture of 'name of same object' that you see on the table." Upon hearing the verbal cue, "Go" the child grasped the apparatus, lifted it off the testing platform, and placed it on the target area (brightly colored square with picture of same object). The instructions were modified, and demonstration and physical cues were provided as needed. Data collection encompassed the duration from the child's initial contact with the apparatus to the apparatus lift-off from the supporting surface.

We recorded grip and load force of each participant as they grasped and lifted the experimental apparatus. Two circular load cells, (Kistler Instrumentation Corporation) placed orthogonal to each other on the apparatus, simultaneously recorded grip and load forces. The weight of the experimental apparatus was 3.6N. The children were blinded to the insertion of pre-calibrated Newton weights (0.5N, 2N, and 1N) into the experimental apparatus. Therefore, for Load 1 the total weight was 4.1N, Load 2 total weight was 5.6N, and Load 3 total weight was 4.6N. Each participant performed a total of two practice trials for each load category. This was followed by test trials, which were three blocks of five trials, one block for each load category. The order of presentation of added weight to the apparatus was 0.5N-2N-1N (light-heavy-light). The standardized order of presentation was designed to discern the effect of anticipation with alternating loads (light-heavy-light) to be used in future analyses. Data were recorded on a laptop computer. During the trials, if the research assistant observed that the participant (1) failed to use a precision grip, or (2) failed to grasp the apparatus on the grasping surfaces a "mistrial" was designated and the participant repeated the trial. The experimental task took at average of 40 min to complete.

## DATA REDUCTION

Analog data were sampled at 125 Hz. The duration of each trial ranged between 0.5 and 3 s. The analog data were amplified using a charge amplifier (0.1 volt represented 1N), converted from analog to digital using an analog-to-digital converter, and digitally smoothed using a 10 Hz Butterworth low-pass filter. The force signals were processed using a custom written program in

**Table 1 | Participant demographics.**

	ASD (n = 24)	DD (n = 11)	TD (n = 30)
<b>DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS</b>			
<b>Sex – n (%)</b>			
Female	3 (12.5)	3 (27.3)	13 (43.4)
Male	21 (87.5)	8 (72.7)	17 (56.7)
<b>Age – mean (SD)</b>			
CA in months	54.0 (13.0)	54.5 (15.6)	47.3 (18.8)
CA min–max	31.0–76.0	25.0–77.0	20.0–77.0
<b>Ethnic category – n (%)</b>			
Hispanic or latino	1 (4.5)	0 (0)	10 (30)
Not hispanic or latino	21 (94.5)	11 (100)	20 (70)
Missing	2 (8.3)	0 (0)	0 (0)
<b>Race – n (%)</b>			
Asian or pacific Islander	0	2 (18.2)	3 (10)
Black or African American	3 (12.5)	1 (9.1)	1 (3.3)
White	19 (79.2)	8 (72.7)	23 (76.7)
Other	1 (4.1)	0 (0)	0 (0)
Unknown	1 (4.1)	0 (0)	0 (0)
<b>Mother's education – n (%)</b>			
High school diploma or less	4 (16.7)	2 (18.2)	1 (3.3)
Some college or AA	7 (29.2)	1 (9.1)	1 (3.3)
BA/BS	8 (33.3)	3 (27.3)	14 (46.7)
MA/MS+	5 (20.8)	5 (45.5)	13 (43.3)
Missing	0 (0)	0 (0)	1 (3.3)
<b>CLINICAL CHARACTERISTICS</b>			
<b>Mental age – mean (SD)<sup>†</sup></b>			
MA in months	31.8 (14.1)	44.3 (18.1)	48.6 (16.1)
MA min–max	9.0–69.0	17.0–69.0	23.0–69.0
<b>VABS – mean (SD)</b>			
Adaptive behavior composite- age equivalents in months	26.4 (12.4)	33.4 (11.0)	48.8 (18.5)
Fine motor - age equivalents in months	32.7 (13.4)	39 (18.7)	41.1 (17.2)
<b>MSEL – mean (SD)</b>			
Fine motor – age equivalents in months	32.2 (14.2)	36.6 (11.2)	46.1 (16.9)
CARS – mean (SD)	34.7 (7.8)	20.6 (4.0)	15.5 (0.6)

ASD, Autism Spectrum Disorders; DD, Developmental Delay; TD, Typical Development; SD, Standard Deviation; CA, Chronological Age; MA, Mental Age; LIPS, Leiter International Performance Scale; MSEL, Mullen Scales of Early Learning; VABS, Vineland Adaptive Behavior Scale; CARS, Childhood Autism Rating Scale.

<sup>†</sup>MSEL, visual reception subscale was used for children ≤ 68 months. LIPS was used for children > 68 months.

**Table 2 | Motor coordination variables across participants.**

Group	Load (N)	GLOT (ms)		tPGF (ms)		GFATLF (N)		PGF (N)	
		Mean	SD	Mean	SD	Mean	SD	Mean	SD
ASD ( <i>n</i> = 24)	0.5	209.51	159.87	528.90	301.92	1.77	2.00	6.65	3.17
	1	215.82	231.13	496.35	355.19	1.75	2.47	6.21	3.74
	2	190.86	159.56	504.29	207.86	2.17	3.18	7.35	4.55
	Mean	205.52	183.33	510.41	290.82	1.90	2.55	6.73	3.81
DD ( <i>n</i> = 11)	0.5	264.91	200.99	627.73	357.23	1.81	1.13	7.28	1.39
	1	289.09	196.85	571.82	198.86	1.80	1.10	6.88	1.66
	2	262.00	240.22	499.27	214.01	2.32	1.77	8.50	2.78
	Mean	272.00	207.17	566.27	263.44	1.98	1.35	7.55	2.09
TD ( <i>n</i> = 30)	0.5	143.17	110.51	469.80	209.82	1.80	1.51	10.01	6.98
	1	148.97	145.56	515.77	295.47	1.80	1.63	9.36	6.24
	2	151.72	150.51	487.00	308.36	1.93	1.47	9.97	5.81
	Mean	147.91	135.01	490.90	271.85	1.84	1.52	9.78	6.30

*N*, Newtons; *GLOT*, grip to load force onset latency; *ms*, milliseconds; *tPGF*, time to peak grip force; *GFATLF*, grip force at onset of load force; *PGF*, peak grip force; *SD*, standard deviation; *ASD*, Autism Spectrum Disorders; *DD*, Developmental Delay; *TD*, Typical Development.

**Table 3 | Grip to load force onset latency and chronological age (CA).**

Effect	Estimate	Standard error	DF	t-value	<i>p</i>
<b>MAIN EFFECTS</b>					
CA					0.528
Group					0.042*
Interaction					0.006*
<b>POST-HOC</b>					
<b>Group</b>					
TD vs. ASD	1.66	0.68	124.00	2.44	0.016*
DD vs. ASD	0.63	0.96	124.00	0.66	0.510
DD vs. TD	-1.02	0.83	124.00	-1.24	0.216
<b>Interaction</b>					
CA effect:					
TD vs. ASD	-0.04	0.01	124.00	-2.88	0.005*
CA effect:					
DD vs. ASD	-0.004	0.02	124.00	-0.26	0.8
CA effect:					
DD vs. TD	0.03	0.01	124.00	2.13	0.035*

*TD*, Typical Development; *ASD*, Autism Spectrum Disorders; *DD*, Developmental Delay.

\**P*-value < 0.05.

Matlab 7(R14) (The Mathworks Inc, 2004). Motor coordination was measured using two temporal variables, i.e., grip to load force onset latency and time to peak grip force, and two force variables, i.e., grip force at onset of load force and peak grip force.

Grip to load force onset latency was defined as the duration between onset of grip force and onset of a load force. Time to peak grip force was defined as the duration between the onset of grip force and maximum amplitude of grip force.

Grip force at onset of load force was defined as the amplitude of grip force at onset of load force. Peak grip force was defined as the maximum amplitude of the grip force profile.

## STATISTICAL ANALYSIS

### Aim 1 and 2

Mixed regression modeling (SAS 9.1) was used to address the cross sectional effect of age on the motor coordination variables (i.e., grip to load force onset latency, time to peak grip force, grip force at onset of load force, and peak grip force) and to identify trends that were unique to the group with ASD relative to the group with DD and TD. CA and MA were analyzed in separate models. Thus, two mixed regression models were used for each motor coordination variable. Neither model used load as a predictor because preliminary analyses revealed no effect of load. The first model examined the effect of group, CA, and group by CA interactions. The second model examined the effect of group, MA, and group by MA interactions. The “general” full model is given below

$$Y_{ij} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 \text{Group}_i + \beta_2 \text{Age}_i + \beta_3 \text{Group}_i \times \text{Age}_i + \nu_{0i} + \varepsilon_{ij}$$

where, *Y* is the motor coordination variable (grip to load force onset latency or grip force at onset of load force or peak grip force or time to peak grip force) for the *i*<sup>th</sup> individual for the *j*<sup>th</sup> load

$\beta_0$  is the intercept

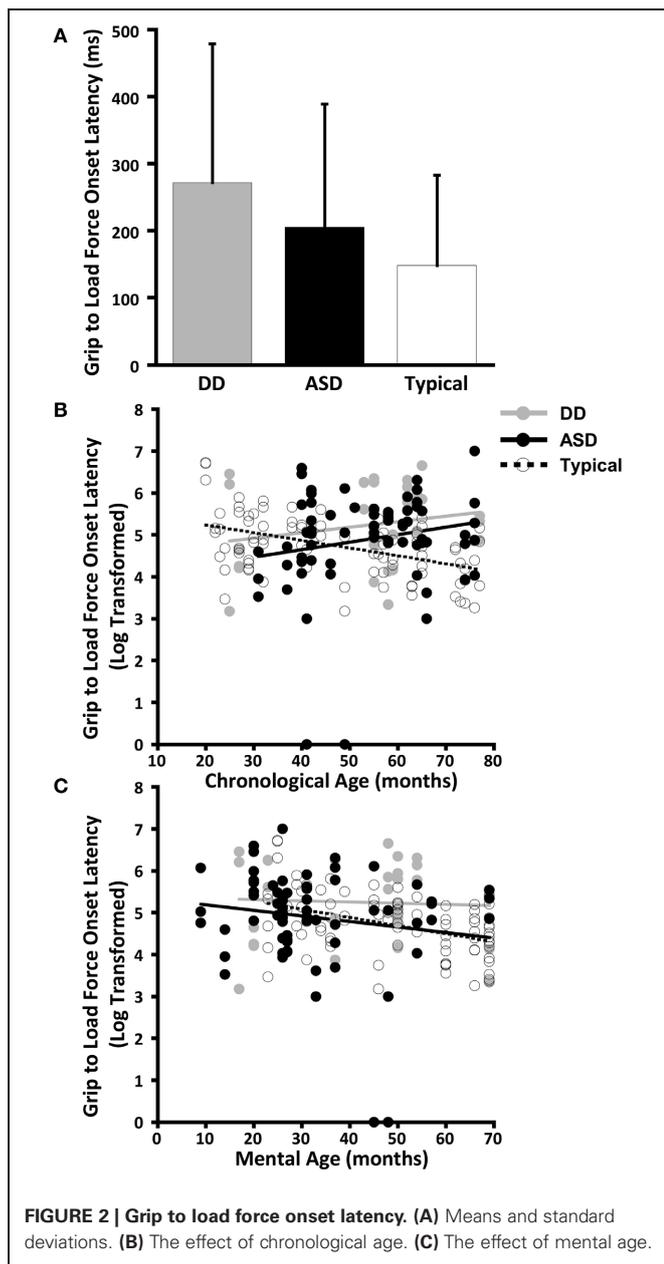
$\beta_1$  is the effect of group

$\beta_2$  is the effect of Age (CA or MA)

$\beta_3$  is the interaction between group and age (CA or MA)

$\nu_0$  is the individual's influence on repeated observation for the different load categories

$\varepsilon$  is the error term.



### Aim 3

Mixed regression modeling (SAS 9.1) was used to analyze the relationship between fine motor functional skills and motor coordination variables. Fine motor functional skills were quantified using the VABS (a parent report) and MSEL (rated by a trained observer) fine motor age equivalents. Thus the full model included group, VABS and MSEL fine motor age equivalents, and group by fine motor function interaction terms. The “general” full model is given below:

$$Y_{ij} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 \text{Group}_i + \beta_2 \text{VABS}_i + \beta_3 \text{MSEL}_i + \beta_4 \text{Group}_i \\ \times \text{VABS}_i + \beta_5 \text{Group}_i \times \text{MSEL}_i + \beta_6 \text{Group}_i \times \text{VABS}_i \\ \times \text{MSEL}_i + v_{0i} + \varepsilon_{ij}$$

**Table 4 | Grip to load force onset latency and mental age (MA).**

Effect	Estimate	Standard error	DF	t-value	p
<b>MAIN EFFECTS</b>					
MA					0.024*
Group					0.777
Interaction					0.636
<b>POST-HOC</b>					
<b>Group</b>					
TD vs. ASD	0.363	0.536	124.00	0.68	0.5
DD vs. ASD	0.278	0.630	124.00	0.44	0.660
DD vs. TD	-0.08	0.67	124.00	-0.13	0.90
<b>Interaction</b>					
MA effect:	-0.006	0.01	124.00	-0.5	0.617
TD vs. ASD					
MA effect:	-0.007	0.02	124.00	0.43	0.666
DD vs. ASD					
MA effect:	0.01	0.01	124.00	0.94	0.351
DD vs. TD					

TD, Typical Development; ASD, Autism Spectrum Disorders; DD, Developmental Delay.

\*P-value < 0.05.

**Table 5 | Time to peak grip force and chronological age (CA).**

Effect	Estimate	Standard error	DF	t-value	p
<b>MAIN EFFECTS</b>					
CA					0.526
Group					0.024*
Interaction					0.015*
<b>POST-HOC</b>					
<b>Group</b>					
TD vs. ASD	0.98	0.37	124.00	2.68	0.008*
DD vs. ASD	1.03	0.51	124.00	2.0	0.046*
DD vs. TD	0.05	0.45	124.00	0.1	0.917
<b>Interaction</b>					
CA effect:	-0.02	0.01	124.00	-2.94	0.004*
TD vs. ASD					
CA effect:	-0.02	0.01	124.00	-1.73	0.086
DD vs. ASD					
CA effect:	0.004	0.01	124	0.48	0.633
DD vs. TD					

TD, Typical Development; ASD, Autism Spectrum Disorders; DD, Developmental Delay.

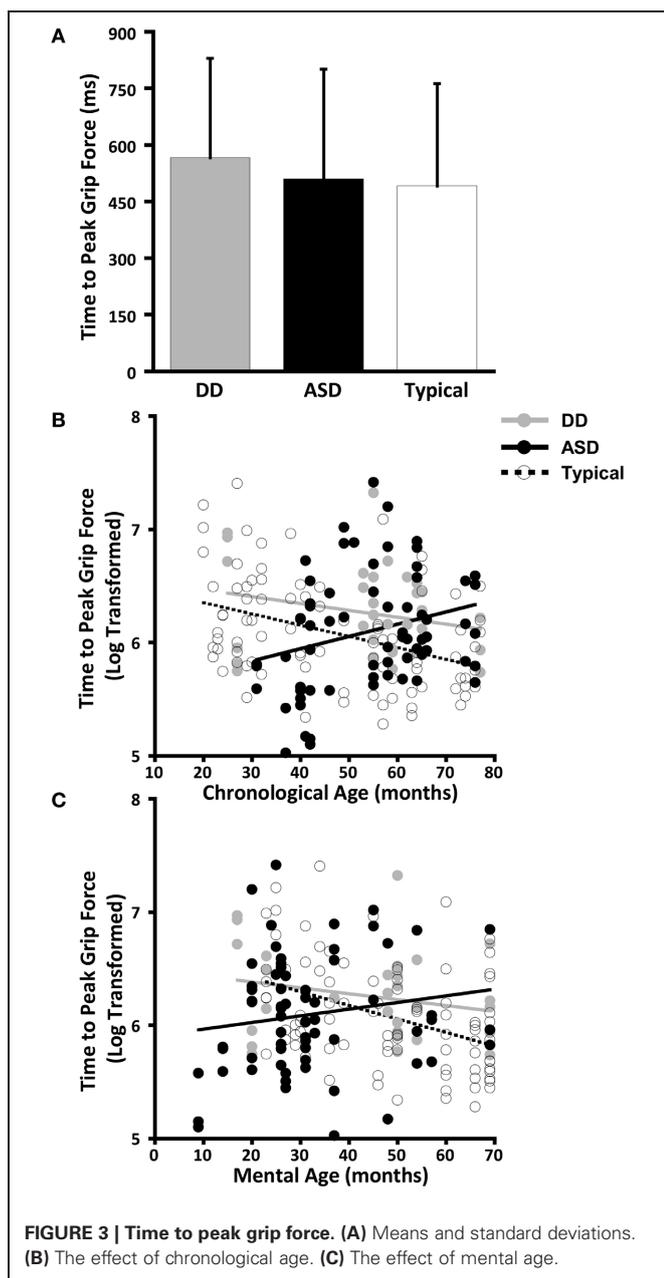
\*P-value < 0.05.

where, Y is the motor coordination variable (grip to load force onset latency or grip force at onset of load force or peak grip force or time to peak grip force) for the  $i^{\text{th}}$  individual for the  $j^{\text{th}}$  load

$\beta_0$  is the intercept

$\beta_1$  is the effect of group

$\beta_2$  is the effect of the VABS fine motor age equivalent



$\beta_3$  is the effect of the MSEL fine motor age equivalent  
 $\beta_4$  is the group by VABS fine motor age equivalent interaction  
 $\beta_5$  is the group by MSEL fine motor age equivalent interaction  
 $\beta_6$  is the group by VABS by MSEL fine motor age equivalent score interaction  
 $v_0$  is the individual's influence on repeated observation for the different load categories  
 $\epsilon$  is the error term.

## RESULTS

Of the 83 children recruited and tested, only 65 had valid data on the motor coordination variables. Only the data from these 65 children are included in this paper. Demographic and clinical details are reported in **Table 1**. The group with ASD had a mean

**Table 6 | Time to peak grip force and mental age (MA).**

Effect	Estimate	Standard error	DF	t-value	p
<b>MAIN EFFECTS</b>					
MA					0.188
Group					0.028*
Interaction					0.044*
<b>POST-HOC</b>					
<b>Group</b>					
TD vs. ASD	0.723	0.284	124.00	2.55	0.012*
DD vs. ASD	0.569	0.324	124.00	1.76	0.082
DD vs. TD	-0.15	0.35	124.00	-0.44	0.658
<b>Interaction</b>					
MA effect:	-0.017	0.01	124.00	-2.53	0.013*
TD vs. ASD					
MA effect:	-0.011	0.01	124.00	-1.36	0.175
DD vs. ASD					
MA effect:	0.006	0.01	124.00	0.88	0.382
DD vs. TD					

TD, Typical Development; ASD, Autism Spectrum Disorders; DD, Developmental Delay.

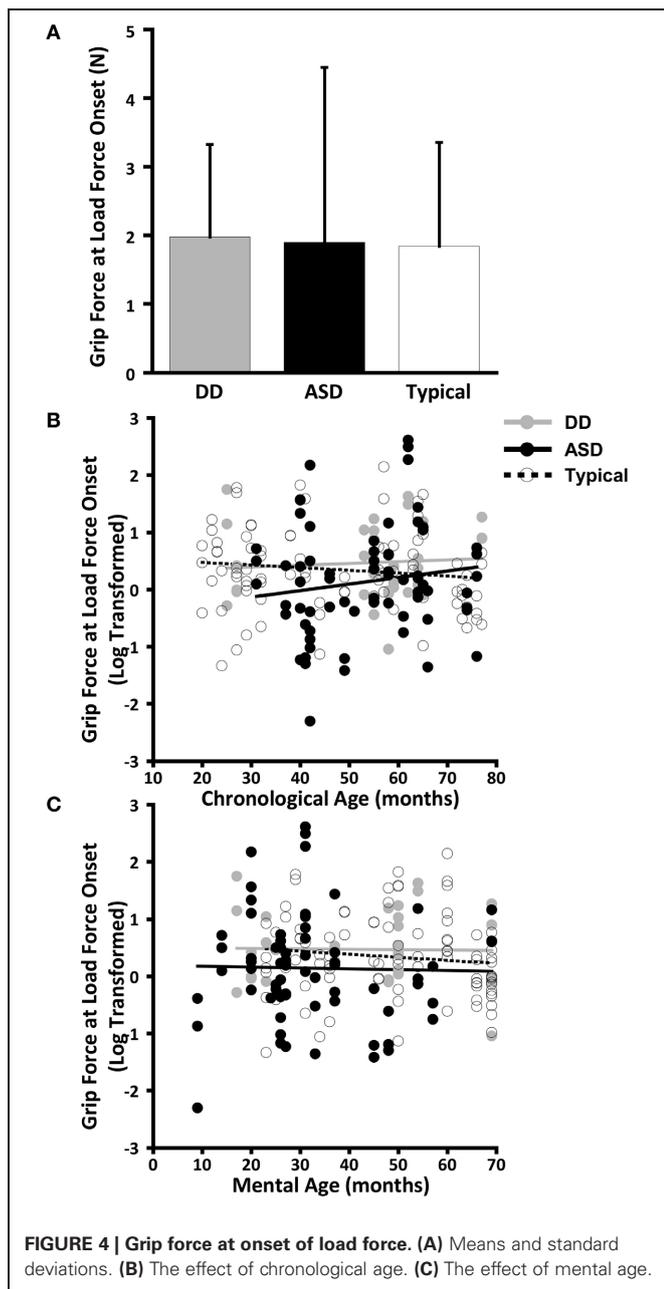
\*P-value < 0.05.

**Table 7 | Grip force at onset of load force and chronological age (CA).**

Effect	Estimate	Standard error	DF	t-value	p
<b>MAIN EFFECTS</b>					
CA					0.642
Group					0.373
Interaction					0.501
<b>POST-HOC</b>					
<b>Group</b>					
TD vs. ASD	0.98	0.70	124.00	1.41	0.161
DD vs. ASD	0.72	0.98	124.00	0.74	0.462
DD vs. TD	-0.26	0.85	124.00	-0.31	0.759
<b>Interaction</b>					
CA effect:	-0.01	0.01	124.00	-1.16	0.25
TD vs. ASD					
CA effect:	-0.01	0.02	124.00	-0.41	0.68
DD vs. ASD					
CA effect:	0.008	0.02	124.00	0.49	0.623
DD vs. TD					

TD, Typical Development; ASD, Autism Spectrum Disorders; DD, Developmental Delay.

age of 54 months ( $SD = 13$ ; min-max = 31–76), the group with DD had a mean age of 54.5 months ( $SD = 15.6$ ; min-max = 25–77), and the group with TD had a mean age of 47.3 months ( $SD = 18.8$ ; min-max = 20–77). The composition of the three groups varied across several variables. All groups had higher percentages of male participants, although the group with TD had a relatively greater proportion of female to male participants compared to the other two groups. Although there



are no studies comparing fine motor coordination between boys and girls with ASD, there are documented sex differences in maximal grip strength; however, maximal grip strength is unlikely to be a factor that affected our results because the force required to lift the object was well within the maximal grip strength of the participants.

The dependent variables did not meet the distributional assumptions required for the mixed model regression analysis and were log transformed. Table 2 and Figures 2A, 3A, 4A, and 5A lists the means and standard deviations for each motor coordination variable (i.e., grip to load force onset latency, grip force at onset of load force, peak grip force, and time to peak grip force) by load across each diagnostic group for the untransformed data.

**Table 8 | Grip force at onset of load force and mental age (MA).**

Effect	Estimate	Standard error	DF	t-value	p
<b>MAIN EFFECTS</b>					
MA					0.621
Group					0.728
Interaction					0.961
<b>POST-HOC</b>					
<b>Group</b>					
TD vs. ASD	0.384	0.540	124.00	0.71	0.478
DD vs. ASD	0.344	0.586	124.00	0.59	0.558
DD vs. TD	-0.04	0.643	124.00	-0.06	0.951
<b>Interaction</b>					
MA effect:	-0.002	0.01	124.00	-0.23	0.822
TD vs. ASD					
MA effect:	< 0.001	0.01	124.00	0.02	0.982
DD vs. ASD					
MA effect:	0.003	0.01	124.00	0.24	0.811
DD vs. TD					

TD, Typical Development; ASD, Autism Spectrum Disorders; DD, Developmental Delay.

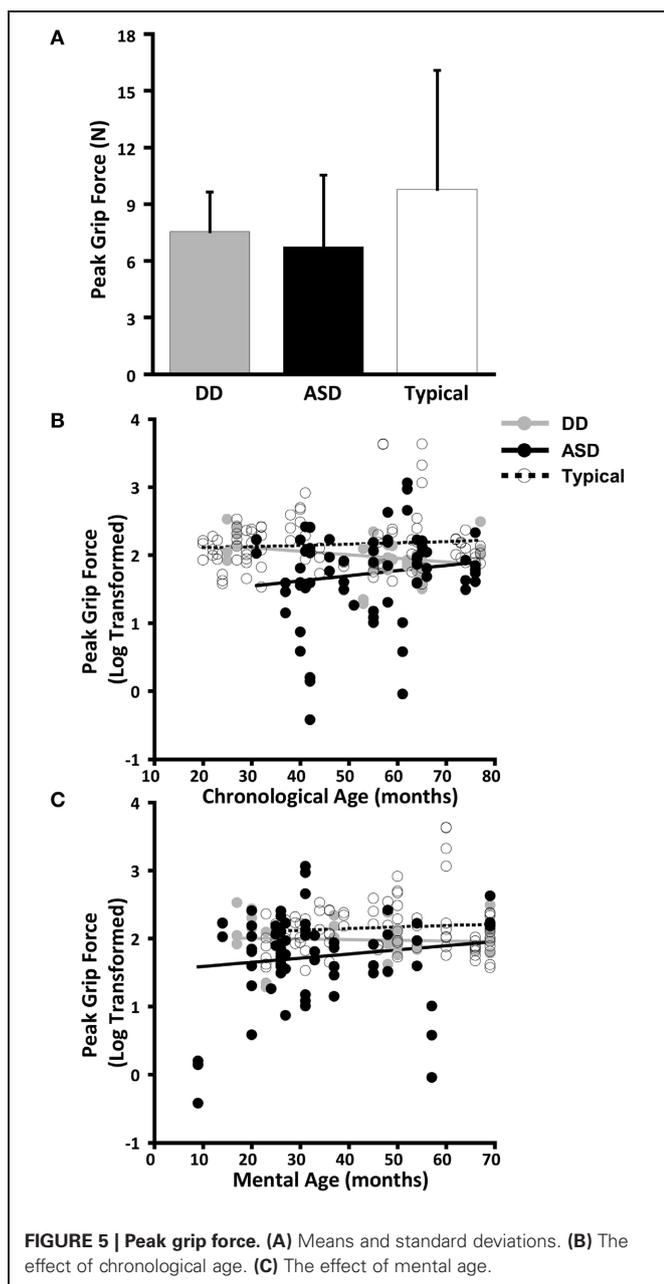
**Table 9 | Peak grip force and chronological age (CA).**

Effect	Estimate	Standard error	DF	t-value	p
<b>MAIN EFFECTS</b>					
CA					0.852
Group					0.502
Interaction					0.759
<b>POST-HOC</b>					
<b>Group</b>					
TD vs. ASD	0.55	0.479	124.00	1.14	0.255
DD vs. ASD	0.55	0.667	124.00	0.83	0.411
DD vs. TD	0.003	0.59	124.00	0.01	0.996
<b>Interaction</b>					
CA effect:	-0.002	0.01	124.00	-0.27	0.788
TD vs. ASD					
CA effect:	-0.01	0.01	124.00	-0.73	0.466
DD vs. ASD					
CA effect:	-0.007	0.02	124.00	-0.61	0.545
DD vs. TD					

TD, Typical Development; ASD, Autism Spectrum Disorders; DD, Developmental Delay.

#### AIM 1 AND 2: THE EFFECT OF CHRONOLOGICAL AGE AND MENTAL AGE ON MOTOR COORDINATION VARIABLES AND IDENTIFICATION OF CHARACTERISTICS UNIQUE TO THE GROUP WITH ASD

As a general rule, in the event of a significant interaction, the main effects are uninterpretable. This is because the main effect of group or differences between groups is a conditional effect, and is only applicable for a specific CA or MA. For instance, for time to peak grip force, significant interactions between MA



and group indicate that the differences between the groups vary as a function of MA. To elaborate, when MA = 9 (the minimum MA in our sample), the time to peak grip force of the ASD group was shorter than the TD group ( $p = 0.01$ ) and not different from the DD group ( $p = 0.09$ ). However, when MA = 69 (the maximum MA in our sample), the time to peak grip force of the ASD group was longer than the TD group ( $p = 0.04$ ) and not different from the DD group ( $p = 0.51$ ). Therefore, if a significant interaction is observed, then main effects will not be addressed.

#### Grip to load force onset latency

The effect of CA was significantly different between the group with ASD and the group with TD ( $P = 0.005$ ) but not between

**Table 10 | Peak grip force and mental age (MA).**

Effect	Estimate	Standard error	DF	t-value	p
<b>MAIN EFFECTS</b>					
MA					0.218
Group					0.454
Interaction					0.921
<b>POST-HOC</b>					
<b>Group</b>					
TD vs. ASD	0.43	0.373	124.00	1.16	0.247
DD vs. ASD	-0.02	0.365	124.00	-0.05	0.962
DD vs. TD	-0.45	0.421	124.00	-1.07	0.285
<b>Interaction</b>					
MA effect:	-0.002	0.01	124.00	-0.23	0.82
TD vs. ASD					
MA effect:	0.001	0.01	124.00	0.16	0.872
DD vs. ASD					
effect:	0.004	0.01	124.00	0.40	0.69
DD vs. TD					

TD, Typical Development; ASD, Autism Spectrum Disorders; DD, Developmental Delay.

the group with ASD and the group with DD ( $P = 0.8$ ) (Table 3, Figure 2B). In our cross-sectional sample, as children with TD got older, their grip to load force onset latency decreased (Figure 2B, dashed black line). However, this was not the case in the groups with ASD or DD, i.e., changes in grip to load force onset latency were not associated with changes in CA (Figure 2B, solid black and grey lines).

MA was a significant predictor of onset latency ( $P = 0.024$ ). As MA increased the grip to load force onset latency decreased. There was no group effect ( $P = 0.777$ ), nor was there a group by MA interaction ( $P = 0.636$ ) (Table 4, Figure 2C). Thus, the effect of MA was similar between children with ASD, DD, and TD, and averaged across the three groups was a significant predictor of grip to load force onset latency.

#### Time to peak grip force

The effect of CA was significantly different between the groups with ASD and TD ( $P = 0.004$ ) but not between the groups with ASD or DD ( $P = 0.086$ ) (Table 5, Figure 3B). In our cross-sectional sample as children with TD got older, their time to peak grip force decreased (Figure 3B, dashed black line). A similar effect of CA was observed in the group with DD; however, this effect only approached significance ( $P = 0.086$ ) relative to the group with ASD (Figure 3B, solid black and grey lines).

The effect of MA was significantly different between the groups with ASD and TD ( $P = 0.013$ ) but not between the groups with ASD and DD ( $P = 0.175$ ) (Table 6, Figure 3C). In our cross-sectional sample as the MA of children with TD increased, their time to peak grip force decreased (Figure 3C, dashed black line). A similar effect of MA was observed in the group with DD; however, this effect was not significantly different from the group with ASD (Figure 3C, solid black and grey lines).

### Grip force at load force onset

CA was not a significant predictor of grip force at onset of load force ( $P = 0.642$ ), nor was there an effect of group ( $P = 0.373$ ), nor was there a CA by group interaction ( $P = 0.501$ ). (Table 7, Figure 4B).

MA results were similar to CA results. MA was not a significant predictor of grip force at onset of load force ( $P = 0.642$ ), nor was there an effect of group ( $P = 0.373$ ), nor was there a MA by group interaction ( $P = 0.501$ ). (Table 8, Figure 4C).

### Peak grip force

CA was not a significant predictor of peak grip force ( $P = 0.852$ ), nor was there an effect of group ( $P = 0.502$ ), nor was there a CA by group interaction ( $P = 0.759$ ). (Table 9, Figure 5B).

MA results were similar to CA results. MA was not a significant predictor of grip force at onset of load force ( $P = 0.218$ ), nor was there an effect of group ( $P = 0.454$ ), nor was there a MA by group interaction ( $P = 0.921$ ) (Table 10, Figure 5C).

### AIM 3: THE ASSOCIATION BETWEEN EXPERIMENTAL MOTOR COORDINATION VARIABLES AND FUNCTIONAL FINE MOTOR SKILLS

The VABS and MSEL fine motor age equivalents were not significantly associated with any of the experimental motor coordination variables: grip to load force onset latency, time to peak grip force, grip force at onset of load force, or peak grip force (Table 11).

## DISCUSSION

This study adds to the growing literature documenting that children with ASD have difficulties with volitional movements involving simple grasp and reach-to-grasp sequences (Hughes, 1996; Mari et al., 2003). Furthermore, our study provides the first experimental evidence of motor coordination during precision grip in young children with ASD as compared to children with DD and those developing typically, and identifies maturational variables important for motor coordination. Cognitive maturation, as measured by MA in this study, appeared to be an important variable in predicting motor performance across groups, especially for grip to load force onset latencies (i.e., onset latencies between grip and load forces got shorter indicating better coordination with increasing mental abilities), and time to peak grip force, although the MA effects on time to peak grip force depended upon complex interactions between groups.

Our findings demonstrate that temporal coordination deficits involving prolonged grip to load force onset latencies and prolonged times to peak grip force (but not force deficits) are present in young children with ASD. Although we hypothesized that we would find deficits in timing and force, these two sets of variables may reflect different underlying neural mechanisms. Studies of “clumsy” children (e.g., Lundy-Ekman et al., 1991) provide some evidence that neural mechanisms are separable, such that timing deficits are more related to cerebellar functions, and force is more related to basal ganglia function. However, it is important to note that the temporal coordination deficits found in our study were not specific to ASD but are likely associated with generalized maturational delays also present in children with other DD. These results are consistent with literature in

**Table 11 | Effect of fine motor age equivalents (FMAE) on motor coordination variables.**

Effect	F-value	p
<b>GRIP TO LOAD FORCE ONSET LATENCY</b>		
<b>Main Effects</b>		
Group	0.73	0.485
VABS FMAE	0.13	0.716
MSEL FMAE	0.07	0.797
<b>Interactions</b>		
Group × VABS FMAE	0.93	0.4
Group × MSEL FMAE	0.18	0.839
<b>TIME TO PEAK GRIP FORCE</b>		
<b>Main Effects</b>		
Group	0.72	0.491
VABS FMAE	1.42	0.236
MSEL FMAE	0.27	0.601
<b>Interactions</b>		
Group × VABS FMAE	0.33	0.72
Group × MSEL FMAE	0.07	0.937
<b>GRIP FORCE AT ONSET OF LOAD FORCE</b>		
<b>Main Effects</b>		
Group	2.27	0.108
VABS FMAE	1.48	0.227
MSEL FMAE	0.42	0.521
<b>Interactions</b>		
Group × VABS FMAE	1.6	0.207
Group × MSEL FMAE	2.5	0.087
<b>PEAK GRIP FORCE</b>		
<b>Main Effects</b>		
Group	1.61	0.108
VABS FMAE	1.09	0.227
MSEL FMAE	0.06	0.521
<b>Interactions</b>		
Group × VABS FMAE	1.98	0.207
Group × MSEL FMAE	2.5	0.087

VABS, Vineland Adaptive Behavior Scale; MSEL, Mullen Scales of Early Learning.

older populations of children with ASD indicating that greater motor deficits are noted at lower levels of intellectual functioning (e.g., Mari et al., 2003), but extend these findings to very young children with ASD and DD. Although ASD and DD groups could not be differentiated on their motor performance during the precision grip task, the neurophysiology underlying temporal dyscoordination during such fine motor volitional actions may or may not be similar between these groups. In addition, it is quite likely that various mechanisms (e.g., cortical maturation, neuromuscular functions, biochemical changes with age, etc.) contribute differentially to motor deficits at different stages of development, and across various clinical populations (e.g., Seidler et al., 2010). Thus, longitudinal studies are warranted to better understand the developmental trajectory of these fine motor volitional actions.

Clearly, deficits in the timing (e.g., time to peak grip force relative to object load) in the groups with ASD and DD cannot be explained by corresponding deficits in IQ alone. There may

be other factors/variables in addition to MA which are involved in the development of the timing of peak grip force. One possible factor is a deficit in predictive/feed-forward control (Schmitz et al., 2003). The timing of maximal peak grip force is programmed utilizing previous experience about object load and requires incorporating this information in the motor program in an anticipatory or predictive, feed-forward manner for subsequent precision grip trials (Flanagan and Wing, 1993). In older children who are typically developing, the time to peak grip force is reduced and is indicative of better feed-forward control (David et al., 2009). In the current sample of young children with ASD and DD, the prolonged times to peak grip force are suggestive of a control mode that relies on reactive/feedback rather than predictive/feed-forward control especially given that this pattern is not improving with increasing MA. By contrast, the TD group shows development toward more adult-like patterns in time to peak grip force with increasing MA.

Surprisingly, we found no statistically significant associations between the fine motor functional skills measured by standardized assessments, and any of the four motor coordination variables assessed experimentally in this study. The items on the VABS and MSEL fine motor subscales include simple unilateral and bilateral hand manipulation of objects but do not necessarily provide fine-tuned data on quality of movement patterns beyond basic performance requirements. Many of these assessments measure fine motor functional performance on a binary scale, i.e., whether children can or cannot perform a task, or on a nominal scale of restricted range that reduces the variability of motor performance. Although the temporal and force coordination variables assessed in our experiment are fundamental to fine motor manipulations, they are scaled with much greater precision. Future studies should address this possibility and include more sensitive and contextually relevant measures of motor coordination that include speed, amplitude, accuracy, etc. that encompass the variability of motor performance. It is also possible that the association between the fine motor age equivalents and the motor coordination variables is non-linear, or that children learn alternate strategies to compensate for their motor coordination deficits when performing functional tasks.

The limitations of this study included a small DD group relative to the ASD and TD groups that may have affected power to detect group differences between ASD and DD, especially given that there were some trends towards significance in our data. Second, although we hypothesized group differences in force variables based on earlier studies demonstrating lower grip forces in ASD samples (e.g., Hardan et al., 2003) and our mean peak grip

forces were somewhat lower in the ASD group relative to the TD group, findings did not reach significance. Likewise, neither CA nor MA had any significant effect on grip force at onset of load force, and the peak grip force. It may be that the amount of force required was well within the maximal grip force across children, and thus all children were able to apply appropriate forces and scale these forces with object lift-off and with varying object loads. Future studies could vary the forces more to increase sensitivity of this task. Likewise, the sensitivity of the standardized assessments may have been limited to detect subtle differences in timing or quality of functional fine motor skills, and thus more contextually relevant tasks are needed. Finally, this study was cross-sectional in nature and can only infer developmentally-related changes affecting motor coordination. Longitudinal studies are needed to further test developmental hypotheses regarding the origins and consequences of temporal dyscoordination in children with ASD and DD.

In conclusion, this is among the first studies to empirically quantify motor coordination deficits in young children with ASD compared to children with DD or TD using an experimental precision grip task. We document that young children with ASD present with some temporal coordination deficits during a grasping task that differentiate them from children with TD, but not necessarily from children with DD. Thus, these temporal coordination deficits are most likely due to generalized maturational deficits and are probably not unique to ASD. The current study cannot determine to what extent the underlying neurophysiology of temporal dyscoordination is similar or different between children with ASD and children with DD; thus future research needs to investigate the underlying neurophysiology and development of volitional fine motor grasping patterns examined in this study. Moreover, longitudinal studies would be helpful to further explore the development of precision grip in children with ASD compared to control groups, and test the extent to which non-linear changes or compensatory strategies are present and associated with development of functional fine motor skills as measured with standardized assessments.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This study was supported in part by a Cure Autism Now/ Autism Speaks award, a UNC Allied Health Research Development award, a UNC University Research Council award, and a NICHD (R01 HD42168). We would like to acknowledge Susan Swartz, OTR/L and Emily Reid, OTR/L for their assistance with data collection, and Saki Oyama, PhD, and Kristen Burgess, OTR/L and for their help with data collection.

## REFERENCES

- Advokat, C. D., Mayville, E. A., and Matson, J. L. (2000). Side effect profiles of atypical antipsychotics, typical antipsychotics, or no psychotropic medications in persons with mental retardation. *Res. Dev. Disabil.* 21, 75–84.
- American Psychiatric Association. (1994). *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*. 4th Edn. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Association.
- Baranek, G. T., Parham, L. D., and Bodfish, J. T. (2005). "Sensory and motor features in autism: assessment and intervention," in *Handbook of Autism and Pervasive Developmental Disorders: Assessment, Interventions and Policy*, Vol. 2, 3rd Edn, eds F. Volkmar, A. Klin, and R. Paul (Hoboken, NJ: John Wiley and Sons), 831–857.
- Bendix, T. (1987). Adjustment of the seated workplace—with special reference to heights and inclinations of seat and table. *Dan. Med. Bull.* 34, 125–139.
- Berkeley, S. L., Zittel, L. L., Pitney, L. V., and Nichols, S. E. (2001). Locomotor and object control skills of children diagnosed with autism. *Adapt. Phys. Act. Q.* 18, 405–416.
- Courchesne, E., Townsend, J., and Saitoh, O. (1994). The brain in infantile autism: posterior fossa structures are abnormal. *Neurology* 44, 214–223.
- David, F. J., Baranek, G. T., Giuliani, C. A., Mercer, V. S., Poe, M. D., and Thorpe, D. E. (2009). A pilot study: coordination of precision grip in children and adolescents with high functioning autism. *Pediatr. Phys. Ther.* 21, 205–211.
- Donnellan, A. M., Hill, D. E., and Leary, M. R. (2010). Rethinking autism:

- implications of sensory and movement differences. *Disabil. Stud. Q.* [Accessed December 4, 2012]. Available online at: <http://dsq-sds.org/article/view/1060/1225>
- Eliasson, A. C., Gordon, A. M., and Forssberg, H. (1995). Tactile control of isometric fingertip forces during grasping in children with cerebral palsy. *Dev. Med. Child Neurol.* 37, 72–84.
- Fabbri-Destro, M., Cattaneo, L., Boria, S., and Rizzolatti, G. (2009). Planning actions in autism. *Exp. Brain Res.* 192, 521–525.
- Fellows, S. J., Ernst, J., Schwarz, M., Topper, R., and Noth, J. (2001). Precision grip deficits in cerebellar disorders in man. *Clin. Neurophysiol.* 112, 1793–1802.
- Fillipek, P. A., Accardo, P. J., Baranek, G. T., Cook, E. H. Jr., Dawson, G., Gordon, B., et al. (1999). The screening and diagnosis of autistic spectrum disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 29, 439–484.
- Flanagan, J. R., and Wing, A. M. (1993). Modulation of grip force with load force during point-to-point arm movements. *Exp. Brain Res.* 95, 131–143.
- Forssberg, H., Eliasson, A. C., Kinoshita, H., Johansson, R. S., and Westling, G. (1991). Development of human precision grip. I: basic coordination of force. *Exp. Brain Res.* 85, 451–457.
- Forssberg, H., Kinoshita, H., Eliasson, A. C., Johansson, R. S., Westling, G., and Gordon, A. M. (1992). Development of human precision grip II. anticipatory control of isometric forces targeted for object's weight. *Exp. Brain Res.* 90, 393–398.
- Fournier, K. A., Hass, C. J., Naik, S. K., Lodha, N., and Cauraugh, J. H. (2010). Motor coordination in autism spectrum disorders: a synthesis and meta-analysis. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 40, 1227–1240.
- Green, D., Charman, T., Pickles, A., Chandler, S., Loucas, T., Simonoff, E., and Baird, G. (2009). Impairment in movement skills of children with autistic spectrum disorders. *Dev. Med. Child Neurol.* 51, 311–316.
- Hardan, A. Y., Kilpatrick, M., Keshavan, M. S., and Minshew, N. J. (2003). Motor performance and anatomic magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) of the basal ganglia in autism. *J. Child Neurol.* 18, 317–324.
- Hardan, A. Y., Minshew, N. J., Harenski, K., and Keshavan, M. S. (2001). Posterior fossa magnetic resonance imaging in autism. *J. Am. Acad. Child Adolesc. Psychiatry* 40, 666–672.
- Hughes, C. (1996). Brief report: planning problems in autism at the level of motor control. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 26, 99–107.
- Kistler Instrumentation Corporation. *High impedance load cell, part number: 9212; charge amplifier, part number: 5010B1*. Amherst, NY.
- Kuhtz-Buschbeck, J. P., Stolze, H., Johnk, K., Boczek-Funcke, A., and Illert, M. (1998). Development of prehension movements in children: a kinematic study. *Exp. Brain Res.* 122, 424–432.
- Leary, M. R., and Hill, D. A. (1996). Moving on: autism and movement disturbance. *Ment. Retard.* 34, 39–53.
- Lord, C., Rutter, M., Dilavore, P., and Risi, S. (1999). *The Autism Diagnostic Observation Schedule: Manual*. Los Angeles, CA: Western Psychological Corporation.
- Lord, C., Rutter, M., and Le Couteur, A. (1994). Autism diagnostic interview-revised: a revised version of a diagnostic interview for caregivers of individuals with possible pervasive developmental disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 24, 659–685.
- Lundy-Ekman, L., Ivry, R., Keele, S., and Woollacott, M. (1991). Timing and force control deficits in clumsy children. *J. Cogn. Neurosci.* 3, 367–376.
- Mari, M., Castiello, U., Marks, D., Marraffa, C., and Prior, M. (2003). The reach-to-grasp movement in children with autism spectrum disorder. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. B Biol. Sci.* 358, 393–403.
- Miyahara, M., Tsujii, M., Hori, M., Nakanishi, K., Kageyama, H., and Sugiyama, T. (1997). Brief report: motor incoordination in children with asperger syndrome and learning disabilities. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 27, 595–603.
- Mostofsky, S. H., Dubey, P., Jerath, V. K., Jansiewicz, E. M., Goldberg, M. C., and Denckla, M. B. (2006). Developmental dyspraxia is not limited to imitation in children with autism spectrum disorders. *J. Int. Neuropsychol. Soc.* 12, 314–326.
- Mullen, E. M. (1995). *Mullen Scales of Early Learning*, ed. American Guidance Service. Los Angeles, CA: Western Psychological.
- Muller, F., and Dichgans, J. (1994). Dyscoordination of pinch and lift forces during grasp in patients with cerebellar lesions. *Exp. Brain Res.* 101, 485–492.
- Oldfield, R. C. (1971). The assessment and analysis of handedness: the edinburgh inventory. *Neuropsychologia* 9, 97–113.
- Provost, B., Lopez, B. R., and Heimerl, S. (2007). A comparison of motor delays in young children: autism spectrum disorder, developmental delay, and developmental concerns. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 37, 321–328.
- Roid, G. H., and Miller, L. J. (1997). *Leiter International Performance Scale-Revised*. Wood Dale, IL: Stoelting Co.
- Schmitz, C., Martineau, J., Barthelemy, C., and Assaïante, C. (2003). Motor control and children with autism: deficit of anticipatory function? *Neurosci. Lett.* 348, 17–20.
- Schopler, E., Reichler, R. J., and Renner, B. R. (1986). *The Childhood Autism Rating Scale*. Los Angeles, CA: Western Psychological Services.
- Seidler, R. D., Bernard, J. A., Burutolu, T. B., Fling, B. W., Gordon, M. T., Gwin, J. T., et al. (2010). Motor control and aging: links to age-related brain structural, functional, and biochemical effects. *Neurosci. Biobehav. Rev.* 34, 721–733.
- Serrien, D. J., and Wiesendanger, M. (1999a). Grip-load force coordination in cerebellar patients. *Exp. Brain Res.* 128, 76–80.
- Serrien, D. J., and Wiesendanger, M. (1999b). Role of the cerebellum in tuning anticipatory and reactive grip force responses. *J. Cogn. Neurosci.* 11, 672–681.
- Sparrow, S., Balla, D., and Cicchetti, D. (1984). *Vineland Adaptive Behavior Scales*. Circle Pines, MN: American Guidance Service.
- The Mathworks Inc. (2004). *Matlab*. Natick, MA: Mathworks Inc.
- Wing, L. (1981). Asperger's syndrome: a clinical account. *Psychol. Med.* 11, 115–129.

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Received: 25 September 2012; paper pending published: 27 October 2012; accepted: 09 December 2012; published online: 31 December 2012.

Citation: David FJ, Baranek GT, Wiesen C, Miao AF and Thorpe DE (2012) Coordination of precision grip in 2–6 years-old children with autism spectrum disorders compared to children developing typically and children with developmental disabilities. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 6:122. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2012.00122

Copyright © 2012 David, Baranek, Wiesen, Miao and Thorpe. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



# Dynamical methods for evaluating the time-dependent unfolding of social coordination in children with autism

Paula Fitzpatrick<sup>1\*</sup>, Rachel Diorio<sup>2</sup>, Michael J. Richardson<sup>3</sup> and R. C. Schmidt<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Psychology Department, Assumption College, Worcester, MA, USA

<sup>2</sup> Psychology Department, College of the Holy Cross, Worcester, MA, USA

<sup>3</sup> Psychology Department, University of Cincinnati, Cincinnati, OH, USA

## Edited by:

Elizabeth B. Torres, Rutgers University, USA

## Reviewed by:

Rochelle Ackerley, University of Gothenburg, Sweden

Anne S. Warlaumont, University of California, Merced, USA

## \*Correspondence:

Paula Fitzpatrick, Psychology Department, Assumption College, 500 Salisbury Street, Worcester, MA 01609, USA.  
e-mail: pfitzpat@assumption.edu

Children with Autism Spectrum Disorder (ASD) suffer from numerous impairments in social interaction that affect both their mental and bodily coordination with others. We explored here whether interpersonal motor coordination may be an important key for understanding the profound social problems of children with ASD. We employed a set of experimental techniques to evaluate not only traditional cognitive measures of social competence but also the dynamical structure of social coordination by using dynamical measures of social motor coordination and analyzing the time series records of behavior. Preliminary findings suggest that children with ASD were equivalent to typically developing children on many social performance outcome measures. However, significant relationships were found between cognitive social measures (e.g., intentionality) and dynamical social motor measures. In addition, we found that more perceptually-based measures of social coordination were not associated with social motor coordination. These findings suggest that social coordination may not be a unitary construct and point to the promise of this multi-method and process-oriented approach to analyzing social coordination as an important pathway for understanding ASD-specific social deficits.

**Keywords:** autism spectrum disorders, dynamics, social coordination, social competence, time series analyses

Children with Autism Spectrum Disorder (ASD) exhibit numerous impairments in social interaction that typically persist throughout adolescence and adulthood (American Psychiatric Association, 2000; Howlin et al., 2004). These deficits severely impede mental and physical development, learning, and behavioral functioning at home and in the community and also make successful treatment difficult. The processes underlying these impairments are not yet fully understood but seem to affect both their mental and bodily coordination with others. Social interaction involves (a) coordinating thoughts and ideas to establish and maintain a mental connection with another person (e.g., social mental connection); and (b) movement coordination of one's body with another person while performing actions (social motor coordination).

Past research has found that the lack of social competence of children with ASD is comprised of deficits in a number of component areas including social cognitive (Baron-Cohen, 1995) and social perceptual processes (Klin et al., 2002). Interacting competently with others relies on making inferences about another's mental state and goals (Baron-Cohen and Swettenham, 1997), being able to recognize emotion in various affective expressions (Bauminger, 2002), and understanding the social contextual meaning of those expressions for social interactions (Happé and Frith, 2006).

In addition, a less obvious component of social competence lies within social motor processes, the interpersonal coordination

of movements during a social interaction. Indeed, social psychological research has found that social motor coordination both in the form of imitation and in the lesser known phenomenon of interactional synchrony, is important for maintaining critical aspects of successful human social interaction, including interpersonal responsiveness, social rapport and other-directedness (Bernieri et al., 1994; Lakin and Chartrand, 2003), positive self-other relations (Miles et al., 2009; Seger and Smith, 2009), and verbal communication and comprehension (Semin, 2007; Shockley et al., 2009). Past research has also found that breakdowns in social motor coordination are associated with psychological dysfunction such as schizophrenia (Ramseyer and Tschachter, 2011; Varlet et al., 2012) and borderline personality disorders (Gratier and Apter-Danon, 2008) as well as marital dissatisfaction (Julien et al., 2000). Dowd et al. (2010) have recently proposed that understanding motor impairments in autism is important because motor impairments happen in parallel with social and behavioral deficits, may contribute to the social deficits, and may share similar neural circuits.

In fact, motorically-based connections to others such as imitation seems to play an important role in the development and maintenance of social interactions (e.g., Piaget, 1951/1967; Trevarthen, 1998; Meltzoff, 2005). Synchronized bodily coordination has also been proposed to be a basis for the development of intersubjectivity in that it provides a basis for "sharing time" and has also been proposed to be predictive of later more cognitive

developmental social outcomes, such as attachment and empathy (Feldman, 2007).

Whereas both imitation and interactional synchrony are evident shortly after birth, more cognitive forms of social connectedness emerge later. Joint Attention emerges around 9 months, develops more fully during second year of life (Tomasello, 1999; Mundy and Newell, 2007; Mundy, 2009), and has been found to be related to individual differences in the emergence of social competence later in childhood (Vaughan Van Hecke et al., 2007). The ability to understand the thoughts and beliefs of others or have a theory of mind develops later still between the second and fourth year of life. Whereas verbal theory of mind tasks suggest that theory of mind develops after 4-years-of age (e.g., Wellman et al., 2001), non-verbal theory of mind tasks and tasks that demonstrate emulation of unfulfilled goals suggest that theory of mind begins to emerge much earlier (Meltzoff, 1995; Woodward, 1998; Carpenter et al., 2001, 2002; Onishi and Baillargeon, 2005). In fact, more complex cooperation tasks that require understanding the goal of another, sharing the goal, and coordinating actions are evident in typically developing children between 18 and 24 months (Warneken et al., 2006).

Due to the fact that these more cognitive aspects of social competence are known to be impaired in children with ASD and that imitation abilities appear to be of foundational importance in the development of such skills, much research has explored the imitative abilities of children with ASD. Indeed, some researchers have proposed that understanding early deficits in the ability to imitate others, along with the possible role of an atypically functioning mirror neuron system, are key to understanding the more cognitive aspects of social deficits in ASD (Rogers and Pennington, 1991; Charman et al., 1997; Williams et al., 2001; Rogers et al., 2003; Gallese, 2006; Oberman and Ramachandran, 2007; Colombi et al., 2009; Rizzolatti and Fabbri-Destro, 2010). Other research, however, suggests that some children with ASD do not have deficits in imitative movements and that the mirror neuron system of the social brain may not be damaged (Hamilton et al., 2007; Gowen et al., 2008; Fan et al., 2010). The lack of consensus with regards to impairments in imitation is perhaps due to methodological differences, including variability in task difficulty and participant characteristics.

Additionally, past research has also shown that children with ASD have profound deficits in the later more cognitive aspects of social competence; however, this research too is sometimes contradictory. For example, children with ASD have been found to have profound deficits in initiating joint attention, but deficits in responding to joint attention seem dependent on mental age—those with lower mental age have deficits in responding, but those with higher mental age do not (Mundy, 2009). Further, while children with ASD perform poorly on verbal theory of mind tasks (Baron-Cohen et al., 1985; Reed, 1994; Hamilton et al., 2007), they have been found to be equivalent to typically developing children in emulating the intended actions of others (Carpenter et al., 2001) and in helping tasks (Liebal et al., 2008). This unexpected finding could mean that children with ASD actually do understand the intentional states of others, but that apparent deficits in joint attention and theory of mind are a consequence of other

processes, such as motor control problems (Gernsbacher et al., 2008) or language problems. Similarly, Leekam et al. (1997) have suggested that poor joint attention skills may be due to difficulties making self-generated, spontaneous responses. They attributed this to a lack of social motivation but it is unclear whether or not an underlying motor control problem is the core deficit. Finally, the finding that children with ASD had poorer social competence on complex cooperation tasks (Liebal et al., 2008; Colombi et al., 2009) raises questions about whether the nature of the social deficits are a result of an inability to share goals or coordinate complex action sequences.

Contradictory findings and unexpected social competencies in some tasks make it difficult to develop a comprehensive understanding of the social competencies and social deficits of children with ASD. We maintain that past research's conceptual focus on imitation and mirror neurons and methodological use of behavioral coding measures may not have been nuanced enough to capture the multiple dimensions of the social competence deficits in children with ASD. Theoretical advances in embodied cognition (Chartrand and Bargh, 1999; Dale and Spivey, 2006; Knoblich and Sebanz, 2006; Semin and Cacioppo, 2008; Semin and Smith, 2008; Smith, 2008; Richardson et al., 2010) suggest that if cognitive processes are embodied in social interactions, we should expect to see the social mental connection of individuals reflected in the coordinated states of their bodies (e.g., social motor coordination). Fortunately, recent advances in the dynamics of motor coordination have provided new methods and models for investigating and understanding social motor coordination processes (Schmidt and Richardson, 2008; Schmidt et al., 2011). These techniques allow one to evaluate the dynamical structure of social coordination by using process-oriented measures of social coordination and analyzing the time series records of the time-dependent unfolding of social coordination during social interaction tasks. To evaluate the interaction in time, a recently developed video-based analysis method (Ramseyer and Tschacher, 2011; Schmidt et al., 2012; Paxton and Dale, in press) provides a measure of body movements. Traditional linear (e.g., relative phase, cross-correlation) dynamical time-series techniques allow the evaluation of the patterning and stability of coordination in space-time.

Given all the inconsistency in the literature and the fact that less research has explored the synchronized movement deficits in ASD even though findings indicate that, like imitation, the ability to move in synchrony with another seems to be impaired early and may consequently impact the development of intersubjectivity (Trevarthen and Daniel, 2005; Yirmiya et al., 2006), this paper evaluates the usefulness of the dynamical techniques for exploring the relationship between motorically-based and cognitively-based conceptions of social competence. We suggest that the question of *whether* children with ASD are able to demonstrate a skill may be a less important question than *how* they execute the behavior. If an important dimension of our social connection to others is embodied in the way we move with respect to other people, then an impairment in motor coordination could result in a breakdown in social connection even if a task is “successfully” accomplished. In addition, if *how* is the important question, the critical behavioral measure is not *whether* a task is accomplished but *how*

the behavior unfolds over time. As a result, we employed a set of experimental techniques to evaluate not only traditional cognitive measures of social competence but also the dynamical structure of social coordination by using unique, process-oriented measures of social coordination and analyzing the time series records of the time-dependent unfolding of social coordination during social interaction tasks. In particular, we explored how the cognitive or mental measures of coordination correspond to the social motor measures. We expect that participants with ASD will demonstrate deficits in social motor coordination compared to typically developing (TD) participants. Further, based upon past research in normal adults that has found social measures such as rapport and cooperation are related to motor measures of interactional synchrony and imitation, we expect that perceptually-based measures of social competence (joint attention) will be correlated with social motor coordination but more conceptually-based measures of social competence (understanding of intentionality) will not. Finally, we expect that in spite of the fact that overall task success may be similar, a finer-grained dynamical analysis will show that children with ASD were less socially coordinated with the experimenter than TD.

## METHOD

### PARTICIPANTS

Eighteen children participated in the study and comprised two groups: autism spectrum disorder (ASD,  $n = 11$ , 5 completed the synchrony task, 6 the imitation task) and typically developing children (TD,  $n = 7$ , 3 completed the synchrony task, 4 the imitation task). Children with ASD were recruited through advertisements at autism support groups for families with children with autism and local therapist offices, and the TD children were recruited from local preschools. The mean age of children with autism was 76.4 months (Range 59–89 months) and the mean age of the typically developing children was 70.29 months (Range 49–94 months),  $t_{(16)} = 0.92$ ,  $p > 0.05$ . There were 10 males and 1 female in the ASD group and 4 males and 3 females in the TD group. Parental report of a diagnosis of ASD was used for inclusion in the ASD group. Parents reported that their child had received neuropsychological testing by a clinical psychologist (using either DSM-IV criteria and/or the Autism Diagnostic Observation Schedule, ADOS) and reported the date of the diagnosis. ADOS scores were not recorded. Each participant was given a \$10 gift card for his/her participation in the study. The research project was approved by the IRB at Assumption College and College of the Holy Cross. Parents signed an informed consent form and verbal assent was received from the children.

### COGNITIVE SOCIAL COORDINATION TESTS

Paper and pencil parental reports of basic skills and behaviors were completed to assess general development. In addition, tests were performed to evaluate the participants' cognitive social coordination abilities of joint attention, understanding other minds and understanding intentionality. Tests were also performed to test participant's social knowledge more realistically in tasks that required helping others or cooperating with others. These measures are described below.

### Developmental Profile III

The parents of all participants completed the Developmental Profile III (Alpern, 2007), an instrument that screens for developmental delays. It provides scores on five different areas of development: physical, adaptive behavior, social-emotional, cognitive, and communication.

### Joint attention tasks

Two measures from the Early Social Communication Scales (ESCS: Mundy et al., 2003) were adapted to measure responding to joint attention (RJA) and initiating joint attention (IJA). Even though the ESCS was developed for children between the ages of 8–30 months, the RJA and IJA tasks are very similar to the gaze monitoring tasks and eye contact in ambiguous situations (Leekam et al., 1997; Warreyn et al., 2005) that have been used with older children and the ESCS has well-established coding guidelines. The Gaze Following Task was used to measure RJA. In this task, a poster was positioned to the left of the child, behind the child and to the left, to right of the child, and behind the child to the right. After calling the child's name, the experimenter looked and pointed to each of the four posters in the order that they were listed above. The Gaze Following Task was repeated twice during the experimental session. Experimenters measured RJA by calculating the percent of responses in which the child orients to the poster.

The Object Spectacle Task adapted from the ESCS was used to measure initiating joint attention (IJA). This task was repeated three times during the experimental session using a different toy (2 wind-up mechanical toys and 1 hand-held mechanical toy) for each trial. During each trial, the experimenter activated the wind-up toy or played with the mechanical toy for approximately 6 s. If the child initiated a bid (e.g., making eye contact between the object and tester), the experimenter responded with a brief acknowledgement of the child's request (e.g., smiling and nodding). If the child reached to obtain or asked for the toy, the experimenter put the object within reach of the child. However, if the child made no bid to obtain the object during the 6 s, the experimenter placed the object within reach of the child. After the child was given approximately 10 s to play with the toy, the experimenter retrieved the toy and repeated the task two more times. Experimenters obtained a total score for IJA following the coding guidelines outlined in the ESCS (Mundy et al., 2003).

### Theory of mind task

A task similar to the Sally-Anne task developed by Baron-Cohen et al. (1985) was used to examine a child's theory of mind or the ability to understand that what another person knows may be different from what he/she knows. The experimenter performed a skit for the child using two small dolls of Gabriela and Gerald, characters from the television series *Sid the Science Kid*. In the skit, Gabriela places a marble in a small box and then goes outside to play. Sid takes the marble from the box and places it in his small, white bag. When Gabriela comes back inside, the experimenter asked the child a series of three questions: "Where will Gabriela look for the marble?," "Where is the marble really?," and "Where was the marble to begin with?." The

experimenter coded whether the child answered the questions correctly.

### **Intentionality tasks**

To evaluate the child's ability to understand the goals of another, a series of intentionality tasks similar to those of Meltzoff (1995) were used. During these tasks, the experimenter demonstrated an action three times on the four different objects. However, during each presentation, the experimenter unsuccessfully completed the intended action. For example, the first object was a dumbbell-shaped toy that could be pulled apart and put back together. During the demonstration, the experimenter tried but failed to pull the dumbbell apart. The second object was a prong and loop toy. During the demonstration, the experimenter tried but failed to hang the loop on the prong. The third object was a square and post toy made from a transparent plastic square and a wooden dowel. During the demonstration, the experimenter tried but failed to fit the plastic square over the opening of the dowel. The fourth object was a cylinder and beads toy. During the demonstration, the experimenter tried but failed to drop the loop of beads in the metal can. The child did not receive any points for playing with the toy in a way that was unrelated to the actions that the experimenter performed or the intended action. The child received one point if he/she mimicked the experimenter's action. The child received two points if he/she completed the intended action.

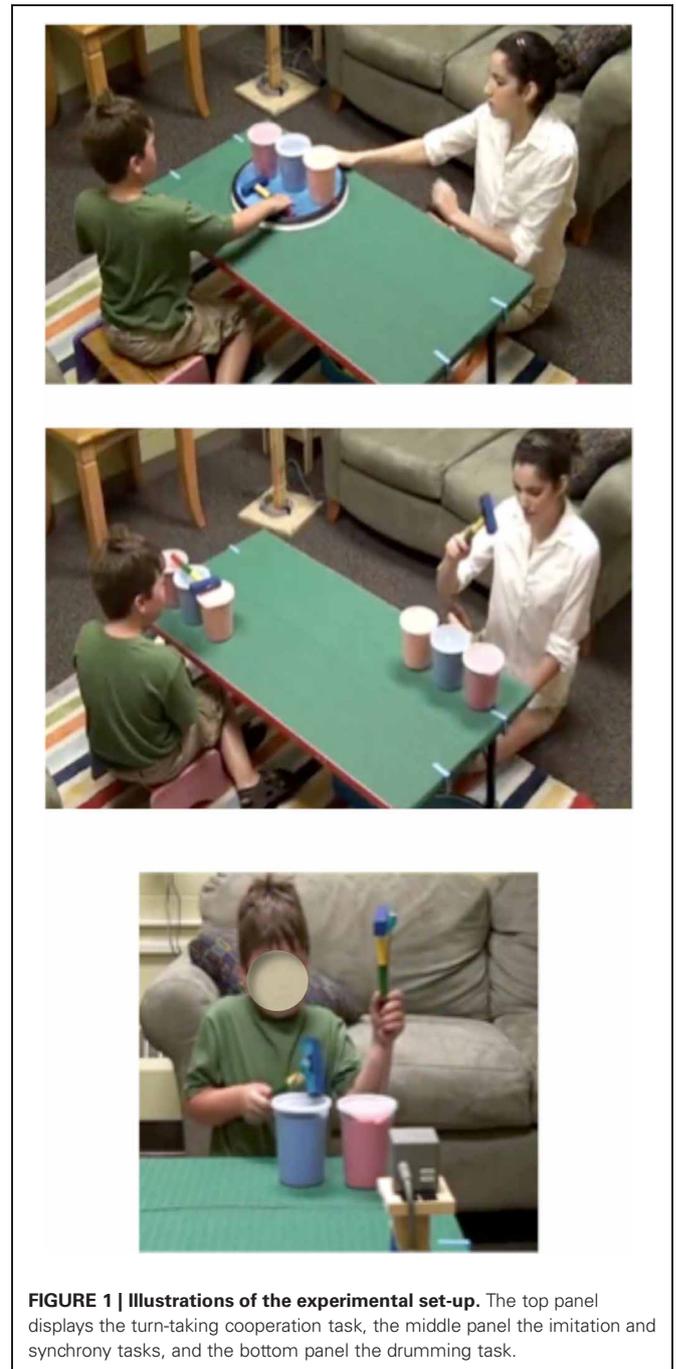
### **Helping and cooperation tasks**

Helping tasks used were those employed by Liebal et al. (2008). The first task tested whether the participant helped the experimenter pick up a dropped pen. The pen was dropped within reach of the child. During the paper balls task, a box half filled with paper balls was placed in front of the experimenter. The experimenter used tongs to place other paper balls in the box. The test was whether the participant would help the experimenter to reach the two paper balls out of reach. In the clothespins task, the experimenter used clothespins to hang two infant socks on a line that ran from one side of the table to the other. Here the test was whether the participant would help the experimenter when she "accidentally" dropped a clothespin to the floor and was unable to reach it. The number of times the child helped in the three tasks was recorded.

The first cooperation task was the double-tube task from Warneken et al. (2006). During this task, a double tube apparatus, consisting of one blue tube and one white tube, was placed on the table. To demonstrate the task, the experimenter dropped a block into the blue tube. A second experimenter was at the lower end of the tubes and positioned a cup underneath the blue tube to catch the block. The experimenter repeated this procedure two more times dropping the block down the white tube. The test was whether the participant would cooperate with the experimenter to play both the roles of letting the block go and catching it. During this task, an interruption period was employed once when the participant was in the role of dropping the block and once when the participant was in the role of catching the block. During the interruption period the experimenter had a neutral expression and avoided making eye contact with the participant for 10 s.

After the 10 s passed, the experimenter resumed playing the game. The experimenter coded for whether the child successfully caught the wooden block in the cup. The child's behavior during the interruption period was also coded. The experimenter coded the child's overall behavior as either disengaged or orientated towards the experimenter.

The second cooperation task was a turn-taking task developed by the experimenters as a measure of cooperation. In this task, three different colored cylinders were placed in a horizontal line on a circular turntable (see Figure 1, top panel). After



**FIGURE 1 | Illustrations of the experimental set-up.** The top panel displays the turn-taking cooperation task, the middle panel the imitation and synchrony tasks, and the bottom panel the drumming task.

explaining to the child “we are going to take turns in this game,” the experimenter used a hammer to tap the left, the center, and then the right cylinder. She then placed the hammer on the turntable and spun it until the hammer was in front of the child. After three rounds of the game, a 10 s interruption period was employed. During the interruption period, the experimenter had a neutral expression and avoided making eye contact with the child. After the interruption period was complete, the child and experimenter completed three more rounds of the game. The experimenter coded for how successfully the child performed the task. The child received a point if he/she hammered the cylinders, if he/she placed the hammer on the turntable, and if he/she turned the turntable. The child received an additional half of a point if he/she hammered in the correct sequence. The child also received a half of a point if he/she handed the hammer to the experimenter instead of placing it on the turntable. The child’s behavior during the interruption period was coded for whether the child was disengaged or partner oriented.

## **SOCIAL MOTOR COORDINATION AND MOVEMENT TESTS**

### ***Imitation tasks***

A battery of imitation tasks was developed by the experimenters to standardize the types of tasks so that they were equivalent in movement sequences, complexity, and task context. We used imitation tasks that employed similar action sequences for object-directed (body-object, object-object), body-directed (body-body), and space-directed (body-alone, face-alone) movements. When administered, children sat at a table facing the experimenter (see **Figure 1**, middle panel). During each task, the experimenter demonstrated the action and prompted the child to imitate by saying “It’s your turn.” She then repeated the action and prompted the child to imitate two more times. During the object-object and body-object tasks, the child and experimenter each had a set of three different colored plastic cylinders positioned in front of them on the table. In the object-object task, the experimenter used a wooden hammer to tap each of the cylinders in order from left to right. In the body-object condition, the experimenter followed the same procedure, but used her pointer finger to tap each of the drums rather than using a hammer. After these two tasks, the experimenter removed the plastic cylinders from the table. During the body-body task, the experimenter used her pointer finger to tap her left shoulder, the center of her chest, and then her right shoulder. In the body alone task, the experimenter used her pointer finger to tap a point in space approximately 12 cm in front of her left shoulder, the center of her chest, and then her right shoulder. During the face alone task, the experimenter stuck out her tongue as she moved her head to the same three points in space as during the body-alone task. The quality of the child’s imitation on each item of the imitation battery was coded. The child was awarded 1 point if he/she exhibited similar movement to that of the experimenter. Similar movement was defined as a clear attempt to imitate the experimenter. The child received an additional 0.5 point if he/she made three correct actions and another 0.5 point if he/she performed the three correct actions in the correct sequence. Correct actions were defined as three distinct movements toward a different location in space.

### ***Social synchronization tasks***

A set of synchronization tasks was developed that consisted of the same five kinds of movements as the imitation battery. After the initial demonstration of the movement, the experimenter prompted the child to perform the action with them in synchrony by saying, “Now, let’s try it a few times together” so that the child and the experimenter performed the movements at the same time. The purpose of this synchronization battery was to determine how well the child coordinated their movements with the experimenter in time.

### ***Motor coordination tasks***

The degree of manual motor dexterity was evaluated using three different drumming tasks. For all three tasks, movement acquisition Polhemus Liberty sensors (Polhemus Corporation, Colchester, VT) were attached to the hammers used by the child to drum (see **Figure 1**, bottom panel). In the single hand task, a plastic cylinder was placed on the table in front of the child and he/she was given a hammer. After watching a 10 s demonstration by the experimenter, the child was prompted to drum for 15 s using his/her dominant hand. A second drum and hammer were used for the inphase (i.e., hitting the two drums at the same time with the two hammers) and antiphase (i.e., hitting the two drums in alternation with the two hammers) bimanual drumming tasks. After a 10 s demonstration of inphase drumming, the experimenter prompted the child to drum in the same manner for 15 s. The experimenter followed the same procedure for the antiphase task.

### **PROCEDURE**

Each child was tested individually and the experimental session lasted approximately 45 min. The experimental protocol was piloted with two TD children (not included in the data analysis). After that, experimental sessions with ASD and TD participants were scheduled based on availability such that sessions for ASD and TD participants were interleaved. Two female experimenters carried out the experimental session. One performed the tasks with the children while the other was responsible for bringing experimental materials into the room at the appropriate time. The entire experimental session was recorded using a Mangold Multi-media workstation with four Sony Handycam camcorders. One camera focused on the child, another was focused on the experimenter, and the two other cameras offered overhead views of the table where experimenter and participant were seated. Children were randomly assigned to either perform the imitation or synchrony tasks. After a brief familiarization period in which the experimenters oriented parent and child to the experimental setup, the experimenter led the child into the testing room. The order of presentation of the experimental conditions was randomly chosen. Given the complexity of the experimental design, the order of presentation of conditions was the same for all participants.

Once in the testing room, the child was seated at a table facing the experimenter. In front of both the child and experimenter were three plastic cylinders and a wooden hammer. The child either performed the synchrony or imitation battery. Next, the experimenter initiated the pen helping task using materials that

had previously been placed under the table. The child participated in the first initiating joint attention task with a wind-up toy. To perform the motor control battery, the experimenter placed a cylinder in front of the child and placed a hammer in his/her dominant hand. Polhemus Liberty system sensors were attached to the hammers. After watching a brief demonstration by the experimenter, the child completed the single hand, in-phase and anti-phase drumming tasks. The experimenter removed the cylinders from the table and led the child through the first responding to joint attention task.

Next, the helping task with paper balls and the second initiating joint attention task using a mechanical toy were performed. Following these tasks, a second experimenter entered to demonstrate the double tube cooperation task and the double tube task cooperation task (Warneken et al., 2006) was performed. Next the turn-taking cooperation task, the theory of mind task, and the second responding to joint attention task were completed in sequence. Finally, the intentionality tasks (the dumbbell, the prong and loop, the square and post and the cylinder and beads) were performed followed by the third initiating joint attention task with a windup toy. The child was then reunited with his/her parent.

## ANALYSES

The cognitive social coordination measures were coded using Mangold Interact software using the behavioral codes as outlined above. The second author served as the primary coder and was not blind to the experimental conditions. The measures of motor coordination and imitation/synchrony tasks required analyses of the participants' movement. To examine motor coordination, experimenters analyzed time series data collected using the Polhemus Liberty system during the drumming tasks. Using analysis routines written in Matlab, we calculated the period and period standard deviation for the single-handed drumming task, as well as the dominant and non-dominant hands of the inphase and antiphase bimanual drumming tasks. Additionally, to evaluate the degree of coordination in the inphase and antiphase drumming tasks the relative phasing of the wrist time series was evaluated. Relative phase is an angle that measures where one rhythm is in its cycle (i.e., its phase) with respect to where another rhythm is in its cycle. If two rhythms are in identical parts of their cycles at the same time, they have a relative phase of  $0^\circ$  and are inphase. If two rhythms are in opposite parts of their cycles, they have a relative phase of  $180^\circ$  and are in antiphase. To calculate the relative phasing, an instantaneous relative phase algorithm (Pikovsky et al., 2001) was employed that calculated the relative phase angle for each sample of the time series (i.e., every 8.3 ms). The calculated relative phase time series were then analyzed by finding the frequency of occurrence of the relative phase angles in each of nine  $20^\circ$  relative phase regions between  $0^\circ$  and  $180^\circ$  (Schmidt and O'Brien, 1997; Richardson et al., 2005). The resultant distributions of relative phase could then be used to evaluate how well the movements were inphase or antiphase by determining whether there were concentrations of relative phase angles in the  $0^\circ$  or  $180^\circ$  regions.

We also evaluated the degree to which participants exhibited bodily coordination with the experimenter during the imitation

and synchrony tasks. To do so, the experimenter used the computer program Interact by Mangold, to create separate video clips of each task in the imitation or synchrony battery. Following the methodology established by Schmidt et al. (2012), experimenters used video analyses written in Matlab to evaluate the amount of pixel change between adjacent video frames which corresponds to the amount of activity of the participant or the experimenter when the only movement in the frame is that of the participant or experimenter. The video frames were first cropped to include the movements of only one person. Then the number of pixels that changed between adjacent frames was calculated for each pair of frames to indicate the amount of whole body activity that occurred for that person at that point in time. A time series of these pixel change values was created for each participant in the interaction.

Additionally, to assess the degree of coordination during the imitation and synchrony tasks, the distributions of relative phase angles formed between the two activity time series were calculated using the procedure described above for the drumming tasks. How well the participant imitated the experimenter can be determined by ascertaining the degree of alternation in the activity time series as indicated by relative phase angles near  $180^\circ$  since imitation is an alternation in time of activity. We would expect less socially coordinated individuals to produce a less consistent antiphase alternation of activity and hence produce fewer phase angles near  $180^\circ$ . How well the participant synchronized with the experimenter can be determined by the degree of inphase synchronization as indicated by relative phase angles near  $0^\circ$ . We would expect less socially coordinated individuals to produce a less consistent inphase activity and hence produce fewer phase angles near  $0^\circ$ . Adjustments for violations of sphericity were made as necessary in the statistical analyses performed.

All statistical analyses were performed in SPSS Statistics 20 (IBM). The psychological tests and motor coordination tasks were evaluated using unpaired *t*-tests. The imitation, social synchronization, and motor tasks were evaluated using frequency distributions and ANOVAS. A principal components analysis was used to evaluate the relationship between the psychological, social cognitive coordination measures, and social motor coordination measures. Intrapersonal motor control data could not be included in the PCA because adequacy criteria for performing the analysis were not satisfied as a consequence of the elimination of three subjects due to experimental error. The Kaiser-Meyer-Olkin measure of sampling adequacy was below the recommended value of 0.5, and Bartlett's test of sphericity was not significant. Perhaps, more importantly adding the antiphase drumming variable led to an uninterpretable factor structure: it added an additional factor and on which only itself and the theory of mind task loaded.

## RESULTS

### PSYCHOLOGICAL TESTS

In order to evaluate overall developmental differences between children with ASD and TD children, a series of *t*-tests comparing the Developmental Profile scores were conducted. Given the small *n* in this pilot study we report both statistical significant as well as describe patterns evidence in the data. As can be seen in

**Table 1**, the typically developing children were rated by their parents to be significantly more developmentally advanced than the autistic children on physical, adaptive, social-emotional, and cognitive aspects of behavior, in spite of the fact that the two groups were not significantly different from each other in chronological age. Only the communication behavior subscale did not reach significance. Similar *t*-tests were conducted to compare the cognitive measures of social coordination of the two groups. The cognitive behavior tasks were less successful in significantly differentiating the two groups (**Table 2**). In all except the intentionality task, the autistic group had lower scores, but these were not statistically significant differences. The difference between the ASD and TD groups was significantly different for the partner orientation during the interruption period of the cooperation tasks and theory of mind measures approached significance. None of the helping and cooperation measures in **Table 3** significantly differentiated the two groups.

**Table 1 | Results for developmental profile subscales.**

Subscale	Means		T-test results		
	ASD	Typical	<i>t</i>	<i>p</i>	<i>r</i> <sup>2</sup>
Physical	29	57	2.40	0.03*	0.26
Adaptive	14	43	2.50	0.02*	0.28
Social-emotional	5	49	4.58	<0.01*	0.57
Cognitive	36	67	2.45	0.03*	0.27
Communication	26	53	1.79	0.12 <sup>ns</sup>	0.17

*df* = 16.

\**p* < 0.05; <sup>ns</sup>*p* > 0.05.

**Table 2 | Results for cognitive tasks.**

Task	Means		T-test results		
	ASD	Typical	<i>t</i>	<i>p</i>	<i>r</i> <sup>2</sup>
RJA	98.9	100	0.79	0.44 <sup>ns</sup>	0.04
IJA	10.2	14.6	1.35	0.20 <sup>ns</sup>	0.10
Theory of mind	1.9	2.43	1.67	0.11 <sup>ns</sup>	0.15
Intentionality	85.6	73.3	1.38	0.21 <sup>ns</sup>	0.10
Partner orientation	72.7	100	3.09	0.01*	0.37

*df* = 16.

\**p* < 0.05; <sup>ns</sup>*p* > 0.05.

**Table 3 | Results for helping and cooperation tasks.**

Task	Means		T-test results		
	ASD	Typical	<i>t</i>	<i>p</i>	<i>r</i> <sup>2</sup>
Helping	2.91	3.00	0.79	0.44 <sup>ns</sup>	0.04
Double tube	3.82	3.86	0.21	0.84 <sup>ns</sup>	0.10
Turn taking	89.9	76.5	1.49	0.15 <sup>ns</sup>	0.15

*df* = 16.

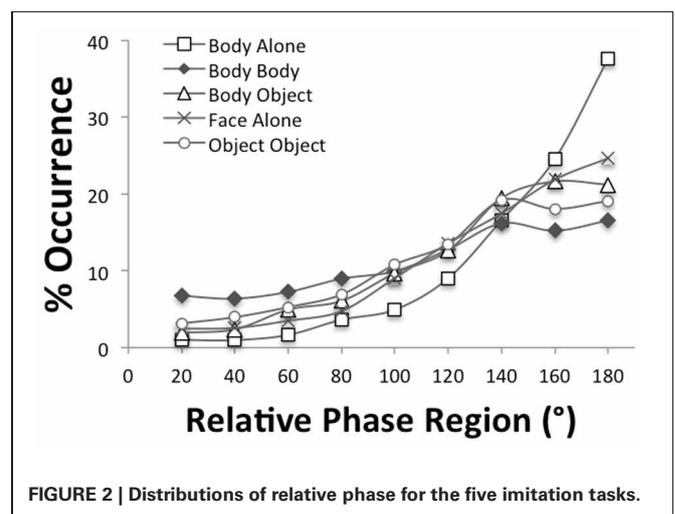
<sup>ns</sup>*p* > 0.05.

**IMITATION TASKS**

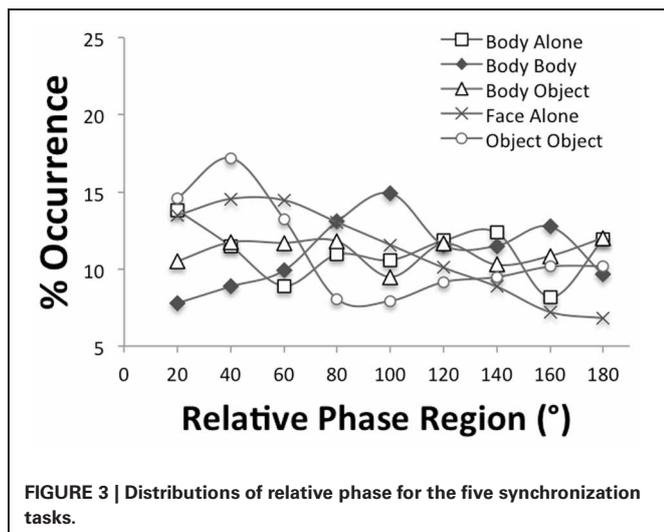
To evaluate the interpersonal coordination of the imitation and synchrony batteries, the relative phasing of the bodily movements was analyzed. **Figure 2** displays the relative phase distributions of the five imitation tasks. The concentration of relative phase values near 180° indicates alternation of bodily movements of the participant and the experimenter as expected for imitation coordination. The plot also reveals that the body-alone task had the strongest alternation while the body-body task had the weakest alternation. A Three-Way ANOVA with between-subjects variable of group (autism, typical) and within-subjects variables of task (body-alone, body-body, body-object, face-alone, object-object) and relative phase region (0–20, 21–40, . . . , 161–180) verified this observation yielding a significant interaction between task and region,  $F_{(11.36, 256)} = 6.66, p < 0.001, \eta_p^2 = 0.45$ . No main effects were significant. A follow-up One-Way ANOVA that compares the five tasks was performed on the average of the concentrations at the relative phase regions that define alternation (i.e., the 141–160° and 161–180° regions) found that indeed body-alone had significantly greater alternation than the four other tasks (all *p* < 0.05) and that the body-body task had significantly less alternation than all but the object-object task (all *p* < 0.05). Importantly, the Three-Way ANOVA revealed no significant effects of group suggesting that both autistic and typically developing participants found these same imitation tasks equally easy or difficult to perform.

**SOCIAL SYNCHRONIZATION TASKS**

**Figure 3** displays the relative phase distributions of the five synchronization tasks. A concentration of relative phase values near 0° would indicate inphase synchronization. Since chance synchronization would yield a flat distribution with average values of 11.11%, the figure reveals overall low synchronization across the tasks suggesting that the synchronization task was somewhat harder to perform for the participants. In some of the tasks, such as object-object, face-alone and body alone, greater inphase coordination occurred as indicated by the higher concentration of relative phase values near 0°. A Three-Way ANOVA with between-subjects variable of group (autism, typical) and



**FIGURE 2 | Distributions of relative phase for the five imitation tasks.**



within-subjects variables of task (body-alone, body-body, body-object, face-alone, object-object) and relative phase region (0–20, 21–40, ..., 161–180) revealed a significant interaction of task and region [ $F_{(21.3, 127.8)} = 2.32, p < 0.01, \eta_p^2 = 0.28$ ] as well as of group, task and region, [ $F_{(21.3, 127.8)} = 2.05, p < 0.01, \eta_p^2 = 0.26$ ]. No main effects were significant. A Two-Way ANOVA with variables of group and task performed on the average of the concentrations at the relative phase regions specific to inphase synchronization (i.e., the 0–20° and 21–40° regions) yielded a significant main effect of task,  $F_{(3.5, 20.9)} = 4.3, p < 0.05, \eta_p^2 = 0.42$ , and significant interaction of group and task,  $F_{(3.5, 20.9)} = 2.93, p = 0.05, \eta_p^2 = 0.33$ . Follow-up tests on the main effect indicated that the object-object task had significantly more synchronization than all of the other tasks ( $p < 0.05$ ) except for face-alone. The analysis of the interaction demonstrated that the typically developing group alone showed greater synchronization for the object-object task.

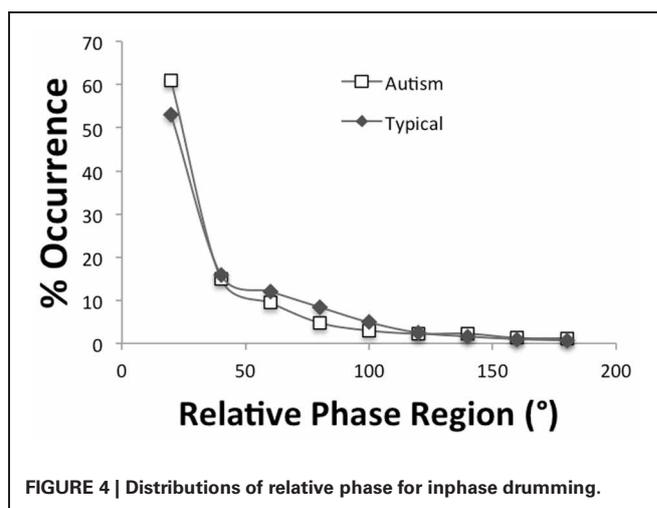
#### MOTOR COORDINATION TASKS

The motor coordination data of three participants were lost due to experimenter error, thereby, reducing the overall  $n$  to 15 participants, 8 ASD, and 7 TD. Independent  $t$ -tests were performed to determine if the tempo (e.g., the frequency of the movement) and tempo variability differed (using period and period SD measures, respectively) between the autism and the typically developing groups for the single hand as well as the bimanual inphase and antiphase drumming. As can be seen in **Table 4**, the autism group tended to be slower in tempo as well as more variable although it is only in the more difficult antiphase drumming that significant group differences and larger effect sizes appear. A mixed design ANOVA with a between-subjects variable of group (autism, typical) and within-subjects variable of relative phase region (0–20, 21–40, ..., 161–180) performed on the distributions of relative phase values calculated for inphase drumming revealed a main effect of relative phase region [ $F_{(1.68, 21.8)} = 119.8, p < 0.001, \eta_p^2 = 0.90$ ] but no effects of group. As **Figure 4** demonstrates, large concentration of relative phase values were observed near 0° phase indicating that the drumming of the two hands occurred

**Table 4 | Results for drumming tempo and variability.**

Task	Means		T-test results		
	ASD	Typical	$t$	$p$	$r^2$
<b>SINGLE HAND</b>					
Period	0.71	0.35	0.98	0.36 <sup>ns</sup>	0.07
Period SD	0.42	0.04	1.10	0.31 <sup>ns</sup>	0.09
<b>INPHASE BIMANUAL</b>					
Dominant period	0.76	0.77	0.21	0.83 <sup>ns</sup>	0.01
Dominant period SD	0.11	0.08	0.62	0.55 <sup>ns</sup>	0.03
Non-dominant period	0.75	0.76	0.19	0.85 <sup>ns</sup>	0.01
Non-dominant period SD	0.08	0.07	0.32	0.75 <sup>ns</sup>	0.01
<b>ANTIPHASE BIMANUAL</b>					
Dominant period	0.74	0.66	2.49	0.03*	0.33
Dominant period SD	0.15	0.13	0.51	0.62 <sup>ns</sup>	0.02
Non-dominant period	0.77	0.65	3.14	<0.01*	0.43
Non-dominant period SD	0.19	0.12	1.90	0.08 <sup>ns</sup>	0.22

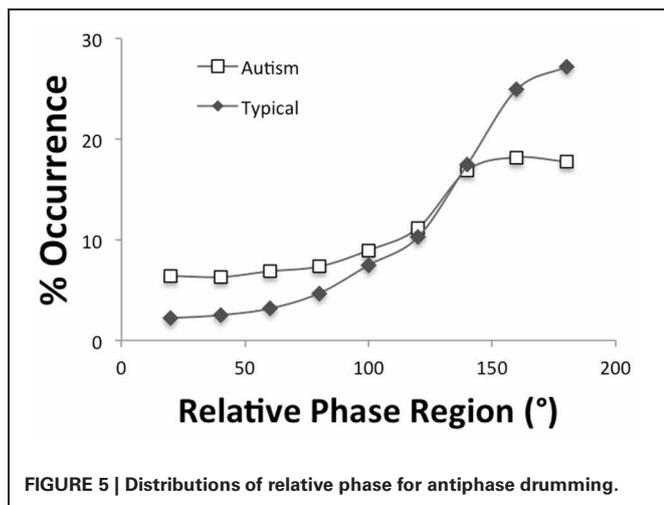
\* $p < 0.05$ ; <sup>ns</sup> $p > 0.05$ .



synchronously. A similar ANOVA performed on the distribution of relative phase values calculated for antiphase drumming revealed a main effect of relative phase region [ $F_{(1.6, 20.9)} = 22.5, p < 0.001, \eta_p^2 = 0.63$ ] but no significant interaction between group and region [ $F_{(1.6, 20.9)} = 2.45, p = 0.12, \eta_p^2 = 0.16$ ]. As **Figure 5** displays and follow-up tests revealed, the autism group produced during antiphase drumming had slightly higher concentrations in the 0–20° and 21–40° inphase relative phase regions ( $p = 0.10$  and  $0.07$ , respectively) and slightly lower concentrations in the 161–180° antiphase relative phase regions ( $p = 0.10$ ).

#### RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN MOTOR COORDINATION AND PSYCHOLOGICAL TASKS

In order to determine the relationship between the various psychological tests and cognitive measures of social coordination (Developmental Profile III, RJA, IJA, theory of mind, intentionality, partner orientation during cooperation tasks, and



cooperation the measures of social motor coordination), a principal components analysis was performed. Principle components analysis is used to determine whether there are latent factors or components underlying the correlations between variables measuring different aspects of a phenomenon. For our purposes we are interested in whether all the psychological tests are measuring the same or different aspects that differentiate autism from typically developing children as well as whether these traditional measures of autistic competence relate to the embodied measures of social motor coordination.

The psychological tests that had the largest effect size in differentiating the two groups were chosen for this analysis. These included the social-emotion and adaptive subscales from Development Profile as well as five cognitive and cooperation tests: initiating joint attention, theory of mind, partner orientation during the interruption period, intentionality and turn taking. As for an index of social motor coordination, the percentages that the participants were in the dominant regions for imitation or synchronization (i.e., either the 141–160° and 161–180° regions for imitation or the 0–20° and 21–40° regions for synchronization depending on which test they received) were used. The performed principal components analysis satisfied several adequacy criteria. First, all items correlated at least 0.3 with at least one other item, suggesting reasonable factorability. Second, the Kaiser-Meyer-Olkin measure of sampling adequacy was above the recommended value of 0.5, and Bartlett's test of sphericity was significant [ $\chi^2(28) = 43.3, p < 0.05$ ]. Additionally, the communalities were all above 0.5 confirming that each item shared some common variance with other items.

A principal components analysis using varimax (orthogonal) rotation found that the three factors explained 73% of the variance. The loadings less than 0.40 were excluded. The results of this solution are shown in **Table 5**. A replication of the analysis using an oblimin (oblique) solution showed little difference. Four items, the social-emotional subscale, initiating joint attention, partner orientation during the interruption periods and the adaptive subscale, loaded onto factor 1 that explained 32% of the variance. This factor seems to be indexing social attention aspects of the interactions between the participant and the experimenter.

**Table 5 | Results of the principal components analysis.**

Item	Factor 1	Factor 2	Factor 3
Social-emotional	0.85		
IJA	0.77		
Theory of mind		0.74	
Turn taking		0.92	
Partner orientation	0.76		
Intentionality			0.87
Social motor coordination		0.50	0.64
Adaptive	0.77		

The orientation of the participant to the experimenter during the interruption periods and the initiating joint attention obviously test this and arguably the mothers' judgment of the child's social-emotional and adaptive behavior on the Developmental profile is representing the kind of mental connectedness they perceived the child to have. Three items, theory of mind, turn taking and social motor coordination, loaded onto factor 2 that explained 24% of the variance. This factor seems to be indexing social knowledge that the participant demonstrated. The theory of mind task measures how well the child can see the world from another's point of view and this kind of knowledge is necessary for performing cooperative acts like turn taking with another person. Interestingly, the social motor coordination measure loaded on the social knowledge factor rather than the social attention factor. The final factor was comprised of two items, the intentionality test and social motor coordination, and explained an additional 17% of the variance. The intentionality test was designed to measure whether a child understood the goal of an action that another person was performing. However, in that the test consists of replicating failed actions of another, it contains a large social motor component. Consequently, it is not surprising to see social motor coordination related to it. What is surprising but not unprecedented is that the intentionality test defined a separate factor and did not load on the factor 2 which defined the social knowledge of perspective taking.

## DISCUSSION

Parents rated the children with ASD lower on all the parental-report rating scales (physical, adaptive, social-emotion, and cognitive) except communication, but children with ASD were not significantly different from TD children on most of the social cognitive tasks (IJA, RJA, theory of mind, behavioral reenactment intentionality). These results suggest that, as predicted, overall task success measures of the social cognitive tasks may not be the most sensitive or effective way to differentiate children with ASD and TD children. Alternatively, ceiling effects on some of these measures may have made it difficult to distinguish between the groups. Future research should explore whether other measures could be used to avoid such ceiling effects.

The lack of an ASD deficit on both the theory of mind task and the behavioral reenactment intentionality task suggest that the children with ASD may have the ability to understand intentions. The high verbal ability of our participants likely contributed to the success on the theory of mind task. However, even though

the ASD children were not significantly different from the TD children on theory of mind scores, the effect size of this test indicates that it corresponds to a medium effect (Cohen, 1988) suggesting that the lack of significance observed was a Type II error. Our findings on the behavioral reenactment intentionality task, however, are consistent with past research that also found that children with ASD were equivalent to (if not better than) TD children on behavioral reenactment tasks (Aldridge et al., 2000; Carpenter et al., 2001; Colombi et al., 2009). Although this task has been thought to indicate a participant's understanding of another's intentions, Colombi et al. (2009) argue that understanding intentions may not be the same as *sharing* intentions, which may be at the heart of the ASD social disorder. Moreover, Carpenter et al. (2001) report that children with ASD did not complete the reenactment tasks using the same *style* as the experimenter did. This suggests that the manner in which the exchanges unfold over time may be more important than the task outcome itself. In future research, we plan to analyze the structure of the movements during the behavioral reenactment tasks to explore whether the movement execution of the reenactment tasks differentiates the two groups. Furthermore, Huang et al. (2002) have questioned whether Meltzoff's behavioral reenactment tasks actually demonstrate intentional attribution. They argue instead that stimulus enhancement, emulation learning, and object affordances may be a more parsimonious explanation of the behavioral reenactment results. Our principal components analysis in which the theory of mind task and the behavioral reenactment intentionality task loaded on separate factors lends some credibility to the argument that these two measures may not be measuring the same underlying construct. More research is needed to examine this possibility.

Partner orientation during the interruption phase of cooperation tasks did significantly differentiate the two groups. Children with ASD were significantly worse than TD children on the partner orientation tasks. Colombi et al. (2009) and Liebal et al. (2008) report similar findings and take this as evidence that children with ASD have trouble sharing intentions even if they are able to understand them. In our principal components analysis the partner orientation loaded onto our "social attention" factor along with initiating joint attention and social-emotional and adaptive scores. It is possible that the sharing of intention is related to disruptions in lower-level perceptual or attentional processes. For example, the complex, time-dependent nature of social exchanges requires that children shift attention between both the instrumental task and the partner they are interacting with. Since research has demonstrated that children with ASD have profound atypical persistence in focus and resistance to distraction (Gernsbacher et al., 2008) and during naturalistic social interactions visually fixate on mouths and objects rather than eyes (Klin et al., 2002), the lack of social sharing may be related to the problems in attending to the relevant social information. Similarly, Sasson et al. (2007) reported that individuals with autism have deficiencies in basic social perception and orienting to social stimuli.

To evaluate the imitation tasks, we used dynamical measures that evaluate *how* the tasks were performed. We found that both the ASD group and the TD group accomplished the tasks and demonstrated coordinated alternation of movements. Our results

are consistent with others who also found that individuals with autism were equivalent to those without autism in imitation performance (e.g., Hamilton et al., 2007). However, we did find some evidence for an ASD deficit in simultaneous movement synchronization (i.e., in the object-object synchrony task). Overall, these tasks were more difficult for both groups because they require a more fine degree of temporal coordination and consequently, perhaps it is not so surprising that group differences are revealed here. The subtleness of the group differences revealed could be due to our calculating relative phase using whole-body movements. In future research, we plan to conduct a more fine-grained analysis of the hand movements employed during the imitation and synchrony tasks to be able to compare the findings to the whole-body movements and determine whether a similar pattern of results emerges.

It is quite new to look at imitative motor movements in terms of a relative phase measure. There is some precedence for this in Wilson and Wilson's (2005) coupled oscillator modeling of turn-taking behavior in speech. To understand the utility of using relative phase for imitative motor movements, one must remember that we are measuring activity and one should expect to see an alternation of repeated activity in imitation. The relative phasing of activity can be understood as quantifying a continuum of perfectly simultaneous repeated activity ( $0^\circ$ ) to perfectly alternating repeated activity ( $180^\circ$ ). Any variability in the alternating, turn-taking activity during imitation will be resolved in the distribution of relative phasing as values away from  $180^\circ$ . Unlike cross-correlation measures, the distribution of relative phase values has the utility of portraying the patterning of these deviations of perfect synchrony/alternation. Consequently, we would expect less socially coordinated individuals to have less consistent time delays, and hence, flatter distribution of relative phase.

Our finding that we did not see deficits in the joint attention behavior of children with ASD is a bit curious since it is widely reported in the literature that children with ASD perform poorly on joint attention tasks (Sigman and Ungerer, 1984; Sigman et al., 1986; Baron-Cohen, 1989; Sigman and Mundy, 1989; Kasari et al., 1990; Charman et al., 1997; Leekam et al., 1997; Bono et al., 2004), although a dissociation between IJA and RJA has been reported (Mundy et al., 1994, 1995). One possible reason for this discrepancy is that our sample size was just too small to see significant effects for IJA because the effect size was at the low end of a medium effect size (Cohen, 1988). Alternatively, research suggests there is a relationship between joint attention and language ability (Tomasello and Todd, 1983) as well as conversation skill (Farrant et al., 2011). Relatedly, even in typical development there is an association between joint attention and social competence, with individual differences predictive of social outcomes (Vaughan Van Hecke et al., 2007). Since our ASD sample was high-functioning it is likely that our participants were at the high end of the joint attention skill spectrum. As Mundy (2009) points out, blanket statements about the social behaviors of children with autism are problematic because *some* children with autism do display some level of IJA and RJA. A larger and more diverse sample is necessary to explore this issue in more depth.

Dowd et al. (2010) argue that motor function is important because interpersonal interactions and communication rely on motor function for execution (e.g., both speech and gesture

involve motor asks) and because social deficits and motor deficits may share similar neural circuits. Similarly, Gernsbacher et al. (2008) proposed that the difficulties that children with ASD have in initiating joint attention may result not from a lack of understanding of intentionality but may be due to a core deficit in motor control. However, it is worth noting that performing motor tasks depend not only on motor skill but also the ability to attend to and imitate another person thus making it difficult to determine which is the core deficit. We would argue that motor tasks tend to involve more stereotypical movements that, in the context of our experiment at least, have already been learned while imitative sequences tend to involve a novel pattern of movements specific to the task context. While this is an issue that future research certainly needs to address, taking careful measures of these variables to be able to evaluate relationships between them is an important first step.

Our dynamical measures of motor control during the drumming task found significant group differences only for the bimanual anti-phase drumming condition. Isenhower et al. (2012) found that children with autism exhibited less in-phase and anti-phase coordination than typically developing children on a similar drumming task. They suggest that such motor control deficits impair the development of social coordination because the same coordinative processes underlying bimanual interlimb coordination have also been found to constrain the rhythmic coordination between an individual and either an environmental rhythm (Schmidt et al., 2007) or another individual (Schmidt and O'Brien, 1997). Hamilton et al. (2007) found that children with ASD were equivalent in terms of motor planning, but they did report an association between verbal ability and motor planning. Since our participants had high verbal abilities this may explain the weaker differences in motor ability that we observed. In future research we plan to investigate motor control across the autism spectrum to determine the effect of such relationships.

Although we were not able to evaluate the relation between cognitive social coordination measures and intrapersonal motor control (measured in the drumming task) due to data loss as a consequence of equipment malfunction, we did find that understanding of intentionality (in theory of mind, behavioral reenactment intentionality, and partner orientation) did load with our social (interpersonal) motor control measure. This suggests that disruptions in executing movements in a social situation may be important for understanding the social deficits in ASD and points to the promise of this research methodology. Our principal components analysis suggests that different factors measure unique aspects of social coordination, lending credence to the idea that social competence may not be a unitary construct. As mentioned, we identified three separate factors—social attention accounting for 32% of the variability, social knowledge (24%), and social action (17%). Initiating joint attention and partner orientation during the interruption periods (along with the social-emotional and adaptive parent report subscales) all loaded onto the same factor. These measures seem to be measuring the lower-level perceptual and attentional dimensions of social competence and could be referred to as Social Attention. Interestingly, however, these lower-level, perceptually-based measures of social coordination did not load on the same factor as higher-level, more conceptually-based measures of social competence, which we are

calling Social Knowledge. This raises the possibility that these may be separate and distinct dimensions of social competence with non-shared underlying mechanisms. This is consistent with previous research that found dissociations between lower-level and higher-level social cognition when comparing individuals with autism and schizophrenia (Sasson et al., 2007, 2011). In particular, they found that those with autism perform poorly on both basic social perception and higher-level social cognitive skill while those with schizophrenia do not demonstrate deficits on basic social perception but are similar to those with autism in higher-level social cognitive skills. At any event, the more perceptually-based measures of social competence did not load on the same factor as social motor coordination, what we refer to as Social Action, as we predicted. In future research we plan to explore whether perceptual-based measures of social coordination are related to more basic intrapersonal motor control measures while higher-level social cognitive skill is related to social motor measures. The utility of these three factors in diagnosing ASD-specific deficits in social competence is an interesting avenue for future research.

We did find, however, that both theory of mind and behavioral reenactment intentionality were related to social-motor coordination, although they loaded on separate factors. This finding raises two important issues. First, as mentioned previously, it lends credence to arguments that the behavioral reenactment tasks may not be measuring the same aspects of intentionality as the theory of mind tasks (Huang et al., 2002). In addition, it suggests that our motor movements in social interactions are related to the intentional processes underlying them. In short, the mind is embodied in our social interactions with others. This supports our prediction that social motor coordination is an important pathway for understanding social coordination and may provide important insights into understanding the social deficits in ASD.

In conclusion, our findings suggest that focusing on *whether* children can accomplish a task may not adequately capture the nature of the social deficits in ASD. The experimental methodology that we have outlined here—standardizing tasks and movement sequences across a variety of social cognitive and social motor tasks and measuring the dynamic unfolding of social motor behavior across a spectrum of social skills—holds much promise for advancing our understanding of deficit-specific processes and perhaps disorder-specific deficits in ASD. While the small  $n$  in this study does warrant caution in drawing conclusions, our findings do suggest that social motor coordination is an important avenue for continued research to understand whether social coordination is a unitary construct and identify the deficit-specific underlying mechanisms in ASD. By including such diverse measures of social coordination, this method holds much promise for bridging the gap in what we understand about ASD social deficits from empirical research, clinical research and observation, and naturalistic social interactions.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Research reported in this article was supported by the National Institute of Mental Health of the National Institutes of Health under award number R21MH094659. The content is solely the responsibility of the authors and does not necessarily represent the official views of the National Institute of Health.

## REFERENCES

- Aldridge, M. A., Stone, K. R., Sweeney, M. H., and Bower, T. G. R. (2000). Preverbal children with autism understand the intentions of others. *Dev. Sci.* 3, 294–301.
- Alpern, G. D. (2007). *Developmental Profile 3 (DP-3)*. Los Angeles, CA: Western Psychological Services.
- American Psychiatric Association. (2000). *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, 4th Edn-TR*. Washington, DC: Task Force.
- Baron-Cohen, S. (1989). Perceptual role taking and protodeclarative pointing in autism. *Br. J. Dev. Psychol.* 7, 113–127.
- Baron-Cohen, S. (1995). *Mind-blindness: An Essay on Autism and Theory of Mind*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press/Bradford Books.
- Baron-Cohen, S., and Swettenham, J. (1997). “Theory of mind in autism: Its relationship to executive function and central coherence,” in *Handbook of Autism and Pervasive Developmental Disorders*, eds D. J. Cohen and F. R. Volkmar (New York, NY: Wiley), 880–893.
- Baron-Cohen, S., Leslie, A. M., and Frith, U. (1985). Does the autistic child have a “theory of mind?” *Cognition* 21, 37–46.
- Bauminger, N. (2002). The facilitation of social-emotional understanding and social interaction in high-functioning children with autism: intervention outcomes. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 32, 283–298.
- Bernieri, F. J., Davis, J. M., Rosenthal, R., and Knee, C. R. (1994). Interactional synchrony and rapport: measuring synchrony in displays devoid of sound and facial affect. *Pers. Soc. Psychol. Bull.* 30, 303–311.
- Bono, M. A., Daley, T., and Sigman, M. (2004). Relations among joint attention, amount of intervention and language gain in autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 34, 495–505.
- Carpenter, M., Call, J., and Tomasello, M. (2002). A new false belief test for 36-month-olds. *Br. J. Dev. Psychol.* 20, 393–420.
- Carpenter, M., Pennington, B., and Rogers, S. (2001). Understanding of others’ intentions in children with autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 31, 589–599.
- Charman, T., Swettenham, J., Baron-Cohen, S., Cox, A., Baird, G., and Drew, A. (1997). Infants with autism: an investigation of empathy, pretend play, joint attention, and imitation. *Dev. Psychol.* 33, 781–789.
- Chartrand, T., and Bargh, J. (1999). The chameleon effect: the perception-behavior link and social interaction. *J. Pers. Soc. Psychol.* 76, 893–910.
- Colombi, C., Liebal, K., Tomasello, M., Young, G., Warneken, F., and Rogers, S. (2009). Examining the correlates of cooperation in autism: imitation, joint attention, and understanding intentions. *Autism* 13, 143–163.
- Cohen, J. (1988). *Statistical Power Analysis for the Behavioral Sciences, 2nd Edn*. Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Dale, R., and Spivey, M. J. (2006). Unraveling the dyad: using recurrence analysis to explore patterns of syntactic coordination between children and caregivers in conversation. *Lang. Learn.* 56, 391–430.
- Dowd, A. M., Rinehart, N. J., and McGinley, J. (2010). Motor function in children with autism: why is this relevant to psychologists? *Clin. Psychol.* 14, 90–96.
- Fan, Y., Decety, J., Yang, C., Liu, J., and Cheng, Y. (2010). Unbroken mirror neurons in autism spectrum disorders. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 51, 981–988.
- Farrant, B. M., Maybery, M. T., and Fletcher, J. (2011). Socio-emotional engagement, joint attention, imitation, and conversational skill: analysis in typical development and specific language impairments. *First Lang.* 31, 23–46.
- Feldman, R. (2007). Parent–infant synchrony and the construction of shared timing: physiological precursors, developmental outcomes, and risk conditions. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 48, 329–354.
- Gallese, V. (2006). Intentional attunement: a neurophysiological perspective on social cognition and its disruption in autism. *Cogn. Brain Res.* 1079, 15–24.
- Gernsbacher, M. A., Stevenson, J. L., Khandakar, S., and Goldsmith, H. H. (2008). Why does joint attention look atypical in autism? *Child Dev. Perspect.* 2, 38–45.
- Gowen, E., Stanley, J., and Miall, C. (2008). Movement interference in autism-spectrum disorder. *Neuropsychologia* 46, 1060–1068.
- Gratier, M., and Apter-Danon, G. (2008). “The musicality of belonging: repetition and variation in mother–infant vocal interaction,” in *Communicative Musicality: Narratives of Expressive Gesture and Being Human*, eds S. Malloch and C. Trevarthen (Oxford: Oxford University Press), 301–327.
- Hamilton, A. F., Brindley, R. M., and Frith, U. (2007). Imitation and action understanding in autistic spectrum disorders: how valid is the hypothesis of a deficit in the mirror neuron system? *Neuropsychologia* 45, 1859–1868.
- Happe, F., and Frith, U. (2006). The weak coherence account: detail-focused cognitive style in autism spectrum disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 36, 5–25.
- Howlin, P., Goode, S., Hutton, J., and Rutter, M. (2004). Adult outcome for children with autism. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 45, 212–229.
- Huang, C., Heyes, C., and Charman, T. (2002). Infants’ behavioral reenactment of “failed attempts”: exploring the roles of emulation learning, stimulus enhancement, and understanding of intentions. *Dev. Psychol.* 38, 840–855.
- Ishenower, R. W., Marsh, K. L., Richardson, M. J., Helt, M., Schmidt, R. C., and Fein, D. (2012). Rhythmic bimanual coordination is impaired in children with autism spectrum disorder. *Res. Autism Spectr. Disord.* 6, 25–31.
- Julien, D., Brault, M., Chartrand, E., and Begin, J. (2000). Immediacy behaviours and synchrony in satisfied and dissatisfied couples. *Can. J. Behav. Sci.* 32, 84–90.
- Kasari, C., Sigman, M., Mundy, P., and Yirmiya, N. (1990). Affective sharing in the context of joint attention interactions of normal, autistic, and mentally retarded children. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 20, 87–99.
- Klin, A., Jones, W., Schultz, R., Volkmar, F., and Cohen, D. (2002). Visual fixation patterns during viewing of naturalistic social situations as predictors of social competence in individuals with autism. *Arch. Gen. Psychiatry* 59, 809–816.
- Knoblich, G., and Sebanz, N. (2006). The social nature of perception and action. *Curr. Dir. Psychol. Sci.* 15, 99–104.
- Lakin, J., and Chartrand, T. L. (2003). Using nonconscious behavioral mimicry to create affiliation and rapport. *Psychol. Sci.* 14, 334–339.
- Leekam, S., Baron-Cohen, S., Perrett, D., Milders, M., and Brown, S. (1997). Eye-direction detection: a dissociation between geometric and joint attention skills in autism. *Br. J. Dev. Psychol.* 15, 77–95.
- Liebal, K., Colombi, C., Rogers, S., Warneken, F., and Tomasello, M. (2008). Helping and cooperation in children with autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 38, 224–238.
- Meltzoff, A. N. (1995). Understanding the intentions of others: reenactment of intended acts by 18-month-old children. *Dev. Psychol.* 31, 838–850.
- Meltzoff, A. N. (2005). “Imitation and other minds: the ‘Like Me’ hypothesis,” in *Perspectives on Imitation: From neuroscience to Social Science, Volume 2: Imitation, Human Development, and Culture*, eds S. Hurley and N. Chater (Cambridge, MA: MIT Press), 55–77.
- Miles, L. K., Nind, L. K., and Macrae, C. N. (2009). The rhythm of rapport: interpersonal synchrony and social perception. *J. Exp. Soc. Psychol.* 45, 585–589.
- Mundy, P. (2009). “Lessons learned from autism: an information-processing model of joint attention and social cognition,” in *Minnesota Symposium on Child Psychology: Meeting the Challenge of Translational Research in Child Psychology*, Vol. 35, eds D. Cicchetti and M. R. Gunnar (Hoboken, NJ: John Wiley and Sons), 59–113.
- Mundy, P., Delgado, C., Block, J., Venezia, M., Hogan, A., and Seibert, J. (2003). *A Manual for the Abridged Early Social Communication Scales (ESCS)*. Coral Gables, FL: University of Miami.
- Mundy, P., Kasari, C., Sigman, M., and Ruskin, E. (1995). Nonverbal communication and early language Down syndrome and in normally developing children. *J. Speech Hear. Res.* 38, 157–167.
- Mundy, P., and Newell, L. (2007). Attention, joint attention, and social cognition. *Curr. Dir. Psychol. Sci.* 16, 269–274.
- Mundy, P., Sigman, C., and Kasari, C. (1994). Joint attention, developmental level and symptom presentation in autism. *Dev. Psychopathol.* 6, 389–402.
- Oberman, L. M., and Ramachandran, V. S. (2007). The simulating social mind: the role of the mirror neuron system and simulation in the social and communicative deficits of autism spectrum disorders. *Psychol. Bull.* 133, 310–327.
- Onishi, K. H., and Baillargeon, R. (2005). Do 15-month-old infants understand false beliefs? *Science* 308, 255–258.
- Paxton, A., and Dale, R. (in press). Frame-differencing methods for measuring bodily synchrony in conversation. *Behav. Res. Methods* doi: 10.3758/s13428-012-0249-2
- Piaget, J. (1951/1967). *Play, Dreams and Imitation*. London: Routledge.
- Pikovsky, A., Rosenblum, M., and Kurths, J. (2001). *Synchronization: A Universal Concept in Nonlinear*

- Sciences. New York, NY: Cambridge University Press.
- Ramseyer, F., and Tschacher, W. (2011). Nonverbal synchrony in psychotherapy: coordinated body movement reflects relationship quality and outcome. *J. Consult. Clin. Psychol.* 79, 284–295.
- Reed, T. (1994). Performance of autistic and control participants on three cognitive perspective taking tasks. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 24, 53–66.
- Richardson, M. J., Marsh, K. L., and Schmidt, R. C. (2005). Effects of visual and verbal interaction on unintentional interpersonal coordination. *J. Exp. Psychol. Hum. Percept. Perform.* 31, 62–79.
- Richardson, M. J., Marsh, K. L., and Schmidt, R. C. (2010). “Challenging egocentric notions of perceiving, acting, and knowing,” in *The Mind in Context*, eds L. F. Barrett, B. Mesquita, and E. Smith (New York, NY: Guilford), 307–333.
- Rizzolatti, G., and Fabbri-Destro, M. (2010). Mirror neurons: from discovery to autism. *Exp. Brain Res.* 200, 223–237.
- Rogers, S. J., and Pennington, B. F. (1991). A theoretical approach to the deficits in infantile autism. *Dev. Psychopathol.* 3, 137–162.
- Rogers, S., Hepburn, S., Stackhouse, T., and Wehner, E. (2003). Imitation performance in toddlers with autism and those with other developmental disorders. *J. Child Psychol.* 44, 763–781.
- Sasson, N. J., Pinkham, A. E., Carpenter, K. L. H., and Belger, A. (2011). The benefit of directly comparing autism and schizophrenia for revealing mechanisms of social cognitive impairment. *J. Neurodev. Disord.* 3, 87–100.
- Sasson, N., Tsuchiya, N., Hurley, R., Couture, S. M., Penn, D. L., Adolphs, R., et al. (2007). Orienting to social stimuli differentiates social cognitive impairment in autism and schizophrenia. *Neuropsychologia* 45, 2580–2588.
- Schmidt, R. C., and Richardson, M. J. (2008). “Dynamics of interpersonal coordination,” in *Coordination: Neural, Behavioral and Social Dynamics*, eds A. Fuchs and V. Jirsa (Heidelberg: Springer-Verlag), 281–308.
- Schmidt, R. C., Fitzpatrick, P., Caron, R., and Mergeche, J. (2011). Understanding social motor coordination. *Hum. Mov. Sci.* 30, 834–845.
- Schmidt, R. C., Morr, S., Fitzpatrick, P. A., and Richardson, M. J. (2012). Measuring the dynamics of interactional synchrony. *J. Nonverbal Behav.* 36, 263–279.
- Schmidt, R. C., Richardson, M. J., Arsénault, C. A., and Galantucci, B. (2007). Visual tracking and entrainment to an environmental rhythm. *J. Exp. Psychol. Hum. Percept. Perform.* 33, 860–870.
- Schmidt, R., and O’Brien, B. (1997). Evaluating the dynamics of unintended interpersonal coordination. *Ecol. Psychol.* 9, 189–206.
- Seger, C., and Smith, E. R. (2009). “The effect of synchrony with a computerized avatar on implicit prejudice,” in *Poster Presented at Society for Social and Personality Psychology (SPSP)*, February 2009 (Tampa, FL).
- Semin, G. R. (2007). “Grounding communication: synchrony,” in *Social Psychology: Handbook of basic principles, 2nd Edn*, eds A. Kruglanski and E. T. Higgins (New York, NY: Guilford Publications), 630–649.
- Semin, G. R., and Cacioppo, J. T. (2008). “Grounding social cognition: synchronization, coordination, and co-regulation,” in *Embodied Grounding: Social, Cognitive, Affective, and Neuroscientific Approaches*, eds G. R. Semin and E. R. Smith (New York, NY: Cambridge University Press), 119–147.
- Semin, G. R., and Smith, E. R. (2008). *Embodied Grounding: Social, Cognitive, Affective, and Neuroscientific Approaches*. New York, NY: Cambridge University Press.
- Shockley, K., Richardson, D. C., and Dale, R. (2009). Conversation and coordinative structures. *Topics Cogn. Sci.* 1, 305–319.
- Sigman, M., and Mundy, P. (1989). Social attachments in autistic children. *J. Am. Acad. Child Adolesc. Psychiatry* 28, 74–81.
- Sigman, M., Mundy, P., Sherman, T., and Ungerer, J. (1986). Social interactions of autistic, mentally retarded, and normal children and their caregivers. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 27, 647–656.
- Sigman, M., and Ungerer, J. A. (1984). Attachment behaviors in autistic children. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 14, 231–244.
- Smith, E. R. (2008). Social relationships and groups: new insights on embodied and distributed cognition. *Cogn. Syst. Res.* 9, 24–32.
- Tomasello, M. (1999). *The Cultural Origins of Human Cognition*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- Tomasello, M., and Todd, J. (1983). Joint attention and lexical acquisition style. *First Lang.* 4, 197–211.
- Trevarthen, C. (1998). “The concept and foundations of infant intersubjectivity,” in *Intersubjective Communication and Emotion in Early Ontogeny*, ed S. Braten (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press), 15–46.
- Trevarthen, C., and Daniel, S. (2005). Disorganized rhythm and synchrony: early signs of autism and Rett syndrome. *Brain Dev.* 27, S25–S34.
- Varlet, M., Marin, L., Raffard, S., Schmidt, R. C., Capdevielle, D., Boulenger, J. P., et al. (2012). Impairments of social motor coordination in schizophrenia. *PLoS ONE* 7:e29772. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0029772
- Vaughan Van Hecke, A., Mundy, P. C., Acra, C. F., Block, J. J., Delgado, C. E., Parlade, M. V., et al. (2007). Infant joint attention, temperament, and social competence in preschool children. *Child Dev.* 78, 53–69.
- Warneken, F., Chen, F., and Tomasello, M. (2006). Cooperative activities in young children and chimpanzees. *Child Dev.* 77, 640–663.
- Warreyn, P., Roeyers, H., Oelbrandt, T., and de Groot, I. (2005). What are you looking at? Joint attention and visual perspective taking in young children with autism spectrum disorder. *J. Dev. Phys. Disabil.* 17, 55–73.
- Wellman, H. M., Cross, D., and Watson, J. (2001). Meta-analysis of theory-of-mind development. The truth about false belief. *Child Dev.* 72, 655–684.
- Williams, J. H. G., Whiten, A., Suddendorf, T., and Perrett, D. I. (2001). Imitation, mirror neurons and autism. *Neurosci. Biobehav. Rev.* 25, 287–295.
- Wilson, M., and Wilson, T. P. (2005). An oscillator model of the timing of turn-taking. *Psychon. Bull. Rev.* 12, 957–968.
- Woodward, A. L. (1998). Infants selectively encode the goal object of an actor’s reach. *Cognition* 69, 1–34.
- Yirmiya, N., Gamlie, I., Pilowsky, T., Feldman, R., Baron-Cohen, S., and Sigman, M. (2006). The development of siblings of children with autism at 4 and 14 months: social engagement, communication, and cognition. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 47, 511–523.

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Received: 28 October 2012; paper pending published: 30 January 2013; accepted: 21 March 2013; published online: 08 April 2013.

Citation: Fitzpatrick P, Diorio R, Richardson MJ and Schmidt RC (2013) Dynamical methods for evaluating the time-dependent unfolding of social coordination in children with autism. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:21. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00021

Copyright © 2013 Fitzpatrick, Diorio, Richardson and Schmidt. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



# Neural correlates of individual differences in manual imitation fidelity

Lieke Braadbaart<sup>1†</sup>, Gordon D. Waiter<sup>2</sup> and Justin H. G. Williams<sup>3\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> School of Psychology, University of Aberdeen, Aberdeen, UK

<sup>2</sup> Aberdeen Biomedical Imaging Centre, Institute of Medical Sciences, University of Aberdeen, Aberdeen, UK

<sup>3</sup> School of Medicine and Dentistry, Clinical Research Centre, University of Aberdeen, Royal Cornhill Hospital, Aberdeen, UK

## Edited by:

Elizabeth B. Torres, Rutgers University, USA

## Reviewed by:

Ulrik R. Beierholm, University of Birmingham, UK  
Svenja Caspers, Research Centre Juelich, Germany

## \*Correspondence:

Justin H. G. Williams, School of Medicine and Dentistry, Clinical Research Centre, University of Aberdeen, Royal Cornhill Hospital, Cornhill Road, Aberdeen, AB25 2ZH, UK.  
e-mail: justin.williams@abdn.ac.uk

## † Present address:

Lieke Braadbaart, Aberdeen Biomedical Imaging Centre, University of Aberdeen, Aberdeen, UK.

Imitation is crucial for social learning, and so it is important to identify what determines between-subject variability in imitation fidelity. This might help explain what makes some people, like those with social difficulties such as in autism spectrum disorder (ASD), significantly worse at performance on these tasks than others. A novel paradigm was developed to provide objective measures of imitation fidelity in which participants used a touchscreen to imitate videos of a model drawing different shapes. Comparisons between model and participants' kinematic data provided three measures of imitative fidelity. We hypothesized that imitative ability would predict variation in BOLD signal whilst performing a simple imitation task in the MRI-scanner. In particular, an overall measure of accuracy (correlation between model and imitator) would predict activity in the overarching imitation system, whereas bias would be subject to more general aspects of motor control. Participants lying in the MRI-scanner were instructed to imitate different grips on a handle, or to watch someone or a circle moving the handle. Our hypothesis was partly confirmed as correlation between model and imitator was mediated by somatosensory cortex but also ventromedial prefrontal cortex, and bias was mediated mainly by cerebellum but also by the medial frontal and parietal cortices and insula. We suggest that this variance differentially reflects cognitive functions such as feedback-sensitivity and reward-dependent learning, contributing significantly to variability in individuals' imitative abilities as characterized by objective kinematic measures.

**Keywords: manual imitation, fMRI BOLD, mirror neuron areas, kinematics, correlated activity**

## INTRODUCTION

The ability to imitate, defined as the ability to learn how to do something by watching how someone else does it, is arguably the characteristic that best differentiates human cognition from other animals (Whiten, 2006). While studies have been increasingly demonstrating the capacity for imitation in non-human primates in the last 10 years (Whiten and van Schaik, 2007), the breadth of human ability far outweighs that seen in other animals. It would seem that the evolution of our capacity for imitation is what has provided us as a species with the rich cultural diversity that we take for granted. It is also argued that the capacity for imitation, which requires the ability to detect similarities between the observer and the observed, is closely linked to the capacity for "identification" with others (Hobson and Meyer, 2006), social cognition (Uddin et al., 2007), empathy (Sommerville and Decety, 2006) and the simulation theory of mind which allows a person to understand another's mental state by imagining themselves in their position (Meltzoff and Gopnik, 1993; Gallese and Goldman, 1998; Gallese, 2003; Hurley and Chater, 2005). Research into how imitation works becomes even more important when looking at people who do not possess the ability to put themselves in another's shoes, figuratively speaking. The most prominent group of people who struggle with social and imitation deficits are those with autism spectrum

disorder (ASD; e.g., Rogers and Williams, 2006). Understanding the neural basis for the capacity to detect and develop the correspondences between observations of others' behavior and one's own coding for that same behavior may be essential to understanding social cognition and related deficits in disorders such as ASD.

Research in the area of imitation over the last decade has been dominated by the hypothesis that a single, "direct-matching" mechanism exists that couples neural codings for observation to neural codings for the same action, and that this takes the form of a "mirror neuron" system (Iacoboni et al., 1999; Rizzolatti and Craighero, 2004). Mirror neurons fire not only when executing an action, but also when observing that same action, and therefore offer a potential cross-modal mapping function, so that the observation of others' actions enables the observer to experience them as if performing them him- or herself. In the macaque, mirror neurons have been located in the inferior parietal and ventral premotor cortices (Gallese et al., 1996; Fogassi et al., 2005). There is evidence from functional magnetic resonance imaging (fMRI) and electrophysiological methods for the existence of a putative mirror neuron system in humans (Iacoboni and Dapretto, 2006; Chong et al., 2008). A recent meta-analysis of imitation (Caspers et al., 2010) identified a number of brain areas as being commonly activated across a range of imitation studies supporting the idea of

a widespread imitation system. Areas included the inferior frontal gyrus (Broca's area), the inferior parietal lobe, somatosensory cortex, premotor cortex, and fusiform gyrus. In imitation learning it has been suggested that a similar mechanism is utilized to compare others' actions with one's own (Oztop and Arbib, 2002), and that a deficit in the mirror mechanism is responsible for the social deficits found in ASD (Iacoboni and Dapretto, 2006; Williams et al., 2006).

In addition to action-perception matching, imitation may also include reinforcement learning and motor control. Learning an action and motor control both rely on the interplay between sensory feedback and motor command execution. Imitation takes this cross-modal action translation one step further, because the sensory signals which normally come from our own body are instead created by another person. Without these self-induced signals, the brain has to compensate in order to accurately reflect the actions of another person, relying on visuospatial and auditory information and our own motor system to fill in the sensory gaps (Wolpert et al., 2003). It follows from this that previously learned actions are easier to imitate than novel actions as they correspond to well-established sensory-motor loops. Furthermore, as imitation depends upon different processes, including action perception, cross-modal matching and motor control, a broad system of brain activity common to all imitation is required. A separate question then arises as to how the various components of an imitation system might contribute to imitative performance. The deconstruction of imitation has previously been investigated in a study on hand gestures by Gold et al. (2008). They used a data-glove to track spatiotemporal motions as the participants imitated different gesture sequences. Gold and colleagues found that various measures of error related to different components of the imitative action, and that these measures managed to differentiate between effects of spatial memory and complexity. This suggests that the overarching imitation system might not be at fault when a person fails to imitate, but that instead a component of the imitation system could be responsible for the failure. By deconstructing the imitation system, differentiation between the possible causes of imitation deficits will become possible.

If imitative ability predicts social cognitive ability, then understanding the causes of variability in imitative performance becomes important for understanding how social cognition varies within a population. One way of exploring this question is to look at whether a neural system employed for imitation shows variability in function not according to the difficulty of the task but relative to the imitative ability of the participants. Therefore, by contrasting a very simple imitation task with a more difficult one, the underlying collective imitation brain mechanism would vary in its level of activation according to the efficiency of the imitation system. We would expect that the better a person is at imitating, the easier they would find the simple fMRI task and less blood oxygen level dependent (BOLD) activity would then be associated with the task. We recently designed a behavioral task that provides a quantitative measure of imitation ability using custom-built software (Culmer et al., 2009) to derive the kinematic parameters of actions, which can then be directly compared with the kinematics of the model's actions. For the purpose of this study, we considered path length (which corresponds to size of action) and

path speed (which corresponds to how fast the action is executed). If this is done for a series of actions, several measures of imitation ability can be derived.

### CORRELATION

The correlation coefficient provides a measure of degree of dependency between two datasets. If a correlation is perfect between the kinematics of a set of modeled and a set of imitated actions, then the two sets of variables will be completely dependent upon each other and all variability in the imitator's actions will be accounted for by variability in the modeled actions.

### PROPORTIONAL BIAS

Even if the value of the correlation coefficient is perfect at 1, there might still be a difference between the absolute values of the model and participant's performance as the imitator may increase speed or size at a slower or faster rate than the model. The slope of the regression line provides information on the relative amount of change between model and imitator across trials and provides a measure of the imitator's inherent bias in drawing the modeled actions.

### ABSOLUTE (MEAN) ERROR

This is the mean amount of difference between the kinematic parameters of model and imitator, irrespective of magnitude of stimulus. It reflects a combination of accuracy and bias.

We hypothesized that these three objective measures would predict activity in neural systems involved in imitation during fMRI of a simple manual imitation task. We also hypothesized that the different measures would correspond to different aspects of these neural systems, which would reflect a variance in vulnerability to the different types of inconsistency. In particular, the dependency measure (correlation coefficient " $R$ ") should be the most sensitive to functions controlling the dependency of motor output on sensory input, and would therefore correlate with activity in the action-perception matching system. In contrast, the bias measure (" $m$ ") would be most influenced by mechanisms controlling absolute values of motor output and so would reflect more communal motor control functions.

## METHODS

### PARTICIPANTS

Sixteen males were recruited to participate from the University of Aberdeen. Their age ranged from 19 to 43, with a mean age of 26.7 (SD: 7.19). All participants were right-handed, with no history of illnesses that could affect the brain.

### MRI

MRI data was collected using a 3.0 T scanner (Achieva X-series, Philips Medical, Best, The Netherlands). An eight-channel phased-array head coil was used to obtain high resolution gradient echo 3D volumetric images and a set of functional images using BOLD contrast. The high-resolution images were collected using a T1 weighted sequence with the following parameters: field of view, 24 cm; 20/6, TR/TE; flip angle, 35°; slices, 124; slice thickness, 1.0 mm; matrix, 256 × 256. Functional MR images were acquired in the axial plane with a T2\*-weighted single shot,

gradient-echo, echo-planar pulse sequence with the following parameters: field of view, 24 cm; 2500/30, TR/TE; flip angle, 78°, slices, 30; slice thickness, 5 mm; matrix, 96 × 96. The head was firmly stabilized in the head coil, leaving little room to move.

### FUNCTIONAL IMAGING TASK

Participants were asked to lie in the scanner with a handle by their right side. On a screen they were presented with three conditions using Presentation (version 14). In the first condition, “Rest”, participants were shown a video of the handle moving by itself, with a yellow circle moving with it. In the second condition, “Move”, they were presented with short video clips of a person manipulating the handle and were instructed to imitate these manipulations as they were being shown (see **Figure 1**). For example, when the participant saw the hand on screen push the handle with only one finger, the participant simultaneously performed the same action. The third condition, “Watch”, showed the same handle manipulations, but this time participants were instructed to observe without moving. Each condition lasted approximately 30 s, consisting of a 5-s instruction screen and six 4-s videos. The three conditions were repeated six times, with a total run-time of 9.5 min. Videos were presented in a pseudo-random order, which was the same for each participant. EEG data was collected simultaneously inside the scanner, to be reported elsewhere.

### IMITATION TASK

A computer was used to assess participants’ imitation abilities by exploring how well they imitated drawing actions. Participants watched videos that showed a model tracing a simple shape with pen on the touch-sensitive screen of a portable computer, although the angle of the video was such that the participants could not see the shape on the computer (example in **Figure 2**). There were five different shapes (circle, oval, square, triangle, and pentagon), drawn at three different speeds (slow, normal, and fast), in three different sizes (small, medium, and large), leading to a total of 45 videos presented in a semi-randomized order, although for one participant only 36 tasks could be analysed due to technical difficulties. After each video, the participant was asked to replicate the drawing they had just seen the model make as closely as possible in size, shape and speed, using the same touch-screen computer with digital pen that the model in the videos used. The position of the pen on the screen was recorded, to be analysed using kinematic assessment tool (KAT)

software which automatically generated path length and duration measures for each trial (for a detailed description of how path length and time measures were generated see Culmer et al., 2009). Dividing path length by duration generated a measure of average speed. Measures of imitation accuracy could then be obtained by comparing model and participant parameters. Separate measures of imitation were calculated for path length and average movement speed.

In the first stage of analysis, path length and time measures from the 45 drawing trials of each participant were plotted against those of the model, revealing a correlation between each movement parameter of the participant and that of the model. We considered that the degree of scatter (measured by the strength of the correlation “*R*”) reflected the accuracy of imitation, whereas the gradient of the slope (“*m*” from the regression equation  $y = mx + c$ ), reflects the proportion of change by the imitator across trials as a proportion of the model’s change. Mean absolute error between model and participant was also derived through a root mean square error (RMSE) score.

### fMRI ANALYSIS

Functional MRI data was analysed using MATLAB software with SPM8 (<http://www.fil.ion.ucl.ac.uk/spm/software/spm8/>). The 220 functional images were realigned to the first image, whereby a maximum translation and rotation of 1.5 mm/degrees was maintained for all but two participants (with acceptable transgressions of 2.5 mm and  $-5^\circ$ ). The structural scans were then co-registered to a mean generated from all functional scans, after which they were segmented. All scans were normalized to the standard SPM MNI template, after which the functional scans were smoothed with an 8 mm FWHM Gaussian kernel, completing the pre-processing. The smoothed images were modeled using a general linear model according to the condition blocks, using the movement data from realignment as a regressor. Two-sample *t*-tests generated Move-greater-than-Rest (“Imitate”) and Watch-greater-than-Rest (“Observe”) BOLD contrasts for each individual.

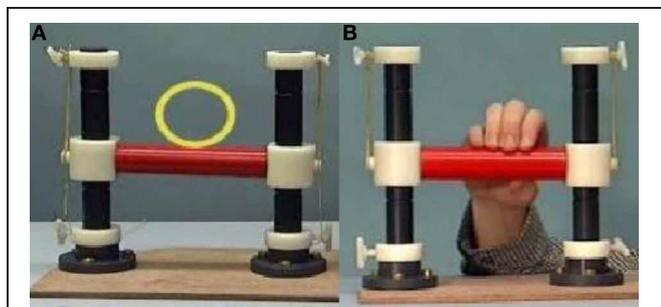


FIGURE 1 | Video stills of Rest (A) and Move/Watch (B) stimuli.

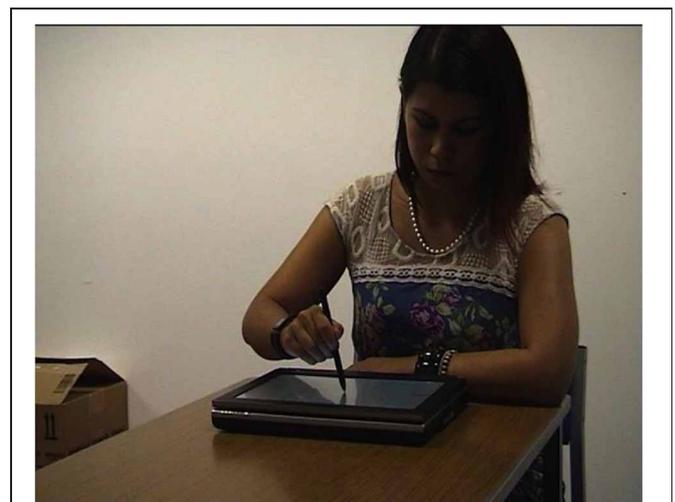


FIGURE 2 | Still frame of video-clip showing model drawing stimuli.

The individual Imitate and Observe contrasts were used in multiple regression analyses with correlation, RMSE scores and bias of imitation fidelity for speed and path length measures. These analyses provided group activation patterns for the different measures using a  $p$ -value of 0.001 uncorrected with an extent threshold of 38 voxels (following Monte-Carlo simulations by Slotnick et al., 2003), which left only the clusters that were considered significant at an FWE-corrected threshold of  $p < 0.05$ .

## RESULTS

This pilot study revealed correlations between simple imitation with the handle and between-subject variations in complex imitation. Different measures of imitation were explored, to see how they would elicit differing activation patterns.

### BEHAVIORAL DATA

The average path length correlation “R” between model and participant was 0.89 (SD = 0.06). For path length divided by time, the average was 0.93 (SD = 0.05). In terms of error scores, the average path length error was 201.85 pixels (SD = 53.52), and the average speed error score was 39.86 s (SD = 14.46 s, including the RMSE outlier of 2 SD > mean). There was no significant correlation between the R, RMSE or  $m$ -scores, and age. The R and RMSE scores correlated non-significantly at  $p = -0.504$ . Correlations between  $m$  and R ( $p = 0.198$ ) or RMSE ( $p = 0.410$ ) were not significant. Participants showed particular difficulty identifying the pentagonal shape, resulting in wide variations in drawings. All participants except one failed to decrease their speed on par with the model, resulting in a rate of change “ $m$ ” < 1 (1 = same increase in speed for model and participant between all trials). The average motor bias “ $m$ ” for speed was 0.804 (SD = 0.15). For path length “ $m$ ”, performance was variable, with the rate of change both over and under 1 averaging at 0.987 (SD = 0.07).

### FUNCTIONAL DATA

The Observe group contrast (i.e., Watch-minus-Rest) revealed significant activation only in the visual cortex. The Imitate contrast (i.e., Move-minus-Rest) on the other hand (Figure 3) revealed activation predominantly in the bilateral cerebellum, but also in the left postcentral parietal lobe, inferior frontal gyrus and thalamus.

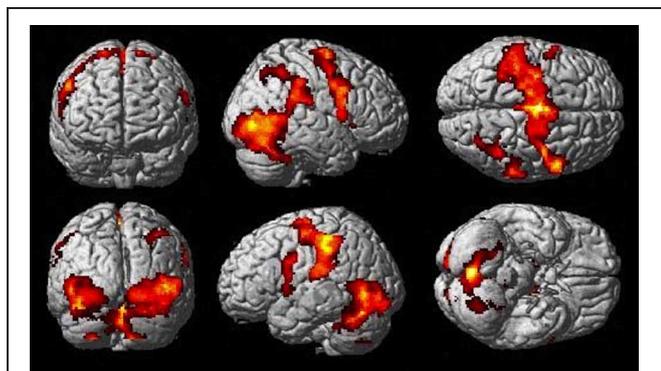


FIGURE 3 | Imitate BOLD contrast ( $p < 0.05$  FWE-corr.).

One participant was excluded from all BOLD analyses due to an unalterable shift in the functional MR-images and non-compliance in the “Move” handle-imitation condition.

### CORRELATES OF IMITATION ACCURACY “R” WITH BOLD SIGNAL CHANGES

Path length correlated negatively with Imitate in the left supra-marginal gyrus of the postcentral parietal lobe (MNI: -40, -22, 46;  $Z = 3.96$ , cluster size 46). A negative correlation between speed R and Imitate revealed activity in the right ventromedial frontal cortex (MNI: 10, 56, 12;  $Z = 4.77$ , cluster size 180) and the right secondary somatosensory cortex (MNI: 60, -18, 22;  $Z = 4.07$ , cluster size 120; both in Figure 4). Scatter-plots (Figure 4B) illustrate the nature of the whole-brain negative correlations by comparing speed R with average BOLD response in the Move minus the Rest condition for the two regions-of-interest (ROIs). There was a positive correlation between Observe and path length in the area of the right caudate (MNI: 22, -10, 28), although this correlation was only borderline significant ( $Z = 3.85$ , cluster size 40). There was no significant correlation between Observe and speed R.

### CORRELATES OF BOLD RESPONSE WITH BEHAVIORAL MEASURES OF IMITATION BIAS (GRADIENT “m”)

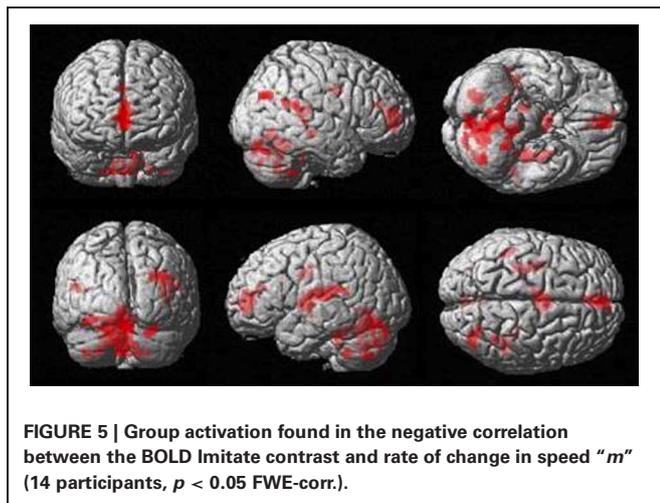
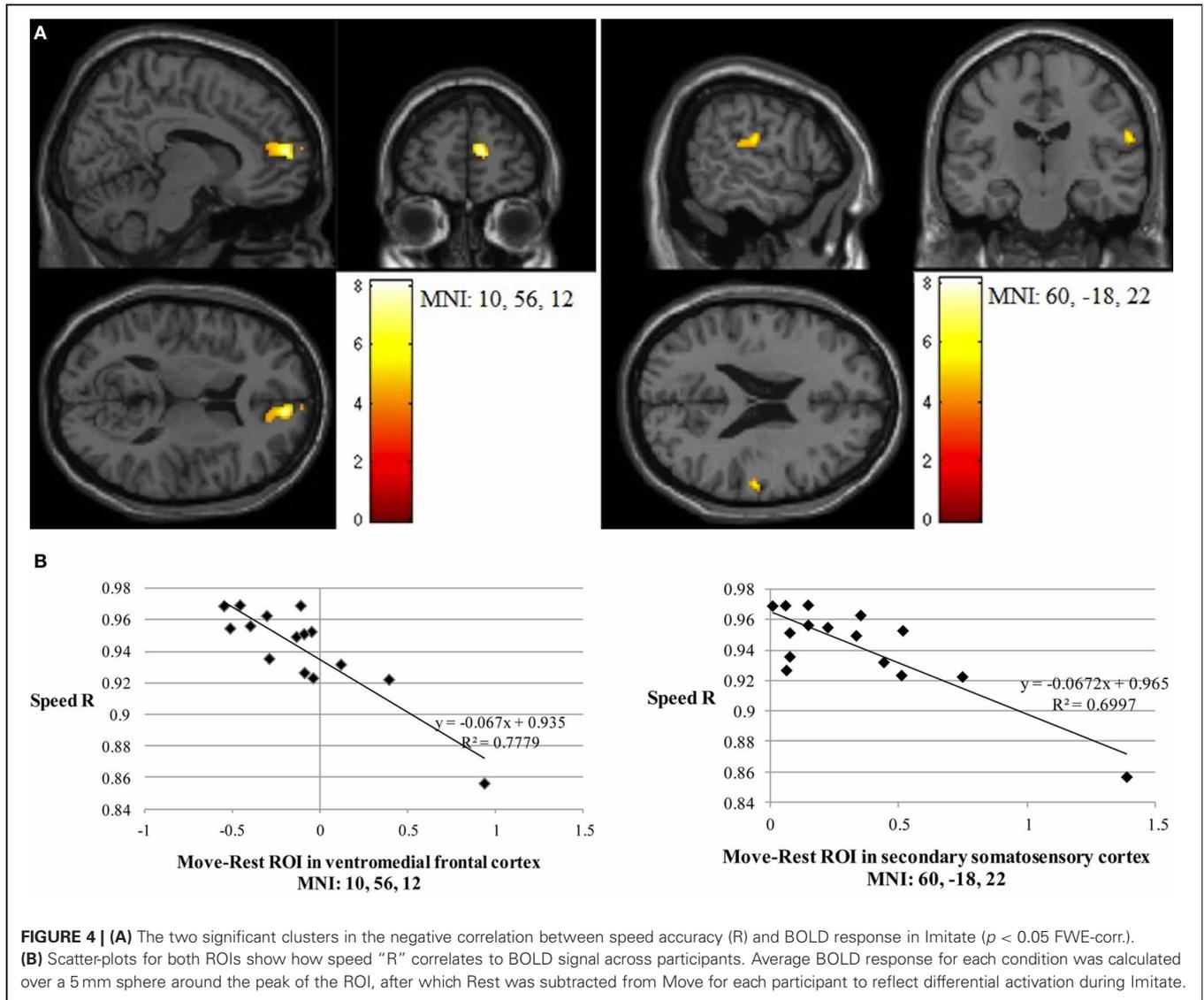
The more accurately participants’ speed matched that of the model, the less activity they showed during simple imitation in a range of areas shown in Figure 5 and Table 1. This relationship was strongest in the cerebellum but symmetrical clusters were also evident in the posterior insula and midline in ventro- and dorsal medial frontal cortex as well as posterior intra-parietal sulcus. Imitate did not correlate significantly with path length. However, path length  $m$  was positively correlated to Observe in the left superior frontal gyrus (MNI: -6, 64, -4;  $Z = 3.61$ , cluster size 71). There was no correlation between speed and Observe.

### CORRELATES OF BOLD SIGNAL WITH MEAN ERROR (RMSE) IN COMPLEX IMITATION

The Imitate contrast did not correlate with path length. There was, however, a positive group correlation (after the removal of the RMSE outlier) between speed and Imitate in the left postcentral gyrus (specifically the somatosensory cortex, leading into the intra-parietal sulcus, with MNI: -38, -24, 50;  $Z = 4.20$ , cluster size 147), and in the visual cortex (MNI: -16, -86, 10;  $Z = 4.14$ , cluster size 229; both in Figure 6). There were no significant correlations between the Observe contrast and RMSE measures.

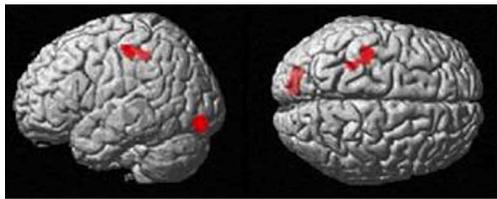
## DISCUSSION

In this study we investigated if individual differences in brain activity during a very simple imitation task correlated with performance on a challenging behavioral imitation task for three different measures. We predicted that matching accuracy on a difficult task would correspond to activity during a simple action-perception matching task in the overall imitation system (Caspers et al., 2010), whereas bias would be under the control of more general motor control functions. Our hypothesis was partially confirmed for the imitation of speed. The strength of correlation “R” predicted BOLD signal in the somatosensory cortex in right



**Table 1 | Locations, significance (at  $p < 0.05$  FWE-corr.), and MNI coordinates for the negative group correlation between BOLD in Imitate and the speed bias (14 participants).**

Location	Cluster size	Z-score	x	y	z
l. Vermis	950	5.02	-2	-66	-6
r. Cerebellum	86	4.45	24	-72	-26
r. Anterior cingulate	197	4.15	2	-2	34
l. Cerebellum	140	4.14	-4	-34	-24
l. Insula	346	4	-30	-28	14
r. Cerebellum	95	3.99	14	-50	-50
r. Thalamus	52	3.92	14	-26	-8
r. Precuneus	120	3.86	32	-70	28
Medial frontal gyrus	336	3.8	0	52	-2
l. Fusiform gyrus	57	3.77	-38	-70	-16
r. Insula	145	3.7	30	-30	14



**FIGURE 6 | Group BOLD response in positive correlation with speed RMSE data ( $p < 0.05$  FWE-corr.).**

anterior parietal lobe but also right ventromedial prefrontal cortex. The measure of bias (“ $m$ ”) showed multiple associations with general motor control and attention functions in bilateral cerebellum, thalamus and the right precuneus but also bilateral posterior insula, left medial frontal cortex in two separate clusters; one anterior and the other posterior. RMSE identified a left somatosensory cortex correlation and visual cortex activation.

Before considering these specific associations any further, some discussion of the nature of the association is warranted. Firstly, our main objective was not to establish the neural substrate of imitation but to explore the sources of *variability* within a group of typical individuals. We do not claim that the brain areas identified are critical for manual imitation but rather, we suggest that these areas contribute to the accuracy and precision of manual imitation, particularly by mediating the dependence of motor output on sensory input such that differences in their function during imitation contribute to variability in imitation performance. A second important issue is that the nature of the two imitation tasks differed. Though both concerned manual imitation, the scanner task relied on selection of a goal-directed grasping action, whereas imitation using the touchscreen relied on drawing skill. This may be considered a limitation, but it means that only neurocognitive functions common to both tasks are likely to be identified, and therefore that any positive findings are more generalizable to other manual imitation tasks. Indeed our findings identified areas engaging the imitation system described by Caspers et al. (2010). Thirdly, in all cases where we found a relationship, this was negative, meaning that better imitation ability in the drawing task correlated with reduced BOLD signal from the brain areas identified in the scanner task. This means that the more skilled a person is at imitating, the less active these areas would be during a task as simple as the one used in our scanning experiment. This is supported by previous research on the effects of expertise (Vogt et al., 2007), assuming the areas concerned are adapted specifically to serve the function of imitation and therefore show greater activity for more demanding tasks. In terms of cross-modal feedback, a task experienced as “easy” by a skilled imitator would not require much sensitivity to feedback and so the most able imitators would show the least activation.

fMRI correlates of the accuracy measure (correlation) were largely confined to imitation-related activity in the ventromedial prefrontal cortex and anterior parietal cortex. The involvement of anterior parietal cortex was predicted as a key component of the imitation system but it is less obvious why the medial frontal

cortex was implicated, as midline activation is associated with more abstract, social forms of imitation (Uddin et al., 2007). In a thorough meta-analysis of cingulate connectivity and function, Beckmann et al. (2009) found motor and memory-related functions to be associated with more posterior aspects of cingulate cortex, whereas the anterior aspect was associated with reward-functions. Ventral anterior cingulate has been associated with autism-control group differences in imitation (Williams et al., 2006), and Ingersoll et al. (2003) showed that successful imitation is related to reward-feedback, which is especially effective in a group generally considered poor at imitation. The fMRI paradigm used in this study meant that imitation required a correct selection of possible actions, which would likely generate activity in ventromedial frontal cortex. Therefore, an interpretation of our findings is that the degree to which simple imitation is experienced as rewarding predicts both the ability to imitate and sensitivity to feedback. The additional relation between midline frontal cortex and social cognition suggests that participants sensitive to social reward, i.e., motivated to perform the task they are asked to do, would experience the task as more rewarding. The data therefore leads us to hypothesize that if comparing a typical individual’s imitation abilities with others, that person’s sensitivity to feedback and capacity to learn to map this to an appropriate motor response will be the most important factors determining performance. While more attention might be required for imitation compared to observation, the absence of findings relating to the temporo-parietal junction indicates that biological motion perception, or theory of mind (Saxe, 2006; Mitchell, 2008), was not a predominant factor in the analyses. The visual cortex, however, was found to be significantly activated in the RMSE analysis, which Decety et al. (1997) found to be more active when attending to actions for purposes of imitation. The fact that this activation was not found in all analyses suggests only specific aspects of the task might be modulated by attention, with imitation as a whole comparable in visual activation to the observation condition.

Thalamus, intraparietal sulcus, insula, and cerebellum are all closely concerned with integrating multimodal sensory and motor feedback (Gallese et al., 2004; Dijkerman and de Haan, 2007). Models of motor control in motor imitation (Wolpert et al., 2003; Williams et al., 2007) suggest that visual information, whether from self or other, is fed into feedback systems, which provide cross-modal translation to inform motor planning functions. Correlations between BOLD activity and fidelity measures in these areas suggest that they may be important in mediating feedback sensitivity. Additionally, activation of the insulae, cerebella, and right thalamus in the group correlation with the bias measure suggests that innate motor bias can be functionally dissociated from sensory feedback by looking at a different measure of fidelity.

#### LIMITATIONS AND THE FUTURE

Kinematics measured by a computer-drawing task, as a method of determining imitative ability, has only recently been developed and we emphasize the preliminary nature of this study which represents an initial exploration of the neural determinants of kinematic imitation ability. Our population was limited

and consisted solely of males. It will be necessary to ascertain whether these findings extend to larger and different populations, including females and groups known to have difficulties with imitation tasks. We recognize that group comparison research will require an additional motor-execution condition, but posit that the homogeneity of the current participant group and overall task performance at ceiling level in the scanner task were enough to ensure that any possible differences in motor ability did not affect the results.

Future research will aim to test kinematic imitation ability in people with ASD, a heterogeneous group that has in the past shown inconsistent findings of an imitation and mirror neuron deficit (e.g., Press et al., 2010). Research using kinematics will allow us to see if a discrepancy in imitation skill between this group and neurotypicals can be accounted for by a deficit in action-perception matching or if the variability in imitation fidelity between individuals is driven by variable function in broader motor-control systems. The ability of the manual imitation task to objectively separate different kinematic measures will furthermore allow future research to determine whether there is an imitation deficit in ASD that is specific to temporal or spatial aspects. Objective and quantifiable measurements of imitation ability should be more sensitive to small group differences and performance can be compared to highly comparable non-imitation tasks. For example, in a recent study (Stewart et al., under review) imitation ability using the paradigm described in this study, was compared to performance on a highly comparable “ghost” condition where only the target movement and not the action was displayed. Similarly, other measures of motor ability can be derived from KAT or other kinematic methods, and it will be possible to further investigate the motor correlates of imitation ability in general or of group-differences between autism and neurotypical groups. These approaches will be useful in investigating whether a multiplicity of different motor problems could be contributing to the heterogeneity of ASD.

As mentioned before, the difference between tasks in and out of the scanner helps to reveal common neural substrates, yet also inevitably raises the question of how individual variability in performance will correspond to differences in BOLD signals if tasks are more similar. The next step in researching the relation between complex manual imitation and its neural substrates will be to run the objective imitation task in an fMRI

environment. This requires the development of appropriate kinematic measures that can be collected in that environment. Only then can the imitation measures be applied to an ASD population and be able to truly compare brain activation between groups.

## CONCLUSION

Overall, this study has taken a novel approach to studying manual imitation fidelity and its neural correlates. We investigated the possibility of overlapping neural substrates between simple and challenging imitation tasks and the influence of between-subject variance on this overlap. Inside the scanner, the participants performed a simple imitation task requiring depression of a handle. To measure imitation skill, participants performed a separate imitation-drawing task using touch-screen software. Three different measures of performance on the complex imitation task were correlated with cortical activity during simple imitation. This provided evidence of increased activity in not only mirror neuron areas, but also areas that serve sensory feedback, sensorimotor integration, and reward-related learning, with increasing task demands. This means that activity in these areas is less for those people with better imitation ability. We conclude that imitation is a complex skill, and that the different components of imitation fidelity can be functionally separated to reveal how they influence error in variable but measurable ways.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The KAT technology described in the paper has been developed by the Universities of Aberdeen and Leeds and is currently subject to licensing arrangements managed by the University of Aberdeen. The development teams have no financial interests in the instrument and are open to collaborative working with other researchers. Please contact [justin.williams@abdn.ac.uk](mailto:justin.williams@abdn.ac.uk) to discuss. Research conducted as part of Lieke Braadbaart's MSc, coordinated by Dr. David Turk and Prof. Neil Macrae. Justin H. G. Williams is supported by the Northwood Trust. The task was run with the help of Gordon Buchan, Baljit Jagpal, Nichola Crouch, Amber Saldias, and Stuart Murdoch. Gordon D. Waiter and Justin H. G. Williams are members of the SINAPSE Collaboration ([www.sinapse.ac.uk](http://www.sinapse.ac.uk)), a Pooling Initiative funded by the Scottish Funding Council and the Chief Scientist Office of the Scottish Executive.

## REFERENCES

- Beckmann, M., Johansen-Berg, H., and Rushworth, M. F. (2009). Connectivity-based parcellation of human cingulate cortex and its relation to functional specialization. *J. Neurosci.* 29, 1175–1190.
- Caspers, S., Zilles, K., Laird, A. R., and Eickhoff, S. B. (2010). ALE meta-analysis of action observation and imitation in the human brain. *Neuroimage* 50, 1148–1167.
- Chong, T. T., Cunnington, R., Williams, M. A., Kanwisher, N., and Mattingley, J. B. (2008). fMRI adaptation reveals mirror neurons in human inferior parietal cortex. *Curr. Biol.* 18, 1576–1580.
- Culmer, P. R., Levesley, M. C., Mon-Williams, M., and Williams, J. H. G. (2009). A new tool for assessing human movement: the kinematic assessment tool. *J. Neurosci. Methods* 184, 184–192.
- Decety, J., Grezes, J., Costes, N., Perani, D., Jeannerod, M., Procyk, E., et al. (1997). Brain activity during observation of actions. influence of action content and subject's strategy. *Brain* 120(Pt 10), 1763–1777.
- Dijkerman, H. C., and de Haan, E. H. (2007). Somatosensory processes subserving perception and action. *Behav. Brain Sci.* 30, 189–201. discussion: 201–239.
- Fogassi, L., Ferrari, P. F., Gesierich, B., Rozzi, S., Chersi, F., and Rizzolatti, G. (2005). Parietal lobe: from action organization to intention understanding. *Science* 308, 662–667.
- Gallese, V. (2003). The manifold nature of interpersonal relations: the quest for a common mechanism. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. B Biol. Sci.* 358, 517–528.
- Gallese, V., Fadiga, L., Fogassi, L., and Rizzolatti, G. (1996). Action recognition in the premotor cortex. *Brain* 119(Pt 2), 593–609.
- Gallese, V., and Goldman, A. (1998). Mirror neurons and the simulation theory of mind-reading. *Trends Cogn. Sci.* 2, 493–501.
- Gallese, V., Keysers, C., and Rizzolatti, G. (2004). A unifying view of the basis of social cognition. *Trends Cogn. Sci.* 8, 396–403.
- Gold, B. J., Pomplun, M., Rice, N. J., and Sekuler, R. (2008). A new way to quantify the fidelity of imitation: preliminary results with gesture sequences. *Exp. Brain Res.* 187, 139–152.

- Hobson, P., and Meyer, J. (2006). "Imitation, identification and the shaping of mind: insights from autism," in *Imitation and the Social Mind Autism and Typical Development*, eds S. J. Rogers and J. H. G. Williams (New York, NY: The Guilford Press), 198–224.
- Hurley, S. L., and Chater, N. (2005). *Perspectives on Imitation from Neuroscience to Social Science*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Iacoboni, M., and Dapretto, M. (2006). The mirror neuron system and the consequences of its dysfunction. *Nat. Rev. Neurosci.* 7, 942–951.
- Iacoboni, M., Woods, R. P., Brass, M., Bekkering, H., Mazziotta, J. C., and Rizzolatti, G. (1999). Cortical mechanisms of human imitation. *Science* 286, 2526–2528.
- Ingersoll, B., Schreibman, L., and Tran, Q. H. (2003). Effect of sensory feedback on immediate object imitation in children with autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 33, 673–683.
- Meltzoff, A., and Gopnik, A. (1993). "The role of imitation in understanding persons and developing a theory of mind," in *Understanding Other Minds: Perspectives from Autism, 1st Edn.* eds S. Baron-Cohen, H. Tager-Flusberg, and D. J. Cohen (Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press), 335–366.
- Mitchell, J. P. (2008). Activity in right temporo-parietal junction is not selective for theory-of-mind. *Cereb. Cortex* 18, 262–271.
- Oztop, E., and Arbib, M. A. (2002). Schema design and implementation of the grasp-related mirror neuron system. *Biol. Cybern.* 87, 116–140.
- Press, C., Richardson, D., and Bird, G. (2010). Intact imitation of emotional facial actions in autism spectrum conditions. *Neuropsychologia* 48, 3291–3297.
- Rizzolatti, G., and Craighero, L. (2004). The mirror-neuron system. *Ann. Rev. Neurosci.* 27, 169–192.
- Rogers, S. J., and Williams, J. H. G. (eds). (2006). *Imitation and the Social Mind: Autism and Typical Development*. New York, NY: The Guilford Press.
- Saxe, R. (2006). Uniquely human social cognition. *Curr. Opin. Neurobiol.* 16, 235–239.
- Slotnick, S. D., Moo, L. R., Segal, J. B., and Hart, J. Jr. (2003). Distinct prefrontal cortex activity associated with item memory and source memory for visual shapes. *Brain Res. Cogn. Brain Res.* 17, 75–82.
- Sommerville, J. A., and Decety, J. (2006). Weaving the fabric of social interaction: articulating developmental psychology and cognitive neuroscience in the domain of motor cognition. *Psychon. Bull. Rev.* 13, 179–200.
- Uddin, L. Q., Iacoboni, M., Lange, C., and Keenan, J. P. (2007). The self and social cognition: the role of cortical midline structures and mirror neurons. *Trends Cogn. Sci.* 11, 153–157.
- Vogt, S., Buccino, G., Wohlschläger, A. M., Canessa, N., Shah, N. J., Zilles, K., et al. (2007). Prefrontal involvement in imitation learning of hand actions: effects of practice and expertise. *Neuroimage* 37, 1371–1383.
- Whiten, A. (2006). "The dissection of imitation and its 'cognitive kin' in comparative and developmental psychology," in *Imitation and Development of the Social Mind: Lessons from Autism and Typical Development*, eds S. J. Rogers and J. H. G. Williams (New York, NY: Guilford Press), 227–250.
- Whiten, A., and van Schaik, C. P. (2007). The evolution of animal 'cultures' and social intelligence. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. B Biol. Sci.* 362, 603–620.
- Williams, J. H. G., Waiter, G. D., Gilchrist, A., Perrett, D. I., Murray, A. D., and Whiten, A. (2006). Neural mechanisms of imitation and 'mirror neuron' functioning in autistic spectrum disorder. *Neuropsychologia* 44, 608–619.
- Williams, J. H. G., Whiten, A., Waiter, G. D., Pechey, S., and Perrett, D. I. (2007). Cortical and sub-cortical mechanisms at the core of imitation. *Soc. Neurosci.* 2, 66–78.
- Wolpert, D. M., Doya, K., and Kawato, M. (2003). A unifying computational framework for motor control and social interaction. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. B Biol. Sci.* 358, 593–602.

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Received: 04 July 2012; accepted: 21 September 2012; published online: 16 October 2012.

Citation: Braadbaart L, Waiter GD and Williams JHG (2012) Neural correlates of individual differences in manual imitation fidelity. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 6:91. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2012.00091

Copyright © 2012 Braadbaart, Waiter and Williams. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



# Motor interactions with another person: do individuals with Autism Spectrum Disorder plan ahead?

David A. Gonzalez<sup>1,2</sup>, Cheryl M. Glazebrook<sup>3\*</sup>, Breanna E. Studenka<sup>4</sup> and Jim Lyons<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Kinesiology, University of Waterloo, Waterloo, ON, Canada

<sup>2</sup> Department of Cognitive Neurology, Sunnybrook Health Sciences Centre, Toronto, ON, Canada

<sup>3</sup> Faculty of Kinesiology and Recreation Management, Health, Leisure, and Human Performance Research Institute, University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, MB, Canada

<sup>4</sup> Department of Health, Physical Education and Recreation, Utah State University, Logan, UT, USA

<sup>5</sup> Department of Kinesiology, McMaster University, Hamilton, ON, Canada

## Edited by:

Elizabeth B. Torres, Rutgers University, USA

## Reviewed by:

Alper Acik, University of Osnabrück, Germany

Ahmad Abu-Akel, University of California at Los Angeles, USA

Jafri M. Abdullah, Universiti Sains Malaysia, Malaysia

Rochelle Ackerley, University of Gothenburg, Sweden

## \*Correspondence:

Cheryl M. Glazebrook, Faculty of Kinesiology and Recreation Management, Health, Leisure, and Human Performance Research Institute, University of Manitoba, 319 Max Bell Centre, Winnipeg, MB R3T 2N2, Canada.  
e-mail: cheryl.glazebrook@ad.umanitoba.ca

Interpersonal motor interactions (joint-actions) occur on a daily basis. In joint-action situations, typically developing (TD) individuals consider the end-goal of their partner and adjust their own movements to accommodate the other person. The movement planning processes required for joint-action may, however, be difficult for individuals with an Autism Spectrum Disorder (ASD) given documented difficulties in performance on theory of mind (ToM) and motor tasks. The goal of this experiment was to determine if individuals with ASD exhibit end-state comfort behaviors similar to their TD peers in joint-action situations. Participants were asked to either pass, place, or use three common tools: a wooden toy hammer, a stick, or a calculator. These tools were selected because the degree of affordance they offer (i.e., the physical characteristics they possess to prompt proper use) ranges from direct (hammer) to indirect (calculator). Participants were asked to pass the tool to a confederate who intended to place the tool down, or use the tool. Variables of interest included beginning and end-state grip orientations of the participant and confederate (comfortable or uncomfortable) as a function of task goal, and the side to which the tool was placed or passed. Similar to Gonzalez et al. (2011), some individuals with ASD maximized their partner's beginning-state comfort by adopting personally uncomfortable postures. That said, their performance was more variable than their TD peers who consistently passed tools in a manner that facilitated comfortable use by the confederate. Therefore, the movement planning processes used to prepare to pass a tool are not stereotypical across all individuals with ASD. We propose that the novel joint-action task described herein provides the basis for testing an important link between motor performance and more complex social and communication behaviors.

**Keywords:** Autism Spectrum Disorder, motor skills, movement planning, theory of mind (ToM), joint-action

## INTRODUCTION

Not only is the coordination between our own joints and limbs very complex, many daily tasks require us to coordinate our actions with another individual, further increasing task complexity. Success in a number of sports also depends on the precision of coordination between two or more individuals (e.g., rowing, synchronized diving). Although most of us will not attempt such feats, we do have to coordinate movements with others to achieve many goals in our everyday lives. This type of coordination (often referred to as joint-action) requires us to understand the perspective of another person; or at the very least, to have a sense of the common goal, as well as a shared understanding of how to achieve this goal. These everyday interactions appear simple or straightforward, however, the complexity of interpersonal coordination becomes apparent for individuals who exhibit difficulties with social interaction. By definition, individuals with an autism spectrum disorder (ASD) have difficulty with social and communication behaviors (American Psychiatric Association, 2000). Beyond the delays in social and communication skills, there

are also documented differences in how individuals with ASD perform motor, imitation, and executive function tasks (Fournier et al., 2010; Kana et al., 2011; Vanvuchelen et al., 2011; Brown and Bebko, 2012). However, little is known about how individuals with ASD perform motor skills when the motor task requires interaction with another person. A joint-action task provides a unique opportunity to assess both movement planning and non-verbal communication behaviors exhibited by individuals with ASD.

In order to interact gracefully with an object or another person, one needs to be able to incorporate characteristics of those objects and persons into their action plans. One elegant approach to assess movement planning was first introduced by Rosenbaum and Jorgensen (1992). They suggested that movements are planned such that maximal comfort and stability are achieved with the terminal posture (the End-State Comfort Effect). Of greater interest was the observation that, in order to achieve "end-state comfort," participants will almost always forego a comfortable starting posture in order to achieve a

comfortable end posture. This type of behavior is indicative of efficient forward planning, as the person must think ahead to the terminal requirements of the movement to understand that the initial discomfort will ultimately lead to having a comfortable posture when using the object. Other researchers have consistently reported an end-state comfort effect in a variety of scenarios (Haggard, 1998; Cohen and Rosenbaum, 2004; Weigelt et al., 2006).

The ability to plan for end-state comfort is less clear for individuals with ASD. van Swieten et al. (2010) asked participants to grasp a dowel and were asked to match the position of a dowel on a computer screen using either a clockwise or counter clockwise movement. van Swieten et al. (2010), reported that children with ASD chose postures that led to end-state comfort about 50% of the time, which was not different than the age-matched controls (9–14 years-old). This would suggest that individuals with ASD are able to plan some motor actions to ensure a comfortable end-state posture. However, Hughes (1996) demonstrated that 12–13 year-old children with ASD transported a painted dowel using an underhand grip as opposed to the overhand grip used by younger (3–4 year-old), typically developing (TD) children. The underhand grip resulted in beginning-state comfort, but in many cases led to an uncomfortable end-state posture, indicating a lack of action planning. Conflicting results in these types of tasks are not uncommon. Indeed a number of studies have reported atypical movement planning processes in participants with ASD across a variety of contexts. One consistent finding across younger and older children with ASD, as well as young adults, is more variable reaction times for simple goal-directed reaching movements (Glazebrook et al., 2006, 2009; Rinehart et al., 2006; Dowd et al., 2012). These authors have suggested that the greater variability, and in some cases longer duration, of reaction time reflects aberrant movement planning processes. For example, individuals with ASD exhibit greater within-person spatial and temporal variability early in the execution of goal-directed reaching movements. The observed differences in early online control are consistent with atypical movement planning processes (Glazebrook et al., 2009; Elliott et al., 2010). Although slower and more variable, young adults with ASD are successful using direct visual cues about hand and direction. As the task requirements are increased, however, the difficulty with movement planning becomes more apparent (Glazebrook et al., 2008; Nazarali et al., 2009; Dowd et al., 2012).

Greater variability (both within and between individuals) in the movements produced by individuals with ASD could be due to the abnormal connections between brain regions that ultimately lead to impairments in internal models of action, as well as in understanding the associated intentions of others (Mostofsky and Ewen, 2011). Mostofsky and Ewen (2011) suggest, as have others (Beilin and Fireman, 1999), that internal models of intended actions are important in movement planning as well as in understanding the intentions of others' actions. In other words, to understand the actions of another, one needs to know what the consequences of those actions will be. However, if there are inconsistencies in internal models of actions, assessed consequences of those actions may also be inconsistent, leading to difficulties interacting with other individuals. Indeed, there is a growing body

of literature supporting the idea that coordination of movements across participants does occur (Welsh et al., 2005, 2007). Within that literature there are also a few examples of how individuals work together to attain a common goal (see Marsh et al., 2009, for a review).

ToM tasks are widely used in the ASD literature to test whether individuals can understand the perspective of another (Ozonoff et al., 1991; Pellicano, 2007). In the classic paradigm, Baron-Cohen et al. (1985), reported that individuals with ASD do not comprehend why Sally would look for a marble where she had left it; instead they believe Sally would look for the marble in the location that Anne moved it to (but Sally had not seen). Although individuals with ASD can learn to solve basic ToM tasks such as this, Ozonoff et al. (1991) reported that when ToM tasks become more complex individuals with ASD begin to demonstrate deficits. For example, the performance of the individuals with ASD was similar to their TD peers when they were asked to put a series of pictures into a sequence that tells a story, but only in situations where the story did not require mental state attributions, (e.g., *knowing* that an object is light when it superficially *looks* heavy) (Ozonoff et al., 1991; Pellicano, 2007). A similar pattern of performance is observed when comparing literal and figurative language (MacKay and Shaw, 2004; Pellicano, 2007). Likewise, Boria et al. (2009) reported that participants with ASD had no difficulty inferring why someone was grasping an object when the grasp was accompanied by functional information about the action (e.g., paper scraps to indicate the action of cutting), but had marked difficulty inferring why someone was grasping an object based on the characteristics of the posture alone (e.g., when a phone was grasped on the side to move it or on the receiver to answer it). In summary, when they are successful, individuals with ASD appear to use different strategies to solve the ToM tasks, and although this allows some success, the altered strategies do not lead to natural performance and prevent application to more complex scenarios.

One potential limitation of most ToM studies is that typically the tasks used are inherently verbal in nature, and/or do not involve real-time interaction with another person. As such, it is unclear whether results from these studies are truly indicative of difficulties in considering the perspective of others, or if they reflect more generalized difficulties putting that perspective into words. Recently, we (Gonzalez et al., 2011) developed a motor ToM paradigm to assess how individuals prepare non-verbal actions when they are asked to consider the movement goals of another person. That is, we adopted a joint-action protocol wherein participants were assessed on whether they anticipated which action plan results in a beneficial beginning-state posture for their partner's movement (see **Figure 1**). Overall the results were remarkably consistent in that participants almost invariably considered the perspective of the second person by first anticipating that person's ultimate action goal and then facilitating the execution of that goal by passing the tool in a manner that maximized both the comfort and efficiency of the confederate's movement (e.g., handle first). Ray and Welsh (2011) also reported similar findings with TD participants. Consistent with Gonzalez et al. (2011), Ray and Welsh (2011) reported that participants passed the jug in a manner that facilitated the beginning-state

comfort of the other person (handle facing the person) 86% of the time, even though it meant the participant could not hold the handle him/herself to pass the jug. Joint-action tasks that involve real-time interaction may be a new window into understanding how people with ASD understand and interpret the perspectives of another person.

Given the documented differences in movement planning and joint-action tasks, we were interested in how individuals with ASD perform a joint-action task when they have the opportunity to consider the perspective of another person. In other words, we tested a novel ToM task that requires a motor, as opposed to a verbal, response. Furthermore, according to research that indicates individuals with ASD are better able to understand movements related to a specific grasp posture when that posture is presented within a functional context (Boria et al., 2009), we hypothesized that individuals with ASD might be better able to infer the proper way to hand an object to another individual if the object primed the action to be performed (e.g., hammer for hammering vs. stick for hammering). Therefore, we aimed to determine if interpersonal deficits seen in non-motoric interactions of persons with ASD carry over to the task of inferring the intentions of another person when those intentions are related to a specific motor action. In order to accomplish this, we replicated Gonzalez et al.'s (2011) joint-action paradigm with a similar group of individuals with ASD. We predicted that the participants with ASD would perform their actions with more consideration for the actions of the confederate when the tool better primed the action to be performed by the confederate. More specifically, when the task was hammering, we expected participants with ASD to adjust their posture more readily to facilitate the beginning-state grasp of the confederate when handing the hammer vs. the stick because the action associated with the hammer was more concrete.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### PARTICIPANTS

Ten participants with an ASD (1 female; 2 left-handed males) participated in the present study. The mean chronological age

of the participants with ASD was 32.7 years ( $SD = 10.8$ ). Note that the participant demographics are consistent with Gonzalez et al. (2011), where the mean age of the 10 participants was 32.2 years ( $SD = 11.1$ ); 1 female and 2 left-handed males. All 10 participants in the present study were diagnosed by a qualified health professional (3 were diagnosed with Asperger's syndrome). Participants completed the Peabody Picture Vocabulary Test-Revised and Raven's Progressive Matrices as a measure of verbal and non-verbal abilities respectively. Verbal age scores ranged from 3 to 27 years with a mean of 14 years ( $SD = 8.3$ ). IQ equivalent scores of performance on Raven's Progressive Matrices ranged from 60 to 110 with a mean 84 ( $SD = 17$ ). **Table 1** illustrates individual participant demographics. In addition, participants reported taking one or more of the following medications: *Anafranil*, *Risperdal*, *Adovan*, *Divalproex*, *Fluoxetine*, *Adderall*, *Carbamazepine*, *Citalopram*, and *Sertraline*. Participants were remunerated \$5 for their participation. The experiment and procedure were approved by the McMaster University Human Ethics Board.

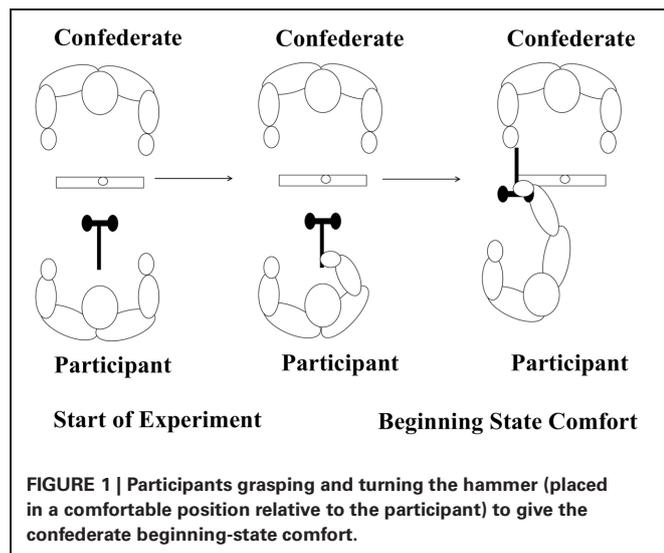
### APPARATUS

Individuals were provided with a calculator, a toy hammer, and a stick painted half white and half black. The different colors allowed for instructions in using the stick (which side to use as the handle and which to use as the hammer). The handle of the hammer was 2.1 cm in diameter and 14.8 cm in length, and the hexagonal head was 3.2 cm in length, 5.9 cm in width, and 3 cm in depth. The calculator was 8 cm wide  $\times$  15.5 cm long  $\times$  1.5 cm thick. The stick was 2.2 cm in diameter and 18.2 cm in length. A peg board with one peg sticking up (2.3 cm in diameter, 6 cm in length) was placed in front of a participant  $\sim 20$  cm away from the front edge of the table ( $\sim 67$  cm high). Two 21.59  $\times$  27.94 cm sheets of paper were placed on the right and left of the peg board. The tools and setup were the same as those used in the previous publication (Gonzalez et al., 2011).

The interactions with the tools were videotaped using a Panasonic MiniDV camera which allowed the researchers to score the data *post-hoc*.

### PROCEDURE

Tasks not involving the confederate (self-tasks) were always performed before the tasks that involved a confederate (other tasks)



**Table 1 | Participant demographics.**

Participant	Sex	Age	Handedness	Verbal age	IQ equivalent
1	Male	44	Right	12	94
2	Female	22	Right	9	74
3	Male	22	Right	15	79
4	Male	25	Left	15	90
5	Male	55	Right	27	110
6	Male	26	Right	3	78
7	Male	32	Left	14	60
8	Male	30	Right	3	82
9	Male	30	Right	27	76
10	Male	41	Right	16	100

in order to allow the participants to gain some experience with the tasks before having to interact with another person. The entire procedure took  $\sim 30$  min to complete.

### Self-task

Participants were seated throughout the entire procedure. All of the tools (hammer, calculator, and stick) were presented before the start of the experiment to allow familiarity. In the experimental session participants were presented with twelve different conditions: 3 Tool (hammer, calculator, stick)  $\times$  2 Orientation (comfortable, uncomfortable)  $\times$  2 Action (use, place) in a pseudorandom order. The pseudorandom order consisted of all the trials of each condition (e.g., tool: hammer; initial orientation: comfortable; action: use) being presented in a blocked fashion to provide participants an opportunity to develop strategies; however the order of the 12 conditions was counterbalanced across participants.

The participants were asked to either place or use the tool placed in front of them. That is, participants were asked to *use* the hammer, or the stick to *hammer* the peg, or to *use* the calculator to *calculate* a simple mathematical procedure (e.g.,  $62 \times 17$ ). The instructions were identical to that of Gonzalez et al. (2011). On some trials the participants were asked to place the tool on one of the sheets of paper, but which of the two sheets (the left or right) the participant placed the tool on was not specified. The tools were initially placed either in a comfortable (handle facing participant) or an uncomfortable (handle facing away from participant) orientation. We manipulated the initial orientation of the tool in order to assess if participants planned their own actions in manner that facilitated a comfortable end posture (i.e., end-state comfort).

The instructions for the action were given after the tool was placed in front of the participant (e.g., use the calculator to calculate  $14 \times 26$ ). For the stick, which color they should use to hammer with was specified (e.g., hammer the peg with the black end). Each condition was presented six times, for a total of 72 trials for the self-tasks.

### Other task

Each participant was asked to help the other individual (confederate) complete the same tasks. At the beginning of the experiment the experimenter mentioned that the confederate was right-handed and that the participants should make the task *as easy and efficient for the confederate as possible*. The confederate was an age appropriate male (28 years-old) and was consistent for all participants. Twenty-four different conditions were included: 3 Tool (hammer, calculator, stick)  $\times$  2 Participant Action (place tool, hand tool)  $\times$  2 Orientation (comfortable, uncomfortable)  $\times$  2 Confederate Action (use, place). The participants performed 6 trials per condition for a total of 144 trials for the other tasks. Participants were always given prior knowledge of which condition was to be performed for the upcoming trial. The same pseudorandom procedure employed in the self-task was used in the working with other task (i.e., blocking all trials of each condition, and randomly presenting the conditions).

On each trial the participant was told to give the tool to the confederate so that he could either use or place the tool. The

participant was asked to either hand the tool directly to the confederate or to place the tool on one of the sheets provided so that the confederate could pick it up. The crucial condition occurred when the object had to be manipulated by the participant in order for the confederate to achieve beginning-state comfort (comfortable tool orientation). We included this condition because we were interested in determining if participants understood that the confederate would have an easier time using the tool if he was given the tool in a fashion that maximized his *beginning-state comfort* (i.e., grabbing the tool with a comfortable posture that required no manipulation to use the tool). The condition for each trial was predetermined by the experimenter who gave the instructions to both the confederate and the participant. The different conditions allowed for comparison of how the participants behaved when handing a tool to the confederate when the tool would be used vs. when the tool was placed aside. In addition, we could compare when the placement of the tool directly facilitated confederate beginning-state comfort to when it required participant manipulation to facilitate confederate beginning-state comfort (see **Figure 1**).

### DATA ANALYSIS

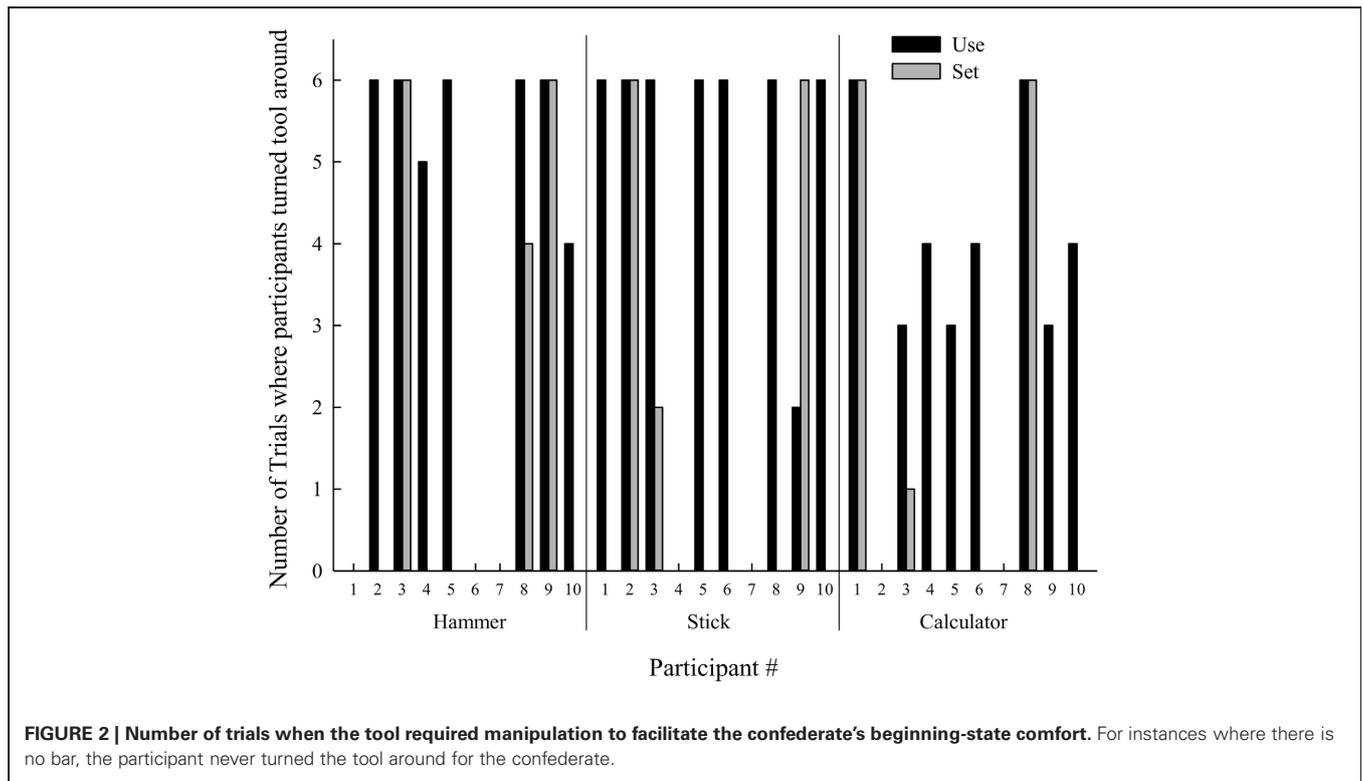
The video recordings were reviewed to determine which hand participants used to complete the task and to confirm preference for handedness. The location a participant placed the tool was categorized as contralateral or ipsilateral hemispace relative to the hand they used to pick up the tool. Ipsilateral and contralateral space was used to account for left-handed responses, (i.e., ipsilateral placement would be a contralateral placement for right-handed responses). The final arm orientation was categorized into a comfortable or uncomfortable posture to determine if individuals exhibited end-state comfort (Rosenbaum and Jorgensen, 1992). This was defined by the thumb pointing outwards, or away from the body when using the tool. In addition, beginning-state comfort of the confederate was measured, to determine if the confederate was afforded a comfortable or an uncomfortable initial grasp. It should be noted that the above variables are not continuous and the responses were not normally distributed, therefore parametric statistical tests were not used. Non-parametric tests were not used because the data is not completely binary (which ruled out Cochran's  $q$ ) and the distribution of responses was such that there were too many cells with a count less than 5, which ruled out chi-square. Please see **Figure 2** for an illustration of the distribution of responses. Finally, Spearman's correlations were calculated using verbal age/non-verbal ability and the number of times that the participant turned the tools around in order for the confederate to have beginning-state comfort.

## RESULTS

### SELF-TASKS

#### Hand used

As illustrated in **Table 2**, the individuals with ASD used their dominant hand for 80% or more of trials for all except one task (Calculator, Set). The TD participants, reported by Gonzalez et al. (2011), used their dominant hand 100% of the time.



**FIGURE 2 |** Number of trials when the tool required manipulation to facilitate the confederate’s beginning-state comfort. For instances where there is no bar, the participant never turned the tool around for the confederate.

**Table 2 |** Percentage (%) of trials participants used dominant hand.

Tool	Orientation	Action	Self	Other – Hand	Other – Place
Hammer	Uncomfortable	Set	80 (35)	88 (31)	85 (34)
		Hammer	90 (32)	80 (42)	88 (32)
	Comfortable	Set	80 (35)	88 (31)	83 (33)
		Hammer	90 (32)	80 (42)	80 (42)
Calculator	Uncomfortable	Set	95 (16)	100 (0)	100 (0)
		Calculate	82 (39)	100 (0)	100 (0)
	Comfortable	Set	88 (25)	100 (0)	97 (11)
		Calculate	100 (0)	100 (0)	98 (5)
Stick	Uncomfortable	Set	80 (35)	90 (32)	85 (34)
		Hammer	85 (31)	90 (32)	90 (32)
	Comfortable	Set	78 (34)	90 (32)	85 (34)
		Hammer	85 (34)	90 (32)	80 (42)

Standard deviations are reported in brackets.

**Side placed**

As shown in **Table 3**, when the individuals with ASD placed the tools on one of the two sheets they chose to place the tools almost equally across both sides. TD individuals opted for ipsilateral movements 81% of the time (Gonzalez et al., 2011).

**Table 3 |** Percentage (%) of trials participants placed the tool on the contralateral side.

Tool	Orientation	Self	Other – Place	Other – Use
Hammer	Uncomfortable	53 (26)	48 (25)	87 (19)
	Comfortable	57 (26)	57 (29)	92 (14)
Calculator	Uncomfortable	55 (29)	47 (30)	52 (44)
	Comfortable	42 (31)	57 (30)	63 (44)
Stick	Uncomfortable	53 (27)	55 (29)	78 (34)
	Comfortable	53 (13)	55 (28)	87 (25)

Standard deviations are reported in brackets.

**End-state comfort**

**Table 4** illustrates the percentage of trials that individuals with ASD demonstrated end-state comfort. For the Self-task, participants demonstrated end-state comfort on 90% or more of trials, except for the calculator–calculate (53%). TD participants demonstrated end-state comfort on 100% of trials for all tools for both the use and place conditions (Gonzalez et al., 2011).

**WORKING WITH OTHER TASK**

**Hand used**

Individuals with ASD used their dominant hand when handing over the tool to the confederate for 80–100% of trials (**Table 2**). TD participants used their dominant hand for 100% of trials for most conditions (Gonzalez et al., 2011).

**Side placed**

The individuals with ASD chose to place the hammer on their contralateral side on most trials, regardless of the initial

orientation (Table 3). TD participants also demonstrated this pattern of performance (Gonzalez et al., 2011).

### End-state comfort

Individuals with ASD demonstrated end-state comfort ranging from 65 to 100% of trials (Table 4). Overall, end-state comfort was lower when the tool required manipulation because it was initially in a comfortable orientation for the participant. Overall, the participants with ASD also exhibited high between person variability across these conditions.

### Beginning-state comfort for confederate

When asked to hand the tools to the confederate so that he could use the tool, participants with ASD oriented the tool (when placed in a comfortable position in relation to the participant) in a manner that allowed the confederates to adopt a comfortable beginning-state posture in most instances (Table 5). Furthermore, when the confederate did not use the tool, the percentage of trials that ASD participants facilitated the confederate's beginning-state comfort decreased (Table 5, Figure 2). However, participants exhibited considerable between person variability. Figure 3 illustrates the variability in the patterns observed by plotting participants' individual performance across trials for the calculator (the calculator had the most within participant variability). Further inspection of Figure 3 indicates that some individuals with ASD handed the tools in a manner that benefited the confederate, although it inconvenienced their own posture (i.e., either beginning-state or end-state discomfort). However, the trial-by-trial graphs for these conditions show that the individuals with ASD did not always adopt the same strategy for

passing tools. Furthermore, no strategies describe the performance of all the participants. It is of interest that there was more variability in strategy when the confederate was going to use the tool, as when the confederate was not going to use the tool, only two strategies were observed (100% comfortable or 0% comfortable beginning-state comfort for confederate, not plotted). Only one participant exhibited a change of strategy when the confederate was to place the tool down.

### Correlations for beginning-state comfort of confederates

No significant correlations were found when Spearman correlations between verbal age scores, IQ equivalent scores, and performance on handing the tools in a comfortable beginning-state for the confederate were performed ( $p > 0.05$ ). Specifically the correlation  $S$  for verbal age and the hammer was 0.30, for verbal age and stick was  $-0.29$ , and for verbal age and calculator was  $-0.31$ . The correlations between IQ equivalent scores were generally higher (0.30 for hammer, 0.40 for stick, and 0.56 for calculator).

## DISCUSSION

The main purpose of the present study was to assess whether individuals with ASD consider the motoric perspectives of another individual and plan their own movements to facilitate the performance of another person. We adopted the same paradigm used in the Gonzalez et al. (2011) paper, in which we asked participants to pass tools to a confederate so the confederate could accomplish a motor task (e.g., hammer a peg). Participants planned their movements to account for their own comfort at the end of the movement for the majority of trials (65–100%), demonstrating they can plan their movements in advance when the movement requires interpersonal interaction. With respect to

**Table 4 | Percentage (%) of trials participants demonstrated end-state comfort.**

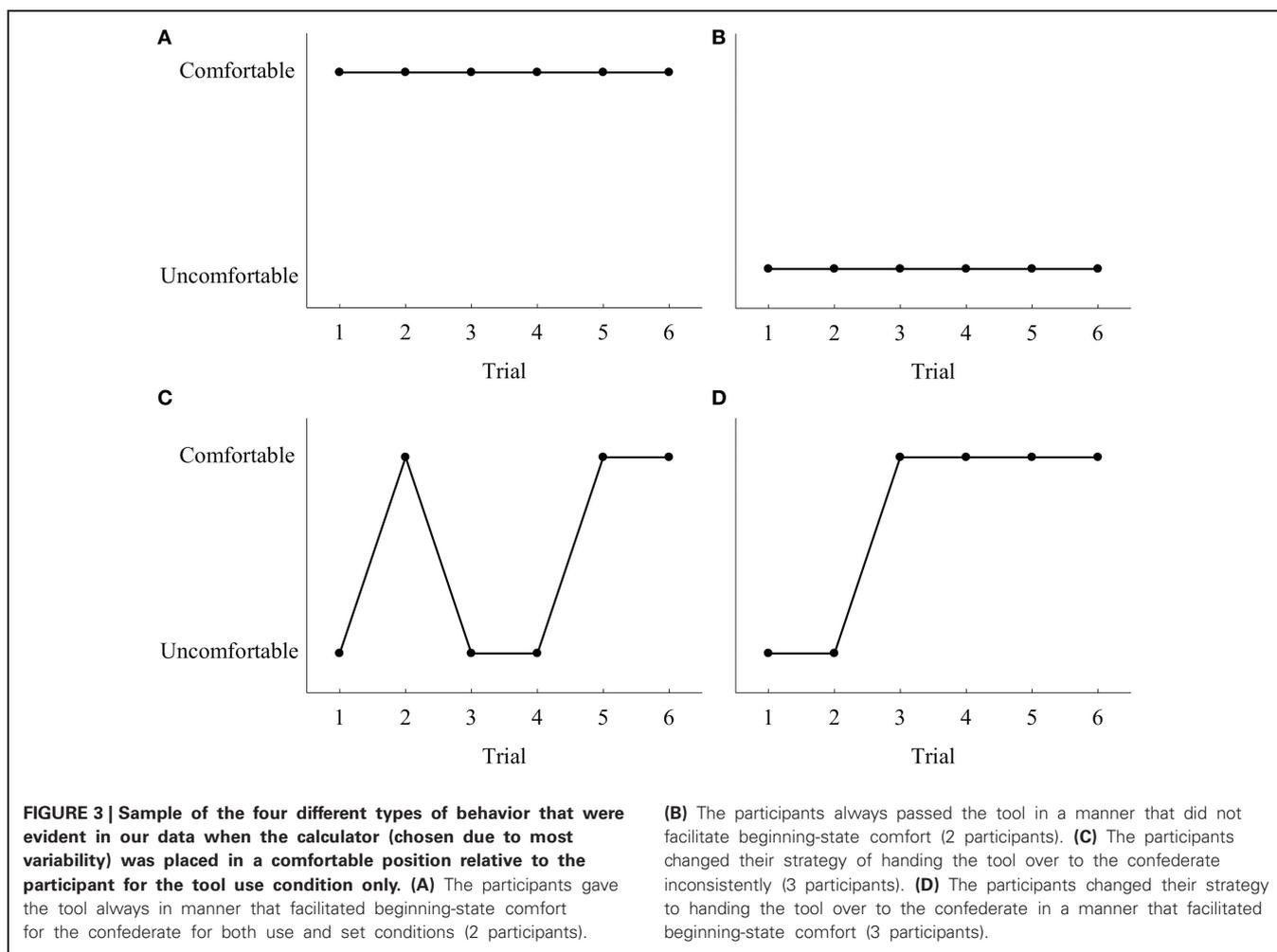
Tool	Orientation	Action	Self	Other – Hand	Other – Place
Hammer	Uncomfortable	Set	90 (32)	90 (32)	90 (32)
		Hammer	100 (0)	90 (32)	75 (41)
	Comfortable	Set	90 (32)	83 (36)	90 (23)
		Hammer	100 (0)	73 (44)	80 (42)
Calculator	Uncomfortable	Set	98 (5)	100 (0)	90 (16)
		Calculate	53 (48)	100 (0)	98 (5)
	Comfortable	Set	90 (32)	90 (26)	97 (11)
		Calculate	100 (0)	77 (33)	70 (39)
Stick	Uncomfortable	Set	90 (26)	92 (26)	97 (7)
		Hammer	100 (0)	97 (7)	95 (11)
	Comfortable	Set	93 (21)	87 (32)	98 (5)
		Hammer	100 (0)	65 (46)	68 (48)

Standard deviations are reported in brackets.

**Table 5 | Percentage (%) of trials that confederate received tool in comfortable manner during working with other tasks.**

Tool	Orientation	Action	Hand	Place
Hammer	Uncomfortable	Set	88 (31)	78 (42)
		Hammer	97 (7)	87 (32)
	Comfortable	Set	27 (44)	12 (31)
		Hammer	65 (46)	48 (51)
Calculator	Uncomfortable	Set	100 (0)	85 (32)
		Calculate	100 (0)	97 (7)
	Comfortable	Set	22 (42)	10 (32)
		Calculate	55 (34)	53 (48)
Stick	Uncomfortable	Set	80 (42)	82 (38)
		Hammer	80 (38)	67 (47)
	Comfortable	Set	23 (42)	2 (5)
		Hammer	73 (44)	68 (44)

Standard deviations are reported in brackets.



consideration of the other actor's comfort, *overall* the group of participants with ASD considered the perspective of the other person and planned their actions to facilitate the beginning-state comfort of the confederate. That said, individuals with ASD demonstrated considerably more variations both within and between individuals as compared to previous literature in the TD population (Rosenbaum and Jorgensen, 1992; Gonzalez et al., 2011). We believe that using this joint-action paradigm may be a valid method to test the fundamental behavior underlying ToM because a verbal response is not required to be successful at the joint-action task. The clear between person variability may also provide novel methods for assessing subgroups of individuals with ASD.

Gonzalez et al. (2011) demonstrated that TD participants consider the intended action of a confederate and plan their actions accordingly, which we suggest is indicative of the ability to use ToM in this paradigm. That is, when the confederate was going to use the tool, the TD participants handed the tools in a manner that facilitated beginning-state comfort for the confederate on 100% of the trials (Gonzalez et al., 2011). In contrast, when a participant was asked to hand the tool to the confederate, who was *not* going to use the tool,

the percentage of times the participant adopted beginning or end-state discomfort decreased (63% for hammer, 10% for stick, and 25% for calculator). This change in behavior demonstrates that the TD participants considered what the confederate was going to do with the tool and adjusted their behavior accordingly.

Participants with ASD displayed a range of behaviors which resulted in greater between person variability than their TD peers. As illustrated in **Table 4**, individuals with ASD demonstrated a tendency toward end-state comfort (cf. calculator—calculate), however, not all participants behaved in the same manner. By comparison, TD participants demonstrated end-state comfort on 100% of the trials for all tools for both the use and place conditions (Gonzalez et al., 2011). Much larger within person variability was also evident when working with the calculator, which we believe reflects our prediction that the intended action of the calculator was more subtle than the hammer or hammering with the stick. Consistent with Gonzalez et al. (2011), a subgroup of the participants with ASD perceived the end goal of the confederate and planned their movements to maximize his beginning-state comfort (i.e., they turned the tool to allow the confederate to use the tool without further manipulation).

Therefore, a subgroup of individuals with ASD successfully coordinated their actions with those of another so the overall goal could be achieved in a more efficient manner.

We also predicted that participants' performance would improve when the physical characteristics of the tool directly prompted its correct use (i.e., hammer > stick). In contrast, we found that participants manipulated objects in order to facilitate the confederate's end-state comfort more often when the object exhibited physical characteristics that did not directly prompt its correct use (stick > hammer). In retrospect, the task of hammering with the stick appeared to facilitate efficient movement planning when compared to the hammer perhaps because the participant did not have to override his/her urge to grasp the hammer by the handle rather than head, which would have been necessary in order to turn it around so that it was graspable for the confederate. In addition, when passing the stick the added instruction regarding which end would be used for hammering could have facilitated movement planning. In contrast, the calculator, whose physical characteristics arguably had the least direct relationship with the action, was only manipulated by the participant 55% of the time when doing so was necessary for the confederate to achieve beginning-state comfort. This finding indicates that motor planning was improved for joint-actions when the more direct physical characteristics of the object better matched the task goal (stick and hammer > calculator). The latter result is consistent with prior movement planning literature demonstrating that individuals with ASD use direct visual information to plan their movements. In line with the present results, their performance differs when the task requires more complex planning behavior (Glazebrook et al., 2008). To the best of our knowledge, this is some of the first empirical evidence to demonstrate that individuals with ASD can coordinate their actions with another person when they share a common goal.

On a more individual level, we found that joint-action behaviors were less straightforward for individuals with ASD than for TD individuals. Specifically, 2 participants always turned the tool around to ensure comfortable beginning-state comfort for the confederate, while three other participants changed their strategy after one or two trials to facilitate the beginning-state comfort of the confederate. Three different participants appeared to change their strategy randomly, and two individuals never passed the tool in a comfortable manner for the confederate. In other words, individual participants adopted a variety of strategies and therefore no "typical" strategy was evident for individuals with ASD.

Of note is that no individual changed his or her strategy when the tool was not going to be used by the confederate (i.e., place condition). Two participants always oriented the tool in a comfortable manner for the confederate, regardless of whether the confederate was going to use the tool or not. We propose that these two participants had learned a "rule" that they applied regardless of context. For the other eight participants, it was not as straightforward to decipher why they never oriented the tool for the confederate to have beginning-state comfort in the place condition. Some participants may simply not consider that re-orienting the tool will benefit the confederate. This is the

most probable explanation for those participants who never re-oriented the tool to a comfortable position for the confederate. Alternatively, this sub-group of participants could have been fully aware that the confederate would not use the tool and therefore the orientation did not matter.

We also found that, similar to TD participants, individuals with ASD preferred to use their dominant hand for the majority of trials (80–100%). However, unlike TD participants who placed the tool in ipsilateral space most of the time (80% or more), individuals with ASD placed the tool in ipsilateral and contralateral space equally often (42–57%), except when the confederate was going to use the tool. Because reaching across the body requires a longer reach, economy of movement may not be a priority for individuals with ASD. This pattern of behavior is consistent with the idea that individuals with ASD plan basic movements successfully but do not incorporate advanced variables, such as location within the environment, into their movement plan. The variability individuals with ASD experience in movement planning and control (Glazebrook et al., 2006, 2009) would make action planning more difficult. Thus, reducing the number of variables to consider (i.e., location in the environment) may help to simplify the motor task.

Our findings are consistent with van Swieten et al. (2010) who reported that children with ASD performed similar to their age matched TD peers. Although some evidence of motor planning was evident, the large variability in the ASD participants is in line with other research (Hughes, 1996) that shows individuals with ASD demonstrate lower end-state comfort, even when compared to younger TD children. As mentioned before, this could be a function of the wide range of abilities found in the ASD population. Careful consideration should be taken when looking at group performance. Instead, we believe that considering the different pattern of behaviors may provide more insight than a group norm. Indeed, links between motor adaptability and severity of more traditional symptoms of ASD have been reported (e.g., Haswell et al., 2009).

Our purpose for this initial study was to test the relevance and feasibility of this novel interpersonal coordination task. We acknowledge that our sample size is relatively small and that there is great variability across the ASD population for most tasks, including the ability to solve ToM problems. Indeed, half of our participants demonstrated an ability to successfully act or change their strategy to aid the confederate in acquiring the goal. Thus, this new interpersonal coordination task may tap into a fundamental skill that relies on non-verbal communication and can be taught using direct motor interactions. Future work will continue to develop the links between motor performance and deficits in social and communication behaviors by directly comparing performance of this task with ToM and joint attention abilities. Extending the results of the present study will help to establish how early motor skills contribute to the development of behaviors such as interpersonal coordination and joint attention.

We believe that the tasks reported here provide a novel method to assess an individual's ability to plan his/her movements in two specific contexts: (1) one that requires consideration of their own performance only; (2) one that requires consideration

of the performance of a partner. The latter may be used to test ToM behaviors in a novel way, that is, without requiring a verbal response. If it is true that internal action models are a necessary step for understanding intentions (Mostofsky and Ewen, 2011), then perhaps individuals who exhibit the ability to solve joint-action problems may also have better success learning more complex social interactions. Therefore, a joint-action task could also be used as a novel method for training individuals with ASD to plan their own actions in the context of another,

thereby providing a link between fundamental and more complex interpersonal interactions.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors would like to thank to Woodview Manor for their help recruiting and scheduling of participants. We also acknowledge Dr. David Gonzalez PhD funding from the Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council of Canada. Finally we want to thank full heartedly all the participants for their time.

## REFERENCES

- American Psychiatric Association. (2000). *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders 4th Edn., Text Revision*. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Association.
- Baron-Cohen, S., Leslie, A. M., and Frith, U. (1985). Does the autistic child have a “theory of mind?” *Cognition* 21, 37–46.
- Beilin, H., and Fireman, G. (1999). The foundation of Piaget’s theories: mental and physical action. *Adv. Child Dev. Behav.* 27, 221–246.
- Boria, S., Fabbri-Destro, M., Cattaneo, L., Sparaci, L., Sinigaglia, C., Santelli, E., et al. (2009). Intention understanding in autism. *PLoS ONE* 4:e5596. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0005596
- Brown, S. M., and Bebkco, J. M. (2012). Generalization, overselectivity, and discrimination in the autism phenotype: a review. *Res. Autism Spect. Dis.* 6, 733–740.
- Cohen, R. G., and Rosenbaum, D. A. (2004). Where grasps are made reveals how grasps are planned: generation and recall of motor plans. *Exp. Brain Res.* 157, 486–495.
- Dowd, A. M., McGinley, J. L., Taffe, J. R., and Rinehart, N. J. (2012). Do planning and visual integration difficulties underpin motor dysfunction in autism? A kinematic study of young children with autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 42, 1539–1548.
- Elliott, D., Hansen, S., Grierson, L. E., Lyons, J., Bennett, S. J., and Hayes, S. J. (2010). Goal-directed aiming: two components but multiple processes. *Psychol. Bull.* 136, 1023–1044.
- Fournier, K. A., Hass, C. J., Naik, S. K., Lodha, N., and Caurough, J. H. (2010). Motor coordination in autism spectrum disorders: a synthesis and meta-analysis. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 40, 1227–1240.
- Glazebrook, C. M., Elliott, D., and Lyons, J. L. (2006). A kinematic analysis of how young adults with and without autism plan and control goal-directed movements. *Motor Control* 10, 244–264.
- Glazebrook, C. M., Elliott, D., and Szatmari, P. (2008). How do individuals with autism plan their movements? *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 38, 114–126.
- Glazebrook, C. M., Gonzalez, D., Hansen, S., and Elliott, D. (2009). The role of manual aiming movements in persons with autism spectrum disorders. *Autism* 13, 411–433.
- Gonzalez, D. A., Studenka, B., Glazebrook, C. M., and Lyons, J. L. (2011). Extending end-state comfort effect: do we consider the beginning state comfort of another? *Acta Psychol.* 136, 347–353.
- Haggard, P. (1998). Planning of action sequences. *Acta Psychol.* 99, 201–215.
- Haswell, C. C., Izawa, J., Dowell, L. R., Mostofsky, S. H., and Shadmehr, R. (2009). Representation of internal models of action in the autistic brain. *Nat. Neurosci.* 12, 970–972.
- Hughes, C. (1996). Brief report: planning problems in autism at the level of motor control. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 26, 99–107.
- Kana, R. K., Wadsworth, H. M., and Travers, B. G. (2011). A systems level analysis of the mirror neuron hypothesis and imitation impairments in autism spectrum disorders. *Neurosci. Biobehav. Rev.* 35, 894–902.
- MacKay, G., and Shaw, A. (2004). A comparative study of figurative language in children with autistic spectrum disorders. *Child Lang. Teach. Ther.* 20, 13–32.
- Marsh, K. L., Richardson, M. J., and Schmidt, R. C. (2009). Social connection through joint action and interpersonal coordination. *Top. Cogn. Sci.* 1, 320–339.
- Mostofsky, S. H., and Ewen, J. B. (2011). Altered connectivity and action model formation in autism is autism. *Neuroscientist* 17, 437–448.
- Nazarali, N., Glazebrook, C. M., and Elliott, D. (2009). The challenges of re-programming manual aiming movements for young adults with autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 39, 1401–1411.
- Ozonoff, S., Pennington, B. F., and Rogers, S. (1991). Executive function deficits in high-functioning autistic individuals: relationship to theory of mind. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 32, 1081–1105.
- Pellicano, E. (2007). Links between theory of mind and executive function in young children with autism: clues to developmental primacy. *Dev. Psychol.* 43, 974–990.
- Ray, M., and Welsh, T. N. (2011). Response selection during a joint action task. *J. Motor Behav.* 43, 329–332.
- Rinehart, N. J., Bellgrove, M. A., Tonge, B. J., Brereton, A. V., Howells-Rankin, D., and Bradshaw, J. L. (2006). An examination of movement kinematics in young people with high-functioning autism and asperger’s disorder: further evidence for a motor planning deficit. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 36, 757–767.
- Rosenbaum, D. A., and Jorgensen, M. J. (1992). Planning macroscopic aspects of manual control. *Hum. Mov. Sci.* 11, 61–69.
- van Swieten, L. M., van Bergen, E., Williams, J. H. G., Wilson, A. D., Plumb, M. S., Kent, S. W., et al. (2010). A test of motor (not executive) planning in developmental coordination disorder and autism. *J. Exp. Psychol. Hum. Percept. Perform.* 36, 493–499.
- Vanvuchelen, M., Roeyers, H., and De Weerd, W. (2011). Do imitation problems reflect a core characteristic in autism? Evidence from a literature review. *Res. Autism Spect. Dis.* 5, 89–95.
- Weigelt, M., Kunde, W., and Prinz, W. (2006). End-state comfort in bimanual object manipulation. *Exp. Psychol.* 53, 143–148.
- Welsh, T. N., Elliott, D., Anson, J. G., Dhillon, V., Weeks, D. J., Lyons, J. L., et al. (2005). Does Joe influence Fred’s action? Inhibition of return across different nervous systems. *Neurosci. Lett.* 385, 99–104.
- Welsh, T. N., Lyons, J., Weeks, D. J., Anson, J. G., Chua, R., Mendoza, J., et al. (2007). Within- and between-nervous-system inhibition of return: observation is as good as performance. *Psychon. Bull. Rev.* 14, 950–956.

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Received: 12 January 2013; paper pending published: 26 January 2013; accepted: 26 March 2013; published online: 17 April 2013.

Citation: Gonzalez DA, Glazebrook CM, Studenka BE and Lyons J (2013) Motor interactions with another person: do individuals with Autism Spectrum Disorder plan ahead? *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:23. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00023

Copyright © 2013 Gonzalez, Glazebrook, Studenka and Lyons. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



# Atypical resource allocation may contribute to many aspects of autism

Emily J. Goldknopf\*

Zaidel Lab, Department of Psychology, University of California Los Angeles, Los Angeles, CA, USA

## Edited by:

Elizabeth B. Torres, Rutgers University, USA

## Reviewed by:

Rodrigo N. Romcy-Pereira, Universidade Federal do Rio Grande do Norte, Brazil

Elizabeth B. Torres, Rutgers University, USA

## \*Correspondence:

Emily J. Goldknopf, Zaidel Lab, Department of Psychology, University of California Los Angeles, Box 951563, Franz Hall A407, Los Angeles, CA 90034-1563, USA  
e-mail: egoldknopf@gmail.com

Based on a review of the literature and on reports by people with autism, this paper suggests that atypical resource allocation is a factor that contributes to many aspects of autism spectrum conditions, including difficulties with language and social cognition, atypical sensory and attentional experiences, executive and motor challenges, and perceptual and conceptual strengths and weaknesses. Drawing upon resource theoretical approaches that suggest that perception, cognition, and action draw upon multiple pools of resources, the approach hypothesizes that compared with resources in typical cognition, resources in autism are narrowed or reduced, especially in people with strong sensory symptoms. In narrowed attention, resources are restricted to smaller areas and to fewer modalities, stages of processing, and cognitive processes than in typical cognition; narrowed resources may be more intense than in typical cognition. In reduced attentional capacity, overall resources are reduced; resources may be restricted to fewer modalities, stages of processing, and cognitive processes than in typical cognition, or the amount of resources allocated to each area or process may be reduced. Possible neural bases of the hypothesized atypical resource allocation, relations to other approaches, limitations, and tests of the hypotheses are discussed.

**Keywords:** autism, attention, resources, perception, cognition, action, language

## INTRODUCTION

*It was as if either my ears worked or my voice did but not at the same time. When I spoke, I heard noise but was deaf to most of the meaning I was making. I had to take it on trust that I was making meaning at all. . . . My brain was like a department store where the people running different departments were working alternate shifts. When one came to work, the others went to sleep. . . .*

Williams (1994, pp. 95–96)

This account by Donna Williams, an autistic author, suggests a resource theory of autism, in which the processing of perception, action, and meaning is affected by limited neural resources. Of course, for autistic and neurotypical people alike, our theories of how our brains work may be wrong – we have access to our experience but not to the neural or psychological underpinnings of that experience. And given the great heterogeneity of people with autism, what is true of one autistic person's brain may not be true of another's. But what if her metaphor is correct? Can resource theoretical approaches contribute to our understanding of autism? This paper will develop one such approach, proposing that atypical resource allocation, which may be present to a greater or lesser extent in different people with autism, can be seen as a factor that ties together seemingly disparate symptoms and aspects of autism<sup>1</sup>.

Whereas many approaches to autism are centered on the three symptom areas in the DSM-IV-TR (American Psychiatric Association, 2000) diagnostic criteria – qualitative impairment in social interaction, qualitative impairment in communication and

imaginative activity, and a restricted repertoire of interests and activities – a second group of aspects of autism has been noted clinically and experimentally. These include autistic people's atypical sensory and attentional responses (e.g., Ornitz and Ritvo, 1968), movement issues (e.g., Damasio and Maurer, 1978), and unusual pattern of perceptual and conceptual strengths and weaknesses (e.g., Frith and Happé, 1994; Plaisted et al., 1998a). A number of approaches have focused on these other aspects of autism (e.g., Ornitz, 1989; Minshew and Goldstein, 1998; Plaisted, 2001; Murray et al., 2005; Happé and Frith, 2006; Motttron et al., 2006; Bonnef et al., 2008; Donnellan et al., 2013).

Building on this previous work, the present approach emphasizes these sensory, attentional, and perceptual/conceptual aspects of autism spectrum conditions (ASCs) while contributing to an explanation of the more classic criterial symptoms of autism, such as difficulties with language, social cognition, executive function, and action<sup>2</sup>. The approach draws upon resource theories of typical cognition that suggest that perception, cognition, and action draw upon a common resource or multiple pools of resources (e.g., Kahneman, 1973; Navon and Gopher, 1979) and especially upon Wickens's multiple-resource approach to typical cognition (Wickens (1980, 1984, 2002, 2008); it hypothesizes that compared with resources in typical cognition, resources in autism (especially in people with strong sensory symptoms) are (a) narrowed or (b) reduced<sup>3</sup>. In narrowed attention, resources are directed to smaller

<sup>2</sup>Sensory symptoms are now part of the DSM-V criteria for autism (American Psychiatric Association, 2013).

<sup>3</sup>A related hypothesis, "difficulty with subordination to a schema" (Goldknopf, 2006), will not be discussed here due to space constraints. That hypothesis states that

<sup>1</sup>An earlier version of this approach is detailed in Goldknopf (2006).

or fewer cortical areas, or to fewer cognitive stages or functions, than is typical. Attentional narrowing can occur within a sensory modality, between modalities, or within the larger canvas of cognitive functions and stages of processing. In some modalities, resources can be literally narrowed: in vision, to a smaller retinotopic or spatiotopic area; in somatic senses, to a smaller part of the body. This narrowed attention could be of typical intensity, or could be atypically intense, as if a typical amount of resources was being deployed to a smaller area. Resources can also be narrowed to one modality or cognitive process, or to fewer stages of processing. In possibility (b), which will be considered more briefly, overall resources are reduced. This may restrict resources to smaller areas, fewer modalities, or fewer processes or stages than is typical, or it may simply reduce the amount of resources allocated to each of these.

### SUMMARY OF HYPOTHESES

#### (A) Narrowed Attention

Resources are restricted to smaller areas and to fewer modalities, stages of processing, and cognitive processes than in typical cognition. Narrowed resources may be more intense than in typical cognition.

#### (B) Reduced Attentional Capacity

Overall resources are reduced. This may restrict resources to fewer modalities, stages of processing, and cognitive processes than in typical cognition, or it may reduce the amount of resources allocated to each area.

The approach does not suggest that conscious attention is needed for all stages of processing, but rather that resources underlying both attention and certain other aspects of processing in typical development are allocated atypically in autism. The approach also does not presume to suggest that atypical resource allocation is the only or even the primary factor in autism. Given the great heterogeneity of people with autism, there is a growing consensus that autism is multi-factorial, involving multiple genes (e.g., Abrahams and Geschwind, 2008) as well as possible epigenetic and environmental influences. Atypical resource allocation is most likely to be a factor in autistic people with strong sensory symptoms (hypo- and hypersensitivity).

In this paper, after briefly reviewing work on resource theory and attention, I will describe the current approach and discuss how it might address various symptoms and aspects of autism. I will then touch upon possible neural underpinnings of the approach, possible tests of the approach, limitations, and future directions.

## RESOURCES AND ATTENTION

### RESOURCE-THEORETICAL APPROACHES

A number of theories have attempted to explain perception, cognition, and action in terms of a pool or pools of resources; some such theories define the resource involved as attention. An example is Kahneman's (1973) theory, which hypothesized that in addition to

in typical cognition, resources for perceptions and lower-level schemas are decreased in favor of resources for higher-level schemas; in autism, resources for perceptions and lower stages may not be decreased in favor of resources for higher ones.

structural constraints, there is a general attentional upper limit on people's ability to do mental work, including aspects of perceptual processing, the planning of action, and cognition; a variety of factors affect this capacity at any given moment. Subsequent experimental work supported the view that performance depends on multiple pools of resources (e.g., Navon and Gopher, 1979; Wickens, 1980), as will be discussed below. Much research in this area depends on comparing single-task and dual-task performance and in examining the amount of interference between tasks of different types, degrees of difficulty, and degrees of priority (Navon and Gopher, 1979).

Resource theories have received much criticism, including some from their own earlier proponents. It is hard to show that an effect arises from capacity limitations rather than from other causes. For example, when people do two tasks at once, each task may create *cross-talk* – outputs and side effects that interfere with the other task (Navon, 1984). In addition, people may switch their attention back and forth between multiple tasks rather than truly doing them simultaneously (Pashler and Johnston, 1998).

Despite these criticisms, work on resources has continued, especially by those concerned with ergonomics/human factors. Based on a meta-analysis of single- and dual-task experiments, Wickens (1980, 1984, 2002, 2008) has developed a resource theoretical model in which intersecting pools of resources are divided on three dimensions, each associated with a broad area of the brain: stages of processing (perceptual/cognitive vs. action, associated with processing posterior to or anterior to the central sulcus, respectively), codes (verbal vs. non-verbal, associated with the left and right hemispheres, respectively)<sup>4</sup>, and modalities (auditory vs. visual, associated with auditory and visual processing areas). In the most recent “3-D + 1” version, the three dimensions are supplemented by a distinction between visual channels (focal vs. ambient vision, associated with ventral and dorsal visual paths, respectively). Other multiple-resource approaches have focused on the cerebral hemispheres as independent pools of resources (e.g., Friedman and Polson, 1981), or, in a finer-grained analysis based on both subjective reports and behavioral studies, posit more numerous pools of resources (Boles et al., 2007). For present purposes, Wickens's broad “3-D + 1” model will be used as a starting point in discussing resources.

Recent neuroimaging data appear to support the notion of resource limitations. There is increasing evidence that attention to one feature, spatial area, or modality is associated with a decrease in activation of cortical areas associated with other features, spatial areas, or modalities (e.g., Corbetta et al., 1990; Shomstein and Yantis, 2004). Shomstein and Yantis's finding that selective attention to visual or auditory stimuli led to decreases in fMRI signal for the unattended modality may indicate that both modalities draw upon a shared perceptual resource pool, or might reflect cross-talk or inhibition between modalities.

### ATTENTION

The present approach also draws on notions of attention. As Pashler (1998) notes, the word *attention* may refer to a variety of

<sup>4</sup>This simplified picture omits prosody, which is largely processed by the right hemisphere (Bookheimer, 2002).

phenomena, including selective attention (the gating, exclusionary process which enables some input to be processed further and some ignored) and attention conceived as a resource or capacity; both meanings are relevant to the current approach.

Selective attention can be considered in the context of Posner and colleagues' influential approach, which distinguishes between three main attentional networks: alerting, orienting, and executive control (e.g., Posner and Petersen, 1990; Petersen and Posner, 2012). A simple behavioral test, the Attention Networks Test (ANT; Fan et al., 2002), is frequently used to test the efficiency and independence of the networks.

Work on the orienting network is most relevant here. In Petersen and Posner's (2012) approach, the orienting network is associated with both a dorsal and a ventral system and with acetylcholine; it is responsible for prioritizing external stimuli by selecting a location or modality and is usually tested with cued attentional shifts (e.g., Posner, 1980)<sup>5</sup>. The dorsal system, involved in top-down visuospatial orienting, includes dorsal frontal areas, especially the frontal eye fields (FEFs), and dorsal parietal areas, especially the interparietal sulcus; the ventral system, involved in bottom-up reorienting, includes the right ventral frontal cortex and temporoparietal junction (Posner and Petersen, 1990; Corbetta and Shulman, 2002; Corbetta et al., 2008)<sup>6</sup>. Though the two systems work together (Corbetta and Shulman, 2002), the dorsal system is most relevant here. Similar but not identical dorsoparietal networks appear to be involved in controlling attention to stimuli in other modalities (Driver et al., 2004), in shifting attention between vision and audition (Shomstein and Yantis, 2004), and in attending to stimulus features such as color and motion (Corbetta and Shulman, 2002).

Also relevant is the question of what neurological process or state corresponds to attention, in the sense of the different amount or type of processing received by an attended-to stimulus or feature. Attention is associated with the modulation (usually the increase) of neuronal activation, with the result that attended-to input receives more processing while disattended input receives less (e.g., Corbetta, 1998; Reynolds, 2004). In work on the visual system, attention has been found to lead to greater neural responses for attended stimuli, to a decrease in suppression by competing stimuli, and to increases in baseline activity in the attended area (Kastner and Ungerleider, 2001).

The resource hypothesized in the present approach is conceived of as involving attention, or something closely underlying it, such as increased gain (Reynolds, 2004), a heightened signal-to-noise ratio, or increased baseline activation (Kastner and Ungerleider, 2001). It is hypothesized to underlie stages of processing of both external stimuli and internal representations.

I will now discuss the hypotheses in more detail and will examine how the atypical allocation of attention-like resources can contribute to many aspects of autism.

<sup>5</sup>An intriguing recent approach links cholinergic systems to "attentional effort" and to performance on attentional tasks (Sarter et al., 2006).

<sup>6</sup>Another approach to selective attention, the biased competition approach, emphasizes bottom-up processes but also allows for frontal and parietal biasing (Desimone and Duncan, 1995; Pessoa et al., 2003).

## HYPOTHESES

### RESOURCES IN TYPICAL COGNITION

To illustrate the allocation of resources in Wickens's (1984, 2002, 2008) multiple resources approach, I will discuss two examples taken from typical development. (I sometimes distinguish between streams and stages of processing. *Streams* of processing operate largely in parallel; an example is the simultaneous processing of different sensory modalities. *Stages* of processing occur within a processing stream and are more sequential or cascading; an example is the movement in linguistic processing from phonetic information to meanings, and back again through feedback connections).

First, consider the example of drinking a cup of tea that one has been offered. One's perception of the tea may include sight; sound (for instance, from the spoon); smell, touch, temperature, and proprioception. In Wickens's (2008) view, sensory input from at least some of these modalities (vision and hearing) is partly separate but also draws upon a general perceptual pool. In the present approach, sensory input from these modalities is integrated and undergoes various stages of cognitive processing, involving schemas for the teacup, the tea, and the situation in which it has been offered; there is feedback from later stages to earlier ones. On the action side (which in Wickens's (2008) view, draws upon a different pool of resources from perception/cognition), information flows from plans (for instance, to drink the tea) and motor schemas to motor acts (and back through sensory feedback).

Second, the comprehension and production of language also involves many stages of processing. People comprehending spoken language in face-to-face interaction must extract phonetic information, recognize words, and access their meanings; these processes (which in Wickens's (2008) scheme draw upon auditory and verbal resource pools) may not be completely separate (e.g., Dahan and Magnuson, 2006). Hearers use semantic and syntactic information to combine the words into units, which are integrated into the ongoing discourse representation (e.g., Marslen-Wilson, 1989). In other streams of processing, hearers process prosody, recognize embodied aspects of the situation such as gestures or facial expressions, update representations of the interactional meaning of the utterance, and sometimes plan a reply. Many of these stages and streams of processing interact with each other. In spoken language comprehension, because new input rapidly arrives while previous input is processed, most stages of most processing streams probably operate simultaneously.

### THE HYPOTHESES IN AUTISM

Many symptoms of autism could be explained if we assume that the atypical allocation of resources (and more specifically, narrowed attention or reduced attentional capacity) affects streams and stages of the processing of stimuli, particularly meaningful stimuli. *Stimulus overselectivity*, in which children with autism have difficulty attending simultaneously to different modalities or different parts of the same modality (e.g., Lovaas et al., 1979), can be seen as an example of the effect of narrowed attention or reduced attentional capacity on parallel streams of perceptual input; see further discussion below.

For the more sequential stages of processing, I hypothesize that attentional narrowing or reduced attentional capacity makes it

hard for people with autism to allocate resources to several stages of processing at once. In particular, I suggest that within the perceptual/conceptual resource pool, perceptual stages of processing, or other early stages, compete for resources with later or more conceptual stages of processing; in the action pool, plans compete with motor schemas. Although in Wickens's (2008) scheme, perceptual/conceptual and action resources are separate pools, in autism, perception may compete with action.

The atypical allocation of resources to different stages of processing can be illustrated with Williams's experiences of what she calls "meaning-blindness," in which, particularly when under stress, she loses the meaning of visual and other stimuli. For example, referring to one of the many cups of tea which she was offered by a friendly couple, Williams describes herself as "sometimes not visually making meaning from this round white *chink-chink* thing with black *slop-slop* in it" (1994, p. 96); see the discussion above of perceiving a cup of tea. In the current approach, perceptual stages may receive an atypically large share of resources and conceptual stages may receive an atypically small share.

I will now examine how the hypothesized atypical resource allocation could contribute to a number of areas in autism.

## APPLICATION OF THE APPROACH TO ASPECTS OF AUTISM SENSORY ASPECTS

Children and adults with ASCs have long been noted to have atypical sensory responses and experiences, including sensory hypersensitivity, hyposensitivity, and a tendency to seek sensory stimulation (e.g., Ornitz and Ritvo, 1968); atypical sensory responses are also found in Asperger syndrome (e.g., Dunn et al., 2002). Though atypical sensory experiences are not specific to ASCs, studies based on parental and self-report have found more sensory symptoms in autism than in control groups (e.g., Rogers et al., 2003; Minshew and Hobson, 2008; see Ben-Sasson et al., 2009 for a meta-analysis), and sensory symptoms are now included in the DSM-V (American Psychiatric Association, 2013).

Sensory differences are reported in many first-person accounts by people with ASCs (see, e.g., Bogdashina, 2003; Donnellan et al., 2006; Robledo et al., 2012). In a book based on such accounts and on her experiences as the director of a day care center for autistic children, Bogdashina hypothesizes that the perceptual experience of people with ASCs fluctuates between hypersensitivity, hyposensitivity, and typical perception; this hypothesis is supported by a study (based on parental report) of children with autism that found that measures of sensory overreactivity and underreactivity were correlated in 43% of the sample (Liss et al., 2006).

According to Bogdashina (2003), other atypical phenomena reported in autism include fragmentary perception (in which a single modality is focused on or objects are seen in pieces), delayed perception (in which memorized strips of sensory input may be analyzed at a later time), synesthesia, and *sensory agnosia* (difficulty in interpreting the meaning of sensory input). Bogdashina (2003) and Williams (1992, 1994) describe a phenomenon called "overload," in which, especially under conditions of stress and anxiety, sensory input appears to be amplified and sometimes snowballs into an overwhelming multisensory experience. This sometimes leads to what Williams (1992) calls "shutdown," in which she feels nothing.

In the present approach, atypical resource allocation may contribute to sensory abnormalities such as sensory hyper- and hyposensitivity. Narrowed (but intense) attention may involve the atypical focusing of attentional resources on or within an early sensory processing area, leading to sensory hypersensitivity through such mechanisms as the firing of more neurons or increased gain control. This is consistent with findings that in hearing, stimulus intensity can be encoded through the number and frequency of neurons firing (Gulick et al., 1989), and that even covert attention can increase the response to an auditory stimulus at a location (Spence and Driver, 1994). Conversely, such an intense focusing of attention-like resources on one modality could decrease resources devoted to other modalities, resulting in sensory hyposensitivity or extinction-like processes (Bonneh et al., 2008), and helping explain stimulus overselectivity and other attentional narrowing in autism (discussed below). Fluctuations in the amount of resources devoted to a modality may result in the sense that the input itself is fluctuating (The opposite possibility, that atypical sensory processing in autism may affect the allocation of resources, will be considered in the neural underpinnings section below).

## ATTENTION

Some aspects of attention in autism, including orienting to stimuli, shifting attention, and the breadth of the attentional focus appear to be atypical in ASCs, though there have been some mixed results (Burack et al., 1997).

### *Shifting attention*

Of the work on shifting attention in autism, work on spatial orienting – on shifting attention between spatial locations – and also on shifting attention between modalities is most relevant<sup>7</sup>. Studies of visuospatial orienting often distinguish between exogenous (automatic or reflexive) and endogenous (voluntary) orienting, as well as between orienting which is overt (using movements of sensors such as the eyes) and covert (using only attention; Burack et al., 1997). There is conflicting evidence about whether young children with autism are slower (Landry and Bryson, 2004) or as fast as or faster (Leekam et al., 2000) than controls to disengage overt attention from a central stimulus and attend to a peripheral stimulus. With respect to covert shifts of visual attention, individuals with ASCs (unlike age-matched controls) did not shift covert attention in response to valid cues at short cue-target intervals, while (like controls) they did shift attention at longer cue-target intervals (Wainwright-Sharp and Bryson, 1993). Slowed voluntary covert orienting in autism has been associated with cerebellar and parietal abnormalities (Townsend et al., 1996) and with diminished activation in fronto-cerebellar spatial attention networks (Haist et al., 2005). Some have suggested that problems with symbolically cued attentional shifts in autism may partly stem from difficulty in interpreting the cues (Burack et al., 1997; Leekam et al., 2000).

Using the ANT, Keehn et al. (2010) found that the orienting network was less efficient in children and adolescents with autism. Based on their findings and on a review of literature on the three attentional networks in autism, Keehn et al. (2013)

<sup>7</sup>Though joint attention will be discussed later, the extensive work on socially cued attention in autism is beyond the scope of this paper. Two recent reviews include discussion of this area (Simmons et al., 2009; Ames and Fletcher-Watson, 2010).

suggest that impaired disengagement of attention may lead to atypical perceptual processing and to impairments in arousal regulation, attentional shifting, and joint attention, contributing to social-communicative impairments in ASCs.

Turning to shifting attention between modalities, in a study on task switching in children with autism and two mental age-matched control groups, Reed and McCarthy (2012) found that the autistic children performed worse than controls when switching between two visual tasks; they were especially impaired when switching between auditory and visual tasks. Noting that people with autism often have difficulty in switching between multiple cues and in shifting attention once engaged in a task, Reed and McCarthy (2012) point out that social communication often involves attentional shifts and cross-modal input. They conclude that their results indicate impaired cross-modal attention shifting in autism<sup>8</sup> and that such impairments may contribute to social and communicative difficulties in autism.

Suggestions that difficulty in disengaging attention (Keehn et al., 2013) and in cross-modal switching (Reed and McCarthy, 2012) may contribute to social-communicative impairments in ASCs are reasonable. They are compatible with the hypothesized atypical resource allocation, which, as suggested below, may contribute to problems with shifting attention. Longitudinal studies, as well as correlations among these difficulties and with measures of social communication, may help clarify how each ability contributes to the development of social communication in typical development and autism.

### **Breadth of attention**

The general picture in autism is one of attentional narrowing, though there has been some mixed evidence.

Early studies of autism found evidence for stimulus overselectivity, a tendency to respond to only part of a complex stimulus, both within and between modalities (e.g., Lovaas et al., 1979). Though not exclusive to autism, and associated with intellectual level (Schover and Newsom, 1976), stimulus overselectivity has been found to be greater in ASCs even when mental age is controlled for (e.g., Rincover and Ducharme, 1987; Leader et al., 2009). Stimulus overselectivity is often thought to arise from attentional narrowing during stimulus presentation, a view supported by findings that participants with intellectual disability look less at underselected parts of the stimulus (Dube et al., 2003). Another view, that stimulus overselectivity occurs at retrieval and is increased by an oversensitive “comparator” in autism, is supported by findings that when the overselected stimulus was extinguished, the underselected stimulus reemerged to control behavior; in autism, this was only found in participants without intellectual disability (Reed et al., 2009; Reed, 2011). In terms of the present approach, narrowed or reduced attentional resources, deployed to salient or highly reinforced aspects of stimuli, could contribute to stimulus overselectivity during both stimulus presentation and retrieval.

Electrophysiological and neuroimaging work on the breadth of attention in autism has had mixed results. In an event-related

potential (ERP) study of covert visual attention in autistic participants with cerebellar abnormalities, Townsend and Courchesne (1994) found that whereas in controls, P1 components (taken to reflect attention-related processing enhancement) decreased steadily around a central focus, in five autistic participants with parietal abnormalities, these components showed a sudden drop-off around the central focus, whereas in three autistic participants without parietal abnormalities, the components showed an atypically broad pattern. In an fMRI study, participants were cued to covertly shift attention from one visual field to the other while also pointing in the direction of the shift (Belmonte and Yurgelun-Todd, 2003). In controls, fMRI signal from contralateral early visual processing areas switched back and forth along with the cued attentional shifts; in autistic participants, the signal was not modulated by the shifts. The authors concluded that in autism, activation in early visual processing areas is not modulated by attention but instead is atypically intense and broadened, with unattended stimuli possibly being suppressed at a later stage. While early sensory activation in autism may indeed turn out not to be modulated by attention, the autistic participants may also have had difficulty in shifting attention back and forth and may have strategically broadened their attention.

Two recent studies may shed light on the breadth of attention in autism. In one (Mann and Walker, 2003), the authors concluded that rather than having permanently narrowed attention, autistic people may have difficulty in broadening visual attention once they have narrowed it. In Bonnef et al.’s (2008) case study of a male adolescent with autism, when stimuli were presented simultaneously or in rapid succession, the perception of some stimuli interfered with the perception of others: auditory stimuli interfered with stimuli in other modalities, and color stimuli interfered with form stimuli. However, there were no signs of spatial extinction: perception of stimuli on one side of space did not interfere with perception of stimuli on the other side. Bonnef et al. suggest that these effects may reflect a non-spatial form of extinction; this hypothesis will be discussed more below.

First-person accounts describe the experience of narrowed attention in autism. Writing about her childhood, Williams reports that when she touched her leg, she typically could feel either her hand or her leg, but not both at once (Williams, 1994, p. 232). Tito Mukhopadhyay, a severely affected but literate boy with autism who was 14 when interviewed, describes difficulty in experiencing more than one modality at a time and in switching between modalities (Blakeslee, 2002). Mukhopadhyay says that when he was younger, he didn’t feel sensation in his body except when in the shower or hungry; he implies that he hand-flaps partly to regain a sense of his body (Blakeslee, 2002).

The recent *intense world syndrome* approach to autism addresses narrowed attention among other phenomena (Markram et al., 2007). In this approach, based on an animal model of autism in rats prenatally exposed to valproic acid, sensory hypersensitivity in autism is based on the hyper-reactivity of local neuronal circuits, and fragmentary perception is based on “*hyper-attention*,” which involves “hyper-focusing on fragment(s) of the sensory world with exaggerated and persistent attention” (Markram et al., 2007, p. 87). Markram et al. (2007) suggest that difficulty in shifting attention

<sup>8</sup>The results may also have reflected difficulties in shifting set.

in autism may stem from difficulty in controlling these hyperactive microcircuits.

The present approach builds on these earlier approaches to narrowed attention in autism, suggesting that in addition to narrowed attention in the sensory and perceptual world, resources in people with autism (and especially in those with strong sensory symptoms) are narrowed to fewer stages of processing, affecting perception, cognition, and action.

### **Arousal**

Atypical levels of arousal have long been suspected in autism; hypotheses have included chronic over-arousal (Hutt et al., 1964) and fluctuating arousal (Ornitz and Ritvo, 1968). Linking hypothesized intermittent over-arousal in autism with hypotheses that over-arousal leads to the restricted utilization of cues, Kinsbourne (1987) suggested that over-arousal in autistic children may lead to stimulus overselectivity, stereotypies, and sensory avoidance. Recently, there has been renewed interest in the role of arousal in autism (e.g., Toichi and Kamio, 2003; Anderson and Colombo, 2009). In relation to the present approach, questions include whether over-arousal could lead to the hypothesized narrowed attention, and whether such attentional narrowing could extend to different levels of processing.

### **Possible role of atypical resource allocation in attention in autism**

Narrowed attention and reduced attentional capacity can contribute to difficulties with rapid voluntary shifts of spatial attention in autism in at least two ways. First, as others have noted, problems in interpreting symbolic cues may contribute to such difficulties; atypical resource allocation may affect the comprehension of symbols, as discussed in the language section below. Second, as Bonnef et al. (2008) note, it may be harder to inhibit an intense attentional focus to start an attentional shift. If, as Townsend and Courchesne (1994) suggest, an intense central focus of attention is surrounded by diminished peripheral attention in autism, it may also be harder to boost activation in those peripheral areas. Similarly, a narrowed (and possibly intense) focus on one modality could contribute to the slowed cross-modal attention shifts found by Reed and McCarthy (2012). Finally, the intense activation of early processing areas could lead to diminished activation of the areas that control and shift attention, including the frontal and parietal areas noted by Petersen and Posner (2012).

### **Does narrowed or broadened attention come first in autism?**

In seeming contradiction to the present hypotheses are suggestions that people with ASCs may sometimes have broadened perceptual attention. Autistic people's vulnerability to sensory overload as well as tendency towards synesthesia (Bogdashina, 2003) may reflect intense sensory activation that spreads between modalities. Bogdashina (2003) suggests that to avoid sensory overload, people with ASCs may tend to be aware of only one modality at a time, though processing without awareness may occur in other modalities. Belmonte and Yurgelun-Todd (2003) suggest that atypically broad and intense early processing of sensory input leads to suppression at later stages of processing. In terms of the present approach, these suggestions raise the questions: is narrowed attention a primary phenomenon in ASCs, or a

response to intense or spreading sensory activation? At what point in development, and at what stages of processing, does such narrowing occur?

### **PERCEPTUAL/CONCEPTUAL STRENGTHS AND WEAKNESSES**

People with autism have unusual perceptual and conceptual strengths and weaknesses. Children with autism tend to do well on tasks that involve ignoring context, such as the embedded figures test, and tend to do poorly on tasks requiring the interpretation of stimuli in context, such as the disambiguation of homographs (Frith and Happé, 1994). This pattern has been described as Weak Central Coherence (WCC; a diminished drive to integrate information into higher-level contextualized representations), more recently conceptualized as a local processing bias (Happé and Frith, 2006).

Some perceptual abilities are enhanced in autism. People with autism were better than controls at a task involving discriminating patterns of small circles (Plaisted et al., 1998a). People with autism are generally faster than controls at visual search tasks, including tasks involving targets formed by conjunctions of features, possibly due to a greater ability to discriminate between stimuli (e.g., Plaisted et al., 1998b).

In contrast, studies have found that autistic people are less good than controls at detecting a variety of types of motion, including global motion; it has been suggested that this is due to problems with the dorsal visual pathway, which receives predominantly magnocellular input (e.g., Spencer et al., 2000). However, autistic participants were only impaired at detecting complex motion and not at detecting simple motion (Bertone et al., 2003); in a static task, they were better than controls at detecting simple sine gratings but worse at detecting more complex gratings (Bertone et al., 2005); Bertone et al. (2005) argue that it is not magnocellular processing or motion that is more difficult in autism, but rather, stimulus complexity.

Superior performance on simple perceptual tasks coupled with difficulties on more complex tasks is one of eight principles of autistic perception suggested by Mottron et al. (2006) as part of the Enhanced Perceptual Functioning (EPF) model<sup>9</sup>. Another principle is greater autonomy of perception from top-down influences (e.g., Soulières et al., 2007), which may help explain why people with autism tend to be less susceptible to visual illusions (e.g., Mitchell et al., 2010).

Some of the most striking strengths and weaknesses in autism are seen in autistic savants, who have extraordinary abilities in areas such as memorization, calculation, drawing, or music, but who may have intellectual deficits; diminished top-down influences have also been proposed as being involved (e.g., Snyder and Mitchell, 1999). Recently, Mottron et al. (2013) have suggested that savants have *veridical mapping* (VM), in which perceptual domains are mapped onto homologous perceptual or abstract domains, and that VM may also lead to phenomena such as hyperlexia, absolute pitch, and synesthesia in non-savant autistic people.

<sup>9</sup>More recently, Bonnel et al. (2010) found enhanced discrimination of simple auditory stimuli in autism without decreased discrimination of complex stimuli.

### **Role of atypical resource allocation in perceptual strengths and weaknesses**

Atypical resource allocation can help explain this pattern of strengths and weaknesses. Narrowed attention in ASCs could lead to a tendency to focus on smaller areas within a modality and to ignore context, contributing to superior performance on tests such as the embedded figures test (Happé and Frith, 2006). In addition, within the perceptual/conceptual resource pool, the atypical allocation of resources to early processing stages may lead to less distraction from later stages of processing. The same patterns of resource allocation could lead to poor performance on tests that involve evaluating stimuli in context.

The allocation of additional attentional resources to early sensory processing areas can contribute to enhanced sensory and perceptual discrimination in autism (e.g., Plaisted et al., 1998a; Bonnel et al., 2010), perhaps by increasing gain control, signal-to-noise ratio, or baseline activation. Structural differences, such as altered lateral connectivity (Kéita et al., 2011) or more numerous narrower minicolumns (Casanova et al., 2002) may also be involved. Autistic people's difficulties with more complex stimuli (e.g., Minshew and Goldstein, 1998; Bertone et al., 2005) may stem from the effects of narrowed or reduced resources on the number of cortical areas or stages involved rather than from complexity *per se*.

Both the present approach and the EPF model are supported by an excellent recent meta-analysis of functional neuroimaging studies of visual processing of faces, objects, and words in autism (Samson et al., 2012). The meta-analysis, which focused on studies from which Activation Likelihood Estimation (ALE) maps could be computed, found that autistic participants generally had greater activation than controls in posterior regions (temporal, parietal, and occipital cortices), but less activation than controls in frontal areas. Samson et al. (2012) suggest that perceptual processing (and especially visual processing) may play a larger role in cognition in autism than in controls.

### **EXECUTIVE FUNCTION AND MOVEMENT**

#### ***Executive function***

Executive functions, including planning, shifting mental set, generating alternative actions, and inhibition (Hill, 2004), are thought to be subserved by the frontal lobes. Problems with executive function have been proposed as a primary deficit in autism and as an alternative explanation for difficulties with theory of mind tasks (Ozonoff et al., 1991). While some studies of people with autism have found problems with aspects of executive function, such as shifting set (Ozonoff et al., 1991) and inhibiting responses (Hughes and Russell, 1993) other studies have found less evidence of executive problems or have linked them with developmental level rather than with autism *per se* (e.g., Griffith et al., 1999).

The hypothesized atypical resource allocation is especially compatible with Ozonoff's (1995) account of executive function in autism. Drawing upon work on the role of the prefrontal cortex in holding representations on-line as a guide to action, Ozonoff (1995) suggests that what is common to the executive function tasks is an ability to "disengage from the immediate environment or external context and guide behavior instead by mental models or internal representations" (p. 201). Ozonoff (1995) hypothesizes

that an inability to hold mental representations on-line may explain autistic people's difficulties with theory of mind tasks, emotion perception, imitation, spatial reasoning, and pretend play.

Atypical resource allocation in autism can help explain difficulties in holding a mental representation online as a guide to action. It is often assumed that action has a hierarchical structure, involving a continuously updated overall plan as well as smaller goals and motor actions, and that motor acts involve perceptual and proprioceptive feedback. Given these assumptions, narrowed attention or reduced attentional capacity may make it difficult to simultaneously allocate resources to plans and action schemas and to monitor perceptual and proprioceptive feedback.

#### ***Movement***

Movement differences and disturbances have long been noted in ASCs (e.g., Kanner, 1943; Damasio and Maurer, 1978). Movement differences in autism include apraxia, atypical postures, repetitive behaviors such as hand-flapping, and difficulty in starting or stopping movements (Donnellan et al., 2006). Donnellan et al. (2006) suggest that while such movement differences have often been regarded as volitional "autistic behaviors," they can be more fruitfully seen as reflecting neurological differences, just as tics in Tourette Syndrome are seen as reflecting neurological differences. Donnellan et al.'s (2013) approach to autism centers on such sensory and movement differences, and broadens movement to include aspects of emotion and thought.

Whyatt and Craig (2013) found that people with autism have special difficulties with prospective movements such as catching a ball, in which the movement must connect with an external moving object; they suggest that this is due to problems with perception-action coupling and the spatiotemporal control of movement.

Torres and colleagues hypothesize that differences in stochastic signatures of spontaneous vs. goal directed movement form a source of kinesthetic/proprioceptive afferent feedback that helps children develop intentional movements (Brincker and Torres, 2013; Torres, 2013; Torres et al., 2013). In a case study of an autistic adolescent and controls learning a martial arts sequence, Torres (2013) found that goal-directed and spontaneous movements were stochastically distinguishable in the controls but not in the autistic participant, whose movements were also very similar to one another. In a later study of movement in ASD and TD participants over a wide range of ages, Torres et al. (2013) found that the ASD participants' movements were more similar to those of young TD children, with a narrower bandwidth of speeds but also less predictable variability across trials. Torres et al. (2013) suggest that older ASD participants may compensate for their lack of kinesthetic learning by relying on other means such as visual feedback. Torres et al. (2013) suggest that noisy, unreliable movement in autism contributes to difficulties interpreting others' movements and may contribute to a preference for sameness and to social impairments.

Atypical resource allocation can contribute to movement differences in autism in a variety of ways. Narrowed attention could lead to a lack of proprioceptive and tactile perception of one's own body parts, probably making it harder to initiate movements. Prospective motions such as those studied by Whyatt and Craig (2013)

should be even harder for people with narrowed attention because real-time awareness of one's own body movements must be integrated with information about the object's ongoing trajectory. In the Torres (2013) and Torres et al. (2013) studies, decreased real-time proprioceptive feedback could lead movements to be more ballistic and similar in speed as well as to a lack of kinesthetic learning and less predictable variability across movements.

While the present approach may contribute to an explanation of some of these differences, it cannot fully explain this rich area. For instance, whereas a lack of proprioceptive feedback might contribute to difficulty in initiating movements, another cause might involve reduced dopamine, as found in Parkinson's disease.

## LANGUAGE AND COMMUNICATION

As reflected in the DSM-IV criteria, language is usually delayed and sometimes absent in autism, and non-verbal communication is also affected. Syntactic and phonological development in autism, though reflecting general language delay, are usually less affected than some other aspects of language, though some children with autism have severe phonological problems (Tager-Flusberg et al., 2005). While many researchers attribute language and communication impairments in autism to social deficits, autistic children's early oral and manual-motor skills have been found to strongly correlate with their later speech fluency, implying that for at least some autistic people whose language is absent or delayed, motor issues may be involved (Gernsbacher et al., 2008). As discussed in the previous section, atypical resource allocation can contribute to these motor difficulties.

The present approach is especially relevant to three aspects of language and communication that tend to be strongly affected in ASCs: prosody, pragmatics, and semantics.

### Prosody

Prosody is often impaired in both autism (Baltaxe et al., 1984; Tager-Flusberg et al., 2005) and Asperger's syndrome (Klin and Volkmar, 1997). In terms of the present approach, problems with the production of prosody in autism may result from difficulty in hearing others' meaning and prosody at the same time, making it harder to learn prosodic norms (Schreibman et al., 1986); from autistic people's difficulty in speaking and listening to themselves at the same time, making it hard for them to monitor their own prosody (Bonneh et al., 2008); and possibly from motor issues.

### Pragmatics

Pragmatic impairments in autism range from early difficulties with eye contact and joint attention (Mundy et al., 1993) to later difficulties with politeness, social register, and orienting to interlocutors' interests and knowledge (Tager-Flusberg et al., 2005); despite relatively spared language abilities, people with Asperger's tend to have pragmatic difficulties (Klin and Volkmar, 1997). Pragmatic impairments in autism and Asperger syndrome are usually attributed to social impairments in these conditions, but as discussed below, semantic factors and resource allocation may also play a role.

### Semantics

There is mixed evidence about word use, reading, and semantic processing in autism. While autistic children without intellectual

disability tend to do well on vocabulary, they may have difficulty with mental state terms, emotion words, and deictics (Tager-Flusberg et al., 2005). In reading, although *decoding* (the ability to read words aloud) is (on average) on par with developmental level, reading comprehension is generally impaired (e.g., Nation et al., 2006). Some children with autism have *hyperlexia*, in which decoding outstrips comprehension (Tager-Flusberg et al., 2005).

While some aspects of semantic processing and categorization are intact in autism, others are different or impaired. Unlike controls, autistic children do not use semantic categories to cluster items during recall (e.g., Hermelin and O'Connor, 1970). Children with autism perform similarly to controls on some categorization tasks (e.g., Ungerer and Sigman, 1987); however, unlike the categories of typically developing children, their categories appear to not be based on prototypes (e.g., Dunn et al., 1996). Autistic people (without intellectual disability) showed semantic priming effects in word completion tasks (Toichi and Kamio, 2001) but not on a lexical decision task (Kamio et al., 2007).

Evidence from electrophysiological and neuroimaging studies supports the view that semantic processing is affected in autism. In an ERP study, Dunn et al. (1999) found that children with autism, unlike controls, did not show a N400 response (usually seen in response to semantic incongruity) to unexpected non-target words. In contrast, in a study using magnetoencephalography (MEG), Braeutigam et al. (2008) found that autistic adults without intellectual disability had different MEG patterns for congruent and incongruent sentence endings, though patterns in both conditions were different from those of controls. Neuroimaging studies have found atypical patterns of activation during semantic and other linguistic processing in autism (e.g., Müller et al., 1999; Just et al., 2004; Gaffrey et al., 2007).

### Role of resource allocation in semantic and pragmatic processing in autism

In terms of the present approach, semantic and pragmatic processing both involve many stages of processing. When resources are limited, earlier stages compete for resources with later, more meaning-related stages. For autistic people with the most reduced or narrowed resources, competition for resources between perceptions and higher levels of processing may lead to difficulty simultaneously allocating resources to the sound and meaning of language; they may have trouble accessing even the literal meanings of words and sentences.

The temporal nature of spoken language, in which the processing of previous words must be completed while new words rapidly come in, may complicate allocating attention to several stages of processing in autism. Similar difficulties may occur in reading. The intact decoding and impaired comprehension characteristic of hyperlexia may reflect a tendency for early stages of processing to use up the available resources.

Because autistic people with increasingly broad attentional bandwidths can attend to progressively more levels of language, the present approach can also help explain the difficulties that people with autism and without intellectual disability are said to have with understanding figurative language, irony, and indirect speech acts. Happé suggests that these difficulties may arise from

difficulties in understanding speakers' communicative intentions; she found that autistic children's performance on tests of non-literal language was roughly correlated with their performance on first and second-order theory of mind tasks (Happé, 1993, 1995). Gernsbacher and Pripas-Kapit (2012) have criticized these and similar studies, arguing that difficulty in comprehending figurative and contextualized language – and also in doing many theory of mind tasks – may stem from general language comprehension difficulties.

In the present approach, narrowed or reduced resources can lead people with autism to have difficulty in simultaneously attending to literal meanings, figurative meanings, and representations of context. Autistic people's difficulties with pragmatics may likewise arise from difficulties with simultaneously attending to the literal meanings of utterances, to their social meanings, and to the surrounding social context. In people with Asperger's disorder, strong interests and linguistic abilities coupled with difficulty in simultaneously talking and tracking interlocutors' reactions may contribute to a tendency to engage in monologues.

The present approach can also help explain neuroimaging results for semantic processing in autism. In this view, due to narrowed attention or reduced attentional capacity, earlier stages of semantic processing in autism receive atypically more resources, while later stages of processing receive fewer resources; the activation of early stages competes with that of later stages. This is supported by recent neuroimaging studies of semantic and other linguistic processing in autism, which have found increased activation relative to controls in regions associated with earlier processing stages along with decreased activation in regions associated with later stages. For example, Gaffrey et al. (2007) found that during a semantic decision task, men with ASCs and without intellectual disability had increased activation in extrastriate visual cortex and decreased activation in the left inferior frontal gyrus (LIFG) compared with controls. Whereas this was attributed to the use of visual imagery by autistic participants, it could also reflect increased resource allocation to the visual stimuli along with concomitant decreases in resource allocation to later stages of processing.

This is not the only approach to link attentional resources and language processing in autism. Oller and Rascon (1999) propose a detailed semiotic hierarchy and suggest that autistic people at progressively higher levels of functioning can use increasing levels of semiotic resources. Bara et al. (2001) link processing of pragmatics and figurative language with attentional bandwidth; because of the study's facilitated communication manipulation, some may interpret the results with caution. The *monotropism* approach looks at the narrowing of attention in autism in terms of both perceptual narrowing and the narrowed but strong interests of people with autism (Murray et al., 2005). Connecting *monotropism* with the present approach, people with autism may be able to allocate more resources to processing streams associated with their interests, allowing deeper processing of those topics.

## SOCIAL COGNITION AND INTERACTION

The hypothesized typical resource allocation could contribute to difficulties with social cognition and interaction in several ways.

### *Theory of mind*

Problems with theory of mind, and poor performance on false belief tests, have often been noted in autism (e.g., Baron-Cohen et al., 1985; Baron-Cohen, 1995); there has been much debate about these findings and their implications (e.g., Yirmiya et al., 1998). Atypical resource allocation can indirectly contribute to difficulties with theory of mind by affecting autistic people's comprehension of language and social situations.

There is evidence that impoverished linguistic experience can affect performance on theory of mind tests: a large percentage of prelingually deaf children raised by parents who are not fluent in sign language (and who thus tend to converse in sign with their children about concrete topics) do poorly on theory of mind tests (e.g., Peterson and Siegal, 1998). If, as discussed above, atypical resource allocation affects autistic children's comprehension of language and social situations, that would decrease their experience with theory of mind concepts and contribute to difficulty with such concepts and with false belief tests.

### *Joint attention*

In typical development, joint attention develops before theory of mind. In autism, certain joint attention behaviors are affected early in development (Mundy et al., 1993); impairments in joint attention and in intersubjectivity more generally (Hobson, 1993) have been suggested as primary deficits in autism. Because young children with autism initiated fewer non-verbal bids than controls to share attention to objects, but initiated a similar number as controls of non-verbal requests for objects, Mundy et al. (1993) argue that autistic children's difficulties with joint attention are social rather than cognitive. More recently, Mundy and Neal (2001) have hypothesized that deficits in joint attention and social orienting in autism lead to impoverished social input, creating a secondary neural disturbance that may help push the child further off the path of typical development. Mundy et al. (2010) regard joint attention as a process that develops with increasing coordination of information about an object, another's attention to that object, and one's own experience of the situation (including interoception and proprioception).

In the present approach, resource limitations could affect the development of joint attention by making it harder to simultaneously attend to another person, an object, and processes within the self such as interoception and proprioception. More generally, by interfering with the awareness of bodily feelings (*somatic markers*), which contribute to emotion, social cognition, and decision-making (Damasio, 1994), attentional narrowing or reduced attentional capacity in autism can contribute to problems with social cognition and executive function. Finally, autistic people's atypical perceptual experiences (which may partly stem from atypical resource allocation) can affect their ability to experience intersubjectivity with neurotypical people.

### *The mirror neuron system*

The mirror neuron system, whose neurons are active when a person or monkey executes an action and when they observe that action, has been proposed as being involved in autism (Williams et al., 2004; Dapretto et al., 2006). In Dapretto et al.'s (2006) fMRI study, when children with autism observed and imitated emotional

facial expressions, they had less activity than controls in a number of brain areas, including the pars opercularis, a part of the LIFG previously associated with mirror neuron activity; they had similar activation to controls in facial processing areas such as the fusiform gyrus and greater activation than controls in right visual and left anterior parietal areas. In the present approach, the decreased activation seen in the LIFG, at the apex of the mirror neuron system, as well as in other areas, may result from atypical resource allocation leading to decreased activation of later stages of processing rather than from a specific problem with mirror neurons; it may even be caused by the increased activation of the earlier areas. Decreased connectivity could also be involved. This would not change possible *effects* of decreased activation of the mirror neuron system.

### OTHER POSSIBILITIES AND ALTERNATIVES

Before discussing possible neural bases for the hypothesized differences, some alternatives should be mentioned. The current hypotheses assume that autistic people have the relevant motor or comprehension schemas but cannot access or activate them due to resource problems. But it could be that the autistic people don't have the schemas, perhaps due to a difficulty in forming prototypes (Klinger and Dawson, 1995, 2001), whether due to atypical resource allocation or from other causes. It's also possible that people with autism have a specific difficulty with social schemas; this could arise from a number of causes, such as the greater complexity of such schemas, a cascade of effects caused by impaired social orienting (Mundy and Neal, 2001), or an innate inability to form social schemas. Tests of the current hypotheses must take these possibilities into account. While a difficulty in forming schemas might explain some of the symptom areas discussed above, it's hard to see how it could explain other areas such as sensory hypo- and hypersensitivity, enhanced perceptual discrimination, fragmentary perception, and fluctuating senses.

If, as suggested here, differences in autism narrow or reduce the resources deployed to different stages of processing, this could occur in two ways. First, the earliest perceptual levels could claim the resources first, leaving fewer resources for later stages. Second, either the earlier, more perceptual levels or the higher, more abstract levels could receive attentional resources – just not both at the same time.

### POSSIBLE NEURAL UNDERPINNINGS

There are a number of possible neural bases of the hypothesized atypical resource allocation in autism. While much neurological research on autism (for a review, see Minshew et al., 2005) has focused on specific brain areas, there is an increasing emphasis on factors affecting the whole brain and its systems (e.g., Minshew and Williams, 2007; Müller, 2007).

There has been little work explicitly on the neural bases of resource allocation; some is mentioned below. Because the hypothesized resource is similar to or closely underlies selective attention, the following survey will begin with the dorsoparietal orienting network (e.g., Corbetta and Shulman, 2002; Corbetta et al., 2008) and will move on to other neurological areas and aspects that may affect resource allocation in autism.

### THE NETWORK OF AREAS INVOLVED IN ATTENTIONAL ORIENTING MAY ACT DIFFERENTLY

#### Frontal areas

Superior frontal areas, including the FEF, have been implicated in the attention orienting network (Corbetta and Shulman, 2002; Petersen and Posner, 2012). While Bauman and Kemper's (1994) postmortem study did not find frontal abnormalities in autism, more recent studies have found atypically narrow minicolumns (Buxhoeveden et al., 2006) and brain overgrowth in the frontal lobes of people with autism (e.g., Herbert et al., 2004). A recent postmortem study found that the brains six of seven autistic children had greater numbers of prefrontal neurons than controls, especially in dorsal prefrontal cortex, beyond what might be expected given the increased brain weights also found in the autistic children (Courchesne et al., 2011).

#### Parietal lobes

As noted above, dorsal parietal areas have also been found to be involved in the top-down deployment of attention (Corbetta and Shulman, 2002; Petersen and Posner, 2012) and are a promising area in autism. One MRI study found that 43% of a sample of autistic people had parietal abnormalities (Courchesne et al., 1993); as discussed above, some autistic people with parietal abnormalities as well as cerebellar abnormalities appear to have narrowed visual attention (Townsend and Courchesne, 1994).

In addition, damage to parietal cortex, especially to right parietal cortex, can lead to extinction, a form of which has been suggested as a cause for autistic people's atypical sensory and attentional experiences (Bonneh et al., 2008). In their case study, Bonneh et al. hypothesize that many of their participant's extinction-like symptoms and unusual sensory experiences come from a winner-take-all mode of processing in which a salient stimulus or representation extinguishes other stimuli, in what could be seen as an extreme version of the processes described in the biased competition approach (Desimone and Duncan, 1995). They suggest that this pattern as well as slowed attentional shifting may stem from abnormalities in the parietal cortex or superior temporal sulcus.

Could these extinction-like phenomena stem from narrowed attention or reduced attentional capacity? Bonneh et al. (2008) argue that "mono-channel perception" is unlikely to come from a lack of attentional resources because it was found even when perceptual load and attentional demands appeared to be low; they acknowledge that the perceptual load in autism may be higher than it seems. Another question is whether winner-take-all processing or extinction could occur in relation to competition between *different stages of processing* of a single stimulus. This would suggest another possible mechanism for the phenomena highlighted in the present approach.

#### The cerebellum

While some suggest that the cerebellum fine-tunes attentional shifts in the same way that it fine-tunes motor movements and describe morphological changes in the cerebellum in autism (Courchesne, 1989; Courchesne et al., 1994), others have said that the morphological results were correlated with IQ and have not been replicated as specific to autism (Minshew et al., 2005). In

addition, the role of the cerebellum in attention has been disputed (e.g., Haarmeier and Thier, 2007); further study is needed.

### **OTHER NEURAL AREAS, SYSTEMS, AND PHENOMENA THAT MAY AFFECT RESOURCE ALLOCATION**

#### ***The nucleus reticularis of the thalamus***

Though not frequently discussed in relation to attention, the nucleus reticularis of the thalamus (NRT) could play a role in atypical resource allocation in autism. Almost all sensory input passes through the thalamus on its way to the cortex; information may go back through the thalamus several times after processing in various cortical areas. Scheibel (1997) has suggested that the NRT, a thin layer of (inhibitory) GABAergic cells around several sides of the thalamus, is involved in the top-down control of pain and the gating of sensory input to the cortex. NRT cells are part of a complex feedback system involving prefrontal cortex, thalamic nuclei, and the midbrain tegmentum.

There are several ways that the NRT might be involved in sensory and attentional phenomena in autism. For sensory information coming back from the cortex to the thalamus, the presence of numerous narrow cortical minicolumns (Casanova et al., 2002) could lead to excessive input to areas of the NRT, leading to atypical inhibition of surrounding areas and possibly to narrowed attention. Conversely, deficits in GABAergic neurons hypothesized in autism (Rubenstein and Merzenich, 2003), or decreased input from the midbrain tegmentum, might mean less NRT activity, flooding the cortex with input; this could correspond to the sensory overload sometimes reported in autism. Atypical prefrontal input to the NRT could also affect sensory processing in autism.

#### ***Limbic system***

Due to their role in emotion and cognition, limbic areas have long been suspected to be involved in autism. Bauman and Kemper (1994) found abnormalities in most limbic areas in autism, including impoverished dendritic arbors in hippocampal pyramidal cells. Waterhouse et al. (1996) suggest that these hippocampal abnormalities may result in *canalesthesia*, in which cross-modal processing of events and memories is fragmented; they suggest that the hippocampus may indirectly affect attention in autistic people through its feedback to cortical areas.

#### ***Laterality***

Hemispheric specialization and interhemispheric communication, both of which appear to be affected in ASCs, are closely related to issues of resource allocation. Hemispheric specialization for a variety of functions is thought to increase processing efficiency, minimizing resource use. According to Friedman and Polson (1981), evidence generally supports the view of hemispheres as independent pools of resources. In addition, the optimal division of labor between the hemispheres varies depending on task conditions (Zaidel et al., 1988) and has been shown to change after sleep deprivation, when efficiency and resources are presumably reduced (Coto, 2009). In terms of the present approach, altered laterality is most relevant to the hypothesis of reduced attentional capacity.

Behavioral studies of hemispheric specialization in autism have had mixed results (e.g., Prior and Bradshaw, 1979; Dawson et al.,

1986; Rumsey and Hamburger, 1988). Rinehart et al. (2002) argue that the autistic profile has elements of both left hemisphere dysfunction (impaired language and sequential processing; preserved visual-spatial and musical abilities) and right-hemisphere dysfunction (impaired pragmatics and prosody; relatively preserved syntax and phonology). People with autism (without intellectual disability), especially those with early language problems, have less clearly established handedness than controls (Escalante-Mead et al., 2003).

Neurological evidence is likewise mixed, including evidence about whether the corpus callosum is smaller in autism (Minshew et al., 2005); there is some evidence of reduced inter-hemispheric information transfer (Nydén et al., 2004). Structural MRI has found atypical brain asymmetry in autistic boys with language impairment, while those without language impairment were similar to controls (De Fossé et al., 2004). Different patterns of hemispheric activation found in ASCs and controls during language processing depend on the task and do not fall into a simple hemispheric pattern (e.g., Müller et al., 1999; Just et al., 2004; Harris et al., 2006; Kleinmans et al., 2008). The general picture regarding laterality for language in ASCs is one of decreased hemispheric specialization and increased right-hemisphere involvement relative to controls, especially for autistic people with language impairments.

Atypical laterality in ASCs could be involved in atypical resource allocation in several ways. Decreased hemispheric specialization could lead processing to be less efficient, “using up” more resources. Conversely, inefficient processing might lead people with autism to use both hemispheres for tasks only requiring one hemisphere in neurotypical people. Even if hemispheric specialization for certain functions is fairly typical in ASCs, reduced resources or decreased interhemispheric connectivity might largely confine the receptive processing of a stimulus to one hemisphere, to the detriment of processes associated with the other hemisphere or requiring hemispheric cooperation. These possibilities can be tested using experiments with unilateral and bilateral visual hemifield presentations as well as with ERPs and neuroimaging (e.g., Zaidel et al., 1988; Narr et al., 2003; Coto, 2009).

### **INTENSE SENSORY PROCESSING MAY AFFECT OTHER STAGES OF PROCESSING**

The atypical sensory experiences and enhanced perceptual discrimination discussed earlier imply that sensory processing is sometimes more intense and detailed in autism than in typical development. As noted in Samson et al.’s (2012) ALE study, some neuroimaging studies of higher-level processing in autism have found more activation in early perceptual areas in ASC participants than in controls (e.g., Just et al., 2004; Koshino et al., 2005). Intense sensory processing in autism could be related to several other neural phenomena: people with autism have been found to have narrower, more numerous cortical mini-columns (Casanova et al., 2002), and have been hypothesized to have a greater ratio of neural excitation to inhibition (Rubenstein and Merzenich, 2003), increased local connectivity (e.g., Belmonte and Yurgelun-Todd, 2003), and hyperactive local circuits (Markram et al., 2007).

Increased processing in a primary sensory area could lead to decreased processing in other sensory areas and at higher levels due to resource-allocating mechanisms. Though little is known about

such mechanisms, several lines of research imply that they exist. First, behavioral experiments by Lavie (1995) indicate that under conditions of high perceptual load, selective attention occurs earlier in the system and more irrelevant items are screened out; thus, intense sensory processing in autism could lead to narrowed attention<sup>10</sup>.

Second, as mentioned earlier, fMRI experiments have found that attention to one feature or modality can reduce the activation of areas processing other features or modalities (e.g., Corbetta et al., 1990; Shomstein and Yantis, 2004). Third, in a phenomenon known as “negative BOLD,” the activation of one area of visual cortex can lead to decreased activation of other areas; this decreased activation appears to result from a neural control mechanism rather than from the mechanical “stealing” of blood flow by the activated area (Smith et al., 2004). The hemodynamic response itself, in which neural activation leads to increased blood flow to a brain area, might be different in autism. Compared with mental-age-matched controls, children with both intellectual disability and autism have been found to have reduced perfusion in a number of brain areas (e.g., Ohnishi et al., 2000; Zilbovicius et al., 2000); however, the participants were sedated and the findings not consistent. In any event, it is possible that atypically intense sensory activation coupled with typical mechanisms of resource allocation could lead to decreased activation of other sensory modalities and of later stages of processing.

#### ATYPICAL BRAIN CONNECTIVITY MAY BE INVOLVED

An increasing number of studies have suggested that atypical brain connectivity is involved in autism. Based on studies of functional connectivity, a number of researchers have suggested that there is *underconnectivity* in autism – decreased long-range connectivity between brain areas. For example, in their fMRI study of sentence processing, Just et al. (2004) found that compared with controls, autistic participants had decreased functional connectivity between a variety of pairs of brain areas, most including frontal areas. As noted by Müller (2007), however, not all functional connectivity studies of autism have found evidence for general underconnectivity.

Citing work on structural as well as functional connectivity, other studies have suggested that in addition to long-range underconnectivity, there is local *overconnectivity* in autism (Belmonte and Yurgelun-Todd, 2003; Courchesne and Pierce, 2005). Belmonte and Yurgelun-Todd suggest that such increased local connectivity in autism is associated with intense perceptual activation, impaired selective attention, and a poor signal-to-noise ratio, leading to inefficient compensation at higher levels of processing. Courchesne and Pierce (2005) argue that findings in autism of increased white matter, inflammation, and atypical minicolumn patterns in frontal areas imply that excessive connectivity within the frontal lobes may be coupled with reduced connectivity to more posterior regions. Similarly, Geschwind and Levitt (2007) suggest that atypical cell growth early in autism may lead evolutionarily recent higher association areas to be disconnected

from evolutionarily older sensory areas. Finally, Markram et al. (2007) suggest that increased connectivity, reactivity, and plasticity of neocortical microcircuits in autism could lead to intense perception, attention, and memory as well as decreased frontal coordination.

In terms of the present approach, increased local structural connectivity could lead to intense sensory processing, which could affect later stages of processing as discussed above. Decreased long-distance structural connectivity could cause sensory signals to become atypically attenuated as they move to later stages of processing; it could also impair feedback to earlier areas, as suggested by Frith (2003). Nevertheless, the present approach differs from purely connectivity-based approaches. While many connectivity approaches emphasize structural as well as functional connectivity, the attentional differences hypothesized in the present approach (though they may be partly caused by atypical structural connectivity) rely more on the fluid deployment of attentional resources. This may better explain why individuals with autism have different experiences and abilities at different times. The present approach accounts for the processing of meaningful stimuli in terms of the simultaneous activation of different stages of processing, while Just et al.’s (2004) approach emphasizes the coordination of higher-level brain areas; the two accounts are not mutually exclusive.

#### TESTING THE HYPOTHESES

In this section, I will sketch several experimental approaches that can help test and refine the hypotheses. In addition to seeing whether the hypotheses hold for autistic people generally, it will be useful to test subgroups of autistic people in which atypical resource allocation is likely to be a greater factor, such as those with strong sensory symptoms (hyposensitivity and/or hypersensitivity), and to examine correlations between each finding and measures of sensory symptoms.

#### USE RESOURCE THEORETICAL TECHNIQUES TO EXAMINE WHETHER RESOURCES IN AUTISM ARE NARROWED OR REDUCED

A preliminary question is whether the structure of resources in autism is similar to the structure found in typical development, as exemplified in Wickens’s 3-D + 1 model (Wickens, 2002, 2008).

The structure of resources in autism can be tested using techniques similar to those used in typical development (e.g., Navon and Gopher, 1979; Wickens, 1980, 1984, 2002, 2008). Because tasks can be resource-limited (limited by the amount of resources) up to the application of a certain amount of resources and data-limited (limited by the quality of the data) thereafter (Norman and Bobrow, 1975), tasks are best tested at different levels of resources. This is generally done using dual-task paradigms (e.g., Navon and Gopher, 1979; Wickens, 1980, 1984) in which the priority or the difficulty (or both) of a manipulated task is varied and its effects on performance on a measured task are examined. Performance on each task done singly is also examined, providing a limiting case in which no resources are taken by the other task. By varying the type of task (e.g., auditory vs. visual; input- or output-focused) and seeing which kinds of tasks interfere with each other, the structure of resource pools can be inferred.

<sup>10</sup>This last suggestion is not supported by Remington et al. (2009), who found that adults with autism had greater perceptual capacity than controls. (Controls, however, had less perceptual capacity than neurotypical people in other studies).

Dual-task experiments face a number of potential issues, including the possibility that results may reflect interference between tasks (Navon, 1984) or the cost of switching back and forth between the tasks rather than the simultaneous use of resources. These challenges are exacerbated when studying resource allocation in affected populations; analogous issues arise when dual-task experiments are used to examine resources across development (Guttentag, 1989). Some concerns are that members of the two groups may implement priority instructions differently (e.g., may not be able to allocate 30% of their attention to one task and 70% to another) and may have different abilities (e.g., autistic participants may be better than neurotypical controls at some perceptual tasks and worse at some verbal ones). To allocate different amounts of resources to the tasks, participants have to be able to understand the instructions, and should probably be adolescents or adults (Irwin-Chase and Burns, 2000, found that in a dual-task paradigm, children before the fifth grade could not make more subtle attention allocations than 50–50).

One of the few dual-task studies of autism illustrates both the promise and possible problems of these paradigms. In a study arising out of work on the executive functions of working memory, Garcia-Villamizar and Della Sala (2002) found that when adults with autism did a digit recall task along with a tracking task (in which they crossed out boxes arranged in paths on pieces of paper), their performance on both tasks declined relative to their performance on either task alone, while controls were not so affected. The findings support the present hypotheses of reduced resources. Note that the two tasks use fairly separate resource pools in Wickens's 3-D+1 scheme: the digit recall task involves the auditory modality, perceptual/cognitive resources (memory), and vocal responses; the tracking task involves the visual modality and manual responses.

However, the results for the autistic participants may also reflect problems with executive function, such as difficulties in organizing themselves to do both tasks or in shifting between tasks; autistic participants have difficulty in shifting between tasks and modalities (e.g., Reed and McCarthy, 2012). In all participants, a measure of combined performance was negatively correlated with a questionnaire measuring executive function ( $r = -0.323$ ), suggesting that executive function may indeed play a role. A weaker correlation between combined performance on the tasks and the Wisconsin Card Sort Test ( $r = -0.16$ ) suggests that perseveration or shifting set was not the main cause of the dual-task deficits. Varying the priority or difficulty of one task would also help determine whether the reduced performance on both tasks in autism reflects one task taking resources from the other or the "concurrency cost" of doing any two tasks at once.

Despite the above concerns, dual-task experiments can help compare the structure and allocation of resources in autism and in typical development. Such experiments can systematically focus on dimensions in Wickens's (2002, 2008) 3-D + 1 schema that are of particular interest in the present approach, such as whether in the general perceptual pool, different modalities such as vision and hearing appear to be in separate pools in autism as they are in typical development, or likewise, whether the perception/cognition pool is separate from the response pool.

## USE OTHER BEHAVIORAL PARADIGMS TO EXAMINE RESOURCE ALLOCATION IN AUTISM

### *Reducing resource demands in tasks with multiple levels of processing*

If narrowed attention or reduced attentional capacity leads to difficulty in autism in simultaneously allocating resources to different stages of processing, then for tasks with multiple stages of processing, manipulations that free up resources should improve processing at later stages. For instance, making earlier stages of linguistic processing less attention-grabbing (for example, by presenting spoken stimuli more quietly or in a monotone) might improve semantic and pragmatic processing in people with autism more than in controls. One would have to take into account participants' sensory discrimination abilities, their physiological and emotional responses to stimuli, and the amount of information contained in the stimuli.

### *Trade-offs between levels of processing*

The hypotheses of narrowed or reduced attention imply that for each (sufficiently difficult) stimulus, people with autism will have a tradeoff between different stages of processing, while controls will not. One can test this prediction by following stimuli with probes that measure processing at different stages, and examining correlations between measures of performance associated with the different stages. While neurotypical participants would tend to have positive correlations between measures of performance at different stages (because they would either attend to each stimulus or not), people with autism might have negative correlations (because their attention to one stage of processing would compete with their attention to other stages). For example, one could present a series of words known to all participants, and after each word present probes examining acoustic, phonological, and semantic processing. The variable of interest would not be the participants' overall performance on the each kind of probe, but rather, correlations between performance on different probes for each stimulus for each participant.

## USE NEUROIMAGING TO TEST THE HYPOTHESES

Neuroimaging techniques present promising ways to test the hypotheses and explore both processing trade-offs. According to the hypothesis that narrowed attention can affect resource deployment to different stages of processing, when compared with neurotypical people, people with ASCs should have increased activation of early processing areas, including those associated with the input modalities of symbolic stimuli, coupled with decreased activation of later processing areas. Thus, for visually presented linguistic stimuli, one would expect greater activation in early visual areas in ASC participants relative to controls, while for auditorially presented linguistic stimuli, one would expect greater activation in early auditory processing areas (Two caveats: if, as suggested by Damasio, 1994, words and concepts have meaning by reactivating early sensory processing areas associated with their referents, one would have to distinguish between the activation of sensory areas by sensory input and their reactivation by higher-level schemas. Also, more generally, each technique has an indirect relationship to neural activity, and such activity may not always reflect attention or resource deployment).

Existing neuroimaging work, much of it summarized in Samson et al.'s (2012) meta-analysis, provides some support for these predictions. For example, Just et al.'s (2004) finding of increased activation in Wernicke's area coupled with decreased activation in Broca's area during sentence processing in autistic participants without intellectual disability may reflect a resource tradeoff. Gaffrey et al.'s (2007) finding of increased activation in the early visual areas of participants with ASCs during the processing of visually presented linguistic stimuli may reflect increased activation of the input modality.

At shorter time-scales, the hypotheses also predict negative correlations between the activation of early and late processing areas in people with ASCs but not in controls. It is unclear, however, whether resource allocation mechanisms act at short enough time scales that *functional connectivity* techniques would find such negative correlations; to my knowledge, no such results have been reported.

### FALSIFYING THE HYPOTHESES

Because of the difficulties of testing resource theories and the many possible causes of the hypothesized atypical resource allocation, it would be hard to disprove the hypotheses with a single, disconfirmatory experiment. Nonetheless, convergent disconfirmatory evidence would disprove the hypotheses, especially if it was found in autistic people with strong sensory symptoms, who the theory predicts are most likely to have atypical resource allocation as a factor.

Two findings that would weigh against the hypothesis would be similar performance by autistic people and controls on a variety of dual-task experiments using different modalities and levels of difficulty, and an absence of negative correlations in autistic people among measures of performance at different levels of processing of difficult meaningful stimuli. In addition, findings supporting convincing alternative explanations of phenomena focused on in this account (e.g., sensory hypersensitivity, difficulties with comprehension, and difficulties with action) would weaken the hypotheses for those areas.

In terms of neuroimaging, assuming that the functions of brain areas in autism are roughly similar to their functions in typical development, a finding that activation associated with earlier stages is not increased or spared and that activation associated with later stages of processing is not reduced would weigh against the hypotheses.

### CONCLUSION

I have presented two hypotheses about how atypical resource allocation in ASCs could affect perceptual processing, the processing of meaningful stimuli, and the control of action. I have hypothesized that, especially in autistic people with strong sensory symptoms, attentional narrowing or reduced attentional capacity lead to atypical resource allocation both within perception and to different stages of processing of stimuli. I have suggested that this atypical resource allocation contributes to autistic people's difficulties with language and social cognition, to their issues with executive function and movement, to their atypical sensory and attentional experiences, and to their perceptual/conceptual strengths

and weaknesses. Possible neural bases for atypical resource allocation include differences in the systems that control attention, the cascading effects of intense sensory processing, and atypical connectivity. Ways to test and refine the hypotheses include dual-task experiments and the use of experimentation and neuroimaging to determine whether people with autism have negative correlations between measures of different stages of processing.

The approach has a number of limitations; a few will be mentioned. First, the nature of the resources is left open; there are many possible instantiations, and thus more possibilities to test. Second, it's hard to test resource theories; other phenomena such as executive difficulties or cross-talk (interference) between processes could lead to similar results. Thus, though the suggested experiments would provide evidence for or against the hypotheses, none of them is definitive, and convergent evidence is needed. Some phenomena discussed here, such as aspects of EPF, may be caused by structural differences such as altered lateral connectivity in early processing areas (Kéita et al., 2011). Nevertheless, such wiring differences may affect resource allocation at later stages, helping explain more changeable aspects of autism such as the experience of sensory fluctuation. Finally, atypical resource allocation is hypothesized to be only one factor in autism; many factors are likely to contribute to the heterogeneity in ASCs.

Several other approaches to autism focus on strengths and weaknesses in autism in a somewhat similar way. These include approaches centered on complexity (e.g., Minshew and Goldstein, 1998), connectivity (e.g., Just et al., 2004), competition (Bonneh et al., 2008), hyper-processing (Markram et al., 2007), and EPF (e.g., Bertone et al., 2005; Mottron et al., 2006). Most of these approaches are not mutually exclusive. For instance, it's possible that in autism, both reduced structural or functional connectivity and atypical resource allocation lead to a reduction in the activation of higher-level processing areas. It's also possible that different subgroups of people with ASCs have different etiologies, but that the increased activation of lower-level processing areas coupled with diminished activation of higher-level processing areas is a final common pathway.

If the atypical resource allocation is found to be a factor in many aspects of autism, we may be better able to understand the causes and consequences of atypical sensory and attentional experiences common in the syndrome, and to help people with autism allocate their resources differently when they wish to. We may be able to predict what makes stimuli easy or hard to process in autism, and to use this information in designing educational programs for people with autism. Finally, we may be better able to understand autistic people's strengths as well as their weaknesses.

### ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This paper grew out of my dissertation at UCLA; I thank my committee, John Schumann, Chris Baltaxe, Chuck Goodwin, and Connie Kasari for their helpful feedback. Thanks also to the reviewers and editor for much useful feedback. Thank you to Martin Griffin, Steve Kapp, and Eran Zaidel for help and encouragement, and a special thanks to Rachel Brezis and Kristen Gillespie-Lynch for very helpful comments on various drafts of the manuscript. I remain responsible for all errors.

## REFERENCES

- Abrahams, B. S., and Geschwind, D. H. (2008). Advances in autism genetics: on the threshold of a new neurobiology. *Nat. Rev. Genet.* 9, 341–355. doi: 10.1038/nrg2346
- American Psychiatric Association. (2000). *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders: Text Revision*. 4th Edn. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Association.
- American Psychiatric Association. (2013). *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*. 5th Edn. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Association.
- Ames, C., and Fletcher-Watson, S. (2010). A review of methods in the study of attention in autism. *Dev. Rev.* 30, 52–73. doi: 10.1016/j.dr.2009.12.003
- Anderson, C. J., and Colombo, J. (2009). Larger tonic pupil size in young children with autism spectrum disorder. *Dev. Psychobiol.* 51, 207–211. doi: 10.1002/dev.20352
- Baltaxe, C., Simmons, J. Q., and Zee, E. (1984). “Intonation patterns in normal, autistic, and aphasic children,” in *Proceedings of the Tenth International Congress of Phonetic Sciences*, eds M. P. R. Van den Broeke and A. Cohen (Dordrecht: Foris), 713–718.
- Bara, B. G., Bucciarelli, M., and Colle, L. (2001). Communicative abilities in autism: evidence for attentional deficits. *Brain Lang.* 77, 216–240. doi: 10.1006/brln.2000.2429
- Baron-Cohen, S. (1995). *Mindblindness: An Essay on Autism and Theory of Mind*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Baron-Cohen, S., Leslie, A. M., and Frith, U. (1985). Does the autistic child have a “theory of mind”? *Cognition* 21, 37–46. doi: 10.1016/0010-0277(85)90022-8
- Bauman, M. L., and Kemper, T. L. (1994). “Neuroanatomic observations of the brain in autism” in *The Neurobiology of Autism*, eds M. L. Bauman and T. L. Kemper (Baltimore, MD: Johns Hopkins), 119–145.
- Belmonte, M. K., and Yurgelun-Todd, D. A. (2003). Functional anatomy of impaired selective attention and compensatory processing in autism. *Cogn. Brain Res.* 17, 651–664. doi: 10.1016/S0926-6410(03)00189-7
- Ben-Sasson, A., Hen, L., Fluss, R., Cermak, S. A., Engel-Yeger, B., and Gal, E. (2009). A meta-analysis of sensory modulation symptoms in individuals with autism spectrum disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 39, 1–11. doi: 10.1007/s10803-008-0593-3
- Bertone, A., Mottron, L., Jelenic, P., and Faubert, J. (2003). Motion perception in autism: a “complex” issue. *J. Cogn. Neurosci.* 15, 218–225. doi: 10.1162/089892903321208150
- Bertone, A., Mottron, L., Jelenic, P., and Faubert, J. (2005). Enhanced and diminished visuo-spatial information processing in autism depends on stimulus complexity. *Brain* 128, 2430–2441. doi: 10.1093/brain/awh561
- Blakeslee, S. (2002). A boy, a mother, and a rare map of autism’s world. *Science Article, New York Times*, 20th November, F1–F4.
- Bogdashina, O. (2003). *Sensory Perceptual Issues in Autism and Asperger Syndrome: Different Sensory Experiences – Different Perceptual Worlds*. London: Jessica Kingsley.
- Boles, D. B., Bursk, J. H., Phillips, J. B., and Perdelwitz, J. R. (2007). Predicting dual-task performance with the Multiple Resources Questionnaire (MRQ). *Hum. Factors* 49, 32–45. doi: 10.1518/001872007779598073
- Bonneh, Y. S., Belmonte, M. K., Pei, F., Iversen, P. E., Kennet, T., Akshoomoff, N., et al. (2008). Cross-modal extinction in a boy with severely autistic behaviour and high verbal intelligence. *Cogn. Neuropsychol.* 25, 635–652. doi: 10.1080/02643290802106415
- Bonnel, A., McAdams, S., Smith, B., Berthiaume, C., Bertone, A., Ciocca, V., et al. (2010). Enhanced pure-tone pitch discrimination among persons with autism but not Asperger syndrome. *Neuropsychologia* 48, 2465–2475. doi: 10.1016/j.neuropsychologia.2010.04.020
- Bookheimer, S. (2002). Functional MRI of language: new approaches to understanding the cortical organization of semantic processing. *Annu. Rev. Neurosci.* 25, 151–188. doi: 10.1146/annurev.neuro.25.112701.142946
- Braeutigam, S., Swithenby, S. J., and Bailey, A. J. (2008). Contextual integration the unusual way: a magnetoencephalographic study of responses to semantic violation in individuals with autism spectrum disorders. *Eur. J. Neurosci.* 27, 1026–1036. doi: 10.1111/j.1460-9568.2008.06064.x
- Brincker, M., and Torres, E. B. (2013). Noise from the periphery in autism. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:34. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00034
- Burack, J. A., Enns, J. T., Stauder, J. E. A., Mottron, L., and Randolph, B. (1997). “Attention and autism: behavioral and electrophysiological evidence,” in *Handbook of Autism and Developmental Disorders*, 2nd Edn, eds D. J. Cohen and F. R. Volkmar (New York: Wiley), 226–247.
- Buxhoeveden, D. P., Semendeferi, K., Buckwalter, J., Schenker, N., Switzer, R., and Courchesne, E. (2006). Reduced minicolumns in the frontal cortex of patients with autism. *Neuropathol. Appl. Neurobiol.* 32, 483–491. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2990.2006.00745.x
- Casanova, M. F., Buxhoeveden, D. P., Switala, A. E., and Roy, E. (2002). Minicolumnar pathology in autism. *Neurology* 58, 428–432. doi: 10.1212/WNL.58.3.428
- Corbetta, M. (1998). “Functional anatomy of visual attention in the human brain: studies with positron emission tomography,” in *The Attentive Brain*, ed. R. Parasuraman (Cambridge, MA: MIT Press), 95–122.
- Corbetta, M., Biezun, F. M., Dohmeyer, S., Shulman, G. L., and Petersen, S. E. (1990). Attentional modulation of neural processing of shape, color, and velocity in humans. *Science* 248, 1556–1559. doi: 10.1126/science.2360050
- Corbetta, M., Patel, G., and Shulman, G. L. (2008). The reorienting system of the human brain: from environment to theory of mind. *Neuron* 58, 306–324. doi: 10.1016/j.neuron.2008.04.017
- Corbetta, M., and Shulman, G. L. (2002). Control of goal-directed and stimulus-directed attention in the brain. *Nat. Rev. Neurosci.* 3, 201–215. doi: 10.1038/nrn755
- Coto, M. (2009). *The Effects of Fatigue and Biological Rhythms on Hemispheric Attention*. Unpublished doctoral dissertation, University of California, Los Angeles.
- Courchesne, E. (1989). “Neuroanatomical systems involved in infantile autism: the implications of cerebellar abnormalities,” in *Autism: Nature, Diagnosis, and Treatment*, ed. G. Dawson (New York: Guilford Press), 119–143.
- Courchesne, E., Mouton, P. R., Calhoun, M. E., Semendeferi, K., Ahrens-Barbeau, C., Hallet, M. J., et al. (2011). Neuron number and size in prefrontal cortex of children with autism. *JAMA* 306, 2001–2010. doi: 10.1001/jama.2011.1638
- Courchesne, E., and Pierce, K. (2005). Why the frontal cortex in autism might be talking only to itself: local over-connectivity but long-distance disconnection. *Curr. Opin. Neurobiol.* 15, 225–230. doi: 10.1016/j.conb.2005.03.001
- Courchesne, E., Press, G. A., and Yeung-Courchesne, R. (1993). Parietal abnormalities detected with MR in patients with autism. *Am. J. Roentgenol.* 160, 387–393. doi: 10.2214/ajr.160.2.8424359
- Courchesne, E., Townsend, J., Akshoomoff, N. A., Saitoh, O., Yeung-Courchesne, R., Lincoln, A. J., et al. (1994). Impairment in shifting attention in autistic and cerebellar patients. *Behav. Neurosci.* 108, 848–865. doi: 10.1037/0735-7044.108.5.848
- Dahan, D., and Magnuson, J. S. (2006). “Spoken word recognition,” in *Handbook of Psycholinguistics*, 2nd Edn, eds M. J. Traxler and M. A. Gernsbacher (London: Academic Press), 249–283.
- Damasio, A. R. (1994). *Descartes’Error: Emotion, Reason, and the Human Brain*. New York: Grosset/Putnam.
- Damasio, A. R., and Maurer, R. G. (1978). A neurological model for childhood autism. *Arch. Neurol.* 35, 777–786. doi: 10.1001/archneur.1978.00500360001001
- Dapretto, M., Davies, M. S., Pfeifer, J. H., Scott, A. A., Sigman, M., Bookheimer, S. Y., et al. (2006). Understanding emotions in others: mirror neuron dysfunction in children with autism spectrum disorders. *Nat. Neurosci.* 9, 28–30. doi: 10.1038/nn1611
- Dawson, G., Finley, C., Phillips, S., and Galpert, L. (1986). Hemispheric specialization and the language abilities of autistic children. *Child Dev.* 57, 1440–1453. doi: 10.2307/1130422
- De Fossé, L., Hodge, S. M., Makris, N., Kennedy, D. N., Caviness, V. S., McGrath, L., et al. (2004). Language-association cortex asymmetry in autism and specific language impairment. *Ann. Neurol.* 56, 757–766. doi: 10.1002/ana.20275
- Desimone, R., and Duncan, J. (1995). Neural mechanisms of selective attention. *Annu. Rev. Neurosci.* 18, 193–222. doi: 10.1146/annurev.ne.18.030195.001205
- Donnellan, A. M., Hill, D. A., and Leary, M. R. (2013). Rethinking autism: implications of sensory and movement differences for understanding and support. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 6:124. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2012.00124
- Donnellan, A. M., Leary, M. R., and Robledo, J. P. (2006). “I can’t get started: stress and the role of movement differences for individuals with autism,” in *Stress and Coping in Autism*, eds M. G. Baron, J. Groden, G. Groden, and L. P. Lipsitt (Oxford: Oxford University Press), 205–245.
- Driver, J., Eimer, M., Macaluso, E., and van Velzen, J. (2004). “Neurobiology of human spatial attention: modulation, generation, and integration,” in *Functional*

- Neuroimaging of Visual Cognition (Attention and Performance Series XX)*, eds N. Kanwisher and J. Duncan (New York, NY: Oxford University Press), 267–299.
- Dube, W. V., Lombard, K. M., Farren, K. M., Flusser, D. S., Balsamo, L. M., Fowler, T. R., et al. (2003). “Stimulus overselectivity and observing behavior in individuals with mental retardation,” in *Visual Information Processing*, eds S. Soraci and K. Murata-Soraci (Westport, CT: Praeger), 109–123.
- Dunn, M., Gomes, H., and Sebastian, M. (1996). Prototypicality of responses of autistic, language disordered, and normal children in a word fluency task. *Child Neuropsychol.* 2, 99–108. doi: 10.1080/09297049608401355
- Dunn, M., Vaughn, H. Jr., Kreuzer, J., and Kurtzberg, D. (1999). Electrophysiologic correlates of semantic classification in autistic and normal children. *Dev. Neuropsychol.* 16, 79–99. doi: 10.1207/S15326942DN160105
- Dunn, W., Myles, B. S., and Orr, S. (2002). Sensory processing issues associated with Asperger syndrome: a preliminary investigation. *Am. J. Occup. Ther.* 56, 97–102. doi: 10.5014/ajot.56.1.97
- Escalante-Mead, P. R., Minschew, N. J., and Sweeney, J. A. (2003). Abnormal brain lateralization in high-functioning autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 33, 539–543. doi: 10.1023/A:1025887713788
- Fan, J., McCandliss, B. D., Sommer, T., Raz, A., and Posner, M. I. (2002). Testing the efficiency and independence of attentional networks. *J. Cogn. Neurosci.* 14, 340–347. doi: 10.1162/089892902317361886
- Friedman, A., and Polson, M. C. (1981). Hemispheres as independent resource systems: limited-capacity processing and cerebral specialization. *J. Exp. Psychol. Hum.* 7, 1031–1058. doi: 10.1037/0096-1523.7.5.1031
- Frith, C. (2003). “What do imaging studies tell us about the neural basis of autism?” in *Autism, Neural Basis, and Treatment Possibilities, Novartis Foundation Symposium*, eds G. Bock and J. Goode (Chichester: Wiley), 149–176.
- Frith, U., and Happé, F. (1994). Autism: beyond “theory of mind.” *Cognition* 50, 115–132. doi: 10.1016/0010-0277(94)90024-8
- Gaffrey, M. S., Kleinhans, N. M., Haist, F., Akshoomoff, N., Campbell, A., Courchesne, E., et al. (2007). Atypical participation of visual cortex during word processing in autism: an fMRI study of semantic decision. *Neuropsychologia* 45, 1672–1684. doi: 10.1016/j.neuropsychologia.2007.01.008
- Garcia-Villamisar, D., and Della Sala, S. (2002). Dual-task performance in adults with autism. *Cogn. Neuropsychiatry* 7, 63–74. doi: 10.1080/13546800143000140
- Gernsbacher, M. A., and Pripas-Kapit, S. R. (2012). Who’s missing the point? A commentary on claims that autistic persons have a specific deficit in figurative language comprehension. *Metaphor Symbol* 27, 93–105. doi: 10.1080/10926488.2012.656255
- Gernsbacher, M. A., Sauer, E. A., Geye, H. M., Schweigert, E. K., and Goldsmith, H. H. (2008). Infant and toddler oral- and manual-motor skills predict later speech fluency in autism. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 49, 43–50. doi: 10.1111/j.1469-7610.2007.01820.x
- Geschwind, D. H., and Levitt, P. (2007). Autism spectrum disorders: developmental disconnection syndromes. *Curr. Opin. Neurobiol.* 17, 103–111. doi: 10.1016/j.comb.2007.01.009
- Goldknopf, E. J. (2006). *Difficulty in Perceiving with Meaning: An Attentional Approach to Autism*. Unpublished doctoral dissertation, University of California, Los Angeles.
- Griffith, E. M., Pennington, B. F., Wehner, E. A., and Rogers, S. J. (1999). Executive functions in young children with autism. *Child Dev.* 70, 817–832. doi: 10.1111/1467-8624.00059
- Gulick, W. L., Gescheider, G. A., and Frisina, R. D. (1989). *Hearing: Physiological Acoustics, Neural Coding, and Psychoacoustics*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Guttentag, R. E. (1989). Age differences in dual-task performance: procedures, assumptions, and results. *Dev. Rev.* 9, 146–170. doi: 10.1016/0273-2297(89)90027-0
- Haarmeier, T., and Thier, P. (2007). The attentive cerebellum – myth or reality? *Cerebellum* 6, 177–183. doi: 10.1080/14734220701286187
- Haist, F., Adamo, M., Westerfield, M., Courchesne, E., and Townsend, J. (2005). The functional neuroanatomy of spatial attention in autism spectrum disorder. *Dev. Neuropsychol.* 27, 425–458. doi: 10.1207/s15326942dn2703\_7
- Happé, F. G. (1993). Communicative competence and theory of mind in autism: a test of relevance theory. *Cognition* 48, 101–119. doi: 10.1016/0010-0277(93)90026-R
- Happé, F. G. (1995). Understanding minds and metaphors: insights from the study of figurative language in autism. *Metaphor Symbol* 10, 275–295. doi: 10.1207/s15327868ms1004\_3
- Happé, F., and Frith, U. (2006). The weak coherence account: detail-focused cognitive style in autism spectrum disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 36, 5–25. doi: 10.1007/s10803-005-0039-0
- Harris, G. J., Chabris, C. F., Clark, J., Urban, T., Aharon, I., Steele, S., et al. (2006). Brain activation during semantic processing in autism spectrum disorders via functional magnetic resonance imaging. *Brain Cogn.* 61, 54–58. doi: 10.1016/j.bandc.2005.12.015
- Herbert, M. R., Ziegler, D. A., Makris, N., Filipek, P. A., Kemper, T. L., Norman, J. J., et al. (2004). Localization of white matter volume increase in autism and developmental language disorder. *Ann. Neurol.* 55, 530–540. doi: 10.1002/ana.20032
- Hermelin, B., and O’Connor, N. (1970). *Psychological Experiments with Autistic Children*. Oxford: Pergamon Press.
- Hill, E. L. (2004). Evaluating the theory of executive dysfunction in autism. *Dev. Rev.* 24, 189–233. doi: 10.1016/j.dr.2004.01.001
- Hobson, R. P. (1993). *Autism and the Development of Mind*. Hove: Erlbaum.
- Hughes, C., and Russell, J. (1993). Autistic children’s difficulty with mental disengagement from an object: its implications for theories of autism. *Dev. Psychol.* 29, 498–510. doi: 10.1037/0012-1649.29.3.498
- Hutt, C., Hutt, S. J., Lee, D., and Ounsted, C. (1964). Arousal and childhood autism. *Nature* 204, 908–909. doi: 10.1038/204908a0
- Irwin-Chase, H., and Burns, B. (2000). Developmental changes in children’s abilities to share and allocate attention in a dual task. *J. Exp. Child Psychol.* 77, 61–85. doi: 10.1006/jecp.1999.2557
- Just, M. A., Cherkassky, V. L., Keller, T. A., and Minschew, N. J. (2004). Cortical activation and synchronization during sentence comprehension in high-functioning autism: evidence of underconnectivity. *Brain* 127, 1811–1821. doi: 10.1093/brain/awh199
- Kahneman, D. (1973). *Attention and Effort*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.
- Kamio, Y., Robins, D., Kelley, E., Swanson, B., and Fein, D. (2007). Atypical lexical/semantic processing in high-functioning autism spectrum disorders without early language delay. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 37, 116–1122. doi: 10.1007/s10803-006-0254-3
- Kanner, L. (1943). Autistic disturbances of affective contact. *Nerv. Child* 2, 217–250.
- Kastner, S., and Ungerleider, L. G. (2001). The neural basis of biased competition in human visual cortex. *Neuropsychologia* 39, 1263–1276. doi: 10.1016/S0028-3932(01)00116-6
- Keehn, B., Lincoln, A. J., Müller, R.-A., and Townsend, J. (2010). Attentional networks in children and adolescents with autism spectrum disorder. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 51, 1251–1259. doi: 10.1111/j.1469-7610.2010.02257.x
- Keehn, B., Müller, R.-A., and Townsend, J. (2013). Atypical attentional networks and the emergence of autism. *Neurosci. Biobehav. Rev.* 37, 164–183. doi: 10.1016/j.neubiorev.2012.11.014
- Kéita, L., Mottron, L., Dawson, M., and Bertone, A. (2011). Atypical lateral connectivity: a neural basis for altered visuospatial processing in autism. *Biol. Psychiatry* 70, 806–811. doi: 10.1016/j.biopsych.2011.07.031
- Kinsbourne, M. (1987). “Cerebral-brainstem relations in infantile autism,” in *Neurobiological Issues in Autism*, eds E. Schopler and G. B. Mesibov (New York: Plenum Press), 107–125.
- Kleinhans, N. M., Müller, R. A., Cohen, D. N., and Courchesne, E. (2008). Atypical functional lateralization of language in autism spectrum disorders. *Brain Res.* 1221, 115–125. doi: 10.1016/j.brainres.2008.04.080
- Klin, A., and Volkmar, F. R. (1997). “Asperger’s syndrome,” in *Handbook of Autism and Pervasive Developmental Disorders*, 2nd Edn, eds D. J. Cohen and F. R. Volkmar (New York: Wiley), 94–122.
- Klinger, L. G., and Dawson, G. (1995). “A fresh look at categorization abilities in persons with autism,” in *Learning and Cognition in Autism*, eds E. Schopler and G. Mesibov (New York: Plenum Press), 119–136.
- Klinger, L. G., and Dawson, G. (2001). Prototype formation in autism. *Dev. Psychopathol.* 13, 111–124. doi: 10.1017/S0954579401001080
- Koshino, H., Carpenter, P. A., Minschew, N. J., Cherkassky, V. L., Keller, T. A., and Just, M. A. (2005). Functional connectivity in an fMRI working memory task in high-functioning autism. *Neuroimage* 24, 810–821. doi: 10.1016/j.neuroimage.2004.09.028
- Landry, R., and Bryson, S. E. (2004). Impaired disengagement of attention in young children with autism. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 45, 1115–1122. doi: 10.1111/j.1469-7610.2004.00304.x

- Lavie, N. (1995). Perceptual load as necessary condition for selective attention. *J. Exp. Psychol.* 21, 451–468.
- Leader, G., Loughnane, A., McMoreland, C., and Reed, P. (2009). The effect of stimulus salience on over-selectivity. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 39, 330–338. doi: 10.1007/s10803-008-0626-y
- Leekam, S. R., López, B., and Moore, C. (2000). Attention and joint attention in preschool children with autism. *Dev. Psychol.* 36, 261–273. doi: 10.1037/0012-1649.36.2.261
- Liss, M., Saulnier, C., Fein, D., and Kinsbourne, M. (2006). Sensory and attention abnormalities in autistic spectrum disorders. *Autism* 10, 155–172. doi: 10.1177/13623613060062021
- Lovaas, O. I., Koegel, R. L., and Schreibman, L. (1979). Stimulus overselectivity in autism: a review of the research. *Psychol. Bull.* 86, 1236–1254. doi: 10.1037/0033-2909.86.6.1236
- Mann, T. A., and Walker, P. (2003). Autism and a deficit in broadening the spread of visual attention. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 44, 274–284. doi: 10.1111/1469-7610.00120
- Markram, H., Rinaldi, T., and Markram, K. (2007). The Intense World Syndrome – an alternative hypothesis for autism. *Front. Neurosci.* 1:77. doi: 10.3389/neuro.01.1.1.006.2007
- Marslen-Wilson, W. (1989). “Access and integration: projecting sound onto meaning,” in *Lexical Representation and Process*, ed. W. Marslen-Wilson (Cambridge, MA: MIT Press), 3–24.
- Minshew, N. J., and Goldstein, G. (1998). Autism as a disorder of complex information processing. *Ment. Retard. Dev. Disabil. Res. Rev.* 4, 129–136. doi: 10.1002/(SICI)1098-2779(1998)4:2<129::AID-MRDD10>3.0.CO;2-X
- Minshew, N. J., and Hobson, J. A. (2008). Sensory sensitivities and performance on sensory perceptual tasks in high-functioning autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 38, 1485–1498. doi: 10.1007/s10803-007-0528-4
- Minshew, N. J., Sweeney, J. A., Bauman, M. L., and Webb, S. J. (2005). “Neurological aspects of autism,” in *Handbook of Autism and Pervasive Developmental Disorders*, 3rd Edn, eds F. R. Volkmar, R. Paul, A. Klin, and D. J. Cohen (New York: Wiley), 473–514.
- Minshew, N. J., and Williams, D. L. (2007). The new neurobiology of autism: cortex, connectivity, and neuronal organization. *Arch. Neurol.* 64, 945–950. doi: 10.1001/archneur.64.7.945
- Mitchell, P., Mottron, L., Soulières, I., and Ropar, D. (2010). Susceptibility to the Shepard illusion in participants with autism: reduced top-down influences within perception. *Autism Res.* 3, 113–119. doi: 10.1002/aur.130
- Mottron, L., Bouvet, L., Bonnel, A., Samson, F., Burack, J. A., Dawson, M., et al. (2013). Veridical mapping in the development of exceptional autistic abilities. *Neurosci. Biobehav. Rev.* 37, 209–228. doi: 10.1016/j.neubiorev.2012.11.016
- Mottron, L., Dawson, M., Soulières, I., Hubert, B., and Burack, J. (2006). Enhanced perceptual functioning in autism: an update, and eight principles of autistic perception. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 36, 27–43. doi: 10.1007/s10803-005-0040-7
- Müller, R.-A. (2007). The study of autism as a distributed disorder. *Ment. Retard. Dev. Disabil. Res. Rev.* 13, 85–95. doi: 10.1002/mrdd.20141
- Müller, R.-A., Behen, M. E., Rothermel, R. D., Chugani, D. C., Muzik, O., Mangner, T. J., et al. (1999). Brain mapping of language and auditory perception in high-functioning autistic adults: a PET study. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 29, 19–31. doi: 10.1023/A:1025914515203
- Mundy, P., Gwaltney, M., and Henderson, H. (2010). Self-referenced processing, neurodevelopment and joint attention in autism. *Autism* 14, 408–429. doi: 10.1177/1362361310366315
- Mundy, P., and Neal, A. R. (2001). Neural plasticity, joint attention, and a transactional social-orienting model of autism. *Int. Rev. Res. Ment. Ret.* 23, 139–168. doi: 10.1016/S0074-7750(00)80009-9
- Mundy, P., Sigman, M., and Kasari, C. (1993). “The theory of mind and joint-attention deficits in autism,” in *Understanding Other Minds: Perspectives from Autism*, eds S. Baron-Cohen, H. Tager-Flusberg, and D. J. Cohen (Oxford: Oxford University Press), 181–203.
- Murray, D., Lesser, M., and Lawson, W. (2005). Autism, monotropism, and the diagnostic criteria for autism. *Autism* 9, 139–156. doi: 10.1177/1362361305051398
- Narr, K. L., Green, M. F., Capetillo-Cunliffe, L., Toga, A. W., and Zaidel, E. (2003). Lateralized lexical decision in schizophrenia: hemispheric specialization and interhemispheric lexicality priming. *J. Abnorm. Psychol.* 112, 623–632. doi: 10.1037/0021-843X.112.4.623
- Nation, K., Clarke, P., Wright, B., and Williams, C. (2006). Patterns of reading ability in children with autism spectrum disorder. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 36, 911–919. doi: 10.1007/s10803-006-0130-1
- Navon, D. (1984). Resources – a theoretical soup stone? *Psychol. Rev.* 91, 216–234. doi: 10.1037/0033-295X.91.2.216
- Navon, D., and Gopher, D. (1979). On the economy of the human-processing system. *Psychol. Rev.* 86, 214–255. doi: 10.1037/0033-295X.86.3.214
- Norman, D. A., and Bobrow, D. G. (1975). On data-limited and resource-limited processes. *Cogn. Psychol.* 7, 44–64. doi: 10.1016/0010-0285(75)90004-3
- Nydén, A., Carlsson, A., Gilberg, C., and Carlsson, M. (2004). Interhemispheric transfer in high-functioning children and adolescents with autism spectrum disorders: a controlled pilot study. *Dev. Med. Child. Neurol.* 46, 448–454. doi: 10.1111/j.1469-8749.2004.tb00504.x
- Ohnishi, T., Matsuda, H., Hashimoto, T., Kunihiro, T., Nishikawa, M., Uema, T., et al. (2000). Abnormal regional cerebral blood flow in childhood autism. *Brain* 123, 1838–1844. doi: 10.1093/brain/123.9.1838
- Oller, J. W., and Rascon, D. (1999). Applying sign theory to autism. *Clin. Linguist. Phonet.* 13, 77–112. doi: 10.1080/026992099299176
- Ornitz, E. M. (1989). “Autism at the interface between sensory and information processing,” in *Autism: Nature, Diagnosis, and Treatment*, ed. G. Dawson (New York: Guilford), 174–207.
- Ornitz, E. M., and Ritvo, E. R. (1968). Perceptual inconstancy in early infantile autism: the syndrome of early infant autism and its variants including certain cases of childhood schizophrenia. *Arch. Gen. Psychiatry* 18, 76–98. doi: 10.1001/archpsyc.1968.01740010078010
- Ozonoff, S. (1995). “Executive functions in autism,” in *Learning and Cognition in Autism*, eds E. Schopler and G. Mesibov (New York: Plenum Press), 199–219.
- Ozonoff, S., Pennington, B. F., and Rogers, S. J. (1991). Executive function deficits in high-functioning autistic individuals: relationship to theory of mind. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 32, 1081–1105. doi: 10.1111/j.1469-7610.1991.tb00351.x
- Pashler, H. E. (1998). *The Psychology of Attention*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Pashler, H. E., and Johnston, J. C. (1998). “Attentional limitations in dual-task performance,” in *Attention*, ed. H. Pashler (Hove: Psychology Press), 155–189.
- Pessoa, L., Kastner, S., and Ungerleider, L. G. (2003). Neuroimaging studies of attention: from modulation of sensory processing to top-down control. *J. Neurosci.* 23, 3990–3998.
- Petersen, S. E., and Posner, M. I. (2012). The attention system of the human brain: 20 years after. *Annu. Rev. Neurosci.* 35, 73–89. doi: 10.1146/annurev-neuro-062111-150525
- Peterson, C. C., and Siegal, M. (1998). Changing focus on the representational mind: deaf, autistic and normal children’s concepts of false photos, false drawings and false beliefs. *Br. J. Dev. Psychol.* 16, 301–320. doi: 10.1111/j.2044-835X.1998.tb00754.x
- Plaisted, K. C. (2001). “Reduced generalization in autism: an alternative to weak central coherence,” in *The Development of Autism: Perspectives from Theory and Research*, eds J. A. Burack, T. Charman, N. Yirmiya, and P. R. Zelazo (Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum), 135–154.
- Plaisted, K., O’Riordan, M., and Baron-Cohen, S. (1998a). Enhanced discrimination of novel, highly similar stimuli by adults with autism during a perceptual learning task. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 40, 765–775. doi: 10.1017/S0021963098002601
- Plaisted, K., O’Riordan, M., and Baron-Cohen, S. (1998b). Enhanced visual search for a conjunctive target in autism: a research note. *J. Child Psychol. Psychiatry* 39, 777–783. doi: 10.1017/S0021963098002613
- Posner, M. I. (1980). Orienting of attention. *Q. J. Exp. Psychol.* 32, 3–25. doi: 10.1080/00335558008248231
- Posner, M. I., and Petersen, S. E. (1990). The attention system of the human brain. *Annu. Rev. Neurosci.* 13, 25–42. doi: 10.1146/annurev.ne.13.030190.000325
- Prior, M. R., and Bradshaw, J. L. (1979). Hemisphere functioning in autistic children. *Cortex* 15, 73–81. doi: 10.1016/S0010-9452(79)80008-8
- Reed, P. (2011). “Discrimination learning process in autism spectrum disorders: a comparator theory,” in *Associative Learning and Conditioning Theory: Human and Non-human Applications*, eds T. R. Schachtman and S. R. Reilly (New York, NY: Oxford University Press), 168–188.
- Reed, P., Broomfield, L., McHugh, L., McCausland, A., and Leader, G. (2009). Extinction of over-selected stimuli causes emergence of under-selected cues in higher-functioning children with autism spectrum disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 39, 290–298. doi: 10.1007/s10803-008-0629-8

- Reed, P., and McCarthy, J. (2012). Cross-modal attention-switching is impaired in autism spectrum disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 42, 947–953. doi: 10.1007/s10803-011-1324-8
- Remington, A., Swettenham, J., Campbell, R., and Coleman, M. (2009). Selective attention and perceptual load in autism spectrum disorder. *Psychol. Sci.* 20, 1388–1393. doi: 10.1111/j.1467-9280.2009.02454.x
- Reynolds, J. H. (2004). “Attention and contrast gain control,” in *Cognitive Neuroscience of Attention*, ed. M. I. Posner (New York: Guilford), 127–143.
- Rincover, A., and Ducharme, J. M. (1987). Variables influencing stimulus overselectivity and “tunnel vision” in developmentally delayed children. *Am. J. Ment. Def.* 91, 422–430.
- Rinehart, N. J., Bradshaw, J. L., Brereton, A. V., and Tonge, B. J. (2002). Lateralization in individuals with high-functioning autism and Asperger’s disorder: a frontostriatal model. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 32, 321–332. doi: 10.1023/A:1016387020095
- Robledo, J., Donnellan, A., and Strandt-Conroy, K. (2012). An exploration of sensory and movement differences from the perspective of individuals with autism. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 6:107. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2012.00107
- Rogers, S. J., Hepburn, S., and Wehner, E. (2003). Parent reports of sensory symptoms in toddlers with autism and those with other developmental disorders. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 33, 631–642. doi: 10.1023/B:JADD.0000006000.38991.a7
- Rubenstein, J. L. R., and Merzenich, M. M. (2003). Model of autism: increased ratio of excitation/inhibition in key neural systems. *Genes Brain Behav.* 2, 255–267. doi: 10.1034/j.1601-183X.2003.00037.x
- Rumsey, J. M., and Hamburger, S. D. (1988). Neuropsychological findings in high-functioning men with infantile autism, residual state. *J. Clin. Exp. Neuropsychol.* 10, 201–221. doi: 10.1080/01688638808408236
- Samson, F., Mottron, L., Soulières, I., and Zeffiro, T. A. (2012). Enhanced visual functioning in autism: an ALE meta-analysis. *Hum. Brain Mapp.* 33, 1553–1581. doi: 10.1002/hbm.21307
- Sarter, M., Gehring, W. J., and Kozak, R. (2006). More attention must be paid: the neurobiology of attentional effort. *Brain Res. Rev.* 51, 145–160. doi: 10.1016/j.brainresrev.2005.11.002
- Scheibel, A. B. (1997). The thalamus and neuropsychiatric illness. *J. Neuropsychiatry Clin. Neurosci.* 9, 342–353.
- Schover, L. R., and Newsom, C. D. (1976). Overselectivity, developmental level, and overtraining in autistic and normal children. *J. Abnorm. Child Psychol.* 4, 289–298. doi: 10.1007/BF00917765
- Schreibman, L., Kohlenberg, B. S., and Britten, K. R. (1986). Differential responding to content and intonation components of a complex auditory stimulus by non-verbal and echolalic autistic children. *Anal. Interv. Dev. Disabil.* 6, 109–125. doi: 10.1016/0270-4684(86)90009-1
- Shomstein, S., and Yantis, S. (2004). Control of attention shifts between vision and audition in human cortex. *J. Neurosci.* 24, 10702–10706. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.2939-04.2004
- Simmons, D. R., Robertson, A. E., McKay, L. S., Toal, E., McAleer, P., and Pollick, F. E. (2009). Vision in autism spectrum disorders. *Vision Res.* 49, 2705–2739. doi: 10.1016/j.visres.2009.08.005
- Smith, A. T., Williams, A. L., and Singh, K. D. (2004). Negative BOLD in the visual cortex: evidence against blood stealing. *Hum. Brain Mapp.* 21, 213–220. doi: 10.1002/hbm.20017
- Snyder, A. W., and Mitchell, D. J. (1999). Is integer arithmetic fundamental to mental processing? The mind’s secret arithmetic. *Proc. Biol. Sci.* 266, 587–592. doi: 10.1098/rspb.1999.0676
- Soulières, I., Mottron, L., Saumier, D., and Larochelle, S. (2007). Atypical category perception in autism: autonomy of discrimination? *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 37, 481–490. doi: 10.1007/s10803-006-0172-4
- Spence, C. J., and Driver, J. (1994). Covert spatial orienting in audition: exogenous and endogenous mechanisms facilitate sound localization. *J. Exp. Psychol. Hum. Percept. Perform.* 20, 555–574. doi: 10.1037/0096-1523.20.3.555
- Spencer, J., O’Brien, J., Riggs, K., Braddick, O., Atkinson, J., and Wattam-Bell, J. (2000). Motion processing in autism: evidence for a dorsal stream deficiency. *Neuroreport* 11, 2765–2767. doi: 10.1097/00001756-200008210-00031
- Tager-Flusberg, H., Paul, R., and Lord, C. (2005). “Language and communication in autism,” in *Handbook of Autism and Pervasive Developmental Disorders*, 3rd Edn, eds F. R. Volkmar, R. Paul, A. Klin, and D. Cohen (Hoboken, NJ: Wiley), 335–364.
- Toichi, M., and Kamio, Y. (2001). Verbal association for simple common words in high-functioning autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 31, 483–490. doi: 10.1023/A:1012216925216
- Toichi, M., and Kamio, Y. (2003). Paradoxical autonomic response to mental tasks in autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 33, 417–426. doi: 10.1023/A:1025062812374
- Torres, E. B. (2013). Atypical signatures of motor variability found in an individual with ASD. *Neurocase* 19, 150–165. doi: 10.1080/13554794.2011.654224
- Torres, E. B., Brincker, M., Isenhower, R. W., Yanovich, P., Stigler, K. A., Nurnberger, J. I., et al. (2013). Autism: the micro-movement perspective. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:32. doi:10.3389/fnint.2013.00032
- Townsend, J., and Courchesne, E. (1994). Parietal damage and narrow “spotlight” attention. *J. Cogn. Neurosci.* 6, 220–232. doi: 10.1162/jocn.1994.6.3.220
- Townsend, J., Courchesne, E., and Egaas, B. (1996). Slowed orienting of covert visual-spatial attention in autism: specific deficits associated with cerebellar and parietal abnormality. *Dev. Psychopathol.* 8, 563–584. doi: 10.1017/S0954579400007276
- Ungerer, J. A., and Sigman, M. (1987). Categorization skills and receptive language development in autistic children. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 17, 3–16. doi: 10.1007/BF01487256
- Wainwright-Sharp, J. A., and Bryson, S. E. (1993). Visual orienting deficits in high-functioning people with autism. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 23, 1–13. doi: 10.1007/BF01066415
- Waterhouse, L., Fein, D., and Modahl, C. (1996). Neurofunctional mechanisms in autism. *Psychol. Rev.* 103, 457–489. doi: 10.1037/0033-295X.103.3.457
- Whyatt, C., and Craig, C. (2013). Sensory-motor problems in autism. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:51. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00051
- Wickens, C. D. (1980). “The structure of attentional resources,” in *Attention and Performance VIII*, ed. R. Nickerson (Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum), 239–257.
- Wickens, C. D. (1984). “Processing resources in attention,” in *Varieties of Attention*, eds R. Parasuraman and D. R. Davies (Orlando, FL: Academic Press), 63–102.
- Wickens, C. D. (2002). Multiple resources and performance prediction. *Theor. Issues Ergon. Sci.* 3, 159–177. doi: 10.1080/14639220210123806
- Wickens, C. D. (2008). Multiple resources and mental workload. *Hum. Factors* 50, 449–455. doi: 10.1518/001872008X288394
- Williams, D. (1992). *Nobody Nowhere: The Extraordinary Autobiography of an Autistic*. New York: Times Books.
- Williams, D. (1994). *Somebody Somewhere: Breaking Free from the World of Autism*. New York: Times Books.
- Williams, J. H. G., Whiten, A., and Singh, T. (2004). A systematic review of action imitation in autism spectrum disorder. *J. Autism Dev. Disord.* 34, 285–299. doi: 10.1023/B:JADD.0000029551.56735.3a
- Yirmiya, N., Erel, O., Shaked, M., and Solomonica-Levi, D. (1998). Meta-analyses comparing theory of mind abilities of individuals with autism, individuals with mental retardation, and normally developing individuals. *Psychol. Bull.* 124, 283–307. doi: 10.1037/0033-2909.124.3.283
- Zaidel, E., White, H., Sakurai, E., and Banks, W. (1988). “Hemispheric locus of lexical congruity effects: neuropsychological reinterpretation of psycholinguistic results,” in *Right Hemisphere Contributions to Lexical Semantics*, ed. C. Chiarallo (New York: Springer), 71–88. doi: 10.1007/978-3-642-73674-2\_6
- Zilbovicius, M., Boddaert, N., Belin, P., Poline, J., Remy, P., Mangin, J., et al. (2000). Temporal lobe dysfunction in childhood autism: a PET study. *Am. J. Psychiatry* 157, 1988–1993. doi: 10.1176/appi.ajp.157.12.1988

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The author declares that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Received: 11 April 2013; accepted: 06 November 2013; published online: 26 December 2013.

Citation: Goldknopf EJ (2013) Atypical resource allocation may contribute to many aspects of autism. *Front. Integr. Neurosci.* 7:82. doi: 10.3389/fnint.2013.00082 This article was submitted to the journal *Frontiers in Integrative Neuroscience*.

Copyright © 2013 Goldknopf. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.